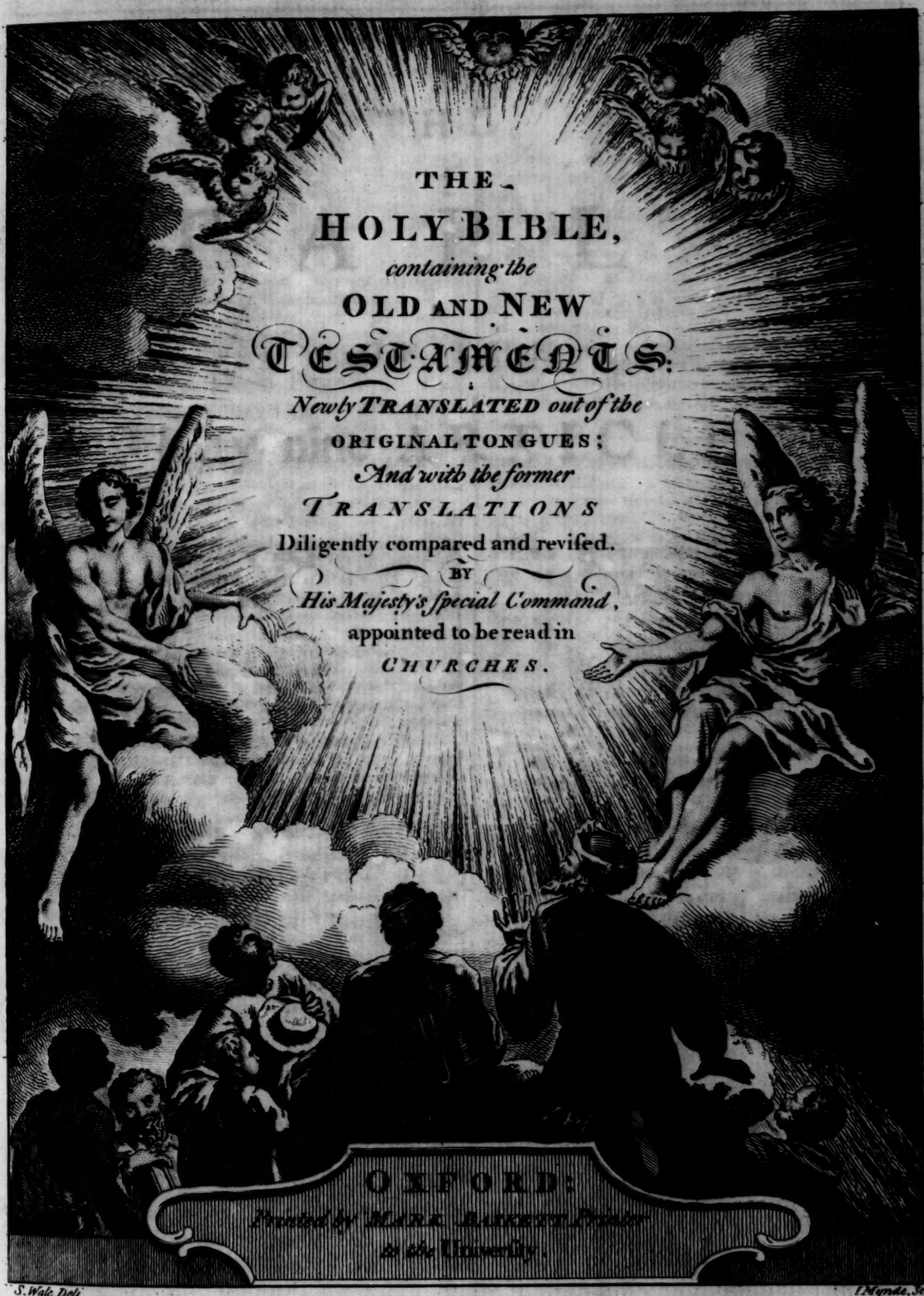
THE
HOLY BIBLE,
containing the
OLD AND NEW
TESTAMENTS:
Newly TRANSLATED out of the
ORIGINAL TONGUES;
And with the former
TRANSLATIONS
Diligently compared and revised.
BY
His Majesty's special Command,
appointed to be read in
CHURCHES.
OXFORD:
Printed by MARK BARKER Printer
to the University.
S. Wale Delt.
T. Hynde. Sc

3051.eee.7
2

THE HOLY

BIBLE,

Containing the OLD and NEW

TESTAMENTS:

Newly Tranſlated out of the

Original Tongues,

And with the former

TRANSLATIONS

DILIGENTLY

COMPARED and REVISED,

By his Majeſty's Special Command.

Appointed to be Read in CHURCHES.

OXFORD:

Printed by *MARK BASKETT*, Printer to the UNIVERSITY. MDCCLXV.

TO THE

Most High and Mighty Prince *JAMES*,

By the Grace of GOD, King of GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translators of the BIBLE, wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the Blessings (most dread Sovereign) which Almighty God, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed upon us the People of England, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to Rule and Reign over us. For whereas it was the Expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that Bright Occidental Star Queen Elizabeth, of most happy Memory, some thick and palpable Clouds of Darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that Men should have been in Doubt which Way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known who was to direct the unsettled State: the Appearance of Your Majesty, as of the Sun in his Strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised Mists, and gave unto all that were well-affected, exceeding Cause of Comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and Tranquillity at Home and Abroad.

But amongst all our Joys, there was no one that more filled our Hearts, than the blessed Continuance of the Preaching of God's sacred Word amongst us; which is that inestimable Treasure, which exceedeth all the Riches of the Earth, because the Fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the Time spent in this transitory World, but directeth and disposeth Men unto that eternal Happiness which is above in Heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the Ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that State, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the Confidence and Resolution of a Man in maintaining the Truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the Hearts of all Your Majesty's Loyal and Religious People unto You, that Your very Name is Precious among them; their Eye doth behold You with Comfort, and they bless You in their Hearts, as that sanctified Person, who under God is the immediate Author of their true Happiness. And this their Contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every Day increaseth and taketh Strength, when they observe, that the Zeal of Your Majesty towards the House of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself Abroad in the farthest Parts of Christendom, by Writing in Defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a Blow unto that Man of Sin, as will not be Healed) and every Day at Home, by Religious and Learned Discourse, by frequenting the House of God, by hearing the Word Preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite Arguments of this right Christian and Religious Affection in Your Majesty; but none is more Forcible to declare it to others, than the vehement and perpetuated Desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now with all Humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had Once out of deep Judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the Labours, both in our own and other foreign Languages, of many worthy Men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English Tongue; Your Majesty did never desist to Urge and to Excite those to whom it was Commended, that the Work might be Hastned, and that the Business might be Expedited in so decent a Manner, as a Matter of such Importance might justly Require.

And now at last, by the Mercy of God, and the Continuance of our Labours, it being brought unto such a Conclusion, as that we have great Hope, that the Church of England shall reap good Fruit thereby; we hold it our Duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the Principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that since Things of this Quality have ever been subject to the Censures of ill-meaning and discontented

Perſons, it may receive Approbation and Patronage from ſo Learned and Judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and Acceptance of our Labours ſhall more Honour and Encourage us, than all the Calumniations and hard Interpretations of other Men ſhall diſmay us. So that if, on the one Side, we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh Perſons at Home or Abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor Inſtruments to make Gods holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the People, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in Ignorance and Darkneſs: or if, on the other Side, we ſhall be maligned by ſelf-conceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give Liking unto nothing but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the Truth and Innocency of a good Conſcience, having walked the Ways of Simplicity and Integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without by the powerful Protection of Your Majeſty's Grace and Favour, which will ever give Countenance to Honeſt and Chriſtian Endeavours, againſt bitter Cenſures, and uncharitable Imputations.

The Lord of Heaven and Earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and Happy Days, that as his Heavenly Hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary Graces; ſo You may be the Wonder of the World in this latter Age, for Happineſs and true Felicity, to the Honour of that Great GOD, and the Good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and only Saviour.

¶ The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the Number of their Chapters.

GEneſis hath Chapters	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hoſea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Eſther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joſhua	24	Pſalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Eccleſiaſtes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Iſaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

¶ The Books called Apocrypha.

I. ESdras hath Chapters	9	Wiſdom	19	The Story of Suſanna.	
II. Eſdras	16	Eccleſiaſticus	51	The Idol Bel and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch with the Epiſtle of		The Prayer of Manaſſeh.	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The reſt of Eſther	6	The Song of the 3 Children.		II. Maccabees	15

¶ The Books of the New Teſtament.

MAtthew hath Chapt.	28	Epheſians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epiſtle of James	5
Luke	24	Coloſſians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Theſſalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Theſſalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

¶ The

¶ The First BOOK of *MOSES*, CALLED GENESIS.

Year before the Common Year of CHRIST	4004
Jul. Per.	0710
Cyc. Sun	0010
Dom. Letter	2B
Cyc. Moon	0007
Indiction	0005
Creat. from Tisri	0001

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth ſeparated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the ſun, moon, and ſtars,* 20 *of fiſh, and fowl,* 24 *of beaſts, and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Alſo the appointment of food.*

a John 1. 1.
b Pſal. 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Iſai. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Hebr. 11. 3.

a IN b the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void, and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep: c and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

c Pſal. 33. 6. Iſai. 40. 13, 14.

d 2 Cor. 4. 6.

3 And God ſaid, d Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkneſs he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was,* &c.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, e Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

e Pſal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. *expanſion.*

7 And God made the firmament; and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* f above the firmament: and it was ſo.

f Pſal. 148. 4.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, g Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was ſo.

g Job. 26. 10. & 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in *itſelf*, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

† Heb. *tender graſs.*

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in *itſelf*, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be h lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for ſigns, and for ſeaſons, and for days, and years.

h Deut. 4. 19. Pſal. 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* i the ſtars alſo.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day,* &c.
i Job 38. 7.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth,

18 And to k rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

k Jer. 31. 35.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God ſaid, l Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

l 2 Eſdr. 6. 47.
‖ Or, *creeping.*
† Heb. *ſoul.*
† Heb. *let fowl fly.*
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

21 And m God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

m Pſal. 104. 26.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, n Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

n Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

Before Christ 4004.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

o Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

26 ¶ And God said, o Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and p let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

p Psal. 8. 6.

27 So God created man in his own image, q in the image of God created he him: r male and female created he them.

q 1 Cor. 11. 7.

r Chap. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matth. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, s Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

s Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed: t to you it shall be for meat.

† Heb. *seeding seed.*

t Chap. 9. 3. Psal. 104. 14, 15.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

† Heb. *a living soul.*

31 And u God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

u Ecclus 39. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 4.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and a all the host of them.

a Psal. 33. 6.

2 b And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

b Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Hebr. 4. 4.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

† Heb. *created to make.*

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

Before Christ 4004.

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

‖ Or, *a mist which went up from,* &c.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the c dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and d man became a living soul.

† Heb. *dust of the ground.*

c Eccles 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.

d 1 Cor. 15. 45.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden e eastward in f Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

e Chap. 3. 24.

f Chap. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: g the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, h and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

g Chap. 3. 22. Rev. 22. 2.

h Ver. 17.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* i Pison: that *is* it which compasseth k the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

i Ecclus 24. 25.

k Chap. 25. 18.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: l there *is* bdellium and the onyx-stone.

l Numb. 11. 7.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. *Cush.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* m Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

m Dan. 10. 4.

‖ Or, *eastward to Assyria.*

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

‖ Or, *Adam.*

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

† Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*

17 n But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, o † thou shalt surely die.

n Ver. 9.

o Chap. 3. 19.

† Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: p I will make him an help † meet for him.

p Chap. 3. 12.

† Heb. *as before him.*

19 q And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and r brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them:

q Chap. 1. 20, 24.

r See Chap. 6. 20.

‖ Or, *the man.*

Before Christ 4004.

them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. *called.*

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

† Heb. *builded.*

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was [s] taken out of man.

[s] 1 Cor. 11. 8.

[t] Chap. 31. 15. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

24 [t] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

[u] Chap. 3. 7, 10, 11.

25 [u] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's shameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of paradise.

[a] Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2.

[b] Matth. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

† Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*

NOW [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made: and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

[c] Chap. 2. 17.

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

[d] 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, [e] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

† Heb. *a desire.*

[e] Eccles 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, [f] and they knew that they *were* naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

[f] Chap. 2. 25.

‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

Before Christ 4004.

† Heb. *wind.*

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, [g] because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

[g] Chap. 2. 25.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, [h] The woman, whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

[h] Chap. 2. 18.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said [i] unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [k] dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

[i] Exod. 21. 29, 32.

[k] Isai. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [l] thy seed and [m] her seed: [n] it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

[l] Matth. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

[m] Psal. 132. 11. Isai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3.

[n] Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: [o] and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [p] rule over thee.

[o] Chap. 4. 7.

‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*

[p] 1 Cor. 14. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [q] and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [r] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

[q] Chap. 2. 17.

[r] Isai. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and [s] thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

† Heb. *cause to bud.*

[s] Psal. 104. 14.

19 [t] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and [u] unto dust shalt thou return.

[t] 2 Thess. 3. 10.

[u] Eccles. 12. 7.

20 And Adam called his wife's name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

† Heb. *Chavah.*

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

Before Christ 4004.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, [x]Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, [y] and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed [z] at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

[x] Like Isai. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23.

[y] Chap. 2. 9.

[z] Chap. 2. 8.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

4003. AND Adam knew Eve his wife: and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [a] respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, [b] and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [c] slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood [d] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength. A fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

† Heb. *Hebel.*

† Heb. *a feeder.*

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

† Heb. *sheep*, or, *goats.*

[a] Hebr. 11. 4.

[b] Chap. 31. 2.

‖ Or, *have the excellency.*

‖ Or, *subject unto thee*, Chap. 3. 16.

cir. 3875.

[c] Wisd. 10. 3. Matth. 23. 35.

[1] John 3. 12. Jude 11.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[d] Hebr. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.

Before Christ cir. 3875.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth: and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it shall come to pass, [e] that every one *that* findeth me shall slay me.

[e] Chap. 9. 6.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [f] seven-fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

[f] Psal. 79. 12.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch.

† Heb. *Chanoch.*

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubalcain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain *was* Naamah.

† Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*

‖ Or, *in my hurt.*

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and [g] called his name † Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

[g] Chap. 5. 3.

3874.

† Heb. *Sheth.*

[h] Chap. 5. 6.

3769.

† Heb. *Enosh.*

‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.*

26 And to Seth, [h] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

Before Christ 4004.

THis *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the [b] likeness of God made he him:

[a] 1 Chr. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36.
[b] Chap. 1. 26. Wisd. 2. 23.

2 [c] Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3874.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [d] called his name Seth.

[c] Chap. 1. 27.
[d] Chap. 4. 25.

4 [e] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

[e] 1 Chro. 1. 1, &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

3769.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [f] begat Enos.

[f] Chap. 4. 26.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

3679.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. *Kenan.*

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

3609.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr. *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

3544.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. *Jered.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [g] Enoch.

[g] Jude 14, 15.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

Before Christ 3317.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

† Gr. *Mathusala.*

22 And Enoch [h] walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

[h] Chap. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. Psal. 16. 8. & 116. 9.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 And [i] Enoch walked with God, and he *was* not: for God took him.

[i] Ecclus 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.

3130.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb. *Lemech.*

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

2948.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground [k] which the LORD hath cursed.

† Gr. *Noe,* Luke 3. 36. Hebr. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[k] Chap. 3. 17. & 4. 11.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

2353.

2448.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat [l] Shem, Ham, [m] and Japheth.

[l] Chap. 6. 10.
[m] Chap. 10. 21.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, [a] My spirit shall not always strive with man, [b] for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

[a] 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20.
[b] Psal. 78. 39.

2469.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them: the same *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 2469.

5 ¶ And GOD ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his [c] heart *was* only evil † continually.

6 And [d] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: [e] Noah was a juſt man, *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, [f] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and [g] thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* [h] ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [i] Thus did Noah; [k] according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Noah, [a] Come thou, and all thy houſe, into the ark: for [b] thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

5 [c] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [d] And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noahs life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day entered Noah, and

Before Chriſt 2448.

Before Chriſt 2349.

2349.

2349.

2349.

[1] Or, *the whole imagination:* The Hebrew word ſignifieth not only *the imagination,* but alſo *the purpoſes and deſires.*
[c] Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.
† Heb. *every day.*
[d] See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. James 1. 17.
† Heb. *from man unto beaſt.*
[e] Chap. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Ecclus 44. 17. Hebr. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *upright.*
[f] Chap. 5. 32.
‖ Or, *from the earth.*
† Heb. *neſts.*
[g] 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[h] See Chap. 1. 19.
[i] Hebr. 11. 7.
[k] Chap. 7. 5, 9, 16.
[a] Matth. 24, 38. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[b] Chap. 6. 9.
† Heb. *ſeven ſeven.*
† Heb. *blot out.*
[c] Chap. 6. 22.
[d] 1 Pet. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *on the ſeventh day.*
‖ Or, *flood-gates.*

Before Chriſt 2349.

and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort.

† Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

e Luke 17. 27. Wiſd. 10. 4.

21 [e] And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

† Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.*

22 All in whoſe noſtrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and [f] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

f Wiſd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters aſſwage.* 4 *The ark reſteth on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark:* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth ſacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiſeth to curſe the earth no more.*

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged.

2 The fountains alſo of the deep, and the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was reſtrained.

Before Chriſt 2349.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end [a] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

† Heb. *in going and returning.*
[a] Chap. 7. 24

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreaſed continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

† Heb. *were in going and decreaſing.*

6 ¶ And it came to paſs at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. *cauſed her to come.*

10 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *month*, the firſt *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked; and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

2348.

14 And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth,

and

Before Chriſt 2348.

and [b] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him:

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD ſmelled † a ſweet ſavour; and the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again curſe the ground any more for mans ſake; ‖ for the [c] imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 † While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and [d] day and night ſhall not ceaſe.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God bleſſeth Noah.* 4 *Blood and murder are forbidden.* 8 *Gods covenant,* 13 *ſignified by the rainbow.* 18 *Noah repleniſheth the world,* 20 *planteth a vineyard,* 21 *is drunken, and mocked of his ſon.* 25 *curſeth Canaan,* 26 *bleſſeth Shem,* 27 *prayeth for Japheth,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, [a] Be fruitful and multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [b] Every moving thing that liveth ſhall be meat for you; even as the [c] green herb have I given you all things:

4 [d] But fleſh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, ſhall you not eat.

5 And ſurely your blood of your lives will I require: [e] at the hand of every beaſt will I require it; and [f] at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 [g] Whoſo ſheddeth mans blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed: [h] for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, [i] be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying, Before Chriſt

9 And I, behold, I eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you; 2348.

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beaſt of the earth.

11 And [k] I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you; neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood: neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do ſet my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 [l] And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [m] and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan. 2347.

19 Theſe *are* the three ſons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overſpread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an huſbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan ſaw the nakedneſs of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces

were

---

† Heb. *families.*

† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

‖ Or, *though.*

[a] Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

[b] 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[c] Chap. 1. 29.

[d] Lev. 17. 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. Acts 15. 20.

[e] Exod. 21. 28.

[f] Pſal. 9. 12.

[g] Exod. 21. 12. Lev. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.

[h] Chap. 1. 27.

[i] Chap. 1. 28. & 8. 17.

[k] Iſai. 54. 9.

[l] Eccluſ 43. 11, 12.

[m] Chap. 10. 6.

† Heb. *Chenaan.*

† Heb. *A yet all the days of the earth.*

[c] Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

[d] Jer. 33. 20, 25.

Before Christ 2347. *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, *servant to them.*

‖ Or, *persuade.*

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died. 1998.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

a 1 Chro. 1. 5. 2 a The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, as some read it, *Rodanim.*

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

b 1 Chron. 1. 8. 6 ¶ b And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

cir. 2218. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

c Mic. 5. 6. † Gr. *Babylon.* 10 c And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.* ‖ Or, *the streets of the city.* 11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, Before Christ cir. 2218.

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) d and Caphtorim. d 1 Chron. 1. 12.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth, † Heb. *Tzidon.*

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. † Heb. *Azzah.*

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

e 1 Chron. 1. 17. † Heb. *Arpachshad.* 22 The e children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

† Heb. *Shelah.* f Chap. 11. 12. g 1 Chron. 1. 19. 24 And Arphaxad begat † f Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 g And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan. 2247.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations*

nerations of Terah the father of Abram.

31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

Before Christ cir. 2247.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *words.*

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed ‖ from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

‖ Or, *eastward*, as Chap. 13. 11.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chro. 13. 6.
† Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.*
† Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

[a] Chap. 1. 26.

7 Go to, [a] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

‖ That is, *confusion.*
[b] Wisd. 10. 5.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, [b] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

[c] Chap. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 1. 17.

10 ¶ [c] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

2346. 11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2311. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

2281. 15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

[d] 1 Chron. 1. 19.
2247.
[e] Called Luke 3. 35, *Phalec.*

16 [d] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [e] Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

Before Christ

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters. 2217.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [f] Serug. 2185.

[f] Luke 3. 35, *Saruch.*

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [g] Terah. 2126.

[g] Luke 3. 34, *Thara.*

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [h] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. 2056.

[h] Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 1. 26.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. 1996.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, [i] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

[i] Chap. 22. 20.

30 But [k] Sarai was barren; she had no child.

[k] Chap. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from [l] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

[l] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4. cir. 1923.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran. 1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ:* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran:* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision:* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt:* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOW

Before Christ 1921.

NOW the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 [b] And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [c] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

1921. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten [d] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [e] unto the plain of Moreh. [f] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [g] Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an [h] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [i] called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, † [k] going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram [l] went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 [m] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he [n] intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD [o] plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram:* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. cir. 1918.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys [a] from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the [b] place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [c] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattle, and the herdmen of Lots cattle: [d] And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen, and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

9 [e] *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And

---

[a] Chap. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Acts 7. 3. Hebr. 11. 8.

[b] Chap. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Numb. 24. 9.

[c] Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Psal. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

[d] Chap. 11. 31.

[e] Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1.

[f] Chap. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.

[g] Chap. 13. 15.

[h] Chap. 13. 4.

[i] Chap. 13. 4.

† Heb. *in going and journeying.*

[k] Chap. 13. 3.

[l] Psal. 105. 13.

[m] Chap. 20. 13. See Chap. 26. 7.

[n] Chap. 20. 14.

[o] Chap. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Psal. 105. 14.

[a] Chap. 12. 8, 9.

[b] Chap. 12. 7, 8.

[c] Chap. 36. 7.

[d] Chap. 12. 6.

† Heb. *men brethren:* See Chap. 11. 27. Exod. 2. 13. Acts 7. 26.

[e] Chap. 20. 15. & 34. 10.

Before Christ cir. 1918.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [f] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

[f] Isai. 51. 3.

cir. 1917.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

[g] Chap. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49.

13 But the men of Sodom [g] *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD, exceedingly.

[h] Chap. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5. [i] Chap. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. Numb. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Isai. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Hebr. 11. 12.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, [h] to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And [i] I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

[k] Chap. 14. 13. † Heb. *plains.* [l] Chap. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [k] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, [l] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe.* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

cir. 1926.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

[a] Chap. 10. 10. & 11. 2.

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is [b] Zoar.

[b] Chap. 19. 22.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [c] which is the salt-sea.

[c] Deut. 3. 17.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

cir. 1913.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [d] the Rephaims, [e] in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [f] the Zuzims in Ham, [g] and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

Before Christ cir. 1913.

[d] Chap. 15. 20. [e] Josh. 13. 12. [f] Deut. 2. 20. [g] Deut. 2. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

6 [h] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

[h] Deut. 2. 12, 22. ‖ Or, *the plain of Paran,* Numb. 12. 16. & 13. 3.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [i] in Hazezon-tamar.

[i] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joined battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [k] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

[k] Chap. 13. 18.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants,* born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* [l] unto Dan.

‖ Or, *led forth.* ‖ Or, *instructed.* [l] Deut. 34. 1.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and [m] smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

[m] Isai. 41. 2, 3.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the [n] kings dale.

[n] 2 Sam. 18. 18.

18 And [o] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

[o] Hebr. 7. 1.

19 And

Before Christ cir. 1913.

19 And he blessed him and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, [p] possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him [q] tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, [r] the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That [s] I will not take from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

1913. AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [a] shield, *and* thy exceeding [b] great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the [c] stars, if thou be able to number them: And he said unto him, [d] So shall thy seed be.

6 And he [e] believed in the LORD; and he [f] counted to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [g] Ur of the Chaldees, [h] to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, [i] whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And [k] he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but [l] the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [m] that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and [n] they shall afflict them four hundred years.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward [o] shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; [p] thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [q] in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [r] of the Amorites [s] *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day the LORD [t] made a covenant with Abram, saying, [u] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away.* 9 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOW Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, [a] an Egyptian, whose name *was* [b] Hagar.

2 [c] And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee [d] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

[p] Ver. 22.
[q] Hebr. 7. 4.
† Heb. *souls.*
[r] Ver. 19. Chap. 21. 33.
[s] So Esther 9. 15, 16.
[a] Psal. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.
[b] Psal. 16. 5.
[c] Jer. 33. 22.
[d] Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Hebr. 11. 12. See Chap. 13. 16.
[e] Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
[f] Psal. 106. 31.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
[h] Psal. 105. 42. Rom. 4. 13.
[i] See Chap. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8.
[k] Jer. 34. 18.
[l] Lev. 1. 17.
[m] Exod. 12. 40. Acts 7. 6.
[n] Exod. 1. 11.
[o] Exod. 12. 36. Psal. 105. 37.
[p] Chap. 25. 8.
[q] Exod. 12. 40.
[r] 1 Kings 21. 26.
[s] Dan. 8. 23. Matth. 23. 32. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
† Heb. *a lamp of fire.*
[t] Chap. 24. 7.
[u] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Isai. 27. 12.

cir. 1911.

[a] Chap. 21. 9.
[b] Gal. 4. 24.
[c] Chap. 30. 3.
[d] So Chap. 30. 3, 9.
† Heb. *be builded by her.*

Before Christ 1911.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

† Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.*
† Heb. *afflicted her.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, [e] by the fountain in the way to [f] Shur.

[e] Chap. 25. 18.
[f] Exod. 15. 22.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of LORD said unto her, [g] I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

[g] Chap. 17. 20. & 21. 18.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, *God shall hear.*

12 [h] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: [i] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

[h] Chap. 21. 20.
[i] Chap. 25. 18.

13 And [k] she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

[k] See Chap. 32. 30.

14 Wherefore the well was called [l] ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold *it is* [m] between Kadesh and Bered.

[l] Chap. 24. 62. & 25. 11.
‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*
[m] Numb. 13. 26.

15 ¶ And [n] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

[n] Gal. 4. 22.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

1910.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed.* 16 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, [a] I *am* the Almighty God; [b] walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

Before Christ 1898.

[a] Chap. 28. 3.
[b] Chap. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25.
‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [c] will multiply thee exceedingly.

[c] Chap. 12. 2. & 13. 16.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but [d] thy name shall be Abraham; [e] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

[d] Neh. 9. 7.
[e] Rom. 4. 17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [f] nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

[f] Chap. 35. 11.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And [g] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † [h] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

[g] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[h] Chap. 23. 3.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee; [i] Every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

[i] Acts 7. 8.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin, and it shall be [k] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

[k] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

12 And † he that is eight days old [l] shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.*
[l] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And

Before Christ 1898.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* [m] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [n] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, [o] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, [p] and will multiply him exceedingly: [q] twelve princes shall he beget, [r] and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish [s] with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

1898. 24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

† Heb. *she shall become nations.*
m Chap. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31.
1 Pet. 3. 6.
n Chap. 18. 12.
o Chap. 18. 10. & 21. 2.
p Chap. 16. 10.
q Chap. 25. 12, 16.
r Chap. 21. 18.
s Chap. 21. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

2 [a] And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let [b] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And [c] I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall pass on: [d] for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I [e] will certainly return unto thee [f] according to the time of life; and lo, [g] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now [h] Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age: *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, [i] After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my [k] lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 [l] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [m] At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [n] to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, [o] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become

a Hebr. 13. 2.
b Chap. 43. 24.
c Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15.
† Heb. *stay.*
d Chap. 19. 8. & 33. 10.
† Heb. *you have passed.*
† Heb. *Hasten.*
e Ver. 14.
f 2 Kings 4. 16.
g Chap. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.
h Chap. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.
i Luke 1. 18.
k 1 Pet. 3. 6.
l Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
m Chap. 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 16.
n Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.
o Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.

Before Christ 1898.

come a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [p] blessed in him?

[p] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

[q] Chap. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.

20 And the LORD said, Because [q] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

[r] Chap. 11. 5.

21 [r] I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

[s] Jer. 5. 1.

24 [s] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [t] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

[t] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Psal. 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am* [u] *but* dust and ashes.

[u] Chap. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccles. 12. 7. [x] 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. [z] 2 Cor. 5. 1.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forties sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenties sake.

[x] Judg. 6. 39.

32 And he said, [x] Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is sent for safety into the mountains:* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of salt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground; 1898.

[a] Hebr. 13. 2. [b] Chap. 18. 4. [c] See Luke 24. 28.

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, [a] turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and [b] wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, [c] Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [d] bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

[d] Judg. 19. 22.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

[e] See Judg. 19. 24. [f] See Chap. 18. 5.

8 [e] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [f] for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, [g] and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

[g] Exod. 2. 14.

10 But

Before Chriſt 1898.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men [h] that *were* at the door of the houſe with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe the [i] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And [k] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; [l] look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for [m] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore [n] the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then [o] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [p] a pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where [q] he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the ſmoke of the country went up as the ſmoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo: and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day. 1897.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon,

[h] Wiſd. 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.

[i] Chap. 18. 20.

† Heb. *are found.* ‖ Or, *puniſhment.*

[k] Wiſd. 10. 6.

[l] Ver. 26. Matth. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.

† Heb. *thy face.*

[m] See Chap. 32. 25, 26. Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5.

[n] Chap. 13. 10. & 14. 2.

† Heb. *gone forth.*

[o] Deut. 29. 23. Iſai. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49. Hoſ. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.

[p] Wiſd. 10. 7. Luke 17. 32.

[q] Chap. 18. 22.

and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day. Before Chriſt cir. 1897.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loſeth her:* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream:* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham,* 14 *reſtoreth Sarah,* 16 *and reproveth her:* 17 *He is healed by Abrahams prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the ſouth country, and dwelled between [a] Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar. cir. 1898.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [b] She *is* my ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

3 But [c] God came to [d] Abimelech in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* † a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe herſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [e] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [f] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; [g] for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that [h] thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wifes ſake.

12 And yet indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife. Before Chriſt cir. 1898.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whither we ſhall come, [i] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech [k] took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other:* thus ſhe was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children.*

18 For the LORD had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſaac is born:* 4 *He is circumciſed.* 6 *Sarahs joy.* 9 *Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth.* 15 *Hagar in diſtreſs.* 17 *The angel comforteth her.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-ſheba.*

AND the LORD viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, And the LORD did unto Sarah [a] as he had ſpoken.

2 For Sarah [b] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, [c] at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [d] Iſaac.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being eight days old, [e] as God had commanded him.

5 And [f] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him. cir. 1897.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, [g] God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children ſuck? for I have borne *him* a ſon in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and

[a] Chap. 16. 7, 14.

[b] Chap. 12. 13.

[c] Pſal. 105. 14.

[d] Job 33. 14, 15.

† Heb. *married to an huſband.*

‖ Or, *ſimplicity,* or, *ſincerity.*

[e] Chap. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Exod. 34. 24.

[f] 1 Sam. 25. 26. Chap. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſal. 51. 4.

[g] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8.

[h] Chap. 26. 10.

[i] Chap. 12. 13.

[k] Chap. 12. 16.

† Heb. *as* is *good in thine eyes.*

[a] Chap. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14.

[b] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Hebr. 11. 11.

[c] Chap. 17. 21.

[d] Chap. 17. 19.

[e] Chap. 17. 10, 12.

[f] Chap. 17. 1, 17.

[g] Iſai. 54. 1. & 66. 10. Gal. 4. 17.

and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar [h] the Egyptian, which ſhe had borne unto Abraham, [i] mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid unto Abraham, [k] Caſt out this bond-woman and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [l] in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make [m] a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the child, and ſent her away: and ſhe departed and wandered in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, Let me not ſee the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for [n] I will make him a great nation.

19 And [o] God opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a well of water: and ſhe went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, [p] and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that [q] Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

23 Now therefore ſwear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, nor with my ſon, nor with my ſons ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

24 And Abraham ſaid, I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a well of water, which Abimelechs ſervants [r] had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ew-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What mean theſe ſeven ew-lambs which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ew-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-ſheba: becauſe there they ſware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-ſheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlaſting God.

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Iſaac:* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The angel ſtayeth him.* 13 *Iſaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is bleſſed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and ſaid unto him, Abraham. And he ſaid, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine only *ſon* Iſaac, whom thou loveſt, and get thee [b] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up early in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon;

Before Chriſt cir. 1897.
[b] Chap. 16. 1.
[i] Gal. 4. 29.
cir. 1892.
[k] Gal. 4. 30. See Chap. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.
[l] Rom. 9. 7. Hebr. 11. 18.
[m] Ver. 18. Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 20.
[n] Ver. 13.
[o] Numb. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.
[p] Chap. 16. 12.
[q] Chap. 20. 2. & 26. 26.
Before Chriſt cir. 1892.
† Heb. *if thou ſhalt lie unto me.*
[r] See Chap. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.
‖ That is, *The well of the oath.*
cir. 1891.
‖ Or, *tree.*
1872.
Joſeph. Ant.
[a] Hebr. 11. 17.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
[b] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

Before Christ 1872.

son; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound Isaac his son, and [c] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

[c] Jam. 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That is, *The LORD will see*, or, *provide.*

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [d] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

[d] Psal. 105. 9. Ecclus 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 13.

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [e] as the stars of the heaven, [f] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-† shore; and [g] thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

[e] Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.

[f] Chap. 13. 16.

18 [h] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed: because thou hast obeyed my voice.

† Heb. *lip.*

[g] Chap. 24. 60.

[h] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Ecclus 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 16.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men; and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold [i] Milcah, she hath also borne children unto thy brother Nahor;

[i] Chap. 11. 29.

21 [k] Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [l] of Aram,

[k] Job 1. 1.

[l] Job 32. 2.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [m] Bethuel begat [n] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

[m] Chap. 24. 15.

[n] Called, Rom. 9. 10, *Rebecca.*

24 And his concubine whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

1860.

[a] Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 [b] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

[b] Chap. 17. 8. Hebr. 11. 13.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us; in the choice of our sepulchers bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulcher, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

9 That he may give me the cave of Mach-

Before Christ 1860.

Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

† Heb. *full money.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

† Heb. *ears.*

11 [c] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

[c] See 2 Sam. 24. 21--24.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [d] shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

[d] Exod. 30. 13. Ezek. 45. 12.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And [e] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servants journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His sign;* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

Before Christ 1857.

AND Abraham was old *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

† Heb. *gone into days.*

2 And Abraham said [a] unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, [b] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

[a] Chap. 15. 2. [b] Chap. 47. 29. 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that [c] thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:

[c] Chap. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which [d] took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that swear unto me, saying, [e] Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

[d] Chap. 12. 1, 7. [e] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swear to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand:) and he arose and went to Mesopotamia, unto [f] the city of Nahor.

‖ Or, *and.*

[f] Chap. 27. 43.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [g] that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

[g] Exod. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, [h] I stand *here* by the well of water;

[h] Ver. 43.

Before Chriſt 1857.

water; and [i] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [k] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of [l] Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [m] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [n] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them* *of* her mothers houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [o] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and [p] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto my fathers houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD [q] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

43 [r] Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs that when the virgin

[i] Chap. 29. 9. Exod. 2. 16.

[k] See Judg. 6. 17, 37.

[l] 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40. Chap. 11. 29. & 22. 23.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

[m] Chap. 22. 23.

[n] Ver. 52. Exod. 4. 31.

[o] Chap. 29. 5.

[p] Chap. 25. 5.

[q] Chap. 17. 1.

[r] Ver. 13.

Before Christ. 1857.

gin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he [s] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

[s] Ver. 26.

† Heb. *vessels.*

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [t] Send me away unto my master.

[t] Ver. 56, & 59.

‖ Or, *a full year, or ten months,* Judg. 14. 8.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master. Before Christ 1857.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [u] her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

[u] Chap. 35. 8.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [x] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

[x] Chap. 22. 17.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [y] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

[y] Chap. 16. 14. & 25. 11.

‖ Or, *to pray.*

63 And Isaac went out ‖ to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [z] she lighted off the camel.

[z] Josh. 15. 18.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*. 1857.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods:* 7 *His age and death:* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael:* 17 *His age and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob:* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birth-right.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. cir. 1853.

2 And [a] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

[a] 1 Chron. 1. 32.

3 And

Before Christ cir. 1853.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

[b] Chap. 24. 36.

5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) eastward, unto the east country.

1822.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [c] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

[c] Chap. 15. 15. & 49. 29.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zoar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

[d] Chap. 23. 16.

10 [d] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac: and Isaac dwelt by the [e] well Lahai-roi.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. & 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

[f] 1 Chron. 1. 29.

13 And [f] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

‖ Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chron. 1. 30.

15 ‖ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names by their towns, and by their castles; [g] twelve princes according to their nations.

[g] Chap. 17. 20.

1773.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

[h] 1 Sam. 15. 7.

18 [h] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he † died [i] in the presence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell*, Psal. 78. 55.

[i] Chap. 16. 12.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac Abrahams son: [k] Abraham begat Isaac.

Before Christ 1857.

[k] Matth. 1. 1,

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [l] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

[l] Chap. 22. 23.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife because she *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and [m] Rebekah his wife conceived.

1838.

[m] Rom. 9. 10.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [n] And she went to enquire of the LORD.

[n] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and [o] *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [p] the elder shall serve the younger.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 14.

[p] Chap. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, [q] all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

[q] Chap. 27. 11, 16, 23.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [r] his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [s] his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

[r] Hos. 12. 3.

[s] Chap. 27. 36.

1837.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *venison was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birth-right.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birth-right do to me?

† Heb. *going to die.* cir. 1805.

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [t] he sold his birth-right unto Jacob.

[t] Hebr. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birth-right.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine went to Gerar:* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him:* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife:* 12 *He groweth rich:* 18 *He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esau's wives.*

Before Christ cir. 1804.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides [a] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

[a] Chap. 12. 10.
[b] Chap. 20. 2.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed [c] I will give all these countries, and I will perform [d] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

[c] Chap. 13. 15. & 15. 18.
[d] Chap. 22. 16.

4 And [e] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be [f] blessed:

[e] Chap. 15. 5.
[f] Chap. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [g] he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon.

[g] Chap. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and [h] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

[h] Chap. 20. 9.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and ‡ received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.

‡ Heb. *found.*

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

Before Christ cir. 1804.
† Heb. *went, going.*

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants. And the Philistines envied him.

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

15 For all the wells [i] which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

[i] Chap. 21. 30.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for [k] thou art much mightier than we.

[k] Exod. 1. 9.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

‖ That is, *Contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, *Hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, *Room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed, for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he [l] builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

[l] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 18.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [m] and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

[m] Chap. 21. 22.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that

† Heb. *seeing we saw.*

Before Christ cir. 1804.

that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.*

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swear one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖ That is, *an oath.*

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: [n] therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

n Chap. 21. 31.

‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*

1796.

34 ¶ [o] And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

o Chap. 36. 2.

p Chap. 27. 46.

35 Which [p] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing:* 15 *Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth venison.* 33 *Isaac trembleth.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing:* 41 *He threateneth Jacob.* 42 *Rebekah disappointeth it.*

cir. 1760.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

a Chap. 48. 10.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

† Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it.*

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

Before Christ cir. 1760.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.*

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

† Heb. *desirable.*

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me.*

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him; and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And

Before Christ cir. 1760.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

[b] Hebr. 11. 20.

28 Therefore [b] God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

[c] Chap. 9. 25. & 25. 23.

[d] Chap. 49. 8.

[e] Chap. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.

29 [c] Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [d] let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: [e] Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

† Heb. *hunted.*

[f] Chap. 28. 3, 4.

[g] Hebr. 12. 17.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [f] *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [g] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

[h] Chap. 25. 26.

‖ That is, *a supplanter.*

[i] Chap. 25. 33.

36 And he said, [h] Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [i] he took away my birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

[k] Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. Ver. 29.

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [k] Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

Before Christ 1760.

‖ Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [l] and wept.

[l] Hebr. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, [m] thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

[m] Ver. 28. Hebr. 11. 20.

‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [n] shalt serve thy brother: and [o] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

[n] Chap. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 8. 20.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand, [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

[p] Obad. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [q] to Haran.

[q] Chap. 11. 31.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [r] I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

[r] Chap. 26. 35. & 28. 8.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 9 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 12 *The vision of Jacobs ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [a] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

1760.

[a] Chap. 24. 3. [b] Hos. 12. 12.

2 [b] Arise, go to [c] Padan-aram, to the house of [d] Bethuel thy mothers father; and

[c] Chap. 25. 20. [d] Chap. 22. 22.

Before Christ 1760.

and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [c] Laban thy mothers brother.

3 [f] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee [g] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † [h] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, [i] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, [k] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob [l] went out from Beersheba, and went toward [m] Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, [n] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 [o] And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And [p] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad [q] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [r] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, [s] I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [t] set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [u] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 [x] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [y] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [z] bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [a] shall be Gods house: [b] and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran:* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel,* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel:* 23 *He is deceived with Leah:* 28 *He married also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

THen Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered

Before Christ 1760.

[c] Chap. 24. 29.
[f] Chap. 17. 1.
† Heb. *an assembly of people.*
[g] Chap. 12. 2.
† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[h] Chap. 17. 8.
† Heb. were *evil in the eyes,* &c.
Cir. 1760.
[i] Chap. 36. 3, she is called *Basbemath.*
[k] Chap. 25. 13.
[l] Hos. 12. 13.
[m] Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*
[n] John 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.
[o] Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[p] Chap. 13. 16.
† Heb. *break forth.*
[q] Deut. 12. 20.
[r] Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[s] See Ver. 20, 21.
[t] Chap. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.
[u] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ That is, *the house of God.*
[x] Chap. 31. 13.
[y] Ver. 15.
[z] 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[a] Chap. 35. 7, 14.
[b] Lev. 27. 30.
† Heb. *lift up his feet.*
[a] Numb. 23. 7.
† Heb. *children.*
† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*
† Heb. *yet the day* is *great.*

Before Christ 1760.

gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wells mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and [b] rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

[b] Exod. 2. 17.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

† Heb. *hearings.*

[c] Chap. 2. 23.

14 And Laban said to him, [c] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a month.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

[d] Hos. 12. 12.

20 And Jacob [d] served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

1753.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

Before Christ 1753.

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the first-born.

† Heb. *place.*

[e] Judg. 14. 12.

27 [e] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

cir. 1752.

‖ That is, *see a son.*

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

cir. 1751.

‖ That is, *joined,* See Num. 18. 2.

cir. 1750.

[f] Matth. 1. 2.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [f] ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

‖ That is, *praise.*

† Heb. *stood from bearing.*

cir. 1749.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob.* 5 *She beareth Dan, and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel.* 17 *Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joseph.* 25 *Jacob desireth to depart.* 27 *Laban stayeth him on a new covenant.* 37 *Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.*

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied

her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, [a] *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [b] and ſhe ſhall bare upon my knees, [c] that I may alſo † have children by her.

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid [d] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and baer Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ [e] Naphtali.

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my huſband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? and Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me; for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my huſband dwell with me, becauſe I have borne him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ [f] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her and opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away [g] my reproach.

24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph; and ſaid, [h] The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs when Rachel had borne Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry:* for [i] I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it.*

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came,* and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude; and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will paſs through all thy flock today, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that

Before Chriſt cir. 1749.
[a] 1 Sam. 1. 5.
[b] Chap. 50. 23. Job. 3. 12.
[c] Chap. 16. 2.
† Heb. *be built by her.*
[d] Chap. 35. 22.
‖ That is, *judging.*
† Heb. *wreſtlings of God.*
‖ That is, *my wreſtling.*
[e] Called, Matth. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.*
‖ That is, *a troop,* or, *company.*
† Heb. *In my happineſs.*
‖ That is, *happy.*
cir. 1751.
‖ That is, *an hire.*
Before Chriſt cir. 1750.
cir. 1749.
‖ That is, *dwelling.*
[f] Called, Matth. 4. 13, *Zabulon.*
cir. 1748.
‖ That is, *judgment.*
[g] 1 Sam. 1. 6, Iſai. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.
1748.
1745.
‖ That is, *adding.*
[h] Chap. 35. 17.
[i] Chap. 39. 5.
† Heb. *broken forth.*
† Heb. *at my foot.*
† Heb. *to-morrow.*

Before Christ 1745. that were ring-ſtraked, and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown among the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

[k] See Chap. 31. 9---12. 37 ¶ And [k] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel and cheſnut-tree; and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves; and put them not unto Labans cattle.

41 And it came to paſs whenſoever the ſtronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly.* 19 *Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images.* 22 *Laban purſueth after Jacob,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachels policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacobs complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

1739. AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

[a] Chap. 4. 5. 2 And Jacob beheld [a] the countenance of Laban, and behold it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before.* 3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred: and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, Before Christ 1739.

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [b] changed my wages [c] ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

[b] Ver. 41. [c] Numb. 14. 22.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ring-ſtraked.

Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled.

‖ Or, *he-goats.*

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying,* Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [d] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou voweſt a vow unto me: now [e] ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[d] Chap. 28. 18. [e] Chap. 32. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for [f] he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

[f] Chap. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels. 1739.

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods, which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim,* Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13.

Before Chriſt 1739.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian [g] in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

[g] Job 33. 15.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, [h] let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

[h] See Chap. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entered into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

Before Chriſt 1739.

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

† Heb. *felt.*

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews, and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loſs of it; of [k] my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

[i] Exod. 22. 10, &c.

[k] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was, in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle: and [l] thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

[l] Ver. 7.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou ſeeſt *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; [m] and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

[m] Joſh. 24. 27.

45 And Jacob [n] took a ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a pillar.

[n] Chap. 28. 18.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.*

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* a witneſs

Before Christ 1739.

neſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed:

49 And [o] ‖ Mizpah; for he ſaid, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar *be* witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob ſware by the fear of his father Iſaac.

‖ Or, *killed beaſts.*

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up, and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs viſion at Mahanaim:* 3 *His meſſage to Eſau:* 6 *He is afraid of Eſau's coming:* 9 *He prayeth for his deliverance:* 13 *He ſendeth a preſent to Eſau:* 24 *He wreſtleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Iſrael:* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *two hoſts, or, camps.*

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, [a] unto the land of Seir, [b] the † country of Edom.

[a] Chap. 33. 14, 16.
[b] Chap. 36. 6, 7, 8.
† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo [c] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

[c] Chap. 33. 1.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands; Before Christ 1739.

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, [d] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee;

[d] Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all,* &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, *and* [e] the mother † with the children.

[e] Hoſ. 10. 14.
† Heb. *upon.*

12 And [f] thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

[f] Chap. 28. 13, 14.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a preſent for Eſau his brother;

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and aſketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They *be* thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall you ſpeak unto Eſau when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us: For he ſaid, I will appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee

Before Chriſt 1739.

his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, [g] and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there wreſtled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and [h] the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joint, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And [i] he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he ſaid, [k] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, [l] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou power with God and with men, and haſt prevailed.

29 And Jacob aſked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, [m] Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doſt aſk after my name? and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for [n] I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-iſrael.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, [a] Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, † What meaneſt thou by all this drove, which I met? and he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou haſt unto thyſelf.

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [b] my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have † enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men ſhould over-drive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according † as the cattle that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure; until I come unto my lord [c] unto Seir.

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? [d] Let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built

---

[g] Deut. 3. 16.

† Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

[h] See Matth. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.

[i] See Luke 24. 28.

[k] Hoſ. 12. 4.

[l] Chap. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

[m] Judg. 13. 18.

‖ That is, *the face of God.*

[n] Chap. 16. 13. Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5.

[a] Chap. 32. 6.

† Heb. *to thee.*

† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*

† Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

[b] Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

† Heb. *all things.*

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

[c] Chap. 32. 3.

† Heb. *ſet,* or, *place.*

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

[d] Chap. 34. 11.

built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called || Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of || Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [c] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of || Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [e] called it || El-elohe-iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem:* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſuade them to accept it.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob upon that advantage ſlay them,* 27 *and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattle in the field:) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field, when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he [b] had wrought folly in Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, [c] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Aſk me never ſo much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter.)

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed: for [d] that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this we will conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the

Before Chriſt 1739.

|| That is, *booths.*

1739. || Called, Acts 7. 16, *Sychem.*

[c] Joſh. 24. 32.

|| Called, Acts 7. 16, *Emmor.*

‖ Or, *lambs.*

[e] Chap. 35. 7.

|| That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

cir. 1732. [a] Chap. 30. 21.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

† Heb. *to the heart of the damſel:* See Iſai. 40. 2. Hoſ. 2. 14.

[b] Joſh. 7. 15.

Before Chriſt cir. 1732. [c] Chap. 33. 15.

[d] Joſh. 5. 9.

Before Chriſt cir. 1732.

ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and [e] ſlew all the males.

[e] Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city; becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, [f] Ye have troubled me, [g] to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: [h] and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me; and I ſhall be deſtroyed I and my houſe.

[f] Chap. 49. 6.
[g] Exod. 5. 21.
[h] Deut. 4. 27. Pſal. 105. 12.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Beth-el:* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols:* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God bleſſeth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The ſons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Iſaac.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [a] that appeared unto thee [b] when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

[a] Chap. 28. 13.
[b] Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [c] the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and [d] change your garments:

[c] Chap. 31. 19, 34. Joſh. 24. 2.
[d] Exod. 19. 10.

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [e] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

[e] Joſh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.

5 And they journeyed: and [f] the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

Before Chriſt cir. 1732.
[f] Exod. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and [g] called the place ‖ El-beth-el: becauſe there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

[g] Chap. 28. 19.
‖ That is, *the God of Beth-el.*

8 But [h] Deborah Rebekahs nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

[h] Chap. 24. 59.
‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

9 ¶ And [i] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and bleſſed him.

[i] Hoſ. 12. 5.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, [k] but Iſrael ſhall be thy name; and he called his name Iſrael.

[k] Chap. 32. 28.

11 And God ſaid unto him, [l] I *am* God Almighty; be fruitful and multiply, [m] a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee: and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

[l] Chap. 17. 1. & 48. 3.
[m] Chap. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.

12 And the land [n] which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

[n] Chap. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [o] ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

[o] Chap. 28. 18.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, [p] Beth-el.

[p] Chap. 28. 19.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground,* 2 Kings 5. 19.

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs as her ſoul was in departing (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name ‖ Benoni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

cir. 1729.
‖ That is, *the ſon of my ſorrow.*
‖ That is, *the ſon of the right hand.*

19 And [q] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [r] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave, [s] unto this day.

[q] Chap. 48. 7.
[r] Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11.
[s] 1 Sam. 10. 2.

21 And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond [t] the tower of Edar.

[t] Mic. 4. 8.

Before Christ cir. 1729.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [u] lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

[u] Chap. 49. 4. [1] Chron. 5. 1.

23 The sons of Leah; [x] Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. [1] Cor. 5. 1. [x] Chap. 46. 8. Exod. 1. 2.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid; Gad, and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [y] Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

[y] Chap. 13. 18. & 23. 2.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

1716.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and [z] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob [a] buried him.

[z] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8. [a] Chap. 49. 31.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Esau's three wives:* 6 *His removing to mount Seir:* 9 *His sons:* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau.*

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

cir. 1796.

2 [a] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [b] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

[a] Chap. 26. 34. [b] Ver. 25.

cir. 1760.

3 And [c] Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

[c] Chap. 28. 9.

4 And [d] Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

[d] 1 Chro. 1. 35.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

cir. 1740.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country, from the face of his brother Jacob.

† Heb. *souls.*

[e] Chap. 13. 6, 11. [f] Chap. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

7 [e] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together: and [f] the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them, because of their cattle.

Before Christ cir. 1740.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [g] mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

[g] Josh. 24. 4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom.*

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [h] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

[h] 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, || Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

|| Or, *Zephi*, 1 Chro. 1. 36.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz, Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

cir. 1715.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ [i] These *are* the sons of Seir [k] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

cir. 1340. [i] 1 Chron. 1. 38. [k] Deut. 2. 22. cir. 1840.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and || Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

|| Or, *Hemam*, 1 Chron. 1. 39.

23 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1840.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* theſe; ‖ Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shepho, and Onam.

‖ Or, *Alian*, 1 Chron. 1. 40.

24 And theſe *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found [1] the mules in the wilderneſs, as he fed the aſſes of Zibeon his father.

‖ Or, *Shephi*, 1 Chron. 1. 40.

[1] See Lev. 19. 19.

25 And the children of Anah *were* theſe; Diſhon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And theſe *are* the children of Diſhon; ‖ Hemdan, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Amram*, 1 Chron. 1. 41.

27 The children of Ezer *are* theſe; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ‖ Achan.

‖ Or, *Jakan*, 1 Chron. 1. 42.

28 The children of Diſhan *are* theſe; Uz, and Aran.

cir. 1780.

29 Theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Diſhon, duke Ezer, duke Diſhan: theſe *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

[m] 1 Chro. 1. 43.

31 ¶ And [m] theſe *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Iſrael.

cir. 1676.

32 And Bela the ſon of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

34 And Jobab died, and Huſham of the land of Temani reigned in his ſtead.

35 And Huſham died, and Hadad the ſon of Bedad (who ſmote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his ſtead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

39 And Baal-hanan the ſon of Achbor died, and [n] Hadar reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

[n] 1 Chro. 1. 50, *Hadad Pai*. After his death was an Ariſtocracy, Exod. 15. 15. cir. 1496.

40 And theſe *are* the names of [o] the dukes *that came* of Eſau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Alyah, duke Jetheth,

[o] 1 Chron. 1. 51.

‖ Or, *Aliab*.

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: theſe *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their poſſeſſion; he *is* Eſau the father of † the Edomites.

Before Chriſt 1729.

† Heb. *Edom*.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joſeph is hated of his brethren:* 5 *His two dreams:* 13 *Jacob ſendeth him to viſit his brethren:* 18 *His brethren conſpire his death:* 21 *Reuben ſaveth him:* 26 *They ſell him to the Iſhmeelites:* 31 *His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him:* 36 *He is ſold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a ſtranger, in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *of his fathers ſojournings*.

[a] Chap. 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

2 Theſe *are* the generations of Jacob; Joſeph *being* ſeventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the ſons of Bilhah, and with the ſons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joſeph brought unto his father their evil report.

1729.

3 Now Iſrael loved Joſeph more than all his children, becauſe he *was* the ſon of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

‖ Or, *pieces*, Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren ſaw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, [b] they hated him, and could not ſpeak peaceably unto him.

[b] Chap. 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joſeph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he ſaid unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For [c] behold, we *were* binding ſheaves in the field, and lo, my ſheaf aroſe, and alſo ſtood upright; and behold, your ſheaves ſtood round about, and made obeiſance to my ſheaf.

[c] Chap. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren ſaid unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or ſhalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and ſaid, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, [d] the ſun and the moon, and the eleven ſtars made obeiſance to me.

[d] Chap. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and ſaid unto him, What *is* this dream that thou haſt dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourſelves to thee, to the earth?

11 And

Before Christ 1729.

11 And [e] his brethren envied him: but his father [f] observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [g] Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [h] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [i] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of [k] Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and [l] balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood? Before Christ cir. 1729.

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by [m] Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, [n] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [o] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [p] rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an [q] evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [r] I will go down into the grave unto my son, mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [s] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah:* 13 *she deceiveth Judah;* 27 *she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [a] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 [b] And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And

[e] Acts 7. 9.
[f] Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51.
† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.*
[g] 2 Kings 6. 13.
† Heb. *master of dreams.*
[h] Chap. 42. 22.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
[i] Amos 6. 6.
[k] See Ver. 28, 36.
[l] Jer. 8. 22.
† Heb. *hearkened.*
[m] Judg. 6. 3.
[n] Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.
[o] See Matth. 27. 9.
[p] Job 1. 20.
[q] Chap. 44. 28.
[r] Chap. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.
[s] Chap. 39. 1.
† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.*
† Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen,* or, *executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
[a] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[b] Numb. 26. 19.

Before Christ cir. 1729.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [c] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [d] Er, Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [e] thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house till Shelah my son be grown; (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren *did:*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up [f] to Timnath, to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee, (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

Before Christ cir. 1729.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‖ openly by the way-side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, [g] and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ [h] Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet thread upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphars house:* 7 *He resisteth his mistress temptation:* 13 *He is falsly accused:* 19 *He is cast into prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and [a] Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which

[c] Gen. 38. 5.
[d] Numb. 26. 19.
[e] Deut. 25. 5.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD.
† Heb. *the days were multiplied.*
[f] Judg. 14. 1.
† Heb. *the door of eyes,* or, *of Enajim.*
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
‖ Or, *in Enajim.*
† Heb. *become a contempt.*
[g] Lev. 21. 9.
‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*
‖ That is, *a breach.*
[h] 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.
[a] Chap. 37. 36. Psal. 105. 17.
[b] Chap. 37. 28.

which had brought him down thither.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man: and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [d] the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was *a* goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [e] sin against God?

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and [f] put him into the [g] prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and [h] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison:* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them:* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams:* 20 *They come to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 [a] And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And

Before Christ cir. 1729.
c Ver. 21. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 28. Acts 7. 9.
d Chap. 30. 27.
e Chap. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. Psal. 51. 4.
1729.
† Heb. *great.*
Before Christ 1729.
f Psal. 105. 18.
g See Chap. 40. 15. & 41. 14.
† Heb. *extended kindness unto him.*
h Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Psal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9.
cir. 1720.
a Chap. 39. 21, 23.
1718.

Before Christ 1718.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are *your faces evil?*

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [b] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

[b] See Chap. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [c] ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 27. Psal. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31.
‖ Or, *reckon.*

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

† Heb. *remember me with thee.*

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [d] and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

[d] Chap. 39. 20.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ Or, *full of holes.*

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker*, or, *cook.*

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ Or, *reckon thee*, and take thy office *from thee.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he [e] made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

[e] Mark 6. 21.
‖ Or, *reckoned.*

Before Christ 1718.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them:* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced:* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

1715. AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† Heb. *fat.*

6 And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, [a] that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

[a] Dan. 2. 1.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, [b] and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

[b] Chap. 39. 20.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed [c] each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

[c] Chap. 40. 5.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [d] interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

[d] Chap. 40. 12, &c.

13 And

Before Christ 1715.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

e Psal. 105. 20. † Heb. *made him run.*

14 ¶ [e] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

‖ Or, when *thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.*

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

‖ Or, *small.*

23 And behold seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind, shall be [f] seven years of famine.

f 2 Kings 8. 1.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt. Before Christ 1715.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous. † Heb. *heavy.*

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. ‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. ‖ Or, *overseers.*

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine. † Heb. *be not cut off.*

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [g] in whom the spirit of God *is?* g Numb. 27. 18. Dan. 5. 11.

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 [h] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. h Psal. 105. 21. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10. † Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, [k] and put a gold chain about his neck. i Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8. ‖ Or, *silk.* k Dan. 5. 7, 29.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [l] and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt. l Esth. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *Tender father*, Chap. 45. 8. † Heb. *Abrech.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaph-

Before Chriſt cir. 1715.

Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || prieſt of On: and Joſeph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

|| Or, *prince*.

46 ¶ And Joſeph *was* thirty years old when he ſtood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joſeph went out from the preſence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the ſeven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the ſeven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the ſame.

49 And Joſeph gathered corn as the ſand of the ſea, very much, until he left numbering: for *it was* without number.

m Chap. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

50 m And unto Joſeph were born two ſons, before the years of famine came: which Aſenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah || prieſt of On, bare unto him.

|| Or, *prince*, 2 Sam. 8. 18.

cir. 1712.

51 And Joſeph called the name of the firſt-born || Manaſſeh: for God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers houſe.

|| That is, *forgetting*.

52 And the name of the ſecond called he || Ephraim: for God hath cauſed me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

cir. 1711.

|| That is, *fruitful*.

53 ¶ And the ſeven years of plenteouſneſs that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

1708.

54 n And the ſeven years of dearth began to come, according as Joſeph had ſaid: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

n Pſal. 105. 16.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famiſhed, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh ſaid unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joſeph; what he ſaith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joſeph opened † all the ſtore-houſes, and ſold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *all wherein* was.

o Deut. 9. 28.

57 o And all countries came into Egypt to Joſeph for to buy *corn*; becauſe that the famine was *ſo* ſore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob ſendeth his ten ſons to buy corn in Egypt:* 6 *They are impriſoned by Joſeph for ſpies:* 18 *They are ſet at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin:* 21 *They have remorſe for Joſeph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge:* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuſeth to ſend Benjamin.*

NOW when a Jacob ſaw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob ſaid unto his ſons, Why do ye look one upon another? Before Chriſt 1707.

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may b live, and not die.

a Acts 7. 12.

b Chap. 43. 8. Pſal. 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 1.

3 ¶ And Joſephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befal him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joſeph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came, and c bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

c Chap. 37. 7.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake † roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joſeph d remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

d Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all one mans ſons: we *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one e *is* not.

e Lam. 5. 7. See Chap. 44. 20.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: f by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

f See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether

† Heb. *bound.*

Before Chriſt 1707.

whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

17 And he † put them altogether into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and live: [e] *for* I fear God.

[e] Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 But [h] bring your youngeſt brother unto me; ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they did ſo.

[h] Chap. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, [i] Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his blood is required.

[i] Chap. 37. 21.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for † he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [k] one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money: for behold it *was* in his ſacks mouth.

[k] See Chap. 43. 21.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored; and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land ſpake † roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the country.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

Before Chriſt 1707.

33 And the man the lord of the country ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; [l] if miſchief befal him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye [m] bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[l] Chap. 44. 29.

[m] Chap. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſuaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren:* 31 *He maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [a] brother *be* with you.

† Heb. *proteſting proteſted.*

[a] Chap. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they ſaid, The man † aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying,

† Heb. *aſking aſked us.*

Before Christ 1707.

saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of these words: † Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *Knowing could we know?*

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [b] If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

[b] Chap. 44 32.

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little hony, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: [c] ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

[c] Esther 4. 16. ‖ Or, *and I, as I have been,* &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready: for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. *kill a killing.* † Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in; that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our asses.

† Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [d] † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

[d] Chap. 42. 3. † Heb. *coming down we came down.*

21 And [e] it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

Before Christ 1707.

[e] Chap. 42. 27, 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [f] gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

[f] Chap. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [g] bowed themselves to him to the earth.

[g] Chap. 37. 7, 10.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man [h] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. *peace.* † Heb. Is there *peace to your father?*

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

[h] Chap. 42. 11, 13.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [i] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

[i] Chap. 42. 13.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [k] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[k] Chap. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birth-right, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them

Before Christ 1707.

them from before him: but Benjamins mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

† Heb. *drank largely*: See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Josephs policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.*

† Heb. him *that* was *over his house.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

‖ Or, *maketh trial.*

5 *Is* not this *it*, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them the same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

[a] Chap. 31. 32.

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, *both* [a] let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

Before Christ 1707.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make trial.*

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [b] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

[b] Chap. 42. 15.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [c] Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

[c] Chap. 43. 3, 5.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [d] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

[d] Chap. 43. 2.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that [e] my wife bare me two *sons*.

[e] Chap. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [f] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since.

[f] Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and [g] mischief befal him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

[g] Chap. 42. 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy

Before Christ 1707.

servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seeing that [h] his life is bound up in the lads life.)

[h] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servant shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [i] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[i] Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bondman to my lord: and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren:* 5 *He comforteth them in Gods providence:* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

[a] Acts 7. 13.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [a] I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

[b] Chap. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [c] for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

1706.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

[c] Chap. 50. 20. Psal. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Acts 4. 24.

7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [d] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

Before Christ 1707.

[d] Chap. 41. 43.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And [e] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

[e] Chap. 47. 1.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and [f] bring down my father hither.

[f] Acts 7. 14.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [g] the fat of the land.

[g] Chap. 27. 28.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; Take you waggons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. *mouth.*

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And

Before Christ 1706.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

1706.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [h] And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

h Job 29. 34. Psal. 126. 1. Luke 24. 41.

† Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the waggons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob:* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.*

1706.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [a] unto the God of his father Isaac.

a Chap. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 20.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again:* and [b] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

b Chap. 50. 1.

c Acts 7. 15.

5 And [c] Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the waggons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [d] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

d Josh. 24. 4. Psal. 105. 23. Isai. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

e Exod. 1. 5. & 6. 14.

8 ¶ And [e] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [f] Reuben Jacobs first-born.

Before Christ 1706.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

f Numb. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

10 ¶ And [g] the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖ Jachin, and ‖ Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

g Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24.

‖ Or, Nemuel.

‖ Or, Jarib.

‖ Or, Zerah,

11 ¶ And the sons of [h] Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

1 Chron. 4. 24.

12 ¶ And the sons of [i] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But [k] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [l] the sons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

h 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

‖ Or, Gershom.

i 1 Chron. 2. 3. & 4. 21.

k Chap. 38. 3, 7, 10, 29, 30.

l 1 Chron. 2. 5.

13 ¶ [m] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

m 1 Chron. 7. 1.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

‖ Or, Puah, *and* Jashub.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [n] Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri, and ‖ Arodi, and Areli.

n Numb. 26. 15, &c. Zephon.

‖ Or, Ozni.

‖ Or, Arod.

17 ¶ [o] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

o 1 Chron. 7. 30.

18 [p] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [q] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

p Chap. 30. 10.

q Chap. 29. 24.

19 ¶ The sons of Rachel [r] Jacobs wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

r Chap. 44. 27.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, [s] which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

s Chap. 41. 50.

‖ Or, *prince.*

t 1 Chron. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

u Numb. 26. 38, 39, Ahiram.

x Numb. 26. 39, Shupham, 1 Chron. 7. 12, Shuppim.

21 ¶ [t] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [u] Ehi, and Rosh, [x] Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

‖ Hupham.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

y 1 Chron. 7. 12.

‖ Or, Shuham,

23 ¶ [y] And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim,

24 [z] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

Numb. 26. 42.

z 1 Chron. 7. 13.

25 [a] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [b] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

a Chap. 30. 5.

b Chap. 29. 29.

26 [c] All the souls that came with Jacob

c Exod. 1. 5.

Before Christ 1706. into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacobs sons wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

† Heb. *thigh.*

27 And the sons of Joseph which were borne him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [d] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

[d] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

[e] So Luke 2. 29.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [e] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*

32 And the men *are* shepherds; for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

[f] Chap. 47. 2, 3.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and [f] shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both we *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [g] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[g] Chap. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh: 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance: 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattle, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought: 23 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

1706. THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [a] the land of Goshen.

[a] Chap. 45. 10.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [b] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

Before Christ 1706.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

[b] Chap. 46. 34.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

[c] Hebr. 11. 9, 13.

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [c] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

1706.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, [d] in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

[d] Exod. 1. 11. & 12. 37.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan, fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and

Before Christ 1702. and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattle, for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701. 20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

[c] Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *princes.*

22 [c] Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, *princes.*

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years. Before Christ 1689.

† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [f] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; [g] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

[f] Chap. 24. 2.

[g] So Chap. 50. 25.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [h] bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

[h] Chap. 49. 29.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: And he sware unto him. And [i] Israel bowed himself upon the beds head.

[i] Chap. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Hebr. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them: 3 He repeateth the promise: 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own: 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave: 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh: 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder: 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 1689.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

[a] Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy [b] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

[b] Chap. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [c] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same *is* Beth-lehem.

[c] Chap. 35. 19.

Before Christ 1689.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place:* And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

d Chap. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy.*

10 (Now d the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

e Hebr. 11. 21. f Chap. 17. 1. & 24. 40.

15 ¶ And e he blessed Joseph, and said, God, f before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

g Chap. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13.

16 The Angel g which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac: and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

† Heb. *as fishes do increase:* See Numb. 26. 34, 37.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly h his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

h Numb. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8. † Heb. *fulness.*

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, i In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

i So Ruth 4. 11, 12.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

Before Christ 1689.

22 Moreover, k I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand l of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

k Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5. l Chap. 15. 16. & 34. 22.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them.* 3 *Their blessing in particular:* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial:* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befal you a in the last days.

a Deut. 4. 30. Numb. 24. 14. Isai. 2. 2. & 38. 8, 16. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 29. Acts 2. 17. Hebr. 1. 2.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* b my first-born, my might, c and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

b Chap. 29. 32. c Deut. 21. 17. Psal. 78. 51.

4 Unstable as water, † d thou shalt not excel, because thou e wentest up to thy fathers bed: then defiledst thou *it*; ‖ he went up to my couch.

† Heb. *do not thou excel.* d 1 Chr. 5. 1. e Chap. 35. 22. 1 Chron. 5. 1. ‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*

5 ¶ f Simeon and Levi *are* brethren: ‖ g instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

f Chap. 29. 33, 34. ‖ Or, *their swords are weapons of violence.* g Chap. 27. 3.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, h mine honour, be not thou united: for i in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

h Psal. 16. 9. i Chap. 34. 23. ‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: k I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

k Josh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24, 39.

8 ¶ l Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise; m thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies: n thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

l Chap. 29. 35. m Psal. 18. 40. n 1 Chro. 5. 2.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: o he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

o Numb. 23. 24. & 24. 9.

10 p The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor q a law-giver from between his feet, r Until Shiloh come, s and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be.*

p Numb. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zech. 10. 11. q Psal. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Numb. 21. 8. r Ezek. 21. 27. Luke 1. 32. s Isai. 42. 4. Hag. 2. 7.

11 Binding his fole unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His t eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

t Prov. 23. 29.

13 ¶ u Ze-

Before Chriſt 1689.

13 ¶ [u] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea: and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed [x] his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [y] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 [z] Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path; that biteth the horſe-heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [a] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [b] Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ [c] Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [d] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him:

24 But his [e] bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of [f] the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence [g] *is* the ſhepherd, [h] the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 [i] *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, [k] and by the Almighty, [l] who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed [m] above the bleſſings of my progenitors, unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills; they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, [n] and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall raven *as* a wolf: [o] in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, [p] and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I [q] am to be gathered unto my people: [r] bury me with my fathers, [s] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [t] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place.

31 ([u] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [x] there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joſeph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon: 22 His age: 23 He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons: 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return: 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones: 26 He dieth, and is cheſted.

AND Joſeph [a] fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to [b] embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 [c] My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave [d] which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his fathers houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their

---

[u] Deut. 33. 18. Joſh. 19. 10, 11.
[x] 1 Sam. 10. 9.
[y] Deut. 33. 22.
[z] Judg. 18. 27.
† Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.*
[a] Pſal. 119. 166. Iſai. 25. 9.
[b] Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chron. 5. 18.
[c] Deut. 33. 24. Joſh. 19. 24.
[d] Deut. 33. 23.
† Heb. *daughters.*
[e] Job. 29. 20.
[f] Pſal. 132. 2.
[g] Pſal. 80. 1.
[h] Iſai. 28. 16.
[i] Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 11.
[k] Chap. 17. 1.
[l] Deut. 33. 13.
[m] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[n] Deut. 33. 16.
[o] Judg. 1. 8, 21.
[p] Numb. 23. 24. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
[q] Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[r] Chap. 47. 30.
[s] Chap. 50. 13.
[t] Chap. 23. 16.
[u] Chap. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
[x] Chap. 35. 29.
[a] Chap. 46. 4.
[b] 2 Chron. 16. 14. John 19. 40.
† Heb. *wept.*
[c] Chap. 47. 29.
[d] 2 Chron. 16. 14. Iſai. 22. 16. Matth. 27. 60.

Before Christ 1689.

their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: [e] and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

[e] 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called || Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

|| That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For [f] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah; which Abraham [g] bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

[f] Chap. 49. 30. Acts 7. 16.

[g] Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

† Heb. *charged.*

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: And now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

Before Christ 1689.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [h] Fear not: [i] for *am* I in the place of God?

[h] Chap. 45. 5.
[i] Rom. 12. 19.

20 [k] But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

[k] Isai. 10. 7.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. *to their hearts.*

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. 1635.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, [l] of the third *generation:* [m] the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, [n] were † brought up upon Josephs knees.

[l] Job 42. 16.
[m] Numb. 32. 39.
[n] Chap. 30. 3.
† Heb. *born.*

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [o] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land [p] which he swear to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

[o] Exod. 3. 16. Hebr. 11. 22.
[p] Chap. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.

25 And [q] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

[q] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. 1635.

¶ The Second Book of *Moses*, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be cast into the river.*

Before Christ 1706.

NOW [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

[a] Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.* 1635.

† Heb. *thigh.*
[b] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

[c] Gen. 50. 26.

7 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

[d] Deut. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [e] the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we.

[e] Psal. 105. 24.

10 Come on, [f] let us deal wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war,

[f] Acts. 7. 19.

Before Christ 1635.

war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them
g Gen. 15. 13. task-masters, g to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom h and Raamses.
h Gen. 47. 11.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied,* &c.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter with
i Psal. 81. 6. hard bondage, i in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

k See Josh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

19 And k the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the
l See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Psal. 127. 1. cir. 1573. midwives feared God, l that he made them houses.

m Acts 7. 19.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, m Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags: 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter: 11 He slayeth an Egyptian: 13 He reproveth an Hebrew: 15 He fleeth into Midian: 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is born. 23 God respecteth the Israelites cry.

AND there went a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi. Before Christ 1571.

a Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59. 1 Chron. 23. 13.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she b hid him three months. 1571.

b Acts 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags, by the rivers brink.

4 c And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

c Numb. 26. 59.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the rivers side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Go. And the maid went, and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name 1571.
‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days,
d when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

d Acts 7. 23. Hebr. 11. 24.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 1531.

13 And e when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

e Acts 7. 26.

14 And he said, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man a prince.*

15 Now

Before Chriſt 1531.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But [f] Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 [g] Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: [h] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came [i] to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name [k] Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been [l] a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs [m] in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael [n] ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and [o] their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his [p] covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † [q] had reſpect unto *them*.

Before Chriſt 1491.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock:* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning buſh:* 9 *He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.* 14 *The name of God:* 15 *His meſſage to Iſrael.*

NOW Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [a] the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the backſide of the deſart, and came to [b] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a [c] flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him [d] out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: [e] put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he ſaid, [f] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for [g] he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [h] have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taſk-maſters: for I know their ſorrows.

8 And [i] I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and hony; unto the place of [k] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 [l] Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, [m] Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, [n] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: When thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you; and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? What ſhall I ſay unto them?

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, I AM THAT I AM: And he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, [o] I AM hath ſent me unto you.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus

[f] Acts 7. 29.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41 45.

[h] Gen. 24. 11.

[i] Numb. 10. 29.

[k] Chap. 18. 3.

[l] Hebr. 11. 13, 14.

[m] Chap. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.

[n] Numb. 20. 16.

[o] Gen. 18. 20. Chap. 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. James 5. 4.

[p] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

† Heb. *knew*.

[q] Chap. 3. 7.

[a] Chap. 2. 16.

[b] Chap. 18. 5. 1 Kings 19. 8.

[c] Deut. 33. 16. Acts 7. 30.

[d] Deut. 33. 16.

[e] Joſh 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.

[f] Matth. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.

[g] So 1 Kings 19. 13. Iſai. 6. 2, 5.

[h] Chap. 2. 23.

[i] Gen. 11. 5. 7. & 18. 21.

[k] Gen. 15. 18.

[l] Pſal. 105. 26.

[m] See Iſai. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.

[n] Joſh. 1. 5.

[o] Chap. 6. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Hebr. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.

Before Chriſt 1491. Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ſent me unto you: this *is* [p] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[p] Pſal. 135. 13.

16 Go, and [q] gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, ſaying, [r] I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

[q] Chap. 4. 29.

[r] Gen. 50. 24.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, unto a land flowing with milk and hony.

18 And [s] they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael, unto the king of Egypt, and you ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD [t] God of the Hebrews hath met with us; and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three days journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

[s] Chap. 4. 31.

[t] Chap. 5. 3.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, || no, not by a mighty hand.

|| Or, *but by ſtrong hand.*

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty:

22 [u] But every woman ſhall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [x] ye ſhall ſpoil || the Egyptians.

[u] Gen. 15. 14. Chap. 11. 2. & 12. 35.

[x] Ezek. 39. 10.

|| Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent:* 6 *His hand is leprous:* 10 *He is loth to be ſent:* 14 *Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him.* 18 *Moſes departeth from Jethro.* 21 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon.* 27 *Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes.* 31 *The people believeth them.*

AND Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, [a] A rod. Before Chriſt 1491.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

[a] Ver. 20.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand;

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [b] as ſnow.

[b] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again; and he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and [c] the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † ſhall become blood upon the dry *land.*

[c] Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [d] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.*

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.*

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [e] Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[e] Pſal. 94. 9.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [f] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

[f] Iſai. 50. 4. Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou || wilt ſend.

|| Or, *ſhouldeſt.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [g] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and

[g] Chap. 7. 1, 2.

Before Chriſt 1491.

and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and [h] thou ſhalt be to him in ſtead of God.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [i] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took [k] the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thine hand: but [l] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [m] Iſrael *is* my ſon, [n] *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [o] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD [p] met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [q] a ſharp || ſtone, and cut off the foreſkin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in [r] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words, which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then [s] they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage:* 5 *He increaſeth the Iſraelites taſk:* 15 *He checketh their complaints.* 19 *They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron.* 22 *Moſes complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [a] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, [b] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the deſart, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the taſk-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taſk-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

[h] Chap. 7. 1. & 18. 19.

† Heb. *Jether.*

[i] Chap. 2. 15, 23. Matth. 2. 20.

[k] Numb. 20. 8, 9.

[l] Chap. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 20. Iſai. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

[m] Rom. 9. 4.

[n] Jer. 31. 9. James 1. 18.

[o] Chap. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

[p] Numb. 22. 22.

[q] Joſh. 5. 2, 3.

|| Or, *knife.*

† Heb. *made it touch.*

[r] Chap. 3. 1.

[s] Chap. 12. 27.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15.

[b] Chap. 3. 18.

† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the taſk-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily taſks, as when there was ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs taſk-maſters had ſet over them were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your taſk in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily taſk.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

[c] Chap. 6. 9.

21 [c] And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe you have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us.

† Heb. *to ſtink*, Gen. 34. 30.

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil-intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering, thou haſt not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promiſe by his name. JEHOVAH.* 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh; for [a] with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand [b] ſhall he drive them out of his land.

[a] Chap. 3. 19.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD: Before Chriſt 1491.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 12. 33, 39. [c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3. [d] Chap. 3. 14.

4 [e] And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

[e] Gen. 17. 4. [f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.

5 And [g] I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembered my covenant.

[g] Chap. 2. 24.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [h] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

[h] Chap. 5. 4, 5. Pſal. 81. 6.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † [i] ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *lift up my hand*, See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40. [i] Gen. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: [k] but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

[k] Chap. 5. 21. † Heb. *ſhortneſs*, or, *ſtraitneſs.*

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, [l] who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

[l] Ver. 30. Chap. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: [m] The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

[m] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.

15 [n] And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar,

[n] 1 Chron. 4. 24.

Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of [o] the ſons of Levi, according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

17 [p] The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [q] the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [r] the ſons of Merari; Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And [s] Amram took him Jochebed his fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

21 ¶ And [t] the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And [u] the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of [x] Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him [y] Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [z] ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, [a] I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:* 7 *His age:* 8 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 11 *The ſorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardened.* 14 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: And Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And [b] I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, [c] by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, [d] Take thy rod, and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo [e] called the wiſe men, and [f] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaohs heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [g] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [h] Pharaohs heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning,

Before Chriſt 1491.

[o] Numb. 3. 17. [1] Chron. 6. 1, 16.

1619.

[p] 1 Chron. 6. 17. & 23. 7.

[q] Numb. 26. 57. [1] Chron. 6. 2, 18.

[r] 1 Chron. 6. 19. & 23. 21.

[s] Chap. 2. 1, 2. Numb. 26. 59.

[t] Numb. 16. 1. [1] Chron. 6. 37, 38.

[u] Lev. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30.

cir. 1530.

[x] Ruth 4. 19, 20. [1] Chron. 2. 10.

[y] Numb. 3. 2. & 26. 60. [1] Chron. 6. 3. & 24. 1.

[z] Numb. 25. 11.

1491.

[a] Ver. 12. Chap. 4. 10.

Before Chriſt 1530.

[a] Chap. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10.

[b] Chap. 4. 21.

[c] Chap. 6. 6.

1491.

[d] Chap. 4. 2, 17.

[e] Gen. 41. 8.

[f] 2 Tim. 3. 8.

[g] Chap. 4. 21.

[h] Chap. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.

Before Christ 1491.

ing, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink, against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, [i] that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: [k] behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned [l] to blood.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he [m] lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the [n] waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river, died: and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [o] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was heardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [p] as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are sent.* 8 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 12 *and Moses by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The swarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardened.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with [a] frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [b] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [c] And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [d] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the

Before Chriſt 1491.

word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, [e] he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

[e] Chap. 7. 14.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo; for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and [f] it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

[f] Pſal. 105. 31.

18 And the magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man, and upon beaſt.

19 Then the magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* [g] the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

[g] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Pſal. 8. 3. Matth. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ Or, *a mixture of* noiſome beaſts, &c.

22 And [h] I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen, in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there; to the end thou mayeſt know that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

[h] Chap. 9. 4, 26. & 10. 23. & 12. 13.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

† Heb. *a redemption.* ‖ Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD did ſo: and [i] there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

[i] Pſal. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wiſd. 16. 9.

‖ Or, *deſtroyed.*

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes, and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do; for we ſhall ſacrifice [k] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

[k] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34.

27 We will go [l] three days journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as [m] he ſhall command us.

[l] Chap. 3. 12. [m] Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderneſs; only you ſhall not go very far away: [n] intreat for me.

[n] Ver. 8. Chap. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes; and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [o] hardened his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

[o] Ver. 15. Chap. 4. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boils, and blains.* 13 *The meſſage about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes,* 35 *but yet is hardened.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And [a] the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattle of Iſrael, and the cattle of Egypt: and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 8. 22.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [b] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Iſrael died not one.

[b] Pſal. 78. 50.

Before Christ 1491.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [c] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

[c] Chap. 7. 14.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [d] a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[d] Rev. 16. 2.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became [e] a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

[e] Deut. 28. 27.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boil: for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [f] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

[f] Chap. 4. 22.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

[g] Rom. 9. 17. See Chap. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

16 And in very deed for [g] this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

† Heb. *made thee stand.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses.

Before Christ 1491.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattle in the field.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.*

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [h] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

[h] Rev. 16. 21.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and [i] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

[i] Psal. 78. 47. & 105. 32.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 [k] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

[k] Chap. 8. 22. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 [l] Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

[l] Chap. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24. † Heb. *voices of God.*

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that the [m] earth *is* the LORD's.

[m] Psal. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 [n] But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

[n] Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23. † Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw, that the rain,

rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And [o] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *God threateneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locusts.* 16 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses.* 21 *The plague of darkness.* 24 *Pharaoh sueth again unto Moses,* 27 *but yet is hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants; that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that [b] thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [c] locusts into thy coast.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and [d] they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters; with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And [e] the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [f] before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [g] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them [h] into the Red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coast of Egypt.

20 But the LORD [i] hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And

[a] Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

[b] Psal. 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c.

[c] Wisd. 16. 9. † Heb. *eye.*

[d] Joel 1. 4.

† Heb. *who, and who,* &c.

[o] Chap. 4. 21.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moses.*

[e] Psal. 78. 46. & 105. 34.

[f] Joel 2. 2.

† Heb. *hastened to call.*

[g] Chap. 9. 28.

† Heb. *fastened.*

[h] Joel 2. 20.

[i] Chap. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

† Heb. *that one may feel darkness.*

Before Christ 1491.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was [k] a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: [l] but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [m] hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, [n] I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.* 4 *Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man [d] Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And [f] all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant, that *is* behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 [g] But against any of the children of Israel [h] shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And [i] all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

9 And [k] the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that [l] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses, and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: [m] and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted.* 11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The first-born are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [a] without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and [b] the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night; roast with fire, and [c] unleavened

Before Christ 1491.

[k] Psal. 105. 28. Wisd. 17. 2, &c.
[l] Chap. 8. 22. Wisd. 18. 1.
† Heb. *into our hands.*
[m] Chap. 14. 4, 8.
[n] Hebr. 11. 27.
[a] Chap. 12. 31, 33, 39.
[b] Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
[c] Chap. 12. 36.
[d] Ecclus. 45. 1.
[e] Chap. 12. 29.
[f] Chap. 12. 12.
[g] Chap. 8. 22.
[h] Josh. 10. 21.
[i] Chap. 12. 31, 33.
† Heb. *that is at his feet:* So Judges 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.
† Heb. *heat of anger.*
[k] Chap. 3. 19. & 10. 1.
[l] Chap. 7. 3.
[m] Chap. 10. 20, 27.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[a] Lev. 22. 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *son of a year.*
[b] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.
† Heb. *between the two evenings.* Chap. 16. 2.
[c] 1 Cor. 5. 8.

Before Chriſt 1491.

bread, *and* with bitter *herbs* they ſhall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor ſodden at all *with* water, but roaſt with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [d] And ye ſhall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye ſhall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus ſhall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your ſhoes on your feet, and your ſtaff in your hand: and ye ſhall eat it in haſte; [e] it *is* the LORDS paſſover.

12 For I will paſs through the land of Egypt this night, and will ſmite all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt: and [f] againſt all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood ſhall be to you for a token upon the houſes where you *are:* and when I ſee the blood, I will paſs over you, and the plague ſhall not be upon you † to deſtroy *you*, when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day ſhall be unto you for a memorial; and you ſhall keep it a feaſt to the LORD, throughout your generations: you ſhall keep it a feaſt by an ordinance for ever.

15 [g] Seven days ſhall ye eat unleavened bread: even the firſt day ye ſhall put away leaven out of your houſes: for whoſoever eateth leavened bread, from the firſt day until the ſeventh day, [h] that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day *there ſhall be* an holy convocation, and in the ſeventh day there ſhall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work ſhall be done in them, ſave *that* which every † man muſt eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye ſhall obſerve *the feaſt of* unleavened bread; for in this ſelf-ſame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ſhall ye obſerve this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ [i] In the firſt *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even ye ſhall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 [k] Seven days ſhall there be no leaven found in your houſes: for whoſoever eateth that which is leavened, [l] even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger or born in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitation ſhall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called for all the elders of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the paſſover.

22 [m] And ye ſhall take a bunch of hyſſop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the baſon, and ſtrike the lintel, and the two ſide-poſts, with the blood that *is* in the baſon: and none of you ſhall go out at the door of his houſe until the morning.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians, and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide-poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and [n] will not ſuffer [o] the deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhall obſerve this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhall keep this ſervice.

26 [p] And it ſhall come to paſs, when your children ſhall ſay unto you, What mean you by this ſervice?

27 That ye ſhall ſay, It *is* the ſacrifice of the LORDS paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people [q] bowed the head and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

29 ¶ [r] And it came to paſs that at midnight [s] the LORD ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, [t] from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firſt-born of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a houſe where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [u] he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from amongſt my people, [x] both you and the children of Iſrael: and go, ſerve the LORD, as ye have ſaid.

32 [y] Alſo take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone: and bleſs me alſo.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the

[d] Chap. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[e] Deut. 16. 5.
[f] Numb. 33. 4.
‖ Or, *princes.*
† Heb. *for a deſtruction.*
[g] Chap. 13. 6. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25.
[h] Gen. 17. 14.
† Heb. *foul.*
[i] Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.
[k] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3.
[l] Numb. 9. 13.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[m] Hebr. 11. 28.
[n] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[o] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.
[p] Joſh. 4. 6.
[q] Chap. 4. 31.
[r] Chap. 11. 4.
[s] Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Pſal. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[t] Chap. 4. 23. Wiſd. 18. 11.
† Heb. *houſe of the pit.*
[u] Pſal. 105. 38.
[x] Chap. 10. 9.
[y] Chap. 10. 26.

Before Christ 1491.

the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, *dough*.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians [z] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

[z] Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 [a] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required:* and [b] they spoiled the Egyptians.

[a] Chap. 11. 3.

[b] Gen. 15. 14. Chap. 3. 22. Psal. 105. 37.

37 ¶ And [c] the children of Israel journeyed from [d] Rameses to Succoth, about [e] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

[c] Numb. 33. 3, 5. [d] Gen. 47. 11. [e] Chap. 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

† Heb. *a great mixture*, Numb. 11. 4.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because [f] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

[f] Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 1.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [g] four hundred and thirty years.

[g] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † [h] a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

† Heb. *a night of observations*. [h] See Deut. 16. 6.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: [i] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

[i] Numb. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

† Heb. *do it*.

48 And [k] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

[k] Numb. 9. 14.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, [l] by their armies.

[l] Chap. 6. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Josephs bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

[a] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Luke 2. 23.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

† Heb. *servants*.

4 [b] This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

[b] Chap. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and hony, [c] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

[c] Chap. 12. 25, 26.

6 [d] Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

[d] Chap. 12. 15, 16.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

[e] See Ver. 16. Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Hag. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Matth. 23. 5.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [e] a sign unto thee upon

Before Christ 1491.

upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [f] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And [g] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children [h] shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and [i] they return to Egypt:

18 But God [k] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [l] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [m] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And [n] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmur.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [d] I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and [e] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [f] the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the [g] Egyptians pursued after them, (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 [h] And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Where-

f Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 8. 17. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
† Heb. *cause to pass over.*
g Numb. 18. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *kid.*
h Numb. 3. 47. & 18. 16.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
i Deut. 17. 16.
k Chap. 14. 2.
‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*
l Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
m Numb. 33. 6.
n Chap. 40. 38. Numb. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Psal. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
a Chap. 13. 18.
b Numb. 33. 7.
c Jer. 44. 3.
d Chap. 4. 21.
e Psal. 105. 25.
f Numb. 33. 3.
g Josh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.
h Psal. 106. 7.

Before Christ 1491.

Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [i] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [k] Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 [l] The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criedst thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [m] which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel; and [n] it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and [o] made the sea dry land, and the waters were [p] divided.

22 And [q] the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning-watch [r] the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And [s] the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as [t] one of them.

29 But [u] the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [x] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm-trees.*

THen sang [a] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and [b] song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation: my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The

---

i Chap. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

k 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17.

‖ Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day*, &c.

l Neh. 4. 20.

m Chap. 13. 21. & 23. 20.

n See Isai. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.

o Psal. 66. 6.

p Josh. 3. 15. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Psal. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3.

q Numb. 33. 8. Psal. 78. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29.

r See Psal. 77. 17, &c.

‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

† Heb. *shook off*, Deut. 11. 4. Psal. 78. 53.

s Hab. 3. 8, 13.

t Psal. 106. 11.

u Psal. 77. 20.

† Heb. *hand.*

x Psal. 106. 12.

a Wisd. 10. 20.

b Deut. 10. 21. Psal. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. Isai. 12. 2.

Before Chriſt 1491.

5 The depths have covered them: [c] they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 [d] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them [e] as ſtubble.

8 And [f] with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: [g] the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 [h] The enemy ſaid, I will purſue I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil: my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them; I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall || deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: [i] they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [k] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongſt the || gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretcheſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 [l] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 [m] Then [n] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, [o] the mighty men of Moab trembling ſhall take hold upon them: [p] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 [q] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them: by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, [r] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [s] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in; *in* the ſanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 [t] The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſe-men into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the propheteſs, the ſiſter of Aaron, [x] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her, [y] with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam anſwered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorioufly: the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of [z] Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [a] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah; for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called || Marah.

24 And the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a [b] tree, [c] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he [d] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [e] he proved them,

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; [f] I will put none of theſe diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [g] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [h] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Iſraelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmur for want of bread.* 4 *God promiſeth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna.* 25 *It was not to be found on the ſabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preſerved.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto [a] the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim, and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt. 1491.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [b] when we ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought

[c] Neh. 9. 11.
[d] Pſal. 118. 15, 16.
[e] Iſai. 5. 24. & 47. 14.
[f] Chap. 14. 21. Job 4. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8.
[g] Pſal. 78. 13.
[h] Judg. 5. 30.
|| Or, *poſſeſs.*
[i] Ver. 5.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.
|| Or, *mighty ones.*
[l] Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
[m] Gen. 36. 40.
[n] Deut. 2. 4.
[o] Numb. 23. 3. Hab. 3. 6.
[p] Joſh. 5. 1.
[q] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.
[r] Chap. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[s] Pſal. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
[t] Pſal. 146. 10. Iſai. 57. 15.
[u] 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[x] 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[y] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pſal. 68. 11, 25.
[z] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
[a] Numb. 33. 8.
|| That is, *bitterneſs.*
[b] Ecclus 38. 5.
[c] See 2 Kings 4. 41.
[d] See Joſh. 24. 25.
[e] Chap. 16. 4.
[f] Deut. 7. 15.
[g] Chap. 23. 25. Pſal. 103. 3. & 147. 3.
[h] Numb. 33. 9.
[a] Numb. 33. 11.
[b] Numb. 11. 4, 5.

Before Christ 1491.

brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [c] bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [d] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [e] it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [f] At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [g] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [h] against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness; and behold, the glory of the LORD [i] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel; speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even [k] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when [l] the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [m] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [n] he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* [o] the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake, *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And

[c] Psal. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day*, Prov. 30. 8. Matth. 6. 11.
[d] Chap. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
[e] See Lev. 25. 21.
[f] See Ver. 13.
[g] See Ver. 10.
[h] See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.
[i] Chap. 13. 21.
[k] Numb. 11. 31. Psal. 105. 40.
[l] Numb. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Psal. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wisd. 16. 20.
‖ Or, *What* is *this*? or, *it is a portion.*
[m] John 6. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.*
† Heb. *souls.*
[n] 2 Cor. 8. 15.
[o] Gen. 2. 3.

Before Christ 1491.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and [p] it *was* like coriander-ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with hony.

[p] Numb. 11. 7.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

[q] 1 Kings 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [q] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

[r] Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. [s] Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna [r] forty years, [s] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands.* 15 *Moſes buildeth the altar* JEHOVAH-*niſſi.*

[a] Chap. 16. 1. Numb. 33. 12, 13.

AND [a] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

[b] Numb. 20. 3, 4.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

[c] Pſal. 78. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattle with thirſt?

4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.

[d] Chap. 7. 20. [e] Numb. 20. 9. Pſal. 78. 15. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael; and thy rod wherewith [d] thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [e] Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

Before Christ 1491.

7 And he called the name of the place [f] ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

[f] Numb. 20. 13. Pſal. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8. ‖ That is, *tentation.* ‖ That is, *chiding*, or, *ſtrife.*

8 ¶ [g] Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

[g] Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wiſd. 11. 3.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto [h] Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with [i] the rod of God in mine hand.

[h] Called, *Jeſus*, Acts 7. 45. [i] Chap. 4. 20.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes hands *were* heavy, and they took a ſtone and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

[k] Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

‖ That is, *the* LORD *my banner*, See Judges 6. 24.

14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for [k] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand* of Amalek is *againſt the throne of the* LORD, therefore, &c.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi.

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the* LORD.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counſel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

WHen [a] Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moſes father in law, [b] took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,

[b] Chap. 4. 26, 27.

3 And her two ſons; of which the [c] name

[c] Chap. 2. 22.

of

Before Chriſt 1491.

of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land)

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, *ſaid he,* *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh)

‖ That is, *a ſtranger there.*

‖ That is, *my God* is *an help.*

5 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at [d] the mount of God.

[d] Chap. 3. 1.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him, and they aſked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

† Heb. *peace.*

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. *found him.*

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater than all gods: [e] for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

[e] Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 7. & 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moſes father in law, took a burnt-offering, and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? Why ſitteſt thou thyſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe [f] the people come unto me to enquire of God.

[f] Lev. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moſes father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good.

Before Chriſt 1491.

18 † Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [g] thou art not able to perform it thyſelf alone.

† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*

[g] Numb. 11. 14. Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayeſt bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people [h] able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs: and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

[h] Deut. 1. 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: [i] and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: So ſhall it be eaſier for thyſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

[i] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And [k] Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

[k] Deut. 1. 15.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart: and [l] he went his way into his own land.

[l] Numb. 10. 29---32.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods meſſage by Moſes unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The peoples anſwer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared againſt the third day.* 12 *The mountain muſt not be touched.* 16 *The fearful preſence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day [a] came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

1491.

[a] Numb. 33. 15.

2 For

Before Christ 1491.

2 For they were departed [b] from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desart of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And [c] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [d] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [e] I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now [f] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [g] ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [h] all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shall be unto me a [i] kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [k] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [l] in a thick cloud, [m] that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [n] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [o] wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [p] will come down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [q] whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; [r] and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [s] come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [t] thunders and lightenings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

17 And [u] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [x] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: [y] and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [z] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [a] Moses spake, and [b] God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [c] to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 [a] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [b] out of the house of † bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 [c] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

5 Thou

[b] Chap. 17. 1, 8.
[c] Acts 7. 38.
[d] Deut. 29. 2.
[e] Deut. 32. 11. Isai. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
[f] Deut. 5. 2.
[g] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. Psal. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Isai. 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14.
[h] Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
[i] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[k] Chap. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.
[l] Ver. 16. Chap. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Psal. 18. 11, 12.
[m] Deut. 4. 12, 36.
[n] Chap. 14. 31.
[o] Ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5.
[p] Chap. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.
[q] Hebr. 12. 20.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
[r] Ver. 10.
[s] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[t] Hebr. 12. 18.
[u] Deut. 4. 10.
[x] Deut. 4. 11. & 32. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 68. 7, 8. Hab. 3. 3.
[y] Gen. 15. 17.
[z] Hebr. 12. 26.
[a] Hebr. 12. 21.
[b] Neh. 9. 13. Psal. 81. 7.
† Heb. *contest.*
[c] See 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[a] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 6. Psal. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
[b] Chap. 13. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*
[c] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 15. Psal. 97. 7.

Before Christ 1491.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [d] a jealous God, [e] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And [f] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [g] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD [h] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy.

9 [i] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, [k] nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates.

11 For [l] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath-day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [m] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [n] Thou shalt not kill.

14 [o] Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 [p] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 [q] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, [r] thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And [s] all the people [t] saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, [u] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: [x] for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [y] the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [z] from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make [a] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, [b] thy sheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And [c] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For women-servants.* 12 *For man-slaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a] set before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 [c] And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him [d] unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post: and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And

d Chap. 34. 14. Deut. 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
e Chap. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job. 5. 4. & 21. 19. Psal. 79. 8. & 109. 14. Isai. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
f Deut. 7. 9. Psal. 89. 34.
g Chap. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Psal. 15. 3. Matth. 5. 33.
h Mic. 6. 11.
i Chap. 23. 12. & 31. 14. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
k Neh. 13. 16.
l Gen. 2. 2.
m Chap. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7. Matth. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.
n Matth. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
o Matth. 5. 27.
p Deut. 19. 16.
q Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7.
r Job 31. 9.
s Hebr. 12. 18.
t Rev. 1. 12.
u Deut. 5. 24. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 19.
x Deut. 13. 3.
y Chap. 19. 36. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kings 8. 12.
z Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
a See 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kings 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Zeph. 1. 1, 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
b Lev. 1. 2.
c Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47.
† Heb. *build them* with *hewing.*
a Chap. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14.
b Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. *with his body.*
c Deut. 15. 16.
† Heb. *saying shall say.*
d Chap. 22. 28.
† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*

Before Christ 1491.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, [e] and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ [f] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [g] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [h] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And [i] he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [k] he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for [l] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [m] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [n] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [o] the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master [p] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of beastiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the first-fruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand

e 1 Cor. 7. 5.

f Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Matth. 26. 52.

g Numb. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.

h 1 Kings 2. 28. 2 Kings 11. 15.

i Deut. 24. 7.

k Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.

‖ Or, *revileth.*

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

† Heb. *his ceasing.*

† Heb. *avenged.*

l Lev. 25. 46.

m Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

n Gen. 9. 5.

o Numb. 35. 31.

p See Matth. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.

‖ Or, *goat.*

a 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. See Prov. 6. 31.

Before Christ 1491.

hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing-corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour, an ass, or an ox, or sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

[b] Gen. 31. 39.

12 And [b] if it be stolen from him; he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

[c] Deut. 22. 28.

16 ¶ And [c] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

†Heb. *weigh.*

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

[d] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 9.

18 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ [e] Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

Before Christ 1491.

20 ¶ [f] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

[e] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

[f] Deut. 13. 1, 6, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2.

21 ¶ [g] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

[g] Exod. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35.

22 ¶ [h] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

[h] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Isai. 1. 17. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me: I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [i] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

[i] Psal. 109. 9.

25 ¶ [k] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

[k] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Psal. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17.

26 [l] If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

[l] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13. Job 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Amos 2. 8.

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ [m] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

[m] Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8.

‖ Or, *judges*, Psal. 82. 6.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [n] the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

† Heb. *thy fulness.*

† Heb. *tear.*

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [o] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

[n] Chap. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. Deut. 15. 19.

[o] Lev. 22. 27.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: [p] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

[p] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

THOU [a] shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

[a] Psal. 15. 3.

‖ Or, *receive.*

2 ¶ [b] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou † speak in a cause,

[b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17.

† Heb. *answer.*

Before Christ 1491.

cause, to decline after many, to wrest *judgment:*

3 ¶ [c] Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [d] If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [e] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him; thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [f] I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And [g] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [h] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [i] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ olive-yard.

12 [k] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and [l] make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [m] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 [n] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [o] and none shall appear before me empty:

16 [p] And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [q] Three times in a year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 [r] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [s] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. [t] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ [u] Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep the in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions; for my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [x] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 [y] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [z] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, *and* the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [a] nor do after their works: [b] but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and [c] he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and [d] I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ [e] There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And [f] I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 [g] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And [h] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [i] Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They

[c] Psal. 72. 2.
[d] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
[e] Deut. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him; thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.*
[f] Chap. 34. 7.
[g] Deut. 16. 19. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccles. 20. 29.
† Heb. *the seeing.*
[h] Chap. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19.
† Heb. *soul.*
[i] Lev. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *olive-trees.*
[k] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[l] Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh 23. 7. Psal. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2.
[m] Chap. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 16.
[n] Chap. 2. 15. & 13. 3. & 34. 18.
[o] Chap. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Eccles. 39. 4.
[p] Deut. 16. 13.
[q] Chap. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.
[r] Chap. 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *feast.*
[s] Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 18. 13.
[t] Deut. 14. 21.
[u] Chap. 14. 19. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Isai. 63. 9.
[x] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*
[y] Ver. 20. Chap. 33. 2.
[z] Josh. 24. 11.
[a] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 31.
[b] Chap. 34. 13. Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
[c] Deut. 28. 5, 8.
[d] Chap. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
[e] Deut. 7. 14.
† Heb. *neck.*
[f] Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12. Wisd. 12. 8.
[g] Deut. 7. 22.
[h] Gen. 15. 18. Numb. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Psal. 72. 8.
[i] Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [k] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[k] Chap. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Pſal. 106. 36.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moſes is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promiſe obedience.* 4 *Moſes buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars:* 6 *He ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moſes goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, [a] and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye afar off.

[a] Chap. 1. 5.

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh; neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [b] All the words, which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

[b] Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in baſons; and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, [c] All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

[c] Ver. 3.

8 And Moſes took the blood, and ſprinkled *it* on the people, and ſaid, Behold [d] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

[d] Hebr. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a [e] ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearneſs.

[e] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. [f] Chap. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 23.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Iſrael he laid not his hand: alſo [f] they ſaw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [g] tables of ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[g] Chap. 31. 18. & 32. 16.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and [h] his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

[h] Chap. 32. 17.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and [i] a cloud covered the mount.

[i] Chap. 19. 9, 16.

16 And [k] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it ſix days: and the ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

[k] Numb. 14. 10.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [l] devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

[l] Deut. 4. 36. Hebr. 12. 29.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [m] Moſes was in the mount forty days, and forty nights.

[m] Chap. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

1491.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Iſraelites muſt offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-ſeat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candleſtick with the inſtruments thereof.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.* ‖ Or, *heave-offering.* [a] Chap. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. Neh. 11. 2.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

4 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats *hair*,

‖ Or, *ſilk.*

5 And rams ſkins dyed red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

[b] Chap. 27. 20.

6 [b] Oil for the light, [c] ſpices for anointing oil, and for [d] ſweet incenſe,

[c] Chap. 30. 23. [d] Chap. 30. 34.

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the [e] ephod, and in the [f] breaſt-plate.

[e] Chap. 28. 4. 6. [f] Chap. 28. 15.

8 And let them make me a ſanctuary; that [g] I may dwell amongſt them.

[g] Chap. 29. 45. 1 Kings 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it*.

Before Chriſt 1491.

10 ¶ [h] And they ſhall make an ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[h] Chap. 37. 1. Hebr. 9. 4.

11 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without ſhalt thou overlay it: and ſhalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou ſhalt caſt four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *ſhall be* in the one ſide of it, and two rings in the other ſide of it.

13 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou ſhalt put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

[i] 1 Kings 8. 8.

15 [i] The ſtaves ſhall be in the rings of the ark: they ſhall not be taken from it.

16 And thou ſhalt put into the ark [k] the teſtimony which I ſhall give thee.

[k] Chap. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2. 1 Kings 8. 9. Hebr. 9. 4.

17 And [l] thou ſhalt make a mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

[l] Chap. 37. 6.

18 And thou ſhalt make two cherubims *of* gold: *of* beaten work ſhalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-ſeat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-ſeat ſhall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-ſeat.*

20 And [m] the cherubims ſhall ſtretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-ſeat with their wings, and their faces *ſhall look* one to another; toward the mercy-ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

[m] 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.

21 [n] And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

[n] Chap. 26. 34.

22 And [o] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-ſeat, from [p] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

[o] Chap. 29. 42. & 30. 36. Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 17. 4. [p] Numb. 7. 89.

23 ¶ [q] Thou ſhalt alſo make a table *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

[q] Chap. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chron. 4. 8.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

Before Chriſt 1491.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make [r] the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

[r] Numb. 4. 7.

‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table, [s] ſhew-bread before me alway.

[s] Lev. 24. 5.

31 ¶ [t] And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made; his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers ſhall be of the ſame.

[t] Chap. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

[u] Chap. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4.

‖ Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and [u] they ſhall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may [x] give light over againſt † it.

[x] Numb. 8. 2.

† Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuff-diſhes thereof *ſhall be of* pure gold.

[y] Chap. 26. 30. Numb. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And [y] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

† Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats hair.* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

Before Christ 1491.

MOreover, [a] thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

[a] Chap. 36. 8.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman*, or, *embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

[b] Chap. 36 14.

7 ¶ And [b] thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half-curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

Before Christ 1491.

† Heb. *in the remainder*, or *surplusage.*

14 And [c] thou shalt make a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

[c] Chap. 36. 19.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side, southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side, *there shall be* twenty boards,

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

† Heb. *twinned.*

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim-wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards

Before Christ 1491.

with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

[d] Chap. 25. 9. 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made.

[e] Chap. 36. 35. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Matth. 27. 51. Hebr. 9. 3.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between [f] the holy *place* and the moſt holy.

[f] Hebr. 9. 2, 3.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And [g] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north ſide.

[g] Hebr. 9. 2.

36 And [h] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

[h] Chap. 36. 37.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging, five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and [i] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

[i] Chap. 36. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle encloſed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The meaſure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

[a] Chap. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare; and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and [b] thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

[b] See Numb. 16. 38.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of net-work of braſs; and upon the net ſhalt thou make four braſen rings in the four corners thereof.

Before Christ 1491.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: [c] as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make *it*.

[c] Chap. 25. 40. & 26. 30. † Heb. *be ſhewed.*

9 ¶ And [d] thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth ſide, ſouthward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

[d] Chap. 38. 9.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt ſide, eaſtward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And

Before Christ 1491.

20 ¶ And [c] thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *It shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

[c] Lev. 24. 2.
† Heb. *to ascend up.*
[f] Chap. 26. 31, 33.
[g] Chap. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priests office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breast-plate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the miter.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aarons sons.*

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

[a] Hebr. 5. 1, 4.

2 And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise-hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

[b] Chap. 29. 5. & 39. 2.
[c] Chap. 36. 1.
[d] Chap. 31. 3. & 35. 30.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a miter, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

Before Christ 1491.

11 [e] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

[e] Wisd. 18. 24.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And [f] thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

[f] Chap. 39. 8.

16 Four-square it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 [g] And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

[g] Chap. 39. 10, &c.
† Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.*
‖ Or, *ruby.*

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † enclosings.

† Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1491.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſt-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they ſhall bind the breaſt-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate be not looſed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſt-plate of judgment, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

[h] Lev. 8. 8. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.

30 ¶ And [h] thou ſhalt put in the breaſt-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they ſhall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall bear the judgment of the children of Iſrael upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

[i] Chap. 39. 22.

31 ¶ And [i] thou ſhalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there ſhall be an hole in the top of it, in the midſt thereof: it ſhall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖ Or, *ſkirts.*

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou ſhalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

[k] Eccluſ 45. 9.

35 [k] And it ſhall be upon Aaron to miniſter: and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out; that he die not.

[l] Chap. 39. 30.

36 ¶ And [l] thou ſhalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the miter: upon the forefront of the miter it ſhall be.

38 And it ſhall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael ſhall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it ſhall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1491.

39 ¶ And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the miter *of* fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle *of* needle-work.

[m] Chap. 28. 8, 9. & 39. 28, 41. Ezek. 44. 18.

40 ¶ [m] And for Aarons ſons thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him: and ſhalt [n] anoint them, and † conſecrate them, and ſanctify them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

[n] Chap. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

42 And thou ſhalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs: from the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach.

† Heb. *fleſh of their nakedneſs.*

† Heb. *be.*

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [o] unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*; that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him, and his ſeed after him.

[o] Chap. 20. 26.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemiſh,

[a] Lev. 9. 2.

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

[b] Lev. 6. 20.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one baſket, and bring them in the baſket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and ſhalt waſh them with water.

[c] Lev. 8. 6.

5 [d] And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſt-plate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod.

[d] Chap. 28. 2. [e] Chap. 28. 8.

6 [f] And thou ſhalt put the miter upon his

[f] Lev. 8. 9.

his head, and put the holy crown upon the miter.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g] oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them; and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † [h] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [i] Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [k] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And [l] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But [m] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ [n] Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ [o] And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [p] the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [q] he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 [r] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt † wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 [s] And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take [t] the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and [u] it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify [x] the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and [y] it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, [z] to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † [a] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [b] bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And

g Chap. 30. 25.

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*
h Chap. 28. 41.

i Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.

k Chap. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

l Lev. 3. 3.

‖ It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.*

m Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11.

n Lev. 8. 18.

‖ Or, *upon.*

o Ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.

p Chap. 30. 25, 31.

q Hebr. 9. 22.

r Lev. 8. 26.

† Heb. *shake to and fro.*

s Lev. 8. 28.

t Lev. 8. 29.

u Psal. 99. 6.

x Lev. 7. 34. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

y Lev. 7. 34.

z Numb. 18. 8. & 35. 25.

† Heb. *he of his sons.*

a Numb. 20. 28.

b Lev. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4.

Before Chriſt 1491.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things, wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctify them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof*, becauſe they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou ſhalt burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [c] ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

[c] Exod. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34.

36 And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for* a ſin-offering, for atonement: and thou ſhalt cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, [d] and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctify it.

[d] Chap. 30. 29. & 40. 10.

37 Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctify it; [e] and it ſhall be an altar moſt holy: [f] whatſoever toucheth the altar ſhall be holy.

[e] Chap. 40. 10. [f] Chap. 30. 29. Matth. 23. 19.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar; [g] two lambs of the firſt year, [h] day by day continually.

[g] Numb. 28. 3. [h] See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

39 The one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 30. 8.

42 *This ſhall be* [i] a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: [k] where I will meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

[k] Chap. 30. 36. Numb. 17. 4.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and ‖ *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, Iſrael.

44 And I will ſanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctify alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſts office.

45 ¶ And [l] I will dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be their God.

[l] Exod. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incenſe.* 11 *The ranſom of ſouls.* 17 *The braſen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The compoſition of the perfume.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

[a] Chap. 37. 25. [b] See Ver. 10. Lev. 4. 7, 18.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four-ſquare ſhall it be) and two cubits *ſhall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou ſhalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† Heb. *roof.* † Heb. *walls.*

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it:* and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

† Heb. *ribs.*

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony; before the mercy-ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon † ſweet incenſe every morning: when [c] he dreſſeth the lamps he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.* [c] Chap. 27. 20.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; a perpetual incenſe before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ Or, *ſetteth up.* † Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.* † Heb. *between the two evens.*

9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt-ſacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

10 And [d] Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year, with the blood of the ſin-offering of atonements: once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

[d] Lev. 16. 14. & 23. 27.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[e] Chap. 38. 25. Numb. 1. 2, 5. & 26. 2.

12 [e] When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after † their number; then ſhall they give every man a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbereſt them: that there be no plague amongſt them, when *thou* numbereſt them.

† Heb. *them that are to be numbered:* See Numb. 31. 50. [f] Matth. 17. 24.

13 This they ſhall give, everyone that paſſeth among them that are numbered; [f] half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ([g] a ſhekel

[g] Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

Before Chriſt 1491.

ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs) an half-ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered from twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. *multiply.* † Heb. *diminiſh.*

15 The rich ſhall not † give more, and the poor ſhall not † give leſs than half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

h Chap. 38. 25.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement-money of the children of Iſrael, and [h] ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

i Chap. 38. 8.

18 [i] Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal:* and thou ſhalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

k Pſal. 26. 6. Iſai. 52. 11. Hebr. 10. 22.

19 For Aaron and his ſons [k] ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices of pure myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet calamus, two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oil-olive an [l] hin.

l Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it ſhall be an holy anointing oil.

‖ Or, *perfumer.*

m Chap. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Numb. 7. 1.

26 [m] And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctify them, that they may be moſt holy: [n] whatſoever toucheth them, ſhall be holy.

Before Chriſt 1491.

n Chap. 29. 37.

30 [o] And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

o Chap. 29. 7, &c.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oil unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, and it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, [p] ſhall even be cut off from his people.

p Gen. 17. 14.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [q] Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum: *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

q Chap. 25. 6.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *ſalted.*

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [r] where I will meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

r Chap. 29. 37, 42. Lev. 16. 2.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to yourſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

2 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The obſervation of the ſabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moſes receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

a Chap. 35. 30. b 1 Chron. 2. 20.

2 [a] See, I have called by my name, Bezaleel the [b] ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

c 1 Kings 7. 14.

3 And I have [c] filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

4 To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

5 And in cutting of ſtones to ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And

Before Christ 1491.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise-hearted I have put wisdom; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. *vessels*

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

[d] Chap. 39. 1, 41. Numb. 4. 6, &c.

10 And [d] the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office,

[e] Chap. 30. 25, 35.

11 [e] And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [f] Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

[f] Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.

[g] Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

14 [g] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for [h] whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

[h] Chap. 35. 2. Numb. 15. 34.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *holiness.*

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [i] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

[i] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.

1491.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [k] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

[k] Chap. 32. 16. & 34. 28. Deut. 9. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables: 19 He breaketh them: 20 He destroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain: 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [a] Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. Before Christ 1491.

[a] Acts 7. 40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [b] And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, [c] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 28. Psal. 106. 19.

[c] Neh. 9. 18.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the [d] people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

[d] 1 Cor. 10. 7

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [e] Go, get thee down: [f] for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [g] have corrupted *themselves.*

[e] Deut. 9. 12. [f] Chap. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24. [g] Deut. 32. 5.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, [h] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 28.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [i] I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

[i] Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 6, 13. Isai. 48. 4.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and [k] I will make of thee a great nation.

[k] Numb. 14. 12. [l] Deut. 9. 18. Psal. 106. 23.

11 [l] And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

thou

Before Chriſt 1491.

thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [m] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [n] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [o] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing, do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs as ſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 [p] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* [q] naked (for Aaron [r] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame, amongſt † their enemies)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORD's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [s] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 [t] ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [u] Peradventure I ſhall make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, [x] blot me, I pray thee, [y] out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [z] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: [a] Behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: Nevertheleſs, [b] in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go, as he had promiſed, with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with*

m Numb. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.

n Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 48. 16.

o Chap. 31. 18.

† Heb. *weakneſs.*

p Deut. 9. 21.

q Chap. 33. 4, 5.

r 2 Chro. 28. 19.

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

s Numb. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.

t Deut. 33. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the* LORD, *becauſe every man* hath *been againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother*, &c.

† Heb. *Fill your hands.*

u 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.

x Pſal. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.

y Pſal. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.

z Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.

a Chap. 33. 2, 14, &c. Numb. 20. 16.

b Deut. 32. 35.

with Moſes 12 *Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou, [a] and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, [b] Unto thy ſeed will I give it:

2 [c] And I will ſend an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and hony: for I will not go up in the midſt of thee; for thou *art* a [d] ſtiff-necked people: leſt [e] I conſume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they mourned: [f] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [g] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent-door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And [h] the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, [i] I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, [k] My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, [l] If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So [m] ſhall we be ſeparated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, [n] I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [o] and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for [p] there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there* is a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock; and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back-parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 8 *Moſes intreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table.* 28 *Moſes, after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables:* 29 *His face ſhineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [a] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the

a Chap. 32. 7.
b Gen. 12. 7. Chap. 32. 13.
c Chap. 32. 34. Deut. 7. 22. Joſh. 24. 11.
d Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.
e Chap. 23. 21.
f Iſai. 32. 11.
g Chap. 29. 42, 43.
h Gen. 32. 30. Numb. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
i Jer. 1. 5.
k Iſai. 63. 9.
l Chap. 34. 9.
m Chap. 34. 10.
n Chap. 34. 5, 6.
o Rom. 9. 15.
p Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17.
a Chap. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1.

Before Christ 1491.

words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me, [b] in the top of the mount.

[b] Chap. 19. 20.

3 And no man shall [c] come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

[c] Chap. 19. 12, 13.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and [d] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

[d] Chap. 33. 19.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [e] God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

[e] Numb. 14. 18.

7 [f] Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and [g] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

[f] Chap. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Psal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

[g] Chap. 23. 7, 21. Josh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, [h] let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it *is* a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

[h] Chap. 33. 15.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [i] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

[i] Deut. 5. 2.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 [k] Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

[k] Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, [l] break their † images, and [m] cut down their groves.

[l] Chap. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3.

† Heb. *statues*.

[m] Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kings 18. 4. & 23. 14. 1 Chron. 31. 1. & 14. 3.

14 For thou shalt worship no other God: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is a* [n] jealous God:

Before Christ 1491.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

[n] Chap. 20. 5.

16 And thou take of [o] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters [p] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

[o] 1 Kings 11. 2. Neh. 13. 25.

[p] Numb. 25. 1, 2.

17 [q] Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

[q] Chap. 32. 8.

18 ¶ The feast of [r] unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the [s] month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

[r] Chap. 12. 15. & 23. 15.

[s] Chap. 13. 4.

19 [t] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

[t] Chap. 13. 2, 13. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.

20 But [u] the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck: all the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me [x] empty.

[u] Numb. 18. 15.

‖ Or, *kid*.

[x] Chap. 23. 15.

21 ¶ [y] Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing-time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

[y] Deut. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.

22 ¶ [z] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of in-gathering at the † years end.

[z] Chap. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.

23 ¶ [a] Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

[a] Chap. 23. 16.

† Heb. *revolution of the year*.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: [b] neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

[a] Chap. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.

[b] See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Acts 18. 10.

25 [c] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; [d] neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the morning.

[c] Chap. 23. 18.

[d] Chap. 12. 10.

26 [e] The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a [f] kid in his mothers milk.

[e] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2.

[f] Chap. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou [g] these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

[g] Deut. 4. 13.

28 [h] And he was there with the LORD

[h] Chap. 24. 18. Deut 9. 9. 18.

forty

Before Chriſt 1491.

forty days, and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and [i] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moſes wiſt not that [k] the ſkin of his face ſhone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put [l] a vail on his face.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded that ye ſhould do them.

2 [a] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doeth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 [b] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: [c] Whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins dyed red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And oil for the light, [d] and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And [e] every wiſe-hearted among you ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 [f] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

12 The ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, [g] and the ſhew-bread,

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 [h] And the incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oil, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 [i] The altar of burnt-offering with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came, every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen,

[i] Chap. 31. 18. & 34. 1. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words.*
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.
[l] 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[a] Chap. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
† Heb. *holineſs.*
[b] Chap. 16. 23.
[c] Chap. 25. 2.
[d] Chap. 25. 6.
[e] Chap. 31. 6.
[f] Chap. 26. 1, &c.
[g] Chap. 25. 30.
[h] Chap. 30. 1.
[i] Chap. 27. 1.

Before Christ 1491.

linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found shittim-wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate:

[k] Chap. 30. 23.

28 And [k] spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moses.

[l] Chap. 31. 2.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, [l] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is restrained.* 8 *The curtains of cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats hair.* 19 *The covering of skins.* 20 *The boards with their sockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

Before Christ 1490.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD hath put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

[a] Chap. 26. 3, 4.

8 ¶ [a] And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

[b] Chap. 26. 10.

12 [b] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

Before Chriſt 1490.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams ſkins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers ſkins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the ſouth ſide, ſouthward:

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward, he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.*

30 And there were eight boards; and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, † under every board two ſockets.

[c] Chap. 25. 28. & 30. 5.

31 ¶ And he made [c] bars *of* ſhittim-wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſtward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[d] Chap. 26. 31.

35 ¶ And he made [d] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ſhittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

[e] Chap. 26. 36.

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker*, or, *embroiderer.*

37 ¶ And he made an [e] hanging for the tabernacle-door, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his veſſels.* 17 *The candleſtick with his lamps and inſtruments.* 25 *The altar of incenſe.* 29 *The anointing oil, and ſweet incenſe.*

[a] Chap. 25. 10.

AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* ſhittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[b] Chap. 25. 17.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-ſeat;

‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this ſide, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that ſide: out of the mercy-ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

9 And

Before Christ 1490.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

c Chap. 25. 23.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

d Chap. 25. 29.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [d] dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers || to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

|| Or, *to pour out withal.*

e Chap. 25. 31.

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls, made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

Before Christ 1490.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

f Chap. 30. 1.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim-wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

g Chap. 30. 23, 35.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

a Chap. 27. 1.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

b Chap. 30. 18.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the || looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

|| Or, *brasen glasses.*

† Heb. *assembling by troops*, as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

c Chap. 27. 9.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the south

Before Chriſt 1490.

ſouth ſide ſouthward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north ſide, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt ſide eaſtward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four; their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

[d] Chap. 27. 19.

20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

Before Chriſt 1490.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after [e] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

[e] Chap. 30. 13.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbered of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

26 [f] A bekah for † every man *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old, and upward, for [g] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

[f] Chap. 30. 15. † Heb. *a poll.* [g] Numb. 1. 46.

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt [h] the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

[h] Chap. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of ſervice and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſt-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, miter, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and [a] made the holy garments for Aaron; [b] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[a] Chap. 31. 10. & 35. 19. [b] Chap. 28. 4.

2 And he made the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates,

Before Christ 1490. plates, and cut *it into* wires; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

c Chap. 28. 9. 6 ¶ [c] And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a d Chap. 28. 12. [d] memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square; they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

e Chap. 28. 17, &c. ‖ Or, *ruby*. 10 [e] And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward. Before Christ 1490.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod:

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

f Chap. 28. 33. 25 And they made [f] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons.

g Ezek. 44. 18. h Chap. 28. 42. 28 [g] And a miter *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [h] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, i Chap. 28. 36. [i] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the miter; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

Before Chriſt 1490.

34 And the covering of rams ſkins dyed red, and the covering of badgers ſkins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the teſtimony, and the ſtaves thereof, and the mercy-ſeat,

36 The table, *and* all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread,

37 The pure candleſtick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be ſet in order, and all the veſſels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the tabernacle-door,

† Heb. *the incenſe of ſweet ſpices.*

39 The braſen altar, and his grate of braſs, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his ſockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the veſſels of the ſervice of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and his ſons garments to miniſter in the prieſts office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the work.

43 And Moſes did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even ſo had they done it: And Moſes bleſſed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his ſons to be ſanctified.* 16 *Moſes performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 On the firſt day of the firſt month ſhalt thou ſet up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation:

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the ark of the teſtimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

a Chap. 26. 35.

† Heb. *the order thereof.*

4 And [a] thou ſhalt bring in the table, and ſet in order † the things that are to be ſet in order upon it; and thou ſhalt bring in the candleſtick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of gold for the incenſe before the ark of the teſtimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. Before Chriſt 1490.

7 And [b] thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein. b Chap. 30. 18.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou ſhalt take the anointing oil, and [c] anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy. c Chap. 30. 26.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctify the altar: and [d] it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy. d Chap. 29. 36, 37.

† Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctify it.

12 [e] And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water. e Lev. 8. 1. 13.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [f] and anoint him, and ſanctify him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office. f Chap. 28. 41.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the [g] tabernacle was reared up. 1490. g Numb. 7. 1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put [h] the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark: h Chap. 25. 16.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [i] ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes. i Chap. 35. 12.

22 ¶ [k] And he put the table in the tent of k Chap. 26. 35.

Before Christ 1490.

of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

[l] Chap. 30. 7. 27 [l] And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering; as the [m] LORD commanded Moses.

[m] Chap. 30. 9. 30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation, and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [n] as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before Christ 1490.

[n] Chap. 30. 19.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ [o] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[o] Lev. 16. 2. Numb. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Isai. 6. 4. Rev. 15. 8.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 [p] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journies:

[p] Numb. 10. 11. † Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [q] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journies.

[q] Chap. 13. 21.

¶ The Third Book of *Moses*, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

1490. AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

[a] Chap. 22. 18.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

[b] Chap. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15.

4 [b] And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

[c] 2 Chron. 35. 11. [d] Chap. 3. 8.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: [c] and the priests Aarons sons shall bring the blood, [d] and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces,

Before Chriſt 1490.

with his head and his fat: and the prieſts ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he
e Chap. 5. 7. ſhall bring his offering of e turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto
‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.* the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop
‖ Or, *the filth thereof.* with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it beſide the altar on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes.

17 And he ſhall cleave it, with the wings
f Gen. 15. 10. thereof, *but* f ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oil and incenſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan:* 12 *or of the firſt-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat-offering.*

a Chap. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4. AND when any will offer a a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oil upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aarons ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn
b Ver. 2. & Chap. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Iſai. 66. 3. Ecclus 45. 16. b the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

3 And c the remnant of the meat-offering *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: d *it is*
c Chap. 7. 6. & 10. 12. Ecclus 7. 31. a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

d Exod. 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9. 4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled
e Exod. 29. 2. with oil, or unleavened wafers e anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken*
‖ Or, *on a flat plate,* or, *ſlice.* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

Before Chriſt 1490.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat-offering that is made of theſe things, unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat-offering f a memorial thereof, and
f Ver. 2. ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an g offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.
g Exod. 29. 18.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſons: *it is* a thing moſt holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with
h See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9. h leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ i As for the oblation of the firſt-fruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD;
i Exod. 22. 29. † Heb. *aſcend.* but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering k ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; nei-
k Mark 9. 49. l Numb. 18. 19. ther ſhalt thou ſuffer l the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits unto the LORD, thou ſhalt offer for the meat-offering of thy firſt-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou ſhalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a a ſacrifice of
a Chap. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 18, 21. peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female; he ſhall offer it without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And b he ſhall lay his hand upon the
b Chap. 1. 4. Exod. 29. 10. head of his offering, and kill it at the door

of

Before Christ 1490.

of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [c] the || fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards;

[c] Exod. 29. 13, 22.
|| Or, *suet.*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the || caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

|| Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons sons [d] shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[d] Chap. 6. 12.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be *of* the flock, male or female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [e] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[e] See Chap. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. [f] All the fat *is* the LORDS.

Before Christ 1490.

[f] Chap. 7. 23, 25.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor [g] blood.

[g] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *(concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

[a] Numb. 15. 22.

3 [b] If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, [c] a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

[b] Chap. 8. 12.
[c] Chap. 9. 2.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; [d] and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

[d] Chap. 1. 4.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

[e] Chap. 16. 14. Numb. 19. 4.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [f] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[f] Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards:

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 [g] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

[g] Chap. 3. 3.

11 [h] And

Before Chriſt 1490.

11 [h] And the ſkin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock ſhall he carry forth † without the camp, unto a clean place, [i] where the aſhes are poured out, and [k] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the aſhes are poured out ſhall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [l] if the whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through ignorance, [m] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock ſhall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the prieſt that is anointed, ſhall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the blood, and ſprinkle *it* ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did [n] with the bullock for a ſin-offering, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [o] the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And [p] if † any one of the † common people ſin through ignorance, while he doeth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [q] he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, [r] as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a [s] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from

[h] Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.
† Heb. *to without the camp.*
[i] Chap. 6. 11.
[k] Hebr. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the aſhes.*
[l] Numb. 15. 24.
[m] Chap. 5. 2, 3, 4.
[n] Ver. 3.
[o] Chap. 3. 5.
[p] Numb. 15. 27.
† Heb. *any ſoul.*
† Heb. *people of the land.*
[q] Chap. 3. 14.
[r] Chap. 3. 3.
[s] Exod. 29. 18.

Before Christ 1490.

from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [t] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

[t] Chap. 3. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching any unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath:* 6 *His trespass-offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

[a] 1 Kings 8. 31.

AND if a soul sin, [a] and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

[b] Chap. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39.

2 Or [b] if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

[c] Chap. 12, & 13, & 15.

3 Or if he touch [c] the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

[d] See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12. [e] See Mark 6. 23.

4 ¶ Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [d] to do evil, or [e] to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

[f] Numb. 5. 7.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [f] confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

[g] Chap. 12. 8. & 14. 21. † Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.* [h] Chap. 1. 14.

7 And [g] if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two [h] turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-offering first, and [i] wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

[i] Chap. 1. 15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and [k] the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

[k] Chap. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ [l] manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* [l] Chap. 1. 14.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: [m] he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-offering.

[m] Numb. 5. 15.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, [n] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [o] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-offering.

[n] Chap. 2. 2. [o] Chap. 4. 35.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and [p] *the remnant* shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

[p] Chap. 2. 3.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 [q] If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after [r] the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

[q] Chap. 22. 14. [r] Exod. 30. 13.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [s] shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

[s] Chap. 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27. Numb. 5. 7.

17 ¶ And if a [t] soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [u] though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

[t] Chap. 4. 2. [u] Luke 12. 48.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.*

ly. 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.* 24 *The law of the ſin-offering.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

3 Or have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and [a] ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein:

[a] Numb. 5. 6.

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even [b] reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

[b] Chap. 5. 16.

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the [c] flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

[c] Chap. 5. 15.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he had done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering: (It *is* the burnt-offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 [d] And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them [e] beſide the altar.

[d] Chap. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 40, 41, 43.

[e] Chap. 1. 16.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp, [f] unto a clean place.

[f] Chap. 4. 12.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it; it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn thereon [g] the fat of the peace-offerings. Before Chriſt 1490.

[g] Chap. 3. 3, 9, 14.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ [h] And this *is* the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

[h] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the [i] memorial of it unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 2. 2, 9.

16 And [k] the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: [l] in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

[k] Chap. 2. 3.

[l] Chap. 10. 12.

17 It ſhall not be baken with leaven: [m] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; [n] it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

[m] Numb. 18. 9, 10.

[n] Chap. 2. 3. Exod. 29. 37.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [o] Every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

[o] Chap. 22. 4, 5, 6. Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 [p] This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [q] ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

[p] Exod. 29. 2.

[q] Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in; *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons [r] that is anointed in his ſtead ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, [s] it ſhall be wholly burnt.

[r] Chap. 4. 3.

[s] Exod. 29. 25.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, [t] This *is* the law of the ſin-offering: [u] In the place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: [x] it *is* moſt holy.

[t] Chap. 4. 2.

[u] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.

[x] Chap. 21. 22.

26 [y] The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhall

[y] Numb. 18. 9.

Before Chriſt 1490.

ſhall eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, [z] ſhall be broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

[z] Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 [a] And no ſin-offering whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place,* ſhall be eaten: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

[a] Chap. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 11.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thankſgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.* 28 *The prieſts portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIkewiſe [a] this *is* the law of the treſpaſs-offering: [b] it *is* moſt holy.

[a] Chap. 5. & 6. [b] Chap. 21. 22.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

[c] Chap. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

[d] Chap. 3. 4, 10. & 4. 8, 9. Exod. 29. 13.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 [e] Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* moſt holy.

[e] Numb. 18. 9, 10. [f] Chap. 2. 3.

7 As the ſin-offering *is,* ſo *is* [g] the treſpaſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, ſhall have *it.*

[g] Chap. 6. 26.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it.

[h] Chap. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9.

‖ Or, *on the flat plate, or, ſlice.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And [i] this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

[i] Chap. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.

12 If he offer it for a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

[k] Chap. 2. 4. Numb. 6. 15.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering, leavened bread, with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [l] if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

[l] Chap. 19. 6, 7, 8.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be imputed unto him that offereth it; it ſhall be an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

19 And the fleſh, that toucheth any unclean *thing,* ſhall not be eaten; it ſhall be burnt with fire: and as for the fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [m] having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul [n] ſhall be cut off from his people.

[m] Chap. 15. 3. [n] Gen. 17. 14.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing, as* [o] the uncleanneſs of man, or *any* [p] unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

[o] Chap. 22, & 23, & 15. [p] Chap. 11. 24, 28.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak

Before Chriſt 1490.

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [q] Ye ſhall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

[q] Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of itſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

† Heb. *carcaſe.*

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it*, ſhall be cut off from his people.

[r] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 3. 17. & 17. 14.

26 [r] Moreover, ye ſhall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings.

[s] Chap. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.

30 [s] His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that [t] the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[t] Exod. 29. 24, 27.

31 And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breaſt ſhall be Aarons and his ſons.

32 And the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the prieſt *for* an heave-offering, of the ſacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the ſons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part.

[u] Exod. 29. 28. Chap. 10. 14. Numb. 18. 18. Deut. 18. 3.

34 For [u] the wave-breaſt, and the heave-ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael, from off the ſacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the prieſt, and unto his ſons, by a ſtatute for ever, from among the children of Iſrael.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his ſons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them, to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſts office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Iſrael, [x] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a ſtatute for ever, throughout their generations.

[x] Chap. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the ſin-offering, and of the treſpaſs-offering, and of the conſecrations, and of the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings;

Before Chriſt 1490.

38 Which the LORD commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moſes conſecrateth Aaron and his ſons.* 14 *Their ſin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of conſecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their conſecration.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] Exod. 29. 1.

2 [a] Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the ſin-offering, and two rams, and a baſket of unleavened bread;

[b] Exod. 28. 2, 4.

[c] Exod. 30. 24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him; and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

[d] Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, [e] and waſhed them with water.

[e] Exod. 29. 4.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

[f] Exod. 29. 5.

[g] Exod. 28. 4.

8 And he put the breaſt-plate upon him: alſo he [h] put in the breaſt-plate the Urim and Thummim.

[h] Exod. 28. 30.

9 [i] And he put the miter upon his head; alſo upon the miter, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moſes.

[i] Exod. 29. 6.

[k] Exod. 28. 37, &c.

10 [l] And Moſes took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

[l] Exod. 30. 26.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctify them.

[m] Chap. 21. 10, 12. Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Pſal. 133. 2. Eccluſ 45. 15.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oil

Before Chriſt 1490.

oil upon Aarons head, and anointed him to ſanctify him.

13 [n] And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

14 [o] And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering: and Aaron and his ſons [p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and [q] purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burnt *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his fleſh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [r] commanded Moſes.

18 ¶ [s] And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram:

19 And he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [t] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And [u] he brought the other ram, the ram of conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

Before Chriſt 1490.

26 [x] And out of the baſket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

27 And he put all [y] upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and weaved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: [z] it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moſes took the breaſt, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes [a] part; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 And [b] Moſes took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him; and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boil the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there [c] eat it with the bread that *is* in the baſket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the fleſh and of the bread, ſhall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye ſhall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* ſeven days, until the days of your conſecration be at end: for [d] ſeven days ſhall he conſecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *ſo* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore ſhall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, ſeven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his ſons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The firſt offerings of Aaron for himſelf and the people.* 8 *The ſin-offering,* 12 *and the burnt-offering for himſelf.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moſes*

n Exod. 29. 8.
† Heb. *bound.*
o Exod. 29. 10.
p Chap. 1. 4.
q Exod. 29. 36.
r Chap. 4. 11. Exod. 29. 14.
s Exod. 29. 15.
t Exod. 29. 18.
u Exod. 29. 19, 31.
x Exod. 29. 23.
y Exod. 29. 24, &c.
z Exod. 29. 25.
a Exod. 29. 26.
b Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30.
c Exod. 29. 31.
d Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25.

ſes and Aaron bleſs the people. 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

AND [a] it came to paſs on the eighth day, *that* Moſes called Aaron and his ſons, and the elders of Iſrael;

2 And he ſaid unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a ſin-offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemiſh, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeak, ſaying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats for a ſin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the firſt year, without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering;

4 Alſo a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to ſacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil; for [e] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and ſtood before the LORD.

6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, that ye ſhould do: and the glory of the LORD ſhall appear unto you.

7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [f] offer thy ſin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyſelf and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and ſlew the calf of the ſin-offering, which *was* for himſelf.

9 [g] And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and [h] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 [i] But the fat and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the ſin-offering he burnt upon the altar; [k] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

11 [l] And the fleſh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he ſlew the burnt-offering; and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood, [m] which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [n] And they preſented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [o] And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering and took the goat which *was* the ſin-offering, for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt.

Before Chriſt 1490.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it [p] according to the || manner.

17 And he brought [q] the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [r] beſide the burnt-ſacrifice of the morning.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram, *for* [s] a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood (which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved [t] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand towards the people, and [u] bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [x] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of ſtrange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuſe for tranſgreſſing thereof.*

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſancti-

[a] Ezek. 43. 27.
[b] Chap. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Exod. 29. 1.
[c] Chap. 8. 18.
[d] Chap. 4. 23. Ezra. 6. 17.
[e] Ver. 23. Exod. 29. 43.
[f] Hebr. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.
[g] Chap. 8. 15.
[h] See Chap. 4. 7.
[i] Chap. 8. 16.
[k] Chap. 4. 8.
[l] Chap. 4. 11. & 8. 17.
[m] Chap. 8. 19.
[n] Chap. 8. 20.
[o] Chap. 8. 21.
[p] Chap. 1. 3, 10.
|| Or, *ordinance.*
[q] Chap. 2. 1, 2.
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
[r] Exod. 29. 38.
[s] Chap. 3. 1.
[t] Exod. 29. 24, 28. Chap. 7. 31, 32, 33, 34.
[u] Numb. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5.
[x] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.
[a] Numb. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] Chap. 16. 12.

Before Christ 1490.

sanctified in them [c] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [d] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, [e] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: [f] for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [g] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [h] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take [i] the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [k] it *is* most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [l] so I am commanded.

14 And [m] the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [n] The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [o] the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [p] Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [q] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [r] this day have they offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beasts may,* 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud; [c] he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: [d] they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the

[c] Exod. 19. 22. & 29. 43. Isai. 52. 11.
[d] Exod. 6. 18, 22. Numb. 3. 19.
[e] Chap. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Numb. 6. 6. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16.
[f] Exod. 28. 41.
[g] Ezek. 44. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.
[h] Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[i] Exod. 29. 2. Chap. 8. 2.
[k] Chap. 21. 22.
[l] Chap. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
[m] Exod. 29. 24. Chap. 7. 31, 34.
[n] Chap. 7. 29, 30.
[o] Chap. 9. 3.
[p] Chap. 6. 26, 29.
[q] Chap. 6. 26.
[r] Chap. 9. 8, 12.
[a] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.
[b] 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.
[c] Isai. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.
[d] See Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 21.

Before Christ 1490.

the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall be* an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; [e] the locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grashopper after his kind.

[e] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, [f] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[f] Chap. 14. 8, 29. & 28. 40. Numb. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. Before Christ 1490.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and [g] the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

[g] Isai. 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [h] ye shall break it.

[h] Chap. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing*, whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, + *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And [i] he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[i] Chap. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 What-

Before Christ 1490.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

[k] Chap. 20. 25.

43 [k] Ye shall not make your† selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

† Heb. *souls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [l] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[l] Chap. 19. 2. & 20. 7. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after childbirth: 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [a] woman have conceived seed, and borne a man-child: then [b] she shall be unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

[a] Chap. 15. 19.
[b] Luke 2. 22.
[c] Chap. 15. 19.

[d] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22.

3 And in the [d] eighth day, the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priests:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

Before Christ 1490.

8 [e] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

[e] Chap. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.
† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh, a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [a] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

‖ Or, *swelling.*
[a] Deut. 17. 8. & 24. 8.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh; it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague, seven days.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing; he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And *if* the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest:

10 And the priest shall see *him:* and behold,

Before Chriſt 1490.

hold, *if* the riſing *be* white in the ſkin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw fleſh in the riſing;

† Heb. *the quickening of living fleſh.*

11 It *is* an old leproſy in the ſkin of his fleſh, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, and ſhall not ſhut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leproſy break out abroad in the ſkin, and the leproſy cover all the ſkin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, whereſoever the prieſt looketh;

13 Then the prieſt ſhall conſider: and behold, *if* the leproſy have covered all his fleſh, he ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw fleſh appeareth in him, he ſhall be unclean.

15 And the prieſt ſhall ſee the raw fleſh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw fleſh *is* unclean: it *is* a leproſy.

16 Or if the raw fleſh turn again, and be changed unto white; he ſhall come unto the prieſt:

17 And the prieſt ſhall ſee him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The fleſh alſo, in which, *even* in the ſkin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white riſing, or a bright ſpot white, and ſomewhat reddiſh, and it be ſhewed to the prieſt;

20 And if when the prieſt ſeeth it, behold, it *be* in ſight lower than the ſkin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leproſy broken out of the bile.

21 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the ſkin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

22 And if it ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile; and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* fleſh, in the ſkin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be in* ſight deeper than the ſkin; it *is* a leproſy broken out of the burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſy.

Before Chriſt 1490.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* ſkin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſy.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the ſkin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark; it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper than the ſkin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall ſeven days.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper than the ſkin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in the ſkin, nor *be* in ſight deeper than the ſkin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the ſkin after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the ſkin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But

Before Chriſt 1490.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean: and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo or a woman have in the ſkin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the ſkin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the ſkin; he *is* clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore; it *is* a leproſy ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſy appeareth in the ſkin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

[b] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, [b] his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean.

[c] Numb. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21.

46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall dwell alone; [c] without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

† Heb. *work of.*

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſy *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen; whether in a ſkin, or in any † thing made of ſkin:

† Heb. *veſſel, or, inſtrument.*

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the ſkin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of ſkin, it *is* a plague of leproſy, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a ſkin, *or* in any work that is made of ſkin; the plague *is* a fretting leproſy; it *is* unclean.

Before Chriſt 1490.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of ſkin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſy: it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the ſkin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of ſkin; it *is* a ſpreading *plague:* thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of ſkin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of ſkins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

2 The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper. 33 The ſigns of leproſy in an houſe. 48 The cleanſing of that houſe.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing: He [a] ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

[a] Matth. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp: and the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leproſy be healed in the leper;

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two ‖ birds alive, *and* clean, and [b] cedar-wood, and [c] ſcarlet, and [d] hyſſop.

‖ Or, *ſparrows.*

[b] Numb. 19. 6.

[c] Hebr. 9. 19.

[d] Pſal. 51. 7.

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of

Before Christ 1490.

of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, [c] and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [f] shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

[c] Chap. 11. 25.

[f] Numb. 12. 15.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* [g] a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

[g] Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and [h] offer him for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and [i] wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[h] Chap. 4. 2.

[i] Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb [k] in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for [l] as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-offering: [m] it *is* most holy.

[k] Exod. 29. 11. Chap. 3. 8. & 4. 4, 24.

[l] Chap. 7. 7.

[m] Chap. 2. 3. & 21. 22.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* [n] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

[n] Exod. 29. 20. Chap. 8. 23.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering.

Before Christ 1490.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer [o] the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

[o] Chap. 5. 1.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And [p] if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a log of oil;

[p] Chap. 5. 7. † Heb. *his hand reach not.* † Heb. *for a waving.*

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And

Before Chriſt 1490.

29 And the reſt of the oil that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get;

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſy, whoſe hand is not able to get ᵍ *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

ᵍ Ver. 10.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſy in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

35 And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

Before Chriſt 1490.

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſy in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes.

48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in*, &c.

49 And ʳ he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

ʳ Ver. 4.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leproſy, and ˢ ſcall,

ˢ Chap. 13. 30.

55 And for the leproſy of a garment, and of an houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſy.

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues.* 13 *The cleanſing of them.* 19 *The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues.* 28 *Their cleanſing.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [a] When any man hath a ‖ running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue he *is* unclean.

[a] Numb. 5. 2.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, it *is* his uncleanneſs.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *veſſel.*

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, [b] and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[b] Chap. 11. 25.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [c] veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

[c] Chap. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue, is cleanſed of his iſſue; then [d] he ſhall number to himſelf ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in running water, and ſhall be clean.

[d] Chap. 14. 10.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him [e] two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

[e] Chap. 14. 22.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his iſſue.

Before Chriſt 1490.

16 And [f] if any mans ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

[f] Deut. 23. 10.

17 And every garment, and every ſkin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And [g] if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

[g] Chap. 12. 2.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it; he ſhall be unclean until the even.

24 And [h] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

[h] See Chap. 20. 18.

25 And if [i] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

[i] Matth. 9. 20.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation; and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And

Before Christ 1490.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself.* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, [a] after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

[a] Chap. 10. 2.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

[b] Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Hebr. 9. 7.
[c] Exod. 40. 35. 1 Kings 8. 10.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place:* [d] with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

[d] Chap. 4. 3.

4 He shall put on [e] the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen miter shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [f] shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

[e] Exod. 28. 39, 43. & Chap. 6. 10.
[f] Exod. 30. 20.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and [g] make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

[g] Hebr. 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. Before Christ 1490.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him *for* a sin-offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take [h] a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [i] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail.

[h] Chap. 10. 1.
[i] Exod. 30. 34.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 And [k] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [l] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

[k] Hebr. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
[l] Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall [m] make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleanness.

[m] See Exod. 29. 36. Hebr. 9. 23.
† Heb. *dwelleth.*

17 [n] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

[n] Luke 1. 10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that

Before Chriſt 1490.

that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited; and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *of ſeparation.*

23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

° Chap. 4. 10.

25 And ° the fat of the ſin-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the

p Chap. 15. 5.

ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, p and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

q Chap. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.

27 q And the bullock *for* the ſin-offering, and the goat *for* the ſin-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* r in the ſeventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

r Exod. 30. 10. Chap. 23. 27. Numb. 29. 7.

Before Chriſt 1490.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

s Chap. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. *fill his hand.*

32 s And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins, t once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

t Exod. 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle.* 7 *They muſt not offer to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, a that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

a See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.

4 b And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people;

b Deut. 12. 13.

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And

Before Christ 1490.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a [c] sweet savour unto the LORD.

[c] Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [d] unto devils, after whom they [e] have gone a whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

[d] Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chr. 11. 15. Isai. 13. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

[e] Ezek. 23. 8.

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [f] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [g] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

[f] Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
[g] Jer. 44. 11.

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls: for [h] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

[h] Hebr. 9. 22.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [i] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*
[i] Chap. 7. 26.

14 [k] For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

[k] Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.

15 [l] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts (whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) [m] he shall both wash his clothes, [n] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

[l] Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 22. 8. Ezek. 44. 31.
† Heb. *a carcase.*
[m] Chap. 11. 25.
[n] Chap. 15. 5.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

Before Christ 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [a] after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

[a] Chap. 20. 23.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: [b] which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

[b] Ezek. 20. 11, 13. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

7 [c] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

[c] Chap. 20. 11.

8 [d] The nakedness of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

[d] Chap. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

9 [e] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

[e] Chap. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [f] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

[f] Chap. 20. 19.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

14 [g] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

[g] Chap. 20. 20.

15 [h] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

[h] Chap. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

16 [i] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

[i] Chap. 20. 21. Matth. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5.

17 [k] Thou

Before Christ 1490.

17 [k] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

19 [l] Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover, [m] thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [n] pass through *the fire* to [o] Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [p] Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [q] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [r] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That [s] the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them*, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, [t] that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ [b] Ye shall fear every man his mother and his father, and [c] keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And [f] if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [g] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ [h] Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not [i] swear by my name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [l] the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [m] nor put a stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not [n] respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ [p] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in

‖ Or, one *wife to another*.

[k] Chap. 20. 14.
[l] Chap. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 11.
[m] Exod. 20. 14. Chap. 20. 10.
[n] Chap. 20. 2. 1 Kings 11. 33. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
[o] Called Acts 7. 43, *Moloch*.
[p] Chap. 20. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[q] Exod. 22. 19. Chap. 20. 15, 16.
[r] Chap. 20. 22.
[s] Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.
[t] Ver. 3. Chap. 20. 23.

[a] Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[b] Exod. 20. 12.
[c] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13.
[d] Exod. 20. 4.
[e] Exod. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
[f] Chap. 7. 16.
[g] Chap. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19 Ruth 2. 15, 16.
[h] Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10.
[i] Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Matth. 5. 34. Jam. 5. 12.
[k] Ecclus 10. 6.
[l] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4.
[m] Deut. 27. 18.
[n] Exod. 23. 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.
[o] Exod. 23. 1. Psal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19.
[p] 1 John 2. 11. & 3. 15.

Before Christ 1490.

in thine heart: [q] thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, || and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, [r] but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [s] Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: [t] neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid || † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; || † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And [u] he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ [z] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [y] neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

27 [z] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not [a] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ [b] Do not † prostitute thy daughter to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ [c] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [d] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ [e] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [f] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not || vex him.

34 [g] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and [h] thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [i] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of Adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then [d] I will set my face against that man, and [e] against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with

---

q Ecclus 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Ephes. 5 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20.

|| Or, *that thou bear not sin for him*: See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. Ephes. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 10, 11.

r Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

s Deut. 22. 9, 10.

t Deut. 22. 11.

|| Or, *abused by any*.

† Heb. *reproached by*, or, *for man*.

|| Or, *they*.

† Heb. *there shall be a scourging*.

u Chap. 5. 15.

† Heb. *holiness of praises to the* LORD.

z Chap. 17. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23.

y Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 23.

z Chap. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37.

a Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.

b Deut. 23. 17.

† Heb. *profane*.

c Chap. 26. 2.

d Chap. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. Isai. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.

e 1 Tim. 5. 1.

f Exod. 22. 21. & 23. 9.

|| Or, *oppress*.

g Exod. 23. 9.

h Deut. 10. 19.

i Deut. 25 13. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.

† Heb. *stones*.

a Chap. 18. 21.

b Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35.

c Chap. 17. 10.

d Chap. 17. 10.

e Exod. 20. 5.

f Chap. 17. 7.

Before Christ 1490.

with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctify yourſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which ſanctify you.

9 ¶ [i] For every one that curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [k] the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

11 [l] And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 [m] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

13 [n] If a man alſo lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

14 [o] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

15 [p] And if a man lie with a beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

17 [q] And if a man ſhall take his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhall bear his iniquity.

18 [r] And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath † diſcovered her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be cut off from among their people.

19 [s] And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter, nor of thy fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 [t] And if a man ſhall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die childleſs.

21 [u] And if a man ſhall take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my [x] ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, [y] ſpue you not out.

23 [z] And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and [a] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 [b] Ye ſhall therefore put difference between clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

26 And ye ſhall be holy unto me: [c] for I the LORD *am* holy, and have ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

27 ¶ [d] A man alſo or woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning.* 6 *Of their holineſs.* 8 *Of their eſtimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 16 *The prieſts that have blemiſhes muſt not miniſter in the ſanctuary.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto the prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, [a] There ſhall none be defiled for the dead among his people,

2 But

[g] Chap. 19. 31.
[h] Chap. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[i] Exod. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.
[k] Chap. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[l] Chap. 18. 8.
[m] Chap. 18. 15. Deut. 27. 23.
[n] Chap. 18. 22.
[o] Chap. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
[p] Chap. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
[q] Chap. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22.
[r] Chap. 18. 19. See Chap. 15. 24.
† Heb. *made naked.*
[s] Chap. 18. 12, 13.
[t] Chap. 18. 14.
[u] Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a ſeparation.*
[x] Chap. 18. 26.
[y] Chap. 18. 25, 28.
[z] Chap. 18. 3, 30.
[a] Chap. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.
[b] Chap. 11. 2. Deut. 14. 4.
‖ Or, *moveth.*
[c] Ver. 7. Chap. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[d] Exod. 22. 18. Chap. 19. 31. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.
[a] Ezek. 44. 25.

Before Christ 1490.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, *&c.*

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

[b] Chap. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [c] the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

[c] See Chap. 3. 11.

[d] Ezek. 44. 22.

7 [d] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctify you, *am* holy.

[e] Gen. 38. 24.

9 ¶ [e] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

[f] Exod. 30. 30. [g] Exod. 28. 2. Chap. 16. 32. [h] Chap. 10. 6.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head [f] the anointing oil was poured, and [g] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [h] shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother:

[i] Chap. 10. 7.

12 [i] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [k] the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

[k] Exod. 28. 36.

[l] Ezek. 44. 22.

13 And [l] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

Before Christ 1490.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [m] superfluous,

‖ Or, *food.*

[m] Chap. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

‖ Or, *too slender.*

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priests house may eat of the holy thing.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

[a] Chap. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.* [b] Chap. 14. 2. & 15. 13. [c] Numb. 19. 11. [d] Chap. 15. 16. [e] Chap. 11. 24.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [a] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [b] until he be clean. And [c] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [d] a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or [e] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean,

Before Chriſt 1490.

or [f] a man of whom he may take uncleanneſs, whatſoever uncleanneſs he hath:

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things, becauſe it *is* his food.

8 [g] That which dieth of itſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctify them.

10 [h] There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: they ſhall eat of his meat.

12 If the prieſts daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the prieſts daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers houſe, [i] as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her fathers meat; but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt, with the holy thing.

15 And they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ ſuffer them to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [k] Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 [l] *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 [m] *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [n] whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accompliſh *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ ſheep, it ſhall be perfect, to be accepted: there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

22 [o] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [p] ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a free-will-offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a ſtrangers hand ſhall ye offer the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 [q] When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye ſhall not kill it [r] and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up, ye ſhall leave [s] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither ſhall ye profane my holy name, but [t] I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feaſts of the Lord.* 3 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The paſſover.* 9 *The ſheaf of firſt-fruits.* 15 *The feaſt of Pentecoſt.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feaſt of*

---

f Chap. 15. 7, 19.

g Exod. 22. 31. Chap. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.

h See 1 Sam. 21. 6.

† Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.*

† Heb. *a man a ſtranger.*

i Chap. 10. 14.

‖ Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*

k Chap. 1. 2, 3, 10.

l Chap. 1. 3.

m Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8.

n Chap. 3. 1.

‖ Or, *goats.*

o Ver. 20.

‖ Or, *kid.*

p Chap. 21. 18.

q Exod. 22. 30. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.

‖ Or, *ſhe goat.*

r Deut. 22. 6.

s Chap. 7. 15.

t Chap. 10. 3.

of trumpets. 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

Before Christ 1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

[a] Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. & 34. 21. Chap. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

3 [a] Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

[b] Exod. 12. 18. & 13. 3. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1.

5 [b] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month, at even *is* the LORDS passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[c] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Numb. 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, *handful.*

† Heb. *omer.*

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And he shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [d] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: Before Christ 1490. [d] Chap. 25. 8. Deut. 16. 9.

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, *they are* [e] the first-fruits unto the LORD. [e] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 26. Numb. 15.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 2.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [f] one kid of the goats, for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of [g] peace-offerings. [f] Chap. 4. 2. [g] Chap. 3. 1.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [h] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. [h] Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [i] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [k] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God. [i] Chap. 19. 9. [k] Deut. 24. 19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [l] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month shall ye have a sabbath, [m] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. [l] Numb. 29. 1. [m] Chap. 25. 9.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein;* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [n] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month, *there shall be* a day of atonement, [n] Chap. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7.

Before Chriſt 1490. it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall [o] not be afflicted in that ſame day, [o] he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doeth [p] any work in that ſame day, [p] the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath.

† Heb. *reſt.*

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [q] The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [r] on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [s] ſolemn aſſembly, *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

† Heb. day of *reſtraint.*

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſides the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſides your gifts, and beſides all your vows, and beſides all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And [t] ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God ſeven days.

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month. Before Chriſt 1490.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born ſhall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The ſhew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths ſon blaſphemeth.* 13 *The law of blaſphemy:* 17 *Of murder:* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

[a] Exod. 27. 20.

† Heb. *to cauſe to aſcend.*

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

[b] Exod. 31. 8.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof; two tenth-deals ſhall be in one cake.

[c] Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

9 And [d] it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons, and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

[d] Exod. 29. 33. Chap. 8. 31. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matth. 12. 4.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out

Before Chriſt 1491.

out among the children of Iſrael; and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman*, and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh womans ſon blaſphemed the Name *of the* LORD, and curſed: and they brought him unto Moſes (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

c Numb. 15. 34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD.

12 And they [c] put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed, without the camp, and let all that heard

f Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

him, [f] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God, ſhall bear his ſin.

g 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.

16 And [g] he that blaſphemeth the Name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the Name *of the* LORD, ſhall be put to death.

h Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 21. † Heb. *ſmiteth the life of a man.*

17 ¶ [h] And he that † killeth any man, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beaſt, ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

† Heb. *life for life.* i Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as [i] he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done unto him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

k Exod. 21. 33.

21 [k] And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

l Exod. 12. 49.

22 Ye ſhall have [l] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed, out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones: and the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppreſſion.* 18 *A bleſſing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion of the poor.* 39 *The uſage of bond-men.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. *reſt.* a Exod. 23. 10. See Chap. 26. 34.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

b 2 Kings 19. 29. † Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt, thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years, and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. *loud of ſound.* c Chap. 23. 24, 27.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month; [c] in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you, and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of itſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it ſhall be holy unto you: ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbours hand; ye ſhall not oppreſs one another.

15 According to the number of years after

Before Christ 1491.

after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, [d] and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

[d] Chap. 26. 5.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.* † Heb. *for cutting off.* [e] Psal. 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11. [f] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 6. [g] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* [e] strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ [f] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if [g] any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it:

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year: then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

Before Christ 1491.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

32 Notwithstanding, [h] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

[h] See Numb. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.

‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem* them.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.* † Heb. *strengthen.*

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

[i] Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. [k] Neh. 5. 9.

36 [i] Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but [k] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

[l] Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service,* &c.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bond-man.* [m] Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

43 [m] Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you;

of

Before Chriſt 1491.

of them ſhall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

46 And ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion, † they ſhall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve yourſelves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtrangers family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*

48 After that he is ſold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles ſon may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was ſold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: and *the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

‖ Or, *by theſe* means.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in theſe *years*, then he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants, they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiouſneſs.* 3 *A bleſſing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curſe to thoſe that break them.* 40 *God promiſeth to remember them that repent.*

Before Chriſt 1491.

YE ſhall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‖ † image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[a] Exod. 20. 4. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Pſal. 97. 7.

‖ Or, *pillar.*

‖ Or, *figured ſtone.*

† Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[b] Chap. 19. 30.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

[c] Deut. 28. 1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

5 And [d] your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing-time: and [e] ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [f] dwell in your land ſafely.

[d] Amos 9. 13.

[e] Chap. 25. 19.

[f] Job 11. 18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and [g] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall the ſword go through your land.

[g] Job 11. 19. Iſai. 35. 9. Ezek. 34. 25.

† Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [h] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

[h] Deut. 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.

9 For I will have reſpect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

11 [i] And I will ſet my tabernacle amongſt you: and my ſoul ſhall not abhor you.

[i] Ezek. 37. 26.

12 [k] And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

[k] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [l] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

[l] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terror, conſumption, and the burning-ague; that ſhall con-

† Heb. *upon you.*

Before Christ 1491.

consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and [m] ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And [n] I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you, and [o] ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you [p] seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield her fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sins.

22 [q] I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number, and [r] your *high*-ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 [s] Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 [t] *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [u] ye shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 [x] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and [y] cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waste, and [z] bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

33 And [a] I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 [b] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your [c] sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [d] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

37 And [e] they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, [f] shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 [g] If they shall confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [h] uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall

[m] Deut. 28. 33. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13.
[n] Chap. 17. 10.
[o] Psal. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.
[p] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Psal. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
‖ Or, *at all adventures with me*, and so Ver. 24.
[q] Deut. 32. 24. Ezek. 5. 17.
[r] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 5. Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4.
[s] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Psal. 18. 26.
[t] Isai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[u] Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
[x] Deut. 28. 53. Ezek. 5. 10. Baruch 2. 3.
[y] 2 Chr. 34. 7. Isai. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 4, 5, 13.
[z] Psal. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.
[a] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 62, 64.
[b] 2 Chron. 36. 21.
[c] Chap. 25. 2.
[d] Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *driven.*
[e] Isai. 10. 4.
[f] Deut. 4. 29. & 30. 1. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 44. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.
[g] Numb. 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47.
[h] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.

Before Christ 1491. shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [i] I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

[i] Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 These *are* the statutes, and judgments, and laws, [k] which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

[k] Chap. 27. 34.

1491.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords.* 2 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto sixty years old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old, even unto five years old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation; then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him. Before Christ 1491.

9 And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD; then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be. † Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley-seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver. ‖ Or, *the land of an homer, &c.*

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man; it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD

Before Chriſt 1491. a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his poſſeſſion;

23 Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

[a] Exod. 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † [b] firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORDS firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. *firſt-born*, &c. [b] Exod. 13. 2, 12.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

[c] Joſh. 6. 19.

28 [c] Notwithſtanding, no devoted thing that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1491.

[d] Numb. 21. 2, 3.

29 [d] None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed: *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[e] Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

30 And [e] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

[f] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever [f] paſſeth under the rod; the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof, ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

[g] Chap. 26. 46.

34 [g] Theſe *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes, for the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai.

¶ The Fourth BOOK of *Moſes*, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.*

1490. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[a] Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 26.

2 [a] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [b] Deuel.

[b] Chap. 2. 14, he is called, *Ruel*.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

[c] 1 Chron. 27. 16.

16 [c] Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And

Before Christ 1490.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

Before Christ 1490.

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their

Before Christ 1490. cording to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered, were [d] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But [e] the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 [f] Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [g] and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

d Exod. 38. 26.
See Exod. 12. 37.
Chap. 26. 51.
e See Chap. 3. & 4. & 26. 57.
1 Chron. 6. & 21. 6.
f Chap. 26. 62.
g Chap. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their fathers house: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

Before Christ 1490.

† Heb. *over against.*

3 ¶ And on the east side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ And the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad, *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖ Reuel.

‖ *Deuel,* Chap. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then

Before Christ 1490.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim, *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand, and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh, *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers; [a] all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. Before Christ 1490.

[a] Exod. 38. 26. Chap. 1. 46.

33 But [b] the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Chap. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the first-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. 1491.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exod. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office.

† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

4 [b] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father. 1490.

[b] Lev. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [c] the service of the tabernacle.

[c] See Chap. 1. 50.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And [d] thou shalt give the Levites unto

[d] Chap. 8. 19.

Before Christ 1490.

unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the chilidren of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and they ſhall wait on their prieſts office: [e] and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, [f] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, in ſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be mine,

13 Becauſe [g] all the firſt-born *are* mine; [h] *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: [i] every male from a month old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbered them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 [k] And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; [l] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbered of them *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſtward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And [m] the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* [n] the tabernacle, and [o] the tent, [p] the covering thereof, and [q] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And [r] the hangings of the court, and [s] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [t] the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof.

27 ¶ [u] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

29 The families of the ſons of Kohath, ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

31 And [x] their charge *ſhall be* [y] the ark, and [z] the table, and [a] the candleſtick, and [b] the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and [c] the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle northward.

36 And † [d] *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari, *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſtward *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons,

[e] Ver. 38. Chap. 1. 51. & 16. 40.
[f] Chap. 8. 16. & 18. 6.
[g] Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.
[h] Exod. 13. 12, 15.
[i] Chap. 26. 62.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[k] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1. & 23. 6.
[l] Exod. 6. 18.
[m] Chap. 4. 24.
[n] Exod. 25. 9.
[o] Exod. 26. 1.
[p] Exod. 26. 7, 14.
[q] Exod. 26. 36.
[r] Exod. 27. 9.
[s] Exod. 27. 16.
[t] Exod. 35. 18.
[u] 1 Chron. 26. 23.
[x] Chap. 4. 4, 15.
[y] Exod. 25. 10.
[z] Exod. 25. 23.
[a] Exod. 25. 31.
[b] Exod. 27. 1. & 30. 1.
[c] Exod. 26. 31.
† Heb. *the office of the charge.*
[d] Chap. 4. 31.

Before Christ 1490.

sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and [e] the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

e Ver. 10.

39 [f] All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

f See Chap. 26. 62.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites in stead of their cattle, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* [g] the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.

g Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before Christ 1490.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

a See Chap. 8. 24.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down [b] the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

b Exod. 26. 31.

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth, wholly of blue, and shall put in [c] the staves thereof.

c Exod. 25. 13.

7 And upon the [d] table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

d Exod. 25. 30.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [e] candlestick of the light, [f] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

e Exod. 25. 31.
f Exod. 25. 37, 38.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof, within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister

Before Christ 1490.

ster in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

g 2 Sam. 6. 6.

h Chap. 3. 31.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat-offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

i Exod. 25. 6.

k Exod. 30. 34.

l Exod. 29. 40.

m Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things; Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

n See Exod. 19. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 19.

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

o Chap. 3. 25.

Before Christ 1490.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons, shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth in to the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

p Chap. 3. 36.

q Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These

Before Christ 1490.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even those that were numbered of them were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.*
5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.*
11 *The trial of jealousy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Before Christ 1490.

2 Command the children or Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [c] dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [d] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 [e] Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [f] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside [g] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ [h] offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [i] his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous

[a] Lev. 13. 3, 45. & Chap. 12. 14.
[b] Lev. 15. 2.
[c] Lev. 21. 1. Chap. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11. & 31. 19.
[d] Lev. 6. 2, 3.
[e] Lev. 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.
[f] Lev. 6. 5.
[g] Lev. 6. 6. & 7. 8.
‖ Or, *heave-offering*.
[h] Exod. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 18. 8. Deut. 18. 3.
[i] Lev. 10. 13.

Before Christ 1490.

lous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* † Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee besides thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [k] shall be a curse among her people.

Before Christ 1490.

k Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make* themselves *Nazarites.*

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine, and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.* † Heb. *vine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall no [a] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

a Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, [b] he shall come at no dead body.

b Lev. 19. 28. Chap. 19. 11.

7 [c] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: beause the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

c Lev. 21. 1.

† Heb. *separation.*

8 All the days of his separation, he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him,

him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head [d] in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

[d] 1 Chro. 19. 14.

10 And [e] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[e] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [f] for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

[f] Lev. 5. 6.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, [g] for a sin-offering and one ram without blemish, [h] for peace-offerings,

[g] Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.

[h] Lev. 3. 6.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [i] cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [k] anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

[i] Lev. 2. 4.

[k] Exod. 29. 2.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 [l] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

[l] Acts 21. 24.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave them [m] *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

[m] Exod. 29. 27, 28.

Before Christ 1490.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise [n] ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

[n] Lev. 9. 22.

24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 [o] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

[o] Psal. 4. 6.

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the prince at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy-seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a] set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

[a] Exod. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10.

2 That [b] the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbered) offered:

[b] Chap. 1. 4, &c.

† Heb. *who stood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen, [c] he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service.

[c] Chap. 4. 25.

8 [d] And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, accord-

[d] Chap. 4. 31.

Before Christ 1490.

ing unto their ſervice, [c] under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe [f] the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, [g] *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer the offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after [i] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a [k] meat-offering:

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 [l] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [m] ſin-offering:

17 And for [n] a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:

44 One

[c] Chap. 4. 28, 33.
[f] Chap. 4. 15.
[g] Chap. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 6, 13.
[h] See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Pſal. 30, title.
[i] Exod. 30. 13.
[k] Lev. 2. 1.
[l] Lev. 1. 2.
[m] Lev. 4. 23.
[n] Lev. 3. 1.

Before Christ 1490.

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.
49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.
55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.
61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:
62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.
67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:
68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered*.
73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
76 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
77 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.
78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.
79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:

Before Christ 1490.

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with || him; then he heard [o] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

|| That is, *God*.

[o] Exod. 25. 22.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

[a] Exod. 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

[b] Exod. 25. 31.

Before Christ 1499.

[c] Exod. 25. 18.

[d] Exod. 25. 40.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, [f] and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

[e] Chap. 19. 9, 17, 18.

† Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over*, &c.

[f] Lev. 11. 25.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

[g] Lev. 2. 2.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave*.

† Heb. *wave-offering*.

† Heb. *they may be to execute*, &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [h] mine.

[h] Chap. 3. 45.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [i] in stead of such as open every womb, *even in stead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

[i] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

17 [k] For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself.

[k] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 15. Chap. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And [l] I have given the Levites *as*

[l] Chap. 3. 9.

† a

Before Christ 1490.

† a gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel; to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [m] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

† Heb. *given.*

[m] Chap. 16. 46. [s] Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD: and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: [n] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

[n] Chap. 4. 4.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of,* &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof,* and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

1 The passover is commanded again. 6 A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

[a] Exod. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

Before Christ 1490.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [b] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

[b] Chap. 5. 2. & 19. 11.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [c] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs.*

[c] 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.

12 [d] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [e] nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall keep it.

[d] Exod. 12. 10. [e] Exod. 12. 46. John 19. 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover; even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [f] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

[f] Exod. 12. 49.

15 ¶ And [g] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely,* the tent of the testimony: and [h] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

[g] Exod. 40. 34. 1490. [h] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day,* and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up

Before Christ 1490.

from the tabernacle; then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they
[i] 1 Cor. 10. 1. pitched: [i] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in the tents.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon,
[k] Exod. 40. 36, 37. the children of Israel [k] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[a] Joel. 2. 15. 3 And when [a] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

Before Christ 1490.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together; you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 [b] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.
[b] 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8.

9 And [c] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.
[c] Chap. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.

10 Also [d] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.
[d] Chap. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Psal. 81. 3.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took
[e] their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.
[e] Exod. 40. 36. Chap. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [f] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [g] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
[f] Chap. 2. 3. [g] Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [h] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, [i] bearing the tabernacle.
[h] Chap. 1. 51. [i] Chap. 4. 24, 31.

18 ¶ And [k] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies:
[k] Chap. 2. 10.

armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the [i] ſanctuary; and ‖ *the other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

22 ¶ And [m] the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [n] the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Hobab the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD ſaid, I will give it you: come thou with us, and [o] we will do thee good: for the LORD hath ſpoken good concerning Iſrael.

30 And he ſaid unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he ſaid, Leave us not, I pray thee; foraſmuch as thou knoweſt how we are to encamp in the wilderneſs, and thou mayeſt be to us in ſtead of eyes.

32 And it ſhall be, if thou go with us, yea, it ſhall be, that what goodneſs the LORD ſhall do unto us, the ſame will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [p] the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days journey, [q] to ſearch out a reſting-place for them.

34 [r] And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out ſo the camp.

35 And it came to paſs when the ark ſet forward, that Moſes ſaid, [s] Riſe up, LORD, and let thine enemies be ſcattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it reſted, he ſaid, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moſes prayer.* 4 *The people luſt for fleſh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moſes complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto ſeventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND [a] *when* the people ‖ complained, † it diſpleaſed the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt [b] among them, and conſumed *them that were* in the uttermoſt parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moſes; and when Moſes prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: becauſe the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [c] mixt multitude that *was* among them, † fell a luſting: and the children of Iſrael alſo † wept again, and ſaid, [d] Who ſhall give us fleſh to eat?

5 [e] We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our ſoul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, beſides this manna, before our eyes.

7 And [f] the manna *was* as coriander-ſeed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of [g] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taſte of it was as the taſte of freſh oil.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [h] the anger of

[i] Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
‖ That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites*: See Ver. 17.
[m] Chap. 2. 18.
[n] Chap. 2. 25. Joſh. 6. 9.
† Heb. *Theſe.*
[o] Judg. 1. 16.
[p] See Exod. 3. 1.
[q] Deut. 1. 33. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.
[r] Exod. 13. 21.
[s] Pſal. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.
† Heb. *ten thouſand thouſands.*
[a] Deut. 9. 22.
‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of*, &c.
[b] Pſal. 78. 21.
† Heb. *ſunk.*
‖ That is, *A burning.*
[c] As Exod. 12. 38.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt.*
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
[d] Pſal. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[e] Exod. 16. 3.
[f] Exod. 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
[g] Gen. 2. 12.
[h] Pſal. 78. 21.

Before Christ 1490.

of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 [i] And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as a nursing-father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou sware unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat.

14 [k] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [l] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [m] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee their: and [n] I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh (for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [o] *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [p] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, [q] The people amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [r] Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass *that* [t] when the spirit rested upon them, [u] they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but [x] went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men answered and said, [y] My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Envies thou for my sake? [z] would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [a] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this side, and as it were a days journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the [b] flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed; the wrath of

Before Christ 1490.

[i] Deut. 1. 12.

[k] Exod. 18. 18.

[l] See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.

[m] See Exod. 4. 29.

[n] Neh. 9. 20.

[o] Psal. 78. 29. & 106. 15.

† Heb. *month of days.*

[p] Chap. 21. 5.

[q] Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. Chap. 3. 46.

[r] See John 6. 7.

[s] Isai. 50. 2. & 59. 1.

[t] See 2 Kings 2. 15.

[u] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 10.

[x] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.

[y] See Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.

[z] 1 Cor. 14. 5.

[a] Exod. 16. 13. Psal. 78. 26. & 105. 40.

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

[b] Psal. 78. 30, 31.

Before Christ 1490.

of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

‖ That is, *The graves of lust.*

35 [c] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

[c] Chap. 33. 17.

† Heb. *they were in*, &c.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriams leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses.* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‖ Or, *Cushite.*

[a] Exod. 2. 21.

† Heb. *taken.*

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [b] hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

[b] Exod. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* [c] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth)

[c] Ecclus 45. 4.

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him [d] in a vision, *and* will speak unto him [e] in a dream.

[d] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17.

[e] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5.

7 My servant Moses *is* not so, [f] who *is* faithful in all mine house.

[f] Hebr. 3. 2.

8 With him will I speak [g] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

[g] Exod. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and [h] behold, Miriam *became* [i] leprous, *white* as snow: And Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she was* leprous.

[h] Deut. 24. 9.

[i] 2 Kings 5. 27.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

Before Christ 1490.

12 Let her not be as one dead; of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be [l] shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

[k] See Heb. 12. 9.

[l] Lev. 13. 46. Chap. 5. 2.

15 [m] And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

[m] Deut. 24. 9.

16 And afterward the people removed from [n] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

[n] Chap. 11. 35. & 33. 18.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land:* 17 *Their instructions:* 21 *Their acts:* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

[a] Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD, sent them [b] from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

1490.

[b] Chap. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

[c] 1 Chron. 4. 15.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of

Before Chriſt 1490.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun Jehoſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouthward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the firſt-ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where [d] Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were* ([e] now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [f] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſhcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the children of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to [g] Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whither thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it floweth with [h] milk and hony; [i] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheleſs, [k] the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and [l] the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the children of Anak there.

29 [m] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth; and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And [n] Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [o] all the people that we ſaw in it *are* † men of a great ſtature.

33 And there we ſaw the giants [p] the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joſhua and Caleb labour to ſtill them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moſes perſuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land.* 36 *The men who raiſed the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land againſt the will of God, are ſmitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or [a] would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, Let us make a captain, and [b] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [c] Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And

d Joſh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.
e Joſh. 21. 11.
f Deut. 1. 24.
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ That is, *a cluſter of grapes.*
g Chap. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Joſh. 14. 6.
h Exod. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
i Deut. 1. 25.
k Deut. 2. 10, 21.
l Deut. 1. 28.
m Judg. 6. 3.
n See Chap. 14. 6, 30.
o Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *men of ſtatures.*
p Deut. 2. 10. & 9. 2.
a See Ver. 28, 29.
b See Deut. 17. 16.
c Chap. 16. 4.

Before Chriſt 1490.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [d] The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us: a land which floweth with milk and hony.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, [e] neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones: and [f] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and [g] will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And [h] Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [i] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* [k] thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not [l] able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* [m] long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [n] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [o] Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 [p] † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

24 But my ſervant [q] Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and [r] hath followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites, dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, [s] and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmur againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmur againſt me.

28 Say unto them, [t] *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, [u] as ye have ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

29 Your carcaſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And your children ſhall ‖ wander in the wilderneſs [x] forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

[c] Deut. 20. 3.
† Heb. *ſhadow.*
[f] Exod. 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. Chap. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.
[g] Exod. 32. 10.
[h] Exod. 32. 12. Deut. 32. 27.
[i] Exod. 15. 14. Joſh. 2. 9. & 5. 1.
[k] Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
[l] Deut. 9. 28.
[m] Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
[n] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
‖ Or, *hitherto.*
[o] Deut. 1. 35. Pſal. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17.
[p] Chap. 32. 11.
† Heb. *If they ſee the land.*
[q] Joſh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.
[r] Chap. 32. 12.
[s] Deut. 1. 40.
[t] Chap. 26. 65. & 32. 13. Deut. 1. 35. Hebr. 3. 17.
[u] See Ver. 2.
† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*
‖ Or, *feed.*
[x] See Deut. 2. 14.

34 [y] After

Before Christ 1490.

34 [y] After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* [z] forty days (each day for a year) ſhall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know ‖ my breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [a] died by the plague before the LORD.

38 [b] But Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill.*

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we [c] *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

41 And Moſes ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs [d] the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

42 [e] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD; therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and ſmote them, and [f] diſcomfited them, *even* unto [g] Hormah.

[y] Chap. 13. 25.
[z] Pſal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*
[a] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 3. 17. Jude 5.
[b] Chap. 26. 65.
[c] Deut. 1. 41.
[d] Ver. 25.
[e] Deut. 1. 43.
[f] Deut. 1. 44.
[g] Chap. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering, and the drink-offering.* 13, 29 *The ſtranger is under the ſame law.* 17 *The law of the firſt of the dough for an heave-offering.* 22 *The ſacrifice for ſins of ignorance.* 30 *The puniſhment of preſumption.* 32 *He that violated the ſabbath is ſtoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Before Christ 1490.

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice, [b] in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or [c] in your ſolemn feaſts, to make a [d] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then [e] ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring [f] a meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled [g] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or [h] peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire [i] of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

15 [k] One ordinance *ſhall be both* for you of the congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that ſojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the LORD.

16 One

[a] Lev. 23. 10.
[b] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
† Heb. *ſeparating.*
[c] Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. Chap. 28. 16, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10.
[d] Exod. 29. 18.
[e] Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14.
[f] Exod. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
[g] Lev. 14. 10.
[h] Lev. 7. 11.
[i] Eccluſ 50. 15.
[k] Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

Before Chriſt 1490.

16 One law, and one manner ſhall be for you, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it ſhall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your dough, *for* an heave-offering: as *ye do* [l] the heave-offering of the threſhing-floor, ſo ſhall ye heave it.

[l] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And [m] if ye have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandments which the LORD hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

[m] Lev. 4. 2.

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moſes*, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.*

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them; ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [n] if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-offering.

[n] Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 You ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doth.*

Before Chriſt 1490.

30 ¶ [o] But the ſoul that doeth *ought* † preſumptuouſly (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

[o] Deut. 17, 12.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment; that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs [p] they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

[p] Exod. 35. 2, 3.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him [q] in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

[q] Lev. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [r] The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

[r] Exod. 31, 14.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid [s] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

[s] Deut. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye [t] ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe [u] to go a whoring:

[t] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Ezek. 6. 9.

[u] Pſal. 73. 27. James 4. 4.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are:*

are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 *Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.*

Before Christ cir. 1471.

NOW [a] Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men.*

[a] Chap. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Ecclus 45. 18. Jude 11.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown.

[b] Chap. 26. 9.

3 And [c] they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

[c] Psal. 106. 16.

† Heb. It is *much* for you.

4 And when Moses heard *it,* [d] he fell upon his face:

[d] Chap. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi:

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation, to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him,* and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and hony, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

Before Christ cir. 1471.

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into [e] a land that floweth with milk and hony, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

[e] Exod. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24.

† Heb. *bore out.*

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [f] Respect not thou their offering: [g] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

[f] Gen. 4. 4, 5. [g] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [h] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

[h] Exod. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. Chap. 14. 10.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 [i] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

[i] See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

[k] Chap. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Hebr. 12. 9.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [l] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

[l] Isai. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side: and Dathan, and Abiram came out, and

and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

† Heb. *create a creature.*

31 ¶ [m] And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

[m] Chap. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſal. 106. 17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and [n] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

[n] See Ver. 17. & Chap. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them; for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [o] they are hallowed.

[o] See Lev. 27. 28.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [p] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

[p] Chap. 26. 10.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the brazen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [q] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

[q] Chap. 3. 10.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and [r] they fell upon their faces.

[r] Chap. 20. 6.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [s] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

[s] Chap. 8. 19.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſides them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the taber-

tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the mans rod [b] whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness: and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [c] Aarons rod again, before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests portion.* 21 *The Levites portion.* 25 *The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [a] joined unto thee, and [b] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee, *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [c] the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: [d] and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep [e] the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; [f] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have [g] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: [h] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [i] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, [k] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [l] meat-offering of theirs, and every [m] sin-offering of theirs, and every [n] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; [o] every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [p] the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [q] thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [r] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 [s] All the † best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [t] the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [u] which they shall bring unto the LORD,

---

Before Christ cir. 1471.

[a] Exod. 25. 22.

[b] Chap. 16. 5.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

[c] Hebr. 9. 4.

† Heb. *children of rebellion.*

[a] See Gen. 29. 34.

[b] Chap. 3. 6, 7.

Before Christ cir. 1471.

[c] Chap. 3. 25, 31, 36.

[d] Chap. 3. 10.

[e] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3.

[f] Chap. 8. 2. Chap. 16. 46.

[g] Chap. 3. 12, 45.

[h] Chap. 3. 9.

[i] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. Chap. 5. 9.

[k] Exod. 29. 29.

[l] Lev. 2. 2, 3.

[m] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25.

[n] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.

[o] Lev. 6. 29. & 7. 6.

[p] Exod. 29. 27. Lev. 7. 31.

[q] Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.

[r] Lev. 22. 2.

[s] Exod. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4.

† Heb. *fat.*

[t] Exod. 22. 29.

[u] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. Chap. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

LORD, ſhall be thine; every one that is clean in thine houſe, ſhall eat *of* it.

[x] Lev. 27. 28. 14 [x] Every thing devoted in Iſrael ſhall be thine.

[y] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13. 15 Every thing that openeth [y] the matrix in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſs [z] the firſt-born of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem.

[z] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.

[a] Lev. 27. 2. 16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed, from a month old ſhalt thou redeem [a] according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, [b] which *is* twenty gerahs.

[b] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12. 17 But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat thou ſhalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou ſhalt ſprinkle their blood upon the altar, and ſhalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[c] Exod. 29. 26, 28. 18 And the fleſh of them ſhall be thine, as the [c] wave-breaſt, and as the right ſhoulder are thine.

[d] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chr. 13. 5. 19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael offer unto the LORD have I given thee, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: [d] it *is* a covenant of ſalt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy ſeed with thee.

[e] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 18. 2. Joſh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek. 44. 28. 20 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Thou ſhalt have no inheritance in their land, neither ſhalt thou have any part among them: [e] I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Iſrael.

[f] Lev. 27. 30. 21 And behold, [f] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[g] Chap. 1. 51. † Heb. *to die.* 22 [g] Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they bear ſin, † and die.

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

[h] Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1. 24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, [h] Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

Before Chriſt cir. 1471.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs.

28 Thus you alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael: and ye ſhall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the prieſt.

† Heb. *fat.* 29 Out of all your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † beſt thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites, as the increaſe of the threſhing-floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſs.

[i] 1 Tim. 5. 18. 31 And ye ſhall eat it in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it *is* [i] your reward for your ſervice, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye ſhall bear no ſin by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it: neither ſhall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke.

[a] 1 Sam. 6. 7.

[b] Hebr. 13. 11. 3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

[c] Hebr. 9. 13. 4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his

Before Christ cir. 1471.

sight; [d] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

[d] Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

7 [e] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

[e] Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [f] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

[f] Hebr. 9. 13.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ [g] He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shall be unclean seven days.

[g] Lev. 21. 1. Chap. 5. 2. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.

† Heb. *soul of man.*

12 [h] He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

[h] Chap. 31. 19.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [i] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean: his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

[i] Lev. 15. 31.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [k] open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

[k] Chap. 31. 20.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

† Heb. *dust.*

† Heb. *living waters shall be given.*

18 And a clean person shall take [l] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

[l] Psal. 51. 7.

Before Christ 1453.

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth, shall be unclean: and the soul that toucheth *it*, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

[a] THen came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

[a] Chap. 33. 36.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people [b] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [c] when our brethren died before the LORD.

[b] Exod. 17. 2.

[c] Chap. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 46.

4 And [d] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

[d] Exod. 17. 3.

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And

Before Chriſt 1453.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [e] they fell upon their faces: and [f] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 [g] Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and [h] thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, [i] Hear now, ye rebels; muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock twice: and [k] the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts *alſo*.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe [l] ye believed me not, to ſanctify me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [m] This *is* the water of || Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD: and he was ſanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, [n] Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And [o] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [p] ſent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadeſh, a city in the uttermoſt of thy border.

17 Let us paſs, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not paſs through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have paſſed thy borders.

18 And Edom ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not paſs by me, leſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

19 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [q] then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *elſe*) go through on my feet.

20 And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt not go through. And Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a ſtrong hand.

21 Thus Edom [r] refuſed to give Iſrael paſſage through his border: wherefore Iſrael [s] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation journeyed from [t] Kadeſh, [u] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhall be gathered unto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye rebelled againſt my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [x] Take Aaron and Eleazar his ſon, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And ſtrip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon: and Aaron ſhall be gathered *unto his people*, and ſhall die there.

27 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the ſight of all the congregation.

28 [y] And Moſes ſtript Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his ſon; and [z] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moſes and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation ſaw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [a] thirty days, *even* all the houſe of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſrael with ſome loſs deſtroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery ſerpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brazen ſerpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Iſraelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the ſouth, heard tell that Iſrael came by the way of the ſpies; then he fought againſt Iſrael, and took *ſome* of them priſoners.

2 And Iſrael vowed a vow unto the LORD, and ſaid, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly deſtroy their cities.

Before Chriſt 1453.

[e] Chap. 14. 5. & 16. 4.
[f] Chap. 14. 10.
[g] Exod. 17. 5.
[h] Neh. 9. 15. Pſal. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Iſai. 43. 20. & 48. 21.
[i] Pſal. 106. 33.
[k] Exod. 17. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[l] Chap. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
[m] Deut. 33. 8. Pſal. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
|| That is, *ſtrife*: See Exod. 17. 7.
[n] Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.
† Heb. *found us.*
[o] Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[p] Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20.
[q] Deut. 2, 6, 28.
[r] See Deut. 2. 29.
[s] Deut. 2. 4, 5. Judg. 11. 18.
[t] Chap. 33. 37.
[u] Chap. 21. 4
† Heb. *mouth.*
[x] Chap. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
[y] Exod. 29. 29, 30.
1452.
[z] Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[a] So Deut. 34. 8.
[a] Chap. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.

Before Christ 1452.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place || Hormah.

|| That is, *utter destruction.*

4 ¶ And [b] they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much || † discouraged because of the way.

[b] Chap. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
|| Or, *grieved.*
† Heb. *shortened.*

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and [c] our soul lotheth this light bread.

[c] Chap. 11. 6.

6 And [d] the LORD sent [e] fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

[d] Wisd. 16. 1, 5.
1 Cor. 10. 9.
[e] Deut. 8. 15.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; [f] pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

[f] Exod. 8. 8, 28.
1 Kings 13. 6.
Acts 8. 24.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [g] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

[g] 2 Kings 18. 4.
John 3. 14.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [h] pitched in Oboth.

[h] Chap. 33. 43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [i] pitched at || Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

[i] Chap. 33. 44.
|| Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ [k] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

[k] Deut. 2. 13.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [l] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

[l] Judg. 11. 18.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, || What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

|| Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [m] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

[m] Deut. 2. 18.
† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* [n] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

[n] Judg. 9. 21.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, || sing ye unto it:

Before Christ 1452.
† Heb. *Ascend.*
|| Or, *answer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of || Pisgah, which looketh [o] toward || Jeshimon.

† Heb. *field.*
|| Or, *the hill.*
[o] Chap. 23. 28.
|| Or, *the wilderness.*

21 ¶ And [p] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

[p] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.

22 [q] Let me pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

[q] Chap. 20. 17.

23 [r] And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: [s] and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

[r] Deut. 29. 7.
[s] Judg. 11. 20.

24 And [t] Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

[t] Deut. 2. 32. & 29. 7. Josh. 12. 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Psal. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters.*

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is [u] a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

[u] Jer. 48. 45, 46.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of [x] Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

[x] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even [y] unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

[y] Jer. 48. 18, 22.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and

Before Christ 1452.

and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ [z] And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel [a] at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [b] thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balaks first message for Balaam is refused:* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND [a] the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And [b] Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto [c] the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [d] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor, to [e] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [f] curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

Before Christ 1452.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [g] If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, [h] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [i] yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [k] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn

[z] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.
[a] Josh. 13. 12.
[b] Psal. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.
[a] Chap. 33. 48.
[b] Exod. 15. 15.
[c] Chap. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[d] Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.
[e] See Chap. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.
† Heb. *eye.*
[f] Chap. 23. 7.
[g] Chap. 24. 13.
[h] 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.
[i] Ver. 35. Chap. 23. 12, 26.
[k] See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

Before Chriſt 1452.

drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt herſelf unto the wall, and cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

[1] 2 Pet. 2. 16.

30 [1] And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince I *was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.*

‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

[m] See Gen. 21. 19. Luke 24. 16, 31.

31 Then the LORD [m] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is perverſe before me.

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt. Before Chriſt 1452.

37 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Did I not earneſtly ſend unto thee to call thee? Wherefore cameſt thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to ſay any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that ſhall I ſpeak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of ſtreets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and ſheep, and ſent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might ſee the utmoſt *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks ſacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven oxen, and ſeven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had ſpoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatſoever he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖ Or, *he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam; and he ſaid unto him, I have prepared ſeven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Return unto Balak, and thus thou ſhalt ſpeak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he ſtood by his burnt-ſacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the eaſt, *ſaying*, [a] Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, defy Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 22. 6, 11, 17.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I ſee him, and from the hills I behold him: lo,

[b] the

Before Christ 1452.

[b] the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [c] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die [d] the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [e] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [f] God *is* not a man, that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, [g] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [h] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob, and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [i] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [k] he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain. Before Christ 1452.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [l] All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [m] toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheseth the happiness of Israel.* 10 *Balak in anger dismisseth him:* 15 *He propheseth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at [a] other times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents*, according to their tribes, and the spirit of God came upon him.

3 [b] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, [c] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the rivers side, as the trees of lign-aloes [d] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

[b] Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9. Neh. 13. 2.
[c] Gen. 13. 16. † Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life*.
[d] Psal. 116. 15.
‖ Or, *the hill*.
[e] Chap. 22. 35.
[f] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2.
[g] Psal. 89. 15.
[h] Chap. 24. 8. Deut. 33. 17.
‖ Or, *in*.
[i] Gen. 49. 9.
[k] Gen. 49. 27.
[l] 1 Kings 22. 14.
[m] Chap. 21. 20.
[a] Chap. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments*.
[b] Chap. 23. 7, 18.
† Heb. *who had his eyes shut*, but now open.
[c] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 16. Rev. 1. 17.
[d] Psal. 104. 16.

Before Chriſt 1452.

8 [e] God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [f] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? [g] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he [h] ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 [i] If Balak would give me his houſefull of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [k] I will advertiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people [l] in the latter days.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come [m] a Star out of Jacob, and [n] a ſcepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [o] Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites; and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of [p] Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſhur, and ſhall afflict [q] Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and [r] returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Iſrael abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joined himſelf unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [e] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto [f] the judges of Iſrael, [g] Slay ye every one his men, that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [h] when Phinehas [i] the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman

---

[e] Chap. 23. 22.
[f] Gen. 49. 9.
[g] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.
[h] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.
[i] Chap. 22. 18.
[k] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.
[l] Gen. 49. 1.
[m] Matth. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
[n] Pſal. 110. 2.
‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab,*
[o] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 2 Sam. 8. 14. Pſal. 60. 8, 9, 12.
‖ Or, *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael,* Exod. 17.
[p] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.
[q] Gen. 10. 21.
[r] See Chap. 31. 8.
[a] Chap. 33. 49.
[b] 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[c] Joſh. 22. 17. Pſal. 106. 28. Hoſ. 9. 10.
[d] Exod. 34. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[e] Deut. 4. 3. Joſh. 22. 17.
[f] Exod. 18. 21, 25.
[g] Exod. 32. 27.
[h] Pſal. 106. 30.
[i] 1 Mac. 2. 54.
† Exod. 6. 25.
‖ Or, *how long* ſhall it be ere *Aſhur carry thee away captive?*

Before Christ 1452.

man through her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [k] those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.

[k] 1 Cor. 10. 8.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [l] Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous † for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

[l] Psal. 106. 30.

† Heb. *with my zeal*: See 2 Cor. 11. 2.

12 Wherefore say, [m] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace.

[m] Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Ecclus 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

13 And he shall have it, and [n] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

[n] See 1 Chro. 6. 4, &c.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of [o] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

[o] Chap. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [p] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

[p] Chap. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

[a] Exod. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 2.

[b] Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [c] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

Before Christ 1452.

[c] Chap. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [d] Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

[d] Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [e] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses, and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

[e] Chap. 16. 2.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [f] and they became a sign.

[f] Chap. 16. 38. See 2 Pet. 2. 6.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [g] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [h] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

[g] Gen. 46. 10, *Jemuel.*

[h] 1 Chron. 4. 24, *Jarib.*

13 Of [i] Zera, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

[i] Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [k] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

[k] Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

‖ Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. 46. 16.

17 Of [l] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

[l] Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [m] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

[m] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

20 And

Before Christ 1452.

20 And [n] the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zera, the family of the Zarhites:

[n] 1 Chron. 2. 3.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [o] Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

[o] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1.

‖ Or, *Phuvah.*

24 Of ‖ Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

‖ Or, *Job.*

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [p] Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

[p] Gen. 46. 14.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [q] The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

[q] Gen. 46. 20.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [r] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

[r] Josh. 17. 1.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of [s] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

[s] Called *Abiezer*, Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And [t] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[t] Chap. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [u] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

[u] 1 Chron. 7. 20, *Bered.*

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ [x] The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [y] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

[x] 1 Chron. 7. 6.

[y] Gen. 46. 21, *Ehi.* 1 Chron. 8. 1, *Ahiah.*

39 Of [z] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

[z] Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim.*

40 And the sons of Bela were [a] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

[a] 1 Chron. 8. 3, *Addar.*

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ [b] These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of ‖ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

[b] Gen. 46. 23.

‖ Or, *Hushim.*

43 All the families of the Shuhamites according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ [c] Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

[c] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 [d] Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

[d] Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [e] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

[e] 1 Chron. 7. 13, *Shallum.*

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali accord-

Before Christ 1452.

according to their families: and they that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 [f] These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 [g] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be [h] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

57 ¶ [i] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* [k] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And [l] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 [m] And those that were numbered of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males, from a month old and upward: [n] for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 [o] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [p] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [e] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman.

f See Chap. 1. 46.

g Chap. 33. 54.
† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*
† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

h Chap. 33. 54. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

i Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

k Exod. 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

l Lev. 10. 2. Chap. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

m See Chap. 3. 39.

n Chap. 1. 49.

o Chap. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

p Chap. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.

a Chap. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

b Chap. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

c Chap. 16. 1, 2.

† Heb. *diminished.*

d Josh. 17. 4.

e Chap. 36. 2.

Before Christ 1452.

kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [f] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as [g] Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [h] rebelled against my commandment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) to sanctify me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the [i] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, [k] the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 [l] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [m] as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [n] in whom *is* the spirit, and [o] lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And [p] thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And [q] he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, [r] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [s] at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [t] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

f Chap. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.
g Chap. 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.
h Chap. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. Psal. 106. 32.
i Exod. 17. 7.
k Chap. 16. 22. Hebr. 12. 9.
l 2 Chron. 1. 10.
m 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matth. 9. 36. Mark. 6. 34.
n Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18.
o Deut. 34. 9.
p See Chap. 11. 17, 28. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15.
q See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18.
r 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7. Exod. 28. 30.
s Josh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10.
t Deut. 3. 28.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new-moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of first-fruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat-offering, mingled with a fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, [f] which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it* a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And [h] in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot,

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil, *for* a meat-offering, unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half

a Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*
b Exod. 29. 38.
† Heb. *in a day.*
† Heb. *between the two evenings.*
c Exod. 16. 36. Chap. 15. 4.
d Lev. 2. 1.
e Exod. 29. 40.
f See Amos 5. 25.
g Exod. 29. 42.
h 1 Sam. 20. 5.

an

Before Christ 1452.

an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

[i] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Chap. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1.

16 [i] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

[k] Exod. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

18 In the [k] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [l] they shall be unto you without blemish.

[l] Ver. 31. Chap. 29. 8.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

[m] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 16. 10.

26 ¶ Also [m] in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

Before Christ 1452.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering ([n] they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

[n] Ver. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Lev. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Besides [b] the burnt-offering of the month, and his meat-offering, and [c] the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[b] Chap. 28. 11. [c] Chap. 28. 3.

7 ¶ And [d] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*.

[d] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, [e] they shall be unto you without blemish:

[e] Chap. 28. 19.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-offering, besides [f] the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

[f] Lev. 16. 3, 5.

12 ¶ And [g] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

[g] Lev. 23. 35.

13 And [h] ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto

[h] Ezra 3. 4.

Before Chriſt 1452.

unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [i] after the manner:

[i] Ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. & Chap. 28. 7, 14.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, [k] after the manner:

[k] Ver. 18.

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a [l] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

[l] Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your ſet feaſts, beſides your [m] vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

‖ Or, *offer.*

[m] Lev. 7. 11, 16.

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael, according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow,* 6 *of a wives,* 9 *of a widows, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [a] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[a] Deut. 23. 21. Eccleſ. 5. 4.

† Heb. *profane.*

3 If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herſelf* by a bond, *being* in her fathers houſe in her youth;

4 And

Before Chriſt 1452.

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

6 And if ſhe had at all an huſband when † ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;

7 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

8 But if her huſband diſallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her huſbands houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her huſband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her huſband hath made them void, and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her huſband may eſtabliſh it, or her huſband may make it void.

14 But if her huſband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes which the LORD commanded Moſes between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe. Before Chriſt 1452.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers, for ſaving the women alive.* 19 *How the ſoldiers with their captives and ſpoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treaſury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

[a] Chap. 25. 17.
[b] Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of yourſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

† Heb. *A thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.*

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

[c] Chap. 10. 9.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and [d] they ſlew [e] all the males.

[d] Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16.
[e] See Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*; [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

[f] Joſh. 13. 21.
[g] Joſh. 13. 22.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

11 And [h] they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

[h] Deut. 20. 14.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp

Before Chriſt 1452.

camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

† Heb. *hoſt of war.*

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved [i] all the women alive?

[i] See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

16 Behold, [k] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [l] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

[k] Chap. 25. 2. [l] Chap. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. [m] Chap. 25. 9.

17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

[n] Judg. 21. 11.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourſelves.

19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and [p] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purify *both* yourſelves and your captives, on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

[o] Chap. 5. 2. [p] Chap. 19. 11, &c.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *inſtrument*, or, *veſſel of ſkins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes;

22 Only the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean: nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified [q] with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

[q] Chap. 19. 9, 17.

[r] Lev. 11. 25.

24 [r] And ye ſhall waſh your clothes on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

26 Take the ſum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou, and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

[s] Joſh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: [t] one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

Before Chriſt 1452.

[t] See Ver. 30, 47. & Chap. 18. 26.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, [u] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[u] Chap. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep;

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, [x] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[x] See Chap. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And

Before Christ 1452.

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave offering.*

[y] Deut. 20. 14.

53 (*For* [y] the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

[a] Chap. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon;

[b] Ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle.

[c] Ver. 38, *Shibmah.* [d] Ver. 38, *Baal-meon.* [e] Chap. 21. 24, 34.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g] to see the land.

[f] Chap. 13. 3, 26. [g] Deut. 1. 22.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

[h] Chap. 13. 24.

10 [i] And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

[i] Chap. 14. 21.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l] they have not † wholly followed me:

[k] Chap. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35. [l] Chap. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheep-folds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones.

17 But [m] we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

[m] Josh. 4. 13.

18 [n] We

Before Christ 1452.

18 [a] We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

[a] Joſh. 22. 2.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſtward.

[o] Deut. 3. 18. Joſh. 1. 13.

20 ¶ And [o] Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

[p] Deut. 3. 20.

22 And [p] the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and [q] this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

[q] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16. Joſh. 1. 15. & 13. 8.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will find you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

[r] Joſh. 4. 12.

27 [r] But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

[s] Joſh. 1. 13.

28 So [s] concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And [t] Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, [u] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

Before Christ 1452.

[t] Deut. 3. 12. Joſh. 13. 8. & 22. 4.

[u] Chap. 21. 24, 33.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [x] Dibon, and Ataroth, [y] and Aroer,

[x] Chap. 33. 45, 46.

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [z] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

[y] Deut. 2. 36.

[z] Ver. 1, 3. *Jazer.*

36 And [a] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

[a] Ver. 3, *Nimrah.*

37 And the children of Reuben, [b] built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

[b] Chap. 21. 27.

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon ([c] their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

[c] See Ver. 7. Joſh. 23. 7.

† Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of [d] Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it.

[d] Gen. 50. 23.

40 And Moſes [e] gave Gilead unto Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh; and he dwelt therein.

[e] Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15.

41 And [f] Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmall towns thereof, and called them [g] Havoth-jair.

[f] Deut. 3. 14. Joſh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22.

[g] Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Iſraelites.*
50 *The Canaanites are to be deſtroyed.*

THeſe *are* the journeys of the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

2 And Moſes wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and theſe *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameſes in the firſt month, on the fifteenth day of the firſt month: on the morrow after the paſſover, the children of Iſrael went out [b] with an high hand in the ſight of all the Egyptians.

[a] Exod. 12. 37. 1491.

[b] Exod. 14. 8.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* firſt-born [c] which the LORD had ſmitten among them: [d] upon their gods alſo the LORD executed judgments)

[c] Exod. 12. 29.

[d] Exod. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Iſai. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.

5 [e] And the children of Iſrael removed from Rameſes, and pitched in Succoth.

[e] Exod. 12. 37.

6 And

Before Christ 1452.

6 And they departed from [f] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [g] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [h] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [i] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [k] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [l] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

1490.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [m] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desart of Sinai, and pitched [n] at || Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [o] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched at [p] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

Before Christ 1452.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [q] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [r] Bene-jaakan, and [s] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [t] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

1453.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [u] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they removed from [x] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [y] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

1452.

40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [b] pitched in Oboth.

44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in || [d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon [f]-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto || [i] Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

[f] Exod. 13. 20.
[g] Exod. 14. 2, 9.
[h] Exod. 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.
[i] Exod. 15. 27.
[k] Exod. 16. 1.
[l] Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 1.
[m] Exod. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
[n] Chap. 11. 34.
|| That is, *the graves of lust.*
[o] Chap. 11. 35.
[p] Chap. 12. 16.
[q] Deut. 10. 6.
[r] 1 Mac. 5. 4, *Bean:* See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.
[s] Deut. 10. 7.
[t] Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kings 9. 26.
[u] Chap. 20. 1. & 27. 14.
[x] Chap. 20. 22. & 21. 4.
[y] Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[z] Chap. 21. 1, &c.
[a] Chap. 21. 4.
[b] Chap. 21. 10.
[c] Chap. 21. 11.
|| Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
[d] Chap. 21. 11.
[e] Chap. 32. 34.
[f] Ezek. 6. 14.
[g] Chap. 21. 20.
[h] Chap. 22. 1.
|| Or, *the plains of Shittim.*
[i] Chap. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.

Before Christ 1452.

50 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

51 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [k] When ye are paſſed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;

52 [l] Then ye ſhall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and deſtroy all their pictures, and deſtroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye ſhall diſpoſſeſs *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſs it.

54 And [m] ye ſhall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye ſhall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye ſhall † give the leſs inheritance: every mans *inheritance* ſhall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye ſhall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it ſhall come to paſs, that thoſe which ye let remain of them, *ſhall be* [n] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your ſides, and ſhall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it ſhall come to paſs, *that* I ſhall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which ſhall divide the land.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that ſhall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coaſts thereof)

3 Then [a] your ſouth quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſs of Zin, along by the coaſt of Edom, and your ſouth border ſhall be the outmoſt coaſt of [b] the ſalt ſea eaſtward.

4 And your border ſhall turn from the ſouth [c] to the aſcent of Akrabbim, and paſs on to Zin: and the going forth thereof ſhall be from the ſouth [d] to Kadeſh-barnea, and ſhall go on to [e] Hazar-addar, and paſs on to Azmon.

5 And the border ſhall fetch a compaſs from Azmon [f] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſea.

6 And *as for* the weſtern border, you ſhall even have the great ſea for a border: this ſhall be your weſt border.

7 And this ſhall be your north border; from the great ſea, you ſhall point out for you [g] mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye ſhall point out *your border* [h] unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north border.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham [i] to Riblah, on the eaſt ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the † ſide of the ſea [k] of Chinnereth eaſtward.

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at the ſalt ſea: This ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 [l] For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho, eaſtward, toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: [m] Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

18 And ye ſhall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* theſe: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli.

23 The

---

k Deut. 7. 2. Joſh. 11. 12.

l Exod. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3.

m Chap. 26. 53.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

† Heb. *diminiſh his inheritance.*

n Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. See Exod. 23. 33.

a Joſh. 15. 1.

b Gen. 14. 3.

c See Joſh. 15. 3.

d Chap. 13. 26.

e See Joſh. 15. 3.

f Gen. 15. 18. Joſh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Iſai. 27. 12.

g Chap. 33. 37.

h Chap. 13. 21. 2 Kings 14. 25.

i 2 Kings 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

k Deut. 3. 17. Joſh. 11. 2. & 19. 35.

l Chap. 32. 33. Joſh. 14. 2, 3.

m Joſh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.

Before Christ 1452.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

1451. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

[a] Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2.

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

[b] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. & 21. 3, 21.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

† Heb. *above them ye shall give.*

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. Before Christ 1451.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: [c] from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

[c] Chap. 26. 54.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [d] When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

[d] Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

11 Then [e] ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares.

[e] Exod. 21. 13.

† Heb. *by error.*

12 [f] And they shall be unto you cities, for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

[f] Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 5.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 [g] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

[g] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 [h] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

[h] Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But [i] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

[i] Deut. 19. 11.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

Before Christ 1451.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly [k] without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

[k] Exod. 21. 13.

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgments.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall abide in it unto the death of the high prieſt, [l] which was anointed with the holy oil.

[l] Exod. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; † he ſhall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood* ſhall be *to him.*

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the high prieſt, the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

29 So theſe *things* ſhall be for a ſtatute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the [m] mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhall not teſtify againſt any perſon, *to cauſe him* to die.

[m] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

31 Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the prieſt.

33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [n] it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it.

[n] Mic. 4. 11.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *leſt the inheritance ſhould be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers ſons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſons of Joſeph, came near, and ſpake before Moſes, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Iſrael:

Before Christ 1451.

[a] Chap. 26. 29.

2 And they ſaid, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Iſrael: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

[b] Chap. 26. 55. & 27. 1. & 33. 54. Joſh. 17. 3.

[c] Chap. 27. 1, 7. Joſh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the ſons of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael; then ſhall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they ſhall be.*

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[d] Lev. 25. 10.

5 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph hath ſaid well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them † marry to whom they think beſt; [e] only to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry:

† Heb. *be wives.*

[e] Tob. 1. 9.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the,* &c.

8 And [f] every daughter that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[f] 1 Chron. 23. 22.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall

Before Christ 1451.

shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 [g] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[g] Chap. 27. 1.

† Heb. to some that were *of the families.*

Before Christ 1451.

¶ The Fifth Book of *Moses*, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moses speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearsing the story* 6 *of Gods promise,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of sending the spies to search the land.* 34 *of Gods anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, [a] on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against ‖ the Red *sea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, [b] unto Kadesh-barnea)

3 And it came to pass [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

4 [d] After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth [e] in Edrei.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us [f] in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long [g] enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea-side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And [i] I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, [k] you *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 ([l] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are,* and bless you [m] as he hath promised you)

12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, [n] and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [o] judge righteously between *every* man and his [p] brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

17 [q] Ye shall not † respect persons in judgment, *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for [r] the judgment *is* Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as

[a] Josh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.

‖ Or, *Zuph.*

[b] Numb. 13. 26.

[c] Numb. 33. 38.

1451.

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Numb. 21. 33. Josh. 13. 12.

1490.

[f] Exod. 3. 1.

[g] See Exod. 19. 1. Numb. 10. 11.

† Heb. *all the neighbours.*

† Heb. *given.*

[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

[i] Exod. 18. 18. Numb. 11. 24.

[k] Gen. 15. 5.

[l] 2 Sam. 24. 3.

[m] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13.

† Heb. *Give.*

[n] Exod. 18. 21.

† Heb. *gave.*

[o] John 7. 24.

[p] Lev. 24. 22.

[q] Lev. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19.

† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

[r] 2 Chro. 19. 6. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 1.

Before Christ 1490.

the LORD our God commanded us; and [s] we came to Kadesh-barnea.

[s] Numb. 13. 26.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; [t] fear not, neither be discouraged.

[t] Josh. 1. 9.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and [u] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

1490.

[u] Numb. 13. 3.

24 And [x] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

[x] Numb. 13. 22, 23, 24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, [y] *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

[y] Numb. 13. 27.

26 [z] Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

[z] Numb. 14. 1.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, [a] The people *is* greater and taller than we, [b] the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the [c] Anakims there.

† Heb. *melted.*

[a] Numb. 13. 29, 32, 33.

[b] Chap. 9. 1.

[c] Numb. 13. 28.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [d] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

[d] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [e] bare thee as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

[e] Chap. 32. 11, 12. Isai. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

[f] Exod. 13. 21.

33 Who went in the way before you [g] to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

[g] Numb. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.

Before Christ 1451.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [h] and sware, saying,

[h] Chap. 2. 14, 15.

1490.

35 [i] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers;

[i] Numb. 14. 22, 23. Psal. 95. 11.

36 [k] Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because [l] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

[k] Josh. 14. 9.

[l] Numb. 14. 24.

† Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after.*

37 [m] Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

[m] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. Chap. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 [n] Moreover, your little ones which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day [o] had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

[n] Numb. 14. 31.

[o] Isai. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.

40 [p] But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

[p] Numb. 14. 25.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [q] We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

[q] Numb. 14. 40.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, [r] Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

[r] Numb. 14. 42.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

† Heb. *you were presumptuous, and went up.*

44 [s] And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you [t] as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

[s] Numb. 14. 45.

[t] Psal. 118. 12.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [u] So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there.*

[u] Numb. 13. 25.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites.* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs, by the way of the Red ſea, [a] as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

[a] Numb. 14. 25. Chap. 1. 40.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you northward.

[b] See Ver. 7, 14.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, [c] Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourſelves therefore.

[c] Numb. 20. 14.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not ſo much as a foot-breadth, [d] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of the foot.*

[d] Gen. 36. 8. Joſh. 24. 4.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: [e] theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

[e] Chap. 8. 2.

8 [f] And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

[f] Judg. 11. 18.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given [g] Ar unto [h] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

‖ Or, *Uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*

[g] Numb. 21. 28.

[h] Gen. 19. 37.

10 [i] The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great and many, and tall as [k] the Anakims;

[i] Gen. 14. 5.

[k] Numb. 13. 23, 33.

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [l] The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

[l] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.

† Heb. *inherited them.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I,* and get you over [m] the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

‖ Or, *ravin.*

[m] Numb. 21. 12.

14 And the ſpace in which we came [n] from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, [o] as the LORD ſware unto them.

‖ Or, *valley.*

[n] Numb. 13. 26.

[o] Chap. 1. 34, 35.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto [p] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

[p] Gen. 19. 38.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them [q] Zamzummims,

[q] Gen. 14. 5, *Zuzims.*

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau [r] which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed [s] the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

[r] Gen. 32. 3.

[s] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20--30.

23 And [t] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [u] Azzah, [x] the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

[t] Joſh. 13. 3.

[u] Jer. 25. 20.

[x] Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and [y] paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it,* and contend with him in battel.

[y] Numb. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 21.

† Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*

25 [z] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and

[z] Exod. 15. 14.

Before Christ 1451.

the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain, and the [i] mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, [k] † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [l] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [m] ten commandments, and [n] he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And [o] the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and [p] make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of [q] any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou [r] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [s] all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [t] brought you forth out of the iron furnace *even* out of Egypt, [u] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, [x] the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But [y] I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing* [z] which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [a] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [b] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [c] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD [d] shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And [e] there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, [f] which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [g] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, [h] *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [i] from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [k] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation,

i Exod. 19. 16.
† Heb. *heart.*
k Exod. 20. 22, 23.
† Heb. *save a voice.*
l Chap. 9. 9, 11.
m Exod. 34. 28.
n Exod. 24. 12.
o Exod. 21. 1. & Chap. 22. & Chap. 23.
p Exod. 20. 4, 5.
q Rom. 1. 23.
r Chap. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27.
s Gen. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *imparted.*
t 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
u Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
x Numb. 20. 12. Chap. 1. 37.
y See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
z Exod. 20. 4, 5.
a Chap. 9. 3. Isai. 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29.
b Exod. 20. 5. Isai. 42. 8.
c Isai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
d Lev. 26. 33. Chap. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.
e Chap. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
f Psal. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15. Isai. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
g Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 30. 1. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9.
† Heb. *have found thee.*
h Gen. 49. 1.
i Matth. 24. 31.
k Exod. 24. 11. & 33. 20.

Before Christ 1451.

tion, [l] by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

[l] Chap. 7. 19. & 29. 3.

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [m] *there is* none else besides him.

[m] Chap. 32. 39. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.

36 [n] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

[n] Exod. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [o] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

[o] Exod. 13. 3, 9, 14.

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that [p] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

[p] Josh. 2. 11.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [q] severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

[q] Numb. 35. 6, 14.

42 [r] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

[r] Chap. 19. 4.

43 *Namely*, [s] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

[s] Josh. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan, [t] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [u] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

[t] Chap. 3. 29.

[u] Numb. 21. 24. Chap. 1. 4.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [x] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

Before Christ 1451.

[x] Numb. 21. 33. Chap. 3. 3.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [y] Hermon,

[y] Chap. 3. 9. Psal. 133. 3.

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [z] springs of Pisgah.

[z] Chap. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

1491.

[a] Exod. 19. 5.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

[b] See Matth. 13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

[c] Exod. 19. 9, 19. Chap. 34. 10.

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [d] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

[d] Exod. 19. 16. & 20. 18.

6 ¶ [e] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

[e] Exod. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. Chap. 6. 4. Psal. 81. 10.

† Heb. *servants.*

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [f] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

[f] Exod. 34. 7.

10 [g] And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

[g] Jer. 32. 18.

11 [h] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

[h] Lev. 19. 12. Matth. 5. 33.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the

Before Chriſt 1451.

the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [i] Six days thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the [k] ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-ſervant and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day.

16 ¶ [l] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [m] Thou ſhalt not kill.

18 [n] Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

19 [o] Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 [p] Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice, and he added no more; and [q] he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 [r] And it came to paſs when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and [s] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [t] liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived? Before Chriſt 1451.

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and [u] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [x] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 [y] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [z] you ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 You ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience:* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOW theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [a] the land that floweth with milk and hony.

[b] Hear

[i] Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.
[k] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 16. 29. 31. Hebr. 4. 4.
[l] Lev. 19. 3. Chap. 27. 16. Ephel. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.
[m] Matth. 5. 21.
[n] Luke 18. 20.
[o] Rom. 13. 9.
[p] Rom. 7. 7.
[q] Exod. 24. 12.
[r] Exod. 20. 19.
[s] Exod. 19. 19.
[t] Chap. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
† Heb. *add to hear.*
[u] Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.
[x] Chap. 18. 17.
[y] Chap. 32. 29. Pſal. 81. 15. Iſai. 48. 18. Matth. 23. 37.
[z] Joſh. 1. 7.
† Heb. *paſs over.*
[a] Exod. 3. 8.

Before Christ 1451.

4 [b] Hear, O Israel, The LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And [c] thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [d] these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And [e] thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 [f] And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [g] And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities [h] which thou buildest not,

11 And houses full of all good *things* which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not, [i] when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

13 Thou shalt [k] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and [l] shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [m] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [n] as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 [o] To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies and the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you? Before Christ 1451.

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt, [p] with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [q] it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the [a] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee: thou shalt smite them, *and* [c] utterly destroy them, [d] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 [e] Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall [f] destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and

---

b Isai. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
c Chap. 10. 12. Matth. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
d Chap 11. 18. Psal. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isai. 51. 7.
e Chap. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Psal. 78. 4.
† Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen*.
f Exod. 13. 9, 16. Chap. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
g Chap. 11. 20. Isai. 57. 8.
h Psal. 105. 44.
i Chap. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bond-men*, or, *servants*.
k Chap. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
l Psal. 63. 11. Isai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
m Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
n Exod. 17. 2. Numb. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4.
o Numb. 33. 52.
p Exod. 3. 19. & 13. 3.
† Heb. *evil*.
q Rom. 10. 5.
a Chap. 31. 3.
b Gen. 15. 19.
c Lev. 27. 21, 28. Numb. 33. 52. Josh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.
d Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. See Chap. 20. 10. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.
e 1 Kings 11. 2.
f Exod. 23. 24. & 34. 13. Chap. 12. 3.
† Heb. *statues*, or, *pillars*.

Before Christ 1451.

and burn their graven images with fire.

6 [g] For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: [h] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But [i] because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [k] the faithful God, [l] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And [m] repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [n] Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [o] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [p] evil diseases of Egypt, (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* [q] a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I, how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [r] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [s] Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And [t] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods [u] shall ye burn with fire: thou [x] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [y] snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, [z] for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee [a] these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee,

[g] Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Psal. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.
[h] Exod. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[i] Chap. 10. 15.
[k] Isai. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thes. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.
[l] Exod. 20. 6.
[m] Nah 1. 2.
[n] Lev. 26. 3. Chap. 28. 1.
† Heb. *because.*
[o] Exod 23. 26, &c.
[p] Exod. 9. 14. & 15. 26. Chap. 28. 27, 60.
[q] Exod. 23. 33. Chap. 12. 30.
[r] Chap. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
[s] Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
† Heb. *pluck off.*
† Heb. *before thy face.*
[t] Josh. 12. 1.
[u] Exod. 32. 20. Chap. 12. 3.
[x] Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40.
[y] Zeph. 1. 3.
[z] Lev. 27. 28. Chap. 13. 17.
[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 2. 7.

Before Christ 1451.

thee, *and* [b] to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [c] suffered thee to hunger, and [d] fed thee with manna; (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know that man doth [e] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 [f] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

5 [g] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [h] a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oil-olive, and hony,

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land [i] whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 [k] When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [l] Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, [m] *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [n] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with [o] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 [p] And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEar, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [a] fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [b] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a [c] consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, [d] For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but [e] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 [f] Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [g] the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD

[b] Exod. 16. 4. Chap. 13. 3.
[c] Exod. 16. 2, 3.
[d] Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35.
[e] Psal. 104. 29. Matth. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
[f] Chap. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
[g] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psal. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
[h] Chap. 11. 10, 11.
† Heb. *of olive-tree of oil.*
[i] Chap. 33. 25.
[k] Chap. 6. 11, 12.
[l] Chap. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.
[m] Numb. 21. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[n] Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 78. 15. & 114. 8.
[o] Exod. 16. 15.
[p] Chap. 9. 4.
[a] Chap. 1. 28.
[b] Numb. 13. 22, 28, 29.
[c] Chap. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.
[d] Chap. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
[e] Gen. 15. 16.
[f] Tit. 3. 4.
[g] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

Before Chriſt 1451.

thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſs it, for thy righteouſneſs; for thou *art* [h] a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderneſs: [i] from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo [k] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 [l] When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [m] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [n] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, [o] in the day of the aſſembly.

11 And it came to paſs at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [p] Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themſelves*: they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, [q] it *is* a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and [r] blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned, and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [s] I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [t] fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſins which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

Before Chriſt 1451.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you) But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And [u] I took your ſin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, *and* ground *it* very ſmall, *even* until it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at [x] Taberah, and at [y] Maſſah, and at [z] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewiſe [a] when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſs the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

1490.

24 [b] You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 [c] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 [d] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, deſtroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac and Jacob; look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

28 Leſt [e] the land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, [f] Becauſe the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

29 [g] Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the prieſthood,* 8 *in ſeparating*

h Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
i Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2.
k Exod. 32. 4. Pſal. 106. 19.
1491.
l Exod. 24. 12, 15.
m Exod. 24. 28. & 34. 28.
n Exod. 31. 18.
o Exod. 19. 17. & 20. 1.
p Exod. 32. 7.
q Ver. 6. Chap. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.
r Chap. 29. 20. Pſal. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
s Exod. 32. 19.
t Exod. 34. 28. Pſal. 106. 23.
u Exod. 32. 20.
x Numb. 11. 1, 3, 5.
y Exod. 17. 7.
z Numb. 11. 4, 34.
a Numb. 13, 3. & 14. 1.
b Chap. 31. 27.
c Ver. 18.
d Exod. 32. 11, &c.
e Gen. 47. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.
f Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16.
g Chap. 4. 20.

rating the tribe of Levi, 10 *in hearkening unto Moses his suit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

Before Christ 1491.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

[a] Exod. 34. 1.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [b] shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount having the two tables in mine hand.

[b] Exod. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.

4 And [c] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

[c] Exod. 34. 28. † Heb. *words.*

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to [e] Mosera: [f] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priests office in his stead.

[d] Numb. 33. 31. [e] Numb. 33. 30. [f] Numb. 20. 28. & 33. 38.

7 [g] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

[g] Numb. 33. 32, 33, 34.

8 ¶ At that time [h] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [i] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [k] to bless in his name, unto this day.

[h] Numb. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. [i] Chap. 18. 5. [k] Lev. 9. 22. Numb. 6. 24.

9 [l] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

[l] Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1. Ezek. 44. 28.

1491.

10 And [m] I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, forty days and forty nights, and [n] the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

[m] Exod. 34. 28. Chap. 9. 18, 25. ‖ Or, *former days.*

11 [o] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

[n] Exod. 32. 32, 33. & 33. 17. Chap. 9. 19. [o] Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1. † Heb. *go in journey.*

12 ¶ And now Israel, [p] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and [q] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

[p] Mic. 6. 8.

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, [r] the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDS thy God, [s] the earth *also* with all that therein *is*.

[r] Exod. 19. 5. Psal. 115. 16. & 148. 4. [s] Gen. 14. 19. Psal. 24. 1.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

[t] See Lev. 26. 41. Chap. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.

16 Circumcise therefore [t] the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and [u] Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which [x] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

[u] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. [x] 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

18 [y] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

[y] Psal. 68. 5. & 146. 9.

19 [z] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

[z] Lev. 19. 33, 34. Gal. 2. 6.

20 [a] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [b] cleave, [c] and swear by his name.

[a] Chap. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. [b] Chap. 13. 4. [c] Psal. 63. 11.

21 [d] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen.

[d] Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt • with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [f] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

[e] Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14. [f] Gen. 15. 5.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of Gods great works,* 8 *by promise of Gods great blessings,* 16 *and by threatenings.* 18 *A careful study is required in Gods words.* 26 *The blessing and curse is set before them.*

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm;

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And

Before Chriſt 1451.

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, [a] how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

[a] Exod. 14. 27.

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place;

6 And [b] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael,

[b] Numb. 16. 31. & 27. 3. Pſal. 106. 17.

‖ Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.*

† Heb. was *at their feet.*

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [c] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

† Heb. *ſeeketh.*

[c] 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if you ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, [d] the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

[d] Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.

† Heb. *give.*

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields, for thy cattle, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

[e] Chap. 29. 28.

16 Take heed to yourſelves, [e] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and [f] ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

[f] Chap. 8. 19.

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he [g] ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

[g] 1 Kings 8. 35.

18 ¶ Therefore [h] ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart, and in your ſoul, and bind them for a ſign upon your hand, [i] that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

[h] Chap. 6. 6.

[i] Chap. 6. 8.

19 [k] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

[k] Chap. 4. 9. 10. & 6. 7.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [l] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[l] Pſal. 72. 5. & 89. 29, 30.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier than yourſelves.

24 [m] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: [n] from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

[m] Joſh. 1. 3. & 14. 9.

[n] Gen. 15. 18. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [o] as he hath ſaid unto you.

[o] Exod. 23. 27.

26 ¶ [p] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

[p] Chap. 30. 15.

27 [q] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

[q] Chap. 28. 2.

28 And a [r] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

[r] Chap. 28. 15.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put [s] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

[s] Chap. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan,

Before Christ 1451.

dan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, [t] beside the plains of Moreh?

t Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it and dwell therein.

u Chap. 5. 32.

32 And ye shall observe [u] to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed.*
5 *The place of Gods service is to be kept.*
16, 23 *Blood is forbidden.* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.*
19 *The Levite is not to be forsaken.*
29 *Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

THese *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

a Exod. 34. 13. Chap. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.*

2 [a] Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

b Numb. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.*

3 And [b] you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

c Ver. 11. Josh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall [c] choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

d Lev. 17. 3.

6 And [d] thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your [e] tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

e Ver. 17. Chap. 14. 22. & 15. 19, 20.

f Chap. 14. 26.

7 And [f] there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

Before Christ 1451.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

g Ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. & Chap. 14. 23. & Chap. 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Josh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Psal. 78. 68. † Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

11 Then there shall be [g] a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

h Chap. 10. 9.

12 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as [h] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

i Ver. 11.

14 [i] But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [k] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

k Ver. 22.

l Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. Chap. 15. 23. & Ver. 23.

16 [l] Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand;

m Ver. 11. & Chap. 14. 22.

18 [m] But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

n Chap. 14. 27. Ecclus 7. 31. † Heb. *all thy days.*

19 [n] Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon thy earth.

o Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Chap. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, [o] as he hath promised thee,

Before Chriſt 1451.

thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh, (becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh) thou mayeſt eat fleſh whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

p Ver. 15. 22 p Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

q Ver. 16. † Heb. *be ſtrong.* r Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14. 23 q Only † be ſure that thou eat not the blood: r for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, s when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

s Chap. 13. 18.

26 Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

t Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. 27 And t thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land:

† Heb. *inheriteſt*, or, *poſſeſſeſt them.* u Chap. 7. 16. 30 Take heed to thyſelf u that thou be not ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

† Heb. *after them.*

† Heb. *abomination of the.* x Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. y Chap. 4. 2. & 13. 18. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. 31 Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for x even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: y thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near ſoever unto thee,* 9 *are to be ſtoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be ſpared.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, a and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder,

a Matth. 24. 24.

2 And b the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods (which thou haſt not known) and let us ſerve them;

b See Chap. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matth. 7. 22.

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God c proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

c Chap. 8. 2. See Matth. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Theſ. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.

4 Ye ſhall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you ſhall ſerve him, and d cleave unto him.

d Chap. 10. 20.

e Chap. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3. † Heb. *ſpoken revolt againſt the* LORD. 5 And e that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams ſhall be put to death (becauſe he hath † ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) f ſo ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

f Chap. 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

g Chap. 17. 2. h See Gen. 16. 5. Chap. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5. 6 ¶ g If thy brother the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or h the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods (which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely,* of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

8 Thou ſhalt not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him.

i Chap. 17. 7. k Acts 7. 58. 9 But i thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; k thine hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God,

Before Christ 1451.

God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. *bond-men.*

11 And [l] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

[l] Chap. 17. 13.

12 ¶ [m] If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

[m] Josh. 22. 11, &c. Judg. 20. 1, 2.

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, [n] are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

‖ Or, *naughty men:* See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 25. 2 Cor. 6. 15.

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

[n] 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [o] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

[o] Exod. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And [p] there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

[p] Chap. 7. 26. ‖ Or, *devoted.*

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [q] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

[q] Chap. 12. 15, 32.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itself, may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord.* 28 *The third years tithe of alms and charity.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: [a] ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

[a] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 13.

2 [b] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

[b] Chap. 7. 6. & 26. 18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

Before Christ 1451.

4 [c] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

[c] Lev. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *bison.* † Heb. *dishon.*

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [d] nor touch their dead carcase.

[d] Lev. 11. 27.

9 ¶ [e] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales, shall ye eat:

[e] Lev. 11. 9.

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the [f] bat.

[f] Lev. 11. 19.

19 And [g] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

[g] See Lev. 11. 21.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [h] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

[h] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26.

22 [i] Thou shalt truly tithe all the in-

[i] Chap. 12. 6, 17.

Before Christ 1451.

creaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 [k] And thou ſhalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [l] the firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe.

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou and thine houſhold.

27 And [m] the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt not forſake him: for [n] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [o] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

29 [p] And the Levite (becauſe [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat, and be ſatisfied; that [r] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant,* 16 *except he will not depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the Lord.*

[a] AT the end of *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall releaſe *it*, he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, becauſe it is called the LORDS releaſe.

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it* *again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand ſhall releaſe:

4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and [c] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 [d] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine [e] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be ſin unto thee.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For [f] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* [g] if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

15 And

---

k Chap. 12. 5.

l Chap. 15. 19, 20.

† Heb. *aſketh of thee.*

m Chap. 12. 19.

n Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 18. 1.

o Chap. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.

p Chap. 26. 12.

q Ver. 27.

r See Mal. 3. 10.

a Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Lev. 25. 2, 4. Chap. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

b See Chap. 23. 20.

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

c Chap. 28. 12, 44.

d Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

e Chap. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matth. 20. 15.

f Matth. 26. 11. John 12. 8.

g Exod. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14.

Before Christ 1451.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;)

[h] Exod. 21. 6.

17 [h] Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [i] a double hired servant *to thee,* in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

[i] See Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

[k] Exod. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13.

19 ¶ [k] All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

[l] Chap. 12. 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.

20 [l] Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

[m] Lev. 22. 20. Chap. 17. 1. Ecclus 35. 12.

21 [m] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [n] the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

[n] Chap. 12. 15.

[o] Chap. 12. 16, 23.

23 [o] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

[a] Exod. 12. 2, &c.

OBserve the [a] month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

[b] Exod. 13. 4.

[c] Exod. 12. 29, 42.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

[d] Numb. 28. 19.

[e] Chap. 12. 5.

[f] Exod. 12. 15, 19. & 34. 18.

3 [f] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction: (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

Before Christ 1451.

4 [g] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, [h] neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

[g] Exod. 34. 25.

[h] Exod. 12. 10.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, *kill.*

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [i] at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

[i] Exod. 12. 6.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein.*

† Heb. *restraint.*

[k] Exod. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numb. 28. 26.

9 ¶ [k] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God,* according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

‖ Or, *sufficiency.*

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

[l] Exod. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Numb. 29. 12.

13 ¶ [l] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.*

[m] Neh. 8. 9, &c.

14 And [m] thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven

Before Christ 1451.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [n] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [o] they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [p] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment, thou shalt not respect persons, [q] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [r] Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [s] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

[a] THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [c] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, [d] which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [e] shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 [f] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 [g] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people: so [h] thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [i] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [k] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, [l] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And [m] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [n] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And [o] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest ([p] that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 [q] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [r] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee [s] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [t] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not

n Exod. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.
o Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 20. Ecclus 35. 4.
† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*
p Chap. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.
q Exod. 23. 8. Lev. 19. 15. Prov. 17. 8, 23. Eccles. 7. 7. Ecclus 20. 29.
‖ Or, *matters.*
† Heb. *Justice, justice.*
r Exod. 34. 13.
s Lev. 26. 1.
‖ Or, *statue,* or, *pillar.*
a Chap. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *goat.*
b Chap. 13. 6.
c Chap. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.
d Jer. 7. 22, 23.
e Lev. 24. 14, 16. Josh. 7. 25.
f Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.
g Chap. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.
h Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19. 1 2 Chro. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.
i See Exod. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Numb 35. 11, 16, 19. Chap. 19. 4, 10.
k Chap. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Psal. 122. 5.
l See Jer. 18. 18.
m Chap. 19. 17.
n Chap. 19. 17.
o Numb. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4.
† Heb. *not to hearken.*
p Chap. 18. 5, 7.
q Chap. 13. 11.
r 1 Sam. 8. 5.
s See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
t Jer. 30. 21.

Before Christ 1451.

not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [u] horses to himself, nor cause the people [x] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [y] the LORD hath said unto you, [z] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [a] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [b] And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of [c] *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And [d] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 3 *The priests due.* 6 *The Levites portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d] The first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [g] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, besides † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [h] to pass through the fire, [i] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [k] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [l] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [m] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, [n] in the day of the assembly, saying, [o] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [p] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [q] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [r] will put my words in his mouth, [s] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But

[u] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28.
[x] Isai. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
[y] Exod. 13. 17. Numb. 14. 3, 4.
[z] Chap. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15.
[a] See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.
[b] 2 Kings 11. 12.
[c] Chap. 31. 9. See 2 Kings 22. 8.
[d] Josh. 1. 8.
[a] Numb. 18. 20. Chap. 10. 9.
[b] 1 Cor. 9. 13.
[c] Lev. 7. 30-34.
[d] Exod. 22. 29. Numb. 18. 12, 24.
[e] Exod. 28. 1. Numb. 3. 10.
[f] Chap. 10. 8. & 17. 12.
[g] Chap. 12. 5.
† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*
[h] Lev. 18. 21.
[i] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isai. 8. 19.
[k] Lev. 20. 27.
[l] 1 Sam. 28. 7.
‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*
‖ Or, *inherit.*
[m] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[n] Chap. 9. 10.
[o] Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.
[p] Chap. 5. 28.
[q] John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[r] Isai. 51. 16.
[s] John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.

Before Christ 1451.

20 But [t] the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, [u] even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [x] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [y] if the thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof for the man-slayer.* 14 *The land-mark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

[a] WHen the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past,

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, besides these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, [h] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [i] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [k] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [l] before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 [m] Then shall he do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [n] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [o] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* [p] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *The officers proclamation who*

---

[t] Chap. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14. Zech. 13. 3.
[u] Acts 3. 23.
[x] Jer. 28. 9.
[y] See Chap. 13. 2.
[a] Chap. 12. 29.
† Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest*.
[b] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10. Josh. 20. 2.
[c] Chap. 4. 42.
† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
† Heb. *iron.*
† Heb. *wood.*
† Heb. *findeth.*
[d] Numb. 35. 12.
† Heb. *smite him in life.*
† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
[e] Gen. 15. 18. Chap. 12. 20.
[f] Josh. 20. 7.
[g] Exod. 21. 12, &c. Numb. 35. 16, 24. Chap. 27. 24.
† Heb. *in life.*
[h] Numb. 35. 33, 34.
[i] Chap. 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.
[k] Numb. 35. 30. Chap. 17. 6. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebr. 10. 28.
‖ Or, *falling away.*
[l] Chap. 17. 9
[m] Prov. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 13. 62.
[n] Chap. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.
[o] Chap. 21. 21.
[p] Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matth. 5. 38.

who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

Before Christ 1451.

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[a] See Psal. 20. 7. Isai. 31. 1.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [b] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

[b] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30, title.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. Chap. 28. 30.

7 [c] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battel, and another man take her.

[c] Chap. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [d] What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

[d] Judg. 7. 3.

† Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [e] then proclaim peace unto it.

[e] 2 Sam. 20. 18.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

Before Christ 1451.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [f] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

[f] Numb. 31. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [g] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof shalt thou † take unto thyself: and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[g] Josh. 8. 2.

† Heb. *spoil.*

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But [h] of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

[h] Numb. 33. 52. Chap. 7. 1, 2.

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field* is *to be employed in the siege.*

† Heb. *to go from before thee.*

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

† Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And

Before Christ 1451.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD) and [b] by their † word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, [c] shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [e] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, [f] because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [g] and another hated, and they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, [h] when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved, first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, [i] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [k] the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: [l] so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [m] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for [n] he that is hanged, *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

THou [a] shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after

[a] Chap. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Ecclus 45. 15.
[b] Chap. 17. 8, 9.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[c] See Psal. 19. 12. Matth. 27. 24.
[d] Jonah 1. 14.
† Heb. *in the midst.*
‖ Or, *suffer to grow.*
† Heb. *make,* or, *dress.*
[e] See Psal. 45. 10.
[f] Judg. 19. 24.
[g] Gen 29. 33.
[h] 2 Chron. 11. 19, 22.
[i] See 1 Chron. 5. 1.
† Heb. *that is found with him.*
[k] Gen. 49. 3.
[l] Chap. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24.
[m] Josh. 8. 29, & 10. 26.
[n] Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. *the curse of God:* See Numb. 25. 4. Josh. 10. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[a] Exod. 23. 4.

after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt things of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thyſelf.

4 ¶ [b] Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brothers aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [c] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

11 ¶ [e] Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee [f] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyſelf*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damſels father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him.

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her fathers houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her fathers houſe: [g] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [h] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

23 ¶ If a damſel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an huſband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, [i] becauſe he hath humbled his neighbours wife: [k] ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, ſhall die.

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing, *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ [l] If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, ſhall

[b] Exod. 23. 5.
[c] Lev. 19. 19.
† Heb. *fulneſs of thy ſeed.*
[d] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[e] Lev. 19. 19.
[f] Numb. 15. 38. Matth. 23. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*
[g] Chap. 13. 5.
[h] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.
[i] Chap. 21. 14.
[k] Ver. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *take ſtrong hold of her.*
[l] Exod. 22. 16.

Before Christ 1451.

shall give unto the damsels father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[m] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

30 ¶ [m] A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor [n] discover his fathers skirt.

[n] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[a] Neh. 13. 1.

3 [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

[b] See Chap. 2. 29.

4 [b] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

[c] Numb. 22. 5, 6.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

[d] Ezra 9. 12.

6 [d] Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

† Heb. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

[e] Lev. 15. 16.

10 ¶ [e] If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

† Heb. *turneth toward.*

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, [f] he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again.*

[f] Lev. 15. 5.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

Before Christ 1451.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. *sittest down.*

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*

[g] 1 Sam. 30. 15.

15 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, [h] in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

[h] Chap. 12. 5.

† Heb. *is good for him.*

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [i] of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

‖ Or, *sodomites.*

[i] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[k] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Psal. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.

19 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

[l] See Lev. 19. 34. & Chap. 15. 3.

20 [l] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[m] Numb. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4.

21 ¶ [m] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing-

corn

corn of thy neighbours, [n] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

Before Christ 1451.

[n] Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHen a [a] man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

[a] Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

† Heb. *matter of nakedness.*

† Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

[b] Jer. 3. 1.

4 [b] Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[c] Chap. 20. 7.

† Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* life to pledge.

[d] Exod. 21. 16.

7 ¶ [d] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, [e] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

[e] Chap. 19. 19.

[f] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.

8 ¶ Take heed, in [f] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them *so* ye shall observe to do.

1490.

[g] Numb. 12. 10.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did [g] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to,* &c.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee. Before Christ 1451.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 [h] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [i] bless thee: and [k] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

[h] Exod. 22. 26.

[i] Job 31. 20.

[k] Chap. 6. 25. Psal. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day [l] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: [m] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

[l] Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tobit 4. 14. James 5. 4.

† Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it,* Psal. 25. 1. & 86. 4.

[m] James 5. 4.

16 [n] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

[n] 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

17 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, [p] nor take the widows raiment to pledge.

[o] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Prov. 22. 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10.

18 But [q] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [r] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

[p] Exod. 22. 26.

[q] Ver. 22.

[r] Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

22 And [s] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

[s] Ver. 18.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

Before Christ 1451.

IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [a] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

[a] Matth. 10. 17.

[b] 2 Cor. 11. 24.

3 [b] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

[c] Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

4 ¶ [c] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

† Heb. *thresheth.*

[d] Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

5 [d] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

‖ Or, *next kinsman,* Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13.

6 And it shall be, *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, [e] My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

‖ Or, *next kinsmans wife.*

[e] Ruth. 4. 7.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

[f] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10.

13 ¶ [f] Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

Before Christ 1451.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

16 For [g] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[g] Prov. 11. 1.

17 ¶ [h] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

[h] Exod. 17. 8.

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [i] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

[i] 2 Sam. 15. 3.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

[a] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Chap. 16. 10.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us,

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [b] A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and [c] he went down into

[b] Hos. 12. 12.

[c] Gen. 46. 1.

Before Chriſt 1451.

into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

[d] Exod. 1. 11.

6 And [d] the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

[e] Exod. 2. 23.

7 And [e] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

[f] Exod. 12. 37.

8 And [f] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-ſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and hony.

10 And now behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* [g] the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

[g] Chap. 14. 28.

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

[h] Hoſ. 9. 4.

14 [h] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

[i] Iſai. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.

15 [i] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

Before Chriſt 1451.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And [k] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments:

[k] Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 7. 6. & 14. 2.

19 And to make thee [l] high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

[l] Chap. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones;* 5 *and to build an altar of whole ſtones.* 11 *The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal.* 14 *The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhall be on the day [a] when you ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

[a] Joſh. 4. 1.

[b] Joſh. 8. 32.

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and hony: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, [c] in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

[c] Joſh. 8. 30.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: [d] thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

[d] Exod. 20. 25. Joſh. 8. 31.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

Before Christ 1451.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests, the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

[c] Judg. 9. 7.

12 These shall stand [c] upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

[f] Chap. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33.

13 And [f] these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

† Heb. *for a cursing.*

[g] Josh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11.

14 ¶ And [g] the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

[h] Exod. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26. 1. Chap. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8.

15 [h] Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place:* and all the people shall answer and say, [i] Amen.

[i] See Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.

[k] Exod. 20. 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3.

16 [k] Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[l] Chap. 19. 14. Prov. 22. 28.

17 [l] Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[m] Lev. 19. 14.

18 [m] Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[n] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Chap. 10. 18.

19 [n] Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[o] Lev. 18. 8. Chap. 22. 30.

20 [o] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[p] Lev. 18. 23.

21 [p] Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[q] Lev. 18. 9.

22 [q] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[r] Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14.

23 [r] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [s] Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen. Before Christ 1451.

[s] Exod. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Numb. 35. 31. Chap. 19. 11.

25 [t] Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[t] Exod. 23. 8. Chap. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.

26 [u] Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

[u] Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, [a] if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God [b] will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

[a] Lev. 26. 3.

[b] Chap. 26. 19.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* [c] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

[c] Gen. 49. 25. Psal. 127. 3.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneading-troughs.*

6 [d] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

[d] Psal. 121. 8.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee [e] to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

[e] Ver. 25.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

‖ Or, *barns.*

9 [f] The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

[f] Exod. 19. 5, 6. Chap. 7. 6.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And [g] the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which

[g] Chap. 30. 9, &c.

‖ Or, *for good.*

† Heb. *belly.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [h] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee [i] the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve and to do *them:*

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [k] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee curſing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto, † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it,

22 [l] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with [m] blaſting, and with mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And [n] thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 [o] The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and [p] ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [q] thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with [r] the botch of Egypt, and with [s] the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and aſtoniſhment of heart.

29 And thou ſhalt [t] grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee.*

30 [u] Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: [x] thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [y] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [z] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, [a] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall bring thee, and [b] thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known; and [c] there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become [d] an aſtoniſhment

h Chap. 15. 6.
i Iſai. 9. 14, 15.
k Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.
† Heb. *which thou wouldeſt do.*
l Lev. 26. 16.
‖ Or, *drought.*
m Amos 4. 9.
n Lev. 26. 19.
o Ver. 7. Chap. 32. 30. Iſai. 30. 17.
p Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
q Pſal. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
r Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26.
s 1 Sam. 5. 6. Pſal. 78. 66.
t Job 5. 14. Iſai. 59. 10.
u Jer. 8. 10.
x Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
y Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *profane,* or, *uſe it as common meat:* as Chap. 20. 6.
† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*
z Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.
a Ver. 67.
b 2 Kings 17. 4, 5. & 24. 12. & 25. 7. 2 Chron. 33. 11.
c Chap. 4. 28. Jer. 16. 13.
d 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.

Before Chriſt 1451.

ment, a proverb, [e] and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [f] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes:* for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint thyſelf with the oil: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit.*

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: [g] he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed: becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, [h] for the abundance of all *things:*

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things:* and he [i] ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 [k] The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, [l] *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [m] which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee. Before Chriſt 1451.

53 And [n] thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward [o] the wife of his boſom, and towards the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom ye ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the huſband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter.

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all [p] the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

62 And ye [q] ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were [r] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And

e Pſal. 44. 14.
f Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*
‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*
g Ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
h Chap. 32. 15.
i Jer. 28. 14.
k Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 23. Luke 19. 43.
l Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hoſ. 8. 1.
† Heb. *hear.*
† Heb. *ſtrong of face,* Prov. 7. 13. Eccleſ. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
m Iſai. 47. 6.
n Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly.*
o Chap. 13. 6.
† Heb. *after-birth.*
p Chap. 7. 15.
† Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*
q Chap. 4. 27.
r Chap. 10. 22.

Before Chriſt 1451.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD [s] will rejoice over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

[s] Prov. 1. 26. Iſai. 1. 24.

64 And the LORD [t] ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

[t] Lev. 26. 33. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.

65 And [u] among theſe nations ſhalt thou find no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt: but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of mind.

[u] Amos 9. 4.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 [x] In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart, wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and [y] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

[x] Job 7. 4.

[y] Ver. 34.

68 And the LORD [z] ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, [a] Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

[z] Jer. 44. 7. Hoſ. 8. 13. & 9. 3.

[a] Chap. 17. 16.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen.* 10 *All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himſelf in his wickedneſs.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THeſe *are* the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael, in the land of Moab, beſides [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[a] Chap. 5. 2, 3.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, [b] Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

[b] Exod. 19. 4.

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the ſigns and thoſe great miracles:

[c] Chap. 4. 34, & 7. 19.

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

[d] See Iſai. 63. 17. John 8. 43. Epheſ. 4. 18. 2 Theſ. 2. 11, 12.

Before Chriſt 1451.

5 [e] And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: [f] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

[e] Chap. 1. 3.

[f] Chap. 8. 4.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [g] Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battel, and we ſmote them.

[g] Numb. 21. 24, 33. Chap. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

8 And we took their land, and [h] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

[h] Numb. 32. 33. Chap. 3. 12, 13.

9 [i] Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may proſper in all that ye do.

[i] Chap. 4. 6. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from [k] the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

[k] See Joſh. 9. 21, 23, 27.

12 That thou ſhouldeſt † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

† Heb. *paſs.*

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [l] and alſo with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

[l] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by.

17 And ye have ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them)

† Heb. *dungy gods.*

18 Leſt there ſhould be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [m] whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the gods of theſe nations; [n] leſt there ſhould be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood,

[m] Chap. 11. 16.

[n] Hebr. 12. 15.

‖ Or, *a poiſonful herb.*

† Heb. *roſh.*

19 And it come to paſs when he hear-

Before Christ 1451.

eth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [o] in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, [p] to add † drunkenness to thirst:

20 [q] The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [r] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [s] shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, [t] and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [u] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, [x] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

AND it shall come to pass when [b] all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 [c] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [d] gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 [e] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And [f] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments, which I command thee this day.

9 [g] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [h] rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [i] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 [k] It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither

[o] Numb. 15. 39.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[p] Isai. 30. 1.
† Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.*
[q] Ezek. 14. 7, 8.
[r] Chap. 9. 14.
[s] Matth. 24. 51.
† Heb. *is written.*
† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*
[t] Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.
[u] Gen. 19. 24, 25.
[x] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.
‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
† Heb. *divided.*

[a] Lev. 26. 40.
[b] Chap. 28.
[c] Psal. 106. 45. & 126. 1. Jer. 32. 37.
[d] Psal. 147. 2.
[e] Chap. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.
[f] Chap. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[g] Chap. 28. 11.
[h] Jer. 32. 41.
[i] Isai. 45. 19.
[k] Rom. 10. 6, &c.

Before Christ 1451.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart that thou mayest do it.

[1] Ver. 19. Chap. 11. 26.

15 ¶ See [1] I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil:

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

[m] Chap. 4. 26. [n] Ver. 15.

19 [m] I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* [n] I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayst obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the people:* 7 *He encourageth Joshua:* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joshua,* 19 *and a song to testify against the people.* 24 *Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep:* 28 *He maketh a protestation to the elders.*

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

[a] Chap. 34. 7.

2 And he said unto them, [a] I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the

[b] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. Chap. 3. 27.

LORD hath said unto me, [b] Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, [c] as the LORD hath said.

Before Christ 1451.

[c] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 3. 28.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them, [d] as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

5 And [e] the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

[e] Chap. 7. 2.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee, [f] he will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

[f] Josh. 1. 5. Hebr. 13. 5.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, [g] he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee neither forsake thee: [h] fear not, neither be dismayed.

[g] Exod. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14. [h] Josh. 1. 9.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, [i] and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

[i] Chap. 17. 18.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the [k] year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

[k] Chap. 15. 2.

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: [l] thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

[l] Josh. 8. 34, 35. Neh. 8. 2, 3, 5, &c.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [m] I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves

[m] Numb. 27. 19.

Before Chriſt 1451.

ſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And [n] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe up, and go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongſt them, and will forſake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and I will forſake them, and I will [o] hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befal them, ſo that they will ſay in that day, [p] Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* not amongſt us?

18 And I will ſurely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they ſhall have eaten and filled themſelves, [q] and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and ſerve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this ſong ſhall teſtify † againſt them as a witneſs: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their ſeed: for I know their imagination [r] which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And he gave Joſhua the ſon of Nun a charge, and ſaid, [s] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land which I ſware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finiſhed;

25 That Moſes commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſaying,

26 Take this book of the law, [t] and put it in the ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt thee.

27 [u] For I know thy rebellion, and thy ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, [x] and call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

29 [y] For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *yourſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befal you [z] in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy, and vengeance:* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.* 48 *God ſendeth him up to mount Nebo to ſee the land, and die.*

GIve [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine ſhall drop as the rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtil as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowers upon the graſs.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the name of the LORD: aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

4 *He is* [c] the rock, [d] his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: [e] a God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right *is* he.

5 † [f] They have corrupted themſelves, || their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a perverſe and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and eſtabliſhed thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, conſider the years of † many generations: aſk thy father, and he will ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt High [g] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he ſeparated

---

[n] Exod. 33. 9.

† Heb. *lie down,* 2 Sam. 7. 12.

[o] Chap. 32. 20. Pſal. 104. 29.

† Heb. *find them.*

[p] Judg. 6. 13.

[q] Chap. 32. 15.

† Heb. *before.*

[r] Amos 5. 25, 26.

† Heb. *do.*

[s] Joſh. 1. 6.

[t] See 2 Kings 22. 8.

[u] Chap. 9. 24. & 32. 20.

[x] Chap. 32. 1.

[y] Chap. 32. 5.

[z] Gen. 49. 1.

[a] Chap. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Pſal. 50. 4. Iſai. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.

[b] Iſai. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 3 Pſal. 18. 2, 46. Hab. 1. 12.

[d] 2 Sam. 22. 31.

[e] Job 34. 10.

† Heb. *He hath corrupted himſelf.*

[f] Chap. 31. 29.

|| Or, that they are *not his children,* that is, *their blot.*

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

[g] Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26.

Before Christ 1451.

rated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For [h] the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [i] in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he ‖ led him about, he instructed him, he [k] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [l] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 [m] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck [n] hony out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, [o] with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [p] Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: [q] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [r] They sacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 [s] And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, [t] because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, [u] I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, [x] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to anger [y] with their vanities: and [z] I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For [a] a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [b] heap mischiefs upon them, [c] I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send [d] the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 [e] The sword without, and terror † within shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the sucking *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries [f] should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 [g] O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [h] *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [i] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [k] had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, [l] even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter.

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this [m] laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 To mé *belongeth* [n] vengeance, and recompence, their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [o] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 [p] For the LORD shall judge his people, [q] and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and [r] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [s] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices

Before Christ 1451.

‖ Or, *hath burned.*
‖ Or, *hath consumed.*
† Heb. *burning coals:*
† Heb. *from the chambers.*
† Heb. *bereave.*
‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD hath done all this.*
† Heb. *hand.*
‖ Or, is worse *than the vine of Sodom,* &c.

[h] Exod. 15. 16.
[i] Chap. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[k] Psal. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.
[l] Exod. 19. 4. Chap. 1. 31. Isai. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3.
[m] Isai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2.
[n] Job 29. 6. Psal. 81. 16.
[o] Psal. 81. 16. & 147. 14.
[p] Chap. 33. 5, 26. Isai. 44. 2.
[q] Neh. 9. 25. Psal. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7. Hos. 13. 6.
[r] Lev. 17. 7. Psal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[s] Judg 2. 14.
[t] Isai. 1. 2.
[u] Chap. 31. 17.
[x] Isai. 30. 9.
[y] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13, 26. Psal. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8.
[z] Hos. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19.
[a] Jer. 15. 14. Lam. 4. 11.
[b] Psal. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16. Hab. 3. 5.
[c] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
[d] Lev. 26. 22.
[e] Jer. 19. 4.
[f] Psal. 81. 8.
[g] Isai. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
[h] Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 24. Isai. 30. 17.
[i] Psal. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3. 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
[k] Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[l] Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
[m] Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hos. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
[n] Psal. 94. 1. Eccl. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[o] 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[p] Psal. 135. 14.
[q] Judg. 2. 18. Psal. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. 2 Mac. 7. 6.
[r] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. & 14. 26.
[s] Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.

Before Christ 1451.

fices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

† Heb. *an hiding for you.*

39 See now that [t] I, *even* I *am* he, and [u] *there is* no god with me: [x] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

[t] Psal. 102. 27. Isai. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
[u] Chap. 4. 35. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[x] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kings 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Psal. 68. 20. Hos. 6. 1. Tobit 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

40 [y] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

[y] Gen. 14. 22.

41 [z] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

[z] Isai. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 14, 20.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of [a] revenges upon the enemy.

[a] Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.

43 ‖ [b] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

‖ Or, *Praise his people, ye nations*: or, *Sing ye.*
[b] Rom. 15. 10.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

‖ Or, *Joshua.*

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, [c] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

[c] Chap. 6. 6. & 11. 18.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you: [d] because it *is* your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

[d] Chap. 30. 19.

48 [e] And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

[e] Numb. 27. 12.

49 [f] Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

[f] Numb. 33. 47. Chap. 34. 1.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [g] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

[g] Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.

51 Because [h] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [i] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

[h] Numb. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh.*
[i] See Lev. 10. 3.

52 [k] Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

Before Christ 1451.

[k] Numb. 34. 4.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the blessing wherewith Moses [a] the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

[a] Psal. 90. title.

2 And he said, [b] The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [c] ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

1491.
[b] Exod. 19. 18. Judges 5. 4. Hab. 3. 3.
[c] See Psal. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Hebr. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
† Heb. *a fire of law.*

3 Yea, [d] he loved the people; [e] all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words.

[d] Exod. 19. 5.
[e] Chap. 7. 6. Psal. 50. 5.

4 Moses commanded us a law: [f] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

[f] Psal. 119. 111.

5 And he was [g] king in [h] Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

[g] See Gen. 36. 31. & Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
[h] Chap. 32. 15.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [i] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [k] whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

[i] Exod. 28. 30.
[k] Numb. 20. 13.

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not seen him, [l] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [m] they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

[l] Exod. 32. 28.
[m] See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5.

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: ‖ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

‖ Or, *Let them teach*, &c.
‖ Or, *let them put incense.*
† Heb. *at thy nose.*

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1451.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [a] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

[a] Gen. 49.25.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious

†Heb. *thruſt forth.*

things † put forth by the † moon,

†Heb. *moons.*

15 And for the chief things of [o] the ancient mountains, and for the precious

[o] Gen. 49.26.

things [p] of the laſting hills,

[p] Hab. 3. 6.

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulneſs thereof, and for the good

[q] Exod. 3. 2, 4.

will of [q] him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that

[r] Gen. 49.26.

[r] was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns

†Heb. *an unicorn.*

of †unicorns: with them [s] he ſhall puſh the people together, to the ends of the

[s] Pſal. 44. 5.

earth: and [t] they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

[t] Gen. 48.19.

[u] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, [u] Rejoice Zebulun in thy going out; and Iſſachar in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people unto the

[x] Pſal. 4. 5.

mountain, there [x] they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

[y] See Joſh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that [y] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

[z] Numb. 32. 16, 17, &c.

21 And [z] he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the

†Heb. *celied.*

law-giver *was he* † ſeated; and [a] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments with Iſrael.

[a] Joſh. 4. 12.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, [b] ſatisfied with favour, and full with

[b] Gen. 49. 21.

the bleſſing of the LORD: [c] poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

[c] See Joſh. 19. 32, &c.

[d] Gen. 49.20.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, [d] *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [e] dip

[e] See Job. 29. 6.

his foot in oil.

‖ Or, Under *thy ſhoes* ſhall be *iron.*

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and as thy days *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be.*

[f] Chap. 32. 15.

[g] Pſal. 68. 4, 33. Hab. 3. 8.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of [f] Jeſhurun, [g] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

28 [h] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

[h] Numb. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and [i] thine enemies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and [k] thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

[i] 2 Sam. 22. 45. Pſal. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.

‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued.*

[k] Chap. 32. 13.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo viewеth the land:* 5 *He dieth there:* 6 *His burial:* 7 *His age:* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him:* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him [b] all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

[a] Numb. 23. 47. & 27. 12. Chap. 32. 49.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

[b] Chap. 3. 27. 2 Mac. 2. 4.

[c] Gen. 14.14.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Juda, [d] unto the utmoſt ſea,

[d] Chap.11.24.

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

[e] Judg. 1.16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: [g] I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

[f] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

[g] Chap.32.52.

5 ¶ [h] So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

[h] Chap. 32. 50.

6 ¶ And he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his ſepulcher unto this day.

[i] See Jude. 9.

1451.

7 ¶ [k] And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

[k] Chap. 31.2.

[l] See Joſh. 14. 10, 11.

† Heb. *moiſture.*

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

† Heb. *ſtel.*

[m] See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Numb. 20. 29.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom; for [n] Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[n] Numb. 27. 18, 23.

10 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1451.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, [o] whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all [p] the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[o] Exod. 33. 11. Numb. 12. 6, 8. Chap. 5. 4.
[p] Chap. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

¶ The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The borders of the promiſed land.* 5, 9 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua:* 8 *He giveth him inſtructions:* 10 *He prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan.* 12 *Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promiſe to Moſes.* 16 *They promiſe him fealty.*

Before Chriſt 1451.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes [a] miniſter, ſaying,

[a] Deut. 1. 38.

2 [b] Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

[b] Deut. 34. 5.

3 [c] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

[c] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

4 [d] From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

[d] Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: [e] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee: [f] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

[e] Exod. 3. 12.
[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Hebr. 13. 5.

6 [g] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

[g] Deut. 31. 23.
‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very courageous, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, [h] which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: [i] turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

[h] Deut. 31. 7.
[i] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

8 [k] This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, but [l] thou ſhalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſs.

[k] Deut. 17. 18, 19.
[l] Pſal. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

9 [m] Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whitherſoever thou goeſt.

[m] Deut. 31. 7, 8.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals; for [n] within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

[n] Chap. 3. 2.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember [o] the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land:

[o] Numb. 32. 20, 28. Chap. 22. 4.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan; but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them:

† Heb. *marſhalled by five:* as Exod. 13. 18.

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [p] then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORD's ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

[p] Chap. 22. 4, &c.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *he be* that doth rebel againſt

Before Chriſt 1451. gainſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: only be ſtrong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

‖ Or, *had ſent.*
[a] Numb. 25. 1.
[b] Hebr. 11. 31. Jam. 2. 25.
[c] Matth. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.*

AND Joſhua the ſon of Nun ‖ ſent [a] out of Shittim two men, to ſpy ſecretly, ſaying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and [b] came into an harlots houſe, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, ſaying, Behold there came men in hither to night of the children of Iſrael, to ſearch out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho ſent unto Rahab, ſaying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and ſaid thus, There came men unto me, but I wiſt not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to paſs *about the time* of ſhutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: purſue after them quickly, for ye ſhall overtake them.

[d] See 2 Sam. 17. 19.

6 But [d] ſhe had brought them up to the roof of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men purſued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and as ſoon as they which purſued after them were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, ſhe came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And ſhe ſaid unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [e] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint becauſe of you.

[e] Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 23. 27.
† Heb. *melt.*

10 For we have heard how the LORD [f] dried up the water of the Red ſea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, [g] Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

[f] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 4. 23.
[g] Numb. 21. 24, 34.

11 And as ſoon as we had heard *theſe things,* [h] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for [i] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

Before Chriſt 1451.
[h] Exod. 15. 14.
† Heb. *roſe up.*
[i] Deut. 4. 39.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto [k] my fathers houſe; and give me a true token:

[k] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that [l] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

† Heb. *inſtead of you to die.*
[l] Judg. 1. 24.

15 Then ſhe let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide yourſelves there three days until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

† Heb. *gather.*

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, [m] his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

[m] Matth. 27. 25.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So

Before Christ 1451.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

† Heb. *melt.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers instruct the people for the passage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joshua.* 9 *Joshua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

[a] Chap. 2. 1.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed [a] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

[b] Chap. 1. 10, 11.

2 And it came to pass [b] after three days, that the officers went through the host;

[c] See Numb. 10. 33. [d] Deut. 31. 25.

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [c] When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *since yesterday, and the third day.*

[e] Exod. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, [e] Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

[f] Numb. 4. 15.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [f] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

[g] Chap. 1. 5.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that [g] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

Before Christ 1451.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [h] the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

[h] Ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they [i] shall stand upon an heap.

[i] Psal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [k] ark of the covenant before the people;

[k] Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water (for [l] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [m] all the time of harvest)

[l] 1 Chro. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Ecclus 24. 26. [m] Chap. 4. 19. & 5. 10, 12.

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [n] Zaretan: and those that came down [o] toward the sea of the plain, *even* [p] the salt-sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

[n] 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46. [o] Deut. 3. 17. [p] Numb. 34. 3.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

[a] Deut. 27. 2.

AND it came to pass when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto [b] Joshua, saying,

[b] Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [c] the lodging-place where you shall lodge this night.

[c] Ver. 19, 20.

Before Christ 1451.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* you by these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [d] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

[d] Chap. 3. 13, 16.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

12 And [e] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

[e] Numb. 32. 20, 27, 28.

13 About forty thousand ‖ prepared for war, passed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [f] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

[f] Chap. 3. 7.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bare [g] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

Before Christ 1451.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

[g] Exod. 25. 16, 22.

18 And it came to pass when the priests, that bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [h] and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*

[h] Chap. 3. 15. † Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [i] in Gilgal, in the east-border of Jericho.

[i] Chap. 5. 9.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [k] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

[k] Exod. 14. 21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

[a] Numb. 13. 29. [b] Exod. 15. 14.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ [c] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.* [c] Exod. 4. 25.

Before Chriſt 1451.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at ‖ the hill of the fore-ſkins.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD ſware that [d] he would not ſhew them the land which the LORD ſware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

[d] Numb. 14. 23.

7 And their children, *whom* he raiſed up in their ſtead, them Joſhua circumciſed: for they were uncircumciſed, becauſe they had not circumciſed them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumciſed.*

8 And it came to paſs † when they had done circumciſing all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [e] till they were whole.

[e] See Gen. 34. 25.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day have I rolled away [f] the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ [g] Gilgal unto this day.

[f] Numb. 14. 33. See Lev. 18. 3. Chap. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58.

‖ That is, *rolling.*

[g] Chap. 4. 19.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael encamped in Gilgal, and kept the paſſover, [h] on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

[h] Exod. 12. 6.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the paſſover unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the ſelf-ſame day.

[i] Exod. 16. 35.

12 ¶ And [i] the manna ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there ſtood [k] a man over againſt him, with his ſword drawn in his hand: and Joſhua went unto him, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou for us or for our adverſaries?

[k] Exod. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8.

14 And he ſaid, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the hoſt of the LORD am I now come. And Joſhua fell on his face to the earth, and did worſhip, and ſaid unto him, What ſaith my Lord unto his ſervant!

‖ Or, *prince,* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14

15 And the captain of the LORDS hoſt ſaid unto Joſhua, [l] Looſe thy ſhoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy: and Joſhua did ſo.

[l] Exod. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is ſhut up.* 2 *God inſtructeth Joſhua how to beſiege it.* 12 *The city is compaſſed.* 17 *It muſt be accurſed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is ſaved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is curſed.*

NOW Jericho † was ſtraitly ſhut up becauſe of the children of Iſrael: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did ſhut up, and was ſhut up.*

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye ſhall compaſs the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus ſhalt thou do ſix days.

4 And ſeven prieſts ſhall bear before the ark ſeven [a] trumpets of rams horns: and the ſeventh day ye ſhall compaſs the city ſeven times, and the prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets.

[a] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs that when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1451.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, [b] and the † rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[b] Numb. 10. 25.

† Heb. *gathering* hoſt.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, [c] and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

[c] Deut. 31. 25.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [d] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

‖ Or, *devoted*, Mic. 4. 13.

[d] Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, [e] in any wiſe keep *yourſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *yourſelves* accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, and [f] trouble it.

[e] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17.

[f] Chap. 7. 25.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: They ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [g] the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

[g] Hebr. 11. 30.

Before Chriſt 1451.

21 And they utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

† Heb. *under it.*

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [h] as ye ſware unto her.

[h] Chap. 2. 14. Hebr. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [i] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

[i] 1 Kings 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai. 6 Joſhua's complaint. 10 God inſtructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot: 19 His confeſſion: 22 He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUT the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] ‖ Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ‖ Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

[a] Chap. 22. 20. ‖ 1 Chron. 2. 7. *Achar.* ‖ Or, *Zimri*, 1 Chron. 2. 6.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid

Before Christ 1451.

unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about* 2000 *men, or about* 3000 *men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [b] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Merad.*
[b] Chap. 2. 9, 11. Psal. 22. 14.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and [c] put dust upon their heads.

[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [d] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[d] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallest.*

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: [e] for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

[e] Chap. 6. 17.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, [f] Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

[f] Chap. 3. 5.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

Before Christ 1451.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he [g] hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

[g] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.
‖ Or, *wickedness.*

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah: and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken:

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [h] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, [i] and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

[h] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.
[i] Numb. 5. 6.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [k] the valley of Achor.

[k] Ver. 26.

25 And Joshua said, [l] Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this

[l] Chap. 6. 18. Gal. 5. 12.

this day. [m] And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they [n] raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, [o] The valley of || Achor, unto this day.

Before Christ 1451.

[m] Deut. 17. 5.
[n] Chap. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17.
Lam. 3. 53.
[o] Isai. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15.
|| That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai, and her king, as thou didst unto [b] Jericho and her king: only [c] the spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city, behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [d] ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.
[b] Chap. 6. 21.
[c] Deut. 20. 14.
[d] Judg. 20. 29.
† Heb. *pulled.*

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side || of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and

|| Or, *of Ai.*
† Heb. *their lying in wait.*
† Heb. *hand.*

Before Christ 1451.

that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they

[d] Deut. 7. 2. [e] let none of them remain, or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

[f] Numb. 31. 22, 26. 27 [f] Only the cattle and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the

[g] Ver. 2. LORD, which he [g] commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until even-tide: [h] and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [i] raise thereon a great heap of stones *that remaineth* unto this day.

[h] Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 10. 26.

[i] Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel [k] in mount Ebal,

[k] Deut. 27. 4.

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the [l] book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

[l] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

[m] Deut. 27. 2, 3. 32 And [m] he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before

[n] Deut. 31. 25. the priests the Levites, [n] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal: [o] as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

Before Christ 1451.

[o] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [p] with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them.

[p] Deut. 31. 2.

† Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league,* 16 *for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof*;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one † accord.

† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shoes, and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and [a] how shall we make a league with you?

[a] Exod. 23. 32.

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far

Before Christ 1451.

far country thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [b] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country, ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And theſe bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old, by reaſon of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, [c] and aſked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, [d] and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: and all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, leſt [e] wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

21 And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live (but let them be [f] hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had [g] promiſed them.

22 ¶ And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* curſed, and there ſhall † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.

24 And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the LORD thy God [h] commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [i] in the place which he ſhould chooſe.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war againſt Gibeon:* 6 *Joſhua reſcueth it.* 10 *God fighteth againſt them with hailſtones.* 12 *The ſun and moon ſtand ſtill at the word of Joſhua.* 16 *The five kings are mured in a cave.* 22 *They are brought forth,* 24 *ſcornfully uſed,* 26 *and hanged.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joſhua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to paſs, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it, ([a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to [b] Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and becauſe it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem, ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron,

Before Christ 1451.

[b] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

‖ Or, *they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.*

[c] Numb. 27. 21.

[d] Chap. 18. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 25.

[e] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 6.

[f] Deut. 29. 11.

[g] Ver. 15.

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*

[h] Deut. 7. 1, 2.

[i] Deut. 12. 5.

[a] Chap. 6. 15.

[b] Chap. 8. 3.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

Before Christ 1451.

bron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua, to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Psal. 18. 14. Isai. 28. 21.

10 And the LORD [c] discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them

[d] Chap. 16. 3, 5.

along the way that goeth up [d] to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *there were* more which died with hailstones, than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

[e] Isai. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Ecclus 46. 4.

[e] Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

† Heb. *be silent.*

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. [f] *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

[f] 2 Sam. 1. 18, 19.

‖ Or, *the upright.*

Before Christ 1451.

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ [g] And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

[g] Ver. 43.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them, entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [h] none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

[h] Exod. 11. 7.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees [i] until the evening.

[i] Chap. 8. 29.

27 And

Before Christ 1451.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [k] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

[k] Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, [l] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

[l] Chap. 6. 21.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [m] Hebron, and they fought against it.

[m] See Chap. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to [n] Debir, and fought against it.

Before Christ 1451.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

[n] Chap. 15. 15.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [o] commanded.

[o] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, [p] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

[p] Chap. 11. 16.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

1450.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [a] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

[a] Chap. 19. 15.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [b] of Dor, on the west;

[b] Chap. 17. 11.

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [c] and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, [d] in the land of Mizpeh.

Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11.

[c] Judg. 3. 3.

[d] Gen. 31. 48.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [e] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

[e] 2 Sam. 8. 4.

7 So

Before Christ 1450.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto [f] ‖ † Mizrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*
[f] Chap. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *salt-pits.*
† Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not † any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [g] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

[g] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [h] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [i] did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[h] Exod. 34. 11.
[i] Deut. 7. 2.
† Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 [k] So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-country, [l] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

[k] Chap. 12. 8.
[l] Chap. 10. 41.

17 [m] *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

[m] Chap. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

18 ‖ Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

‖ Till 1445. Ver. 23.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [n] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all *other* they took in battel.

Before Christ 1450.

20 For [o] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [p] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[n] Chap. 9. 3.
[o] Deut. 2. 30.
[p] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off [q] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

[q] Numb. 13. 22, 23. Deut. 1. 28.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, [r] and in Ashdod, there remained.

[r] Chap. 15. 46.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, [s] according to their divisions by their tribes. [t] And the land rested from war.

[s] Numb. 26. 53.
[t] Chap. 14. 15. & 21. 43. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.

1445. Ver. 18.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, [a] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

[a] Deut. 3. 9.

1452.

2 [b] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

[b] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 36. & 3. 6, 16.

3 And [c] from the plain to the sea of Cineroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, [d] the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [e] Ashdoth-pisgah.

[c] Deut. 3. 17.
[d] Chap. 13. 20.
‖ Or, *Teman.*
‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah,* or, *the hill.*

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [f] the remnant of the giants [g] that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

[e] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[f] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.
[g] Deut. 1. 4.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, [h] and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [i] unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

[h] Deut. 3. 10.
[i] Deut. 3. 14.

6 [k] Them

6 [k] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and [l] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto [m] the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

8 [n] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 ¶ [o] The king of Jericho, one: [p] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

10 [q] The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: [r] the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: [s] the king of Gezer, one:

13 [t] The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 [u] The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 [x] The king of Makkedah, one: [y] the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: [z] the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: [a] the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king [b] of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 [c] The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one: the king of [d] the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam slain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half-tribe of Manasseh.*

NOW Joshua [a] was old *and* stricken in years; *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c] all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri.

3 [d] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [e] five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also [f] the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [g] unto Aphek, to the borders of [h] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [i] the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto [k] Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [l] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [m] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 [n] And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [o] the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Never-

Before Christ 1452.

[k] Numb. 21. 24, 33.
[l] Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.
[m] Chap. 10. 40. & 11. 17.
[n] Chap. 11. 16.

1451.

[o] Chap. 6. 2.
[p] Chap. 8. 29.
[q] Chap. 10. 23.
[r] Chap. 10. 32.
[s] Chap. 10. 33.
[t] Chap. 10. 38.
[u] Chap. 10. 29.
[x] Chap. 10. 28.
[y] Chap. 8. 17.
[z] 1 Kings 4. 10.
‖ Or, *Sharon.*
[a] Chap. 11. 10.

1450.

[b] Chap. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
[c] Chap. 19. 37.
[d] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Isai. 9. 1.

Before Christ 1445.

[a] See Chap. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to possess it.*
[b] Judg. 3. 3.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] Jer. 2. 18.
[e] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[f] Deut. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *the cave.*
[g] Chap. 19. 30.
[h] See Judg. 1. 34.
[i] 1 Kings 5. 18. Psal. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[k] Chap. 11. 8.
[l] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. Chap. 22. 4.
[m] Numb. 21. 30.
[n] Chap. 12. 5.
[o] Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.

Before Christ 1445.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled [p] not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

[p] Ver. 11.

14 [q] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, *are* their inheritance, [r] as he said unto them.

[q] Chap. 14. 3, 4.

[r] Ver. 33.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families:

16 And their coast was [s] from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [t] and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [u] and all the plain by Medeba:

[s] Chap. 12. 2.
[t] Numb 21. 28.
[u] Numb. 21. 30.

17 Heshbon and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon*: See Numb. 32. 38.

18 [x] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

[x] Numb. 21. 23.

19 [y] And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,

[y] Numb. 32. 37.

20 And Beth-peor, and [z] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

[z] Deut. 3. 17.

21 [a] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [b] whom Moses smote [c] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

Chap. 12. 3. ‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill*.
[a] Deut. 3. 10.
[b] Numb. 21. 24.
[c] Numb. 31. 8.

22 ¶ [d] Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

[d] Numb. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
‖ Or, *diviner*.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families:

[e] Numb. 21. 35. & 32. 35.

25 [e] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

[f] Numb. 32. 36.
[g] Gen. 33. 17.
[1] Kings 7. 46.

27 And in the valley, [f] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [g] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [h] of the sea of Cinnereth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

[h] Numb. 34. 11.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [i] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

[i] Numb. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [k] children of Machir by their families.

[k] Numb. 32. 39.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward.

33 [l] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [m] as he said unto them.

[l] Chap. 18. 7.
[m] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

cir. 1444.
[a] Numb. 34. 17.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

[b] Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [c] the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle, and for their substance.

[c] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.

5 [d] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

[d] Numb. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of

of Jephunneh the [f] Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest [r] the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, [g] in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [h] sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land; and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, [i] my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [k] followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, [l] Surely the land [m] whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [n] as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandered in the wilderness: and now lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 [o] As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how [p] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, [q] and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [r] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And [s] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [t] And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THis then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, [a] *even* to the border of Edom; the [b] wilderness of Zin southward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh south-ward.

3 And it went out to the south side [c] to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt-sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up [d] to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [e] En-rogel.

8 And the border went up [f] by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, westward, which *is* at the end [g] of the valley of the giants northward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn [h] to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was

---

Before Christ cir. 1444.
[f] Numb. 32. 12. & Chap. 15. 17.
[r] Numb. 14. 24.
[g] Numb. 13. 26.
[h] Numb. 13. 6. & 14. 6.
[i] Numb. 13. 31, 32.
[k] Numb. 14. 24.
[l] Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 1. 3.
[m] See Numb. 13. 22.
[n] Numb. 14. 30.
† Heb. *walked.*
1444.
[o] Ecclus 46. 9. See Deut. 34. 7.
[p] Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33.
[q] Chap. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See Chap. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56.
[r] Chap. 21. 12. 1 Mac. 2. 56.
[s] Gen. 23. 2. Chap. 15. 13.
[t] Chap. 11. 23.

Before Christ 1444.
[a] Numb. 34. 3.
[b] Numb. 33. 36.
† Heb. *tongue.*
[c] Numb. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*
[d] Chap. 18. 17.
[e] 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kings 1. 9.
[f] Jer. 19. 6.
[g] Chap. 18. 16.
[h] 1 Chr. 13. 6.

Before Chriſt 1444.

was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

[i] Ver. 47. Numb. 34. 6, 7.

12 And the weſt-border *was* [i] to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof:* this *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

[k] Chap. 14. 13.

13 ¶ [k] And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [l] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

[l] Chap. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb drove thence [m] the three ſons of Anak, [n] Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

[m] Judg. 1. 10, 20. [n] Numb. 13. 23.

15 And [o] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

[o] Chap. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.

16 ¶ And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And [p] Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

[p] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.

18 And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him,* that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and [q] ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

[q] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.

19 Who anſwered, Give me a bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth-land, give me alſo ſprings of water: and he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coaſt of Edom ſouthward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah, Before Chriſt 1444.

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the valley, Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages. ‖ Or, *or.*

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [r] and Jokthеel,

[r] 2 Kings 14. 7.

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages. † Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border *thereof.*

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 [s] And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages. [s] Chap. 10. 41. & 11. 16.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, ‖ Or, *Janus.*

54 And Humtah, and [t] Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages. [t] Chap. 14. 15.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kir-

Before Christ 1444.

60 Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [u] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [x] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

[u] See Judg. 1. 8.
[x] 2 Sam. 5. 7. Judg. 1. 21.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. *went forth.*

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

[a] Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [b] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

[b] Chap. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 8. 5.

4 [c] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

[c] Chap. 17. 14.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side, was Ataroth-addar, [d] unto Beth-horon the upper.

[d] 2 Chron. 8. 5.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north side, and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth, [e] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

[e] 1 Chron. 7. 28.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And [f] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[f] Chap. 17. 9.

10 [g] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

[g] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh:* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the [a] first-born of Joseph) *to wit,* for [b] Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

Before Christ 1444.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.
[b] Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.

2 There was also *a lot* for [c] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [d] for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [e] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [f] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

[c] Numb. 26. 29.
[d] 1 Chron. 7. 18.
‖ Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer.*
[e] Numb. 26. 31.
[f] Numb. 26. 32.

3 ¶ But [g] Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[g] Numb. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manassehs sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, southward of the river: [h] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
[h] Chap. 16. 9.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraims, and northward *it was* Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher

Before Christ 1444.

Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 [i] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

[i] 1 Chron. 7. 29.

12 Yet [k] the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

[k] Judg. 1. 27.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 [l] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

[l] Chap. 16. 4.

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims*.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have [m] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [n] of the valley of Jezreel.

[m] Judg. 4. 3.

[n] Chap. 19. 28. [1] Kings 4. 12.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

18 But the mountain shall be thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a] at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

[a] Chap. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance. Before Christ 1444.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, ([b] which *is* Beth-el) southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the

[b] Gen. 28. 19.

Before Christ 1444.

the hill that *lieth* on the south side [c] of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence,* and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

[c] Chap. 16. 3.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, [d] to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to [e] En-rogel,

[d] Chap. 15. 8.

[e] Chap. 15. 7.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [f] the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

[f] Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north-† bay of the salt-sea, at the south-end of Jordan: This *was* the south coast.

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Before Christ 1444.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And [a] they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

[a] 1 Chron. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-markaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 [b] And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* [c] before Jokneam,

[b] Gen. 49. 13.

[c] Chap. 12. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhiah,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Cattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

Before Chriſt 1444.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath,

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [d] *even* unto great Zidon:

[d] Judg. 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre, and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [e] Achzib.

† Heb. *Tzor.*

[e] Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.

[f] Deut. 33. 23.

34 And *then* [f] the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

Before Chriſt 1444.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over againſt.*

47 And [g] the coaſt of the children of Dan, went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [h] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

‖ Or, *Joppa,* Acts 9. 36.

[g] See Judg. 18.

[h] Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* [i] Timnath-[k]ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[i] Chap. 24. 30.

[k] 1 Chron. 7. 24.

51 [l] Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, [m] in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ſo they made an end of dividing the country.

1443.

[l] Numb. 34. 17.

[m] Chap. 18. 1.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

Before Christ 1444.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

[a] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14 Deut. 19. 2, 9.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

[b] Numb. 35. 12.

5 [b] And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* [c] until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

[c] Numb. 35. 12, 25.

† Heb. *sanctified.*

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [d] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

[d] Deut. 4. 43. 1 Chron. 6. 78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according unto his promise.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel. Before Christ

2 And they spake unto them at [a] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [b] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. 1444.

[a] Chap. 18. 1. [b] Numb. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [c] the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, [d] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

[c] Ver. 8, 19. [d] See Chap. 24. 33.

5 And [e] the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

[e] Ver. 20, &c.

6 And [f] the children of Gershon *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

[f] Ver. 27, &c.

7 [g] The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

[g] Ver. 34, &c.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of [h] Anak (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-Arba,* Gen. 23. 2. [h] Chap. 15. 13, 14.

12 But [i] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

[i] Chap. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 ¶ Thus [k] they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, [l] Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, [m] and Libnah with her suburbs,

[k] 1 Chr. 6. 57. [l] Chap. 15. 54. [m] Chap. 15. 42.

14 And

Before Chriſt 1444.

14 And [n] Jattir with her ſuburbs, [o] and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,

15 And [p] Holon with her ſuburbs, [q] and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And [r] Ain with her ſuburbs, [s] and Juttah with her ſuburbs, *and* [t] Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and [u] Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 [x] And the LORD gave them reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 [y] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a bleſſing are ſent home.* 10 *They build the altar of teſtimony, in their journey.* 11 *The Iſraelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good ſatisfaction.*

THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD com-

[n] Chap. 15. 48.
[o] Chap. 15. 20.
[p] 1 Chron. 6. 58, *Hilen*, Chap. 15. 51.
[q] Chap. 15. 49.
[r] 1 Chron. 6. 59, *Aſhan*, Chap. 15. 7.
[s] Chap. 15. 54, 55.
[t] Chap. 15. 10.
[u] 1 Chron. 6. 60, *Alemeth.*
[x] Chap. 11. 23.
[y] Chap. 23. 14, 15.
[a] Numb. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.

Before Chriſt 1444.

commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the
[b] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. Chap. 13. 8. land of your poſſeſſion, [b] which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the
[c] Deut. 10. 12. ſervant of the LORD charged you, [c] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

6 So Joſhua bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with ſilver, and with gold, and with braſs, and with
[d] Numb. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24. iron, and with very much raiment: [d] divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to ſee to.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 1444.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, [e] to go up to war againſt them.

[e] Deut. 13. 15. Judg. 20. 1, 2.

13 And the children of Iſrael ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into the land of Gilead, [f] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt,

[f] Exod. 6. 25. Numb. 25. 7.

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and each one *was* an head of the houſe of *their* fathers, among the thouſands of Iſrael.

† Heb. *houſe of the father.*

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day againſt the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity [g] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleanſed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

[g] Numb. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye rebel to day againſt the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebel not againſt the LORD, nor rebel againſt us, in building you an altar, beſide the altar of the LORD our God.

20 [h] Did not Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity.

[h] Chap. 7. 1, 5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, anſwered, and ſaid un-

Before Christ 1444. to the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

† Heb. *To morrow.* 24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

[i] Gen. 31. 48. Chap. 24. 27. Ver. 34. 27 But *that* it *may be* [i] a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that they children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD. Before Christ 1444. † Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us, that the LORD *is* God. ‖ That is, a witness: So Chap. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatenings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD [a] had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age: cir. 1427. [a] Chap. 21. 43. & 22. 6. † Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the [b] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you. [b] Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward. † Heb. *at the sun-set.*

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, [c] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you. [c] Numb. 33. 53.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [d] that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left, [d] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither

ther [c] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 ‖ But [f] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 [g] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [h] as he hath promised you.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your†selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that [i] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [k] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And behold, this day [l] I *am* going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [m] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you [n] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.* 26 *A stone the witness of the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death and burial.* 32 *Joseph's bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [b] they served other gods.

3 And [c] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [d] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [e] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [f] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [g] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [h] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [i] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [k] you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto [l] the Red sea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [m] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [n] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [o] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, [p] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [q] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [r] the men of Jericho

Before Christ cir. 1427.

[c] Exod. 23. 13. Numb. 32. 38. Psal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *For if you will cleave*, &c.
[f] Deut. 11. 22.
‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*
[g] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[h] Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *souls.*
[i] Judg. 2. 3.
[k] Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.
[l] 1 Kings 2. 2. See Hebr. 9. 27.
[m] Chap. 21. 45.
[n] Lev. 26. 15. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

[a] Gen. 11. 26, 31. & 12. 1. Judith 5. 6, 7.
[b] Gen. 31. 53.
[c] Gen. 11. 8.
[d] Gen. 21. 2.
[e] Gen. 25. 24, 26.
[f] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[g] Gen. 46. 1, 6.
[h] Exod. 3. 10.
[i] Exod. 12. 37.
[k] Exod. 14. 2.
[l] Exod. 14. 9.
[m] Numb. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32.
[n] See Judg. 11. 25.
[o] Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[p] Deut. 23. 5.
[q] Chap. 3. 14. & 4. 13.
[r] Chap. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.

richo fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [s] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* [t] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [u] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [x] in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [y] choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he *is* an holy God: he *is* a jealous God, [z] he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [a] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves, that [b] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away *(said he)* the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [c] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance [d] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [e] a great stone, and set it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for [g] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [h] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [l] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † over-lived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [m] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of [n] the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [o] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ The

Before Christ cir. 1427.

[s] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[t] Psal. 44. 3, 6.
[u] Deut. 6. 10, 11.
[x] Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 8. & 23. 3.
[y] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek 20. 39. John 6. 67.
[z] Exod. 23. 21.
[a] Chap. 23. 15.

Before Christ cir. 1427.

[b] Psal. 119. 173.
[c] See Exod. 15. 25.
[d] Ver. 26.
[e] See Judg. 9. 6.
[f] Gen. 35. 4.
[g] See Deut. 32. 1.
[h] Judg. 2. 9.
[i] Judg. 2. 8.
cir. 1426.
[k] Chap. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
[l] Judg. 2. 7.
† Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.*
[m] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[n] Gen. 33. 19.
‖ Or, *lambs.*
cir. 1420.
[o] Judg. 20. 28.

CHAP. I

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 27 *Of Manasseh.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

Before Christ cir. 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

[a] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 20. 18.

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.* ‖ Or, *gleaned.*

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

[b] See Josh. 15. 63.

8 (Now [b] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

[c] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

9 ¶ [c] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

‖ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* [d] Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

[d] Josh. 15. 13.

Before Christ

11 [e] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

cir. 1425. [e] Josh. 15. 15, &c.

12 [f] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

1444. [f] Josh. 15. 16.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz [g] Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

[g] Chap. 3. 9.

14 And it came to pass when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, [h] Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

[h] Gen. 33. 11.

16 ¶ [i] And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out [k] of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [l] Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

cir. 1425. [i] Chap. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2. [k] Deut. 34. 3. [l] Numb. 21. 1.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called [m] Hormah.)

[m] Numb. 21. 3.

18 Also Judah took [n] Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

[n] Josh. 19. 4. [n] Josh. 11. 22.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [o] chariots of iron.

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.* [o] Josh. 17. 16, 18.

20 [p] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

[p] Numb. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell [q] with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem [r] unto this day.

[q] Josh. 18. 28. [r] Josh. 15. 63.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* [s] Luz.

[s] Gen. 28. 19.

24 And

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [t] we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [u] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitans of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [x] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ [y] Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ [z] Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [a] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* [b] from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *Gods anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a] to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and [b] I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And [c] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, [d] you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be [e] *as thorns* in your sides, and [f] their gods shall be a [g] snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when [h] Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 [i] And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And [k] Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 [l] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [m] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, [n] and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And

Before Christ cir. 1425.

[t] Josh. 2. 12, 14.

[u] Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

[x] Josh. 16. 10. 1 Kings 9. 16.

[y] Josh. 19. 15.

[z] Josh. 19. 30.

[a] Josh. 19. 42.

† Heb. *was strong.*

[b] Numb. 34. 4. ‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

Before Christ cir. 1425.

‖ Or, *messenger.*

[a] Ver. 5.

[b] Gen. 17. 7.

[c] Deut. 7. 2.

[d] Deut. 12. 3.

[e] Josh. 23. 13.

[f] Chap. 3. 7.

[g] Exod. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

[h] Josh. 22. 6. & 24. 28.

cir. 1444.

[i] Josh. 24. 31.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

[k] Josh. 24. 29.

cir. 1426.

[l] Josh. 24. 30.

[m] Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-serah.*

cir. 1406.

[n] Chap. 3. 7. & 10. 6.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [o] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [p] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, [q] the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: ([r] for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them.)

19 And it came to pass, [s] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 [t] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 [u] That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim,* 12 *Ehud from Eglon,* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely,* [a] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites, that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 [b] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And [c] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 [d] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [e] and served Baalim, and [f] the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of [g] Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [h] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And [i] the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ [k] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened [l] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children

Before Christ cir. 1406.

[o] Psal. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1.

[p] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.

[q] Chap. 3. 9, 10, 15. † Heb. *saved.*

[r] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36.

[s] Chap. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33. ‖ Or, *were corrupt.*

† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

[t] Josh. 23. 13.

[u] Chap. 3. 4.

‖ Or, *suffered.*

[a] Josh. 13. 3.

[b] Chap. 2. 22.

[c] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

cir. 1406.

[d] Chap. 2. 11.

[e] Chap. 2. 13.

[f] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Chap. 6. 25.

[g] Hab. 3. 7. cir. 1402. † Heb. *Aram-naharim.*

† Heb. *saviour.* cir. 1394.

[h] Chap. 1. 13.

[i] See Numb. 27. 18. Chap. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6. † Heb. *was.* † Heb. *Aram.*

[k] Chap. 2. 19. cir. 1354.

[l] 1 Sam. 12. 9.

dren of Ammon, and [m] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [n] the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again [o] from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer-parlour, which he had for himlelf alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that [p] he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan towards Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [q] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered [r] Israel.

CHAP. IV.

r *Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND [a] the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned [c] in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [e] chariots of iron; and twenty years [f] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [g] And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called [h] Barak the son of Abinoam, out [i] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying,* Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men, of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the [k] river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And

Before Christ cir. 1336.

[m] Chap. 5. 14.
[n] Chap. 1. 16.

‖ Or, *the son of Gemini.*
† Heb. *shut of his right hand,* Chap. 20. 16.

cir. 1336.

[o] Josh. 4. 20.
‖ Or, *graven images.*

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling:* See Amos 3. 15.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

‖ Or, *doeth his easement.*

Before Christ cir. 1336.

[p] Chap. 5. 14. & 6. 34.

† Heb. *fat.*
[q] Chap. 5. 6, 8.
1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.
[r] So part is called Israel, Chap. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c.
1 Sam. 4. 1.

cir. 1316.
[a] Chap. 2. 19.

[b] Chap. 2. 14.
[c] Josh. 19. 36.
[d] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Psal. 83. 9.
It seems to concern only North-Israel.
[e] Chap. 1. 19.
[f] Chap. 5. 8.

[g] Gen. 35. 8.

cir. 1296.
[h] Heb. 11. 32.
[i] Josh. 19. 36.

[k] Psal. 83. 9, 10. Chap. 5. 21.

Before Christ cir. 1296.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men [l] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [m] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [n] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [o] which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [p] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [q] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn into me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened [r] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying, cir. 1296.

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, [a] when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [b] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [c] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [d] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [e] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [f] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [g] Jael, [h] the highways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [i] a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [k] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye [l] that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They*

[l] See 1 Kings 20. 10.

[m] Chap. 1. 16.

[n] Numb. 10. 29.

[o] Ver. 6.

† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation.*

[p] 2 Sam. 5. 24. Psal. 68. 7.

[q] Psal. 83. 9, 10.

† Heb. *unto one.*

‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

[r] Chap. 5. 25.

† Heb. *put.*

† Heb. *going went and was hard.*

[a] 2 Chron. 17. 16. 1 Mac. 2. 42.

[b] Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2.

[c] Deut. 32. 2. Psal. 68. 8. Isai. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3.

[d] Psal. 97. 5. † Heb. *flowed.*

[e] Exod. 19. 18.

[f] Chap. 3. 31.

[g] Chap. 4. 18.

[h] Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18. † Heb. *walkers of paths.* † Heb. *crooked ways.*

[i] Isai. 49. 23.

[k] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. Chap. 4. 3.

‖ Or, *Meditate.*

[l] Chap. 10. 4. & 12. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 1296.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noiſe of archers in the places of drawing water; there ſhall they rehearſe the † righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Iſrael: then ſhall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

† Heb. *righteouſneſſes of the LORD.*

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a ſong: ariſe, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou ſon of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

m Chap. 3. 27.

14 m Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them n againſt Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

n Chap. 3. 13.

† Heb. *draw with the pen,* &c.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar *were* with Deborah: even Iſſachar, and alſo o Barak, he was ſent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

o Chap. 4. 14.
† Heb. *his feet.*
‖ Or, *in the diviſions,* &c.
† Heb. *impreſſions.*

16 Why abodeſt thou p among the ſheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the diviſions of Reuben *there were* great ſearchings of heart.

p Gen. 49. 14.
‖ Or, *in.*

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? q Aſher continued on the ſea-‖ſhore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

q Joſh. 19. 29.
‖ Or, *port.*
‖ Or, *creeks.*

18 r Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

r Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *expoſed to reproach.*

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, s they took no gain of money.

s Chap. 4. 16. Pſal. 44. 12.

20 They fought from heaven, t the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

t Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. *paths.*

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon: O my ſoul, thou haſt trodden down ſtrength.

22 Then were the horſe-hoofs broken, by the means of the ‖ pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

‖ Or, *tramplings,* or, *plungings.*

23 Curſe ye Meroz, (ſaid the angel of the LORD) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: u becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

u Chap. 21. 9. 10. Neh. 3. 5.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall x Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

x Chap. 4. 17.

25 y He aſked water, *and* ſhe gave *him* milk, ſhe brought forth butter in a lordly diſh.

Before Chriſt cir. 1296.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmans hammer: and † with the hammer ſhe ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

y Chap. 4. 19.
† Heb. *ſhe hammered.*

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

† Heb. *between.*
† Heb. *deſtroyed.*

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the latteſs, Why *is* his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned † anſwer to herſelf,

† Heb. *her words.*

30 z Have they not ſped? have they *not* divided the pray, † to every man a damſel *or* two? to Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both ſides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the ſpoil?

z Exod. 15. 9.
† Heb. *to the head of a man.*

31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* a as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt forty years.

a 2 Sam. 23. 4.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Iſraelites for their ſin are oppreſſed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel ſendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideons preſent is conſumed with fire.* 24 *Gideon deſtroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a ſacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-ſhalom.* 28 *Joaſh defendeth his ſon, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideons army.* 36 *Gideons ſigns.*

AND the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand a of Midian ſeven years.

cir. 1256.
a Hab. 3. 7.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed againſt Iſrael: *and* becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them b the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds.

† Heb. *was ſtrong.*
b 1 Sam. 13. 6.

3 And *ſo* it was when Iſrael had ſown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, c and the children of the eaſt, even they came up againſt them:

c Chap. 7. 12. & 8. 10.

4 And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ‖ ſheep, or ox, nor aſs.

‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattle, and their tents, and they came as graſhop-

pers

Before Christ cir. 1256. pers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

cir. 1249. 7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.* 8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the [a] 2 Kings 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2. LORD your God, [d] fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the [e] Josh. 17. 2. Abi-ezrite: and his son [f] Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

[f] Hebr. 11. 32, called, *Gedeon.* † Heb. *to cause* it *to flee.* 12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [g] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

[g] 1 Sam. 12. 11. Hebr. 11. 32.

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [h] † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

[h] See 1 Sam. 9. 21. † Heb. *my thousand* is *the meanest*: Exod. 18. 21, 25. Micah 5. 2.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and [i] bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

Before Christ cir. 1249. [i] Chap. 13. 15. ‖ Or, *meat-offering.* † Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [k] pour out the broth. And he did so.

[k] See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and [l] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

[l] Lev. 9. 24.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: [m] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

[m] Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Chap. 13. 22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [n] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‖ That is, *the LORD send peace:* See Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 48. 35. [n] Chap. 8. 32.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [o] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, *and.* [o] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

† Heb. *strong place.* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And

Before Christ cir. 1249.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [p] Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

[p] 2 Sam. 11. 21, *Jerubbesheth.*

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, [q] and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

[q] Josh. 17. 16.

34 But [r] the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [s] blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

Before Christ cir. 1249.
[r] 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
† Heb. *clothed.*
[s] Numb. 10. 3. Chap. 3. 27.
† Heb. *was called after him.*

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

[t] Gen. 18. 32.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [t] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred:* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley-cake:* 16 *His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers.* 24 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

THen [a] Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley,

Before Christ cir. 1249.
[a] Chap. 6. 32.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [b] Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

[b] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterwards ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and [c] all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

[c] Chap. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.* ‖ Or, *fire-brands*, or, *torches.*

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

Before Chriſt cir. 1249.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [d] blew the trumpets, and [e] the LORD ſet [f] every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

[d] Joſh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.
[e] Pſal. 83. 9. Iſai. 9. 4.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
‖ Or, *towards.* † Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto [g] Beth-barah and Jordan.

[g] John 1. 28.

25 And they took [h] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

[h] Pſal. 83. 11. Iſai. 10. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed.* 17 *Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna:* 22 *He refuſeth government:* 24 *His ephod cauſe of idolatry.* 28 *Midian ſubdued.* 29 *Gideons children and death.* 33 *The Iſraelites idolatry, and ingratitude.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † ſharply.

[a] See Chap. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?* † Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† Heb. *ſpirit.*

4 ¶ And

Before Christ cir. 1249.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zeba and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [b] we should give bread unto thine army?

[b] See 1 Sam. 25. 10.

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and with briers.

† Heb. *thresh.*

8 And he went up thence [c] to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

[c] Gen. 32. 30.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of [d] Nobah, and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

[d] Numb. 32. 35, 42.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and [e] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

[e] Psal. 83. 11.

† Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battel before the sun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. *writ.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

17 And he beat down the tower of [f] Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

Before Christ cir. 1249.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

[f] 1 Kings 12. 25.

† Heb. *according to the form*, &c.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [g] the LORD shall rule over you.

[g] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, [h] because they *were* Ishmaelites)

[h] Gen. 25. 13.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and besides the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

27 And Gideon [i] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [k] in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

[i] Chap. 17. 5.
[k] Chap. 6. 24.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten

sons

Before Christ

sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. *set.* cir. 1209.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the

[l] Chap. 6. 24. sepulcher of Joash his father, [l] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after

[m] Chap. 9. 46. Baalim, [m] and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin.* 22 *Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.* 30 *Zebul revealeth it.* 34 *Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt:* 46 *He burneth the hold of the god Berith.* 50 *At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone.* 56 *Jothams curse is fulfilled.*

cir. 1209. AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal

[a] Chap. 8. 31. went to Shechem, unto [a] his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

† Heb. *What is good? Whether,* &c. 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined

† Heb. *after.* † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, out of the house of Baal-

[b] Chap. 11. 3. berith: wherewith Abimelech hired [b] vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house

[c] Chap. 6. 24. [c] at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

Before Christ cir. 1209.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, *by the oak of the pillar:* See Josh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of [d] mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

[d] Deut. 11. 27.

8 [e] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

[e] See 2 Kings 14. 9.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness [f] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

[f] Psal. 104. 15. † Heb. *go up and down for* other *trees.*

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, [g] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

[g] Psal. 104. 15.

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thistle.*

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, [h] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

[h] Ezek. 19. 14.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *cast his life.*

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

Before Chriſt cir. 1209.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his houſe this day, *then* rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went [i] to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

[i] 2 Sam. 20. 14.

cir. 1206.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael,

[k] 1 Sam. 16. 14. See 1 Kings 22. 22. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c.

23 Then [k] God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened his hands to kill.*

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made || merry, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

|| Or, *ſongs*: See Iſai. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the ſon of Ebed, his anger was || kindled.

|| Or, *hot.*

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech † privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſon of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city againſt thee.

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

Before Chriſt cir. 1206.

33 And it ſhall be, *that* in the morning as ſoon as the ſun is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out againſt thee, then mayeſt thou do to them † as thou ſhalt find occaſion.

† Heb. *as thine hand ſhall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of || Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

|| Or, *the regarders of time.*

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who *is* Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1206.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the city all that day, and he took the city, and ſlew the people that *was* therein, and [l] beat down the city, and ſowed it with ſalt.

[l] Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the houſe [m] of the god Berith.

[m] Chap. 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewiſe cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and ſhut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

[n] 2 Sam. 11. 21.

53 And a certain woman [n] caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſcull.

[o] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

54 Then [o] he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedneſs of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Iſrael in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities.* 7 *The Philiſtines and Ammonites oppreſs Iſrael.* 10 *In their miſery, God ſendeth them to their falſe gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech, there aroſe to ‖ † defend Iſrael, Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

Before Chriſt cir. 1206.

‖ Or, *deliver.*

† Heb. *ſave.*

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

cir. 1183.

4 And he had thirty ſons that [a] rode on thirty aſs-colts, and they had thirty cities, [b] which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

[a] Chap. 5. 10. & 12. 14.

[b] Deut. 3. 14.

‖ Or, *the villages of Jair*, Numb. 32. 41.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

cir. 1161.

6 And [c] the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim, and [d] Aſhtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

[c] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.

[d] Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and [e] ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1161.

[e] Chap. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael: eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan, to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

10 ¶ [f] And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 10.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, [g] from the children of Ammon, [h] and from the Philiſtines?

[g] Chap. 3. 12, 13.

[h] Chap. 3. 31.

12 [i] The Zidonians alſo, [k] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſs you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

[i] Chap. 5. 19.

[k] Chap. 6. 3.

13 [l] Yet

Before Christ cir. 1161.

13 [l] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and [m] cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [n] his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [o] Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [p] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthahs vow:* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites:* 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOW [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wifes sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [b] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, [c] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 [d] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [e] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [f] Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [g] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and [h] walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and [i] came to Kadesh;

17 Then [k] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [l] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent:* and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and [m] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [n] came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, [o] but came

[l] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.
[m] Deut. 32. 37, 38. Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. *it good in thine eye.*
† Heb. *gods of strangers.*
[n] Isai. 63. 9.
† Heb. *was shortened.*
† Heb. *cried together.*
[o] Chap. 11. 11.
[p] Chap. 11. 8, 11.
[a] Hebr. 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*
† Heb. *a woman, an harlot.*
† Heb. *from the face.*
[b] Chap. 9. 4. 2 Sam. 22. 2.
† Heb. *after-days.*
[c] Gen. 26. 27.
[d] Chap. 10. 18.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*
[e] Chap. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.
cir. 1143.
[f] Numb. 21. 13.
[g] Deut. 2. 9, 19.
[h] Numb. 14. 25.
[i] Numb. 20. 1.
[k] Numb. 20. 14.
[l] Numb. 20. 18, 21.
[m] Numb. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1--8.
[n] Numb. 21. 11.
[o] Numb. 21. 13. & 22. 36.

came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And [p] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [q] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 [r] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [s] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that [t] which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 [u] And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in [x] Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then [y] the spirit of the LORD came upon ‖ Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead, he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ [z] and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [a] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, [b] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.*

Before Christ cir. 1143.

[p] Deut. 2. 26.

[q] Numb. 21. 22.

[r] Numb. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.

[s] Deut. 2. 36.

[t] Numb. 21. 29.

[u] Numb. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9.

[x] Numb. 21. 25.

cir. 1152.

[y] Chap. 3. 10.

‖ Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel.*

Before Christ cir. 1143.

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*

[z] Psal. 66. 13.

[a] Ezek. 27. 17.

‖ Or, *Abel.*

[b] Exod. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Psal. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own, either son or daughter.*

† Heb. *of himself.*

†Heb. *go and go down.*

‖ Or, *ornaments.*

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *to talk with.*

8 *Ibzan, who had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty ſons, and thirty nephews, judged Iſrael.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1143.

AND [a] the men of Ephraim † gathered themſelves together, and went northward, and ſaid unto Jephthah, Wherefore paſſedſt thou over to fight againſt the children of Ammon, and didſt not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine houſe upon thee with fire.

[a] See Chap. 8. 1.

† Heb. *were called.*

2 And Jephthah ſaid unto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I ſaw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and paſſed over againſt the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight againſt me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites [b] *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

[b] Pſal. 78. 9.

[c] Joſh. 22. 11.

5 And the Gileadites took the [c] paſſages of Jordan before the Ephramites: and it was *ſo,* that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped, ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay:

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not fraim to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, forty and two thouſand.

cir. 1137.

7 And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years; then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137. ‖ He ſeems to hav been only civil Judge to do juſtice in North-eaſt *Iſrael.*

8 ¶ And after him ‖ Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Iſrael.

9 And he had thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he ſent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his ſons. And he judged Iſrael ſeven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

cir. 1130. ‖ A civil Judge in North-eaſt *Iſrael.*

11 ¶ And after him, ‖ Elon a Zebulonite judged Iſrael, and he judged Iſrael ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

Before Chriſt cir. 1120.

‖ A civil Judge alſo in North-eaſt *Iſrael.*

13 ¶ And after him, ‖ Abdon the ſon of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Iſrael.

14 And he had forty ſons, and thirty † nephews, that [d] rode on threeſcore and ten aſs-colts: and he judged Iſrael eight years.

† Heb. *ſons ſons.*

[d] Chap. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [e] in the mount of the Amalekites.

cir. 1112.

[e] Chap. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Iſrael is in the hand of the Philiſtines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manaohs ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered.* 24 *Samſon is born.*

AND the children of Iſrael † [a] did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, ‖ and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years.

† Heb. *added to commit,* &c.

[a] Chap. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.

‖ This ſeems a partial Captivity.

2 ¶ [b] And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren and bare not.

[b] Joſh. 19. 41.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [c] drink not wine, nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing.*

[c] Numb. 6. 2, 3.

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon, and [d] no razor ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he ſhall begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[d] Numb. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I aſked him not whence he *was,* neither told he me his name.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine, nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and

Before Chriſt 1161.

and teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran, and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, Now let thy words come to paſs: † How ſhall we order the child, and || † *how* ſhall we do unto him?

† Heb. *What ſhall be the manner of the*, &c.
|| Or, what *ſhall be do?*

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

† Heb. what ſhall be *his work?*

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [e] let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready a kid † for thee.

e Gen. 18. 5. Chap. 6. 18.
† Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, [f] Why aſkeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* || ſecret?

f Gen. 32. 29.
|| Or, *wonderful*, Iſai. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat-offering, [g] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderouſly, and Manoah, and his wife looked on.

g Chap. 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to paſs, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 1161.

22 And Manoah ſaid unto his wife, [h] We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we have ſeen God.

h Gen. 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. Chap. 6. 22.

23 But his wife ſaid unto him, If the LORD were pleaſed to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have ſhewed us all theſe *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *ſuch things* as theſe.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a ſon, and called his name [i] Samſon: and the child grew, and the LORD bleſſed him.

i Hebr. 21. 32.

25 [k] And the ſpirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan, [l] between Zorah and Eſhtaol.

k Chap. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6.
† Heb. *Mahaneh-dan*, as Chap. 18. 12.
l Joſh. 15. 33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samſon deſireth a wife of the Philiſtines.* 5 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a ſecond journey he findeth hony in the carcaſe.* 10 *Samſons marriage-feaſt:* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made known:* 19 *He ſpoileth thirty Philiſtines:* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

AND Samſon went down [a] to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

cir. 1141.
a Gen. 38. 13.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me, for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

† Heb. *ſhe* is *right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother [b] knew not that it *was* of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

b 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.

5 Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

† Heb. *in meeting him.*

6 And [c] the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

c Chap. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.

7 And he went down, and talked with the

the woman, and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees, and hony in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samſon made there a feaſt: for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now [d] put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me [e] within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if he cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets, and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſons wife, Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [f] leſt we burn thee and thy fathers houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father, nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than hony? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samſon is denied his wife:* 3 *He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and firebrands:* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines.* 7 *Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh:* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines:* 14 *He killeth them with a jawbone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain Enhakkore for him in Lehi.*

BUT it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid, and he ſaid, I will go into my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly [a] hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b] And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great

d 1 Kings 10. 1.
e Gen. 29. 27.
‖ Or, *ſhirts.*
f Chap. 15. 6.
† Heb. *to poſſeſs us*, or, *to impoveriſh us.*
‖ Or, the reſt of *the ſeven days*, &c.
a Chap. 14. 19.
† Heb. *let her be thine.*
‖ Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines though*, &c.
‖ Or, *torches.*
b Chap. 14. 15.

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.
cir. 1141.
cir. 1140.

a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

Before Chriſt cir. 1140.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves

c Ver. 19.

c in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah,

† Heb. *went down.*

† went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted.*

† Heb. *moiſt.*

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *the liſting up of the jaw-bone*, or, *caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drank, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cried.*

20 ‖ And he judged Iſrael [d] in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

‖ He ſeems to have judged South-weſt Iſrael, during twenty years of their ſervitude of the Philiſtines.

d Chap. 13. 1.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon.* 6 *Thrice ſhe is deceived.* 15 *At laſt ſhe overcometh him.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.*

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

Before Chriſt cir. 1120.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.*

† Heb. *moiſt.*

† Heb. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

† Heb. *ſmelleth.*

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1120.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *ſhortened.*

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [a] There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

[a] Numb. 6. 6.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake myſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down

† Heb. *bored out.*

to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grind in the priſon-houſe.

Before Chriſt cir. 1120.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was ſhaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, [b] and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

[b] Chap. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he*

the ornaments for them: 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

[a] Chap. 8. 27. [b] Gen. 31. 19. Hos. 3. 4. † Heb. *filled the hand.*

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [a] ephod, and [b] teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

[c] Chap. 18. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5. [d] Deut. 12. 8.

6 [c] In those days *there was* no king in Israel, [d] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[e] See Josh. 19. 15.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [e] Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.*

[f] Chap. 18. 19. ‖ Or, *a double suit,* &c. † Heb. *an order of garments.*

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, [f] and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

[g] Chap. 18. 30.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man [g] became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN [a] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days [b] the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

cir. 1406. [a] Chap. 17. 6. & 21. 25. [b] Josh. 19. 47.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, [c] from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *sons.* [c] Chap. 13. 25.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way, wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [d] Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, [e] how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

[d] Josh. 19. 47, called *Leshem.* [e] Ver. 27, 28. † Heb. *possessor,* or, *heir of restraint.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And

Before Christ cir. 1406.

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [f] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

[f] Chap. 13. 25.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, [g] Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

[g] Chap. 17. 5.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [h] and be to us a father, and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

[h] Chap. 17. 10.

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattle, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto [i] a people *that were* at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

[i] Ver. 7, 10.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* [k] by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

[k] Numb. 13. 21.

29 And [l] they called the name of the city [m] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

[l] Josh. 19. 47.
[m] Gen. 14. 14. Chap. 20. 1.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan, [n] until the day of the captivity of the land.

[n] Chap. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, [o] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

[o] Josh. 18. 1. Chap. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth*

eth him at Gibeah. 22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or, *a wife a concubine.*

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

‖ Or, *a year and four months.*

† Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. *is weak.*

† Heb. it is *the pitching time of the day.*

† Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over [b] against Jebus (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. *over against.*

[b] Chap. 1. 21.

Before Christ cir. 1406.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over [c] to Gibeah.

[c] Josh. 18. 28.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, [d] but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

[d] Chap. 18. 31.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants; *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [e] only lodge not in the street.

[e] Gen. 19. 2.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [f] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

[f] John 13. 5.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [g] the men of the city, certain [h] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and

[g] Gen. 19. 4.

[h] Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.

spake

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

[i] Gen. 19. 6.

23 And [i] the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

[k] Gen. 19. 7, 8.

24 [k] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, [l] and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

[l] Deut. 21. 14.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night, until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [m] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

[m] See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done, nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the aſſembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites.* 18 *The Iſraelites in two battles loſe forty thouſand.* 26 *They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.*

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

[a] Deut. 13. 12. Chap. 21. 5.

[b] Chap. 18. 29. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, four hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell *us*, how was this wickedneſs?

4 And † the Levite the huſband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, [d] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

[d] Chap. 19. 12.

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have ſlain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they [e] have committed leudneſs and folly in Iſrael.

[e] Joſh. 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this *ſhall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ [f] And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſs *is* this that is done among you?

[f] Joſh. 22. 16.

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [g] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away

[g] Deut. 13. 13. Chap. 19. 22.

away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* ſeven hundred choſen men [h] left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miſs.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword; all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and [i] aſked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battel againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battel againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day, twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battel again in aray in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and aſked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days,

28 [k] And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe days) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael [l] ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to ſmite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battel was ſore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men; all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

[h] Chap. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.

[i] Chap. 1. 1.

Before Chriſt cir. 1406.

[k] Joſh. 24. 33.

[l] So Joſh. 8. 4.

† Heb. *to ſmite of the people wounded at at*, &c.

‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [m] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. Before Christ cir. 1406. [a] Chap. 20. 1.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore:

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [b] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. [b] Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [c] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man. [c] Numb. 31. 17. † Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan. † Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And

‖ Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpets.
‖ Or, *time.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *elevation.*
† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*
† Heb. *the whole consumption.*
† Heb. *touched them.*
‖ Or, from *Menuchah*, &c.
† Heb. *unto over against.*
† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*

Before Christ cir. 1406.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.* ‖ Or, *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.* ‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.* ‖ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards: Before Christ cir. 1406.

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [d] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

[d] See Exod. 15. 20.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be guilty.

‖ Or, *Gratify us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [e] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[e] Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

¶ The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 4 *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* 6 *Naomi returning homeward,* 8 *dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.* 14 *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.*

Before Christ cir. 1312.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was [a] a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. *judged.* [a] See 2 Kings 8. 1.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [b] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came [c] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

cir. 1312. [b] See Gen. 35. 19. [c] Judg. 3. 30. † Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

8 And Naomi ſaid unto her two daughters in law, [d] Go, return each to her mothers houſe: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

[d] See Joſh. 24. 15.

9 The LORD grant you that you may find reſt, each *of you* in the houſe of her huſband. Then ſhe kiſſed them: and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they ſaid unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi ſaid, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* ſons in my womb, [e] that they may be your huſbands?

[e] Deut. 25. 5.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an huſband: if I ſhould ſay, I have hope, ‖ *if* I ſhould have an huſband alſo to night, and ſhould alſo bear ſons:

‖ Or, if *I were with an huſband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ſtay for them from having huſbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your ſakes, that [f] the hand of the LORD is gone out againſt me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterneſs.*

[f] Job 19. 21.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kiſſed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [g] return thou after thy ſiſter in law.

[g] See Joſh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

16 And Ruth ſaid, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go; and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: [h] thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, *Be not againſt me.*

[h] Chap. 2. 11, 12.

17 Where thou dieſt, will I die, and there will I be buried: [i] the LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

[i] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31.

18 When ſhe ſaw that ſhe † was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned herſelf.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to paſs when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they ſaid, *Is* this Naomi?

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleaſant.*

‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [k] in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

[k] Exod. 9. 31, 32. Chap. 2. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *ſheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which ſhe got, ſhe carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her huſbands, a mighty man of wealth of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [a] ‖ Boaz.

[a] Chap. 4. 21. ‖ Called, *Booz,* Matth. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him,* in whoſe ſight I ſhall find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *hap happened.*

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, [b] The LORD *be* with you: and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

[b] Pſal. 129. 7, 8.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then

Before Christ cir. 1312.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the
c Chap. 1. 16. Psal. 17. 8. & 36. 7. LORD God of Israel, c under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

‖ Or, *I find favour.*

† Heb. *to the heart.*

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

† Heb. *shame her not.*

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter
d Chap. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. in law, d Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, c ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

Before Christ cir. 1312.

c Chap. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem*: See Lev. 25. 25.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman: 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, a and anoint
a 2 Sam. 14. 2. thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: b spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

b Ezek. 16. 8. ‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he said, c Blessed *be* thou of the
c Chap. 2. 20. LORD,

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end, than at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

‖ Or, *ſheet, or, apron.*

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinſman. 6 He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance: 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the country of Moab ſelleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſide thee, and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

† Heb. *I ſaid I will reveal in thine ear.*

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, [a] to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

[a] Deut. 25. 5.

6 ¶ [b] And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for myſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyſelf, for I cannot redeem *it*.

[b] Chap. 2. 20.

7 [c] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

[c] Deut. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‖ do thou worthily in [d] Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches, or, power.*

[d] Gen. 35. 16, 19.

† Heb. *proclaim thy name.*

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, ([e] whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

[e] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4 Matth. 1

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

14 And

Before Christ cir. 1312.

14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

† Heb. *cauſed to ceaſe unto thee.*

‖ Or, *redeemer.*

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is [f] better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath borne him.

† Heb. *to nouriſh.*

† Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

[f] 1 Sam. 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

Before Chriſt cir. 1312.

18 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez: [g] Pharez begat Hezron,

[g] 1 Chr. 2. 4, 5. &c. Matth. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [h] Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat [i] ‖ Salmon,

[h] Numb. 1. 7.

[i] Matth. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

¶ The Firſt Book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The Firſt Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worſhippeth yearly at Shiloh:* 4 *He cheriſheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief prayeth for a child.* 12 *Eli firſt rebuking her, afterwards bleſſeth her.* 19 *Hannah having borne Samuel, ſtayeth at home till he be weaned.* 24 *She preſenteth him, according to her vow, to the* LORD.

cir. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

[a] 1 Chr. 6. 27, 34.

[b] Ruth 1. 2.

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] † yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in Shiloh; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.

[c] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: for he loved Hannah, [d] but the LORD had ſhut up her womb;

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

[d] Gen. 30. 2.

6 And her adverſary alſo † [e] provoked her ſore, for to make her fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

† Heb. *angered her.*

[e] Job. 24. 21.

7 And *as* he did ſo year by year, ‖ † when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her; therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.

‖ Or, *from the time that ſhe, &c.*

† Heb. *from her going up.*

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her huſband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [f] better to thee than ten ſons?

[f] Ruth. 4. 15.

9 ¶ So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of the temple of the LORD)

10 And ſhe *was* † in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

11 And ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [g] there ſhall no razor come upon his head.

† Heb. *ſeed of men.*

[g] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

12 And it came to paſs as ſhe † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

13 Now Hannah, ſhe ſpake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had been drunken.

14 And Eli ſaid unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah anſwered and ſaid, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a ſorrowful ſpirit: I have drunk neither wine nor ſtrong drink, but have [h] poured out my ſoul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of ſpirit.*

[h] Pſal. 62. 8. & 142. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 1171.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I ſpoken hitherto.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli anſwered and ſaid, Go in peace: and the God of Iſrael grant *thee* thy petition that thou haſt aſked of him.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy ſight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *ſad.*

19 ¶ And they roſe up in the morning early, and worſhipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

† Heb. *in revolution of days.* cir. 1171.

20 Wherefore it came to paſs, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *ſaying,* Becauſe I have aſked him of the LORD.

‖ That is, *aſked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his houſe, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly ſacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for ſhe ſaid unto her huſband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

[i] Numb. 30. 7.

23 [i] And Elkanah her huſband ſaid unto her, Do what ſeemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD eſtabliſh his word: ſo the woman abode, and gave her ſon ſuck until ſhe weaned him.

24 ¶ And when ſhe had weaned him, ſhe took him up with her, with three bullocks and one ephah of flour and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the houſe of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they ſlew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

[k] Gen. 42. 15. 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6. cir. 1165.

26 And ſhe ſaid, Oh my lord, [k] *as* thy ſoul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that ſtood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *returned him whom I have obtained by petition, to the* LORD.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I aſked of him:

‖ Or, *be whom I have obtained by petition ſhall be returned.*

28 Therefore alſo I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he ſhall be lent to the LORD. And he worſhipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs ſong in thankfulneſs.* 12 *The ſin of Eli's ſons.* 18 *Samuels miniſtry.* 20 *By Eli's bleſſing, Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his ſons.* 27 *A prophecy againſt Eli's houſe.*

AND Hannah prayed, and ſaid, [a] My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: becauſe I rejoice in thy ſalvation. Before Chriſt cir. 1165. [a] See Luke 1. 46, &c.

2 [b] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beſides thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God. [b] Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Pſal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

3 Talk no more ſo exceeding proudly, [c] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. [c] Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15. † Heb. *hard.*

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that ſtumbled, are girt with ſtrength.

5 [d] *They that were* full, have hired out themſelves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, ceaſed: ſo that the barren hath borne ſeven: and [e] ſhe that hath many children, is waxed feeble. [d] Pſal. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53. [e] Iſai. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.

6 [f] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. [f] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hoſ. 6. 1.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: [g] he bringeth low, and lifteth up. Tob. 13. 2. Wiſd. 16. 13. [g] Pſal. 75. 7.

8 [h] He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [i] to ſet *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [k] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath ſet the world upon them. [h] Pſal. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52. [i] Job 36. 7. [k] Pſal. 24. 2. & 104. 5. Hebr. 1. 3.

9 [l] He will keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man prevail. [l] Pſal. 91. 11.

10 The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be broken to pieces: [m] out of heaven ſhall he thunder upon them: the LORD ſhall judge the ends of the earth, and he ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and [n] exalt the horn of his anointed. [m] Chap. 7. 10. Pſal. 18. 13. [n] Pſal. 89. 24.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe; [o] and the child did miniſter unto the LORD before Eli the prieſt. [o] Chap. 3. 1.

12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons of Belial, [p] they knew not the LORD. [p] Jer. 22. 16.

13 And the prieſts cuſtom with the people *was, that* when any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſts ſervant came, while the fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh-hook of three teeth in his hand:

14 And he ſtruck *it* into [q] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleſh-hook brought up, the prieſt took for himſelf: [q] See 1 Eſdr. 1. 12.

Before Chriſt cir. 1165.

ſelf: ſo they did in Shiloh, unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.

15 Alſo before they burnt the fat, the prieſts ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roaſt for the prieſt; for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth: then he would anſwer him, *Nay*, but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel miniſtred before the LORD, *being* a child, [r] girded with a linen ephod.

[r] Exod. 28. 4.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe came up with her huſband, to offer the yearly ſacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli bleſſed Elkanah, and his wife, and ſaid, The LORD give thee ſeed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, *petition which ſhe aſked*, &c.

21 And the LORD viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived and bare three ſons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his ſons did unto all Iſrael, and how they lay with [s] the women that † aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[s] See Exod. 38. 8.
† Heb. *aſſembled by troops.*

23 And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

‖ Or, *I bear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my ſons: for *it is* no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDS people ‖ to tranſgreſs.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man ſin againſt the LORD, who ſhall intreat for him? Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [t] becauſe the LORD would ſlay them.

[t] Joſh. 11. 20.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was [u] in favour both with the LORD, and alſo with men.)

[u] Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [x] Did I plainly appear unto the houſe of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs houſe?

[x] Exod. 4. 14, 27.

28 And did I chooſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael *to be* my prieſt, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incenſe, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the houſe of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael?

Before Chriſt cir. 1165.

[y] Lev. 2. 3. 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8. & 10. 14. Numb. 5. 9. 10. & 18. 8.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my ſacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honoureſt thy ſons above me, to make yourſelves fat with the chiefeſt of all the offerings of Iſrael my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Iſrael ſaith, [z] I ſaid indeed, *that* thy houſe, and the houſe of thy father ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the LORD ſaith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me, I will honour, and [a] they that deſpiſe me, ſhall be lightly eſteemed.

[z] Exod. 29. 9.
[a] Pſal. 18. 26. Mal. 2. 9.

31 Behold, [b] the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe.

[b] 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10. See Chap. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.

32 And thou ſhalt ſee ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which God ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall not be [c] an old man in thine houſe for ever.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Iſrael.*
[c] See Zech. 8. 4.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. *men.*

34 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas: [d] in one day they ſhall die both of them.

[d] Chap. 4. 11.

35 And [e] I will raiſe me up a faithful prieſt, *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a ſure houſe, and he ſhall walk before mine anointed for ever.

[e] 1 Kings 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.

36 [f] And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left in thine houſe, ſhall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of ſilver, and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the prieſts offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

[f] 1 Kings 2. 27.
† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *ſomewhat about the prieſthood.*

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was firſt revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the deſtruction of Eli's houſe.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the viſion.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND

Before Christ cir. 1165.

AND [a] the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli: and [b] the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of [g] every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli, [h] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 ‖ [i] For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. Before Christ cir. 1141.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [k] God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, [l] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel [m] from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark, to the terror of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas wife discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. cir. 1141. ‖ Or, *came to pass.* † Heb. *was.* [a] Chap. 7. 12.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and *when* † they joined battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men. † Heb. *the battel was spread.* † Heb. *the aray.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. † Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [b] which

[a] Chap. 2. 11.
[b] Psal. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. cir. 1141.
[c] Chap. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
[d] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.
[e] Chap. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*
[f] See Acts 19. 2.
[g] 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
[h] Chap. 2. 30, 31, 32.
† Heb. *beginning and ending.*
‖ Or, *And I will tell him,* &c.
[i] Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
‖ Or, *accursed.*
† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*
[k] Ruth 1. 17.
† Heb. *so add.*
‖ Or, *word.*
† Heb. *all the things,* or, *words.*
[l] Chap. 9. 6.
[m] Judg. 20. 1.
‖ Or, *faithful.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

[b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſal. 80. 1. & 99. 1.
[c] Exod. 25. 28, 22.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yeſterday*, or, *the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit yourſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [d] as they have been to you: † quit yourſelves like men, and fight.

[d] Judg. 13. 1.
† Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and [e] Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

[e] Pſal. 78. 9.

11 And [f] the ark of God was taken; and [g] the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

[f] Pſal. 78. 61.
[g] Chap. 2. 34.
† Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [h] came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and [i] with earth upon his head.

[h] 2 Sam. 1. 2.
[i] Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon [k] a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

[k] Chap. 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [l] his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

[l] Chap. 3. 2.
† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

Before Chriſt cir. 1141.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖ And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

cir. 1141.
‖ He ſeems to have been a judge to do juſtice only, and that in ſouth-weſt *Iſrael.*

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed herſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*
† Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt borne a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ [m] I-chabod, ſaying, [n] The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her huſband).

‖ That is, *where is the glory?* or, there is *no glory.*
[m] Chap. 14. 3.
[n] Pſal. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines having brought the ark into Aſhdod, ſet it in the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is ſmitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Aſhdod ſmitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *And ſo with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod.

[a] Chap. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and ſet him in his place again.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold, only

‖ *the*

Before Christ cir. 1141.

‖ Or, *the fishy part.*

[b] See Zeph. 1. 9.

[c] Chap. 6. 5.

[d] Psal. 78. 66.

‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, [b] tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [c] destroyed them, and smote them with [d] emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our God.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to † us, to slay us and our people.

† Heb. *me, to slay me and my.*

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

† Heb. *me not, and my.*

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh.* 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

cir. 1140.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

Before Christ cir. 1140.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [a] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

[a] See Ver. 17.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [b] mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

[b] Chap. 5. 6.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts [c] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [d] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[c] Exod. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.

‖ Or, *reproachfully.*

[d] Exod. 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [e] a new cart, and take two milch-kine, [f] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[e] 2 Sam. 6. 3.

[f] Numb. 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *It.*

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they

Before Chriſt cir. 1140.

they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

[g] Joſh. 13. 3.

16 [g] And when the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

17 And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines, *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joſhua the Beth-ſhemite.

‖ Or, *great ſtone.*

[h] See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20.

19 ¶ And [h] he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the houſe of Abinadab, and ſanctify Eleazar his ſon to keep it.* 2 *After twenty years,* 3 *the Iſraelites by Samuels means, ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1140.

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon, to keep the ark of the LORD.

[a] Pſal. 132. 6.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 4.

2 And it came to paſs while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

cir. 1120.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [c] put away the ſtrange gods, and [d] Aſhtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [e] ſerve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[c] Joſh. 24. 14, 23. [d] Judg. 2. 13. [e] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away [f] Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD only.

[f] Judg. 2. 11.

5 And Samuel ſaid, [g] Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

[g] Judg. 20. 1. 2 Kings 25. 23.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [h] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and faſted on that day, and ſaid there, We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

[h] 2 Sam. 14. 14.

7 And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael: and when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, † Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *Be not ſilent from us from crying.*

9 ¶ And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and [i] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Iſrael, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

[i] Pſal. 99. 6. ‖ Or, *anſwered.*

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philiſtines drew near to battel againſt Iſrael: [k] but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philiſtines, and diſcomfited them, and they were ſmitten before Iſrael.

[k] See Joſh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. Eccluſ 46. 17.

11 And the men of Iſrael went out of Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtines, and ſmote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a ſtone, and ſet *it* between Mizpeh, and Shen, and called the name

Before Christ cir. 1120.

name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *The stone of help*: Chap. 4. 1.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron, even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

[1] Chap. 8. 4.

17 And [1] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God:* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

cir. 1112.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

‖ *Vashni*, 1 Chron. 6. 28.

2 Now the name of his first-born was ‖ Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

[a] Deut. 16. 19.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and [a] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

1095.

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [b] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

[b] Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

† Heb *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [c] they have not rejected thee, but [d] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

[c] See Exod. 16. 8.
[d] Chap. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

Before Christ cir. 1095.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

‖ Or, *obey.*
‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew*, &c.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [e] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [f] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

[e] See Deut. 17. 16, &c. Chap. 10. 25.
[f] Chap. 14. 52.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [g] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

[g] 1 Kings 21. 7.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel: and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his fathers asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direc-*

direction of young maidens, 15 *according to Gods revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 25 *Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

Before Christ 1095.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, || a Benjamite, a mighty man of || power.

2 And he had a son whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [b] from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [c] all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, [d] what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [e] went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet, was beforetime called [f] a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said; come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [g] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for [h] *there is* a || sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [i] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [k] and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold, the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I [l] a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and

a Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
|| Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
|| Or, *substance.*
b Chap. 10. 23.
c Chap. 3. 19.
d See Judg. 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8.
† Heb. *is gone out of,* &c.
† Heb. *is with us.*
† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*
e Gen. 25. 22.
f 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. Amos 7. 12.
† Heb. *Thy word is good.*
g Gen. 24. 11.
h Chap. 16. 2.
|| Or, *feast.*
† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*
|| Heb. *to day.*
i Chap. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.
† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*
k Chap. 10. 1.
† Heb. *restrain in.*
† Heb. *to day three days.*
l Psal. 68. 27.
† Heb. *according to this word.*

Before Christ 1095.

and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set *it* before thee, *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reserved.*

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul:* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth:* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

[a] Chap. 9. 16.
[b] Psal. 2. 12.
[c] Acts 13. 21.
[d] Deut. 32. 9.

THen [a] Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

[e] Gen. 35. 19, 20.
[f] Josh. 18. 28.
† Heb. *the business.*

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachels sepulcher in the border of Benjamin, [f] at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

Before Christ 1095.

5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, [g] where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [h] from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, [i] and they shall prophesy.

† Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judges 18. 15.
[g] Chap. 13. 3.
[h] Chap. 9. 12.
[i] Exod. 15. 20. 2 Kings 3. 15.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [k] thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

[k] Numb. 11. 25.

7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion shall serve thee, for God *is* with thee.

† Heb. *it shall come to pass that when these signs,* &c.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: [l] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.*
[l] Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *turned.*

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [m] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*
[m] Chap. 19. 24.

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *from thence.*

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1095.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [n] unto the LORD [o] to Mizpeh;

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 [p] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent yourſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, [q] the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, [r] he was higher than any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, [s] † God ſave the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [t] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away, every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home [u] to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

27 [x] But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, [y] and brought him no preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

n Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. Chap. 11. 15.
o Chap. 7. 5, 6.
p Chap. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.
q Joſh. 7. 14, 16.
r Chap. 9. 2.
s 1 Kings 1. 25.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
t See Deut. 17. 14, &c. Chap. 8. 11.
u Chap. 11. 4.
x Chap. 11. 12.
y 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Pſal. 72. 10. Matth 2. 11.
‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They ſend meſſengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THen [a] Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt [b] Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee. Before Chriſt 1095.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpite, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then if *there be* no man to ſave us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers [c] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabeſh.

6 [d] And the ſpirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [e] hewed them in pieces, and ſent *them* throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, [f] Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children [g] of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the ſun be hot, ye ſhall have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed *it* to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *ſo* on the morrow, that [h] Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to paſs, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

a Chap. 12. 12.
b Judg. 12. 7.
† Heb. *Forbear us.*
c Chap. 10. 26. & 15. 34.
d Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6.
e Judg. 19. 29.
f Judg. 21. 8, 10.
† Heb. *as one man,* Judg. 20. 1.
g 2 Sam. 24. 9.
‖ Or, *deliverance.*
h See Chap. 31. 11.

12 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1095.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, [i] Who *is* he that ſaid, Shall Saul reign over us? [k] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, [l] There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

1095. 14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king [m] before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoiced greatly.

[i] Chap. 10. 27.
[k] See Luke 19. 27.
[l] 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[m] Chap. 10. 17.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel teſtifieth his integrity:* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude:* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt-time:* 20 *He comforteth them in Gods mercy.*

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king walketh before you: [a] and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, [b] here I *am*, witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [c] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

8 [d] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [e] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [f] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, [g] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [h] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [i] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, [k] We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, [l] and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent [m] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [n] Jephthah, and [o] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [p] ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reign over us; when [q] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king [r] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not wheat-harveſt to day? [s] I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [t] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we

[e] Exod. 2. 23.
[f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
[g] Judg. 4. 2.
[h] Judg. 10. 7.
[i] Judg. 3. 12.
[k] Judg. 10. 10.
[l] Judg. 2. 13.
[m] Judg. 6. 14, 32.
[n] Judg. 11. 1.
[o] Chap. 7. 13.
[p] Chap. 8. 5, 19.
[q] Judg. 8. 23. Chap. 8. 7.
[r] Chap. 10. 19.
[s] Prov. 26. 1.
[t] See Ezra 10. 9.

[a] Chap. 8. 1, 5.
[b] Eccius 46. 19.
[c] Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Theſſ. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ranſom.*
‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*
‖ Or, *made.*
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes,* or, *benefits.*
† Heb. *with.*
[d] Gen. 46. 5, 6.

Before Chriſt 1095. we have added unto all our ſins, *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

[a] Jer. 16. 19. 21 And turn ye not aſide: [a] for then *ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

† Heb. *from ceaſing.* 23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

24 Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great* thing, &c. 25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Sauls ſelected band:* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal againſt the Philiſtines, whoſe garriſon Jonathan had ſmitten.* 5 *The Philiſtines great hoſt.* 6 *The diſtreſs of the Iſraelites.* 8 *Saul weary of ſtaying for Samuel, ſacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three ſpoiling bands of the Philiſtines.* 19 *The policy of the Philiſtines, to ſuffer no ſmith in Iſrael.*

† Heb. *the ſon of one year in his reigning.* SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Iſrael,

1093. 2 Saul choſe him three thouſand *men* of Iſrael; *whereof* two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent every man to his tent.

[a] Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *the hill.* 3 And Jonathan ſmote [a] the garriſon of the Philiſtines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philiſtines heard *of it:* and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Let the Hebrews hear.

† Heb. *did ſtink.* 4 And all Iſrael heard ſay, *that* Saul had ſmitten a garriſon of the Philiſtines, and *that* Iſrael alſo † was had in abomination with the Philiſtines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand chariots, and ſix thouſand horſemen, and people as the ſand which *is* on the ſea-ſhore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmaſh, eaſtward from Beth-aven. Before Chriſt 1094.

6 When the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait (for the people were diſtreſſed) then the people [b] did hide themſelves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. [b] Judg. 6. 2.

7 And *ſome of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling. † Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ [c] And he tarried ſeven days, according to the ſet time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were ſcattered from him. [c] Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul ſaid, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to paſs, that as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † ſalute him. † Heb. *bleſs him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? And Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people were ſcattered from me, and *that* thou cameſt not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together to Michmaſh:

12 Therefore ſaid I, The Philiſtines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made ſupplication unto the LORD: I forced myſelf therefore, and offered a burnt-offering. † Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: [d] thou haſt not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have eſtabliſhed thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever. [d] Chap. 15. 11.

14 [e] But now thy kingdom ſhall not continue: [f] the LORD hath ſought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee. [e] Chap. 15. 28. [f] Pſal. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel aroſe, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbered the people *that were* † preſent with him, [g] about ſix hundred men. † Heb. *found.* [g] Chap. 14. 2.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his ſon, and the people *that were* preſent with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philiſtines encamped in Michmaſh. † Heb. *Geba.*

17 ¶ And

Before Chriſt 1093.

17 ¶ And the ſpoilers came out of the camp of the Philiſtines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [h] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

[h] Joſh. 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſs.

19 ¶ Now [i] there was no ſmith found throughout all the land of Iſrael: (for the Philiſtines ſaid, Leſt the Hebrews make *them* ſwords or ſpears)

[i] See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Iſraelites went down to the Philiſtines, to ſharpen every man his ſhare, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.*

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to ſharpen the goads.

† Heb. *to ſet.*

22 So it came to paſs in the day of battel, that [k] there was neither ſword nor ſpear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his ſon was there found.

[k] So Judg. 5. 8.

23 [l] And the ‖ garriſon of the Philiſtines went out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

[l] Chap. 14. 4.
‖ Or, *ſtanding camp.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the prieſt, or the people, goeth and miraculouſly ſmiteth the Philiſtines garriſon.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them beat themſelves.* 17 *Saul not ſtaying the prieſts anſwer, ſetteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Iſraelites join againſt them.* 24 *Sauls unadviſed adjuration hindereth the victory:* 32 *He reſtraineth the people from eating blood:* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan taken by lot, is ſaved by the people.* 47 *Sauls ſtrength and family,*

cir. 1087.

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOW ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines garriſon, that *is* on the other ſide: but he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about ſix hundred men;

[a] Chap. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah the ſon of Ahitub, [c] Ichabods brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORDS prieſt in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[b] Chap. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Abimelech.*
[c] Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over [d] unto the Philiſtines garriſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

[d] Chap. 13. 23.

† Heb. *tooth.*

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate northward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD, [e] to ſave by many or by few.

[e] Judg. 7. 4. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armour-bearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover ourſelves unto them.

†Heb. *Be ſtill.*

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [f] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and [g] this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

[f] 1 Mac. 4. 30.
[g] See Gen. 24. 14.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt,

Before Christ cir. 1087.

host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and [h] the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † [i] a very great trembling.

[h] Chap. 13. 17.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

[i] Gen. 35. 5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there*.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to pass while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, [k] every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

[k] Judges 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which [l] had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

[l] Chap. 13. 6.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 [m] And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was hony upon the ground.

[m] Deut. 9. 28.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged his people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

Before Christ cir. 1087.

‖ Or, *weary.*

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [n] with the blood.

[n] Lev. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherously.*

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [o] he answered him not that day.

[o] Chap. 28. 6.

38 And Saul said, [p] Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

[p] Josh. 7. 14. Chap. 10. 19.

† Heb. *corners,* Judg. 20. 2.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

Before Chriſt cir. 1087.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

‖ Or, *Shew the innocent.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little hony with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, [q] God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

[q] Ruth 1. 17.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: [r] *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

[r] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of [s] Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

[s] Chap. 11. 11.

48 And he ‖ gathered an hoſt, and [t] ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.*

[t] Chap. 15. 3.

49 Now [u] the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſt-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

[u] Chap. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his hoſt *was* † Abner the ſon of Ner, Sauls uncle.

† Heb. *Abiner.*

51 And Kiſh *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the ſon of [x] Abiel.

[x] Chap. 9. 1.

52 And there was ſore war againſt the Philiſtines all the days of Saul: and when Saul ſaw any ſtrong man, or any valiant man, [y] he took him unto him.

[y] Chap. 8. 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel ſendeth Saul to deſtroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites:* 8 *He ſpareth Agag and the beſt of the ſpoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excuſing himſelf, Gods rejection of him for his diſobedience.* 24 *Sauls humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel alſo ſaid unto Saul, [a] The LORD ſent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Iſrael: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

Before Chriſt cir. 1079.

[a] Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Iſrael, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17.

3 Now go, and ſmite Amalek, and utterly deſtroy all that they have, and ſpare them not; but ſlay both man and woman, infant and ſuckling, ox and ſheep, camel and aſs.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thouſand footmen, and ten thouſand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *fought.*

6 ¶ And Saul ſaid unto [c] the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, leſt I deſtroy you with them: for [d] ye ſhewed kindneſs to all the children of Iſrael when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[c] Numb. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16.

[d] Exod. 18. 10, 19. Numb. 10. 29.

7 [e] And Saul ſmote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comeſt to [f] Shur, that *is* over againſt Egypt.

[e] Chap. 14. 48.

[f] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.

8 And [g] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [h] utterly deſtroyed all the people with the edge of the ſword.

[g] See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35.

[h] See Chap. 30. 1.

9 But Saul and the people ſpared Agag, and the beſt of the ſheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly deſtroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuſe, that they deſtroyed utterly.

‖ Or, *of the ſecond ſort.*

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, ſaying,

11 [i] It repenteth me that I have ſet up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back from following me, [k] and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

[i] 2 Sam. 24. 16.

[k] Chap. 13. 13.

cir. 1079.

12 And

Before Christ cir. 1079.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [1] Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

[1] Josh. 15. 55.

13 And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

[m] Chap. 9. 21.

17 And Samuel said, [m] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they consume them.*

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

[n] Psal. 50. 8, 9. Isai. 1. 11.

22 And Samuel said, [n] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [o] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

[o] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

† Heb. *divination.*

24 ¶ [p] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

Before Christ cir. 1079.

[p] See 2 Sam. 12. 13.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [q] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

[q] See 1 Kings 11. 30.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [r] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

[r] Chap. 28. 17. 1 Kings 11. 31.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel [s] will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

‖ Or, *eternity*, or, *victory*.

[s] Numb. 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2.

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [t] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

[t] Exod. 17. 11. Numb. 14. 45.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to [u] Gibeah of Saul.

[u] Chap. 11. 4.

35 And [x] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

[x] See Chap. 19. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem.* 6 *His humane judgment is reproved:* 11 *He anointeth David.* 19 *Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from

cir. 1063.

[a] Chap. 15. 35.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [b] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*
[b] Chap. 9. 12. & 20. 29.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, [c] Comest thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.*
[c] 1 Kings 2. 13.

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on [d] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed *is* before him.

[d] Chap. 17. 13, called *Elihu*, 1 Chron. 27. 18.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [e] heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*
[e] 1 Chro. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

8 Then Jesse called [f] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

[f] Chap. 17. 13. ‖ *Shimea*, 2 Sam. 13. 3, *Shimma*, 1 Chron. 2. 13.

9 Then Jesse made ‖ Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [g] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Psal. 78. 70.
† Heb. *round.*

12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [h] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [i] the spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

[h] Psal. 89. 20.
[i] See Numb. 27. 18. Judg. 13. 25. & 14. 6. Chap. 10. 6, 10.

Before Christ cir. 1065.

14 ¶ [k] But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [l] an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

[k] Chap. 11. 6.
[l] Judg. 9. 23. Chap. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
‖ Or, *terrified.*

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *speech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [m] which *is* with the sheep.

[m] Chap. 17. 15.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [n] the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

[n] Ver. 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him:* 30 *He is brought to Saul:* 32 *He sheweth the reason of his confidence.* 38 *Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant.* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at [a] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

[a] Josh. 15. 35.
‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim*, called *Pas-dammim*, 1 Chron. 11. 13.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gather-

Before Chriſt cir. 1063.

gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battel in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named Goliath of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

† Heb. *clothed.*

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield, went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I defy the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we might fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [b] the ſon of that [c] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had [d] eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

[b] Chap. 16. 1.
[c] Gen. 35. 19.
[d] Chap. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 14, 15.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, [e] to feed his fathers ſheep at Bethlehem.

[e] Chap. 16. 19.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near, morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

Before Chriſt cir. 1063.

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. *cheeſes of milk.*
† Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the ‖ fight, and ſhouted for the battel.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.*
‖ Or, *battel-aray*, or, *place of fight.*

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battel in aray, army againſt army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the veſſels from upon him.*
† Heb. *aſked his brethren of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them.*

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

† Heb *from his face.*

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defy Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [f] will give him his daughter, and make his fathers houſe free in Iſrael.

[f] Joſh. 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defy the armies of the living God?

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliabs anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art

art come down, that thou mighteſt ſee the battel. Before Chriſt cir. 1063.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cauſe?

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and ſpake after the ſame † manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he † ſent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Let no mans heart fail becauſe of him; thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his fathers ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a ſhepherds † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip, and his ſling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

‖ Or, *valley.*
† Heb. *veſſel.*

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. Before Chriſt cir. 1063.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, [g] *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

[g] Chap 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [h] David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

[h] Ecclus 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.

51 Therefore David ran and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from

from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praiſe,* 10 *ſeeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good ſucceſs,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a ſnare.* 22 *David perſuaded to be the kings ſon in law, giveth two hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines for Michals dowry.* 28 *Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaſeth.*

AND it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that [a] the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

6 And it came to paſs as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, [e] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that [f] the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, [g] and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [h] and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it:* and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and [i] he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto [k] Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Micah Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that

a Gen. 44. 30.
b Chap. 20. 17.
c Chap. 17. 15.
‖ Or, *proſpered.*
‖ Or, *Philiſtines.*
d Exod. 15. 20.
† Heb. *three-ſtringed inſtruments.*
e Chap. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Ecclus 47. 6.
† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*
f Chap. 16. 14.
g Chap. 19. 24.
h Chap. 19. 9.
i Ver. 16. 2 Sam. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *proſpered.*
† Heb. *a ſon of valour.*
k 2 Sam. 21. 8.
† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1063.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou

[1] See Ver. 26.

ſhalt [1] this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

† Heb. *According to theſe words.*

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the days were not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

27 Wherefore David aroſe and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men; and [m] David brought their foreſkins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

[m] 2 Sam. 3. 14.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David:* 4 *He perſuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out againſt him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Sauls meſſengers ſent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himſelf, propheſy.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould kill David.

Before Christ cir. 1063.

2 But Jonathan Sauls ſon delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thyſelf:

3 And I will go out and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his [a] life in his hand, and ſlew the Philiſtine, and the LORD wrought a great ſalvation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt *it*, and didſt rejoice: [b] wherefore then wilt thou ſin againſt innocent blood, to ſlay David without a cauſe?

[a] Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.

[b] Chap. 20. 32.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul ſware, *As* the LORD liveth, he ſhall not be ſlain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan ſhewed him all thoſe things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his preſence, as † in times paſt.

† Heb. *yeſterday third day.*

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philiſtines, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter; and they fled from † him.

cir. 1062.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And [c] the evil ſpirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he ſat in his houſe with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

[c] Chap. 16. 14. & 18. 10.

10 And Saul ſought to ſmite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he ſlipt away out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and eſcaped that night.

11 [d] Saul alſo ſent meſſengers unto Davids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, ſaying, If thou ſave not thy life to night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlain.

[d] Pſal. 59, title.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went and fled, and eſcaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair*

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

hair for his bolſter, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take David, ſhe ſaid, He *is* ſick.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers *again* to ſee David, ſaying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may ſlay him.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolſter.

17 And Saul ſaid unto Michal, Why haſt thou deceived me ſo, and ſent away mine enemy, that he is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, He ſaid unto me, Let me go; why ſhould I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, ſaying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

e See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
f 1 Cor. 14. 3. 24, 25. Chap. 10. 5.

20 And [e] Saul ſent meſſengers to take David: [f] and when they ſaw the company of the prophets propheſying, and Samuel ſtanding *as* appointed over them, the ſpirit of God was upon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo [g] propheſied.

g Numb. 11. 25.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they propheſied likewiſe: and Saul ſent meſſengers again the third time, and they propheſied alſo.

22 Then went he alſo to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he aſked and ſaid, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the ſpirit of God was upon him alſo, and he went on and propheſied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

h Iſai. 20. 2.

24 [h] And he ſtript off his clothes alſo, and propheſied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [i] naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they ſay, [k] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

† Heb. *fell*, Numb. 24. 3.
i Mic. 1. 8.
k Chap. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David conſulteth with Jonathan for his ſafety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul miſſing David, ſeeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my ſin before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

2 And he ſaid unto him, God forbid; thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or ſmall, but that he will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *ſo*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

3 And David ſware moreover, and ſaid, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he ſaith, Let not Jonathan know this, leſt he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, *there is* but a ſtep between me and death.

4 Then ſaid Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do*, &c.
† Heb. *ſpeaketh*, or, *thinketh.*

5 And David ſaid unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new-moon, and I ſhould not fail to ſit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myſelf in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miſs me, then ſay, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me, that he might run [a] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ ſacrifice there for all the family.

a Chap. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *feaſt.*

7 [b] If he ſay thus, *It is* well; thy ſervant ſhall have peace: but if he be very wroth; *then* be ſure that evil is determined by him.

b See Gen. 24. 13.

8 Therefore thou ſhalt deal kindly with thy ſervant; for [c] thou haſt brought thy ſervant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithſtanding, if there be in me iniquity, ſlay me thyſelf; for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father?

c Chap. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have † ſounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and † ſhew it thee;

† Heb. *ſearched.*
† Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

13 [d] The LORD do ſo and much more to

d Ruth 1. 17.

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

[e] 2 Sam. 9. 3. & 21. 7.

15 But *alſo* [e] thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

† Heb. *cut.*

[f] See Chap. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, [f] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, ‖ becauſe he loved him: [g] for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.*

[g] Chap. 18. 1.

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, [h] To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be † empty.

[h] Ver. 5.

† Heb. *miſſed.*

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to [i] the place where thou didſt hide thyſelf, † when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, *diligently.*

† Heb. *greatly.*

[i] Chap. 19. 2.

† Heb. *in the day of the buſineſs.*

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

‖ Or, *that ſheweth the way.*

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

† Heb. *not any thing.*

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

[k] Ver. 14, 15. See Ver. 42.

23 And *as touching* [k] the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Sauls ſide, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs, Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday nor to day?

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

28 And Jonathan anſwered Saul, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me, *to go* to Bethlehem:

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, ‖ † Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mothers nakedneſs?

‖ Or, *Thou perverſe rebel.*

† Heb. *Son of perverſe rebellion.*

31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he † ſhall ſurely die.

† Heb. *is the ſon of death.*

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to paſs over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter.

39 But

Before Christ cir. 1062.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *instruments.* † Heb. *that* was *his.*

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, || forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

|| Or, the LORD be witness of that *which*, &c. See Ver. 23.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliaths sword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THen came David to Nob, to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

[a] Called also *Abiathar*, Mark 2. 26.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business, whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. *found.*

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [b] hallowed bread; [c] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

[b] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.
[c] Exod. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, || yea, though it were sanctified this day [d] in the vessel.

|| Or, *especially when this day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.*

6 So the priest [e] gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread [f] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

[d] Lev. 8. 26.
[e] Mark 2. 25. Luke 6. 3.
[f] Lev. 24. 8, 9.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul, *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [g] Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul.

Before Christ cir. 1062.

[g] Psal. 52, title.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [h] the valley of Elah, [i] behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

[h] Chap. 17. 2, 50.
[i] Chap. 31. 10.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to || Achish the king of Gath.

|| Or, * *Abimelech*, Psal. 34, title.

11 And [k] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [l] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[k] Psal. 56, title.
[l] Chap. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccius 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [m] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and || scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

[m] Psal. 34, title.
|| Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man || is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

|| Or, *playeth the mad-man.*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.* 17 *The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAvid therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

[a] Psal. 57, title, & 142, title.
[b] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in distress, and

[c] Judg. 11. 3.

and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him)

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, Will the ſon of Jeſſe give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then anſwered [e] Doeg the Edomite, (which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſon of [f] Ahitub.

10 [g] And he enquired of the LORD for him: and [h] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

11 Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt the ſon of Ahitub, and all his fathers houſe, the prieſt that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub: And he anſwered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants, as David, which is the kings ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more.

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖ † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and [i] ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 [k] And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

20 ¶ [l] And one of the ſons of Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, eſcaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David, that Saul had ſlain the LORDS prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, reſcueth Keilah.* 7 *God ſhewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he eſcapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites diſcover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is reſcued from Saul by the*

Before Chriſt cir. 1062.

† Heb. *had a creditor.*

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

[e] Chap. 21. 7. Pſal. 52, title.

[f] Chap. 14. 3.

[g] Numb. 27. 21.

[h] Chap. 21. 6, 9.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

[i] See Chap. 2. 31.

[k] Ver. 9, 11.

[l] Chap. 23. 6.

the invaſion of the Philiſtines: 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1062. THen they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt [a] Keilah, and they rob the threſhing-floors.

[a] Joſh. 15. 44.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go and ſmite theſe Philiſtines? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go, and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

3 And Davids men ſaid unto him, Behold we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah againſt the armies of the Philiſtines?

[b] Ver. 6, 9.

4 [b] Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD anſwered him and ſaid, Ariſe, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtines, and brought away their cattle, and ſmote them with a great ſlaughter: ſo David ſaved the inhabitants of Keilah.

[c] Chap. 22. 20.

6 And it came to paſs when Abiathar the ſon of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

cir. 1061.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul ſaid, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is ſhut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to beſiege David and his men.

[d] Numb. 27. 21. Chap. 30. 7.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul ſecretly practiſed miſchief againſt him; and [d] he ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then ſaid David, O LORD God of Iſrael, thy ſervant hath certainly heard that Saul ſeeketh to come to Keilah, to deſtroy the city for my ſake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy ſervant hath heard? O LORD God of Iſrael, I beſeech thee, tell thy ſervant. And the LORD ſaid, He will come down.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

12 Then ſaid David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD ſaid, They will deliver *thee* up.

[e] Chap. 22. 2. & 25. 13.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [e] *which were* about ſix hundred, aroſe and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was eſcaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

Before Chriſt cir. 1061.

14 And David abode in the wilderneſs, in ſtrong holds, and remained in a mountain, in the wilderneſs of [f] Ziph: And Saul ſought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

[f] Joſh. 15. 55.

15 And David ſaw that Saul was come out to ſeek his life: and David *was* in the wilderneſs of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls ſon aroſe, and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthened his hand in God.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not find thee, and thou ſhalt be king over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee; and [g] that alſo Saul my father knoweth.

[g] Chap. 24. 20.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his houſe.

[h] See Chap. 26. 1. Pſal. 54. title.

19 ¶ Then [h] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the ſouth of ‖ Jeſhimon?

† Heb. *on the right hand.*

‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down, and our part *ſhall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compaſſion on me.

† Heb. *foot ſhall be.*

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and ſee his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very ſubtilly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhall come to paſs, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him out throughout all the thouſands of Judah.

[i] Joſh. 15. 55. Chap. 25. 2.

24 And they aroſe, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderneſs [i] of Maon, in the plain on the ſouth of Jeſhimon.

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

25 Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſs of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he purſued after David in the wilderneſs of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide

Before Christ cir. 1061.

side of the mountain: [k] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[k] Psal. 31. 22.

27 ¶ [l] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

[l] See 2 Kings 19. 9.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon*, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hamma-lekoth.

‖ That is, *the rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life:* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

[a] Chap. 23. 28.

† Heb. *after.*

AND it came to pass [a] when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

[b] Psal. 141. 6.

[c] Psal. 57, title, and 142, title.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and [b] Saul went in to cover his feet: and [c] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt

† Heb. *the robe which was Sauls.*

of † Sauls robe privily.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [d] Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

[e] Chap. 26. 11.

6 And he said unto his men, [e] The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.*

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [f] Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Before Christ cir. 1061.

[f] Psal. 141. 6.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

[g] Chap. 26. 10.

12 [g] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [h] after a dead dog, after [i] a flea.

[h] Chap. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.

[i] Chap. 26. 20.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept.

[k] Chap. 26. 21.

17 [k] And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

[l] Chap. 23. 17.

20 And now behold, [l] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after

after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [m] the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal:* 10 *Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs, he mindeth to deſtroy him.* 14 *Abigail underſtanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a preſent.* 23 *and by her wiſdom,* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND [a] Samuel died, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe and went down [b] to the wilderneſs of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man [c] in Maon, whoſe || poſſeſſions *were* in [d] Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 [e] Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be?*

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred || cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe told not her huſband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo, as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 [f] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I [g] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, [h] any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And

Before Chriſt cir. 1061.

[m] Chap. 23. 29.

cir. 1060.

[a] Chap. 28. 3. Eccluſ 46. 13, 20.

[b] Gen. 21. 21.

Pſal. 120. 5.

[c] Chap. 23. 24.

|| Or, *buſineſs.*

[d] Joſh. 15. 55.

† Heb. *aſk him in my name of peace.*

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

† Heb. *reſted.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1060.

[e] Judg. 8. 6.

† Heb. *ſlaughter.*

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

† Heb. *ſhamed.*

|| Or, *lumps.*

[f] Ruth 1. 17. Chap. 3. 17.

[g] Ver. 34.

[h] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

Before Christ cir. 1060.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and [i] lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

[i] Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me, *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thyself with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. *saving thyself.*

27 And now [k] this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

[k] Gen. 33. 11.

‖ Or, *present.*

† Heb. *walk at the feet of,* &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house: because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [l] sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

[l] Jer. 10. 18.

† Heb. *in the midst of the bought of a sling.*

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

† Heb. *no staggering,* or, *stumbling.*

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had [m] not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

Before Christ cir. 1060.

[m] Ver. 22.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, [n] he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

[n] 2 Sam. 13. 23.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. *at her feet.*

43 David also took Ahinoam [o] of Jezreel, [p] and they were also both of them his wives.

[o] Josh. 15. 56.

[p] Chap. 27. 3. & 30. 5.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [q] Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to ‖ Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

[q] 2 Sam. 3. 14.

‖ *Phaltiel,* 2 Sam. 3. 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David.* 4 *David*

vid coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 *David reproveth Abner;* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

Before Christ cir. 1060.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [a] Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeshimon?

[a] Chap. 23. 19. Psal. 54, title.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

[b] Chap. 14. 50. & 17. 55.

‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.*

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [c] the son of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

[c] 1 Chr. 2. 16.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

† Heb. *shut up.*

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: [d] for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

[d] 2 Sam. 1. 16.

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 [e] The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

[e] Chap. 24. 6, 12.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them. Before Christ cir. 1060.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. *the sons of death.*

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? [f] for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

[f] Chap. 24. 9.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; [g] for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

† Heb. *smell.*

[g] Deut. 4. 28.

† Heb. *cleaving.*

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [h] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

[h] Chap. 24. 14.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righ-

righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish:* 8 *He invading other countries, persuadeth Achish he fought against Judah.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, [a] and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David [b] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [c] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded [d] the Geshurites, [e] and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, [f] as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [g] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [h] the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

AND [a] it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away [c] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [d] the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor [e] by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then

Before Christ cir. 1060.

cir. 1058.

† Heb. *be consumed.*

[a] Chap. 25. 13.

[b] Chap. 25. 43.

[c] See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.

† Heb. *the number of days.*

† Heb. a year *of days:* See Chap. 29. 3, till 1056.

[d] Josh. 13. 2.

[e] Josh. 16. 10.

‖ Or, *Gerzites.*

[f] Gen. 25. 18.

‖ Or, *Did you not make a rode,* &c.

[g] See 1 Chro. 2. 9, 25.

[h] Judg. 1. 16.

† Heb. *to stink.*

[a] Chap. 29. 2. cir. 1056.

[b] Chap. 25. 1.

[c] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

[d] Chap. 14. 37. Lam. 2. 9.

[e] Exod. 28. 30.

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

f 1 Chron. 10. 13.

8 And [f] Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he ſaid, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? and he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw gods aſcending out of the earth.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle.

g Ecclus 46. 20.

And Saul perceived that it *was* [g] Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

h Ecclus. 46. 20.

16 [h] Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, *for himſelf.*
i Chap. 15. 28.
† Heb. *mine hand.*

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [i] as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

18 [k] Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

k Chap. 15. 9.

19 [l] Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee, into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

l 1 Chron. 10. 13.

† Heb. *made haſte and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature,*

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [m] put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

m Job 13. 14.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat: but his ſervants together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philiſtines,* 3 *is diſallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW [a] the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

a Chap. 28. 1.
b Chap. 4. 1.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me [c] theſe days or theſe years, and I have found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

[c] See Chap. 27. 7.

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, [d] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt [e] in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

[d] 1 Chron. 12. 19.

[e] As Chap. 14. 21.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, [f] Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

[f] Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt, *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs, † the lords favour thee not.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant, ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, as an angel of God: notwithſtanding, the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and as ſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines; [g] and the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

[g] 2 Sam. 4. 4.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag.* 7 *David aſking counſel, is encouraged by God to purſue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the ſpoil.* 22 *Davids law to divide the ſpoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the ſtuff:* 26 *He ſendeth preſents to his friends.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1056.

AND it came to paſs when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids [a] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

[a] Chap. 25. 42, 43.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

7 [b] And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

[b] Chap. 23. 6, 9.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? And he anſwered him, Purſue; for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind, ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint, that they could not go over the brook Beſor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*: and [c] when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

[c] So Judg. 15. 19. Chap. 14. 27.

13 And

Before Chriſt 1056.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite, and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth [d] of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of [e] Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 18. Ezek. 25 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[e] Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattle, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ ſaluted them.

‖ Or, *aſked them how they did.*

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, Before my brethren, with that which the LORD Chriſt hath given us, who hath preſerved us, 1056. and delivered the company that came againſt us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [f] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike.

[f] See Numb. 31. 27. Joſh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael, unto this day.

† Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you, of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. *bleſſing.*

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [g] ſouth-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [h] Jattir,

[g] Joſh. 19. 8.
[h] Joſh. 15. 48.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [i] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [k] Eſhtemoa,

[i] Joſh. 13. 16.
[k] Joſh. 15. 50.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [l] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

[l] Chap. 27. 10.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Choraſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf and his men were want to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves.* 7 *The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcaſes.* 11 *They of Jabeſh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOW [a] the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Chro. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons; and the Philiſtines ſlew [b] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua, Sauls ſons.

[b] Chap. 14. 49. 1 Chr. 8. 33.

3 And [c] the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

[c] See 2 Samr 1. 7, &c.
† Heb. *ſhooters, men with bows.*
† Heb. *found him.*

4 [d] Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer,

[d] So Judg. 9. 54.

Before Chriſt 1056.

bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith; leſt theſe uncircumciſed come and thruſt me through, and || abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not; [e] for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

|| Or, *mock me.*

[e] 2 Sam. 1. 14.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities, and fled; and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

Before Chriſt 1056.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it* in the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

[f] Chap. 21. 9.

10 [f] And they put his armour in the houſe of [g] Aſhtaroth: and [h] they faſtened his body to the wall of [i] Beth-ſhan.

[g] Judg. 2. 13.
[h] 2 Sam. 21. 12.
[i] Joſh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.

11 ¶ [k] And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard || of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

[k] Chap. 11. 3, 9, 11.
|| Or, *concerning him.*

12 [l] All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and [m] burnt them there.

[l] See Chap. 11. 1---11. 2 Sam. 2. 4---7.
[m] Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.

13 And they took their bones, and [n] buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, [o] and faſted ſeven days.

[n] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13.
[o] Gen. 50. 10.

¶ The Second Book of SAMUEL, otherwiſe called, The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accuſed himſelf of Sauls death, is ſlain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a ſong.*

Before Chriſt 1056.

NOW it came to paſs after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag:

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.

2 It came even to paſs on the third day, that behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul, [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *ſo* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

[b] Chap. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12.

3 And David ſaid unto him, From whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, Out of the camp of Iſrael am I eſcaped.

† Heb. *What was, &c.*

4 And David ſaid unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he anſwered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people alſo are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his ſon are dead alſo.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Jonathan his ſon be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, ſaid, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [d] Saul leaned upon his ſpear: and lo, the chariots and horſemen followed hard after him.

[d] See 1 Sam. 31. 3, 4.

7 And when he looked behind him, he ſaw me, and called unto me: and I anſwered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who *art* thou? And I anſwered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He ſaid unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and ſlay me: for || anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my life *is* yet whole in me.

|| Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroidered coat hindereth me, that my*, &c.

10 So I ſtood upon him, and ſlew him, becauſe I was ſure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [e] rent them, and likewiſe all the men that *were* with him.

[e] Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan

than his ſon, and for the people of the LORD, and for the houſe of Iſrael; becauſe they were fallen by the ſword.

13 ¶ And David ſaid unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he anſwered, I *am* the ſon of a ſtranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, [f] How waſt thou not afraid to ſtretch forth thine hand, to deſtroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And [g] David called one of the young men, and ſaid, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he ſmote him that he died.

16 And David ſaid unto him, [h] Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his ſon,

18 ([i] Alſo he bade them teach the children of Judah *the uſe of* the bow: behold *it is* written [k] in the book ‖ of Jaſher)

19 The beauty of Iſrael is ſlain upon thy high places: [l] how are the mighty fallen!

20 [m] Tell *it* not in Gath, publiſh *it* not in the ſtreets of Aſkelon: leſt [n] the daughters of the Philiſtines rejoice, leſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mighty is vilely caſt away, the ſhield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the ſlain, from the fat of the mighty, [o] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the ſword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleaſant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were ſwifter than eagles, they were ſtronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weep over Saul, who clothed you in ſcarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midſt of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou waſt* ſlain in thine high places.

26 I am diſtreſſed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleaſant haſt thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, paſſing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war periſhed!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah:* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabeſh-gilead, for their kindneſs to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth king of Iſrael.* 12 *A mortal ſkirmiſh between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Aſahel is ſlain.* 25 *At Abners motion Joab ſoundeth a retreat.* 32 *Aſahels burial.*

AND it came to paſs after this that David [a] enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I go up? And he ſaid, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [b] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the houſe of Judah: and they told David, ſaying, *That* [c] the men of Jabeth-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, [d] Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of † Sauls hoſt, took ‖ Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years: but the houſe of Judah followed David.

11 (And

---

f 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 31. 4. Pſal. 105. 15.

g Chap. 4. 10.

h 1 Sam. 26. 9.

i 1 Sam. 31. 3.

k Joſh. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *of the upright.*

l 2 Mac. 9. 21.

m Mic. 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23.

n See 1 Sam. 18. 6.

o 2 Sam. 18. 4.

‖ Or, *ſweet.*

a Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 22. 5, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.

b 1 Mac. 2. 57.

c 1 Sam. 31. 13.

d Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10.

† Heb. *be ye the ſons of valour.*

† Heb. *the hoſt which was Sauls.*

‖ Or, *Eſh-baal,* 2 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

Before Chriſt 1056.

1055.

Before Christ 1055.

11 (And [e] the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years, and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by [f] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [g] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [h] *as* light † of foot † [i] as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [k] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai, pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. Before Christ cir. 1053.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [l] thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulcher of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And

[e] Chap. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11.
† Heb. *number of days.*
cir. 1053.
† Heb. *them together.*
[f] Jer. 41. 12.
‖ That is, *The field of strong men.*
[g] 1 Chron. 2. 16.
[h] 1 Chron. 12. 8.
† Heb. *of his feet.*
† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*
[i] Psal. 18. 33.
† Heb. *from after Abner.*
‖ Or, *spoil.*
[k] Chap. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.
[l] Ver. 14.
† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away.*

Before Christ cir. 1053.

2 ¶ And [a] unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess.

3 And his second, || Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king [c] of Geshur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [d] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [e] a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [f] So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, [g] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

1048.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [h] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [i] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you.

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron,

[a] 1 Chron. 3. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 25. 43.
|| Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chron. 3. 1, 2.
[c] 1 Sam. 27. 8.
[d] Chap. 21. 10.
[e] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 9. 8. & 16. 9.
[f] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.
[g] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Kings 4. 25.
† Heb. *saying*.
[h] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Phalti*.
† Heb. *going and weeping*.
† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day*.

Before Christ 1048.

Hebron, Joab [k] took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there [l] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [m] Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [n] Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [o] Rent your clothes, and [p] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince, and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [q] *be* too hard for me: [r] the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [a] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

3 And the Beerothites fled to [b] Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day)

4 And [c] Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [d] out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name *was* ‖ Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him [e] under the fifth *rib:* and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [f] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How

---

[k] 1 Kings 2. 5.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
[l] Chap. 4. 6.
[m] Chap. 2. 23.
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb. *be cut off.*
[n] Chap. 2. 23.
[o] Josh. 7. 6.
[p] Gen. 37. 34.
† Heb. *bed.*
† Heb. *children of iniquity.*
† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*
† Heb. *tender.*
[q] Chap. 19. 7.
[r] See Chap. 19. 13. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Psal. 62. 12.

† Heb. *second.*
[a] Josh. 18. 25.
[b] Neh. 11. 33.
[c] Chap. 9. 3.
[d] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *Merib-baal,* 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
[e] Chap. 2. 23.
[f] Chap. 1. 2, 4, 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer,* &c.
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

Before Christ 1048.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and
e Chap. 3. 32. buried *it* in the e sepulcher of Abner, in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel.* 4 *Davids age:* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram sendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again, at the mulberry-trees.*

a 1 Chron. 11. 1. THen a came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, b we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

b Gen. 29. 14.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, c thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, d Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

c 1 Sam. 18. 13.

d 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. Psal. 78. 71. See Chap. 7. 7.

3 e So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, f and king David made a league with them in Hebron g before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

e 1 Chron. 11. 3.
f 2 Kings 11. 17.
g Judges 11. 11.
1 Sam. 23. 18.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, h *and* he reigned forty years.

h 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah i seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

i Chap. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went k to Jerusalem, unto l the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking David cannot come in hither.

k Judg. 1. 21.
l Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not,* &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: m the same *is* the city of David.

m Ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* hated of Davids soul, n *he shall be chief and captain:* ‖ wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

n 1 Chron. 11. 6.

Before Christ 1048.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it o The city of David; and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

‖ Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*
o Ver. 7.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

cir. 1043.
† Heb. *went going and growing.*

11 ¶ And p Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

p 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1.
† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And q David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

q 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

14 And r these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

r 1 Chron. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Shimea.*

15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Elishama.*

16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Beeliada.*

17 ¶ s But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it,* t and went down to the hold.

s 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.
1047.
t Chap. 23. 14.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in u the valley of Rephaim.

u Josh. 15. 8.

19 And David x enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

x Chap. 2. 1.

20 And David came to y Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

y Isai. 28. 21.
‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men z ‖ burnt them.

z 1 Chron. 14. 12.
‖ Or, *took them away.*

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when a David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon

a Ver. 19.

upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou heareſt the ſound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou ſhalt beſtir thyſelf: for then [b] ſhall the LORD go out before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

25 And David did ſo, as the LORD had commanded him; and ſmote the Philiſtines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is ſmitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God bleſſeth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with ſacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal deſpiſeth him:* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feaſting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childleſs to her death.*

AGain, David gathered together all *the* choſen *men* of Iſrael, thirty thouſand.

2 And [a] David aroſe, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whoſe name is called by the name of the LORD of hoſts, [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † ſet the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the ſons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the houſe of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the houſe of Iſrael played before the LORD on all manner of *inſtruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachons threſhing-floor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ ſhook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzzah, and [g] God ſmote him there for *his* ‖ error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and ſaid, How ſhall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, ſaying, The LORD hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, becauſe of the ark of God. [l] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the houſe of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladneſs.

13 And it was *ſo*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone ſix paces, he ſacrificed [m] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [n] danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the houſe of Iſrael brought up the ark of the LORD with ſhouting, and with the ſound of the trumpet.

16 And [o] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and ſaw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [p] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and ſet it in [q] his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

18 And as ſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, [r] he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

19 [s] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flagon *of wine:* ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ [t] Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as

Before Chriſt cir. 1043.

[b] Judg. 4. 14.

cir. 1042.

[a] 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Joſh. 15. 9, 60.

‖ Or, *at which the name* even *the name of the LORD of hoſts was called upon.*

[b] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſal. 68. 4.

† Heb. *made to ride.*

[c] See Numb. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

[d] 1 Sam. 7. 1.

† Heb. *with.*

[e] 1 Chron. 13. 9, he is called, *Chidon.*

[f] See Numb. 4. 15.

‖ Or, *ſtumbled.*

[g] 1 Sam. 6. 19.

‖ Or, *raſhneſs.*

† Heb. *broken.*

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*

[h] See Luke 5. 8, 9.

[i] Joſh. 19. 45.

[k] 1 Chron. 13. 14.

[l] 1 Chron. 15. 25.

[m] See 1 Chr. 15. 26.

[n] See Exod. 15. 20.

[o] 1 Chron. 15. 29.

[p] 1 Chron. 16. 1.

[q] 1 Chron. 15. 1.

† Heb. *ſtretched.*

[r] 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.

[s] 1 Chron. 16. 3.

cir. 1042.

[t] Pſal. 30, title.

Before Christ 1042.

as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [u] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [x] until the day of her death.

‖ Or, *openly.*

[u] 1 Sam. 13. 14.

‖ Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.

[x] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isai. 22. 14. Matth. 1. 25.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

1042. AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

[a] 1 Chr. 17. 1.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

[b] Chap 5. 11.

[c] See Acts 7. 46.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [d] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

† Heb. *to my servant to David.*

[d] See 1 Kings 5. 3. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, [e] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

[e] 1 Kings 8. 16.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [f] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

‖ 2 Chr. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*

[f] Chap. 5. 2.

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Psal. 78. 70.

† Heb. *from after.*

9 And [h] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, [i] and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

[h] Chap. 8. 6, 14.

[i] Psal. 89. 23.

† Heb. *from thy face.*

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: [k] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

[k] Psal. 89. 22.

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, [l] that he will make thee an house.

[l] Exod. 1. 21.

12 ¶ And [m] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [n] shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

[m] 1 Kings 8. 20.

[n] Deut. 31. 16. Acts 13. 36.

13 [o] He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

[o] 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.

14 [p] I will be his father, and he shall be my son: [q] if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

[p] Hebr. 1. 5.

[q] Psal. 89. 26, 27, 30, 31, 32.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [r] thine house, and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

[r] Psal. 89. 26, 37. John 12. 34.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come; [s] and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

[s] Isai. 55. 8.

† Heb. *law.*

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

[t] Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Psal. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for [t] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

Before Christ 1042.

23 And [u] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [x] and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and [y] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites:* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God:* 14 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 16 *Davids officers.*

cir. 1040.

AND [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And [b] he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites [c] became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also ‖ Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of [d] Zobah, as he went to recover [e] his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [f] houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 [g] And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians [h] became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: [i] and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took [k] the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent [l] Joram his son unto king David to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

11 Which also king David [m] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in [n] the valley of salt, [o] ‖ *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and [p] all they of Edom became Davids servants: [q] and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 [r] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* [s] over the host; and [t] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

17 And [u] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahime-

Before Christ 1040.

[u] Deut. 4. 7, 32. & 33. 29. Psal. 147. 20.

[x] Psal. 48. 14.

† Heb. *opened the ear*, Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.

[y] John 17. 17.

† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*

‖ Or, *The bridle of Ammah.*

[b] Numb. 24. 17.

[c] Ver. 6, & 14.

‖ Or, *Hadarezer*, 1 Chron. 18. 3.

[d] Psal. 60, title.

[e] See Gen. 15. 18.

‖ Or, *of his.*

‖ As 1 Chro. 18. 4.

[f] Josh. 11. 6.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.

[h] Ver. 2.

[i] Ver. 14.

[k] See 1 Kings 10. 16.

‖ Or, *Tibhath.*

‖ Or, *Chun*, 1 Chron. 18. 8.

‖ *Tou*, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

[l] 1 Chro. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*

† Heb. *ask him of peace.*

† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*

† Heb. *in his hand were.*

[m] 1 Chro. 18. 11. & 26. 26.

† Heb. *his smiting.*

[n] 2 Kings 14. 7.

[o] See 1 Chro. 18. 12. Psal. 60, title.

‖ Or, *slaying.*

[p] Numb. 24. 18. Gen. 27. 37, 40.

[q] Ver. 6.

[r] 1 Chr. 18. 15.

[s] Chap. 5. 8. & 20. 23.

[t] 1 Kings 4. 3.

‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

[u] 1 Chro. 24. 3.

Before Chriſt cir. 1040.

Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe;

18 [x] And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and Davids ſons were ‖ chief rulers.

[x] 1 Chron. 18. 17.
[y] 1 Sam. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *princes*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David by Ziba ſendeth for Mephiboſheth.* 7 *For Jonathans ſake he entertaineth him at his table, and reſtoreth him all that was Sauls:* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathans ſake?

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul, a ſervant whoſe name *was* [a] Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he*.

[a] Chap. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew [b] the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* [c] lame on *his* feet.

[b] 1 Sam. 20. 14.
[c] Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of [d] Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

[d] Chap. 17. 27.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fet him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephiboſheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephiboſheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not; for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs, for Jonathan thy fathers ſake, and will reſtore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou ſhalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himſelf, and ſaid, What *is* thy ſervant, that thou ſhouldeſt look upon ſuch a dead [e] dog as I *am*?

[e] 1 Sam. 24. 15.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls ſervant, and ſaid unto him, [f] I have given unto thy maſters ſon all that pertained to Saul, and to all his houſe.

[f] See Chap. 19. 29.

10 Thou therefore and thy ſons and thy ſervants ſhall till the land for him, and thou ſhalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy maſters ſon may have food to eat: but Mephiboſheth thy maſters ſon ſhall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen ſons, and twenty ſervants.

11 Then ſaid Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his ſervant, ſo ſhall thy ſervant do. As for Mephiboſheth, *ſaid the king*, he ſhall eat at my table, as one of the kings ſons.

Before Chriſt cir. 1040.

12 And Mephiboſheth had a young ſon, [g] whoſe name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the houſe of Ziba, *were* ſervants unto Mephiboſheth.

[g] 1 Chron. 8. 34.

13 So Mephiboſheth dwelt in Jeruſalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and [h] was lame on both his feet.

[h] Ver. 3.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai.* 15 *Shobach making a new ſupply of the Syrians at Helam, is ſlain by David.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

cir. 1037.
[a] 1 Chron. 19. 1.

2 Then ſaid David, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, as his father ſhewed kindneſs unto me. And David ſent to comfort him by the hand of his ſervants, for his father. And Davids ſervants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, to ſearch the city, and to ſpy it out, and to overthrow *it*?

cir. 1037.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

[b] Iſai. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he ſent to meet them, becauſe the men were greatly aſhamed: and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired [c] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſhtob, twelve thouſand men.

[c] Chap. 8. 3, 5.

Before Christ cir. 1037.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battel was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

cir. 1036.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [a] horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

[a] 1 Chron. 19. 18, *footmen*.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 6 *Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken:* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab sendeth the news thereof to David.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that [a] David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

Before Christ cir. 1035.

† Heb. *at the return of the year*, 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

[a] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

[b] Deut. 22. 8.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [c] of Uriah the Hittite?

‖ Or, *Bath-shua*, 1 Chron. 3. 5.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and [d] he lay with her, (‖ for she was [e] purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

‖ Or, *Ammiel*.

[c] Chap. 23. 39.

[d] Psal. 51. title.

‖ Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.*

[e] Lev. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

† Heb. *of the peace of*, &c.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him*,

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and [f] my lord Joab, and the servants of my

[f] Chap. 20. 6.

Before Christ cir. 1035. my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

† Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote [g] Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

[g] Judg. 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

Before Christ cir. 1035. † Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *so and such.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable of the ew-lamb, causeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and [a] he came unto him, and [b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 1034.

[a] Psal. 51. title. [b] See Chap. 14. 5, &c.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

[1] Kings 20. 35---41.

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ shall surely die.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

[c] Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

Before Christ 1034.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [c] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

[c] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [f] but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

[f] Chap. 16. 22.

13 [g] And David said unto Nathan, [h] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [i] The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

[g] See 1 Sam. 15. 24. [h] Psal. 32. 5. & 51. 4. [i] Ecclus 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [k] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee, shall surely die.

[k] Isai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD struck the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and [l] lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *fasted a fast.* [l] Chap. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

Before Christ 1034.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: [m] for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

[m] See Isai. 38. 1. Jonah 3. 9.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [n] he shall not return to me.

[n] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [o] she bare a son, and [p] he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

1033.

[o] Matth. 1. 6. [p] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And [q] Joab fought against [r] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

[q] 1 Chron. 20. 1. [r] Deut. 3. 11.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [s] And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones) and it was *set* on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city † in great abundance.

[s] 1 Chron. 20. 2.

† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her :* 15 *He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe.* 23 *At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1032.

AND it came to paſs after this, [a] that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

[a] Chap. 3. 2, 3.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, [b] the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

[b] See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. *thin.*

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paſte.*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. Before Chriſt

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter. cir. 1032.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for [c] † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. *humble me.*

[c] Lev. 18. 9.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

† Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger than ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 [d] And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

[d] Pſal. 45. 14.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [e] aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [f] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

[e] Joſh. 7. 6. Job 2. 12.

[f] Jer. 2. 37.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. *Aminon.*

† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*

† Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon, neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom [g] had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons. 1030.

[g] See Gen. 38. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

Before Christ cir. 1032.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will you not, since I have commanded you?*
† Heb. *sons of valour.*

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [h] tare his garments, and [i] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

[h] Chap. 1. 11.
[i] Chap. 12. 16.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.*
‖ Or, *settled.*

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*

36 And it came to pass as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

Before Christ cir. 1032.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, [k] and went to Talmai the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and *David* mourned for his son every day.

[k] Chap. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was consumed.*

1030.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 *Absaloms beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.*

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee feign thyself to be a mourner, [a] and put on now mourning-apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

[a] Ruth 3. 3.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king.

† Heb. *Save.*

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [b] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

[b] See Chap. 12. 1.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman,

Go

Before Chriſt 1027. Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revengers of blood to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, [c] *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to deſtroy.*

[c] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed.

14 For we muſt needs die, and *are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon, yet doth he deviſe means, that his baniſhed be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *becauſe God hath not taken away his life, he hath alſo deviſed means, &c.*

15 Now therefore that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: [d] for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king † to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for reſt.*

[d] Ver. 20. Chap. 19. 27.

† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall aſk thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid: Before Chriſt 1027.

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe, [e] according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

[e] Ver. 17. Chap. 19. 27.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and † thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of ‖ his ſervant.

† Heb. *bleſſed.*

‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab aroſe [f] and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem.

[f] Chap. 13. 37.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom, for his beauty: from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemiſh in him.

† Heb. *And as Abſalom there was not a beautiful man in all Iſrael to praiſe greatly.*

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it:* becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the kings weight.

27 And [g] unto Abſalom there were born three ſons and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

[g] See Chap. 18. 18.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, and ſaw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire: and Abſaloms ſervants ſet the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab aroſe and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Where-

Before Christ 1027. Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and 1025. bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom by fair speeches and courteſies, ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron:* 10 *He maketh there a great conſpiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jeruſalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curſeth Ahithophels counſel.* 32 *Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions.*

1024. AND it came to paſs after this, that Absalom [a] prepared him chariots, and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

[a] 1 Kings 1. 5.

2 And Absalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo*, that when any man that had a controverſy † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† Heb. *to come.*

3 And Absalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.

4 Absalom ſaid moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe, might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice.

5 And it was *ſo*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgment: ſo Absalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after forty years, that Absalom ſaid unto the king, Before Chriſt 1023. I pray thee let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 [b] For thy ſervant vowed a vow [c] while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 2. [c] Chap. 13. 37.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* [d] called, and they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.

12 And Absalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counſellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices: and the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people increaſed continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Absalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Absalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

† Heb. *thruſt.*

15 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall † appoint.

† Heb. *chooſe.*

16 And [e] the king went forth, and all his houſholds † after him: and the king left ten women *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

[e] Pſal. 3, title. † Heb. *at his feet.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide him; [f] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

[f] Chap. 8. 18.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

20 Whereas

Before Christ 1023.

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day † make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go, and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook || Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the wilderneſs.

|| Called, John 18. 1, *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [g] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and [h] your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

[g] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

[h] See Chap. 17. 17.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [i] had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, [k] covered every man his head, and they went up, [l] weeping as they went up.

† Heb. *going up and weeping.*

[i] Chap. 19. 4. Eſther 6. 12.

[k] Jer. 14. 3, 4.

[l] Pſal. 126. 6.

31 ¶ [m] And *one* told David, ſaying, Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, [n] turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

[m] Pſal. 3, title. Pſal. 55. 12, &c.

[n] Chap. 17. 14, 23.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the Archite came to meet him, [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

Before Christ 1023.

[o] Chap. 1. 2.

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, [p] I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy fathers ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

[p] Chap. 16. 19.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the kings houſe, [q] thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

[q] Chap. 17. 15, 16.

36 Behold, *they have* there [r] with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathars *ſon*: and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

[r] Ver. 27.

37 So Huſhai [s] Davids friend came into the city, and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

[s] Chap. 16. 16. [t] 1 Chron. 27. 33.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions, obtaineth his maſters inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curſeth David.* 9 *David with patience abſtaineth and reſtraineth others from revenge.* 15 *Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſaloms counſel.* 10 *Ahithophels counſel.*

AND [a] when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the ſervant of Mephiboſheth met him with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

[a] Chap. 15. 30, 32.

[b] Chap. 9. 2.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the kings houſhold to ride on, and the bread and ſummer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, [c] that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

[c] Chap. 15. 23.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? [d] And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

[d] Chap. 19. 27.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephiboſheth.

Before Chriſt 1023.

boſheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. *I do obeiſance.*

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, [e] thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

[e] 1 Kings 2. 8.

‖ Or, *he ſtill came forth and curſed.*

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. *man of blood.*

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [f] dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[f] 1 Sam. 24. 14. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, [g] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe [h] the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

[g] Chap. 19. 22.

[h] See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb. *duſted him with duſt.*

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, [i] Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

[i] Chap. 15. 37.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend? Before Chriſt 1023.

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [k] whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

[k] Chap. 15. 34.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, [l] in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[l] Chap. 12. 11, 12.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, [m] both with David and with Abſalom.

† Heb. *word.*

[m] Chap. 15. 12.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhai's, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is ſent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himſelf. 25 Amaſa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furniſhed with proviſion.

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt, *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of,* &c.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahi-

Before Christ 1023.

Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not; speak thou.

† Heb. *word.*

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. *counselled.*

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as [a] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

[a] Hos. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel [b] be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and † that thou go to battel in thine own person.

[b] Judg. 20. 1.

† Heb. *that thy face, or, presence go, &c.*

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for [c] the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

[c] Chap. 15. 31.

† Heb. *commanded.*

15 ¶ [d] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

[d] Chap. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

[e] Chap. 15. 27, 36.

17 [e] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by [f] En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

[f] Josh. 2. 4, &c.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house [g] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

[g] Chap. 16. 5.

19 And [h] the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

[h] See Josh. 2. 4, &c.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [i] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

[i] See Exod. 1. 19.

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulcher of his father.

† Heb. *done.*

† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* ‖ Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [k] † Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

‖ Or, *Jether an Ishmeelite,*

[k] 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.

† Heb. *Abigal.*

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [l] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [m] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

[l] Chap. 9. 5.

[m] Chap. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earth-

‖ Or, *cups.*

Before Christ 1023.

earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And hony, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty [n] in the wilderness.

[n] Chap. 16. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absaloms place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

[a] Chap. 15. 19.

3 [b] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

[b] Chap. 21. 17.

† Heb. *set* their *heart on us.*

† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*

† Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the sword devoured.

Before Christ 1023.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *Beware whosoever* ye be *of*, &c.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me:*

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about, and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [c] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

[c] Josh. 7. 26.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar which *is* in [d] the kings dale: for he said, [e] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

[d] Gen. 14. 17.

[e] See Chap. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand*, &c.

20 And

Before Christ 1023.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what* may.

‖ Or, *convenient*,

23 But howsoever *(said he)* let me run. And he said unto him, run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running.*

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.* † Heb. *Peace.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

† Heb. *shut up.*

† Heb. Is there *peace?*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is.*

Before Christ 1023.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [f] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

[f] Chap. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excused.* 32 *Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family.* 41 *The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

† Heb. *salvation*, or, *deliverance.*

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [a] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

[a] Ver. 32.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

[b] Chap. 15. 30. [c] Chap. 18. 33.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *By loving*, &c. † Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

8 Then

Before Christ 1023.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore † Heb. *are ye silent?* why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 [d] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [e] God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [f] even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And [g] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [h] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [i] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD anointed?

22 And David said, [k] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? [l] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore [m] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And [n] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [o] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [p] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all *of* my fathers house, were but † dead men before my lord the king: [q] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [r] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now

[d] Chap. 17. 25.
[e] Ruth 1. 17.
[f] Judg. 20. 1.
[g] Chap. 16. 5. [1] Kings 2. 8.
[h] Chap. 16. 1, 2.
† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*
[i] Chap. 16. 5.
[k] Chap. 16. 10.
[l] 1 Sam. 11. 13.
[m] 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.
[n] Chap. 9. 6.
[o] Chap. 16. 3.
[p] Chap. 14. 17, 20.
† Heb. *men of death.*
[q] Chap. 9. 7, 10, 13.
[r] 1 Kings 2. 7.

Before Christ 1023.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and [s] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

[s] Chap. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. *How many days* are *the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [t] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

Before Christ 1033.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

[t] See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel:* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.* 23 *Davids officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b] Every man to his tents, O Israel.

cir. 1022.

[a] Chap. 19. 43.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[c] Chap. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

† Heb. *a house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[d] Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [e] thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

[e] Chap. 11. 11.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[f] Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

Before Chriſt cir. 1022.

9 And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g] And Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſs him.

[g] Matth. 26. 49.

10 But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword that *was* in Joabs hand: ſo [h] he ſmote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and † ſtruck him not again, and he died: ſo Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

[h] 1 Kings 2. 5.

[i] Chap. 2. 23.

† Heb. *doubled not his ſtroke.*

11 And one of Joabs men ſtood by him, and ſaid, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amaſa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: and when the man ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill, he removed Amaſa out of the high-way into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him, ſtood ſtill.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Iſrael unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him.

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and ‖ it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ Or, *it ſtood againſt the outmoſt wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, hear; ſay, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman ſaid, *Art* thou Joab? And he anſwered, I *am he*. Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do hear.

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, ‖ They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely aſk *counſel* at Abel: and ſo they ended *the matter*.

Or, *They plainly ſpake in the beginning, ſaying, Surely they will aſk of Abel, and ſo make an end:* See Deut. 20. 11.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a city, and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the ſon of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

Before Chriſt cir. 1022.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [k] in her wiſdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

[k] Eccleſ. 9. 14.

† Heb. *were ſcattered.*

23 ¶ Now [l] Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

[l] Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and [m] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

[m] Chap. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

26 [n] And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

[n] Chap. 23. 38.

‖ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites, ceaſe, by hanging ſeven of Sauls ſons.*
10 *Rizpahs kindneſs unto the dead.*
12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers ſepulcher.*
15 *Four battels againſt the Philiſtines, wherein four valiants of David ſlay four giants.*

1021.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *ſought the face, &c.* See Numb. 27. 21.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah)

[a] Joſh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs the inheritance of the LORD?

‖ Or, *It is not ſilver, nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither* pertains it *to us to kill, &c.*

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‖ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill

Before Chriſt 1021.

kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What you ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‖ deviſed againſt us, *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in [b] Gibeah of Saul, [c] ‖ *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them*.

[b] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
‖ Or, *choſen of the LORD.*

7 But the king ſpared Mephibosheth the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of [d] the LORDS oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

[d] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

8 But the king took the two ſons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five ſons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖ Or, *Michals ſiſter.*
† Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

1019.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

10 ¶ And [e] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

[e] Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Bethſhan, where the [f] Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

[f] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulcher of Kiſh his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet war again with Iſrael, and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines; and David waxed faint.

Before Chriſt cir. 1018.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whoſe † ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight) he being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*
† Heb. *the ſtaff*, or, *the head.*

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, [g] Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the [h] † light of Iſrael.

[g] Chap. 18. 3.
[h] 1 Kings 11. 36. Pſal. 132. 17.
† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

18 [i] And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battel with the Philiſtines at Gob: then [k] Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant.

[i] 1 Chr. 20. 4.
[k] 1 Chr. 11. 29.
‖ Or, *Sippai.*

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, ſlew [l] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, *Jair.*
[l] See 1 Chr. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of [m] Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

‖ Or, *reproached.*
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.*

22 Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

A pſalm of thankſgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold bleſſings.

AND David ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he ſaid, [a] The LORD *is* my rock and my fortreſs, and my deliverer,

[a] Deut. 32. 4. Pſal. 18. 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, [b] in him will I truſt: *he is* my ſhield, and the horn of my ſalvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

[b] Hebr. 2. 13.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

Before Christ 1018.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: [c] the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

[e] Job 26. 11.

† Heb. *by.*

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Heb. *to him.*

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

Before Christ 1018.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure: and [d] with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thyself unsavoury.

[d] Lev. 26. 24, 27, 28.

‖ Or, *wrestle,* Psal. 18. 26.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *candle,*

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.*

31 *As for* God, [e] his way *is* perfect; [f] the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

[e] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.

[f] Psal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

‖ Or, *refined.*

32 For [g] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

[g] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isai. 45. 5, 6.

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *rideth,* or, *looseth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet:* and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. *for the war.*

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. *ankles.*

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

† Heb. *caused to bow.*

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

† Heb. *Sons of the stranger.*

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

† Heb. *lie,* See Deut. 33. 29.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves

Before Christ 1018.

selves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [h] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

h Rom. 15. 9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and [i] to his seed for evermore.

i Chap. 7. 12.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

NOW these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, [a] and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

a Psal. 89. 29.

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, [b] the Rock of Israel spake to me, || He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:

b Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 22. 2, 32.

|| Or, *Be thou ruler*, &c.

4 And [c] *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

c Judg. 5. 31. Psal. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 5.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; [d] yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

d Chap. 7. 15, 16. Psal. 89. 30.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. *filled.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had; || The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) || *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

Before Christ 1018.

|| Or, *Josheb-bassebet the Tachmonite head of the three.*

|| See 1 Chr. 11. 11. & 27. 2.

† Heb. *slain.*

9 And after him *was* [e] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

e 1 Chron. 11. 12. & 27. 4.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [f] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together || into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

f 1 Chr. 11. 27.

|| Or, *for foraging.*

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [g] || three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto [h] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [i] the valley of Rephaim.

g 1 Chr. 11. 15.

|| Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*

h 1 Sam. 22. 1.

i Chap. 5. 18.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [k] Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred,

k 1 Chron. 11. 20.

Before Christ 1018.

dred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [l] he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

24 [m] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the [n] Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiham the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 [o] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

Before Christ 1018.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, [a] Go number Israel and Judah. 1017.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [b] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the

[l] Exod. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22.

† Heb. *great of acts.*

† Heb. *lions of God.*

† Heb. *a man of countenance*, or, *sight*: called, 1 Chron. 11. 23, *a man of great stature.*

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*

‖ Or, *council.*

† Heb. *at his command.*

[m] Chap. 2. 18.

[n] 1 Chro. 11. 27.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

[o] Chap. 20. 26.

‖ *Satan*: See 1 Chron. 21. 1.

[a] 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

‖ Or, *Compass.*

[b] Judg. 20. 1.

‖ Or, *valley.*

‖ Or, *nether-land newly inhabited.*

Before Christ 1017.

the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And [c] Davids heart ſmote him after that he had numbered the people: and David ſaid unto the LORD, I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have done very fooliſhly.

[c] 1 Sam. 24. 5.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [d] Gad, Davids [e] ſeer, ſaying,

[d] 1 Sam. 22. 5.

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 12.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall [f] ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

[f] See 1 Chro. 21. 12.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and [g] let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or. *many.*
[g] See Iſai. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

15 So [h] the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

[h] 1 Chron. 27. 24.

16 [i] And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [k] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhing-place of [l] Araunah the Jebuſite.

[i] Exod. 12. 23.
[k] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11.
[l] 1 Chro. 21. 20, *Ornan*: See Ver. 18.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

Before Christ 1017.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of † Araunah the Jebuſite.

† Heb. *Araniah.*

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? [m] And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

[m] See Gen. 23. 8---16.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: [n] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

[n] 1 Kings 19. 21.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [o] David bought the threſhing-floor and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

[o] See 1 Chr. 21. 25.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

¶ The First Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-sheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs guests flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

Before Christ 1015.

NOW king David was old *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entered into days.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them seek.*
† Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.*
† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 4.
† Heb. *reign.*
[b] 2 Sam. 15. 1.

5 ¶ Then [a] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and [b] he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *from his days.*

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; and [c] *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chro. 3. 2.
† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
[d] Chap. 2. 22, 28.
† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and [d] they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

[e] Chap. 4. 18.
[f] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [e] Shimei, and Rei, and [f] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

Before Christ 1015.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel,* 2 Sam. 17. 17.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [g] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[g] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [h] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

[h] 1 Chro. 22, 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldest thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattle, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers,

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted † offenders.

† Heb. *ſinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattle, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay,

[i] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

[i] † God ſave king Adonijah.

† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba: and ſhe came

† Heb. *before the king.*

† into the kings preſence, and ſtood before the king.

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs,

30 Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the

[k] Dan. 2. 4.

king, and ſaid, [k] Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

† Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Eſther 6. 8.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to [l] Gihon.

[l] 2 Chron. 32. 30.

34 And let Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Iſrael: and blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too.*

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, [m] and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

[m] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of [n] oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, [o] and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

[n] Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32.

[o] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it* as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for [p] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

[p] 2 Sam. 18. 27.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence re-

Before Chriſt 1015.

rejoicing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his [q] Gen. 47. 31. throne greater than thy throne: [q] and the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solomon, and aroſe, and went, and [r] 1 Chap. 2. 28. [r] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew [s] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34. himſelf a worthy man, [s] there ſhall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, Go to thine houſe.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon,* 3 *of religiouſneſs,* 5 *of Joab,* 7 *of Barzillai,* 8 *of Shimei,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth.* 13 *Adonijah, moving Bath-ſheba to ſue unto Solomon for Abiſhag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the prieſthood.* 28 *Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there ſlain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars.* 36 *Shimei confined to Jeruſalem, by occaſion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOW the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

[a] Joſh. 23. 14. 2 [a] I go the way of all the earth: be thou ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thyſelf a man.

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his ſtatutes and his commandments, and his judgments, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt [b] ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thyſelf:

Before Chriſt 1015.

[b] Deut. 29. 9. Joſh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 13. ‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, [c] if thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their ſoul, [d] there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

[c] Pſal. 132. 12. [d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah [e] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [f] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [g] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

[e] 2 Sam. 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 6. [f] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [g] 2 Sam. 20. 10. † Heb. *put.*

6 Do therefore according to thy wiſdom, and let not his hoary head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of [h] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that eat at thy table: for ſo [i] they came to me, when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

[h] 2 Sam. 19. 31. [i] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee [k] Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [l] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, [m] I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

[k] 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Heb. *ſtrong.* [l] 2 Sam. 19. 18. [m] 2 Sam. 19. 23.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoary head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So [n] David ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in [o] the city of David.

[n] Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. [o] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

11 And the days that David [p] reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jeruſalem.

[p] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

12 ¶ [q] Then ſat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was eſtabliſhed greatly.

[q] 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chro. 1. 1.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the ſon of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, and ſhe ſaid, [r] Comeſt thou peaceably? And he ſaid, Peaceably.

[r] 1 Sam. 16. 4.

14 He

Before Chriſt 1014.

14 He ſaid moreover, I have ſomewhat to ſay unto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

15 And he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Iſrael ſet their faces on me, that I ſhould reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for [s] it was his from the LORD.

[s] 1 Chron. 22. 9. & 28. 5.

16 And now I aſk one petition of thee, † deny me not. And ſhe ſaid unto him, Say on.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

17 And he ſaid, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he give me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to ſpeak unto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe up to meet her, and bowed himſelf unto her, and ſat down on his throne, and cauſed a ſeat to be ſet for the kings mother; [t] and ſhe ſat on his right hand.

[t] See Pſal. 45. 9.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee, *I pray thee* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother, for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdom alſo; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſwear by the LORD, ſaying, [u] God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

[u] Ruth 1. 17.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he [x] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

[x] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

1014. 25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, [y] Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [z] becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe [a] thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

[y] Joſh. 21. 18.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

[z] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24.

[a] 1 Sam. 22. 20.

Before Chriſt 1014.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [b] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [c] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

[c] Chap. 1. 50.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, [d] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; [e] that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

[d] Exod. 21. 14.

[e] Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8.

32 And the LORD [f] ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [g] and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [h] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [i] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

[f] Pſal. 7. 16.

[g] 2 Chron. 21. 13.

[h] 2 Sam. 3. 27.

[i] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [k] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

[k] 2 Sam. 3. 29.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him; and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs.

1014.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt; and [l] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chron 6. 50. & 24. 3.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [m] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

[m] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [n] the brook Kidron,

[n] 2 Sam. 15. 23.

Before Chriſt 1014.

dron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath.

1011.

40 And Shimei aroſe and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

[o] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [o] all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the [p] kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

[p] 2 Chron. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter.* 2 *High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſdom, riches, and honour.* 16 *Solomons judgment between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.*

1014.

AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an

[a] Chap. 7. 8. & 9. 24.

end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and [b] the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

Before Chriſt 1014.

[b] Chap. 9. 15, 19.

2 Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And [c] the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; [d] for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[c] Chap. 1. 3.
[d] 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

5 ¶ [e] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

[e] Chap. 9. 2.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: [f] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [g] to go out or come in.

[f] 1 Chron. 29. 1.
[g] Numb. 27. 17.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 [h] Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

[h] 2 Chron. 1. 10.
† Heb. *hearing.*

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had aſked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and haſt not aſked for thyſelf † long life, neither haſt aſked riches for thyſelf, nor haſt aſked the life of thine enemies, but haſt aſked for thyſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgment;

† Heb. *many days.*

† Heb. *to hear.*

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: [i] lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

[i] Eccleſ. 1. 16.

13 And I have alſo [k] given thee that which thou haſt not aſked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy days.

[k] Wiſd. 7. 11. Matth. 6. 33. Epheſ. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And

Before Christ 1014.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, [l] as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

[l] Chap. 15. 5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

[m] Hoſ. 11. 8. † Heb. *were hot.*

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king, (for [m] her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

Before Christ 1014.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes:* 7 *His twelve officers for proviſion.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom:* 22 *His daily proviſion:* 26 *His ſtables:* 29 *His wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt:

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: [a] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and [b] Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

[b] Chap. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his month in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ The ſon of Hur in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *Benhur.*

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

‖ Or, *Bendekar.*

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher.

‖ Or, *Benheſed.*

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife

‖ Or, *Beabinadab.*

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* [c] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* [d] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and brazen bars.

‖ Or, *Bengeber.* [c] Numb. 32. 41. [d] Deut. 3. 4.

14 Ahi-

Before Chriſt 1014.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

[e] See Pſal. 72. 8. Ecclus 47. 13.

21 And [e] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

†Heb. *bread.*

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,

† Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azza, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

† Heb. *confidently.*

[f] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

[g] Judg. 20. 1.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely, [f] every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, [g] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

[h] Chap. 10. 25, 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.

[i] See Deut. 17. 16.

26 ¶ And [h] Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of [i] horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

‖ Or, *mules*, or, *ſwift beaſts.*

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

[k] Ecclus. 47. 14, 15, 16.

29 ¶ And [k] God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding, exceeding much and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea-ſhore.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children [l] of the eaſt-country, and all [m] the wiſdom of Egypt.

Before Chriſt 1014.

[l] Gen. 25. 6.

[m] See Acts 7. 22.

31 For he was wiſer than all men; [n] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [o] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

[n] Pſal. 89. 1. & title.

[o] 1 Chron. 2. 6. Pſal. 88. 1. & title.

32 And [p] he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

[p] Eccleſ. 12. 9.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

[a] Ver. 10, & 18. & 2 Chro. 2. 3, *Huram.*

[b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

2 And [c] Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

[c] 2 Chron. 2. 3.

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

[d] 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

† Heb. *ſay.*

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the name of the LORD my God, [e] as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my name.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can ſkill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. *ſay.*

7 ¶ And

Before Christ 1014.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto [f] the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [g] in giving food for my household.

[f] 2 Chron. 2. 16.
† Heb. *send.*
[g] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 [h] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

[h] See 2 Chro. 2. 10.
† Heb. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [i] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

[i] Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. *tribute* of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [k] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them,* and the ‖ stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Or, *Giblites*: as Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *Gods promise unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building of it.*

Before Christ 1012.

AND [a] it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [b] he † began to build the house of the LORD.

[a] 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2.
[b] Acts 7. 47.
† Heb. *built.*

2 And [c] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits,* and the height thereof thirty cubits.

[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.
‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without*: or, *shewed* and *closed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built [e] † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple, [f] and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

‖ Or, *upon,* or, *joining to.*
[e] See Ezek. 41. 6.
† Heb. *floors.*
[f] Ver. 16, 19, 20, 21, 31.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

† Heb. *ribs.*
† Heb. *narrowings,* or, *rebatements.*

7 And [g] the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

[g] See Deut. 27. 5, 6.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber,* and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

9 [h] So he built the house and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

1005.
[h] Ver. 38.
‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I spake unto David thy father.

[i] Chap. 2. 4. & 9. 4.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

13 And

Before Chriſt 1005.

13 And [1] I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

[1] Exod. 25. 8.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls*, &c. and ſo Ver. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place*.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

‖ Or, *gourds*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *ſhut up*.

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, *oily*. † Heb. *trees of oil*.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe; and [m] ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

[m] Exod. 25. 20.

‖ Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings*.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers*.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *five-ſquare*.

32 The ‖ two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*.

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts *of* olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *four-ſquare*.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the [n] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[n] Ezek. 41. 23.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ [o] In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

[o] Ver. 1.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the houſe finiſhed ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: So was he [p] ſeven years in building it.

1005.

[p] Compare Verſe 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons houſe,* 2 *of the houſe of Lebanon,* 6 *of the porch of pillars,* 7 *of the porch of judgment,* 8 *of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter.* 13 *Hirams work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten ſea,* 27 *of the ten baſes,* 38 *of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the veſſels.*

BUT Solomon was building his own houſe [a] thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

till 992.

[a] Chap. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits,

Before Christ 1450. till 992.

cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *sight against sight.*

‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne were he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (ᵇ whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

ᵇ Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, *even* great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, ᶜ and for the porch of the house.

ᶜ John 10. 23.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet ᵈ Hiram out of Tyre.

ᵈ 2 Chron. 4. 11, *Huram.* See Ver. 40.

14 ᵉ He *was* † a widows son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and ᶠ he was filled with wisdom and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

ᵉ 2 Chron. 2. 14.

† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

ᶠ Exod. 31. 3.

† Heb. *fashioned.*

15 For he † cast ᵍ two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

ᵍ 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

Before Christ 1005.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lily-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* ʰ two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

ʰ See 2 Chro. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.

21 ⁱ And he set up the pillars in ᵏ the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

ⁱ 2 Chron. 3. 17.

ᵏ Chap. 6. 3.

‖ That is, *He shall establish.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

‖ That is, *In it is strength.*

23 ¶ And he made ˡ a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

ˡ Jer. 52. 17.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, ᵐ compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

ᵐ 2 Chron. 4. 3.

25 It stood upon ⁿ twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

ⁿ Jer. 52. 20.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained ° two thousand baths.

° See 2 Chro. 4. 5.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass;

Before Chriſt 1005. four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner:* They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four brazen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chaipter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels † Heb. *in the baſe.* *were* † joined to the baſe, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe itſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, † Heb. *nakedneſs.* according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ſize.

p 2 Chron. 4. 6. 38 ¶ Then p made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † Heb. *ſhoulder.* † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And † Hiram made the lavers and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD. Before Chriſt 1005. Heb. *Hirom:* See Ver. 13.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two q net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars: q Ver. 17, 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars: † Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs. † Heb. *made bright,* or, *ſcoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan. † Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed,* † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out. † Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.* † Heb. *ſearched.*

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon r the ſhew-bread *was,* r Exod. 25. 30.

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide,* and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place, and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit,* of the temple. † Heb. *aſhpans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, † Heb. *holy things of David.* s which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD. s 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomons bleſſing.* 22 *Solomons prayer:* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

Before Christ 1004.

THen [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast in the month Ethnaim, which *is* the seventh month.

1004.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [d] and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [e] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [f] *There was* nothing in the ark [g] save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ [h] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud [i] filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [k] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [l] in the thick darkness.

13 [m] I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

Before Christ 1004.

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 [n] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that [o] my name might be therein; but I chose [p] David to be over my people Israel.

17 And [q] it was in the heart of David my father, to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 [r] And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [s] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [t] the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [u] LORD God of Israel, [x] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [y] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [z] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way,

[a] 2 Chron. 5. 2.
† Heb. *princes.*
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 17.
[d] Deut. 31. 25.
[e] Chap. 3. 4. 2 Chro. 1. 3.
† Heb. *heads.*
‖ Or, *ark:* as 2 Chron. 5. 9.
[f] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
[g] Deut. 10. 5. Hebr. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *where.*
[h] Exod. 24. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. Verse 21.
[i] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
[k] 2 Chr. 6. 1.
[l] Lev. 16. 2. Psal. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
[m] Psal. 132. 14.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5.
[o] Ver. 29.
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 8.
[q] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[r] 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.
[s] Ver. 9.
[t] 2 Chron. 6. 12.
[u] 2 Mac. 2. 8.
[x] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.
[y] Dan. 9. 4.
[z] Chap. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
† Heb. *only if.*

Before Christ 1004.

that they walk before me as thou haſt walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.

[a] 2 Chro. 2. 6. Iſai. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49.

27 But [a] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much leſs this houſe that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou haſt ſaid, [b] My name ſhall be there: that thou mayeſt hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant ſhall make ‖ towards this place.

[b] Deut. 12. 11.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

30 [c] And hearken thou to the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, when they ſhall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and when thou heareſt, forgive.

[c] 2 Chr. 20. 9.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

31 ¶ If any man treſpaſs againſt his neighbour, † and [d] an oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him,* Lev. 5. 1.

[d] Exod. 22. 11.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs.

33 ¶ [e] When thy people Iſrael be ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and [f] ſhall turn again to thee, and confeſs thy name, and pray, and make ſupplication unto thee ‖ in this houſe:

[e] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[f] Lev. 26. 39, 40.

‖ Or, *towards.*

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers.

[g] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

35 ¶ [g] When heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.

Before Christ cir. 1004.

37 ¶ [h] If there be in the land famine, if there be peſtilence, blaſting, mildew, locuſt, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy beſiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatſoever plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*;

[h] Lev. 26. 16, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42.

‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* thou only knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 [i] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

[i] Pſal. 130. 4.

41 ¶ Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that *is* not of thy people Iſrael, but cometh out of a far country, for thy names ſake;

42 (For they ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched out arm) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that † this houſe which I have builded, is called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

46 If they ſin againſt thee, ([k] for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives, [l] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

[k] 2 Chro. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

[l] Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 26, 64.

47 *Yet* if they ſhall † bethink themſelves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee, in the land of them

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

Before Christ cir. 1004.

them that carried them captives, [m] saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [n] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they *be* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [o] from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [p] as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, [q] and blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: [r] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [s] let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that [t] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [u] the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 [x] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because [y] the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [z] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 [a] On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bond-men, the Israelites honourable servants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices:* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a] it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and [b] all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

Before Christ cir. 1004.

cir. 992.

Before Christ cir. 992.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [c] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

[c] Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, [d] to put my name there for ever, [e] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

[d] Chap. 8. 29.
[e] Deut. 11. 12.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [f] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. Chap. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 132. 12.

6 [g] *But* if you shall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psal. 89. 30, &c.

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed [h] for my name, will I cast out of my sight, [i] and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

[h] Jer. 7. 14.
[i] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 44. 14.

8 And [k] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [l] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

[k] 2 Chron. 7. 21.
[l] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

992.

10 ¶ And [m] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

[m] Chap. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

11 [n] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

[n] 2 Chron. 8. 2.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [o] And he called them the land of || Cabul unto this day.

Before Christ 992.

[o] Josh. 19. 27.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

|| That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty*.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [p] the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [q] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [r] Hazor, and [s] Megiddo, and [t] Gezer.

[p] Chap. 5. 13.
[q] Ver. 24.
[r] Josh. 19. 36.
[s] Josh. 17. 11.
[t] Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [u] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

cir. 992.
cir. 1014.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [x] Bethhoron the nether,

[u] Josh. 16. 10.
[x] Josh. 21. 22.

18 And [y] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

[y] Josh. 19. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 6, &c.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [z] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

[z] Chap. 4. 26.
|| Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [a] that were left after them in the land, [b] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [c] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [d] bond-service unto this day.

[a] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29.
[b] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12.
[c] Judg. 1. 28
[d] See Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 11. 3.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [e] make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

[e] Lev. 25. 39.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, [f] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

[f] 2 Chron. 8. 10.

24 ¶ But [g] Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto [h] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [i] then did he build [k] Millo.

[g] Chap. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.
[h] Chap. 7. 8.
[i] 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[k] Chap. 11. 27.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

2 Chron. 32. 5.
† Heb. *upon it.*

26 ¶ And [l] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [m] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth,

[l] 2 Chron. 8. 17.
[m] Numb. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8.

Before Christ cir. 992.

Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

† Heb. *lip.*

27 [n] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

[n] Chap. 10. 11.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold:* 16 *His targets:* 18 *The throne of ivory:* 21 *His vessels:* 24 *His presents:* 26 *His chariots and horse:* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

[a] 2 Chron. 9. 1. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

[b] See Judg. 14. 12.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. *words.*

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

† Heb. *standing.*

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

[c] 1 Chron. 26. 16.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. *word.*

‖ Or, *sayings.*

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

Before Christ cir. 992.

11 [d] And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug-trees, and precious stones.

[d] Chap. 9. 27.

‖ 2 Chro. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11, *algum trees.*

12 [e] And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [f] almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

[e] 2 Chro. 9. 11.

‖ Or, *rails.*

† Heb. *a prop.*

[f] 2 Chro. 9. 10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the country.

‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [g] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [h] house of the forest of Lebanon.

[g] Chap. 14. 26.

[h] Chap. 7. 2.

18 ¶ [i] Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

[i] 2 Chro. 9. 17.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*

† Heb. *hands.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. *so.*

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

Before Christ cir. 992.

23 So [k] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [l] And Solomon [m] gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [n] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: [o] and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatened him.* 14 *Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt;* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah propheſied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

[a] BUT king Solomon loved [b] many strange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [c] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

cir. 984. 4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [e] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, [f] and after ‖ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 [g] Then did Solomon build an high place for [h] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [i] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [k] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [l] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, [m] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 [n] For it came to pass when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [o] after he had smitten every male in Edom:

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom.)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave

---

1 Chap. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
m Deut. 17. 16.
† Heb. *gave*
n Deut. 17. 16. 1 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomons.*
o Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
a Neh. 13. 26.
b Deut. 17. 17. Eccles. 47. 19.
‖ Or, *besides.*
c Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
cir. 984.
d Deut. 17. 17.
e Judg. 2. 13.
f 2 Kings 23. 13.
‖ Called *Molech*, Ver. 7, 33.
† Heb. *fulfilled not after.*
g Numb. 33. 52.
h Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
i 2 Kings 23. 13.
k Chap. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
l Chap. 6. 12.
† Heb. *is with thee.*
m Ver. 31. Chap. 12. 15.
n 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.
o Numb. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

Before Chriſt cir. 984.

gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

[p] 1 Kings 2. 35.

21 [p] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own country? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wiſe.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [q] when David ſlew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damaſcus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus.

[q] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 18.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the days of Solomon, beſides the miſchief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

[r] 2 Chron. 13. 6.

26 ¶ And [r] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons ſervant, (whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand againſt the king.

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: [s] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

[s] Chap. 9. 24.

† Heb. *cloſed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the houſe of Joſeph.

† Heb. *did work.*

† Heb. *burden.*

cir. 980.

29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himſelf with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [t] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

[t] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [u] thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

Before Chriſt 980.

[u] Ver. 11.

32 (But he ſhall have one tribe for my ſervant Davids ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael)

33 Becauſe that they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my ſervants ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments and my ſtatutes:

35 But [x] I will take the kingdom out of his ſons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

[x] Chap. 12. 15.

36 And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that [y] David my ſervant may have a † light alway before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me to put my name there.

[y] 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Pſal. 132. 17.

† Heb. *lamp,* or, *candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.

38 And it ſhall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon ſought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

cir. 980.

41 ¶ And [z] the reſt of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

[z] 2 Chron. 9. 29.

‖ Or, *words,* or, *things.*

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem, over all Iſrael, *was* [a] forty years.

† Heb. *days.*

[a] 2 Chron. 9. 30.

43 And

Before Christ 975.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [b] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

[b] Matt. 1. 7, called *Roboam.*

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[b] Chap. 11. 40.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [b] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

[c] Chap. 4. 7.

4 Thy father made our [c] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

† Heb. *hardly.*

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for [d] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [e] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[d] Ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20. [e] Chap. 11. 11, 31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [f] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

[f] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [g] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[g] Chap. 11. 32.

18 Then king Rehoboam [h] sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

[h] Chap. 4. 6.

† Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 So [i] Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

[i] 2 Kings 17. 21. ‖ Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [k] only.

[k] Chap. 11. 13, 32.

21 ¶ And

Before Christ 975.

21 ¶ And [1] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriors, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

[1] 2 Chro. 11. 1.

22 But [m] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

[m] 2 Chron. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, [n] for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[n] Ver. 15.

[o] See Judg. 9. 45.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [o] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built

[p] Judg. 8. 17.

[p] Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

27 If this people go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and [q] made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [r] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[q] 2 Kings 17. 16.

[r] Exod. 32. 4, 8.

29 And he ſet the one in [s] Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

[s] Hoſ. 4. 15.

30 And this thing became a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

[t] Numb. 3. 10. Chap. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.

31 And he made an houſe of high places, [t] and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

[u] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [u] the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [x] and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*

[x] Amos 7. 13.

Before Christ 975.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar*, &c.

† Heb. *to burn incenſe.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that propheſied againſt his altar at Beth-el, withereth,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet refuſing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *An old prophet ſeducing him, bringeth him back:* 20 *He is reproved by God,* 23 *ſlain by a lion,* 26 *buried by the old prophet,* 31 *who confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboams obſtinacy.*

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [a] and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

[a] Chap. 12. 32, 33.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [b] Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God hath given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, [c] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the kings hand was reſtored him

[c] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

him again, and became as *it was* before.
7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and [d] I will give thee a reward.
8 And the man of God said unto the king, [e] If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:
9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.
10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.
11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his † sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.
12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.
13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon,
14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.
15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.
16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.
17 For † it was said to me [f] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.
18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.
19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.
20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:
21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,
22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulcher of thy fathers.
23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.
24 And when he was gone, [g] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase:
25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.
26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.
27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.
28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.
29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.
30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother.
31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulcher wherein the man of God *is* buried, [h] lay my bones beside his bones.
32 [i] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-

Before Christ 975.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 7.

[e] So Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

† Heb. *son.*

† Heb. *a word was.*

[f] Chap. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 15.

[g] Chap. 20. 36.

† Heb. *broken.*

† Heb. *broken.*

[h] 2 Kings 23. 18.

[i] 2 Kings 23. 16---19.

el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of [k] Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

33 ¶ [l] After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but [m] † made again of the loweſt of the people, prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts [n] of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth and is buried.* 19 *Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboams wicked reign.* 25 *Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem.* 29 *Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.*

956. AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thyſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] I ſhould *be* king over this people.

3 [b] And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of hony, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign herſelf *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thyſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: [d] for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [e] haſt caſt me behind thy back:

10 Therefore behold, [f] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [g] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, [h] *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [i] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him [k] there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 [l] Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall [m] root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, [n] becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, [o] who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to [p] Tirzah: *and* [q] when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died,

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, [r] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold,

[k] See Chap. 16. 24.
[l] Chap. 12. 31.
[m] 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9. cir. 974.
[n] Chap. 12. 31, 32.
† Heb. *returned and made.*
† Heb. *filled his hand.*
[a] Chap. 11. 31.
[b] See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
‖ Or, *cakes.*
‖ Or, *bottle.*
[c] Chap. 11. 29.
† Heb. *ſtood for his hoarineſs.*
† Heb. *hard.*
[d] 2 Chron. 11. 15.
[e] Neh. 9. 26. Ezek. 23. 35.
[f] Chap. 15. 29.
[g] Chap. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.
[h] Deut. 32. 36.
[i] Ver. 17.
[k] 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.
[l] Chap. 15. 27.
[m] 2 Kings 17. 23.
[n] Exod. 34. 13.
[o] Chap. 12. 30. & 15. 30, 34.
[p] Chap. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.
[q] Ver. 12.
[r] Ver. 13.

behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: [s] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 [t] And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, [u] and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 [x] And there was also sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ [y] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold [z] which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ [a] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [b] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign:* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 24 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him, executeth Ahijahs prophecy.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOW in the eighteenth year of king [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 [b] Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: [c] and his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God [e] give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [f] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 [g] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the [h] book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [i] Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 [k] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also [l] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † de-

Before Christ cir. 956.

† Heb. *lay down.*

954.

[s] 2 Chron. 12. 13.

975.

972.

[t] 2 Chron. 22. 1.

‖ Or, *standing images*, or, *statues.*

[u] 2 Kings 17. 10.

971.

[x] Chap. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7.

[y] Chap. 11. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.

[z] Chap. 10. 16.

† Heb. *runners.*

[a] 2 Chron. 12. 15.

958.

[b] 2 Chron. 13. 16, *Abijah.*

Before Christ 958.

[a] 2 Chron. 13. 1.

[b] 2 Chron. 11. 20, 22.

[c] 2 Chron. 13. 2.

[d] 2 Chron. 11. 21, *Absalom.*

[e] 2 Chron. 21. 7.

‖ Or, *candle*, Chap. 11. 36.

[f] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.

[g] Chap. 14. 30.

[h] 2 Chron. 13. 3.

955.

[i] 2 Chron. 14. 1.

‖ That is, *grand-mothers.*

cir. 951.

[k] Chap. 14. 24. & 22. 46.

cir. 951.

[l] 2 Chron. 15. 16.

Before Christ 951.

† Heb. *cut off.*

m Chap. 22. 43. 2 Chro. 15. 17.

† Heb. *holy.*

n 2 Chro. 16. 1.

o See Chap. 12. 27.

p 2 Chron. 16. 2.

† Heb. *go up.*

q 2 Kings 15. 29.

r 2 Chron. 16. 6.

† Heb. *free.*

s 2 Chron. 16. 12.

t 2 Chro. 17. 1.

u Matth. 1. 8, called *Josaphat.*

† destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 m But the high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And n Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, o that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to p Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote q Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 r Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, s in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: t and u Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. Before Christ 954.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

x Chap. 14. 14.

y Josh. 19. 44. Chap. 16. 15.

27 ¶ x And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at y Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philistines, (for Nadab, and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. 953.

29 And it came to pass when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto z the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

z Chap. 14. 10, 14.

30 a Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

a Chap. 14. 16.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. 953.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehu's prophecy against Baasha. 6 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy. 15 Omri made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria: 25 His wicked reign: 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahab's most wicked reign: 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to a Jehu the son of Hanani, against Baasha, saying, cir. 930.

a 2 Chro. 19. 2. & 20. 34.

2 b Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the

b Chap. 14. 14.

Before Christ 930. the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins:

c Ver. 11. 3 Behold, I will [c] take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his

d Chap. 14. 10. & 15. 29. houſe: and will make thy houſe like [d] the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

e Chap. 14. 11. 4 [e] Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha

f 2 Chro. 16. 1. and what he did, and his might, [f] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

930. 6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and

g Chap. 15. 27, 29. See Hoſ. 1. 4. becauſe [g] he killed him.

930. 8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

h 2 Kings 9. 31. 9 [h] And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk

† Heb. *which was over.* in the houſe of Arzah † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

929. 10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, as ſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him

k 1 Sam. 25. 22. || Or, *both his kinſmen and his friends.* [k] not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, || neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha

† Heb. *by the hand of.* † [l] by Jehu the prophet;

l Ver. 1. 13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger

m Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam 12. 21. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19. [m] with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael? Before Christ 929.

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped

n Chap. 15. 27. [n] againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died; 929.

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

925. 23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill † ° Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.* ° See Chap. 13. 32. P Mic. 6. 16. 25 ¶ But [p] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worſe than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their [q] vanities.

q Ver. 13. 27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed,

Before Christ 925. ed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918. 29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that *were* before him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing*, &c.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the

r Deut. 7. 3. sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; r that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, s and went

s Chap. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 17. 16. and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

t 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3. 33 t And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son*

u Josh. 6. 26. Segub, u according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him:* 8 *He is sent to the widow of Zarephath:* 17 *He raiseth the widows son.* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

cir. 910. † Heb. *Elijahu*, Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called, *Elias.* AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said

a 2 Kings 3. 14. unto Ahab, a *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, b there shall

b Ecclus 48. 3. James 5. 17. not be dew nor rain c these years, but according to my word.

c Luke 4. 25. 2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook. Before Christ cir. 910.

† Heb. *at the end of days.* 7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

d Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.* 9 Arise, get thee to d Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth. † Heb. *giveth.*

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ *many* days. ‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

e See Luke 5. 8. 18 And she said unto Elijah, e What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom,

and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

Before Christ cir. 910.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

f 2 Kings 4. 34, 35.

21 f And he † stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs soul come † into him again.

† Heb. *measured.*

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

cir. 906.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

† Heb. *Obadiahu.*

† Heb. *over his house.*

† Heb. *Izebel.*

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the governor of *his* house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off* ourselves *from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

Before Christ cir. 906.

8 And he answered him, I *am:* go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that a the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

a 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matth. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, b *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

b Chap. 21. 20. Acts 16. 20.

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, c and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

c Chap. 16. 33.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow

‖ Or, *thoughts.*

Before Christ cir. 906.

low him: but if Baal, [d] *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [e] I, *even* I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, [f] and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: [g] and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [h] Israel shall be thy name.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and [i] pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: and they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD [k] God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then [l] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ [m] Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [n] and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab,

[d] See Josh. 24. 15.
[e] Chap. 19. 10, 14.
† Heb. *The word* is *good.*
‖ Or, *answer.*
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*
† Heb. *with a great voice.*
‖ Or, *he meditateth.*
† Heb. *hath a pursuit.*
† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*
[f] 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5.
† Heb *ascending.*
† Heb. *attention.*
[g] Chap. 19. 10.
[h] Gen. 32. 28. 2 Kings 17. 34.
[i] See Judg. 6. 20.
† Heb. *went.*
[k] Exod. 3. 6.
[l] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *apprehend.*
[m] 2 Kings 10. 25.
‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*
[n] James 5. 17, 18.

† Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [o] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-ſheba.* 4 *In the wilderneſs being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, ſending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Eliſha.* 19 *Eliſha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, [a] So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a days journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper-tree: and he [b] requeſted † for himſelf that he might die, and ſaid, It is enough, now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat [e] forty days and forty nights, unto [d] Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he ſaid, [e] I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and [f] I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD paſſed by, and [g] a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [h] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entering in of the cave: [i] and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 [k] And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderneſs of Damaſcus: [l] and when thou comeſt, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And [m] Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoint *to be* king over Iſrael: and [n] Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, ſhalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And [o] it ſhall come to paſs, *that* him that eſcapeth the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Jehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Jehu, [p] ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

18 [q] Yet ‖ I have left *me* ſeven thouſand in Iſrael, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [r] and every mouth which hath not kiſſed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah paſſed by him, and caſt his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah,

Before Chriſt cir. 906.
† Heb. *Tie*, or, *Bind.*
[o] 2 Kings 4. 29.
† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*
[a] Ruth 1. 17.
[b] Numb. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
† Heb. *for his life.*
† Heb. *bolſter.*
[e] So Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matth. 4. 2.
[d] Exod. 3. 1.
[e] Rom. 11. 3.
[f] Chap. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.
[g] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.
[h] So Exod. 3. 6. Iſai. 6. 2.
[i] Ver. 9.
[k] Ver. 10.
[l] 2 Kings. 8. 12, 13.
[m] 2 Kings 9. 1, 2, 3. Eccluſ 48. 8.
[n] Luke 4. 27, called *Eliſeus.*
[o] 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.
[p] See. Hoſ. 6. 5.
[q] Rom. 11. 4
‖ Or, *I will leave.*
[r] See Hoſ. 13. 2.

Elijah, and ſaid, [s] Let me, I pray thee, kiſs my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he ſaid unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and ſlew them, and [t] boiled their fleſh with the inſtruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he aroſe, and went after Elijah, and miniſtered unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, beſiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are ſlain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians truſting in the valleys, come againſt him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgment, the Syrians are ſmitten again.* 31 *The Syrians ſubmitting themſelves, Ahab ſendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet under the parable of a priſoner, making Ahab to judge himſelf, denounceth Gods judgment againſt him.*

901. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his hoſt together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horſes, and chariots: and he went up and beſieged Samaria, and warred againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael into the city, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy ſilver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives alſo and thy children, *even* the goodlieſt, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, My lord, O king, according to thy ſaying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the meſſengers came again, and ſaid, Thus ſpeaketh Ben-hadad, ſaying, Although I have ſent unto thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt deliver me thy ſilver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will ſend my ſervants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſervants; and it ſhall be, *that* whatſoever is † pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Iſrael called all the elders of the land, and ſaid, Mark, I pray you, and ſee how this *man* ſeeketh miſchief: for he ſent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my ſilver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

8 And all the elders, and all the people ſaid unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore he ſaid unto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didſt ſend for to thy ſervant at the firſt, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent unto him, and ſaid, [a] The gods do ſo unto me and more alſo, if the duſt of Samaria ſhall ſuffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harneſs*, boaſt himſelf, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to paſs, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † meſſage (as he *was* drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he ſaid unto his ſervants, ‖ Set *yourſelves in aray*: And they ſet *themſelves in aray* againſt the city.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou ſeen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he ſaid, Who ſhall † order the battel? And he anſwered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Iſrael, *being* ſeven thouſand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces, went out firſt, and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And

[s] Matth. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
† Heb. *Go return.*
[t] 2 Sam. 24. 22.
† Heb. *deſirable.*
† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*
[a] Chap. 19. 2.
† Heb. *are at my feet:* So Exod. 11. 8.
† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *tents.*
‖ Or, *Place the engines: And they placed engines.*
† Heb. *approached.*
‖ Or, *ſervants.*
† Heb. *bind,* or, *tie.*

Before Chriſt 901.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go ſtrengthen thyſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: [b] for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

[b] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger than we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

900.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbered, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battel was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael; peradventure he will ſave thy life.

Before Chriſt 900.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab,* I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [c] the ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his neighbour, [d] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

[c] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15. [d] Chap. 13. 17, 18.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, Behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, [e] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[e] Chap. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him.*

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And [f] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battel, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

[f] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c. † Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſy here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be,* thyſelf haſt decided *it.*

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And

Before Christ 900.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [g] Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[g] Chap. 22. 31---37.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. be *good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heavy and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

Before Christ 899.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst [c] blaspheme God and the king: and *then* carry him out, and [d] stone him that he may die.

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11. [d] Lev. 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 [e] They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

[e] Isai. 58. 4.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

[f] See 2 Kings 9. 26.

899.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, [g] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

[g] 1 Kings 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [h] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[h] Chap. 22. 38.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [i] Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because [k] thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

[i] Chap. 18. 17. [k] 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

Before Chriſt 899.

21 Behold, [l] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [m] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [n] him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [o] Jeroboam the ſon Nebat, and like the houſe of [p] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

23 And [q] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

24 [r] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But [s] there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, [t] whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [u] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [x] in his ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him.* 41 *Jehoſhaphats good reign:* 45 *His acts.* 50 *Jehoram ſucceedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

897.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [b] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

Before Chriſt 897.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael [c] gathered the prophets together about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [d] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not propheſy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖ officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place, in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper:

[l] Chap. 14. 10.
[m] 2 Kings 9. 8.
[n] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[o] Chap. 14. 10.
[p] Chap. 15. 29.
[q] Chap. 16. 3, 11.
[r] 2 Kings 9. 36.
‖ Or, *ditch.*
[s] Chap. 14. 11. & 16. 4.
[t] Chap. 16. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *incited.*
[u] Chap. 21. 31.
[u] Gen. 15. 16.
[x] 2 Kings 9. 25.
† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*
[a] 2 Chron. 18. 3, &c.
[b] 2 Kings 3. 7.
[c] Chap. 18. 19.
[d] 2 Kings 3. 11.
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
† Heb. *floor.*

Before Christ 897.

prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

[e] Matth. 9. 36. 17 And he said, I saw all Israel [e] scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, [f] and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

[f] Job. 1. 6. & 2. 1. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1 10. Matth. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

‖ Or, *deceive.*

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [g] Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

[g] Judg. 9. 23. Job. 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

[h] Ezek. 14. 9. 23 [h] Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, [i] Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

[i] 2 Chron. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

Before Christ 897.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise myself, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel [k] disguised himself, and went into the battel.

‖ Or, *when he was to disguise himself and enter into the battel.* [k] 2 Chron. 35. 22.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely, it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [l] cried out.

[l] 2 Chron. 18. 31.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *joints and the breast-plate.* † Heb. *made sick.*

35 And the battel † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

† Heb. *ascended.* † Heb. *bosom.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

† Heb. *came.*

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according [m] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

[m] Chap. 21. 19.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [n] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[n] Amos 3. 15.

897. Began to reign alone, Ver. 51.

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And [o] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began

[o] 2 Chron. 20. 31.

Before Christ 914.

began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: [p] nevertheless, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

[p] Chap. 15. 14. 2 Kings 12. 3.

[q] 2 Chron. 19. 2.

44 And [q] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[r] Chap. 14. 24. & 15. 12.

46 [r] And the remnant of the sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

913. [s] 2 Kings 3. 9. &. 8. 20.

47 [s] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [t] Jehoshaphat ‖ [u] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [x] but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

Before Christ 913.

[t] 2 Chron. 20. 35.

‖ Or, had *ten ships.*

[u] Chap. 10. 22.

[x] 2 Chron. 20. 27.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [y] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

[y] 2 Chron. 21. 1.

889.

51 ¶ [z] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

Now he begins to reign alone.

[z] Ver. 40.

898.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

¶ The Second Book of the KINGS, commonly called, The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him:* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

Before Christ cir. 896.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, [a] after the death of Ahab.

[a] Chap. 3. 5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

8 And they answered him, *He was* [b] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

[b] See Zech. 13. 4. Matth. 3. 4.

9 Then

Before Chriſt 896.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [c] let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

[c] Luke 9. 54.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants [d] be precious in thy ſight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

[d] Pſal. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and ‖ Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

896. ‖ The ſecond year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoſhaphat*, Chap. 3. 1.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

Before Chriſt 896.

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah, taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Eliſha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſor.* 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholſome waters.* 23 *Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.*

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, [a] Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and [b] *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[a] See Ruth 1. 15.

[b] 1 Sam. 1. 26. Ver. 4, 6. Chap. 4. 30.

3 And [c] the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

[c] 1 Kings 20. 35. Ver. 5, 7, 15. Chap. 4. 1. & 9. 1.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood † to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in ſight*, or, *over againſt.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and ſmote the waters, and [d] they were divided hither and thither, ſo that they two went over on dry ground.

[d] So Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16. Ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha,

Before Christ 856.

lisha, Ask what shall I do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so.*

11 And it came to pass as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [c] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and [f] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

c Chap. 6. 17.

f Ecclus 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it,* and he cried, [g] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

g Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, [h] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

h Ver. 8.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [i] to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him:

i Ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold, now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [k] lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. *sons of strength.*

k See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Drag. 36. Acts 8. 39.

† Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *causing to miscarry.*

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [l] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land.*

Before Christ 896.

l See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, go up, thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.*

NOW [a] Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

a Chap. 1. 17.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

† Heb. *statue.*

b 1 Kings

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto [c] the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

16. 31, 32. c 1 Kings 12. 28, 32, 32.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand [d] lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

d See Isai. 16. 1.

5 But it came to pass when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

e Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of

Before Chriſt 895.

of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battel? And he ſaid, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes.

[f] 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattle † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet*, See Exod. 11. 8.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 7.

11 But [g] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom [h] went down to him.

[h] Chap. 2. 25.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[i] Ezek. 14. 3.
[k] So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15.
[l] 1 Kings 18. 19.

14 And Eliſha ſaid, [m] *As* the LORD of hoſts liveth, before whom I ſtand, ſurely, were it not that I regard the preſence of Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor ſee thee.

[m] 1 Kings 17. 1. Chap. 5. 16.

15 But now bring me [n] a minſtrel. And it came to paſs when the minſtrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

[n] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[o] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

16 And he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

[p] Chap. 4. 3.

17 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not ſee wind, neither ſhall ye ſee rain; yet that valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beaſts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the ſight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites alſo into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every fenced city, and every choice city, and ſhall fell every good tree, and ſtop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with ſtones.

Before Chriſt 895.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to paſs in the morning, when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight againſt them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and ſtood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
† Heb. *gird himſelf with a girdle.*

22 And they roſe up early in the morning, and the ſun ſhone upon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water on the other ſide *as* red as blood:

23 And they ſaid, This *is* blood: the kings are ſurely † ſlain, and they have ſmitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the ſpoil.

† Heb. *deſtroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Iſrael, the Iſraelites roſe up and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward ſmiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, *they ſmote in it even ſmiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land caſt every man his ſtone, and filled it, and they ſtopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit the ſlingers went about *it*, and ſmote it.

† Heb. *until he left the ſtones thereof in Kir-haraſeth.*

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battel was too ſore for him, he took with him ſeven hundred men that drew ſwords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [q] he took his eldeſt ſon that ſhould have reigned in his ſtead, and offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation againſt Iſrael: [r] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[q] Amos 2. 1.
[r] Chap. 8. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliſha multiplieth the widows oil:* 8 *He giveth a ſon to the good Shunammite:* 18 *He raiſeth again her dead ſon.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He ſatisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the ſons of the prophets unto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſervant my huſband

[a] 1 Kings 20. 35.

Before Christ 895.

band is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

[b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, [c] ‖ borrow not a few.

[c] See Chap. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *feant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.* [d] Josh. 19. 18. † Heb *laid hold on him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

Before Christ 895.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, [e] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. † Heb. *set time.* [f] Ver. 28.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

25 So she went and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

[g] Chap. 2. 25.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: But Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her:

† Heb. *by his feet.* † Heb. *bitter.*

her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [h] did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [l] lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* [m] not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [n] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and [o] he stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, [p] and stretched himself upon him: and [q] the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there was* a [r] dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* [s] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and [t] he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, [u] and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, [x] What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, [y] They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [z] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.* 8 *Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him:* 15 *He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.*

NOW [a] Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [b] took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter

---

[h] Ver. 16.
[i] 1 Kings 18. 46. Chap. 9. 1.
[k] Luke 10. 4.
[l] See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. Chap. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.
† Heb. *attention.*
[m] John 11. 11.
[n] Ver. 4. Matth. 6. 6.
[o] 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.
† Heb. *once hither, and once hither.*
[p] 1 Kings 17. 21.
[q] Chap. 8. 1, 5.
[r] Chap. 8. 1.
[s] Acts 22. 3.
[t] See Exod. 15. 25. Chap. 2. 20. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.
† Heb. *evil thing.*
[u] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *in his scrip*, or, *garment.*
[x] John 6. 9.
[y] John 6. 11.
[z] Matth. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.
[a] Luke 4. 27.
† Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious.*
† Heb. *lifted up*, or, *accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*
† Heb. *was before.*
† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*
[b] Chap. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*

Before Christ 895.

cir. 891.

cir. 894.

Before Chriſt cir. 894.

letter is come unto thee, Behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſy.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I [c] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me, to recover a man of his leproſy? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes, and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and [d] waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh and be clean?

14 Then went he down and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and [e] his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and [f] he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, [g] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, [h] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and [i] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well: my maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants?

27 The

[c] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

[d] See Chap. 4. 41.

† Heb. *I ſaid.* ‖ Or, *I ſaid with myſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c.* † Heb. *move up and down.* ‖ Or, *Amana.*

[e] Job 33. 25.

[f] Luke 4. 27.

[g] Chap. 3. 14. [h] Gen. 14. 23. See Matth. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 26.

[i] Chap. 7. 2, 17.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground*, as Gen. 35. 16.

† Heb. Is there *peace?*

‖ Or, *ſecret place.*

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [k] a leper *as white* as snow.

Before Christ cir. 894. [k] Exod. 4. 6. Numb. 12. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim:* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

[a] AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

cir. 893. [a] Chap. 4. 38.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

[b] Chap. 2. 21.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

Before Christ cir. 893. † Heb. *No.*

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

† Heb. *heavy.*

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do?

‖ Or, *minister.*

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [c] they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

[c] 2 Chron. 32. 7. Psal. 55. 18.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of [d] horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

[d] Chap. 2. 11. Psal. 34. 7. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1--7.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [e] he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

[e] Gen. 19. 11.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men* that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

Before Christ cir. 892.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

‖ Or, *Let not the* LORD *save thee.*

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

[f] Deut. 28. 53, 57.

29 So [f] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

† Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

[g] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

31 Then he said, [g] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [h] See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behind him?

[h] Luke 13. 32.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.

Before Christ cir. 892.

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

[a] Ver. 18, 19.

[b] Ver. 17.

2 [b] Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [c] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand,* Chap. 5. 18.

[c] Mal. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d] at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

[d] Lev. 13. 46.

4 If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians [e] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 24.

[f] 1 Kings 10. 29.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*

10 So they came, and called unto the porter

porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

Before Christ cir. 892.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say* they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [g] as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

[g] Chap. 6. 32. Ver. 2.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [h] Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

[h] Ver. 1.

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracles sake hath her land restored by the king.* 7 *Hazael being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.* 16 *Jehorams wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign:* 28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (a whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

Before Christ cir 891.

[a] Chap. 4. 35.

[b] Psal. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

cir. 885.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

[c] Chap. 5. 20.

5 [d] And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

[d] Chap. 4. 36.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

885.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, [e] Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and [f] enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 14. 3. Chap. 5. 5.

[f] Chap. 1. 2.

Before Christ 885.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that [g] he shall surely die.

[g] Ver. 15.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

† Heb. *and set it.*

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [h] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [i] wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

[h] Chap. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3.

[i] Chap. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael said, But what, [k] *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [l] The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

[k] 1 Sam. 17. 43.

[l] 1 Kings 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

892.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [m] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

[m] 2 Chron. 21. 1.

† Heb. *reigned.*

Began to reign in consort with his Father.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for [n] the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

[n] Ver. 26. [o] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, [o] as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days [p] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [q] and made a king over themselves.

[p] Gen. 27. 40. Chap. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8.

[q] 1 Kings 22. 47.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

Before Christ 892.

22 ‖ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [r] Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

‖ And so fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40.

[r] 2 Chron. 21. 10.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] ‖ Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

885.

[s] 2 Chron. 22. 1.

‖ Called, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Israel.

‖ Or, *granddaughter*: See Ver. 18.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab; for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

884.

[t] Chap. 9. 15. † Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*

29 And [t] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: [u] and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was † sick.

‖ Called, *Ramoth*, Ver. 28.

[u] Chap. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7.

† Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead.

884.

[a] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5.

[b] Chap. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.

[c] Chap. 8. 28, 29.

2 And

Before Christ 884.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

[d] Ver. 5, 11.

† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then [e] take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

[e] 1 Kings 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oil on his head, and ſaid unto him, [f] Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

[f] 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

[g] 1 Kings 21. 15.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and [h] I will cut off from Ahab, [i] him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and [k] him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael.

[h] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. [i] 1 Sam. 25. 22. [k] Deut. 32. 36.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of [l] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [m] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

[l] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22. [m] 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.

10 [n] And the dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

[n] 1 Kings 21. 23.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

[o] Jer. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe, tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

[p] Matth. 21. 7.

13 Then they haſted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

† Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

Before Christ 884.

15 But [q] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

[q] Chap. 8. 29. † Heb. *Jeboram.* † Heb. *ſmote.* † Heb. *let no eſcaper go,* &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) [r] and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

[r] Chap. 8. 29.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

‖ Or, *marching.* † Heb. *in madneſs.*

21 And Joram ſaid, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s] Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *Bind.* [s] 2 Chron. 22. 7. † Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*

Before Christ 884.

his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him.

[t] 1 Kings 21. 29.

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaid the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *bloods.*

‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot: *And they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to [u] Megiddo, and died there.

[u] In the kingdom of *Samaria*, 2 Chron. 22. 9. cir. 886. Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his ſickneſs, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Jorams 12th year he began to reign alone, Chap. 8. 26. cir. 884.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulcher with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, [x] and ſhe † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

[x] Ezek. 23. 40.

† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, [y] *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

[y] 1 Kings 16. 9----20.

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for [z] ſhe *is* a kings daughter.

[z] 1 Kings 16. 31.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, [a] In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[a] 1 Kings 21. 23.

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel. Before Christ 884.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters cauſeth ſeventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded:* 8 *He excuſeth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah.* 12 *At the ſhearing-houſe he ſlayeth two and forty of Ahaziahs brethren:* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company:* 18 *By ſubtilty he deſtroyeth all the worſhippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboams ſins.* 32 *Hazael oppreſſeth Iſrael.* 34 *Jehoahaz ſucceedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had ſeventy ſons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, ſaying, 884.

† Heb. *nourishers.*

2 Now as ſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeeing your maſters ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo, and armour:

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſters ſons, and ſet *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your maſters houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him: how then ſhall we ſtand?

5 And he that *was* over the houſe, and he that *was* over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your maſters ſons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings ſons *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to paſs, when the letter came to them, that they took the kings ſons, and ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baſkets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the kings ſons. And he ſaid, Lay

Before Chriſt 884.

Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to paſs in the morning, that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye *be* righteous; behold, I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him: but who ſlew all theſe?

10 Know now, that there ſhall fall unto the earth, nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he ſpake [a] † by his ſervant Elijah.

[a] 1 Kings 21. 19, 21, 29.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinſfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria: *and* as he *was* at the † ſhearing-houſe in the way,

† Heb. *houſe of ſhepherds binding* ſheep.

13 [b] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? And they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to ſalute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

[b] Chap. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.
† Heb. *found.*
† Heb. *to the peace of,* &c.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing-houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [c] Jehonadab the ſon of [d] Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, [e] give *me* thine hand: and he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found*
[c] Jer. 35. 6, &c.
[d] 1 Chron. 2. 55.
† Heb. *bleſſed.*
[e] Ezra 10. 19.

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [f] he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, [g] which he ſpake to Elijah.

[f] Chap. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.
[g] 1 Kings 21. 21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, [h] Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

[h] 1 Kings 16. 32.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

Before Chriſt 884.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael, and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, *ſo full, that they ſtood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, *he that letteth him go,* his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword, and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, [i] and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

[i] Dan. 2. 5.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit, *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit,* [k] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

[k] 1 Kings 12. 28.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [l] thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

[l] See Ver. 33. Chap. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.

Before Christ 884.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

† Heb. *observed not.*

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

33 From Jordan † eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even [m] Gilead and Bashan.

cir. 860.

† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*

[m] Amos 1. 3.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

856.

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *the days were.*

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash being saved by Jehosheba his aunt, from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king. 13 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

884.

AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

[a] 2 Chron. 22. 10.

[b] Chap. 8. 26.

† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.*

2 But ‖ Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse in the bed-chamber, from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

‖ 2 Chron. 22. 11, *Jehoshabeath.*

‖ Or, *Jehoash.*

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

878.

4 ¶ And [c] the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 1.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

[d] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

Before Christ 878.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.*

† Heb. *hands.*

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

[e] 2 Chron. 23. 8.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priests give king Davids spears and shields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [f] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

[f] Chap. 23. 3; 2 Chron. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ [g] And

Before Christ 878.

17 ¶ [g] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people, [h] between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and [i] the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 [k] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures.* 19 *Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

878. IN [a] the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † [e] cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priest take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Before Christ 856.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money, *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, [f] they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 [g] The trespass-money, and sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [h] it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then [i] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [k] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [l] took all the

[g] 2 Chron. 23. 16.
[h] 2 Sam. 5. 3.
[i] 2 Chron. 23. 18.
† Heb. *offices.*
[k] 2 Chron. 24. 1.
[a] 2 Chron. 24. 1.
[b] 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. Chap. 14. 4.
[c] Chap. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *holy things.*
† Heb. *holinesses.*
[d] Exod. 30. 13.
† Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2.
† Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*
[e] Exod. 35. 5.
† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*
† Heb. *threshold.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*
† Heb. *bound up.*
† Heb. *brought it forth.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
[f] Chap. 22. 7.
[g] Lev. 5. 15, 18.
[h] Numb. 18. 9.
[i] Chap. 8. 12. cir. 840.
[k] See 2 Chro. 24. 23.
[l] 1 Kings 15. 18. Chap. 18. 15, 16.

the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

† Heb. *went up.*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[m] Chap. 14. 5.

20 And [m] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

21 For [n] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[n] 2 Chron. 24. 26, *Zabad.*

‖ Or, *Shimrith.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 3 *Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him:* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying, propheseth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Benhadad.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

† Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

† Heb. *walked after.*

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [a] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

[a] Chap. 8. 12.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 ([b] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

[b] See Ver. 25. & Chap. 14. 25, 27.

† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: [c] and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.*

[c] 1 Kings 16. 33.

† Heb. *stood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [d] and had made them like the dust by threshing.

[d] Amos 1. 3.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead. *

‖ Ver. 10, *Jehoash.*

* Alone.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began ‖ Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

‖ In consort with his father, Chap. 14. 1.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 [e] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [f] all that he did, and [g] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[e] Chap. 14. 15.

[f] See Ver. 14, & 25.

[g] Chap. 14. 9, &c.

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, [h] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

[h] Chap. 2. 12.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of

Before Christ 856. 893. cir. 840. 839. 856. cir. 849. cir. 842. 839. 841. 825. cir. 839.

Before Christ cir. 839.

of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: [i] whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

[i] Ver. 25.

cir. 838.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulcher of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [k] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.*

[k] Ecclus 48. 14.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

[l] Chap 14. 27.

23 [l] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [m] had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

[m] Exod. 2. 24, 25.

† Heb. *face.*

cir. 839.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [n] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. *returned and took.*

cir. 836.

[n] Ver. 18, 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign:* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father:* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

839.

[a] Chap. 13. 10.

[b] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

[a] IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] Chap. 12. 3.

4 [c] Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

Before Christ 839.

5 ¶ And it came to pass as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

[d] Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

[e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

7 He slew of Edom in [f] the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, [g] and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

cir. 827.

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psal. 60, title.

‖ Or, *the rock.*

[g] Josh. 15. 38.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

cir. 826. *Joseph.* Ant. IX.

9 [h] And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [i] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

[h] 2 Chron. 25. 18.

[i] See Judg. 9. 8.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. *at thy house.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from [k] the gate of Ephraim, unto [l] the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

[k] Neh. 12. 39.

[l] Jer. 31. 38.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ [m] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how

[m] Chap. 13. 12.

he

Before Chriſt cir. 825.

he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

16 And Jehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael, and Jeroboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

18 And the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[n] 2 Chron. 25. 27.

19 Now [n] they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

810.

20 And they brought him on horſes; and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

[o] Chap. 15. 13. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. he is called, *Uzziah.*

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [o] Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

[p] Chap. 16. 6.

22 He built [p] Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

825. Now he begins to reign alone.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

[q] Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8 [r] Deut. 3. 17.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael [q] from the entering of Hamath, unto [r] the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant [s] Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

[s] Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas.*

824.

[t] Deut. 32. 36.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for [t] *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

[u] Chap. 13. 5.

27 [u] And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered [x] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 8. 3. Damaſcus, and Hamath, [x] *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

Before Chriſt 784.

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and [y] Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[y] After an interregnum of eleven years, Chap. 15. 8.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign:* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the laſt of Jehu's generation, reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum reigning a month, is ſlain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem ſtrengtheneth himſelf by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah ſucceedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglath-pileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea.* 32 *Jothams good reign.* 36 *Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, [a] began [b] Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

cir. 810. This is the 27th year of Jeroboams Partnerſhip in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him Conſort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16th year of Jeroboams Monarchy.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

cir. 765. [a] Chap. 14. 21. [b] 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3. Called *Uzziah*, Ver. 13, 30, &c.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

[c] Ver. 35. Chap. 12. 3. & 14. 4. [d] 2 Chron. 26. 19. cir. 758. [e] Lev. 13. 46.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[f] 2 Chron. 26. 23.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

cir. 773. There having been an interregnum for 11 years.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and [g] ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

cir. 772. [g] As propheſied, Amos 7. 9.

11 And

Before Chriſt cir. 772.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

[b] Chap. 10. 30.

12 This *was* [b] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael, unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

cir. 772.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

[i] Matth. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias*, and Ver. 1, *Azariah*.

† Heb *a month of days*.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

[k] 1 Kings 14. 17.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all [l] the women therein that were with child, he ript up.

[l] Chap. 8. 12.

772.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

[m] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1. Hoſ. 8. 9.

771.

19 *And* [m] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

† Heb. *cauſed to come forth*.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

761.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

Before Chriſt 759.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, [n] Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

759.

[n] Iſai. 7. 1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael, [o] came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and took [p] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

740.

[o] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1.

[p] 1 Kings 15. 20.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, (and reigned in his ſtead [q]) in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah [r].

739.

[q] After an Anarchy for ſome years, Chap. 17. 1. Hoſ. 10. 3, 7, 15.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

758.

[r] In the Fourth year of Ahaz, in the twentieth year after Jotham had began to reign: *Uſh.*

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began [s] Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

[s] 2 Chron. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ [t] Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

[t] Ver. 4.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham,

tham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, [u] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Before Chriſt cir. 742. At the end of Jothams reign. [u] Chap. 16. 5. Iſai. 7. 1. 742.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them.* 10 *Ahaz ſending a pattern of an altar from Damaſcus to Urijah, diverteth the brazen altar to his own devotion:* 17 *He ſpoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

IN [a] the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

cir. 742. [a] 2 Chron. 28. 1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, [b] and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

[b] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3.

4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and [c] on the hills, and under every green tree.

[c] Deut. 12. 2.

5 ¶ [d] Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*. 742.

[d] Iſai. 7. 1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [e] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. 742.

[e] Chap. 14. 22. † Heb. *Eloth.*

7 So Ahaz ſent meſſengers [f] to † Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me.

[f] Chap. 15. 29. † Heb. *Tiglath-peleſer*, 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20, *Tilgath-pilneſer.*

8 And Ahaz [g] took the ſilver and gold *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and ſent *it for* a preſent to the king of Aſſyria. 740.

[g] Chap. 12. 18. See 2 Chron. 28. 21.

9 And the king of Aſſyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Aſſyria went up againſt † Damaſcus, and [h] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and ſlew Rezin. Before Chriſt 740.

† Heb. *Dammeſek.* [h] Foretold Amos 1. 5.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damaſcus, to meet Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and ſaw an altar that *was* at Damaſcus: and king Ahaz ſent to Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanſhip thereof.

11 And Urijah the prieſt built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the prieſt made *it*, againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus.

12 And when the king was come from Damaſcus, the king ſaw the altar: and [i] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

[i] 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

† Heb. *which were his.*

14 And he brought alſo [k] the brazen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the north ſide of the altar.

[k] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn [l] the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the brazen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

[l] Exod. 29. 39, 40, 41.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ [m] And king Ahaz cut off [n] the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them, and took down [o] the ſea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones. 739.

[m] 2 Chron. 28. 24. [n] 1 Kings 7. 27, 28. [o] 1 Kings 7. 23, 25.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the kings entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD, for the king of Aſſyria.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and [p] was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 726.

[p] 2 Chron. 28. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked reign.* 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their sins, is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

Before Christ 730.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began [a] Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

[a] After an interregnum, Chap. 15. 30.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

† Heb. *rendered.*
‖ Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of

725. Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

724. 5 ¶ Then [b] the king of Assyria came up

[b] Chap. 18. 9. throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

721. 6 ¶ [c] In the ninth year of Hoshea, the

[c] Chap. 18. 10. Hos. 13. 16, foretold. king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, [d] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

[d] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

[e] Lev. 18. 3. 8 And [e] walked in the statutes of the heathen (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them

[f] Chap. 18. 8. high places in all their cities, [f] from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

[g] 1 Kings 14. 23. Isai. 57. 5. † Heb. *statues.* [h] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. [i] Deut. 12. 2. 10 [g] And they set them up † images and [h] groves [i] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

[k] Exod. 20. 3, 4. Deut. 5. 7, 8. 12 For they served idols, [k] whereof the LORD had said unto them, [l] Ye shall not do this thing. Before Christ 721.

[l] Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [m] the seers, saying, [n] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.* [m] 1 Sam. 9. 9. [n] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [o] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

[o] Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, [p] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed [q] vanity, and [r] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

[p] Deut. 29. 25. [q] Deut. 32. 21. [r] 1 Kings 16. 13. 2 Cor. 8. 4. [r] Psal. 115. 8.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [s] made them molten images, *even* two calves, [t] and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, [u] and served Baal.

[s] Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28. [t] 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33. [u] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. Chap. 11. 18.

17 [x] And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and [y] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

[x] Lev. 18. 21. Chap. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37. [y] 1 Kings 21. 20.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left [z] but the tribe of Judah only.

[z] 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For [a] he rent Israel from the house of David, and [b] they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

[a] 1 Kings 11. 11, 31. [b] 1 Kings 12. 20, 28.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away

away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ [c] And the king of Assyria brought *men* [d] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [e] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [f] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 [g] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, [h] and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 [i] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [k] whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [l] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and [m] a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign:* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions, soliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [a] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* [b] Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those

[c] Ezra 4. 2, 10.
[d] See Ver. 3.
[e] Chap. 18. 34, *Ivah.*
[f] Ver. 24.
[g] Ezra 4. 9.
[h] 1 Kings 22. 31.
[i] Zeph. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*
[k] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.
[l] 1 Kings 18. 31.
[m] Judg. 6. 10.
[m] Exod. 6. 6.
cir. 726.
[a] 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1, He is called *Ezekias*, Matth. 1. 9.
[b] 2 Chron. 29. 1, *Abijah.*
[c] 2 Chron. 31. 1.
† Heb. *statues.*
[d] Numb. 21. 9.

Before Chriſt 726.

those days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael, [e] ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

[e] Chap. 23. 25.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

† Heb. *from after him.*

cir. 725.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

[f] 1 Chron. 4. 41. Iſai. 14. 29.

8 [f] He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, [g] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

[g] Chap. 17. 9.

cir. 723.

[h] Chap. 17. 3.

9 ¶ And [h] it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael) *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* [i] the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael) Samaria was taken.

cir. 721.

[i] Chap. 17. 6.

[k] Chap. 17. 6.

[l] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

11 [k] And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [l] in Halah and Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, and do *them*.

713.

[m] 2 Chron. 32. 1. Iſai. 36. 1, &c. Eccluſ 48. 18.

13 ¶ Now [m] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

† Heb. *Sanherib.*

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou putteſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *them.*

Before Chriſt 710.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh, to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, [n] which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

† Heb. *heavy.*

[n] Iſai. 7. 3.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

‖ Or, *talkeſt.*
† Heb. *word of the lips.*
‖ Or, *but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

21 [o] Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

[o] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
† Heb. *truſteſt thee.*

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hoſtages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language, (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall,

that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

28 [p] Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of hony, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 [q] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 [r] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [s] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [t] that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [u] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 20 *Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND [a] it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [b] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, [c] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the [d] servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send [e] a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [f] from Lachish.

9 And [g] when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 [h] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph,

Before Christ 710.

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

[p] 2 Chron. 32. 13.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

‖ Or, *tit.*

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

[q] Chap. 19. 12. Isai. 10. 10.

[r] Chap. 19. 13.

[s] Chap. 17. 24, *Ava.*

[t] Dan. 3. 15.

[u] Isai. 33. 7.

[a] Isai. 37. 1.

[b] Luke 3. 4. called *Esaias.*

‖ Or, *provocation.*

[c] Chap. 18. 35.

† Heb. *found.*

[d] Chap. 18. 17.

[e] Ver. 9. Jer. 51. 1.

[f] Chap. 18. 14.

710.

[g] See 1 Sam. 23. 27.

[h] Chap. 18. 33.

Before Chriſt 710.

zeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

13 [i] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [k] which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem [l] hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt [m] the holy *One* of Iſrael.

23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* || the foreſt of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of || beſieged places.

25 || Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [n] the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

27 But [o] I know thy || abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [p] I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

29 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year ſow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [q] And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape, out of mount Zion: [r] the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For [s] I will defend this city to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and [t] for my ſervant Davids ſake.

35 ¶ And [u] it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed,

[i] 2 Chap. 18. 34.

[k] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſal. 80. 1.

† Heb. *given.*

[l] Job 16. 4. Pſal. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.

[m] Iſai. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.

† Heb. *By the hand of.*

† Heb. *the tallneſs*, &c.

|| Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.*

|| Or, *fenced.*

|| Or, *Haſt thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte,* and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

[n] Pſal. 129. 6.

[o] Pſal. 139. 1, &c.

|| Or, *ſitting.*

[p] Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4.

[q] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.

† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*

† Heb. *the eſcaping.*

[r] Iſai. 9. 7.

[s] Chap. 20. 6.

[t] 1 Kings 11. 12, 13.

[u] Iſai. 37. 36. Eccluſ 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

Before Chriſt 709.

parted, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that [x] Adrammelech and Sharezer [y] his ſons [z] ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia; and [a] Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[x] 2 Chron. 32. 21.
[y] Tobit 1. 21.
[z] Ver. 7.
† Heb. *Ararat.*
[a] Ezra 4. 2.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward, for a ſign of that promiſe.* 12 *Berodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah, becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.* 14 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manaſſeh ſucceedeth Hezekiah.*

713. IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order, for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

[a] 2 Chron. 32. 24. Iſai. 38. 1.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe.*

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept † ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and [b] I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant Davids ſake.

[b] Chap. 19. 34.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, [c] What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

[c] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Iſai. 7. 11, 14.

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees

Before Chriſt 713.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and [d] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

[d] See Joſh. 10. 12, 14. Iſai. 38. 8. Ecclus 48. 23.
† Heb. *degrees.*

12 ¶ [e] At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

712.

[e] Iſai. 39. 1.
‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*

13 And [f] Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

[f] 2 Chron. 32. 25, 31.
‖ Or, *ſpicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels.*

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, [g] ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22. & 52. 17.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, ‖ and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

‖ Fulfilled Dan. 1. 4.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth*, &c.

20 ¶ [h] And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [i] made a pool, and a conduit, and [k] brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 710.
[h] 2 Chron. 32. 32.
[i] Neh. 3. 16. cir. 698.
[k] 2 Chron. 32. 30.

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manaſſeh his reign:* 3 *His great idolatry:* 10 *His wickedneſs cauſeth prophecies againſt*

againſt Judah. 17 *Amon ſucceedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign:* 23 *He being ſlain by his ſervants, and thoſe murderers ſlain by the people, Joſiah is made king.*

Before Chriſt 698. MAnaſſeh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

[a] 2 Chron. 33. 1.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places [b] which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [c] as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

[b] Chap. 18. 4.

[c] 1 Kings 16. 33.

4 And [d] he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, [e] In Jeruſalem will I put my name.

[d] Jer. 32. 34.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 [f] And he made his ſon paſs through the fire, and obſerved [g] times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

[f] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. Chap. 16. 3.

[g] Lev. 19. 26, 31.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, [h] In this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 10. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27. Pſal. 132. 13.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 [i] Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, [k] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah alſo to ſin with his idols:

[i] Chap. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.

[k] 1 Kings 21. 26.

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I *am* bringing *ſuch* evil upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both [l] his ears ſhall tingle. Before Chriſt 698.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem [m] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as *a man* wipeth a diſh, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upſide down.

[l] 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.

[m] See Iſai. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.

† Heb. *he wipeth and turneth* it *upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey, and a ſpoil to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done *that which was* evil in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [n] Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſides his ſin wherewith he made Judah to ſin, in doing *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[n] Chap. 24. 4.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

17 ¶ Now [o] the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſin that he ſinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[o] 2 Chron. 33. 11 --- 19.

18 And [p] Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[p] 2 Chron. 33. 20. 643.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe. 641.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon

Before Christ 641.

which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulcher, in the garden of Uzza: and [q] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

[q] Matth. 1. 10, called *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah his good reign:* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Josiahs time.*

641. JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boſcath.

[a] 2 Chron. 34. 1.

[b] Josh. 15. 39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

cir. 624. 3 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver *which is* [c] brought into the houſe of the LORD, which [d] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

[c] Chap. 12. 4.

[d] Chap. 12. 9.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewn ſtone to repair the houſe.

[e] Chap. 12. 15.

7 Howbeit, [e] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, [f] I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

[f] Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14.

9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have † gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *melted.*

Before Christ 624.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſs when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and [g] Achbor the ſon of ‖ Michaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

[g] *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20.

‖ Or, *Micah.*

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſs, the wife of Shallum the ſon of [h] Tikvah, the ſon of ‖ Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the college) and they communed with her.

[h] *Tikvath,* 2 Chron. 34. 22.

‖ Or, *Haſrah.*

† Heb. *garments.*

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

‖ Or, *in the ſecond part.*

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to [i] the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard;

[i] 1 Chron. 34. 26.

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thyſelf before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I alſo have heard *thee,* ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold

Before Christ 624.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave [k] in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

k Isai. 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly:* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord:* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry:* 15 *He burneth dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was foreprophesied:* 21 *He keepeth a most solemn passover:* 24 *He putteth away witches, and all the abomination.* 26 *Gods final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim his wicked reign.*

a 2 Chr. 34. 29, 30.

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] *which was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

b Chap. 22. 8.

c Chap. 11. 14.

3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the vessels *that were* made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

d Chap. 21. 3, 7.

† Heb. *caused to cease.*

† Heb. *chemarim,* Hos. 10. 5, Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem, them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

‖ Or, *twelve signs,* or, *constellations.*

6 And he brought out the [e] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [f] the graves of the children of the people.

Before Christ 624.

e Chap. 21. 7.

f 2 Chr. 34. 4.

7 And he brake down the houses [g] of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, [h] where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

g 1 Kings 15. 12.

h Ezek. 16. 16.

† Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 [i] Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [k] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

i See Ezek. 44. 10---14.

k 1 Sam. 2. 36.

10 And he defiled [l] Topheth, which *is* in [m] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [n] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

l Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11.

m Josh. 15. 8.

n Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, *eunuch,* or, *officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* [o] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [p] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

o See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

p Chap. 21. 5.

‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [q] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of Olives.

q 1 Kings 11. 7.

14 And he [r] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

r Exod. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.

† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at

Before Christ 624.

Beth-el, *and* the high place [s] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place, he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

[s] 1 Kings 12. 28.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchers that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchers, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [t] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

[t] 1 Kings 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [u] the sepulcher of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

[u] 1 Kings 13. 30.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [x] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape.*
[x] 1 Kings 13. 11.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [y] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

[y] See 2 Chr. 34. 6.

20 And [z] he ‖ [a] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

[z] 1 Kings 13. 2.
‖ Or, *sacrificed.*
[a] Exod. 22. 20. Chap. 11. 18.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [b] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [c] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

[b] 2 Chr. 35. 1. 1 Esdr. 1. 1.
[c] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2. Deut 16. 2.

22 Surely [d] there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

[d] 2 Chro. 35. 18.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

cir. 623. His 18th Year ending.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [e] the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *teraphim*, Gen. 31. 19.
[e] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

25 [f] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

[f] Chap. 18. 5. 3.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [g] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

[g] Chap. 21. 11, 12. Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [h] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [i] My name shall be there.

[h] Chap. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[i] 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 21. 4, 7.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [k] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at [l] Megiddo, when he [m] had seen him.

610.
[k] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[l] Zech. 12. 11.
[m] Chap. 14. 8.

30 [n] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulcher: and [o] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

[n] 2 Chron. 35. 24.
[o] 2 Chr. 36. 1.

31 ¶ ‖ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* [p] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

‖ Called, *Shallum*, 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
[p] Chap. 24. 18

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [q] at Riblah, in the land of Hamath ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

[q] Chap 23 6.
‖ Or, *because he reigned.*
† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

34 And [r] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and [s] turned his name to [t] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [u] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

[r] 2 Chr. 36. 4.
[s] See Chap. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
[t] Matth. 1. 11, called, *Jakim.*
[u] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [x] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of

[x] Ver. 33.

of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebuda, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim, firſt ſubdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling againſt him, procureth his own ruin. 6 Jehoiachin ſucceedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquiſhed by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reign. 10 Jeruſalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter deſtruction of Judah.

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 [b] And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, [d] for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did:

4 [e] And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed, (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f] So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ‖ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, [i] and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and [q] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [u] all the craftſmen, and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [x] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity, from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen, and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah:

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, [f] that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP.

Before Chriſt 610. 610. 607. 606. 603. 600. 599. 599. 593. 593.

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Dan. 1. 1. Jer. 25. 12.
[b] Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 52. 28.
[c] Chap. 20. 17. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[d] Chap. 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.
[e] Chap. 21. 16.
[f] See 2 Chron. 36. 5. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[g] See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[h] Jer. 46. 2.
‖ Called, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28.
[i] 2 Chron. 36. 9.
[k] Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into the ſiege.*
[l] Jer. 24. 1, 2. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[m] *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth Year, Jer. 25. 1.
[n] See Chap. 25. 27.
[o] See Jer. 52. 28.
[p] Chap. 20. 17. Iſai. 39. 6.
[q] See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
[r] Jer. 20. 5.
[s] Jer. 24. 1.
[t] See Jer. 52. 28.
[u] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
[x] Chap. 25. 12.
[y] 2 Chron. 36. 10. Eſther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[z] See Jer. 52. 28.
[a] Jer. 37. 1.
[b] 1 Chron. 3. 15.
[c] So Chap. 23. 34.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
[e] Chap. 23. 31.
[f] Ezek. 17. 13.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeruſalem is beſieged*; 4 *Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity,* 13 *ſpoileth and carrieth away the treaſures.* 18 *The nobles are ſlain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was ſet over them that remained, being ſlain, the reſt flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

Before Chriſt 590. AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and they built forts againſt it round about.

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4. Ezek. 24. 1.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. 3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

[b] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[c] Jer. 52. 7.

[d] Ezek. 12. 12.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, [e] to Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

[e] Chap. 23. 33.

† Heb. *ſpake judgment with him.*

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.*

[f] Ezek. 12. 13.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the ſeventh *day* of the month (which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan || captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

[g] See Jer. 52. 12.

[h] See Chap. 24. 12. & Ver. 27.

|| Or, *chief marſhal.*

9 [i] And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *mans* houſe burnt he with fire.

[i] 2 Chron. 36. 19.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

Before Chriſt 588.

11 [k] Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

[k] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 14.

† Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard [l] left of the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dreſſers, and huſbandmen.

[l] Chap. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7. & 52. 16.

13 And [m] the [n] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and [o] the baſes, and [p] the brazen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

[m] Chap. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22.

[n] 1 Kings 7. 15.

[o] 1 Kings 7. 27.

[p] 1 Kings 7. 23.

14 And [q] the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

[q] Exod. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 50.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD, [r] the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Heb. *the one ſea.*

[r] 1 Kings 7. 47.

17 [s] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen-work.

[s] 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took [t] Seraiah the chief prieſt, and [u] Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

[t] 1 Chron. 6. 14.

[u] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

19 And out of the city he took an || officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and [x] five men of them that † were in the kings preſence, which were found in the city, and the || principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

|| Or, *eunuch.*

[x] Jer. 52. 25.

† Heb. *ſaw the kings face,* Eſther 1. 14.

|| Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [y] And

Before Chriſt 588.

22 ¶ [y] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

[y] Jer. 40. 5, 9.

23 And when all the [z] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

[z] Jer. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

588.

25 But [a] it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

[a] Jer. 41. 1.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.*

Before Chriſt 588.

26 And all the people both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies aroſe, [c] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

[b] Jer. 41. 2.

[c] Jer. 43. 4, 7.

562.

27 ¶ [d] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, [e] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon.

[d] Jer. 52. 31.

[e] See Gen. 40. 13, 19, 20.

28 And he ſpake † kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

† Heb. *good things with him*

29 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

¶ The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Iſhmaels ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

Before Chriſt 4004, &c.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, Mathuſhelah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

[b] Gen. 10. 2.

6 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome copies.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

8 ¶ [c] The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

[c] Gen. 10. 6.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cuſh [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

[d] Gen. 10. 8.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines) and [e] Caphthorim.

[e] Deut. 2. 23.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firſtborn, and Heth,

[f] Gen. 10. 15.

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The ſons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hull, and Gether, and ‖ Meſhech.

[g] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

‖ Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (becauſe in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *Diviſion.*

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

[h] Gen. 10. 26.

21 Hado-

Before Christ 4004, &c.

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

[i] Gen. 11. 10. Luke 3. 34, &c.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

[k] Gen. 11. 15.

25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

[l] Gen. 17. 5.

27 [l] Abram, the same *is* Abraham.

[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.

28 The sons of Abraham; [m] Isaac, and

[n] Gen. 16. 11, 15.

[n] Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The

[o] Gen. 25. 13 --- 17.

[o] first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Keder, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

|| Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, || Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

[p] Gen. 25. 2, 3.

32 ¶ Now [p] the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

[q] Gen. 21. 2. [r] Gen. 25. 25.

34 And [q] Abraham begat Isaac. [r] The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

[s] Gen. 36. 9, 10.

35 ¶ The sons of [s] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

|| Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, || Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timnah, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Ruel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

[t] Gen. 36. 20.

38 And [t] the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

|| Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and || Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

|| Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23. || Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.

40 The sons of Shobal; || Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, || Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

[u] Gen. 36. 25.

41 The sons of Anah; [u] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; || Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

|| Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26. cir. 1676.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* || Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

|| Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36. 27.

[x] Gen. 36. 31.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Belah was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead. Before Christ cir. 1676.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

[y] Gen. 36. 37.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

|| Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39. || Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39. cir. 1496.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, || Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* || Pai; and his wifes name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

[z] Gen. 36. 40. || Or, *Avah*.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [z] dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke || Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.* 34 *Sheshans posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Calebs posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THese *are* the sons of || Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, cir. 1496. || Or, *Jacob*. [a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

[b] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And [d] Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

[c] Gen. 38. 2. [d] Gen. 38. 7.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

[e] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matth. 1. 3.

5 The sons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

[f] Gen. 46. 21. Ruth 4. 18.

6 And the sons of Zerah; || Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and || Dara: five of them in all.

|| Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1. [g] 1 Kings 4. 31. || Or, *Darda*.

7 And

Before Christ cir. 1496.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; || Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and || Ram, and || Chelubai.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat || Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [m] And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and || Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozen the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* || Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him [t] Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. Before Christ cir. 1471.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And [u] the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Bethzur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

41 Maa-

h See Chap. 4. 1.
|| Or, *Achan.*
i Josh. 6. 19. & 7. 1.
|| Or, *Aram,* Matth. 1. 3, 4.
|| Or, *Caleb,* Ver. 18, 42.
k Ruth 4. 19. Matth. 1. 4.
l Numb. 1. 7. & 2. 3.
|| Or, *Salmon,* Ruth 4. 21. Matth. 1. 4.
m 1 Sam. 16. 6.
|| Or, *Shammah,* 1 Sam. 16. 9.
n 2 Sam. 2. 18.
o 2 Sam. 17. 25.
|| 2 Sam. 17. 25, *Ithra an Israelite.*
p Ver. 50.
q Exod. 31. 2.
r Numb. 27. 1.
† Heb. *took.*
s Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 24. Josh. 13. 30.
t Chap. 4. 5.
u See Ver. 34, 35.
x Chap. 11. 41.

Before Chriſt 1471, &c.

48 Maachah Caleb's concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare alſo Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achſa.

50 ¶ Theſe were the ſons of Caleb the ſon of Hur, the firſt-born of ‖ Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gadar.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had ſons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Miſhraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eſhtaulites.

54 The ſons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the houſe of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the ſcribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. Theſe *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the houſe of [a] Rechab.

CHAP. III.

1 *The ſons of David:* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The ſucceſſors of Jeconiah.*

NOW theſe were the ſons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firſt-born [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreeliteſs: the ſecond ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmeliteſs:

2 The third, Abſalom the ſon of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur: the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the ſixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *Theſe* ſix were born unto him in Hebron, and [d] there he reigned ſeven years and ſix months: and [e] in Jeruſalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [f] And theſe were born unto him in Jeruſalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathſhua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar alſo, and ‖ Eliſhama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 *Theſe were* all the ſons of David, beſides the ſons of the concubines, and [h] Tamar their ſiſter.

10 ¶ And Solomons ſon *was* [i] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his ſon, Aſa his ſon, Jehoſhaphat his ſon,

11 Joram his ſon, ‖ Ahaziah his ſon, Joaſh his ſon,

12 Amaziah his ſon, ‖ Azariah his ſon, Jotham his ſon,

13 Ahaz his ſon, Hezekiah his ſon, Manaſſeh his ſon,

14 Amon his ſon, Joſiah his ſon.

15 And the ſons of Joſiah *were*, the firſt-born ‖ Johanan, the ſecond ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the ſons of [k] Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his ſon, Zedekiah [l] his ſon.

17 ¶ And the ſons of Jeconiah; Aſſir, † Salathiel [m] his ſon,

18 Malchiram alſo, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the ſons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſons of Zerubbabel; Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter:

20 And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berechia, and Haſadiah, Juſhab-heſed, five.

21 And the ſons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeſaiah: the ſons of Rephaiah, the ſons of Arnan, the ſons of Obadiah, the ſons of Shechaniah.

22 And the ſons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the ſons of Shemaiah; [n] Hattuſh, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, ſix.

23 And the ſons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the ſons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliaſhib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, ſeven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The poſterity of Judah by Caleb the ſon of Hur.* 5 *Of Aſhur the poſthumous ſon of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The poſterity of Shelah.* 24 *The poſterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conqueſt of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE ſons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the ſon of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. Theſe *are* the families of the Zorathites.

[y] Joſh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Ephrath*, Ver. 19.
‖ Or, *Reaiah*, Chap. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Ha'ſi-hammenuchoth*.
‖ Or, *Ataroth*, or, *crowns of the houſe of Joab*.
[z] Judg. 1. 16.
[a] Jer. 35. 2.
[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] Joſh. 15. 56.
‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.
[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5.
[d] 2 Sam. 2. 11.
[e] 2 Sam. 5. 5.
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Chap. 14. 4.
‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14.
[g] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *Bathſheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15.
‖ Or, *Beeliada*, Chap. 14. 7.
[h] 2 Sam. 13. 1.
[i] 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1.
‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6, or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30.
‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30.
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17.
[k] Matth. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6, or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.
[l] 2 Kings 24. 17, being his uncle.
† Heb. *Shealtiel*.
[m] Matth. 1. 12.
[n] Ezra 8. 2.
† Heb. *Hiſkijahu*.
[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Chelubai*, Chap. 2. 9, or, *Caleb*, Chap. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *Haroeh*, Chap. 2. 52.

Before Christ 1300, &c.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[b] Chap. 2. 50.

[c] Chap. 2. 24.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

‖ That is, *sorrowful.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*

† Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*

[d] Josh. 15. 17.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [d] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

‖ Or, *Hathath*, and *Meonothai*, who *begat*, &c.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [e] the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

[e] Neh. 11. 35.
‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.*
‖ That is, *craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel, the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *the Jewess.*

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah the sister of Natham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

Before Christ 1300, &c.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [f] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

[f] Gen. 38. 1, 5.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, ‖ Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

‖ Or, *Jachin*, *Zohar.*

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at [g] Beer-sheba, and Molada, and Hazar-shual,

[g] Josh. 19. 2.

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Sharaim: These *were* their cities, unto the reign of David.

‖ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Josh. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Josha, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shipni, the son of

of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [h] ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote [i] the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conqueſt of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conqueſt of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manaſſeh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their ſin.*

NOW the ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, (for [a] he *was* the firſt-born, but foraſmuch as he [b] defiled his fathers bed, [c] his birth-right was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birth-right.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief ‖ ruler, but the birth-right *was* Joſephs)

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [f] Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaiah his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (when [g] the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And eaſtward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattle were multiplied [i] in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of [l] Baſhan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [m] Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

20 And [q] they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep

---

[a] Gen. 29. 32.
[b] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
[c] Gen. 48. 15, 22.
[d] Gen. 49. 8, 10. Pſal. 60. 7. & 108. 8.
[e] Mic. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *prince.*
[f] Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Numb. 26. 5.
‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileſer*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.
[g] See Ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, Ver. 4.
[h] Joſh. 13. 15, 16.
[i] Joſh. 22. 9.
[k] Gen. 25. 12.
† Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*
[l] Joſh. 13. 11, 24.
[m] Chap. 27. 29.
† Heb. *their goings forth.*
[n] 2 Kings 15. 5, 32.
[o] 2 Kings 14. 16, 28.
† Heb. *ſons of valour.*
[p] Gen. 25. 15. Chap. 1. 31.
[q] See Ver. 22.
† Heb. *led captive.*

sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until [r] the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh, dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a [s] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [t] Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto [u] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THE sons of Levi; [a] ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the priests office † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l] ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m] Zimmah his son,

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, ‖ Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, ‖ Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; [n] Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and [o] Nahath his son,

27 [p] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had rest.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on

Before Christ cir. 1300, &c.

† Heb. *souls of men*, as Numb. 31. 35.

[r] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.

† Heb. *men of names.*

[s] 2 Kings 17. 7.

cir. 771.

[t] 2 Kings 15. 19.

cir. 740.

[u] 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

[a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 23. 6.

‖ Or, *Gershom*, Ver. 16.

[b] See Ver. 22.

[c] Lev. 10. 1.

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

Before Christ cir. 1300, &c.

[f] See 2 Chro. 26. 17, 18.

† Heb. *in the house.*

[g] 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron 3.

[h] See Ezra 7. 3.

‖ Or, *Meshullam*, Chap. 9. 11.

[i] Neh. 11. 11.

[k] 2 Kings 25. 18.

[l] Exod. 6. 16.

‖ Or, *Gershon*, Ver. 1.

[m] Ver. 42.

‖ Or, *Ethan*, Ver. 42.

‖ Or, *Adaiah*, Ver. 41.

‖ Or, *Ethni*, Ver. 41.

‖ Or, *Izhar*, Ver. 2, 18.

‖ Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel*, Ver. 36.

[n] See Ver. 35. 36.

‖ Or, *Zuph*, Ver. 35.

[o] Ver. 34, *Toah.*

[p] Ver. 34, *Elial.*

‖ Called also *Joel*, Ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.

[q] Chap. 16. 1.

their office, according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of ‖ Toah,

35 The son of ‖ Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ‖ Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of [s] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and [u] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* their dwelling-places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And [a] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [b] *which were* left of the family of that tribe *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half-*tribe* of Manasseh, [c] by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And [e] *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [f] And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And

Before Christ cir. 1280, &c.
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ Ver. 26, *Nahath.*
‖ Or, *Zophai.*
‖ Ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*
[r] Exod. 6. 24.
[s] See Ver. 21.
‖ Called *Jeduthun*, Chap. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *Kushaiah*, Chap. 15. 17.
1444, &c.
[t] Lev. 1. 9.
[u] Exod. 30. 7.
Before Christ 1444, &c.
[x] Josh. 21.
[y] Josh. 21. 11.
[z] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
[a] Josh. 21. 13.
‖ Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15.
‖ Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.
‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.
[b] Ver. 66.
[c] Josh. 21. 5.
[d] Josh. 21. 7, 34.
[e] Ver. 61.
[f] Josh. 21. 21.

Before Christ 1444, &c.

68 And [g] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs:

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

[g] See Josh. 21. 22----35, where many of these cities have other names.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraims habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

NOW the sons of Issachar *were,* [a] Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

[a] Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. ‖ *Phuvah, Job.*

Before Christ 1444, &c.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. Chap. 27. 1.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

[c] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 8. 1, &c.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 [d] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

[d] Numb. 26. 39, *Shupham,* and *Hupham.* ‖ Or, *Iri,* Ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Abiram,* Numb. 26. 38.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

[e] Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem.*

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: *(but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the

Before Chriſt 1414, &c.

ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

[g] Numb. 26. 30, *Jeezer.*

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

[h] Numb. 26. 35.

19 And the ſons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 ¶ And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went into his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah)

25 And Repha *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

‖ Or, *Nun*, Numb. 13. 8, 16.

27 ‖ Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon.

[i] Joſh. 16. 7, *Naarath.* † Heb. *daughters.* ‖ Or, *Aſſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and eaſtward [i] Naaran, and weſtward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

[k] Joſh. 17. 7. [l] Joſh. 17. 11.

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

[m] Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

30 ¶ [m] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſhuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

Before Chriſt 1444, &c.

[n] Ver. 34, *Shamer.*

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath: theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

[o] Ver. 32, *Shomer.*

35 And the ſons of his brother Helem, Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.*
33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

[a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. Chap. 7. 6.

NOW Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſtborn, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

‖ Or, *Shupham*, Numb. 26. 39.

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

See Chap. 7. 12.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

[b] Chap. 2. 52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

Before Christ 1400, &c.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

[c] Ver. 21.

13 Beriah also and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi;

‖ Or, *Shema*, Ver. 13.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeia, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

‖ Called *Jehiel*, Chap. 9. 35.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose [d] wifes name *was* Maachah)

[d] Chap. 9. 35.

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

‖ Or, *Zechariah*, Chap. 9. 37.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

‖ Or, *Shimeam*, Chap. 9. 38.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them,

[c] 1 Sam. 14. 51.

33 ¶ And [c] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‖ Eshbaal.

[f] 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishui*.

‖ Or, *Ishbosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.

‖ Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.

[g] 2 Sam. 9. 12.

35 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ Or, *Tareah*, Chap. 9. 41.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

[h] *Jarah*, Chap. 9. 42.

[i] Chap. 9. 43, *Rephaiah*.

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

Before Christ 1200, &c.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were* Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers and had many sons, and sons sons an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with the Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO [a] all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

[a] Ezra 2. 59.

2 ¶ [b] Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

[b] Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.

[c] Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

3 And in [d] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh:

[d] Neh. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

[e] Neh. 11. 10, &c.

10 ¶ [e] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

‖ Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah*.

11 And ‖ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and

Before Chriſt 1200, &c.

Maaſiai the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; † very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph,

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun, and Berechia, the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eaſtward) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the ſon of Kore, the ſon of Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah, and his brethren: (of the houſe of his father) the Korahites *were* over the work of the ſervice, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the hoſt of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *threſholds.*

20 And [f] Phineas the ſon of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time paſt, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

[f] Numb. 31. 6.

21 *And* Zechariah the ſon of Meſhelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All theſe *which were* choſen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. Theſe were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the ſeer † did ordain in their ‖ ſet office.

[g] Chap. 26. 1, 2.
[h] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. *founded.*
‖ Or, *truſt.*

23 So they and their children *had* the overſight of the gates of the houſe of the LORD, *namely* the houſe of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the eaſt, weſt, north, and ſouth.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i] after ſeven days from time to time with them.

[i] 2 Kings 11. 5.

26 For theſe Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ ſet office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treaſuries of the houſe of God.

‖ Or, *truſt.*
‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the houſe of God, becauſe the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

Before Chriſt 1200, &c.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the miniſtring veſſels, that they ſhould † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 *Some* of them alſo *were* appointed to overſee the veſſels, and all the ‖ inſtruments of the ſanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincenſe, and the ſpices.

‖ Or, *veſſels.*

30 And *ſome* of the ſons of the prieſts made [k] the ointment of the ſpices.

[k] Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the firſt-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ ſet office [l] over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, *truſt.*
[l] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.
‖ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *ſlices.*

32 And *other* of their brethren of the ſons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † ſhew-bread to prepare *it* every ſabbath.

[m] Lev. 24. 8.
† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And theſe *are* [n] the ſingers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work, day and night.

[n] Chap. 6. 31. & 25. 1.
† Heb. *upon them.*

34 Theſe chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; theſe dwelt at Jeruſalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whoſe wife's name *was* [o] Maachah:

[o] Chap. 8. 29.

36 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Jeruſalem, over againſt their brethren.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and Abinadab, and Eſh-baal.

[p] Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

[q] Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon.

44 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearíah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

2 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.* 13 *Sauls sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

Before Christ 1056.

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui,* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters with bows.*

† Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me: But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

[b] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

† Heb. *transgression.*

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [c] *even* against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, [d] to enquire *of it*;

[d] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. *Isai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour.* 10 *A catalogue of Davids mighty men.*

Before Christ 1056.

THen [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

1048.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ [b] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

[b] Psal. 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and [c] they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by [d] Samuel.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e] went to Jerusalem which *is* Jebus, [f] where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

[f] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it, The city of David.

‖ That is, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increasing.*

10 ¶ [g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel to make him king according to [h] the word of the LORD, concerning Israel.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of

Before Christ 1047.

of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at || Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they || set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great || deliverance.

15 ¶ Now || three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garrison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ [l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 [m] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [n] he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* [o] Asah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 || Shammoth the || Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 || Sibbecai the Hushathite, || Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, || Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 || Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, || Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of || Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of || Sacar the Hararite, || Eliphal the son of || Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 || Hezro the Carmelite, || Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar, || the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the || son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP.

|| Or, *Eph-es-dammim*, 1 Sam. 17. 1.

|| Or, *stood.*

|| Or, *salvation.*

|| Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

[i] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

[k] Chap. 14. 9.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

[l] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

† Heb. *great of deeds.*

[n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

|| Or, *Shammah.*

|| Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25.

|| Or, *Mebunnai.*

|| Or, *Zalmon.*

|| Or, *Heleb.*

|| Or, *Hiddai.*

|| Or, *Abialbon.*

|| Or, *Jashen.*

|| Or, *Sharar.*

|| Or, *Eliphelet.*

|| Or, *Ahasbai.*

|| Or, *Hezrai.*

|| Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

|| Or, *the Haggerite.*

|| Or, *Shimrite.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

Before Christ cir. 1058.

NOW [a] these *are* they that came to David to [b] Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

[a] 1 Sam. 27. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 27. 6.
† Heb. being *yet shut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [c] the left, in *hurling* stones, and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

[c] Judg. 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Hasmaah.*

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as swift as the roes upon the mountains:

† Heb. *of the host.*
[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18.
† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.*

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

‖ Or, *one that was least* could resist *an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.*

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks, and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

† Heb. *filled over.*
[e] Josh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon,* and rebuke *it.*

Before Christ cir. 1058.
† Heb. *before them.*
† Heb. *be one.*
‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said,* Thine *are we,* David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai:* So Judg. 6. 34.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David ([f] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battel, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, [g] He will fall to his master Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads)

cir. 1056.
[f] 1 Sam. 29. 2.
[g] 1 Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against [h] the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

‖ Or, *with a band.*
[h] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [i] came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [k] according to the word of the LORD.

1048.
‖ Or, *captains,* or, *men.*
† Heb. *heads.*
[i] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And [l] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

[l] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul: three thousand:

† Heb. *brethren.*

for

Before Christ 1048.

for hitherto † [m] the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, [n] *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them, with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, forty thouſand.

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Iſſachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly, for *there was* joy in Iſrael.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great ſolemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at the houſe of Obed-edom.*

1045. AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them *alſo* to the prieſts and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us.

Before Christ 1045.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation ſaid, that they would do ſo: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [a] David gathered all Iſrael together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [b] from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael to [c] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it*.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [d] in a new cart, [e] out of the houſe of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 [f] And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with † ſinging, and with harps, and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ ſtumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, [g] becauſe he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himſelf to the city of David, but carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [h] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his houſe three months. And the LORD bleſſed [i] the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP.

[a] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 6. 1, 21. & 7. 1.
[c] Joſh. 15. 9, 60.
[d] See Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 2, 13.
[e] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
[f] 2 Sam. 6. 5.
[g] Numb. 4. 15. Chap. 15. 13, 15.
[h] 2 Sam. 6. 11.
[i] As Chap. 26. 5.
[m] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.
[n] Eſther 1. 13.

‖ Or, *rangers of battel*, or, *ranged in battel.*
‖ Or, *ſet the battel in array.*
† Heb. *without a heart and a heart.*
‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*
‖ Or, *victual of meal.*
† Heb. *men of names.*
† Heb. *let us break forth and ſend.*
† Heb. *in the cities of their ſuburbs.*
† Heb. *bring about.*
† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*
‖ Called, *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *ſhook it.*
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*
† Heb. *removed.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindneſs to David.* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives and children:* 8 *His two victories againſt the Philiſtines.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1043.

NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons and carpenters, to build him an houſe.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Iſrael, for his kingdom was lift up on high, becauſe of his people Iſrael.

† Heb. *yet.*

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jeruſalem: and David begat more ſons and daughters.

[b] Chap. 3. 5.

4 Now [b] theſe *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jeruſalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Eliada.* 2 Sam. 5. 16.

7 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17. 1047.

8 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out againſt them.

[d] Chap. 11. 15.

9 And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *A place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 22.

13 [e] And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over againſt the mulberry-trees.

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou ſhalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

Before Chriſt 1042.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the prieſts and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom:* 25 *He performeth the ſolemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal deſpiſeth him.*

AND *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

1042.

[a] Chap. 16. 1.

2 Then David ſaid, † None ought to carry the [b] ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

[b] Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 31. 9. cir. 1042.

3 And David gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the ſons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *kinſmen.*

6 Of the ſons of Merari: Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the ſons of Gerſhom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the ſons of [c] Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

[c] Exod. 6. 22.

9 Of the ſons of [d] Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourſcore.

[d] Exod. 6. 18.

10 Of the ſons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Aſaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And ſaid unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: ſanctify yourſelves *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael, unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For [e] becauſe ye *did it* not at the firſt, [f] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we ſought him not after the due order.

[e] 1 Sam. 6. 3. Chap. 13. 7.

[f] Chap. 13. 10, 11.

14 So

Before Chriſt cir. 1042.

14 So the prieſts and the Levites ſanctified themſelves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their ſhoulders, with the ſtaves thereon, as [g] Moſes commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

[g] Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

16 And David ſpake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the ſingers with inſtruments of muſick, pſalteries, and harps, and cymbals, ſounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

[h] Chap. 6. 33. 17 So the Levites appointed [h] Heman the ſon of Joel: and of his brethren, [i] Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah: and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, [k] Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah.

[i] Chap. 6. 39.

[k] Chap. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the ſecond *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs;

‖ Ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*

20 And Zechariah, and ‖ Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah, and Benaiah, with pſalteries [l] on Alamoth;

[l] Pſal. 46, title.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to overſee*, Pſal. 6, title.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † ſong: he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he *was* ſkilful.

‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he inſtructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts, [m] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

[m] Numb. 10. 8.

[n] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c.

25 ¶ So [n] David and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the houſe of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to paſs when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah, Before Chriſt the maſter of the ‖ ſong, with the ſingers; David alſo *had* upon him an ephod of linen. cir. 1042. ‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with ſhouting, and with ſound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs [o] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe deſpiſed him in her heart. [o] 2 Sam. 6. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids feſtival ſacrifice: 4 He ordereth a quire to ſing thankſgiving. 7 The pſalm of thankſgiving: 37 He appointeth miniſters, porters, prieſts, and muſicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-ſacrifices, and peace-offerings before God. cir. 1042. [a] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine.*

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with pſalteries, and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals. † Heb. *with inſtruments of pſalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered [b] firſt *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren. [b] See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

8 [c] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people. [c] Pſal. 105. 1.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him, talk you of all his wonderous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart

Before Chriſt cir. 1042.

heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

d Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

16 *Even of the* [d] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac:

17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

† Heb. *the cord.*

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *men of number.*
e Gen. 34. 30.

19 When ye were but † few, [e] even a few, and ſtrangers in it:

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people:

f Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15.
g Pſal. 105. 15.

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [f] reproved kings for their ſakes,

22 *Saying*, [g] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

h Pſal. 96. 1.

23 [h] Sing unto the LORD all the earth: ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

i Lev. 19. 4.

26 For all the gods [i] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering and come before him, worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

Before Chriſt cir. 1042.

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

k Pſal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

34 [k] O give thanks to the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

l Pſal. 106. 47, 48.

35 [l] And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever: and all [m] the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

m Deut. 27. 15.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren threeſcore and eight: Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt and his brethren the prieſts, [n] before the tabernacle of the LORD, [o] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

n Chap. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
o 1 Kings 3. 4.

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually [p] † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:

p Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt *that were* choſen, who are expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [q] becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever:

q 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God: and the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 [r] And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

r 2 Sam. 6. 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David, to build God an houſe,* 3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him:*

11 *He*

11 *He promiſeth him bleſſings and benefits in his ſeed.* 16 *Davids prayer and thankſgiving.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1042.

NOW [a] it came to paſs as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the *ſheep*-cote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael) moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will eſtabliſh his throne for ever.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 13

13 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

Before Chriſt cir. 1042.

14 But [c] I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

[c] Luke 1. 33.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. *greatneſſes.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant, that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

† Heb. *haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant.*

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant)

27 Now

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites:* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God:* 13 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 14 *Davids officers.*

Before Christ cir. 1042.

NOW after this, [a] it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

cir. 1040. [a] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Sam.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [b] Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

‖ Called in the book of Samuel, *Beta and Berothai.* [b] 1 Kings 7. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‖ Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.* † Heb. *was the man of wars.*

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

Before Christ cir. 1040.

12 Moreover, † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and ‖ Shavsha *was* scribe.

‖ Called *Ahimelech*, 2 Sam. 8. 17. ‖ Called *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8. 17, and *Shisha*, 1 Kings 4. 3.

17 [c] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

[c] 2 Sam. 8. 18. † Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously intreated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthned by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

cir. 1037.

NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly

greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themſelves in the field.

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the battel was ſet againſt him, before and behind, he choſe out of all the ‖ choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet *themſelves* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battel* in aray againſt them: ſo when David had put the battel in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.*
4 *Three giants are ſlain in three ſeveral overthrows of the Philiſtines.*

AND [a] it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

2 And David [b] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, [c] that there ‖ † aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time [d] Sibbechai the Huſhathite, ſlew ‖ Sippa *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear-ſtaff *was* like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again [e] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

8 Theſe

---

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

[b] Chap. 18. 5, 9.

cir. 1037.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

† Heb. *Abiſhai.*

cir. 1036.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

Before Chriſt cir. 1036.

cir. 1035.

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 30.

† Heb. *the weight of.*

cir. 1033.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 18.

‖ Or, *continued.*

† Heb. *ſtood.*

cir. 1018.

‖ Or, *Gob.*

[d] Chap. 11. 29.

‖ Or, *Saph*, 2 Sam. 21. 18.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Called *alſo Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

[e] 2 Sam. 21. 20.

† Heb. *a man of meaſure.*

† Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.*

‖ Or, *reproached.*

‖ Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

Before Christ 1017.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction, purchaseth Ornans threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

[a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

AND [a] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

[b] Chap. 27. 23.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

[c] Chap. 27. 24.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

8 And David said unto God, [d] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

[e] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids [f] seer, saying,

† Heb. *stretch out.*

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee,

Before Christ 1017.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee,

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 13.

12 [g] Either three years famine, or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thyself, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.

15 And God sent an [h] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

[i] See Gen. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and [k] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

[k] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

[l] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel,* then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And

Before Christ 1017.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Heb. *Give.*

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

m 2 Sam. 24. 24.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD,

n Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

and [n] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

o Chap. 16. 39.

29 (For [o] the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that

p 1 Kings 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

season in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.)

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it: 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple: 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

Before Christ 1017.

THen David said, [a] This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

a Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. Chap. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

b 1 Kings 9. 21.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [c] without weight;

c Ver. 14.

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, [d] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

d Chap. 29. 1.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [e] it was in my mind to build an house [f] unto the name of the LORD my God:

e 2 Sam. 7. 2. Chap. 17. 1. f Deut. 12. 5, 11.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [g] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

g 1 Kings 5. 3. Chap. 28. 3.

9 [h] Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

h Chap. 28. 5.

‖ That is, *peaceable.*

10 [i] He shall build an house for my name, and [k] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

i 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. Chap. 17. 12, 13. k Hebr. 1. 5.

11 Now my son, [l] the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

l Ver. 16.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: [m] be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

m Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9.

14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have pre-

‖ Or, *in my poverty.*

Before Christ 1017.

prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and
n As Ver 3. of brass, and iron, without [n] weight (for it is in abundance:) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with
‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.* thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise
o Ver. 11. *therefore*, and be doing, and [o] the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

1015. SO when David was old and full of days,
a 1 Kings 1. 33---39. Chap. 28. 5. he made [a] Solomon his son king over Israel.

1015. 2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

cir. 1045. 3 Now the Levites were numbered from
b Numb. 4. 3, 47. the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and
‖ Or, *to oversee.* their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house
c Deut. 16. 18. of the LORD: and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD
d See 2 Chron. 29. 25. Amos 6. 5. with the instruments [d] which I made *(said David)* to praise *therewith*.

e Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25. 6 And [e] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
† Heb. *divisions.*

Before Christ 1017.

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were*, ‖ Laadan, and Shimei.
f Chap. 26. 21. ‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.
‖ Or, *Zizah*, Ver. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.
† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.
g Exod. 6. 18.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and [l] to bless in his name for ever.
h Exod. 6. 20. i Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4. k Deut. 21. 5. l Numb. 6. 23.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [m] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.
m See Chap. 26. 23, 24, 25.

15 [n] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.
n Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [o] ‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.
o Chap. 26. 24. ‖ *Shubael*, Chap. 24. 20.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [p] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.
p Chap. 26. 25. ‖ Or, *the first.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖ Shelomith the chief.
‖ *Shelomoth*, Chap. 24. 22.

19 [q] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.
q Chap. 24. 23.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [r] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [s] Kish:
r Chap. 24. 26. s Chap. 24. 29.

22 And Eleazar died, and [t] had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish [u] took them.
t Chap. 24. 28. ‖ Or, *kinsmen.* u See Numb. 36. 6, 8.

23 [x] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.
x Chap. 24. 30.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [y] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house
y Numb. 10. 17, 21.

Before Christ 1045.

of the LORD, from the age of [z] twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

1015.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for [a] the shew-bread, and for [b] the fine flour for meat-offering, and for [c] the unleavened cakes, and for [d] *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [e] measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD [f] in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [g] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOW these *are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. Before Christ 1015.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar. † Heb. *house of the father.*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah, [c] Neh. 12.4, 17.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, Luke 1.5.

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him. [d] Chap. 9.25.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. [e] Chap. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. [f] Chap. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. [g] Chap. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. [h] Chap. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of*

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſshiah: of the ſons of Iſshiah; Zechariah.

i Exod. 6. 19. Chap. 23. 21.

26 [i] The ſons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

k Chap. 23. 22.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no ſons.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh *was* Jerahmeel.

l Chap. 23. 23.

30 [l] The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron, in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the principal fathers over againſt their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers:* 8 *Their diviſion by lot, into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the hoſt ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of [a] Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould propheſy with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their ſervice was:

a Chap. 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur, and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwiſe called *Jeſharelah*, Ver. 14. † Heb. *by the hands of the king*: So Ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, Ver. 11. ‖ With Shimei mentioned, Ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ Or, *Azareel*, Ver. 18. ‖ Or, *Shubael*, Ver. 20.

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters*.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, [b] † according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015. b Ver. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of the king*.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, [c] the teacher as the ſcholar.

c 2 Chron. 23. 13.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth,

zioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CConcerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, Ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [a] Hosah of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief)

[a] Chap. 16. 38.

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his son (a wise counsellor) they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, Ver. 1.

15 To Obed-edom southward, and to his sons, the house of † Asuppim.

Before Christ cir. 1015.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah, *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

† Heb. *gatherings.*
‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

[b] Chap. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
† Heb. *holy things.*

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Jehial*, Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And [c] Shebuel the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

[c] Chap. 23. 16.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son.

[d] Chap. 23. 18.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *Out of the battels and spoils.*

28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and judges.

[f] Chap. 23. 4.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

31 Among

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

[g] Chap. 23. 19.

[h] See Joſh. 21. 34, 39.

† Heb. *thing.*

[i] 2 Chron. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *Davids ſeveral officers.*

NOW the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt month, *was* [a] Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[a] 2 Sam. 23. 8. Chap. 11. 11.

3 Of the children of Perez, *was* the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond month, *was* || Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe *was* Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

|| Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23 9.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third month, *was* Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada a || chief prieſt: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

|| Or, *principal officer.*

6 This is *that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe *was* Ammizabad his ſon.

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, *was* [c] Aſahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. Chap. 11. 26.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month, *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth month, *was* [d] Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

[d] Chap. 11. 28.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh month, *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[e] Chap. 11. 27.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, *was* [f] Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[g] Chap. 11. 28.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

[i] Chap. 11. 31.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, *was* || Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe *were* twenty and four thouſand.

|| Or, *Held*, Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the ſon of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, [k] Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

[k] Chap. 26. 30.

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab.*

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Jeroham. Theſe *were* the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe [m] the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

[m] Gen. 15. 5.

24 Joab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe [n] there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither

cir. 1017.

[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.

Before Christ cir. 1015.

ther † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

† Heb. *ascended.*

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash.

29 And over the herd that fed in Sharon, *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ishmeelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

‖ Or, *secretary.*
‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.

[o] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 17.

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the kings counsellor, and [p] Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

[q] Chap. 11. 6.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* [q] Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a solemn assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God: 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

[a] Chap. 27. 26.
[b] Chap. 27. 1, 2.
[c] Chap. 27. 25.
‖ Or, *cattel.*
‖ Or, *and his sons.*
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[d] Chap. 11. 10.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, ‖ and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for me,* [e] I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2.
[f] Psal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

3 But God said unto me, [g] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. Chap. 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [h] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, [i] the house of my father; and [k] among the sons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

[h] Gen. 49. 8. 1 Sam. 16. 13.
[i] Chap. 5. 2. Psal. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 1.

5 [l] And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) [m] he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

[l] Chap. 23. 1.
[m] Chap. 22. 9.

6 And he said unto me, [n] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

[n] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

† Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for [o] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

[o] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. Chap. 29. 17. Psal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do *it.*

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [p] the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

[p] See Exod. 25. 40. Ver. 19.

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [q] of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, *silver also* for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver;

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [r] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *said David*, [s] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, [t] Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, [u] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God, and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, [x] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

Before Christ cir. 1015.
† Heb. *of all that was with him.*
[q] Chap. 26. 20.
[r] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
[s] See Exod. 25. 40.
[t] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. Chap. 22. 13.
[u] Josh. 1. 5.
[x] Exod. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by his example and intreaty,* 6 *causeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *Davids thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomons king.* 26 *Davids reign and death.*

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx-stones, and *stones* to be set, glisteringstones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble-stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [d] the rulers over the kings work offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brass, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [e] Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect

Before Christ cir. 1015.
[a] 1 Kings 3. 7. Chap. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 3.
[b] See Isai. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
[c] 1 Kings 9. 28.
† Heb. *to fill his hand.*
[d] Chap. 23. 25, &c.
[e] Chap. 26. 21.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

fect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, for ever, and ever.

f Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

11 f Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain ſtrength.* † Heb. *of thine hand.*

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly after this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

g Pſal. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. h Pſal. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4. † Heb. *expectation.*

15 For g we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers: h our days on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

i 1 Sam. 16. 7. Chap. 28. 9. ‖ Or, *found.*

17 I know alſo, my God, that thou i trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ‖ ſeen with joy, thy people which are preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee.

‖ Or, *ſtabliſh.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies, and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king. Before Chriſt 1015.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and k anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* prieſt. k 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD as king in ſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David l † ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king. l Eccleſ. 8. 2. † Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon:* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29. Ezek. 17. 18.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and m beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael. m 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccleſ. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.

27 n And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* forty years; o ſeven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem. n 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11. o 2 Sam. 5. 5.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer, ‖ Or, *hiſtory.* † Heb. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, p and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdoms of the countries. p Dan. 2. 21.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

1 *The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wiſdom is bleſſed by God.* 13 *Solomons ſtrength and wealth.*

Before Chriſt 1015.

AND [a] Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

[a] 1 Kings 2. 46.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [b] Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

[b] 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 [c] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1.

1045.

5 Moreover, [d] the brazen altar that [e] Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.

[d] Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1. [e] Exod. 31. 2. ‖ Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me [f] to reign in his ſtead.

[f] 1 Chron. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed: [g] for thou haſt made me king over a people, † like the duſt of the earth in multitude.

[g] 1 Kings 3. 7. † Heb. *much as the duſt of the earth.*

10 [h] Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may [i] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is ſo* great?

[h] 1 Kings 3. 9. [i] Numb. 27. 17.

11 And God ſaid to Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not aſked riches, wealth or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt aſked long life; but haſt aſked wiſdom and knowledge for thyſelf, that thou mayeſt judge my people, over whom I made thee king: Before Chriſt 1015.

12 Wiſdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, ſuch as [k] none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like.

[k] 1 Chron. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccleſ. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael.

14 [l] And Solomon gathered chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

[l] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. Chap. 9. 25.

15 [m] And the king † made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

[m] 1 Kings 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27. Job 22. 24. † Heb. *gave.*

16 [n] And † Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

[n] 1 Kings 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horſes which was Solomons.*

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple:* 3 *His embaſſage to Huram for workmen and proviſion of ſtuff.* 11 *Huram ſendeth him a kind anſwer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an houſe for the name of the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

2 And [a] Solomon told out threeſcore and ten thouſand men to bear burdens, and fourſcore thouſand to hew in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred to overſee them.

[a] 1 Kings 5. 15. Ver. 18.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, [b] As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, *even ſo deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kings 5. 1. [b] 1 Chron. 14. 1.

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † ſweet incenſe

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

Before Chriſt 1015.

cenſe, and for the continual ſhew-bread, and for [c] the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the ſolemn feaſts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Iſrael.

5 And the houſe which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 [d] But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave only to burn ſacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can ſkill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can ſkill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants *ſhall be* with thy ſervants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, *ſhall be* † wonderful great.

10 [e] And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael [f] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſon, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdom.

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 [g] The ſon of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, ſkilful to work in gold, and in ſilver, in braſs, in iron, in ſtone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine which [h] my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

17 ¶ [i] And Solomon numbered all † the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael, after the numbering wherewith [k] David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

18 And he ſet [l] threeſcore and ten thouſand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourſcore thouſand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THen [a] Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD [b] at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floor of [c] ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond *day* of the ſecond month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now theſe *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the houſe*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chains.

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beams, the

Before Chriſt 1015.

[h] Ver. 10.

[i] As Ver. 2. 1 Kings 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20.

[k] 1 Chron. 22. 2

[l] As it is Ver. 2.

1012.

[a] 1 Kings 6. 1, &c.

[b] Gen. 22. 2.

[c] 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1.

[d] 1 Kings 6. 2.

[e] 1 Kings 6. 3.

[c] Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18.

[e] 1 Kings 5. 11.

[f] Gen. 1, & 2. Pſal. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.

[g] 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.

† Heb. *to grave gravings.*

‖ Or, *almuggim*, 1 Kings 10. 11.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

† Heb. *knowing prudence and underſtanding.*

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

† Heb. *Japho.*

† Heb. *the men the ſtrangers.*

† Heb. *founded.*

† Heb. *covered.*

Before Chriſt 1012.

the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

† 1 Kings 6. 23. ‖ Or, (as ſome think) *of moveable work.*

10 [f] And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was likewiſe* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing *was* five cubits *alſo*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ Or, *toward the houſe.*

14 ¶ And he made the [g] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

g Matth. 27. 51. † Heb. *cauſed to aſcend.*

15 Alſo he made before the houſe [h] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

h 1 Kings 7. 15, 21. Jer. 52. 21. † Heb. *long.*

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made [i] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

i 1 Kings 7. 20.

17 And he [k] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

k 1 Kings 7. 21. ‖ That is, *he ſhall eſtabliſh.* ‖ That is, *in it is ſtrength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of braſs.* 2 *The molten ſea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candleſticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the inſtruments of braſs.* 19 *The inſtruments of gold.*

a Ezek. 43. 13, 16.

MOreover, he made [a] an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [b] Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

Before Chriſt 1012.

b 1 Kings 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

3 [c] And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

c 1 Kings 7. 24.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received, and held three thouſand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*

6 ¶ He made alſo [d] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

d 1 Kings 7. 38. † Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 [e] And he made ten candleſticks of gold [f] according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

e 1 Kings 7. 49. f Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.

8 [g] He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ baſons of gold.

g 1 Kings 7. 48. ‖ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore, [h] he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

h 1 Kings 6. 36.

10 And [i] he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt-end, over againſt the ſouth.

i 1 Kings 7. 39.

11 And [k] Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, and Huram † finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God:

k See 2 Kings 7. 40. ‖ Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finiſhed to make.*

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [l] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

l 1 Kings 7. 41.

13 And [m] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

m See 1 Kings 7. 20. † Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He

Before Christ 1012.

14 He made also [n] bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did [o] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

17 [p] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [q] Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [r] the shew-bread *was set*;

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [s] after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [t] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

n 1 Kings 7. 27.
‖ Or, *caldrons.*
o 1 Kings 7. 14.
† Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.*
p 1 Kings 7. 46.
† Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*
q 1 Kings 7. 48.
r Exod. 25. 30.
s Exod 27. 20, 21.
t Exod. 25. 31, &c.
† Heb. *perfections of gold.*
‖ Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

1005. THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: [a] and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

1004. 3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [e] in the feast, which *was* in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

a 1 Kings 7. 51.
b 1 King, 8. 1, &c.
c 2 Sam. 6. 12.
d 1 Kings 8. 2.
e See Chap. 7. 8, 9, 10.

Before Christ 1004.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [f] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

12 [g] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [i] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kings 8. 8.
f Deut. 10. 2, 5. Chap. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *where.*
† Heb. *found.*
g 1 Chr. 25. 1.
h 1 Chron. 15. 24.
i Psal. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.
k Exod. 40. 35. Chap. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer at the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.*

Then

Before Chriſt 1004.

THen [a] ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkneſs.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 But [c] I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and [d] have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

7 Now [e] *it* was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;

13 (For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court, and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [g] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 [h] Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, [i] † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; [k] yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [l] behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth || towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael || be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and

Before Chriſt 1004.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.
[b] Lev. 16. 2.
[c] Chap. 12. 13.
[d] 1 Chron. 28. 4.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
[f] Chap. 5. 10.
† Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.
[g] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.
[h] 1 Chron. 22. 9.
[i] † Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off.* 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12.
[k] Pſal. 132. 12.
[l] Chap. 2. 6. Iſai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
|| Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
|| Or, *be ſmitten.*

Before Christ 1004.

and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [m] heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou doſt afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there [n] be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillars; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou only [o] knoweſt the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, [p] which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* [q] no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beſeech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now [r] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy reſting-place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints rejoice in goodneſs.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [s] remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God having given teſtimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worſhip him.* 4 *Solomons ſolemn ſacrifice.* 8 *Solomon having kept the feaſt of tabernacles, and the feaſt of the dedication of the altar, diſmiſſeth the people.* 12 *God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promiſes upon condition.*

NOW [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt-offer-

m 1 Kings 17. 1.

n Chap. 20. 9.

o 1 Chron. 28. 9.

p John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

q Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2, 3. 1 John 1. 8.

a 1 Kings 8. 54.
b Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26.

‖ Or, *towards.*

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

‖ Or, *toward this houſe.*

† Heb. *all the days which.*

† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

‖ Or, *right.*

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

‖ Or, *right.*

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

r Pſal. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.

s Pſal. 132. 1, Iſai. 55. 3.

Before Chriſt 1004.

offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

2 [d] And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, For *he is* good, [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 [h] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtry: and the prieſt ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, becauſe the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [i] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath, unto [k] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

10 And [l] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month, he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

11 Thus [m] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [n] and have choſen this place to myſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

13 If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

14 If my people † which are called by my name, ſhall humble themſelves and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [o] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have [p] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

17 [q] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments:

18 Then will I eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, [r] † There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

19 [s] But if ye turn away and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandments which I have ſet before you, and ſhall go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have ſanctified for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this houſe which is high, ſhall be an aſtoniſhment to every one that paſſeth by it; ſo that he ſhall ſay, [t] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this houſe?

22 And it ſhall be anſwered, Becauſe they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Iſraelites rulers.* 11 *Pharaohs daughter*

[c] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Chap. 5. 13, 14.
[d] Chap. 5. 14.
[e] Chap. 5. 13.
[f] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Chap. 20. 21.
[g] 1 Kings 8. 62.
[h] 1 Chron. 15. 16.
† Heb. *by their hand.*
[i] 1 Kings 8. 65.
[k] Joſh. 13. 3.
† Heb. *a reſtraint.*
[l] 1 Kings 8. 66.
[m] 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.
[n] Deut. 12. 5.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
[o] Chap. 6. 40.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
[p] Chap. 6. 6.
[q] 1 Kings 9. 4.
[r] Chap. 6. 16.
† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off to thee.*
[s] Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.
[t] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

ter removeth to her house. 12 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices:* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

Before Christ 992.

AND [a] it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

[a] 1 Kings 9, 10, &c.

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities with walls, gates and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † [b] all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.*

[b] 1 Kings 9. 1.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [c] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

[c] 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every [d] day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts, [e] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

[d] Exod. 29. 38.

[e] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

Before Christ 992.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [f] courses of the priests to their service, and [g] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [h] porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. 1.

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 1.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 17. & 26. 1.

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8. 2 Kings 14. 22.

18 [i] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[i] Chap. 9. 10, 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomons gold:* 15 *His targets:* 17 *The throne of ivory:* 20 *His vessels:* 23 *His presents:* 25 *His chariots and horse:* 26 *His tributes:* 29 *His reign and death.*

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

[a] 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house

‖ Or, *butlers.*

Before Christ cir. 992.

house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report, which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

b Chap. 8. 18.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees, ‖ † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *stays.* † Heb. *high-ways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governors of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

Before Christ cir. 992. † Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [c] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

c 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. Chap. 1. 14.

26 ¶ [d] And he reigned over all the kings, [e] from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

d 1 Kings 4. 21. e Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*

28 [f] And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

f 1 Kings 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the [g] acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, [h] and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [i] Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

g 1 Kings 11. 41. † Heb. *words.* h 1 Kings 11. 29. i Chap. 12. 15. & 13. 22.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead. 975.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the advice of young men anſwereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

Before Chriſt 975.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) [b] heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 40.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us: thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my fathers loins.

† Heb. *laded.*

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

Before Chriſt 975.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, [c] for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24.

[d] 1 Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now David ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

19 [e] And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raiſing an army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah:* 5 *He ſtrengtheneth his kingdom with forts and proviſion.* 13 *The prieſts and Levites, and ſuch as feared God, forſaken by Jeroboam, ſtrengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriors, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.

2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

[b] Chap. 12. 15.

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon

Before Chriſt 975.

lomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

974. † Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.* [c] Numb. 35. 2.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

[d] Chap. 13. 9.

14 (For the Levites left [c] their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his ſons had caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 13. 2. [f] Lev. 17. 7. [g] See Chap. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

15 [e] And he ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

16 [g] And after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe:

[h] 1 Kings 15. 2, She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, Chap. 13. 2.

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took [h] Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

Before Chriſt 974.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

[i] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

22 And Rehoboam [i] made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

23 And he dealt wiſely, and diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance: and he deſired † many wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forſaking the Lord, is puniſhed by Shiſhak: 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from deſtruction, but not from ſpoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND [a] it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, [b] he forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

972. [a] Chap. 11. 17. [b] 1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24.

2 And it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, ([c] becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD.)

971. [c] 1 Kings 14. 24, 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[d] Chap. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

Before Chriſt 971.

8 Nevertheleſs, [e] they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countries.

[e] See Iſai. 26. 13.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had [f] made.

[f] 1 Kings 10. 16. Chap. 9. 15.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* [g] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

[g] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‖ and alſo in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 13. Chap. 19. 3.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for [h] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, [i] the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

[h] 1 Kings 14. 21.
[i] Chap. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‖ prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, [k] and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*
[k] Chap. 9. 29.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and [l] Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[l] 1 Kings 14. 31. *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

1. *Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam:* 4. *He declareth the right of his cauſe:* 13. *Truſting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21. *The wives and children of Abijah.*

958. 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

[a] See Chap. 11. 20.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

† Heb. *bound together.*

3 And Abijah † ſet the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battel in aray againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

Before Chriſt 957.

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Iſrael,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons [c] by a covenant of ſalt?

[c] Numb. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath [d] rebelled againſt his lord.

[d] 1 Kings 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them.

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam [e] made you for gods.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hoſ. 8. 6.

9 [f] Have ye not caſt out the prieſts of the LORD the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and [g] have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [h] ſo that whoſoever cometh † to conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

[f] Chap. 11. 14, 15.
[g] 1 Kings 12. 31.
[h] Exod. 29. 35.
† Heb. *to fill his hand:* See Exod. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forſaken him; and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

11 [i] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the [k] *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, [l] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forſaken him.

[i] Chap. 2. 4.
[k] Lev. 24. 6.
[l] Exod. 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, [m] and his prieſts with ſounding trumpets to cry alarm againſt you: O children of Iſrael, [n] fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for you ſhall not proſper.

[m] Numb. 10. 8.
[n] Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were

Before Christ

were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

957. 14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the prieſts ſounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael, five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe the relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

957. 19 And Abijah purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and [o] Ephrain with the towns thereof.

[o] Joſh. 15. 9.

[p] 1 Kings 14. 20. 20 [p] Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD ſtruck him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his ſayings, *are* written in the ‖ ſtory of the prophet [q] Iddo.

‖ Or, *commentary.*

[q] Chap. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry:* 6 *Having peace, he ſtrengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and ſpoileth the Ethiopians.*

955. SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and [a] Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead: in his days the land was quiet ten years.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 8, &c.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

cir. 951. 3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and [b] the high places, and [c] brake down the † images, [d] and cut down the groves:

[b] See Chap. 17. 17.

[c] Exod. 34. 13.

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

[d] 1 Kings 11. 7.

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. Before Christ

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the LORD had given him reſt. cir. 957. † Heb. *ſun-images,*

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built and proſpered.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets and ſpears, out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [e] And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto [f] Mareſhah. 941. [e] Chap. 16. 8. [f] Joſh. 15. 44.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa cried unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, *it is* [g] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we reſt on thee, and in thy name we go againſt this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail againſt thee. [g] 1 Sam. 14. 6. ‖ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that *were* with him purſued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themſelves, for they were † deſtroyed before the LORD, and before his hoſt; and they carried away very much ſpoil. † Heb. *broken.*

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar, for [h] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they ſpoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much ſpoil in them. [h] Gen. 35. 5. Chap. 17. 10.

15 They ſmote alſo the tents of cattle, and carried away ſheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Aſa with Judah and many of Iſrael moved by the prophecy of Azariah the ſon of Oded, make a ſolemn covenant with God:*

16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry:* 18 *He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

Before Christ 941.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, [a] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [b] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [c] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now [d] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, [e] and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But [f] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And [g] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 [h] And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 [i] And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for there fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [k] And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of [l] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul;

13 [m] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, [n] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they swear unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. Before Christ 941.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [o] sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [p] Maachah the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But [q] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians:* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and

Before Christ 941.
† Heb. *before Asa.*
[a] Jam. 4. 8.
[b] Ver. 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9.
Chap. 33. 12, 13. Matth. 7. 7.
[c] Chap. 24. 20.
[d] Hos. 3. 4.
[e] Lev. 10. 11.
[f] Deut. 4. 29.
[g] Judg. 5. 6.
[h] Matth. 24. 7.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
† Heb. *abominations.*
[i] Chap. 11. 16.
[k] Chap. 14. 15.
† Heb. *in that day.*
[l] Chap. 14. 13.
[m] Exod. 22. 20.
[n] Dent. 13. 5, 9, 15.
[o] Ver. 2.
[p] 1 Kings 15. 13.
‖ That is, *grandmother,* 1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
† Heb. *horror.*
[q] Chap. 14. 3, 5.
940. *viz.* From the renting of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.
[a] 1 Kings 15. 17.
[b] Chap. 15. 9.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
† Heb. *which were his.*

Before Christ 940.

and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

[c] 1 Kings 16. 1. Chap. 19. 2.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

[d] Chap. 14. 9. [e] Chap. 12. 3.

941. † Heb. *in abundance.*

8 Were not [d] the Ethiopians and [e] the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots, and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

[f] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *strongly to hold with* them, &c.

9 [f] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth [g] thou shalt have wars.

[g] 1 Kings 15. 32. † Heb. *crushed.*

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

[h] 1 Kings 15. 23.

11 ¶ [h] And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

914.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

† Heb. *digged.* [i] Gen. 50. 2.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchers, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled [i] with sweet odours, and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made [k] a very great burning for him.

[k] Chap. 21. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth:* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah:* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute:* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

[a] 1 Kings 15. 24.

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

Before Christ 914.

[b] Chap. 15. 8. ‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah [c] † brought to Jehoshaphat [d] presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

[c] 1 Sam. 10. 27. † Heb. *gave.* [d] 1 Kings 10. 27.

913. ‖ That is, *was encouraged.*

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, [e] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

[e] 1 Kings 22. 43. Chap. 15. 16. & 20. 33.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [f] to teach in the cities of Judah.

912. [f] Chap. 15. 3.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

[g] Chap. 35. 5.

9 [g] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah and taught the people.

[h] Gen. 35. 5. † Heb. *was.*

10 ¶ And [h] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah, ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of

of Zichri, [d] who willingly offered himſelf unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thouſand mighty men of valour.

Before Chriſt 912.

[d] Judg. 5. 2, 9.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and ſhield, two hundred thouſand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourſcore thouſand, ready prepared for the war.

19 Theſe waited on the king, beſides [k] *thoſe* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

[k] Ver. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jehoſhaphat joined in affinity with Ahab, is perſuaded to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is ſlain there.*

NOW Jehoſhaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and [a] joined affinity with Ahab.

[a] 2 Kings 8. 18.

897.

2 [b] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

[b] 1 Kings 22. 2.

† Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people, as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [c] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[c] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet*, or, *more.*

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Haſten.*

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

Before Chriſt 897.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah, had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria, until † they be conſumed.

† Heb. thou *conſume them.*

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [d] even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

[d] Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſy good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [e] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

[e] Job 1. 6.

21 And

Before Christ 897.

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

f Job 12. 16. Isai. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

22 Now therefore behold, f the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, came near, and g smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

g Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joints and between the breast-plate.*

Before Christ 897.

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the sun going down, he died.

† Heb. *made sick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom:* 5 *His instructions to the judges,* 8 *to the priests and Levites.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 896.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani a the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and b love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

a 1 Sam. 9. 9.

b Psal. 139. 21.

3 Nevertheless, there are c good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

c Chap. 17. 4, 6. See Chap. 12. 12.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for d ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, e who *is* with you † in the judgment.

d Deut. 1. 17.

e Psal. 82. 1. Eccles. 5. 8.

† Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for f *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor g respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

f Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14.

g Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat h set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

h Deut. 16. 18.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 i And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath

i Deut. 17. 8.

Before Christ 896.

wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [k] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

[k] 1 Chron. 26. 30.

† Heb. *Take courage and do.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast:* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphats reign:* 35 *His convoy of ships which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

896. IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* besides the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* Engedi.

[a] Gen. 14. 7.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

† Heb. *his face.*

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [b] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

[b] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Matth. 6. 13.

† Heb. *thou.*

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [c] thy friend for ever?

[c] Isai. 41. 8. James 2. 23.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

[d] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. Chap. 6. 28.

9 [d] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

Before Christ 896.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [e] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [f] they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

[e] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.

[f] Numb. 20. 21.

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, [g] to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

[g] Psal. 83. 12.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but [h] our eyes *are* upon thee.

[h] Psal. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [i] came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

[i] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [k] Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

[k] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

† Heb. *ascent.*
‖ Or, *valley.*

17 [l] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

[l] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and

Before Christ 896.

and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, [m] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

[m] Isai. 7. 9.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, [n] and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [o] Praise the LORD, [p] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[n] 1 Chron. 16. 29.
† Heb. *praisers.*
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Psal. 136. 1.
[p] 1 Chr. 16. 41.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, [q] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*
† Heb. *in singing and praise.*
[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. there was *not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And [r] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

[r] Chap. 17. 10.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

[s] 2 Kings 22. 41, &c.

31 ¶ [s] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

Before Christ 896.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD:

33 Howbeit, [t] the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

[t] See Chap. 17. 6.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, [u] who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

† Heb. *words.*
[u] 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.
† Heb. *was made to ascend.*

35 ¶ And after this [x] did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

[x] 1 Kings 22. 48, 49.

36 ‖ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

896.
‖ At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. [y] And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go [z] to Tarshish.

[y] 1 Kings 22. 48.
[z] Chap. 9. 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren: 5 His wicked reign: 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing: 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him: 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

889.

NOW [a] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 1 Kings 22. 50. Solus.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

cir. 892.
‖ Jehoram made Partner of the kingdom with his father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword,

sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

Before Christ 889.

5 ¶ [b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

[b] In consort 2 Kings 8. 17.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him and to his [d] sons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Psal. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. *hand*.

9 Then Jehoram [e] went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a ‖ writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

‖ Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 2.

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, *which were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. *a great stroke*.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the kings house, and [f] his sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

Before Christ cir. 892.
† Heb. *carried captive*: See Chap. 22. 1.
[f] Chap. 24. 7.

18 ¶ ‖ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

887.
‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, Chap. 22. 1, or, *Azariah*, Chap. 22. 6.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made no burning for him, like [g] the burning of his fathers.

885.
‖ His son *Ahaziah*, *Prorex*, 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.
[g] Chap. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchers of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly.* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

885.
[a] 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See Ver. 6.
[b] Chap. 21. 17.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[c] See 2 Kings 8. 26.
[d] Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

884.
[e] 2 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 15.

6 [e] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him*.
‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [f] was

† Heb. *treading down*.

was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed [g] to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [h] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 [i] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

884. 10 ¶ [k] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

878. AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entering on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds, that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her

[f] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed [g] to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [h] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 [i] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

884. 10 ¶ [k] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

878. AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entering on the sabbath of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick; and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds, that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her

Before Chriſt 878.

her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when [h] ſhe was come to the entering of the horſe-gate, by the kings houſe, they ſlew her there.

[h] Neh. 3. 28.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the houſe of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and [i] ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars.

[i] Deut. 13. 9.

18 Alſo Jehoiada appointed the offices of the houſe of the LORD by the hand of the prieſts the Levites, whom David had [k] diſtributed in the houſe of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moſes, with rejoicing and with ſinging, *as it was ordained* † by David.

[k] 1 Chron. 24. 1.

[l] Numb. 28. 2.

† Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he ſet the [m] porters at the gates of the houſe of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, ſhould enter in.

[m] 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings houſe, and ſet the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had ſlain Athaliah with the ſword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joaſh reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada:* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada his death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joaſh falling to idolatry, ſlayeth Zechariah the ſon of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joaſh is ſpoiled by the Syrians, and ſlain by Zabad and Jehozabad.* 27 *Amaziah ſucceedeth him.*

cir. 878.

[a] 2 Kings 12. 1, &c.

JOaſh [a] *was* ſeven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Zibeah of Beer-ſheba.

[b] See Chap. 26. 5.

2 And Joaſh [b] did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the prieſt.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat ſons and daughters.

Before Chriſt 878.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, *that* Joaſh was minded † to repair the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *to renew.*

856.

5 And he gathered together the prieſts and the Levites, and ſaid to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Iſrael money to repair the houſe of your God from year to year, and ſee that ye haſte the matter: howbeit the Levites haſtened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jeruſalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of [c] Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Iſrael, for the tabernacle of witneſs?

[c] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

7 For [d] the ſons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the houſe of God, and alſo all the dedicate things of the houſe of the LORD did they beſtow upon Baalim.

[d] Chap. 21. 17.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a cheſt, and ſet it without at the gate of the houſe of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jeruſalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection *that* Moſes the ſervant of God *laid* upon Iſrael in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. *a voice.*

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and caſt into the cheſt, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to paſs, that at what time the cheſt was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they ſaw that *there was* much money: the kings ſcribe, and the high prieſts officer came and emptied the cheſt, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to ſuch as did the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and hired maſons and carpenters to repair the houſe of the LORD, and alſo ſuch as wrought iron and braſs to mend the houſe of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they ſet the houſe of God in his ſtate, and ſtrengthened it.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

14 And when they had finiſhed *it*, they

Before Christ 856.

brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *pestils.*

cir. 850.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made

cir. 840.

obeisance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. *clothed*, as Judg. 6. 34.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD,

[e] Chap. 15. 2.

that ye cannot prosper? [e] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and

[f] Matth. 23. 35.

[f] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

840.

† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*

839.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

[g] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Isai. 30. 17.

24 For the army of the Syrians [g] came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

Before Christ 839.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchers of the kings.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‖ Or, *Jozachar*, 2 Kings 12. 21.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [h] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

839.

[h] 2 Kings 12. 18.

† Heb. *founding.*

‖ Or, *commentary.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well:* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitors:* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them:* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet:* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow:* 25 *His reign:* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

839.

AMaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

[b] See 2 Kings 14. 4. Ver. 14.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, [c] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

[c] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their*

Before Chriſt 839.

fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [d] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

[d] Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael, for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. *band.*

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *to their place.*

† Heb. *in heat of anger.*

cir. 827.

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir, ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

† Heb. *the ſons of the band.*

13 ¶ But † the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that [e] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

[e] See Chap. 28. 23.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

Before Chriſt 827.

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the king's counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

826.

17 ¶ Then [f] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

[f] 2 Kings 14. 8, 9.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon, ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

‖ Or, *ſurbuſh*, or, *thorn.*

† Heb. *a beaſt of the field.*

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home, why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for [g] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

[g] Chap. 22. 7.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up, and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

† Heb. *ſmitten.*

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of [h] Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate four hundred cubits.

[h] See Chap. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah,

Before Chriſt 810.

ziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

† Heb. *from after.*
† Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, proſpereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the prieſts office, and is ſmitten with leproſy:* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

810. THen all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 21. & 15. 1.
‖ Or, *Azariah.*

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

[b] See Chap. 24. 2.
[c] Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

5 And [b] he ſought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

[d] Iſai. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *in the country of Aſhdod.*

6 And he went forth and [d] warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities ‖ about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

[e] Chap. 21. 16.

7 And God helped him againſt [e] the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

† Heb. *went.*

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt, for he ſtrengthened *himſelf* exceedingly.

[f] Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10.
‖ Or, *repaired.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem, at the [f] corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, *cut out many ciſterns.*

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattle, both in the low-country, and in the plains: huſbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † huſbandry.

Before Chriſt 810.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*
† Heb. *ground.*

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

† Heb. *ſtones of ſlings.*

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal: and his name † ſpread far abroad, for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

† Heb. *went forth.*

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and [g] went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

cir. 765.
[g] So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, *It* [h] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the [i] prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

[h] Numb. 18. 7.
[i] Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and while he was wroth with the prieſts, the leproſy even roſe up in his forehead, before the prieſts in the houſe of the LORD, from beſide the incenſe-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence, yea, himſelf [k] haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten him.

[k] As Eſther 6. 12.

21 [l] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a

[l] 2 Kings 15. 5.

Before Christ cir. 765.
m Lev. 13. 46. Numb. 5. 2.
† Heb. free.
n Isai. 1. 1.
o Isai. 6. 1.

m † several house, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did n Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 o So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well, prospereth:* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites:* 7 *His reign:* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

758.
a 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.
b 2 Kings 15. 35.
‖ Or, *the tower*, Chap. 33. 14.
† Heb. *This.*
‖ Or, *established.*
Before Christ cir. 742.

JOtham a *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And b the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

cir. 742.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby:* 22 *In his distress he groweth more idolatrous:* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

Before Christ cir. 742.
a 2 Kings 16. 2.

AHaz a *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.*
b Lev. 18. 21.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt b his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

c Isai. 7. 1. cir. 741.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*

5 Wherefore c the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

d 2 Kings 15. 27.
†Heb. *sons of valour.*

6 ¶ For d Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

e Psal. 69. 26. Isai. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15.
f Ezra 9. 6.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, e because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* f reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now

Before Chriſt 741.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives, and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

[g] Ver. 12.

15 And the men [g] which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, [h] the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[h] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.

cir. 741.

16 ¶ [i] At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

[i] 2 Kings 16. 7.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. *a captivity.*

18 [k] The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

[k] Ezek. 16. 27, 57.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he [l] made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

[l] Exod. 32. 25.

740.

20 And [m] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not.

[m] 2 Kings 15. 29.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For [n] he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruin of him and of all Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 741.

[n] See Chap. 25. 14.

† Heb. *Darmeſek.*

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, [o] and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

[o] See Chap. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchers of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign:* 3 *He reſtoreth religion:* 5 *He exhorteth the Levites.* 12 *They ſanctify themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the prieſts.*

HEzekiah [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter [b] of Zechariah.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 1.

[b] Chap. 26. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

726.

3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, [c] opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

[c] See Chap. 28. 24. Ver. 7.

4 And he brought in the prieſts, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt-ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, ſanctify now yourſelves, and ſanctify the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthineſs out of the holy *place.*

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have turned away their faces

Before Chriſt 726.

from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. *given the neck.*

7 [d] Alſo they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael.

[d] Chap. 28. 24.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to aſtoniſhment, and to [e] hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

† Heb. *commotion*, Deut. 28. 25.

[e] 1 Kings 9. 8.

9 For lo, [f] our fathers have fallen by the ſword, and our ſons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

[f] Chap. 28. 5, 6, 8.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Iſrael, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*

11 My ſons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [g] choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerve him, and that you ſhould miniſter unto him, and ‖ burn incenſe.

[g] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.

‖ Or, *offer ſacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites aroſe, Mahath the ſon of Amaſai, and Joel the ſon of Azariah, of the ſons of the Kohathites: and of the ſons of Merari; Kiſh the ſon of Abdi, and Azariah the ſon of Jehalelel: and of the Gerſhonites; Joah the ſon of Zimmah, and Eden the ſon of Joah:

13 And of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the ſons of Aſaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the ſons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 ¶ And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſelves, and came according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanſe the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the buſineſs of the LORD*, Chap. 30. 12.

16 And the prieſts went into the inner part of the houſe of the LORD, to cleanſe *it*, and brought out all the uncleanneſs that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the houſe of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

726. 17 Now they began on the firſt *day* of the firſt month to ſanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the LORD in eight days, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and ſaid, We have cleanſed all the houſe of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ſhew-bread table, with all the veſſels thereof.

Before Chriſt 726.

19 Moreover, all the veſſels which king Ahaz in his reign did caſt away in his tranſgreſſion, have we prepared and ſanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king roſe early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the houſe of the LORD.

21 And they brought ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and ſeven lambs, and ſeven he-goats, for a [h] ſin-offering for the kingdom, and for the ſanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the prieſts the ſons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[h] Lev. 4. 3, 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the prieſts received the blood, and [i] ſprinkled *it* on the altar: likewiſe when they had killed the rams, they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed alſo the lambs, and they ſprinkled the blood upon the altar.

[i] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the ſin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their [k] hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.*

[k] Lev. 4. 15, 24.

24 And the prieſt killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Iſrael: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the ſin-offering *ſhould be made* for all Iſrael.

25 [l] And he ſet the Levites in the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, with pſalteries, and with harps, [m] according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings ſeer, and Nathan the prophet: [n] for *ſo was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

[l] 1 Chro. 16. 4. & 25 6.

[m] 1 Chro. 23. 5. & 25. 1. Chap. 8. 14.

[n] Chap. 30. 12.

† Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*

26 And the Levites ſtood with the inſtruments [o] of David, and the prieſts with [p] the trumpets.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[o] 1 Chro. 23. 5. Amos 6. 5.

[p] Numb. 10. 10.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the ſong of the LORD began *alſo* with the trumpets, and with the † inſtruments *ordained* by David king of Iſrael.

† Heb. *in the time.*

† Heb. *hands of inſtruments.*

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, and the † ſingers ſang, and the trumpeters ſounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finiſhed.

† Heb. *ſong.*

29 And when they had made an end of offer-

Before Chriſt 726.

offering, the king and all *that were* † preſent with him, bowed themſelves, and worſhipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to ſing praiſe unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Aſaph the ſeer: and they ſang praiſes with gladneſs, and they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

31 Then Hezekiah anſwered and ſaid, Now ye have ‖ conſecrated yourſelves unto the LORD, come near and bring ſacrifices, and [q] thank-offerings into the houſe of the LORD. And the congregation brought in ſacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

[q] Lev. 7. 12.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen, and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore [r] their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: [s] for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to ſanctify themſelves, than the prieſts.

[r] Chap. 35. 11.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened them.*

[s] Chap. 30. 3.

35 And alſo the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolemn paſſover on the ſecond month for Judah and Iſrael.* 13 *The aſſembly having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feaſt fourteen days.* 27 *The prieſts and Levites bleſs the people.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond [a] month.

[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

Before Chriſt 726.

[b] Exod. 12. 6, 18.

[c] Chap. 29. 34.

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king, and all the congregation.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

6 So the poſts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of [d] the kings of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

[d] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now † be ye not ſtiff-necked as your fathers *were, but* † yield yourſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.*

† Heb. *give the hand:* See 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* compaſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [e] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

[e] Exod. 34. 6.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheleſs, [f] divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh, and of Zebulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

[f] So Chap. 11. 16. Ver. 18.

12 Alſo in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [g] by the word of the LORD.

[g] Chap. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people, to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond month, a very great congregation.

Before Christ 726.

14 And they arose, and took away the [h] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

[h] Chap. 28. 24.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *their standing.*

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

[i] Chap. 29. 34.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: [i] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

[k] Ver. 11.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [k] many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [l] yet did they eat the passover, otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one.

[l] Exod. 12. 43, &c.

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, The LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

† Heb. *found.*

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with

† Heb. *instruments of strength.*

† loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*

[m] Chap. 35. 3.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, [m] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

[n] See 1 Kings 8. 65.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [n] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

† Heb. *lifted up*, or, *offered.*

[o] Chap. 35. 7, 8.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [o] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. Before Christ 726.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

[p] Numb. 6. 23.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and [p] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.*

[a] 2 Kings 18. 4.

† Heb. *statues*, Chap. 30. 14.

† Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests, and Levites, for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [b] law of the LORD.

[b] Numb. 28, & 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

† Heb. *brake forth.*

[c] Exod. 22. 29.

‖ Or, *dates.*

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance [c] the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ‖ hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And

Before Christ 726.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [d] tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[d] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.

† Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests, and the Levites, concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, [e] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

[e] Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them,*

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [f] the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

† Heb. *at his hand.*

[f] Josh. 21. 9.

‖ Or, *trust.*

16 Besides their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites, [g] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their courses;

Before Christ 726.

[g] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

‖ Or, *trust.*

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in [h] the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

[h] Lev. 25. 34. Numb. 35. 2.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people.* 9 *Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.* 21 *An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery:* 25 *He waxing proud, is humbled by God:* 27 *His wealth and works:* 31 *His error in the embassage of Babylon:* 32 *He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.*

713.

After [a] *these* things and the establishment *thereof,* Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Isai. 36. 1, &c.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains, which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

5 Also [b] he strengthened himself, [c] and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another

[b] Isai. 22. 9.

[c] Chap. 25. 23.

Before Christ 713.

another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [e] *there be* more with us, than with him.

8 With him *is* an [f] arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

710.

9 ¶ [g] After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 [h] Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 [i] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no God of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

Before Christ 710.

17 [k] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 [l] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech, unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the Gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 [m] And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

cir. 710.

21 ¶ [n] And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

710.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

713.

24 ¶ [o] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 [p] Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.
‖ Or, *swords*, or, *weapons*.
† Heb. *spake to their heart*.
[e] 2 Kings 6. 16.
[f] Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4.
† Heb. *leaned*.
[g] 2 Kings 18. 17.
† Heb. *dominion*.
[h] 2 Kings 18. 19.
‖ Or, *in the strong hold*.
[i] 2 Kings 18. 22.
[k] 2 Kings 19. 9.
[l] 2 Kings 18. 28.
[m] 2 Kings 19. 15.
[n] 2 Kings 19. 35, &c.
† Heb. *made him fall*.
† Heb. *precious things*.
[o] 2 Kings 20 1. Isai. 38. 1.
‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him*.
[p] Jer. 26. 18, 19.
† Heb. *the lifting up*.

Before Chriſt 713.

and for precious ſtones, and for ſpices, and for ſhields, and for all manner of † pleaſant jewels;

† Heb. *inſtruments of deſire.*

28 Store-houſes alſo for the increaſe of corn, and wine, and oil; and ſtalls for all manner of beaſts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and poſſeſſions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God hath given him ſubſtance very much.

q Iſai. 22. 9, 11.

30 q This ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the upper water-courſe of Gihon, and brought it ſtraight down to the weſt ſide of the city of David. And Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

712.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the buſineſs of* the † ambaſſadors of the princes of Babylon, who r ſent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb *interpreters.*
r 2 Kings 20. 12. Iſai. 39. 1.

32 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodneſs, behold, they *are* written in s the viſion of Iſaiah the prophet, the ſon of Amos, *and* t in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.*
s Iſai. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39.
t 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.

33 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefeſt of the ſepulchers of the ſons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem did him honour at his death: and Manaſſeh his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Or, *higheſt.*

698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manaſſeh his wicked reign:* 3 *He ſetteth up idolatry, and would not be admoniſhed:* 11 *He is carried into Babylon.* 12 *Upon his prayer to God he is releaſed, and putteth down idolatry:* 18 *His acts:* 20 *He dying, Amon ſucceedeth him:* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly, is ſlain by his ſervants.* 25 *The murderers being ſlain, Joſiah ſucceedeth him.*

a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.
b Deut. 18. 9.
† Heb. *he returned and built.*
c 2 Kings 18. 4. Chap. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.
d Deut. 16. 21.
e Deut. 17. 3.
f Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 2. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

MAnaſſeh a *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jeruſalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, like unto the b abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had c broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and d made groves, and worſhipped e all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them.

4 Alſo he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, whereof the LORD had ſaid, f In Jeruſalem ſhall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, g in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

Before Chriſt 698.

g Chap. 4. 9.

6 h And he cauſed his children to paſs through the fire in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom: alſo he obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and i dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

h Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
i 1 Sam. 28. 6.

7 And k he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In l this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my name for ever.

k 2 Kings 21. 7.
l Pſal. 132. 14.

8 m Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

m 2 Sam. 7. 10.

9 So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to err, *and* to do worſe than the heathen, whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677.

11 ¶ n Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt † of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

n Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.
† Heb. *which were the kings.*
‖ Or, *chains.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed o about ‖ Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

o Chap. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD,

and

Before Christ 677.

and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and [p] thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

[p] Lev. 7. 12.

17 [q] Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

[q] Chap. 32. 12.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [r] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

[r] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖ Or, *Hosai.*

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

643.

21 ¶ [s] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

[s] 2 Kings 21. 19, &c.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made

641. Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiah his good reign:* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry:* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.* 29 *Josiah causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

[a] 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.

JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

Before Christ 641.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [b] to purge Judah and Jerusalem [c] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

634.

630.

[b] 1 Kings 13. 2.

[c] Chap. 33. 17.

4 [d] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, [e] and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

[d] Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4.

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

[e] 2 Kings 23. 20.

† Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

8 ¶ Now [f] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

624.

[f] 2 Kings 22. 3.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [g] the money *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

[g] See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And

Before Christ 624.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: [h] and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

[h] 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [i] found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

[i] 2 Kings 22. 8, &c. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out*, or, *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [k] Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrath, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

[k] 2 Kings 22. 14. ‖ Or, *Harhas.* † Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

Before Christ 624.

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humblest thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [l] Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

[l] 2 Kings 23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in [m] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

[m] 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3. Chap. 6. 13.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did

† Heb. *found.*

did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

Before Christ 624.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [n] *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

[n] Jer. 3. 10.
† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover:* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

cir. 623.
[a] 2 Kings 23. 21, 22.
[b] Exod. 12. 6.

MOreover, [a] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

[c] Chap. 30. 22.
[d] Chap. 34. 14.
[e] 1 Chron. 23. 26.

3 And said unto the Levites [c] that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [d] Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [e] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 10.
[g] 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.
[h] Chap. 8. 14.

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [f] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [g] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [h] writing of Solomon his son.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*
† Heb. *the sons of the people.*
[i] Chap. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [i] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

† Heb. *offered.*
[k] Chap. 30. 24.

7 And Josiah † [k] gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

† Heb. *offered.*

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

Before Christ 623.
† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [l] flayed *them.*

[l] See Chap. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [m] in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

[m] Lev. 3. 3.

13 And they [n] roasted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

[n] Exod. 12. 8, 9.
† Heb. *made them run.*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests, the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the [o] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters [p] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. *station.*
[o] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.
[p] 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. *found.*

18 And [q] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[q] 2 Kings 23. 22.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

610.

20 ¶ [r] After all this, when Josiah had pre-

[r] 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.

Before Christ 610.

prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

† Heb. *house.*

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [s] disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [t] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

[s] So 1 Kings 22. 30.

[t] 1 Esdras 1. 28.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchers of his fathers: and [u] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, *among the sepulchers.*

[u] Zech. 12. 11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and [x] all the singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [y] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

[x] See Matth. 9. 23.

[y] Jer. 22. 10.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt.* 5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound into Babylon.* 9 *Jehoiachin succeeding, reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.* 11 *Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.* 14 *Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed.* 22 *The proclamation of Cyrus.*

610. [a] THen the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 30, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

Before Christ 610.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, [b] and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.*

[b] 1 Esdr. 1. 36.

† Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

610.

607.

6 [c] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to [d] carry him to Babylon.

[c] 2 Kings 24. 1.

606.

‖ Or, *chains,* foretold, Hab. 1. 6.

[d] See 2 Kings 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.

7 [e] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

599.

[e] 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, *Jeconiah,* 1 Chr. 3. 16, or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24.

9 ¶ [f] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months, and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

[f] 2 Kings 24. 8.

10 And † when the year was expired, [g] king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ [h] Zedekiah his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem,

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

[g] Dan. 1. 1, 2.

599.

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

‖ Or, *Mattaniah,* 2 Kings 24. 17.

[h] Jer. 37. 1.

11 ¶ [i] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

593.

[i] 2 Kings 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And [k] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

[k] Ezek. 17. 15, 18.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [l] And

Before Christ 590.

15 [1] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

16 But [m] they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [n] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

588.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon: [o] where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [p] Jeremiah, until the land [q] had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, [r] she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ [s] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [t] Jeremiah, might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Before Christ 588.

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword.*

[o] Jer. 27. 7.
[p] Jer. 25. 9, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10.
[q] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.
[r] Lev. 25. 4, 5.

536.

[s] Ezra 1. 1.
[t] Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

Before Christ cir. 536.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b] that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath [c] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ [d] Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [e] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto [f] Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 22. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.
[b] Chap. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*
[c] Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.
† Heb. *lift him up.*
‖ That is, *helped them.*
[d] Chap. 6. 5.
[e] 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.
[f] See Chap. 5. 14.

Before Christ cir. 536.

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomons servants,* 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedigree.* 64 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

cir. 536. [a] Neh. 7. 6, &c. 1 Esdras 5. 7, &c.

NOW [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

‖ Or, *Azariah,* Neh. 7. 7. ‖ Or, *Raamiah.* ‖ Or, *Mispereth.* ‖ Or, *Nehum.*

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, ‖ Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ‖ Mispar, Bigvai, ‖ Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

[b] See Neh. 7. 10.

5 The children of Arah, [b] seven hundred seventy and five.

[c] Neh. 7. 11.

6 The children of [c] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

‖ Or, *Binnui,* Neh. 7. 15.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. Before Christ cir. 536.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve. ‖ Or, *Hariph,* Neh. 7. 24.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five. ‖ Or, *Gibeon,* Neh. 7. 25.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two. ‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth,* Neh. 7. 28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other [d] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. [d] See Ver. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. ‖ Or, *Harid,* as it is in some copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of [e] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. [e] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

37 The children of [f] Immer, a thousand fifty and two. [f] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

38 The children of [g] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. [g] 1 Chron. 9. 12.

39 The children of [h] Harim, a thousand and seventeen. [h] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four. ‖ Or, *Judah,* Chap. 3. 9. called, also *Hodevah,* Neh. 7. 43.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the chil-

dren of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ [i] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of [k] Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

58 All the [l] Nethinims, and the children of [m] Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [o] therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [p] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the [q] treasure of the work, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 [r] So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 4 *Offerings frequented.* 7 *Workmen prepared.* 8 *The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.*

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 [e] They kept also the feast of tabernacles,

Before Christ cir. 536.

[i] 1 Chron. 9. 2.

‖ Or, *Sia.*

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

‖ Or, *Nephisheim.*

‖ Or, *Barslith,* Neh. 7. 54.

[k] 1 Kings 9. 21.

‖ Or, *Perida,* Neh. 7. 57.

‖ Or, *Amon,* Neh. 7. 59.

[l] Josh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

[m] 1 Kings 9. 21.

‖ Or, *Addon,* Neh. 7. 61.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

[n] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

[o] Numb. 3. 10.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

Before Christ cir. 536.

‖ Or, *governor,* See Neh. 8. 9.

[p] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

[q] 1 Chron. 26. 20.

[r] Chap. 6. 16, 17.

[a] 1 Esdras 5. 4.

‖ Or, *Joshua,* Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

‖ Called *Zorobabel,* Matth. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.

[b] Matth. 1. 12, & Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel.*

[c] Deut. 12. 5.

[d] Numb. 28. 3, 4.

[e] Neh. 8. 17.

nacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of [h] Joppa: [i] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

Before Christ cir. 536.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [k] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 [l] Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [m] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the [n] ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 [o] And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [p] because *he is* good, [q] for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 [r] But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Before Christ 535.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOW when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, [b] since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians,

Before Christ 535.

Before Christ cir. 678.

534.

529.

522.

[f] Exod. 23. 16.
[g] Numb. 29. 12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*
† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not* yet *founded.*
‖ Or, *workmen.*
[h] Acts 9. 36.
[i] 2 Chron. 2. 16.
[i] Chap. 6. 3.
[k] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.
[l] Chap. 2. 40.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Chap. 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*
[m] 1 Chron. 16. 5, 6.
[n] 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 7. & 25. 1.
[o] Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24.
[p] 1 Chron. 16. 34.
[q] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.
[r] See Hag. 2. 3.
[a] See Ver. 7, 8, 9. 1 Esdras 5. 66.
† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*
[b] 2 Kings 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. Ver. 10.
[c] Neh. 2. 20.
[d] Chap. 1. 1, 2, 3.
[e] Chap. 3. 3.
† Heb. *Ahasheroth.*
‖ Or, *in peace.*
† Heb. *societies.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*
† Chald. *societies.*
[f] 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.

Before Christ cir. 678.
[5] Ver. 2.

the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 [5] And the reſt of the nations whom the great and noble Aſnapper brought over, and ſet in the cities of Samaria, and the reſt *that are* on this ſide the river, [h] and † at ſuch a time.

[h] So Ver. 11, 17. & Chap. 7. 12.
† Chald. *Cheeneth.*

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they ſent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy ſervants the men on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jeruſalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ ſet up the walls *thereof,* and † joined the foundations.

‖ Or, *finiſhed.*
† Chald. *ſowed together.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls ſet up *again, then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and cuſtom, and *ſo* thou ſhalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.*
‖ Or, *ſtrength.*

14 Now becauſe † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to ſee the kings diſhonour: therefore have we ſent and certified the king,

† Chald. *we are ſalted with the ſalt of the palace.*

15 That ſearch may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: ſo ſhalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved ſedition † within the ſame of old time: for which cauſe was this city deſtroyed.

† Chald. *made.*
† Chald. *in the midſt thereof.*

16 We certify the king, that if this city be builded *again,* and the walls thereof ſet up, by this means thou ſhalt have no portion on this ſide the river.

17 ¶ *Then* ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimſhai the ſcribe, and *to* the reſt of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time.

† Chald. *ſocieties.*

18 The letter which ye ſent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and ſearch hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made inſurrection againſt kings, and *that* rebellion and ſedition have been made therein.

† Chald. *by me a decree is ſet.*
† Chald. *lifted up itſelf.*

20 There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and cuſtom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment ſhall be given from me.

Before Christ 522.
† Chald. *Make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Jeruſalem, unto the Jews, and made them to ceaſe † by force and power.

† Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia. 520.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeſhua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius againſt the Jews.

THen [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jeruſalem, in the name of the God of Iſrael, *even* unto them.

[a] 1 Eſdr. 6. 1.
[b] Hag. 1. 1.
[c] Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and began to build the houſe of God, which *is* at Jeruſalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up this wall?

4 [d] Then ſaid we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

[d] Ver. 10.
† Chald. *that build this building?*

5 But [e] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned anſwer by letter concerning this *matter.*

[e] See Chap. 7. 6, 28.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shethar-boznai, [f] and his companions the Apharſachites, which *were* on this ſide the river, ſent unto Darius the king: 519.

[f] Chap. 4. 9.

7 They ſent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. *in the midſt whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went

went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

† Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which [g] a great king of Israel builded, and set up.

[g] 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But [h] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [i] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

[h] 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17.

[i] 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8.

536. 13 But in the first year of [k] Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

[k] Chap. 1. 1.

14 And [l] the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [m] whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made || governor:

[l] Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

[m] Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.

|| Or, *deputy.*

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [n] let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

[n] Chap. 6. 1, 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

Before Christ 519. THen Darius the king made a decree, [a] and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

[a] Chap. 5. 17.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

1 Esdr 6. 23.

† Chald. *books.*

† Chald. *made to descend.*

|| Or, *Ecbatana*, or, *in a coffer.*

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 [b] *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the kings house.

[b] 1 Kings 6. 36.

5 And also let [c] the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

[c] Chap. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

† Chald. *go.*

6 [d] Now *therefore* Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

[d] Chap. 5. 3.

† Chald. *their societies.*

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not † hindered.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

† Chald. *made to cease.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e] That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

[e] Chap. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.

† Chald. *of rest.*

Before Christ 519.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, [f] and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

† Chald. *let him be destroyed.*
[f] Dan. 2. 5.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

[g] Chap. 5. 1.

14 [g] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of [h] Cyrus, and [i] Darius, and [k] Artaxerxes king of Persia.

† Chald. *decree.*
[h] Chap. 1. 1. & 5. 13. & Ver. 3.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

515.
[i] Chap. 4. 24.
[k] Chap. 7 1.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept [l] the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*
[l] 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5.

17 And [m] offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

[m] Chap. 8. 35.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † [n] as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Chald. *according to the writing.*
[n] Numb. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, [o] upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

[o] Exod. 12. 6.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart [p] of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Before Christ 515.

[p] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra blesseth God for his favour.*

NOW [a] after these things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [c] the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

457.
[a] 1 Esdr. 8. 1.
[b] Neh. 2. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 6. 14.

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* [d] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

[d] Ver. 11, 21.
[e] Ver. 9. Chap. 8. 22, 31.

7 [f] And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [g] the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

[f] Chap. 8. 1.
[g] See Chap. 8. 15, &c.
[h] Chap. 2. 43.

457.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month, † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

cir. 457.
† Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

[i] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.

12 Artaxerxes [i] king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [k] and at such a time.

‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven*, peace, &c.
[k] Chap. 4. 10.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and

Before Chriſt cir. 457.

Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jeruſalem, go with thee.

† Chald. *from before the king.* [1] Eſther 1. 14.

14 Foraſmuch as thou art ſent † of the king, and of his [1] ſeven counſellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

15 And to carry the ſilver and gold, which the king and his counſellors have freely offered unto the God of Iſrael, whoſe habitation *is* in Jeruſalem,

[m] Chap. 8. 25.

16 [m] And all the ſilver and gold that thou canſt find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the prieſts, offering willingly for the houſe of their God, which *is* in Jeruſalem:

17 That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the houſe of your God which *is* in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever ſhall ſeem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the reſt of the ſilver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The veſſels alſo that are given thee, for the ſervice of the houſe of thy God, *thoſe* deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the kings treaſure-houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily;

† Chald. *cors.*

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Heb. *Whatſoever* is *of the decree.*

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certify you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

Before Chriſt cir. 457.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

[n] Chap. 6. 22.

27 ¶ Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [n] which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautify the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

[o] Chap. 9. 9.

28 And [o] hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counſellors, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was ſtrengthened as [p] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

[p] See Chap. 5. 5.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon:* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple:* 21 *He keepeth a faſt:* 24 *He committeth the treaſures to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commiſſion is delivered.*

cir. 457. [a] 1 Eſdras 8. 28.

THeſe [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; [b] Hattuſh.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 22.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of [c] Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

[c] Chap. 2. 3.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

Before Chriſt cir. 457.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan, || the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

|| Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and || Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

|| Or, *Zaccur*, as ſome read.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there || abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the ſons of Levi.

|| Or, *pitched.*

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth*: See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

d See Chap. 2. 43.

20 [d] Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

e Lev. 16. 29.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might [e] afflict ourſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

Before Chriſt cir. 457.

22 For [f] I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſoldiers and horſemen, to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that ſeek him, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.

f So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them [g] the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellors, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had offered.

g Chap. 7. 15, 16.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold, of a thouſand drams, and two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *yellow*, or, *ſhining braſs.*

28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* holy unto the LORD, the veſſels *are* holy alſo, and the ſilver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

† Heb. *deſirable.*

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts and the Levites, the weight of the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the firſt month, to go unto Jeruſalem; and [h] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.

h Chap. 7. 6, 28.

32 And we [i] came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three days.

i Neh. 2. 11.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels weighed in the houſe of our God by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt, and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the

ſon

Before Christ cir. 457.

son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, [k] offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

[k] So Chap. 6. 17.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers:* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

[a] 1 Esdr. 8. 68.

NOW [a] when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

[b] Job 1. 20.

3 And when I heard this thing, [b] I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every [c] one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgressions of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

[c] Chap. 10. 3.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ Or, *affliction.*

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [d] our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is [e] grown up unto the heavens.

[d] Psal. 38. 4.
‖ Or, *guiltiness.*
[e] 2 Chro. 28. 9.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

Before Christ 457.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

† Heb. *moment.*

‖ Or, *a pin:* That is, *a constant and sure abode:* So Isai. 22. 23.

9 [f] For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [g] hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

[f] Neh. 9. 36.
[g] Chap. 7. 28.

† Heb. *to set up.*

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.*

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 Kings 21. 16.

12 Now therefore [h] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [i] nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

[h] Exod. 23. 32.
[i] Deut. 7. 3.
Deut. 23. 6.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God [k] † hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

[k] Psal. 103. 10.
† Heb. *hast withheld beneath our iniquities.*

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning,*

ing, aſſembleth the people. 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promiſe amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married ſtrange wives.*

Before Chriſt 457.

NOW [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping, and caſting himſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very ſore.

[a] 1 Eſdr. 8. 91.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [b] tremble at [c] the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

[b] Chap. 9. 4.
[c] Deut. 7. 2, 3.

4 Ariſe: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael [d] to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word: And they ſware.

[d] Neh. 5. 12.

[e] 1 Eſdr. 9. 1.

6 ¶ [e] Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

† Heb. *devoted.*

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month, and [f] all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

[f] See 1 Sam. 12. 18.

† Heb. *the ſhowers.*

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and † have taken ſtrange wives to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

Before Chriſt 457.

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate yourſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

† Heb. *have cauſed to dwell*, or, *have brought back.*

12 Then all the congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖ Or, *till this matter* be diſpatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter:* and Meſhullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

456.

19 And they [g] gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

[g] 2 Kings 10. 15.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of

Before Chriſt 456.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Before Chriſt

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. 456.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai, ‖ Or, *Mahnadebai*, according to ſome copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

¶ The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah underſtanding by Hanani, the miſery of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth, and prayeth:* 5 *His prayer.*

cir. 446. [a] Chap. 10. 1.

THE [a] words of Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction, and reproach: [b] the wall of Jeruſalem alſo [c] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

[b] Chap. 2. 17. [c] 2 Kings 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs when I heard theſe words, that I ſat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and faſted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And ſaid, I beſeech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and obſerve his commandments:

[d] Dan. 9. 4. [e] Exod. 20. 6.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayeſt hear the prayer of thy ſervant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Iſrael thy ſervants, and confeſs the ſins of the children of Iſrael, which we have ſinned againſt thee: both I, and my fathers houſe have ſinned.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 29.

7 We have dealt very corruptly againſt thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the ſtatutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes.

8 Remember, I beſeech thee, the word that thou commandedſt thy ſervant Moſes, ſaying, [g] *If* ye tranſgreſs, I will ſcatter you abroad among the nations:

[g] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them: [h] though there were of you caſt out unto the uttermoſt part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have choſen to ſet my name there.

[h] Deut. 30. 4.

10 [i] Now theſe *are* thy ſervants, and thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy ſtrong hand.

[i] Dan. 9. 15.

11 O LORD, I beſeech thee, let now thine

Before Chriſt cir. 446. thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to the prayer of thy ſervants, who deſire to fear thy name: and proſper, I pray thee, thy ſervant this day, and grant him mercy in the ſight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes underſtanding the cauſe of Nehemiahs ſadneſs, ſendeth him with letters and commiſſion to Jeruſalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jeruſalem:* 12 *He vieweth ſecretly the ruins of the walls:* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in deſpite of the enemies.*

cir. 445. [a] Ezra 7. 1. AND it came to paſs in the month Niſan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* ſad in his preſence.

2 Wherefore the king ſaid unto me, Why *is* thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſick? this *is* nothing *elſe* but ſorrow of heart. Then I was very ſore afraid,

[b] 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21. 3 And ſaid unto the king, [b] Let the king live for ever: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the city, the place of my fathers ſepulchers, *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are conſumed with fire?

4 Then the king ſaid unto me, For what doſt thou make requeſt? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſervant have found favour in thy ſight, that thou wouldſt ſend me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers ſepulchers, that I may build it.

† Heb. *wife.* 6 And the king ſaid unto me, (the † queen alſo ſitting by him) For how long ſhall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleaſed the king to

[c] Chap. 5. 14. & 13. 6. ſend me, and I ſet him [c] a time.

7 Moreover, I ſaid unto the king, If it pleaſe the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Aſaph the keeper of the kings foreſt, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the

[d] Chap. 3. 7. palace which *appertained* [d] to the houſe, and for the wall of the city, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king

[e] Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. Ver. 18. granted me, [e] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had ſent captains of the army, and horſemen with me) Before Chriſt 445.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to ſeek the welfare of the children of Iſrael.

[f] Ezra 8. 32. 11 So I [f] came to Jeruſalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I aroſe in the night, I and ſome few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeruſalem: neither *was there any* beaſt with me, ſave the beaſt that I rode upon.

[g] 2 Chron. 26. 9. Chap. 3. 13. 13 And I went out by night, [g] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jeruſalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were conſumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beaſt *that was* under me to paſs.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more a reproach.

[h] Ver. 8. 18 Then I told them of [h] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the kings words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they ſtrengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and

[i] Chap. 6. 6. ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? [i] will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us;

Before Christ 445.

us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: [k] but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

[k] Ezra 4. 3.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THen [a] Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, [b] and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

[a] Chap. 12. 10.
[b] John 5. 2.
[c] Chap. 12. 39.
[d] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

2 And † next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*
[e] Ezra 2. 34.

3 [f] But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and [g] set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[f] 2 Chron. 33. 14. Chap. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.
[g] See Chap. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

[h] Judg. 5. 23.

6 Moreover, [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

[i] Chap. 12. 39.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

‖ Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, [k] and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *second measures.*
[k] Chap. 12. 38.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 [l] The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto [m] the dung-gate.

[l] Chap. 2. 13.
[m] Chap. 2. 13.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [n] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [o] Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

[n] Chap. 2. 14.
[o] John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchers of David, and to the [p] pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall.*

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of the wall,* even unto the corner.

25 Palal

Before Christ 445.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the [q] court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, [r] the Nethinims ‖ dwelt in [s] ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against [t] the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 [u] From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the gold-smiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the gold-smiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work.* 7 *Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch:* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

[a] BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And [b] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [c] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they

[q] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.
[r] Ezra 2. 43.
‖ Or, which *dwelt in Ophel*, repaired *unto*.
[s] 2 Chron. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower*.
[t] Chap. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.
[u] 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

‖ Or, *corner-chamber*.

[a] Chap. 2. 10.

† Heb. *leave to themselves*.

† Heb. *despite*.

Before Christ 445.

[b] Psal. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

† Heb. *ascended*.

† Heb. *to make an error to it*.

‖ Or, *That from all places ye must return to us*.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place*, &c.

[c] Job 5. 12.

Before Christ 445.

they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loins.*

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [d] our God shall fight for us.

[d] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖ Or, *every one* went *with his weapon* for *water*: See Judg. 5. 11.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution:* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

[a] Isai. 58. 7.

5 Yet now [a] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we [b] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them:* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

[b] Exod. 21. 7.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words. Before Christ 445.

7 Then † I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [c] You exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

[c] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have [d] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

[d] Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [e] in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

[e] Lev. 25. 36.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [f] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

[f] Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also [g] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

[g] Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty*, or, *void.*

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, [h] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

[h] Chap. 13. 6.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver, yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and

Before Christ 445. and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

f Chap. 13. 22. 19 f Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terror of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

a Chap. 2. 10, 19. || Or, *Gashmu*, Ver. 6. NOW it came to pass, a when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and || Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; b Chap. 3. 3. (b though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain c 1 Chron. 8. 12. of c Ono: but they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written; It is reported among the heathen, and || Gashmu saith *it*, d *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. || Or, *Geshem*, Ver. 2. d Chap. 2. 19.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. Before Christ 445.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 c My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear. c Chap. 13. 29.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days. cir. 445.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. † Heb. *multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.*

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds be-

Before Christ 445.

before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, *matters.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 8 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomons servants,* 63 *and of the priests which could not find their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number of them with their substance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOW it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and [a] Hananiah the ruler [†] of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many)

[a] Chap. 2. 8.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

† Heb. *broad in spaces.*

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 [b] These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

cir. 536.
[b] Ezra 2. 1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I say,* of the men of the people of Israel *was this;*

‖ Or, *Seraiah:* See Ezra 2. 2.

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

Before Christ 536.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [c] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

[c] See Ver. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

Before Chriſt 536.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [d] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

40 The children of [e] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two

41 The children of [f] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

42 The children of [g] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of || Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of || Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of || Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,

52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of || Nephiſheſim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of || Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of || Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 [h] And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, || Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their || ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.

65 And || the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,

67 Beſides their man-ſervants, and their maid-ſervants of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging-men, and ſinging-women.

68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.

70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: [i] the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.

71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.

72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.

73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh month came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

CHAP.

[d] 1 Chron. 24. 7.
[e] 1 Chron. 24. 14.
[f] See 1 Chro. 9. 12. & 24. 9.
[g] 1 Chron. 24. 8.
|| Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.
|| Or, *Siaha.*
|| Or, *Shamlai.*
|| Or, *Nephuſim.*
|| Or, *Bazluth.*
|| Or, *Peruda.*
|| Or, *Ami.*
[h] Ezra 2. 59.
|| Or, *Addan.*
|| Or, *pedigree.*
|| Or *the governor.*
† Heb. *part.*
[i] Chap. 8. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear, and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

Before Christ cir. 445.

AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* [b] before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the [c] scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

[a] Ezra 3. 1. 1 Esdr. 9. 38.
[b] Chap. 3. 26.
[c] Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, [d] upon the first day of the seventh month.

† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*
[d] Lev. 23. 24.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithia, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

† Heb. *eyes.*

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

[c] Ezra 2. 63. Chap. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *the governor.*
[f] 2 Chron. 35. 3. Ver. 8.
[g] Numb. 29. 1.
[h] Deut. 16. 14, 15.

9 ¶ [c] And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, [f] and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [g] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, [h] mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [i] and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

Before Christ cir. 445.
[i] Esth. 9. 19, 22.
Rev. 11. 10.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [k] booths, in the feast of the seventh month:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[k] Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

15 And [l] that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

[l] Lev. 23. 4.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, [m] and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

[m] 2 Kings 14. 13. Chap. 12. 39.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also [n] day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, [o] according unto the manner.

[n] Deut. 31. 10, &c.
† Heb. *a restraint.*
[o] Lev. 23. 36.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodness, and their wickedness.*

Before Chriſt cir. 445.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and worſhipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, [e] thou haſt made heaven, [f] the heaven of heavens with [g] all their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt chooſe [h] Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [i] Abraham:

8 And foundeſt his heart [k] faithful before thee, and madeſt a [l] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it, I ſay,* to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

9 [m] And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [n] heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea:

10 And [o] ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [p] And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, [q] as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover, thou [r] leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

13 [s] Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And [t] gaveſt them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and [u] broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould [x] go in to poſſeſs the land † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [y] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [z] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, [a] when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the [b] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy [c] good ſpirit, to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy [d] manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them [e] water for their thirſt.

21 Yea, [f] forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their [g] clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of [h] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan,

23 [i] Their

[a] Chap. 8. 2.
[b] Joſh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12.
[c] Ezra 10. 11. Chap. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *ſtrange children.*
[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *ſcaffold.*
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[f] Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kings 8. 27.
[g] Gen. 2. 1.
[h] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
[i] Gen. 17. 5.
[k] Gen. 15. 6.
[l] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
[m] Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[n] Exod. 14. 10.
[o] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14 chapters.
[p] Exod. 14. 21, 22.
[q] Exod. 15. 5, 10.
[r] Exod. 13. 21.
[s] Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
[t] Exod. 16. 14, 15.
[u] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
[x] Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them,* Numb. 14. 30.
[y] Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
[z] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 86. 5, 15.
[a] Exod. 32. 4.
[b] Exod. 13. 22. Numb. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[c] Numb. 11. 17. Iſai. 63. 11.
[d] Exod. 16. 15. Joſh. 5. 12.
[e] Exod. 17. 6.
[f] Deut. 2. 7.
[g] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[h] Numb. 21, 21, &c.

Before Christ 445.

23 [i] Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

[i] Gen. 22. 17.

24 So [k] the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

[k] Josh. 1. 2, &c.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and oliveyards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [l] became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

‖ Or, *cisterns.*

† Heb. *tree of food.*

[l] Deut. 32. 15.

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [m] cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [n] prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

[m] 1 Kings 14. 9.

[n] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.

27 [o] Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

[o] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c.

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

[p] Lev. 18. 5.

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder,* Zech. 7. 11.

† Heb. *protract over them.*

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst [q] against them by thy spirit † [r] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

[q] 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15.

† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*

[r] See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, [s] thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

[s] Jer. 4. 27.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [t] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

[t] Exod. 34. 6, 7.

† Heb. *weariness.*

† Heb. *that hath found us.*

33 Howbeit, [u] thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

[u] Dan 9. 14.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold [x] we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

[x] Ezra 9. 9. Bar. 3. 8.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

† Heb. are *at the sealing,* or, *sealed.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOW † those that sealed *were*, [a] Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, [b] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

† Heb. *at the sealings.*

[a] Chap. 8. 9.

‖ Or, *the governor.*

[b] Chap. 1. 1.

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

[c] See Chap. 12. 1---21.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And

Before Chriſt 445.

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; [d] Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hananiah, Haſhub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Haſhabnah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 ¶ [e] And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding:
29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [g] and entered into a curſe, and into an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his ſtatutes:
30 And that we would not give [h] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons:
31 [i] And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy-day: and *that* we would leave the [k] ſeventh year, and the [l] exaction of † every debt.
32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge ourſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God,
33 For [m] the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, [n] of the ſabbaths, of the new-moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy *things*, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and *for* all the work of the houſe of our God.
34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, [o] for the wood-offering, to bring *it* into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [p] as *it is* written in the law:
35 And [q] to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the houſe of the LORD:
36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons, and of our cattle, (as *it is* written [r] in the law) and the firſtlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts, that miniſter in the houſe of our God:
37 [s] And *that* we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oil, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God, and [t] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.
38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron, ſhall be with the Levites, [u] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure-houſe
39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, [x] ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers: [y] and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

Before Chriſt 445.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.
2 And the people bleſſed all the men, that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.
3 ¶ [b] Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts,

[d] See Ezra 2. 3. &c. Chap. 7, 8, &c.
[e] Ezra 2. 43.
[f] Ezra 9. 1. Chap. 13. 3.
[g] Chap. 5. 12, 13. Pſal. 119. 106.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[h] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[i] Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. Chap. 13. 15, &c.
[k] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[l] Deut. 15. 2. Chap. 5. 12.
† Heb. *every hand.*
[m] Lev. 24. 5. &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
[n] See Numb. 28, & 29.
[o] Chap. 13. 31.
[p] Lev. 16. 12.
[q] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23.
[r] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.
[s] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.
[t] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.
[u] Numb. 18. 26.
[x] Deut. 12. 6, 11.
[y] Chap. 13. 10, 11.
[a] Ver. 18. Matth. 4. 5. & 27. 53.
[b] 1 Chron. 9. 2.

Before Chriſt 445.

priests, and the Levites, and [c] the Nethinims, and [d] the children of Solomons servants.

[c] Ezra 2. 43.
[d] Ezra 2. 55.

4 And [e] at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahalaleel, of the children of [f] Perez;

[e] 1 Chron. 9. 3, &c.

[f] Gen. 38. 29.

5 And Maaſeiah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazaiah, the ſon of Adaiah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.

6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſon of Kolaiah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senuah, *was* ſecond over the city.

[g] 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.

10 [g] Of the prieſts: Jedaiah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Haggedolim.*

15 Alſo of the Levites: Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of [h] the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.

† Heb. were *over.*

[h] 1 Chron. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun.

Before Chriſt 445.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [i] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.

[i] See Chap. 3. 26.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.

23 For [k] *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers due for every day.

[k] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.

‖ Or, *a ſure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabeel, of the children of [l] Zerah the ſon of Judah, *was* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

[l] Gen. 38. 30.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *ſome* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeſhua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-ſhual, and at Beer-ſheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and *in* the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachiſh and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children alſo of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, *dwelt* ‖ at Michmaſh, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

‖ Or, *of Geba.*

‖ Or, *to Michmaſh.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, [m] the valley of craftſmen.

[m] 1 Chron. 4. 14.

36 And

Before Christ cir. 536.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

[a] Ezra. 2. 1.

NOW these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua:

[b] See Chap. 10. 2----8.

[b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Huttush,

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeshua.

‖ Or, *Melicu,* Ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Shebamah,* Ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Harim,* Ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Meraioth,* Ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* Ver. 16.
[c] Luke 1. 5.
‖ Or, *Miniamin,* Ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Moadiah,* Ver. 17.
‖ Or, *Sallai,* ver. 20.
[d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Salli, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

Before Christ 536.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [e] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

[e] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks [f] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [g] ward over against ward.

[f] 1 Chron. 24, & 25, & 26.
[g] Ezra 3. 11.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

‖ Or, *treasuries,* or, *assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at [h] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [i] both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

445.

[h] Deut. 20. 5. Psal. 30, title.
[i] 1 Chron. 25. 6.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies *of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [k] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [l] toward the dung-gate:

[k] See Ver. 38.
[l] Chap. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests sons [m] with trumpets: *namely,* Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

[m] Numb. 10. 2.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [n] the musical

[n] 1 Chron. 23. 5.

Before Christ 445.

sical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 ° And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by ᵖ the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto ᵠ the water-gate eastward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond ʳ the tower of the furnaces, even unto ˢ the broad wall:

39 ᵗ And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above ᵘ the old gate, and above ˣ the fish-gate, ʸ and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in ᶻ the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaia, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ ᵃ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, ᵇ according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David ᶜ and Asaph, of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, ᵈ and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed:* 10 *He reformeth the offices in the house of God,* 15 *the violation of the sabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, ᵃ that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but ᵇ hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: ᶜ howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, ᵈ that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, ᵉ where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: ᶠ for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the household-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that ᵍ the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*:

for

° Chap. 2. 14. & 3. 15.
ᵖ Chap. 3. 15.
ᵠ Chap. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.
ʳ Chap. 3. 11.
ˢ Chap. 3. 8.
ᵗ 2 Kings 14. 13. Chap. 8. 16.
ᵘ Chap. 3. 6.
ˣ Chap. 3. 3.
ʸ Chap. 3. 1.
ᶻ Chap. 3. 31.
† Heb. *made* their voice *to be heard.*
ᵃ Chap. 13. 5, 12.
‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that stood.*
ᵇ 1 Chron. 25, & 26.
ᶜ 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

Before Christ 445.

‖ That is, *set apart.*
ᵈ Numb. 18. 26.
† Heb. *there was read.*
† Heb. *ears.*
ᵃ Deut. 23. 3, 4.
ᵇ Numb. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.
ᶜ Deut. 23. 5.
ᵈ Chap. 9. 2. & 10. 28.
† Heb. *being set over.*
ᵉ Chap. 12. 44.
† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*
ᶠ Chap. 5. 14. cir. 434.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.*
ᵍ Mal. 3. 8.

Before Christ 434.

for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to [h] his field.

11 Then [i] contended I with the rulers, and said, [k] Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

12 [l] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil, unto the ‖ treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 [m] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 [n] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem [o] began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: [p] and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [q] they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day: [r] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † [s] had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet [t] among many nations was there no king like him, [u] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [x] nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons [y] of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 [z] Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and [a] the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and [b] appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business:

31 And for [c] the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. [d] Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ The

[h] Numb. 35. 2.
[i] Ver. 17, 25.
[k] Chap. 10. 39.
† Heb. *standing.*
[l] Chap. 12. 44.
‖ Or, *storehouses.*
† Heb. *at their hand.*
† Heb. it was *upon them.*
[m] Ver. 22, 31. Chap. 5. 19.
† Heb. *kindnesses.*
‖ Or, *observations.*
[n] Ver. 11.
[o] Lev. 23. 32.
[p] Jer. 17. 21, 22.
† Heb. *before the wall?*
[q] Chap. 12. 30.
[r] Ver. 14, 31.
‖ Or, *multitude.*
cir. 434.
† Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.
[s] Ezra 9. 2.
† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.*
† Heb. *of people and people.*
‖ Or, *reviled them.*
[t] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.
[u] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[x] 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.
[y] Chap. 12. 10, 22.
[z] Chap. 6. 14.
† Heb. *for the defilings.*
[a] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12. Chap. 10. 30.
[b] Chap. 12. 1, &c.
[c] Chap. 10. 34.
[d] Ver. 14, 22.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahaſuerus maketh royal feaſts.* 10 *Vaſhti ſent for, refuſeth to come.* 13 *Ahaſuerus by the counſel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens ſovereignty.*

Before Chriſt cir. 521.

NOW it came to paſs in the days of Ahaſuerus (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned [a] from India even unto Ethiopia, [b] *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces)

a Chap. 8. 9.
b Dan. 6. 1.
1 Eſdras 3. 2.

2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shuſhan the palace,

cir. 519.

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feaſt unto all his princes, and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majeſty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people *that were* † preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

† Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, faſtened with cords of fine linen and purple, to ſilver rings, and pillars of marble: [c] the beds *were of* gold, and ſilver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, *violet.*

c See Chap. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being divers one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the ſtate of the king.

‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaſter, and ſtone of blue colour.*
† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every mans pleaſure.

9 Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the women, *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [d] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven ‖ chamberlains that ſerved in the preſence of Ahaſuerus the king,

d Chap. 7. 9.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vaſhti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to ſhew the people and the princes her beauty: for ſhe *was* † fair to look on.

Before Chriſt cir. 519.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vaſhti refuſed to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wrath, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king ſaid to the wiſemen, [e] which knew the times, (for ſo *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

e 1 Chron. 12. 32.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carſhena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena *and* Memucan, the [f] ſeven princes of Perſia and Media, [g] which ſaw the kings face, *and* which ſat the firſt in the kingdom)

f Ezra 7. 14.
g 2 Kings 25. 19.

15 † What ſhall we do unto the queen Vaſhti, according to law, becauſe ſhe hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahaſuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What to do.*

16 And Memucan anſwered before the king, and the princes, Vaſhti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but alſo to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen ſhall come abroad unto all women, ſo that they ſhall deſpiſe their huſbands in their eyes, when it ſhall be reported, The king Ahaſuerus commanded Vaſhti the queen to be brought in before him, but ſhe came not.

18 *Likewiſe* ſhall the ladies of Perſia and Media ſay this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *ſhall there ariſe* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it pleaſe the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Perſians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vaſhti come no more before king Ahaſuerus, and let the king give her royal eſtate † unto another that is better than ſhe.

† Heb. *If it be good with the king.*
† Heb. *from before him.*
† Heb. *that it paſs not away,* Chap. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12.
† Heb. *unto her companion.*

20 And when the kings decree which he ſhall make, ſhall be publiſhed throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives ſhall give to their huſbands honour, both to great and ſmall.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*

21 And the ſaying † pleaſed the king and

and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he ſent letters into all the kings provinces, [h] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man ſhould bear rule in his own houſe, and † that *it* ſhould be publiſhed according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be choſen.* 5 *Mordecai the nurſing-father of Eſther.* 8 *Eſther is preferred by Hegai before the reſt.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going into the king.* 15 *Eſther beſt pleaſing the king, is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai diſcovering a treaſon, is recorded in the chronicles.*

518. AFter theſe things, when the wrath of king Ahaſuerus was appeaſed, he remembered Vaſhti, and what ſhe had done, and what was decreed againſt her.

2 Then ſaid the kings ſervants, that miniſtered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins ſought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shuſhan the palace, to the houſe of the women, † unto the cuſtody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them:*

4 And let the maiden which pleaſeth the king, be queen in ſtead of Vaſhti. And the thing pleaſed the king, and he did ſo.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shuſhan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whoſe name *was* Mordecai, the ſon of Jair, the ſon of Shimei, the ſon of Kiſh, a Benjamite:

6 [a] Who had been carried away from Jeruſalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadaſſah (that *is* Eſther) [b] his uncles daughter, for ſhe had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to paſs, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shuſhan the palace, to the cuſtody of Hegai, that Eſther was brought alſo unto the kings houſe, to the cuſtody of Hegai keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleaſed him, and ſhe obtained kindneſs of him, and he ſpeedily gave her her things for purification, with † ſuch things as belonged to her, and ſeven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings houſe, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the beſt *place* of the houſe of the women.

10 [c] Eſther had not ſhewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that ſhe ſhould not ſhew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens houſe, † to know how Eſther did, and what ſhould become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahaſuerus, after that ſhe had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for ſo were the days of their purifications accompliſhed, *to wit,* ſix months with oil of myrrh, and ſix months with ſweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatſoever ſhe deſired was given her, to go with her out of the houſe of the women unto the kings houſe.

14 In the evening ſhe went, and on the morrow ſhe returned into the ſecond houſe of the women, to the cuſtody of Shaaſhgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: ſhe came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that ſhe were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Eſther, [d] the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, ſhe required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Eſther obtained favour in the ſight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Eſther was taken unto king Ahaſuerus, into his houſe royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the ſeventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Eſther above all the women, and ſhe obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his ſight, more than all the virgins; ſo that he ſet the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in ſtead of Vaſhti.

18 Then the king made a great feaſt unto

Before Chriſt 519.

[h] Chap. 8. 9.

† Heb. *that one ſhould publiſh it according to the language of his people.*

† Heb. *unto the hand.*
‖ Or, *Hegai,* Ver. 8.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Jer. 24. 1.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kings 24. 6.
† Heb. *nouriſhed.*
[b] Ver. 15.
† Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.*

Before Chriſt 518.

† Heb. *her portions.*
† Heb. *he changed her.*
[c] Ver. 20.
† Heb. *to know the peace.*
cir. 515.
[d] Ver. 7.
cir. 515.
‖ Or, *kindneſs.*
† Heb. *before him.*
cir. 514.

Before Chriſt cir. 514.

† Heb. *reſt.*

unto all his princes and his ſervants, *even* Eſthers feaſt, and he made a † releaſe to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the ſtate of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the ſecond time, then Mordecai ſat in the kings gate.

e Ver. 10.

20 [e] Eſther had not *yet* ſhewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Eſther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when ſhe was brought up with him.

f See Eſther 12. 1.

21 ¶ [f] In thoſe days (while Mordecai ſat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan, and Tereſh, of thoſe which kept † the door, were wroth, and ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthana*, Chap. 6. 2.

† Heb. *the threſhold.*

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Eſther the queen, and Eſther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquiſition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it

g Chap. 6. 1.

was written in [g] the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews: 7 He caſteth lots: 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

cir. 510.

AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha [a] the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

a See Eſther 16. 10.

2 And all the kings ſervants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded

b Deut. 25. 19. Eſther 13. 14.

concerning him: but Mordecai [b] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings ſervants, which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai,

c Ver. 2.

Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the [c] kings commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his matters would ſtand; for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

7 ¶ In the firſt month (that *is* the month Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [d] they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

510.

d Chap. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and [e] their laws *are* diverſe from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to ſuffer them.

e Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.

† Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.*

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

† Heb. *to deſtroy them.*

† Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king [f] took [g] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

f Gen. 41. 42.

g Chap. 8. 2, 8.

‖ Or, *oppreſſor.*

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 [h] Then were the kings ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

h Chap. 8. 9.

‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*

i Chap. 1. 22. & 8. 9.

13 And the letters were ſent by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [k] in one day, *even* upon [l] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and [m] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

k Chap. 8. 12, &c.

l 2 Mac. 15. 36.

m Chap. 8. 11.

14 The copy of the writing for a command-

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

mandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to drink, but [n] the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

[n] See Chap. 8. 15.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews:* 4 *Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit:* 10 *She excuſing herſelf, is threatened by Mordecai:* 15 *She appointing a faſt, undertaketh the ſuit.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on ſackcloth [a] with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

[a] Joſh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid unaer many,* Iſai. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her: Then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *whom he had ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, [b] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [c] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſcepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

[b] Dan. 2. 9.

[c] Chap. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thyſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. *reſpiration.*

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [d] three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; [e] and if I periſh, I periſh.

† Heb. *found.*

[d] See Chap. 5. 1.

[e] See Gen. 43. 14.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. *paſſed.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſcepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.* 14 *By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOW it came to paſs [a] on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in [b] the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne

[a] See Chap. 4. 16.

[b] See Chap. 6. 4.

throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

Before Christ 510.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c] she obtained favour in his sight: and [d] the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand: so Esther drew near and touched the top of the sceptre.

[c] See Esther 15. 7.
[d] Chap. 8. 4.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [e] it shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

[f] Chap. 7. 2.
[g] Chap. 9. 12.

6 ¶ [f] And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

† Heb. *caused to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [h] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

[h] Chap. 9. 7, &c.

12 Haman said, moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

Before Christ 510.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused [i] the gallows to be made.

† Heb. *tree.*
[i] Chap. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.*

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

cir. 510.
† Heb. *the kings sleep fled away.*
[a] Chap. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan,* Chap. 2. 21.
† Heb. *threshold.*

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

[b] See Chap. 5. 1.

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?)

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and [c] the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*
† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himself.*

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the

[c] 2 Kings 1. 33.

man

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, [d] and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

[d] Gen. 41. 43.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *ſuffer not a whit to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman [e] haſted to his houſe, mourning, [f] and having his head covered.

[e] 2 Chron. 26. 20.

[f] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples:* 5 *She accuſeth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.*

† Heb. *to drink.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

[a] Chap. 5. 6.

2 And the king ſaid unto Eſther, on the ſecond day, [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

[b] Chap. 3. 9. & 4. 7.

† Heb. *that they ſhould deſtroy, and kill, and cauſe to periſh.*

4 For we are [b] ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

† Heb. *whoſe heart hath filled him.*

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy, *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

† Heb. *The man adverſary.*

‖ Or, *at the preſence of.*

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they [d] covered Hamans face.

[c] Chap. 1. 6.

† Heb. *with me.*

[d] Job 9. 24.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

[e] Chap. 1. 10.

† Heb. *tree.*

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Eſther maketh ſuit to reverſe Hamans letters.* 7 *Ahaſuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themſelves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

[a] Chap. 2. 7.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

[b] Chap. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

† Heb. *and ſhe wept and beſought him.*

4 Then the king held out the golden ſcepter toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe, and ſtood before the king,

[c] Chap. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

Before Chriſt cir. 510.

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favour in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes; let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews, which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Heb. *the device.* ‖ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *be able that I may ſee.*

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring, [d] may no man reverſe.

[d] See Chap. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

9 [e] Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [f] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, unto every province [g] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

[e] Chap. 3. 12.

[f] Chap. 1. 1.

[g] Chap. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province, that would aſſault them, *both* little ones, and women, and [h] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey:

[h] See Chap. 9. 10, 15, 16.

12 [i] Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

[i] Chap. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

Before Chriſt cir. 510. † Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules, *and* camels went out, being haſtened, and preſſed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and [k] the city of Shuſhan rejoiced and was glad:

‖ Or, *violet.*

[k] See Chap. 3. 15.

16 The Jews had light and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt [l] and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

[l] 1 Sam. 25. 8. Chap. 9. 19, 22.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 12 *Ahaſuerus at the requeſt of Eſther granteth another day of ſlaughter, and Hamans ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made feſtival.*

NOW [a] in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, [b] when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

cir. 509. [a] Chap. 8. 12. [b] Chap. 3. 13.

2 The Jews gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt; and no man could withſtand them: for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that* belonged *to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaugh-

Before Chriſt cir. 509.

ter and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, of the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; [c] but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

[c] See Chap. 8. 11.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces? now [d] what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

[d] Chap. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to morrow alſo according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done; and the decree was given at Shuſhan, and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; [e] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

[e] Ver. 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

509. † Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan, aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar, [f] *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, [g] and a good day, and of [h] ſending portions one to another.

Before Chriſt 509.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

[f] Deut. 16. 11, 14. [g] Chap. 8. 17 [h] Neh. 8. 10, 12.

21 To ſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould keep [i] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly:

[i] See 2 Mac. 15. 36.

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of [k] ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

[k] Neh. 8. 10.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and [l] had caſt Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † conſume them, and to deſtroy them:

[l] Chap. 3. 7. † Heb. *cruſh.*

25 But † [m] when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when ſhe came.* [m] Ver. 13, 14. Chap. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of [n] this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, *lot.* [n] Ver. 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joined themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not † fail, that they would keep theſe two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

† Heb. *paſs.*

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* remembered, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † periſh from their ſeed.

† Heb. *paſs.* † Heb. *be ended.*

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this ſecond letter of Purim.

† Heb. *all ſtrength.*

30 And

Before Chriſt 509.

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Eſther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themſelves and for their ſeed, the matters of the faſtings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their ſouls.*

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus his greatneſs.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea. Before Chriſt cir. 495.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

¶ The Book of JOB. *

* *Moſes* is thought to have wrote the book of *Job*, whilſt among the *Madianites*, Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holineſs, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Underſtanding of the loſs of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleſſeth God.*

cir. 1520.

[a] Gen. 22. 20, 21.

[b] Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11.

[c] Chap. 2. 3.

THERE was a man [a] in the land of Uz, whoſe name *was* [b] Job, and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eſchewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him ſeven ſons, and three daughters.

|| Or, *cattle.*

3 His || ſubſtance alſo was ſeven thouſand ſheep, and three thouſand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred ſhe-aſſes, and a very great || houſhold; ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of the eaſt.

|| Or, *huſbandry.*

† Heb. *ſons of the eaſt.*

4 And his ſons went and feaſted in *their* houſes, every one his day, and ſent and called for their three ſiſters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was ſo, when the days of *their* feaſting were gone about, that Job ſent and ſanctified them, and roſe up early in the morning, [d] and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job ſaid, It may be that my ſons have ſinned, and [e] curſed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

[d] Gen. 8. 20. Chap. 42. 8.

[e] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.

† Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now [f] there was a day [g] when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and † Satan came alſo † among them.

[f] Chap. 2. 1.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 19. Chap. 38. 7.

† Heb. *the adverſary,* 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.

† Heb. *in the midſt of them.*

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Whence comeſt thou? Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From [h] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[h] Chap. 2. 2. Matth. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, † Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *Haſt thou ſet thy heart on.*

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Haſt not thou made an hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the work of his hands, and his || ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

|| Or, *cattle.*

11 [i] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curſe thee to thy face.

[i] Chap. 2. 5. & 19. 21.

† Heb. *if he curſe thee not to thy face.*

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, only upon himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his ſons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the

Before Christ cir. 1520.

servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *A great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *rushed.*

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from aside, &c.*

20 Then Job arose, [k] and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

[k] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.

‖ Or, *robe.*

21 And said, [l] Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

[l] Psal. 49. 17. Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

22 [m] In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

[m] Chap. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job:* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boils:* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God:* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGain [a] there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

[a] Chap. 1. 6.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And [b] Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[b] Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † [d] to destroy him without cause.

[c] Chap. 1. 1, 8.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

† Heb. *to swallow him up.*

[d] Chap. 9. 17.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [e] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

[e] Chap. 1. 11.

6 [f] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

[f] Chap. 1. 12.

‖ Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 and he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; [g] and he sat down among the ashes.

[g] 2 Sam. 13. 19. Chap. 42. 6. Matth. 11. 21.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [h] In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

[h] Chap. 1. 22.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [i] to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

[i] Chap. 42. 11.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [k] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

[k] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [l] seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

[l] Gen. 50. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death:* 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

† Heb. *answered.*

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

[a] Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death ‖ stain

[b] Chap. 16. 16. Psal. 23. 4.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *challenge it.*

‖ Or, *let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day,* Amos 8. 10.

‖ Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*

‖ Or, *a leviathan.*

† Heb. *the eye-lids of the morning,* Chap. 41. 18.

c Chap. 10. 18.

d Gen. 30. 3. Isai. 66. 12.

e Chap. 15. 28.

f Psal. 58. 8.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

g Chap. 39. 7.

† Heb *wait.*

h Rev. 9. 6.

i Chap. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

† Heb. *before my meat.*

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

‖ stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [c] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 [d] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest;

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which [e] built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [f] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, [g] they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † [h] long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures?

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [i] and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion:* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked:* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb. *a word.*

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [a] hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

a Isai. 35. 3.

† Heb. *the bowing knees,* Hebr. 12. 12.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [b] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

b Psal. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

‖ That is, *by his anger:* as Isai. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [c] the teeth of the young lions are broken.

c Chap. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.

11 [d] The old lion perished for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

d Psal. 58. 6, Psal. 34. 10.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

† Heb. *by stealth.*

13 [e] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

e Chap. 33. 15.

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

† Heb. *met me.*

† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,*

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

17 [f] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

f Chap. 9. 2.

18 Behold, he [g] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

g Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.

‖ Or, *nor in his angels,* in whom *he put light.*

19 [h] How much less *in* them that dwell in [i] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in

h Chap. 15. 16.

i 2 Cor. 5. 1.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 [k] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [l] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? [m] they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [c] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [d] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 [e] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [f] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 [h] They ‖ meet with darkness in the day-time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [i] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [k] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 [l] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [m] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [n] In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war, † from the power of the sword.

21 [o] Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [p] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [q] For thou *shalt be* in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 [r] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in, in his season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless:* 8 *He wishes for death, wherein he is assured of comfort:* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch, *are* as my sorrowful meat.

[k] Psal. 90. 5.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
[l] Psal. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[m] Chap. 36. 12.
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
[a] Psal. 37. 35.
[b] Psal. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
[c] Chap. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
[d] Chap. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Psal. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
† Heb. *out-places.*
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.
[f] Neh. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
[g] 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[h] Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
[i] Psal. 107. 42.
[k] Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5. James 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[l] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[m] Psal. 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16.
[n] Psal. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
[o] Psal. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[p] Isai. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25.
[q] Ezek. 34. 25. Psal. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
‖ Or, *much.*
[r] Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. *ascendeth.*
† Heb. *for thyself.*
† Heb. *lifted up.*
[a] Prov. 27. 3.
‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
[b] Psal. 38. 2.
[c] Psal. 88. 15, 16.
† Heb. *as grass.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

† Heb. *my expectation.*

9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden myself in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of [d] the holy One.

[d] Lev. 19. 2. Isai. 57. 15.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

† Heb. *brazen.*

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

† Heb. *To him that melteth.*

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [e] as the stream of brooks they pass away:

[e] Jer. 15. 18.

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

† Heb. *they are cut off.*

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

† Heb. *in the heat thereof.* † Heb. *extinguished.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aside: they go to nothing, and perish.

[f] Gen. 25. 15.

19 [f] The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

|| Or, *For now ye are* like *to them,* Heb. *to it.*

21 || For now [g] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.

[g] Chap. 13. 4. † Heb. *not.*

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which *are* as wind?

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

† Heb. *before your face.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

[h] Chap. 17. 10.

29 [h] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* || in it.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

|| That is, *in this matter.* † Heb. *my palate.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death:* 12 *He complaineth of his own wrestlesness, and Gods watchfulness.*

|| Or, *a warfare.*

IS *there* not || [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

[a] Chap. 14. 13, 14. Psal. 39. 4.

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

† Heb. *gapeth after.*

3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisom nights are appointed to me.

[b] See Chap. 29. 2.

4 [c] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

[c] Deut. 28. 67. Chap. 17. 12. † Heb. *the evening be measured.*

5 My flesh is clothed with worms, and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become lothsom.

6 [d] My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

[d] Chap. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Psal. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 38. 12. & 40. 6. James 4. 14.

7 O remember that [e] my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more || see good.

[e] Psal. 78. 39. & 89. 47. † Heb. *shall not return.* || *To see,* that is, *to enjoy.*

8 [f] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and || I *am* not.

[f] Chap. 20. 9. || That is, *I can live no longer.*

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so [g] he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no *more.*

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 23.

10 He shall return no more to his house, [h] neither shall his place know him any more.

[h] Chap. 8. 19. & 20. 9. Psal. 103. 16.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 [i] When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

[i] Chap. 9. 27, 28.

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † than my life.

† Heb. *than my bones.*

16 [k] I lothe *it,* I would not live alway: [l] let me alone, for [m] my days *are* vanity.

[k] Chap. 10. 1. [l] Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Psal. 39. 13. [m] Psal. 62. 9.

17 [n] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

[n] Psal. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I ſwallow down my ſpittle?

20 I have ſinned, what ſhall I do unto thee, [o] O thou preſerver of men? why [p] haſt thou ſet me as a mark againſt thee, ſo that I am a burden to myſelf?

21 And why doſt thou not pardon my tranſgreſſion, and take away mine iniquity? for now ſhall I ſleep in the duſt, and thou ſhalt ſeek me in the morning, but I *ſhall* not *be*.

[o] Pſal. 36. 6.
[p] Chap. 16. 12. Pſal. 22. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad ſheweth Gods juſtice, in dealing with men according to their works:* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain deſtruction of the hypocrite:* 20 *He applieth Gods juſt dealing to Job.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long wilt thou ſpeak theſe *things?* and *how long ſhall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a ſtrong wind?

3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert juſtice?

4 If thy children have ſinned againſt him, and he have caſt them away † for their tranſgreſſion:

5 [b] If thou wouldeſt ſeek unto God betimes, and make thy ſupplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; ſurely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteouſneſs proſperous.

7 Though thy beginning was ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhould greatly increaſe.

8 [c] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyſelf to the ſearch of their fathers.

9 (For [d] we *are but of* yeſterday, and know † nothing, becauſe our days upon earth *are* a ſhadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can theruſh grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [e] Whilſt it *is* yet in his greenneſs, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the † hypocrites hope ſhall periſh:

14 Whoſe hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe truſt *ſhall be* † a ſpiders web.

15 [g] He ſhall lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the ſun, and his branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* ſeeth the place of ſtones.

18 [h] If he deſtroy him from his place, then *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth ſhall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil-doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee ſhall be clothed with ſhame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked † ſhall come to nought.

[a] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 34. 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
† Heb. *in the hand of their tranſgreſſion.*
[b] Chap. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
[c] Deut. 4. 32. Chap. 15. 18.
[d] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Chap. 7. 6. Pſal. 39. 5. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
[e] Pſal. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
[f] Chap. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Pſal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a ſpiders houſe,* Iſai. 59. 5, 6.
[g] Chap. 27. 18.
[h] Chap. 7. 10. Pſal. 37. 36.
† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *ſhouting for joy.*
† Heb. *ſhall not be.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods juſtice, ſheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I know *it is* ſo of a truth: but how ſhould [a] man be juſt ‖ with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.

4 [b] *He is* wiſe in heart, and mighty in ſtrength: who hath hardened *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which ſhaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the ſun, and it riſeth not: and ſealeth up the ſtars.

8 [c] Which alone ſpreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea.

9 [d] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth.

10 [e] Which doeth great things paſt finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 [f] Lo, he goeth by me, and I ſee *him* not: he paſſeth on alſo, but I perceive him not.

12 [g] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [h] the

[a] Pſal. 143. 2.
‖ Or, *before God.*
[b] Chap. 36. 5.
[c] Gen. 1. 6. Pſal. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
[d] Chap. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Aſh, Ceſil, and Cimah.*
[e] Chap. 5. 9. Pſal. 71. 15.
[f] Chap. 23. 8, 9. & 35. 14.
[g] Iſai. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?*
[h] Chap. 11. 10.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

h Chap. 26. 12.

† Heb. *helpers of pride, or, strength.*

h the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

i Chap. 10. 15.

15 i Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

k Chap. 2. 3. & 34. 6.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds k without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

l Eccles. 9. 2, 3.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, l he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

m Jer. 14. 4.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: m he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

n Chap. 7. 6.

25 Now n my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

† Heb. *ships of desire.* || Or, *ships of Ebeh.* o Hab. 1. 8.

26 They are passed away as the † || swift ships: o as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

p Chap. 7. 13.

27 p If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself:*

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

q Jer. 2. 22. || Or, *make me to be abhorred.* r Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20. s Ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25. † Heb. *one that should argue.* || Or, *umpire.*

30 q If I wash myself with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall || abhor me.

32 For r *he is* not a man as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 s Neither is there † any || days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 t Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

t Chap. 13. 20. & 33. 7. † Heb. *but I am not so with myself.*

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions:
18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

a Chap. 7. 16. || Or, *cut off while I live.*

MY a soul is || weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands? and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

† Heb. *the labour of thine hands.*

b 1 Sam. 16. 7.

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or b seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

† Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

c Psal. 119. 73. † Heb. *took pains about me.*

8 c Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

d Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that d thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

e Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.

10 e Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

† Heb. *hedged.*

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

f Chap. 9. 12, 20, 21.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; f and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction;

g Isai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.

16 For it increaseth: g thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

|| That is, *thy plagues.*

17 Thou renewest || thy witnesses against me,

Before Christ cir. 1520.

me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [h] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [i] *Are* not my days few? [k] cease *then, and* [l] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [m] *even* to the land of darkness, [n] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself, and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*

12 For † [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

13 [g] If thou prepare thine heart, and [h] stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 [i] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † [k] shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [l] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [m] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him:* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [c] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 [d] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [e] In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 [f] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days, understanding.

13 ‖ [g] With

[h] Chap. 3. 11.

[i] See Chap. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.
[k] Psal. 39. 13.
[l] Chap. 7. 16, 19.
[m] Psal. 88. 12.
[n] Psal. 23. 4.

† Heb. *a man of lips.*
‖ Or, *devices.*

[a] Chap. 6. 10. & 10. 7.

[b] Ezra 9. 13.
[c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*
[d] Chap. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *make a change.*
† Heb. *who can turn him away?* Chap. 9. 12.
[e] Psal. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22.
† Heb. *empty.*
[f] Psal. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18.
[g] Chap. 5. 8. & 22. 21.
[h] Psal. 88. 9. & 143. 6.

[i] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. Chap. 22. 26. Psal. 119. 6.
† Heb. *shall arise above the noon-day.*
[k] Psal. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isai. 58. 8.
[l] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Psal. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
† Heb. *intreat thy face,* Psal. 45. 12.
† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*
[m] Chap. 8. 14. & 18. 14.
‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

[a] Chap. 13. 2.
† Heb. *an heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
† Heb. *with whom* are *not such as these?*
[b] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
[c] Prov. 14. 2.
[d] Chap. 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.

[e] Numb. 16. 22.
‖ Or, *life.*
† Heb. *all flesh of man.*
[f] Chap. 34. 3.
† Heb. *palate,* Chap. 6. 30.

13 ‖ [g] With him *is* wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding.

14 Behold, [h] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [i] ſhutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [k] With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counſellors away ſpoiled, and [l] maketh the judges fools.

18 He looſeth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [m] He removeth away † the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 [n] He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 [o] He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 [p] He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [q] cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality:* 14 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God,* 20 *and intreateth to know his own ſins, and Gods purpoſe in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and [d] it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will you ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: [i] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myſelf from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 [m] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and [n] holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 [o] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and [p] makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 [q] Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing conſumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour by the ſhortneſs of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once loſt be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By ſin the creature is ſubject to corruption.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.
‖ That is, *with God.*
[g] Chap. 36. 5.
[h] Chap. 11. 12.
[i] Iſai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upon.*
[k] Ver. 13.
[l] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Iſai. 19. 12. 1 Cor. 1. 19.
[m] Chap. 32. 9. Iſai. 3. 2, 3.
† Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*
[n] Pſal. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.*
[o] Dan. 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[p] Pſal. 107. 38.
† Heb. *leadeth in.*
[q] Pſal. 107. 4, 40.
† Heb. *wander.*
[a] Chap. 12. 3.
[b] Chap. 23. 3, & 31. 35.
[c] Chap. 6. 21. & 16. 2.
[d] Prov. 17. 28.
[e] Chap. 27. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.
[f] Chap. 18. 4.
[g] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Pſal. 119. 109.
[h] Pſal. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.
[i] Chap. 27. 5.
† Heb. *prove,* or, *argue.*
[k] Chap. 33. 6.
[l] Chap. 9. 34. & 33. 7.
[m] Deut. 32. 20. Pſal. 13. 1.
[n] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. Chap. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
[o] Iſai. 42. 3.
[p] Pſal. 25. 7.
[q] Chap. 33. 11.
† Heb. *obſerveſt.*
† Heb. *roots.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who [c] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [d] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

6 [e] Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, [f] as an hireling his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [g] that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not [h] till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time [i] will I wait, [k] till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 [l] For now thou numberest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 [m] My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [n] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself:* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty:

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [a] or wast thou made before the hills?

8 [b] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 [c] With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 [d] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 [e] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 [f] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [g] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which

Before Christ cir. 1520.
† Heb. *short of days.*
[a] Eccles. 2. 23.
[b] Chap. 8. 9. Psal. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
† Heb. *Who will give?*
[c] Gen. 5. 3. Psal. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Ephes. 2. 3.
[d] Chap. 7. 1.
[e] Chap. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Psal. 39. 13.
† Heb. *cease.*
[f] Chap. 7. 1.
[g] Ver. 14.

† Heb. *is weakened,* or, *cut off.*

[h] Psal. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
[i] Chap. 13. 15.
[k] Ver. 7.

[l] Chap. 10. 6, 14. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Psal. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[m] Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.
† Heb. *fadeth.*
† Heb. *overflowest.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.
[a] Eccles. 9. 5. Isai. 63. 16.

† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

† Heb. *thou makest void.*
‖ Or, *speech.*
† Heb. *teacheth.*

[a] Psal. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.
[b] Rom. 11. 34.

[c] Chap. 32. 6, 7.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4. Psal. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[e] Chap. 4. 18. & 25. 5.
[f] Chap. 4. 19. Psal. 14. 3. & 53. 3.
[g] Chap. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

18 Which wiſe men have told [b] from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, [i] and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſor.

21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears; [k] in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He [l] wandereth abroad for bread, *ſaying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that [m] the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 [n] Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs, the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and [o] by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompence.

32 It ſhall be ‖ accompliſhed [p] before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [q] They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulneſs:* 7 *He ſheweth the pitifulneſs of his caſe:* 17 *He maintaineth his innocence.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: ‖ [a] miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do:* if your ſoul were in my ſouls ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and [b] ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief.*

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eaſed?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me:* and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth: [d] mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they [e] have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God [f] † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and [g] ſet me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and [h] defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the ſhadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [i] let my cry have no place.

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſs *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

20 My friends † ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [k] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

22 When

Before Christ cir. 1520.

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

† Heb. *years of number.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?

† Heb. *lodge.*

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* [a] will strike hands with me?

[a] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

[b] Chap. 30. 9.

6 He hath made me also [b] a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

‖ Or, *before them.*

[c] Psal. 6. 7.

7 [c] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

‖ Or, *my thoughts.*

8 Upright *men* shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

† Heb. *shall add strength.*

[d] Chap. 6. 29.

10 But as for you all, [d] do you return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

[e] Chap. 7. 6. & 9. 25.

11 [e] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *the possessions.*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.

† Heb. *near.*

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

† Heb. *cried,* or, *called.*

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

[f] Chap. 18. 13.
[g] Chap. 3. 17, 18, 19.

16 They shall go down [f] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [g] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

Before Christ cir. 1520.

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

[a] Chap. 13. 14.

4 [a] He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

† Heb. *his soul.*

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [b] and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

[b] Chap. 21. 17. Psal. 18. 28.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

[c] Chap. 22. 10.

8 For [c] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

[d] Chap. 5. 5.

9 [d] The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.

† Heb. *hidden.*

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

[e] Chap. 15. 21. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.

11 [e] Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *scatter him.*

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and [f] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

[f] Chap. 15. 23.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.

† Heb. *bars.*

[g] Chap. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

14 [g] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

[h] Chap. 29. 19. Isai. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1.

16 [h] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

[i] Psal. 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7.

17 [i] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

† Heb. *They shall drive him.*

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

[k] Isai. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.

19 [k] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

‖ Or, *lived with him.*

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonished at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

† Heb. *laid hold on horror.*

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty:* 21, 28 *He craveth pity:* 25 *He believeth the resurrection.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

THen Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These [a] ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed *that* you ‖ make yourselves strange to me.

‖ Or, *harden yourselves against me.*

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

‖ Or, *violence.*

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

[b] Chap. 3. 23.

8 [b] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

[c] Chap. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [c] he counteth me unto him, as *one of* his enemies.

[d] Chap. 30. 12.

12 His troops come together, and [d] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

[e] Psal. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.

13 [e] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I intreated him with my mouth.

† Heb. *my belly.* ‖ Or, *the wicked.*

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

[f] Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20. † Heb. *the men of my secret.*

18 Yea, ‖ young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

[g] Chap. 30. 30. Psal. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *as.*

19 [f] All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

20 [g] My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, [h] for the hand of God hath touched me.

Before Christ cir. 1520. [h] Chap. 1. 11. Psal. 38. 2.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

‖ Or, *After I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

[i] Psal. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

26 ‖ And *though* after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [i] in my flesh shall I see God:

† Heb. *a stranger.*

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; ‖ *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

‖ Or, *my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire [for that day.]* † Heb. *in my bosom.*

28 But ye should say, [k] Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

[k] Ver. 22. ‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.

† Heb. *my haste is in me.*

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

[a] Psal. 37. 35, 36. † Heb. *from near.*

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite, *but* for a moment?

[b] Isai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4. † Heb. *cloud.*

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds:

7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever, like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

[c] Psal. 73. 20. & 90. 5. [d] Ver. 8, 18. Chap. 7. 8, 10. Psal. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

8 He shall fly away [c] as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 [d] The eye also *which* saw him, shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

‖ Or, *The poor shall oppress his children.* [e] Ver. 18. [f] Chap. 13. 26. Psal. 25. 7.

10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [e] shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of* [f] *the sin* of his youth,

youth, [g] which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee [h] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of hony and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, [i] ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoice *therein*.

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

20 [k] Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 [l] He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, [m] the glittering ſword cometh out of his gall; [n] terrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle,

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [o] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job ſheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reaſon to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God.* 16 *Sometimes their deſtruction is manifeſt.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, [a] mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their offſpring before their eyes.

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the ſound of the organ.

13 They [d] ſpend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 [e] Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us; for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 [f] What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and [g] what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [h] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

17 [i] How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? *God* diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

18 [k] They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity [l] for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and [m] he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

[g] Chap. 21. 26.

† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

[h] Pſal. 36. 9. ‖ Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*

[i] Ver. 10.

† Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

[k] Eccleſ. 5. 13, 14. † Heb. *know.*

‖ Or, *There ſhall be none left for his meat.*

‖ Or, *troubleſome.*

[l] Iſai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.

[m] Chap. 16. 13.

[n] Chap. 18. 11.

[o] Chap. 27. 13. & 31. 2. † Heb. *of his decree from God.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

[a] Chap. 16. 10. & 17. 2.

† Heb. *ſhortened.* † Heb. *Look unto me.*

[b] Judg. 18. 19. Chap. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Pſal. 39. 9.

[c] Chap. 12. 6. Pſal. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

† Heb. are *peace from fear.*

[d] Chap. 36. 11. ‖ Or, *in mirth.*

[e] Chap. 22. 17.

[f] Exod. 5. 2. Chap. 34. 9.

[g] Chap. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[h] Chap. 22. 18.

[i] Chap. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

[k] Pſal. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Iſai. 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.

† Heb. *ſtealeth away.* ‖ That is, *the puniſhment of his iniquity.*

[l] Exod. 20. 5.

[m] Pſal. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midſt?

n Iſai. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

22 n Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

† Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the ſtrength of his perfection.*

23 One dieth † in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

|| Or, *milk-pails.*

24 His || breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

o Chap. 20. 7.

28 For ye ſay, o Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

29 Have ye not aſked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

p Prov. 16. 4.

30 p That the wicked is reſerved to the day of deſtruction; they ſhall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

† Heb. *the day of wraths.*

31 Who ſhall declare his way to his face? and who ſhall repay him *what* he hath done?

† Heb. *graves.*

32 Yet ſhall he be brought to the † grave, and ſhall † remain in the tomb.

† Heb. *watch in the heap,*

33 The clods of the valley ſhall be ſweet unto him, and every man ſhall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, ſeeing in your anſwers there remaineth † falſhood?

† Heb. *tranſgreſſion.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz ſheweth that mans goodneſs profiteth not God:* 5 *He accuſeth Job of divers ſins:* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promiſes of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

a Chap. 35. 7. Pſal. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.

2 a Can a man be profitable unto God, || as he that is wiſe may be profitable unto himſelf?

|| Or, *if he may be profitable*, doth his *good ſucceſs* depend *thereon?*

3 *Is it* any pleaſure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makeſt thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

b Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c.

5 *Is* not thy wickedneſs great? and thine iniquities infinite?

† Heb. *ſtripped the clothes of the naked.*

6 For thou haſt b taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † ſtripped the naked of their clothing.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

7 Thou haſt not given water to the weary to drink, and thou haſt withholden bread from the hungry.

† Heb. *the man of arm.* † Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance.*

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou haſt ſent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherleſs have been broken.

c Chap. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.

10 Therefore c ſnares *are* round about thee, and ſudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkneſs *that* thou canſt not ſee, and abundance of waters cover thee.

† Heb. *the head of the ſtars.*

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are.

|| Or, *What.*

13 And thou ſayeſt, || d How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

d Pſal. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he ſeeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

e Chap. 15. 32. Pſal. 55 23. & 102. 24. Eccleſ. 7. 17.

16 Which e were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood:

† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*

17 f Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do || for them?

f Chap. 21. 14.

|| Or, *to them.*

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things:* but g the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

g Chap. 21. 16.

19 h The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

h Pſal. 107. 42.

|| Or, *eſtate.*

20 Whereas our || ſubſtance is not cut down, but || the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

|| Or, *their excellency.*

|| That is, *with God.*

21 Acquaint now thyſelf || with him, and i be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

i Iſai. 27. 5.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

k Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13.

23 k If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

l 1 Chron. 1. 15.

|| Or, *on the duſt.*

24 Then ſhalt thou l lay up gold || as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.

|| Or, *gold.* † Heb. *ſilver of ſtrength.*

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy || defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.

m Chap. 11. 15.

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and m ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

27 [n] Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and [o] he shall save † the humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

[n] Psal. 50. 14, 15.

[o] Prov. 29. 23. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocence.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 [a] O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

[a] Chap. 13. 3. & 16. 21.

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

[b] Isai. 27. 4, 8.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

[c] Chap. 9. 11.

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him.*

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* [d] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

† Heb. *the way,* that is, *with me.*

[d] Psal. 17. 3. & 66. 10.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more than ‖ my necessary *food.*

† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*

‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and [e] who can turn him? and *what* [f] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

[e] Chap. 9 12, 13. & 12. 14.

[f] Psal. 115. 3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

16 For God [g] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

[g] Psal. 22. 14.

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHY, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

[a] Acts 1. 7.

2 *Some* remove the [b] land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10.

‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widows ox for a pledge.

[c] Chap. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

[d] Prov. 28. 28.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *mingled corn,* or, *dredge.*

† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and [e] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

[e] Lam. 4. 5.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 [f] The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

[f] Psal. 10. 8.

15 [g] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [h] saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

[g] Prov. 7. 9.

[h] Psal. 10. 11.

† Heb. *setteth* his *face in secret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which*

which they had marked for themſelves in the day-time: [i] they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the ſhadow of death.

18 He *is* ſwift as the waters, their portion is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.*

19 Drought and heat † conſume the ſnow-waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

20 The womb ſhall forget him, the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him, he ſhall be no more remembered, and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil intreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

‖ Or, *he truſteth not* his own *life.*

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

† Heb. *are not.*
† Heb. *cloſed up.*

25 And if *it be* not ſo now, who will make me a liar, and make my ſpeech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad ſheweth that man cannot be juſtified before God.

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light ariſe?

[a] Chap. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Pſal. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

4 [a] How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold, even to the moon, and it ſhineth not; yea, the ſtars are not pure in his ſight.

[b] Pſal. 22. 6.

6 How much leſs man *that is* [b] a worm: and the ſon of man *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable ſpirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unſearchable.

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

[a] Pſal. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Hebr. 4. 13.

7 [b] He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

[b] Chap. 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2, &c.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [c] He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

[c] Chap. 38. 8. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
† Heb. *unto the end of light with darkneſs.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 [d] He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

[d] Iſai. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. *pride.*

13 [e] By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens: his hand hath formed the crooked ſerpent.

[e] Pſal. 33. 6.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job proteſteth his ſincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The bleſſings which the wicked have, are turned into curſes.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my ſoul;

[a] Chap. 34. 5.
† Heb. *made my ſoul bitter,* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the ſpirit of God *is* in my noſtrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

4 My lips ſhall not ſpeak wickedneſs, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I ſhould juſtify you: till I die, [b] I will not remove my integrity from me.

[b] Chap. 2. 9. & 23. 15.

6 My righteouſneſs I hold faſt, and will not let it go: my heart ſhall not reproach *me* † ſo long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riſeth up againſt me, as the unrighteous.

8 [c] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite,

[c] Matth. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

crite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his ſoul?

9 [d] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himſelf in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourſelves have ſeen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [e] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppreſſors, *which* they ſhall receive of the Almighty.

14 [f] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the ſword: and his offſpring ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

15 Thoſe that remain of him ſhall be buried in death: and [g] his widows ſhall not weep.

16 Though he heap up ſilver as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [h] the juſt ſhall put *it* on, and the innocent ſhall divide the ſilver.

18 He buildeth his houſe as a moth, and [i] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man ſhall lie down, but he ſhall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [k] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempeſt ſtealeth him away in the night.

21 The eaſt-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a ſtorm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* ſhall caſt upon him, and not ſpare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* ſhall clap their hands at him, and ſhall hiſs him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things:*
12 *But wiſdom is an excellent gift of God.*

‖ Or, *a mine.*

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the ſilver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *duſt.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and braſs *is* molten *out of* the ſtone.

3 He ſetteth an end to darkneſs, and ſearcheth out all perfection: the ſtones of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

6 The ſtones of it *are* the place of ſapphires: and it hath ‖ duſt of gold.

‖ Or, *gold-ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not ſeen.

8 The lions whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion paſſed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye ſeeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

12 [a] But where ſhall wiſdom be found? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

[a] Ver. 20. Eccleſ. 7. 24.

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 [b] The depth ſaith, It *is* not in me: and the ſea ſaith, *It is* not with me.

[b] Ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

15 † It [c] cannot be gotten for gold, neither ſhall ſilver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

† Heb. *Fine gold ſhall not be given for it.*

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the ſapphire.

[c] Prov. 3. 13, 14. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

17 The gold and the chryſtal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *ſhall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *veſſels of fine gold.*

18 No mention ſhall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wiſdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia ſhall not equal it, neither ſhall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [d] Whence then cometh wiſdom? and where *is* the place of underſtanding?

[d] Ver. 12.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept cloſe from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

22 [e] Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

[e] Ver. 14.

23 God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ſeeth under the whole heaven;

25 [f] To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by meaſure.

[f] Pſal. 135. 7.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he ſee it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and ſearched it out.

‖ Or, *number it.*

28 And

Before Christ cir. 1520.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [g] the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

[g] Deut. 4. 6. Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me:

[a] See Chap. 7. 3.

3 [b] When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:

[b] Chap. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp,* Psal. 18. 28.

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When [c] I washed my steps with butter, and [d] the rock poured † me out rivers of oil:

[c] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Chap. 20. 17. [d] Psal. 81. 16. † Heb. *with me.*

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

11 When the ear heard *me,* then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me,* it gave witness to me:

12 Because [e] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

[e] Psal. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 [f] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

[f] Deut. 24. 13. Psal. 132. 9. Isai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Ephes. 6. 14, &c. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [g] the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

[g] Prov. 29. 7.

17 And I brake [h] † the jaws of the wicked, and † plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

[h] Prov. 30. 14. † Heb. *the jaw-teeth,* or, *the grinders.* † Heb. *cast.*

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [i] My root *was* † spread out [k] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

[i] Chap. 18. 16. † Heb. *opened.* [k] Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and [l] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

† Heb. *new.* [l] Gen. 49. 24. † Heb. *changed.*

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [m] the latter rain.

[m] Zech. 10. 1.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt;* 15 *His prosperity into calamity.*

BUT now *they that are* † younger than I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yesternight.*

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men,* (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

† Heb. *holes.*

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler than the earth.

† Heb. *men of no name.*

9 [a] And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

[a] Chap. 17. 6. Psal. 39. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not [b] to spit in my face.

† Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.* [b] Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Isai. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 30.

11 Because he [c] hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

[c] See Chap. 12. 18.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they [d] raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

[d] Chap. 19. 12.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 [c] And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [f] appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit, he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 [g] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [h] I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [i] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 [k] My skin is black upon me, and [l] my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of the them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I Made a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 *Then* [e] let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea [f] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maid-servant when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when [g] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [h] Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loins have not [i] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For [k] destruction *from* God *was a* terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 [l] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence:

25 [m] If

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

[f] Hebr. 9. 27.

† Heb. *heap.*

[g] Psal. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15. † Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

[h] Psal. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

[i] Psal. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *ostriches.*

[k] Psal. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.

[l] Psal. 102. 3.

[a] Matth. 5. 28.

[b] Chap. 20. 29. & 27. 13.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[c] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19. † Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

[d] See Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

[e] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

[f] Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See Ver. 28.

[g] Psal. 44. 21.

[h] Chap. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb.*

‖ That is, *the widow.*

[i] See Deut. 24. 13.

‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.*

[k] Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

[l] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

25 [m] If

Before Christ cir. 1520.

25 [m] If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

26 [n] If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* [o] an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 [p] If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up myself when evil found him:

30 ([q] Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 [r] The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions ‖ [s] as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [t] Oh that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, [u] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain:

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [x] thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth:* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job:* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [a] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, [b] and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [c] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words: I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst you searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man

22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

m Psal. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28.
† Heb. *found much.*
n Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3.
† Heb. *the light.*
† Heb. *bright.*
† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*
o Ver. 11.
p Prov. 17. 5.
q Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.
† Heb. *my palate.*
r Rom. 12. 13. Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
‖ Or, *to the way.*
‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*
s Gen. 3. 8, 12. Hos. 6. 7.
t Chap. 33. 6.
‖ Or, *behold, my sign* is that *the Almighty will answer me.*
u Chap. 13. 22.
† Heb. *weep.*
† Heb. *the strength thereof.*
† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or, *breathe out.*
x Gen. 3. 18.
‖ Or, *noisom weeds.*
† Heb. *from answering.*
a Gen. 22. 21.
† Heb. *ex-pected Job in words.*
† Heb. *elder for days.*
† Heb. *few of days.*
b Chap. 15. 10.
† Heb. *feared.*
c Chap. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Jam. 1. 5.
† Heb. *understandings.*
† Heb. *words.*
‖ Or, *ordered* his *words.*
† Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.*
† Heb. *words.*
† Heb. *the spirit of my belly.*
† Heb. *is not opened.*
† Heb. *that I may breathe.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job:* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry:* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

a Gen. 2. 7.

4 a The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

b Chap. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.

† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*

† Heb. *cut cut of the clay.*

6 b Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

c Chap. 9. 34. & 13. 21.

† Heb. *in mine ears.*

7 c Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*

d Chap. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 33. 1.

9 d I *am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

e Chap. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, e he counteth me for his enemy.

f Chap. 13. 27. & 14. 16.

† Heb. *he answereth not.*

11 f He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

g Chap. 40. 5. Psal. 62. 11.

14 g For God speaketh once, yea, twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed:

h Chap. 36. 10, 15.

† Heb. *he revealeth,* or, *uncovereth.*

16 h Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

† Heb. *work.*

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:* Before Christ cir. 1520.

i Psal. 107. 18.

† Heb. *meat of desire.*

20 i So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.

‖ Or, *an atonement.*

† Heb. *than childhood.*

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a childs: he shall return to the days of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

‖ Or, *He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned,* &c.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

‖ Or, *He hath delivered my soul,* &c. *and my life.*

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

† Heb. *twice* and *thrice.*

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

k Psal. 56. 13.

30 k To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men,* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

a Chap. 6. 30. & 12. 11.

† Heb *palate.*

3 a For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

b Chap. 33. 9.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

c Chap. 27. 2.

5 For Job hath said, b I am righteous: and c God hath taken away my judgment.

d Chap. 9. 17.

† Heb. *mine arrow,* Chap. 6. 4. & 16. 13.

6 d Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

e Chap. 15. 16.

7 What man *is* like Job, e *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [f] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: [g] far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 [h] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 [i] If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 [k] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 [l] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that [m] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [n] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 [o] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 [p] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned back † from him, and [q] would not consider any of his ways.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 [r] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For [s] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 [t] Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If

---

† Heb. *men of heart.*
[g] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
[h] Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
† Heb. *all of it.*
[i] Psal. 104. 29.
† Heb. *upon him.*
[k] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[l] Gen. 18. 25.
† Heb. *bind.*
[m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[n] Chap. 31. 15.
† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*
[o] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Psal. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
[p] Psal. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *go.*
† Heb. *without searching out.*
† Heb. *crushed.*
[q] Psal. 28. 5. Isai. 5. 12.
† Heb. *Should it be from with thee?*
† Heb. *of heart.*
[r] Chap. 35. 16.
‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*
[s] Chap. 21. 15. & 34. 9.
‖ Or, *by it more than by my sin.*
† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
[t] Chap. 22. 12.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

7 [c] If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedneſs *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteouſneſs *may profit* the ſon of man.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions, they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, Where *is* God my maker, [d] who giveth ſongs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more than the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer than the fowls of heaven.

12 [e] There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evil men.

13 [f] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 [g] Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt not ſee him, *yet* judgment *is* before him, therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe *it is* not *ſo*, ‖ he hath viſited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 [h] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu ſheweth how God is juſt in his ways.* 16 *How Jobs ſins hinder Gods bleſſings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, † that *I have* yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* † wiſdom.

6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and ſerve *him*, they ſhall [f] ſpend their days in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures.

12 But if they obey not, † they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion.

16 Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no ſtraitneſs, and † [i] that which ſhould be ſet on thy table, *ſhould be* full of fatneſs.

17 But thou haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and juſtice take hold *on thee*.

18 Becauſe *there is* wrath, *beware* leſt he take thee away with *his* ſtroke: then [k] a great ranſom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he eſteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength.

20 Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this haſt thou choſen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [l] who teacheth like him?

23 [m] Who hath enjoined him his way? or [n] who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may ſee it, man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, [o] neither can the number of his years be ſearched out.

27 For he maketh ſmall the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* diſtil upon man abundantly.

29 Alſo can *any* underſtand the ſpreadings of the clouds, *or* the noiſe of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the ſea.

31 For

[c] Chap. 22. 2, 3. Pſal. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
[d] Pſal. 42. 8. & 149. 5.
[e] Prov. 1. 28.
[f] Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
[g] Chap. 9. 11.
‖ That is, *God.*
‖ That is, *Job.*
[h] Chap. 34. 35.
† Heb. *that* there are *yet words for God.*
[a] Chap. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Pſal. 99. 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[b] Pſal. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
[c] Pſal. 113. 8.
[d] Pſal. 107. 10.
[e] Chap. 33. 16, 23.
[f] Chap. 21. 13.
† Heb. *they ſhall paſs away by the ſword.*
[g] Rom. 2. 5.
[h] Chap. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Pſal. 55. 23.
† Heb. *Their ſoul dieth.*
‖ Or, *ſodomites.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
† Heb. *the reſt of thy table.*
[i] Pſal. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *judgment and juſtice ſhould uphold* thee.
[k] Pſal. 49. 7.
† Heb. *turn thee aſide.*
[l] Iſai. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[m] Chap. 34. 13.
[n] Chap. 34. 10.
[o] Pſal. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.
† Heb. *the roots.*

31 For [p] by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works:* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 [d] By the breath of God, frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [e] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [f] for his land, or [g] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wonderous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wonderous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him [h] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [i] we cannot find him out: [k] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

THEN the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

3 [c] Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 [d] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner-stone thereof?

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy.

8 [e] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

10 And ‖ [f] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[p] Chap. 37. 23. & 38. 23.

† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*

† Heb. *light.* † Heb. *wings of the earth.*

[a] Psal. 29. 3. & 68. 33.

[b] Chap. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26.

[c] Psal. 147. 16, 17.

† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

† Heb. *Out of the chamber.* † Heb. *scattering* winds.

[d] Chap. 38. 29, 30. Psal. 147. 17, 18.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

[e] Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. Chap. 36. 31.

† Heb. *a rod.*

[f] Chap. 38. 26, 27.

[g] 2 Sam. 22. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

[h] Gen. 1. 6.

† Heb. *Gold.*

[i] 1 Tim. 6. 16.

[k] Chap. 36. 5.

[a] So Exod. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.

[b] Chap. 34. 35. & 42. 3.

[c] Chap. 40. 7.

† Heb. *make me know.*

[d] Psal. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.

† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*

† Heb. *sockets.* † Heb. *made to sink.*

[e] Gen. 1. 9. Psal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.

‖ Or, *established my decree upon it.*

[f] Chap. 26. 10.

† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

Before Christ cir. 1520.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

† Heb. *wings.*

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and [g] the high arm shall be broken.

[g] Psal. 10. 15.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [h] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

[h] Psal. 9. 13.

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

‖ Or, *at.*

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into [i] the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

[i] Psal. 135. 7.

23 [k] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battel and war?

[k] Exod. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isai. 30. 30.

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness wherein *there is* no man?

27 [l] To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

[l] Psal. 107. 35.

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

† Heb. *is taken.*

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

[m] Chap. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.

‖ Or, *the seven stars.*

† Heb. *Cimah.*

† Heb. *Cesil.*

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [m] ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?

Before Christ cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*

† Heb. *guide them.*

33 Knowest thou [n] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

[n] Jer. 33. 25.

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are?*

† Heb. *Behold us.*

36 [o] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

[o] Chap. 32. 8. Psal. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

‖ Or, *When the dust is turned into mire.*

† Heb. *is poured.*

39 [p] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

[p] Psal. 104. 21.

† Heb. *the life.*

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [q] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

[q] Psal. 147. 9. Matth. 6. 26.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 Of the wild ass, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [r] the hinds do calve?

[r] Psal. 29. 9.

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 [b] Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

[b] Chap. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.

† Heb. *salt places*

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, [c] neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

[c] Chap. 3. 18.

† Heb. *of the exactor.*

8 The

Before Christ cir. 1520.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

‖ Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.

† Heb. *terrors.*

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.

‖ Or, His feet *dig.*

† Heb. *the armour.*

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

† Heb. *by thy mouth.*

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [d] make her nest on high?

[d] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [e] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

[e] Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Job humbleth himself to God.* 6 *God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom.* 15 *Of the behemoth.*

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 [a] Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? [b] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

[a] Chap. 42. 6. [b] Psal. 39. 9.

5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [c] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

[c] Chap. 38. 1.

7 [d] Gird up thy loins now like a man: [e] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[d] Chap. 38. 3. [e] Chap. 42. 4.

8 [f] Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

[f] Psal. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 [g] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency, and array thyself with glory and beauty.

[g] Psal. 104. 1.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.

‖ Or, *the elephant*, as some think.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.

‖ Or, *He setteth up.*

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him.*

20 Sure-

Before Christ cir. 1520.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compass him about.

† Heb. *he oppresseth.*

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

‖ Or, *Will any take him in his sight,* or, *bore his nose with a gin?*

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

‖ That is, *a whale,* or, *a whirlpool.*

† Heb. which *thou drownest.*

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

[a] Rom. 11. 35.
[b] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

11 [a] Who hath prevented me that I should repay *him?* [b] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

‖ Or, *within.*

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. *strong pieces of shields.*

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

Before Christ cir. 1520.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *sorrow rejoiceth.*

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.

† Heb. *the fallings.*

24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

‖ Or, *breastplate.*

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

† Heb. *Sharp pieces of the potsherd.*

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

‖ Or, *who behave themselves without fear.*

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him: 10 He magnifieth and blesseth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst *do* every *thing,* and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*

[a] Chap. 38. 2.

3 [a] Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not, [b] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

[b] Psal. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: [c] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[c] Chap. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

6 Wherefore I abhor *myſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams, and [d] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for yourſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you, *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

10 [e] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job [f] twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

Before Chriſt cir. 1520.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and full of days.

---

[d] Matth. 5. 24.

† Heb. *his face*, or, *perſon*.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

[e] Pſal. 14. 7. & 126. 1.

† Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.*

[f] Iſai. 40. 2.

---

[*] Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

¶ * The Book of PSALMS.

I. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15.

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, [b] nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

‖ Or, *wicked.*

[b] Pſal. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, [c] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

[c] Joſh. 1. 8. Pſal. 119. 1, 97.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [d] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doeth ſhall proſper.

[d] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.

† Heb. *fade.*

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [e] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

[e] Job 21. 18. Pſal. 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.

5 Therefore the ungodly [f] ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous

[f] Wiſd. 5. 1.

6 For [g] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

[g] Nah. 1. 7.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHY [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing? 1047.

[a] Pſal. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25.

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together againſt the LORD, and againſt his [b] anointed, *ſaying*,

‖ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.* † Heb. *meditate.* [b] Pſal. 45. 7.

3 [c] Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

[c] Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.

4 [d] He that ſitteth in the heavens ſhall laugh: the Lord ſhall have them in deriſion.

[d] Pſal. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *trouble.*

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † [e] upon my holy hill of Zion.

† Heb. *anointed.* † Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.* [e] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [f] Thou *art* my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

‖ Or, *for a decree.* [f] Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5. & 5. 5.

8 [g] Aſk

8 [g] Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 [h] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron, thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potters veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [i] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 [k] Kiſs the Son, leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: [l] bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

[g] Pſal. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5.
[h] Pſa. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. & 19. 15.
[i] Hebr. 12. 28.
[k] Gen. 41. 40. 1 Sam. 10. 1. 1 Pſal. 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of Gods protection.

¶ A Pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

LORD, [a] how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a ſhield ‖ for me; my glory, and [c] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 [d] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked, for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [e] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD, ſave me, O my God; [f] for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [g] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

* 2 Sam. 15, & 16, & 17, & 18.
1023.
[a] 2 Sam. 16. 15.
[b] 2 Sam. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *about.*
[c] Iſai. 27. 6.
[d] Pſal. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24. Ezek. 26. 6.
[e] Pſal. 27. 3.
[f] Job 16. 10. Pſal. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[g] Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience:* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happineſs is in Gods favour.*

¶ To the ‖ chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs, ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly, for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

‖ Or, *overſeer,* Hab. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*

4 [a] Stand in awe, and ſin not: [b] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [c] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: and put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? [d] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [e] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: [f] for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

[a] Eph. 4. 26.
[b] Pſal. 77. 6.
[c] Deut. 33. 19. Pſal. 50. 14. & 51. 19.
[d] Numb. 6. 26. Pſal. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
[e] Job 11. 18, 19. Pſal. 3. 5.
[f] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 [a] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 [b] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [c] the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip [d] toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine enemies; [e] make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs, [f] their throat *is* an open ſepulcher, [g] they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counſels: caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy: becauſe

[a] Pſal. 30. 5. & 130. 6.
[b] Hab. 1. 13.
† Heb *before thine eyes.*
[c] Pſal. 55. 23.
† Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*
[d] Pſal. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.
† Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*
† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*
[e] Pſal. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
‖ Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs.*
† Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*
† Heb. *wickednesſes.*
[f] Rom. 3. 13. Luke 11. 44.
[g] Pſal. 62 4.
‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*
‖ Or, *from their counſels.*

† Heb. *thou coverest over*, or, *protectest them.*

because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compass him as *with* a shield.

† Heb. *crown him.*

I. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his sickness:* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, ‖ * upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth*: See 1 Chron. 15. 21.

* Psal. 12, title.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

[a] Psal. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

5 [b] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

[b] Psal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isai. 38. 18.

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

‖ Or, *every night.*

7 [c] Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

[c] Job 17. 7. Psal. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.

8 [d] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

[d] Psal. 119. 115. Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

¶ * Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, * concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

* Hab. 3. 1.

* 2 Sam. 16. cir. 1062.

‖ Or, *business.*

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 [a] Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

[a] Isai. 38. 13.

† Heb. *not a deliverer.*

3 O LORD my God, [b] if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, [c] I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

[c] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 [d] Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself, because of the rage of mine enemies: and [e] awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

[d] Psal. 94. 2.

[e] Psal. 44. 23.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [f] according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

[f] Psal. 18. 20.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: [g] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

† Heb. *My buckler* is *upon God.*

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*

12 If he turn not, he will [h] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

[h] Deut. 32. 41.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [i] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

[i] Deut. 32. 23, 42. Psal. 64. 7.

14 [k] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

[k] Job 15. 35. Isai. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, [l] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

† Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*

[l] Job 4. 8. Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8.

16 [m] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

[m] 1 Kings 2. 32.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

* Psal. 81, & 84, title.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [a] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

[a] Psal. 113. 4. & 148. 13.

2 [b] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [c] the enemy and the avenger.

[b] See Matth. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27.

† Heb. *founded.*

[c] Psal. 44. 16.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

[d] Job 7. 17. Pſal. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

4 [d] What *is* man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

[e] Gen. 1. 26, 28. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 7. † Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

6 [e] Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [f] thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

II. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing of judgment:* 11 *He inciteth others to praiſe him:* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.*

1018. ¶ To the chief muſician upon Muth-labben, A Pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O [a] thou moſt High.

[a] Pſal. 83. 18.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

† Heb. *thou haſt made my judgment.* † Heb. *in righteouſneſs.*

4 For † thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe, thou ſatteſt in the throne judging † right.

[b] Deut. 9. 14.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, [b] thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

‖ Or, *The deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and* their *cities haſt thou deſtroyed*, &c. [c] Pſal. 102. 12. [d] Pſal. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities, their memorial is periſhed with them.

7 [c] But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [d] he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.

[e] Pſal. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.*

9 [e] The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 [f] When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

[f] Gen. 9. 5. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy ſalvation.

[g] Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.

15 [g] The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. [h] Higgaion, Selah.

[h] Pſal. 19. 14. & 92. 3.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked:* 12 *He prayeth for remedy:* 16 *He profeſſeth his confidence.*

WHY ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thyſelf* in times of trouble?

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.* [a] Pſal. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22. † Heb. *ſouls.* [b] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32. ‖ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth* himſelf, *he abhorreth the* LORD. [c] Pſal. 14. 2. ‖ Or, *all his thoughts are*, There is, *no God.* [d] Pſal. 14. 1. & 53. 1. [e] Prov. 24. 7. [f] Pſal. 12. 5. [g] Eccleſ. 8. 11. Iſai. 56. 12. † Heb. *unto generation and generation.* [h] Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. *deceits.* [i] Pſal. 12. 2. ‖ Or, *iniquity.* [k] Hab. 3. 14.

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and [b] ‖ bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [c] will not ſeek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his [d] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [e] thy judgments *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, [f] he puffeth at them.

6 [g] He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for I *ſhall* † never *be* in adverſity.

7 [h] His mouth is full of curſing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* miſchief [i] and ‖ vanity.

8 He ſitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: [k] in the ſecret places doth he mur-

murder the innocent: [l] his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 [m] He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [n] he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, [o] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [p] Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [q] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God, against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: [a] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, [b] the wicked bend *their* bow, [c] they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [d] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [e] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: [f] his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 [g] Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: [h] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

[l] Psal. 17. 11. † Heb. *hide themselves.*
[m] Psal. 17. 12. † Heb. *in the secret places.*
† Heb. *he breaketh himself.* ‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*
[n] Job 22. 13. Psal. 73. 11. & 94. 7.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
† Heb. *leaveth.* [o] Psal. 68. 5.
[p] Psal. 37. 17.
[q] Psal. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *establish.* ‖ Or, *terrify.*
cir. 1060. [a] See 1 Sam. 26. 19.
[b] Psal. 64. 3, 4. [c] Psal. 21. 12. † Heb. *in darkness.*
[d] Psal. 82. 5.
[e] Hab. 2. 20. [f] Psal. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
[g] Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22. ‖ Or, *quick burning coals.* ‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*
[h] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Psal. 75. 8.

II. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God:* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ * upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.* *Psal. 6, title.

‖ HElp, LORD, for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [b] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c] *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d] † proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ [e] puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: [f] *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

‖ Or, *Save.* [a] Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] Psal. 10. 7. [c] Psal. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8. † Heb. *an heart and an heart.*
[d] Dan. 7. 8. 1 Sam. 2. 3. † Heb. *great things.* † Heb. *are with us.*
‖ Or, *would ensnare him.* [e] Psal. 10. 5. [f] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Psal. 18. 30. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. † Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.* † Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help:* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace:* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *overseer.*

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? [a] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, [b] lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

4 [c] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed

[a] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Psal. 44. 24. & 89. 46.
[b] Jer. 51. 39.
[c] Psal. 25. 2.

vailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience:* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a] Psal. 10. 4. & 53. 1. [b] Rom. 3. 10, &c.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: [b] they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

[c] Psal. 102. 19.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

† Heb. *drinking.* [d] Rom. 3. 10.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: [d] *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

[e] Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3. [f] Isai. 64. 7.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f] call not upon the LORD.

† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

† Heb. *Who will give,* &c. See Rom. 11. 26. [g] Job 42. 10. Psal. 126. 1.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! [g] when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

III. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A Psalm of David.

[a] Psal. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. *sojourn.* [b] Isai. 33. 15.

LORD, [a] who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 [b] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

[c] Lev. 19. 16. Psal. 34. 13. [d] Exod. 23. 1. ‖ Or, *receiveth,* or, *endureth.*

3 [c] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [d] nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

[e] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [e] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [f] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things,* [g] shall never be moved.

[f] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. [g] Psal. 16. 8.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation:* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

¶ ‖ * Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *A golden* Psalm *of David.* * So Psal. 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60.

PReserve me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my trust.

[a] Psal. 25. 20.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

[b] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Psal. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god:* their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

‖ Or, *give gifts to another.* [c] Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and [e] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

[d] Deut. 32. 9. Psal. 73. 26. & 142. 5. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.* [e] Psal. 11. 6.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [f] my reins also instruct me in the night-seasons.

[f] Psal. 17. 3. [g] Acts 2. 25. [h] Psal. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. [i] Psal. 15. 5. [k] Psal. 30. 12. & 57. 8. † Heb. *dwell confidently.* [l] Psal. 49. 15. Acts 2. 31. & 13. 35. [m] Lev. 19. 28. Numb. 6. 6. [n] Psal. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. [o] Psal. 36. 8.

8 [g] I have set the LORD always before me: because [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: [n] in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, [o] at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies:* 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness:* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A Prayer of David.

† Heb. *justice.* † Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart, [a] thou haſt viſited *me* in the night, [b] thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing: I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps † ſlip not.

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous loving kindneſs, O thou ‖ that ſaveſt by thy right hand, them which put their truſt *in thee,* from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them.*

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye: [g] hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppreſs me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

10 [h] They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now compaſſed us in our ſteps: [i] they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in ſecret places.

13 Ariſe, O LORD, † diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, [k] ‖ *which is* thy ſword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [l] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure:* ‖ they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: [m] I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

[a] Pſal. 16. 7.
[b] Job 23. 10. Pſal. 26. 2. & 66. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[c] Pſal. 119. 133. † Heb. *be not moved.*
[d] Pſal. 116. 2.
[e] Pſal. 31. 21. ‖ Or, *that ſaveſt them which truſt* in thee *from thoſe that riſe up againſt thy right hand.*
[f] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.
[g] Ruth 2. 12. Pſal. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matth. 23. 37. † Heb. *that waſte me.* † Heb. *my enemies againſt the ſoul.*
[h] Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Pſal. 73. 7. & 119. 70.
[i] Pſal. 10. 8, 9, 10. † Heb. *The likeneſs of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) is *as a lion* that *deſireth to ravin.* † Heb. *fitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.*
[k] Iſai. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *by thy ſword.*
‖ Or, *From men* by *thine hand.*
[l] Luke 16. 25. ‖ Or, their *children are full.*
[m] Pſal. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

III. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvellous bleſſings.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, * the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of * this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

* Pſal. 36, title.
* 2 Sam. 22.

[a] I [a] Will love thee, O LORD, my ſtrength.

[a] Pſal. 144. 1.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer: my God, † my ſtrength, [b] in whom I will truſt, my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *my rock.*
[b] Hebr. 2. 13.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

[c] Pſal. 76. 4.

4 [d] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

[d] Pſal. 116. 3. † Heb. *Belial.*

5 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e] Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved, and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

[e] Acts 4. 31.

8 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by his.*

9 [f] He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

[f] Pſal. 144. 5.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

[g] Pſal. 99. 1.
[h] Pſal. 104. 3.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place: [i] his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

[i] Pſal. 97. 2.

12 [k] At the brightneſs *that was* before him, his thick clouds paſſed, hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

[k] Pſal. 97. 3.

13 The LORD alſo thundered in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave [l] his voice; hail-*ſtones* and coals of fire.

[l] Pſal. 29. 3.

14 [m] Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

[m] Joſh. 10. 10. Pſal. 144. 6. Iſai. 30. 30.

15 [n] Then the channels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

[n] Exod. 15. 8. Pſal. 106. 9.

16 [o] He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

[o] Pſal. 144. 7. ‖ Or, *great waters.*

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 [p] He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

[p] Pſal. 31. 8. & 118. 5.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

[q] 1 Sam. 24. 20.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

† Heb. *with.*

23 I was alſo upright † before him: and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

r 1 Sam 26. 23.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eye-ſight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

s 1 Kings 8. 32.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful, with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure, and [t] with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thyſelf froward.

t Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34.
‖ Or, *wreſtle.*

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people: but wilt bring down [u] high looks.

u Pſal. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

x Job 18. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp,* Job 29. 3.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken.*

30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler [a] to all thoſe that truſt in him.

y Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3
z Pſal. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
‖ Or, *refined.*
a Pſal 17. 7.

31 [b] For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

b Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſal. 86. 8. Iſai. 45. 5.

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

c Pſal. 91. 2.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds *feet,* and [e] ſetteth me upon my high places.

d 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
e Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

f Pſal. 144. 1.
‖ Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.*

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

g Prov. 4. 12.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me; [g] that † my feet did not ſlip.

† Heb. *mine ankles.*

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto battel: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*
h Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them:* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did [i] caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

i Zech. 10. 5.

43 [k] Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people: *and* [l] thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

k 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
l 2 Sam. 8.
m Iſai. 52. 15. & 55. 5.

44 † As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: † the ſtrangers [n] ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me.

† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*
† Heb. *the ſons of the ſtranger.*
n Deut. 33. 29. Pſal. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

45 [o] The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

46 The LORD liveth, and bleſſed *be* my rock: and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, [p] and ‖ ſubdueth the people under me.

† Heb. *lie.*
o Mic. 7. 17.
† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
p Pſal. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *deſtroyeth.*

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.

q Pſal. 59. 1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*

49 [r] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

r Rom. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *confeſs.*

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed [t] for evermore.

s Pſal. 144. 10.
t 2 Sam. 7. 13.

IV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures ſhew Gods glory;* 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament ſheweth his handy-work.

a Gen. 1. 6. Iſai. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

‖ Or, *without* theſe *their voice is heard.*
† Heb. *without their voice heard.*

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

b Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *Their rule,* or, *direction.*

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

c Eccleſ. 1. 5.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

d Pſal. 111. 7.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *reſtoring.*

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, re-

rejoicing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, [f] yea, than much fine gold: [g] ſweeter alſo than hony, and † the hony-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [h] Who can underſtand *his* errors? cleanſe thou me from [i] ſecret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*, [k] let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from ‖ the great tranſgreſſion.

14 [l] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, † my ſtrength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church bleſſeth the king in his exploits:* 7 *Her confidence in Gods ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the ſanctuary: and † ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-ſacrifice. Selah.

4 [a] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will rejoice in thy ſalvation, and [b] in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD ſaveth his anointed: he will hear him † from his holy heaven, † with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 [c] Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are riſen, and ſtand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thankſgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further ſucceſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD, and in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoice!

2 [a] Thou haſt given him his hearts deſire, and haſt not withholden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [b] He aſked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, [c] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation, honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

6 For thou haſt † made him moſt bleſſed for ever: [d] thou haſt † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king truſteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the moſt High, he ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies, thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 [e] Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall ſwallow them up in his wrath, [f] and the fire ſhall devour them.

10 [g] Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform*.

12 Therefore ‖ ſhalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings, againſt the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

IV. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great diſcouragement:* 9 *He prayeth in great diſtreſs:* 23 *He praiſeth God.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A Pſalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far † from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou heareſt not; and in the night-ſeaſon, and † am not ſilent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

e Pſal. 12. 6.
† Heb. *truth.*
f Pſal. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 11, 19.
g Pſal. 119. 103.
† Heb. *the dropping of hony-combs.*
h Pſal. 40. 12.
i Pſal. 90. 8.
k Pſal. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *much.*
l Pſal. 51. 15.
† Heb. *my rock.*
† Heb. *ſet thee on an high place.*
† Heb. *thy help.*
† Heb. *ſupport thee.*
† Heb. *turn to aſhes:* or, *make fat.*
a Pſal. 21. 2.
b Exod. 17. 15. Pſal. 60. 4.
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holineſs.*
† Heb. *by the ſtrength of the ſalvation of his right hand.*
c Pſal. 33. 16. Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 31. 1.

a Pſal. 20. 5, 6.
b Pſal. 61. 6.
c 2 Sam. 7. 19. Pſal. 91. 16.
† Heb. *ſet him to be bleſſings.*
d Pſal. 45. 7.
† Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
e Mal. 4. 1.
f Pſal. 18. 8.
g Job 18. 16, 19. Pſal. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Iſai. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *thou ſhalt ſet them as a butt:* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*
‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*
a Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my ſalvation.*
b Hebr. 5. 7.
† Heb. *there is no ſilence to me.*

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [c] they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; [d] a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [e] All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, [f] they shake the head, *saying*,

8 [g] † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: [h] let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 [i] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: [k] thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 [l] Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 [m] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [n] and all my bones are ‖ out of joint: [o] my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 [p] My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and [q] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [r] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [s] they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [t] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: [u] † my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 [x] Save me from the lions mouth: [y] for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [z] I will declare thy name unto [a] my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but [b] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [c] My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: [d] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [e] The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him; your heart shall live for ever.

27 [f] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: [g] and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 [h] For the kingdom *is* the LORDS: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 [i] All *they that be* fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: [k] all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, [l] it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 [m] They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my shepherd, [b] I shall not want.

2 [c] He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: [d] he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [e] the shadow of death, [f] I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [g] Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oil, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

V. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *Gods lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. 1017.

Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

[c] Psal. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Isai. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.
[d] Isai. 53. 3.
[e] Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29.
† Heb. *open.*
[f] Job 16. 4. Psal. 109. 25.
[g] Matth. 27. 43.
† Heb. *He rolled* himself *on the LORD.*
[h] Psal. 91. 14.
‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*
[i] Psal. 71. 6.
‖ Or, *keepest me in safety.*
[k] Isai. 46. 3.

† Heb. *not a helper.*
[l] Deut. 32. 14. Psal. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
[m] Job 16. 10. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*
[n] Dan. 5. 6.
‖ Or, *sundred.*
[o] Job 23. 16.
[p] Prov. 17. 22.
[q] Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28.

[r] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
[s] Luke 23. 35.
[t] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.

[u] Psal. 35. 17.
† Heb. *my only one.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
[x] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[y] Isai. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
[z] Hebr. 2. 12. Psal. 40. 9.
[a] John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.

[b] Hebr. 5. 7.

[c] Psal. 35. 18.
[d] Psal. 116. 14.

[e] Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Psal. 69. 32. Isai. 65. 13.
[f] Psal. 2. 8. & 22. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Isai. 49. 6.
[g] Psal. 96. 7.

[h] Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9.

[i] Psal. 45. 12.

[k] Isai. 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10.

[l] Psal. 87. 6.
[m] Psal. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Isai. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

[a] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 19.
[c] Ezek. 34. 14.
† Heb. *pastures of tender grass.*
† Heb. *waters of quietness.*
[d] Psal. 5. 8. & 31. 3.
[e] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17.
Psal. 44. 19.
[f] Psal. 3. 6. & 118. 6.
[g] Psal. 104. 15.
† Heb. *makest fat.*
† Heb. *to length of days.*

[a] Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that [e] seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 [f] Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, [g] and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *Davids confidence in prayer:* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

[a] Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [b] trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses: for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodness sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 [g] For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: [h] for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 His soul † shall dwell at ease: and [i] his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [k] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

[a] Judge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [b] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindness *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 [c] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: [d] and will not sit with the wicked.

6 [e] I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wonderous works.

8 LORD, [f] I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ [g] Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In

---

[b] Job 38. 6. Psal. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[c] Psal. 15. 1.
[d] Isai. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *The clean of hands.*
[e] Psal. 28. 8.
‖ Or, *O God of Jacob.*
[f] Isai. 26. 2.
[g] Psal. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[a] Psal. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
[b] Psal. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.
[c] Psal. 13. 4.
[d] Exod. 33. 13. Psal. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.
[e] Psal. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. *thy bowels.*
[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[g] Psal. 31. 3.
[h] See Rom. 5. 20.
† Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*
[i] Psal. 37. 11, 22, 29.
[k] Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15.
‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*
† Heb. *bring forth.*
† Heb. *hatred of violence.*
[a] Psal. 7. 8.
[b] Psal. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.
[c] Psal. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.
[d] Psal. 1. 1.
[e] See Exod. 30. 19, 20. Psal. 73. 13.
[f] Psal. 27. 4.
† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*
‖ Or, *Take not away.*
[g] See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Psal. 28. 3.
† Heb. *men of blood.*

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

† Heb. *filled with.*

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 [h] My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

[h] Pſal. 40 2.

V. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the ſervice of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhall I fear? [b] the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhall I be afraid?

[a] Pſal. 84. 11. Iſai. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.
[b] Pſal. 118. 6.

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

† Heb. *approached againſt me.*

3 [c] Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

[c] Pſal. 3. 6.

4 [d] One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after, that I may dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ [e] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

[d] Pſal. 26. 8.
‖ Or, *the delight.*
[e] Pſal. 90. 17.

5 For [f] in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me, he ſhall ſet me up upon a rock.

[f] Pſal. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1.

6 And now ſhall [g] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices † of joy, I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

[g] Pſal. 3. 3.
† Heb. *of ſhouting.*

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 ‖ *When thou ſaidſt,* [h] Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

‖ Or, *My heart ſaid unto thee, Let my face ſeek thy face, &c.*
[h] Pſal. 24. 6. & 105. 4.

9 [i] Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help, leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

[i] Pſal. 69. 17.
[k] Iſai. 49. 15.

10 [k] When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

† Heb. *will gather me.*

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, becauſe of † mine enemies.

[l] Pſal. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119.
† Heb. *a way of plainneſs.*
† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*

12 [m] Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty.

[m] Pſal. 35. 25.

13 *I had fainted,* unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD [n] in the land of the living.

[n] Pſal. 56. 13. & 116 9. & 142. 5.

14 [o] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

[o] Pſal. 31. 24. & 130. 5. Iſai. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earneſtly againſt his enemies: 6 He bleſſeth God: 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock, [a] be not ſilent † to me: [b] leſt *if* thou be ſilent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

[a] Pſal. 83. 1.
† Heb. *from me.*
[b] Pſal. 143. 7.

2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee: [c] when I lift up my hands ‖ [d] toward thy holy oracle.

[c] 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. Pſal. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *towards the oracle of thy ſanctuary.*
[d] Pſal. 138. 2.

3 [e] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: [f] which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their hearts.

[e] Pſal. 26. 9.
[f] Pſal. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8.

4 [g] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their deſert.

[g] 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.

5 Becauſe [h] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

[h] Job 34. 27.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* my ſtrength, and my ſhield, my heart truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their ſtrength, and he *is* the † ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

‖ Or, *his ſtrength.*
† Heb. *ſtrength of ſalvations.*

9 Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: ‖ feed them alſo, [i] and lift them up for ever.

‖ Or, *rule.*
[i] Ezra 1. 4.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reaſon of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

GIve [a] unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Pſal. 96. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *ye ſons of the mighty.*

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD ‖ in [b] the beauty of holineſs.

† Heb. *the honour of his name.*
‖ Or, *in his glorious ſanctuary.*

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters:

[b] 2 Chr. 20. 21.

waters: [c] the God of glory thundereth, the LORD *is* upon || many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [d] He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and [e] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire:

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [f] the hinds || to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple || doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, [g] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 [h] The LORD will give strength unto his people, the LORD will bless his people with peace.

c Job 37. 4, 5.
|| Or, *great waters.*
† Heb. *in power.*
† Heb. *in majesty.*
d Psal. 114. 4.
e Deut. 3. 9.
† Heb. *cutteth out.*
f Job 39. 1, 2, 3.
|| Or, *to be in pain.*
|| Or, *every whit of it uttereth,* &c.
g Psal. 10. 16.
h Psal. 28. 8.

VI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance:* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A Psalm *and* Song, * *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, [a] thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 [b] Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [c] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; [d] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, [e] but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [f] in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: [g] thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [h] shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

1042.
i Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 6. 20.
a Psal. 86. 13.
b 1 Chron. 16. 4. Psal. 97. 12.
|| Or, *to the memorial.*
c Psal. 103. 9. Isai. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
† Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.*
d Psal. 63. 3.
† Heb. *in the evening.*
e Psal. 126. 5.
† Heb. *singing.*
f Job 29. 18.
† Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.*
g Psal. 104. 29.
h Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: O LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [i] Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness:

12 To the end that || *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

i 2 Sam. 6. 14. Isai. 61. 3.
|| That is, *my tongue,* or, *my soul:* See Gen. 49. 6. Psal. 16. 9. & 57. 8.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help:* 7 *He rejoiceth in his mercy:* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity:* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore [e] for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [h] thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; [i] mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea,* my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [k] my bones are consumed.

11 [l] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [m] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [n] they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 [o] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

13 [p] For I have heard the slander of many, [q] fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

a Psal. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Isai. 49. 23.
b Psal. 143. 1
c Psal. 71. 2.
† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*
d Psal. 18. 1.
e Psal. 23. 3. & 25. 11.
f Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
g Jonah 2. 8.
h Psal. 4. 1. & 18. 19.
i Psal. 6. 7.
k Psal. 32. 3. & 102. 3.
l Psal. 41. 8. Isai. 53. 4.
m Job 19. 13. Psal. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
n Psal. 64. 8.
o Psal. 88. 4, 5.
† Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.*
p Jer. 20. 10.
q Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.

14 But

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 [r] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

17 [s] Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* [t] ‖ let them be ſilent in the grave.

18 [u] Let the lying lips be put to ſilence: which [x] ſpeak † grievous things proudly, and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

19 [y] O how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſons of men!

20 [z] Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: [a] thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for [b] he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs, [c] in a ‖ ſtrong city.

22 For [d] I ſaid in my haſte, [e] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 [f] O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [g] Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

r Numb. 6. 25, 26. Pſal. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
s Pſal. 25. 2.
t 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſal. 115. 17.
‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*
u Pſal. 12. 3.
x 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſal. 94. 4. Jude 15.
† Heb. *a hard thing.*
y Iſai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
z Pſal. 27. 5. & 32. 7.
a Job 5. 21.
b Pſal. 17. 7.
c 1 Sam. 23. 7.
‖ Or, *fenced city.*
d 1 Sam. 23. 26. Pſal. 116. 11.
e Iſai. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
f Pſal. 34. 9.
g Pſal. 27. 14.

VI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSALM XXXII.

1 *Bleſſedneſs conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſins.* 3 *confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience.* 8 *Gods promiſes bring joy.*

¶ ‖ *A Pſalm* of David, Maſchil.

BLeſſed *is he whoſe* [a] tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and [b] in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: [c] I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

‖ Or, A Pſalm *of David giving inſtruction.*
a Pſal. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
b John 1. 47.
c Prov. 28. 13. Iſai. 65. 24.
x John 1. 9.

6 [d] For this ſhall every one that is godly, [e] pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the floods of great waters, they ſhall not come nigh unto him.

7 [f] Thou *art* my hiding-place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [g] Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule, *which* have no underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee.

10 [h] Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall compaſs him about.

11 [i] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and ſhout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

d 1 Tim. 1. 16.
e Iſai. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
† Heb. *in a time of finding.*
f Pſal. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
† Heb. *I will counſel* thee, *mine eye* ſhall be *upon thee.*
g Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
h Prov. 13. 21.
i Pſal. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praiſed for his goodneſs,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REjoice [a] in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* [b] praiſe is comely for the upright.

2 Praiſe the LORD with harp: ſing unto him with the pſaltery, [c] *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 [d] Sing unto him a new ſong, play ſkilfully with a loud noiſe.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [e] He loveth righteouſneſs and judgment: [f] the earth is full of the ‖ goodneſs of the LORD.

6 [g] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and [h] all the hoſt of them [i] by the breath of his mouth.

7 [k] He gathereth the waters of the ſea together, as an heap: he layeth up the depth in ſtore-houſes.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world ſtand in awe of him.

9 For [l] he ſpake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

10 [m] The LORD † bringeth the counſel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [n] The counſel of the LORD ſtandeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

a Pſal. 97. 12.
b Pſal. 147. 1.
c Pſal. 92. 3.
d Pſal. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. Iſai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
e Pſal. 45. 7.
f Pſal. 119. 64.
‖ Or, *mercy.*
g Gen. 1. 6, 7. Hebr. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
h Gen. 2. 1.
i Job 26. 13.
k Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.
l Gen. 1. 3. Pſal. 148. 5.
m Iſai. 19. 3.
† Heb. *maketh fruſtrate.*
n Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Iſai. 46. 10.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

12 ° Bleſ-

o Psal. 65. 4. & 144. 15.

12 o Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

p 2 Chro. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Psal. 11. 4. & 14. 2.

13 p The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looked upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

q Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: q he considereth all their works.

r Psal. 44. 6.

16 r There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

s Psal. 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31.

17 s An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

t Job 36. 7. Psal. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. u Psal. 147. 11.

18 t Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* u upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

x Job 5. 20. Psal. 37. 19.

19 To deliver their soul from death, and x to keep them alive in famine.

y Psal. 92. 1, 5. & 130. 6. z Psal 115. 9, 10, 11.

20 y Our soul waiteth for the LORD: z he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God:* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‖ Or, *Achish*, 1 Sam. 21. 13.

a Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3. & 2. 13.

I Will a bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

b Psal. 119. 74. & 142. 7.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: b the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

‖ Or, *They flowed* unto him.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and saved him out of all his troubles.

c Dan. 6. 22. d See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kings 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8. e 1 Pet. 2. 3. f Psal. 2. 12.

7 c The angel of the LORD d encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O e taste and see that the LORD *is* good: f blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

g Psal. 31. 23.

9 g O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

h Job 4. 10, 11.

10 h The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

i 1 Pet. 3. 10.

12 i What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

k Psal. 37. 27. Isai. 1. 16, 17. l Heb. 12. 14. m Job 36. 7. Psal. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12. n Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.

14 k Depart from evil, and do good: l seek peace and pursue it.

15 m The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 n The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

o Psal. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2. † Heb. *to the broken of heart.* † Heb. *contrite of spirit.*

18 o The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

p Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12. q John 19. 36. r Psal 94. 23. ‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*

19 p Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: q not one of them is broken.

21 r Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

VII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies confusion:* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing:* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.

PLead a *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

b Ver. 26. Psal. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 3.

4 b Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

c Job 21 18. Psal. 1. 4. Isai. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

5 c Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be † [d] dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and [e] let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 [f] All my bones shall say, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [g] They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, [h] when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting, [i] and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved myself † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, [k] the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: [l] they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, [m] how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling [n] from the lions.

18 [o] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* [p] let them wink with the eye, [q] that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [r] Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD, [s] keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me.

23 [t] Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoice over me.

25 [u] Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 [x] Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be [y] clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them [z] say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [a] which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of Gods mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to Gods children.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise *and* to do good.

4 [c] He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [d] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; [e] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [f] thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God! therefore the children of men [g] put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [h] They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of [i] the river [k] of thy pleasures.

9 [l] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness [m] unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let

† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.*
[d] Psal. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.

† Heb. *which he knoweth not of.*
[e] Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9. Prov. 5. 22.

[f] See Psal. 31. 8.

† Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.*
† Heb. *they asked me.*
[g] Psal. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 5.
† Heb. *depriving.*
[h] Job 30. 25. Psal. 69. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[i] Matth. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
† Heb. *walked.*
† Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*
† Heb. *halting,* Psal. 38. 17.
[k] Job 30. 1, 8, 12.
[l] Psal. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.
[m] Hab. 1. 13.

† Heb. *my only one.*
[n] Psal. 22. 20.
[o] Psal. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
† Heb. *strong.*
† Heb *falsly.*
[p] Job 15. 12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10.
[q] Psal. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.

[r] Psal 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.
[s] Psal. 83. 1.

[t] Psal. 44. 23.

[u] Psal. 70. 3.
† Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.*

[x] Ver. 4. Psal. 40. 14.
[y] Psal. 109. 29. & 132. 18.

† Heb. *my righteousness,* Prov. 8. 18.
[z] Psal. 70. 4.
[a] Psal. 149. 4.

[a] Rom. 3. 18.

[b] Deut. 29. 19. Psal 10. 3. & 49. 18.
† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*

[c] Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *vanity.*

[d] Psal. 57. 10. & 108. 4.

† Heb. *the mountains of God.*
[e] Job 11. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
[f] Job 7. 20. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
† Heb. *precious.*
[g] Ruth 2. 12. Psal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[h] Psal. 65. 4.
† Heb. *watered.*
[i] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
[k] Psal. 16. 11.
[l] Jer. 2. 13.

† Heb. *draw out at length.*
[m] Jer. 22. 16.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [n] and shall not be able to rise.

[n] Psal. 1. 5.

VII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSALM. XXXVII.

David persuadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

FRet [a] not thyself because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

[a] Psal. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

† Heb. *in truth*, or, *stableness.*

4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † [b] Commit thy way unto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shall bring *it* to pass.

† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*
[b] Psal. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

6 [c] And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

[c] Job 11. 17.

7 [d] † Rest in the LORD, [e] and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

[d] Psal. 62. 1. † Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.*
[e] Lam. 3. 26.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [f] fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

[f] Psal. 73. 2. Ephes. 4. 26.

9 [g] For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

[g] Job 27. 13, 14.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be:* yea, [h] thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*

[h] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.

11 [i] But the meek shall inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

[i] Matth. 5. 5.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, [k] and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

‖ Or, *practiseth.*
[k] Psal. 35. 16.

13 [l] The LORD shall laugh at him, for he seeth that his day is coming.

[l] Psal. 2. 4.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

† Heb. *the upright of way.*

15 [m] Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

[m] Mic. 5. 6.

16 [n] A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 6.

17 For [o] the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

[o] Job 38. 15. Psal. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and [p] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

[p] Job 5. 20. Psal. 33. 19.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shall consume: [q] into smoke shall they consume away.

† Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.*
[q] Psal. 102. 4.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [r] the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

[r] Psal. 112. 5, 9.

22 [s] For *such as be* blessed of him, shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him, shall be cut off.

[s] Prov. 3. 33.

23 [t] The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

[t] Prov. 16. 9. ‖ Or, *established.*

24 [u] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

[u] Psal. 34. 19, 20. & 91. 12. Prov. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 9.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [x] begging bread.

[x] Job 15. 23. Psal. 59. 15. & 109. 10.

26 [y] *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.

[y] Psal. 112. 5, 9. † Heb. *all the day.*

27 [z] Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

[z] Psal. 34. 14.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved for ever: [a] but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

[a] Psal. 21. 10. Isai. 14. 20.

29 [b] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

[b] Prov. 2. 22.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom; and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [c] The law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

[c] Deut. 6. 6. Psal. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isai. 51. 7. ‖ Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [d] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it.*

[d] Psal. 91. 8.

35 [e] I have seen the wicked in great power: and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.

[e] Job 3. 3. ‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.*

36 Yet

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

[f] Isai. 31. 5. 40 And [f] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

VIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

[*] Psal. 70, title. ¶ A Psalm of David [*] to bring to remembrance.

[a] Psal. 6. 1. O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

[b] Job 6. 4. 2 For [b] thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

[c] Psal. 6. 2. 3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger; [c] neither *is there any* † Heb. *peace*, or, *health*. † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

[d] Ezra 9. 6. Psal. 40. 12. 4 For [d] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

† Heb. *wried*. [e] Psal. 35. 14. [f] Job 30. 28. Psal. 42. 9. & 43. 2. 6 I am † troubled, [e] I am bowed down greatly; [f] I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome *disease*: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

[g] Job 3. 24. Isai 59. 11. 8 I am feeble and sore broken: [g] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

[h] Psal. 6. 7. & 88. 9. † Heb. is *not with me*. [i] Psal. 31. 11. [k] Luke 10. 31, 32. † Heb. *stroke*. || Or, *my neighbours*. 10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [h] the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

11 [i] My lovers and my friends [k] stand aloof from my † sore: and || my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

[l] See 2 Sam. 16. 10. 13 But [l] I, as a deaf *man*, heard not;

[m] Psal. 39. 2, 9. [m] And *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

|| Or, *thee do I wait for*. || Or, *answer*. 15 For || in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt || hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

† Heb. *for halting*, Psal. 35. 15. 17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

† Heb. being *living*, *are strong*. 19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

[n] Psal. 35. 12. [o] See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Pet. 3. 13. 20 They also [n] that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: [o] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

† Heb. *for my help*. 22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *Davids care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of Gods judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

[*] 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Psal. 62, & 77, title. ¶ To the chief musician, *even* to [*] Jeduthun,

A Psalm of David.

† Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth*. I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

[a] Psal. 38. 13. 2 [a] I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

† Heb. *troubled*. 3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

[b] Psal. 90. 12. & 119. 84. || Or, *what time I have here*. 4 LORD, [b] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know || how frail I *am*.

[c] Psal. 90. 4. [d] Ver. 11. Psal. 62. 9. & 144. 4. † Heb. *settled*. 5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand-breadth, and [c] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [d] verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *a vain image*. [e] Job 27. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. 6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [e] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 [f] I

9 [f] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 [g] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty [h] to consume away like a moth: [i] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: [k] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [l] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [m] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

f Job 40. 4, 5. Psal. 38. 13.
g Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
† Heb. *conflict.*
† Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*
h Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isai. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12.
i Ver. 5.
k Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psal. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
l Gen. 47. 9.
m Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

† I [a] Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 [c] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: [d] many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 [e] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [f] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [g] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 [h] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † [i] within my heart.

9 [k] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD, [l] let thy loving kindness, and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, [m] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore [n] my heart † faileth me.

13 [o] Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [p] Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 [q] Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [r] Let all those that seek thee, rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 [s] But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.*
a Psal. 27. 14.
† Heb. *a pit of noise.*
b Psal. 69. 2.
c Psal. 33. 3.
d Psal. 52. 6.
e Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Psal. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17.
f Isai. 55. 8. ‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.*
g 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 12. 6. Hebr. 10. 5.
† Heb. *digged.*
h Psal. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. Rom. 7. 22.
† Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.*
i Psal. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
k Psal. 22. 22. & 35. 18.
l Psal. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.
m Psal. 38. 4.
n Psal. 73. 26. † Heb. *forsaketh.*
o Psal. 70. 1, &c.
p Psal. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 3. & 71. 13.
q Psal. 70. 3.
r Psal. 70. 4.
s Psal. 70. 5.

VIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery:* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] Blessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; [b] and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

a Prov. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *the weak*, or, *sick.* † Heb. *in the day of evil.*
b Psal. 27. 12. ‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*
† Heb. *turn.*
† Heb. *evil to me.*

† Heb. *A thing of Belial.*

8 † An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they,* cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

c Job 19. 19. l Pſal. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10. † Heb. *the man of my peace.* d Obad. 7. John 13. 18. † Heb. *magnified.*

9 c Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I truſted, d which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel againſt me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to ſerve God in the temple:*
5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

1023. ‖ Or, A Pſalm *giving inſtruction, of the ſons,* &c. See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5. † Heb. *brayeth.* a Pſal. 63. 1. & 84. 2. b 1 Theſſ. 1. 9. c Pſal. 80. 5. & 102. 9. d Ver. 10. Pſal. 79. 10. & 115. 2. e Job 30. 16. f Iſai. 30. 29.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

2 a My ſoul thirſteth for God, for b the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

3 c My tears have been my meat day and night, while d they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things,* e I pour out my ſoul in me; for I had gone with the multitude, f I went with them to the houſe of God; with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holy-day.

g Pſal. 43. 5. † Heb. *bowed down.* ‖ Or, *give thanks.* ‖ Or, *his preſence is ſalvation.*

5 g Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet ‖ praiſe him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.

‖ Or, *the little hill,* Pſal. 133 3. h Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26. i Pſal. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3. k Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pſal. 133. 3. l Job 35. 10. Pſal. 63. 6. & 149. 5. m Pſal. 38. 6. & 43. 2.

7 h Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: i all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will k command his loving kindneſs in the day-time, and l in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? m why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: n while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

‖ Or, *killing.* n Ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Micah 7. 10.

11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully:* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

1023. ‖ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.* a Pſal. 42. 9.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjuſt man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my ſtrength, why doſt thou caſt me off? a why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

b Pſal. 42. 11. & 57. 3.

3 b O ſend out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.

c Pſal. 42. 5, 11.

5 c Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God, for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

IX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,*
7 *complaineth of her preſent evils.*
17 *Profeſſing her integrity,* 24 *ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

a Exod. 15. 17. Pſal. 78. 55. & 80. 8.

2 *How* a thou didſt drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedſt them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

b Deut. 8. 17. Joſh. 24. 12.

3 For b they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, c becauſe thou hadſt a favour unto them.

c Deut. 4. 37.

d Pſal. 74. 12.

4 d Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through

[c] Dan. 8. 4.

5 Through thee [c] will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

[f] Psal. 33. 16.

6 For [f] I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

[g] Psal. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.

9 But [g] thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

[h] Rom. 8. 36. † Heb. *as sheep of meat.*

11 [h] Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

[i] Isai. 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13. † Heb. *without riches.*

12 [i] Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

[k] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 79. 4. & 80. 6.

13 [k] Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

[l] Jer. 24. 9. [m] 2 Kings 19. 21.

14 [l] Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: [m] a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

[n] Job. 16. 4. Psal. 8. 2. & 22. 7.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; [n] by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

‖ Or, *goings.*

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way;

[o] Isai. 34. 13. & 35. 7. [p] Psal. 23. 4.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in [o] the place of dragons, and covered us [p] with the shadow of death.

[q] Job 11. 13. Psal. 68. 31.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [q] stretched out our hands to a strange god:

[r] Job 31. 14.

21 [r] Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

[s] Rom. 8. 36.

22 [s] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

[t] Psal. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65. [u] Psal. 13. 1.

23 [t] Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 [u] Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

[x] Psal. 119. 25.

25 For [x] our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

† Heb. *a help for us.*

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom.*
10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

[*] Psal. 69, & 80, title. ‖ Or, *of instruction.*

¶ To the chief musician [*] upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of loves.

† Heb. *boileth*, or, *bubbleth up.*

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

[a] Luke 4. 22.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

[b] Isai. 49. 2 Hebr. 4. 12 Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15. [c] Isai. 9. 6. [d] Rev. 6. 2. † Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*

3 Gird thy [b] sword upon *thy* thigh, [c] O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 [d] And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth, and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

[c] Psal. 93. 2. Hebr. 1. 8.

6 [c] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

[f] Psal. 33. 5. ‖ Or, *O God.* [g] Isai. 61. 1. [h] 1 Kings 1. 39, 40. [i] Psal. 21. 6. [k] Cant. 1. 3.

7 [f] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ‖ [g] God, thy God [h] hath anointed thee with the oil [i] of gladness above thy fellows.

8 [k] All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

[l] Cant. 6. 8. [m] See 1 Kings 2. 19.

9 [l] Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

[n] See Deut. 21. 13.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; [n] forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

[o] Psal. 95. 6. Isai. 54. 5.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy Lord, and worship thou him.

[p] Psal. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Isai. 49. 23. † Heb. *thy face.* [q] Rev. 19. 7, 8. [r] Cant. 2. 4.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* [p] the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

13 [q] The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoicing *ſhall* they *be* brought: they ſhall enter into the kings palace.

16 In ſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

[s] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God:* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief muſician ‖ for the ſons of Korah, * A ſong upon * Alamoth.

GOD *is* our refuge and ſtrength, [a] a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midſt of the ſea.

3 [b] *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt High.

5 God *is* in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [c] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [d] the earth melted.

7 [e] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [f] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [g] He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth, [h] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder, [i] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [k] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

‖ Or, *of.*
* Pſal. 48, & 80.
* 1 Chron. 15. 20.
[a] Deut. 4. 7. Pſal. 145. 18.
† Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.*
[b] Pſal. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Matth. 7. 25.
† Heb. *when the morning appeareth:* See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Pſal. 30. 5. & 143. 8.
[c] Pſal. 2. 1.
[d] Joſh. 2. 9, 24.
[e] Ver. 11.
† Heb. *an high place for us.*
[f] Pſal. 66. 5.
[g] Iſai. 2. 4.
[h] Pſal. 76. 3.
[i] Ezek. 39. 3.
[k] Ver. 7.

IX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people, ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph:

[a] Iſai. 55. 12.

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* terrible; [b] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

[b] Mal. 1. 14.

3 [c] He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chooſe our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [d] God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with a ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes.

7 [e] For God *is* the King of all the earth, [f] ſing ye praiſes ‖ with underſtanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, [g] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [h] for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

[c] Pſal. 18. 47.
[d] Pſal. 68. 24, 25.
[e] Zech. 14. 9.
[f] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16.
‖ Or, every one *that hath underſtanding.*
‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered* unto *the people of the God of Abraham.*
[g] Rom. 4. 11.
[h] Pſal. 89. 18.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

¶ A Song, *and* Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: [a] in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holineſs.

2 [b] Beautiful for ſituation, [c] the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, [d] *on* the ſides of the north, [e] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together.

5 They ſaw *it, and* ſo they marvelled, they were troubled *and* haſted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, [f] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [g] breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh [h] with an eaſt-wind.

8 As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in [i] the city of the LORD of hoſts, in the city of our God, God will eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ conſider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

[a] Pſal. 87. 3.
[b] Pſal. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
[c] Ezek. 20. 6.
[d] Iſai. 14. 13.
[e] Matth. 5. 35.
[f] Hoſ. 13. 13.
[g] Ezek. 27. 25.
[h] Jer. 18. 17.
[i] Ver. 1, 2.
† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.*
‖ Or, *raiſe up.*

14 For

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest persuasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor together.

[a] Psal. 62. 9.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable; I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

[b] Psal. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that [c] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

[c] Job 31. 24. Psal. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For [d] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

[d] Job 36. 18, 19.

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [e] not see corruption.

[e] Psal. 89. 48.

10 For he seeth *that* [f] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, [g] and leave their wealth to others.

[f] Eccles. 2. 16.

[g] Prov. 11. 4.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

12 Nevertheless, [h] man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

[h] Ver. 20. Psal. 82. 7.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and [i] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, [k] and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

[i] Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 13. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4.

[k] Job 4. 21. Psal. 39. 11.

‖ Or, *strength.*

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

‖ Or, *the grave* being *an habitation to every one of them.*

† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

‖ Or, *hell.*

17 [l] For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

[l] Job 27. 19.

18 Though † whiles he lived, [m] he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

† Heb. *in his life.*

[m] Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

† Heb. The soul *shall go.*

20 [n] Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, [o] is like the beasts *that* perish.

[n] Ver. 12.

[o] Eccles. 3. 19.

X. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church:* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph:* See 1 Chron. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion [a] the perfection of beauty, [b] God hath shined.

[a] Psal. 48. 2.

[b] Deut. 33. 2. Psal. 80. 1.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [c] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

[c] Psal. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.

4 [d] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

[d] Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.

5 Gather [e] my saints together unto me: [f] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

[e] Deut. 33. 3.

[f] Exod. 24. 7.

6 And [g] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [h] God *is* judge himself. Selah.

[g] Psal. 97. 6.

[h] Psal. 75. 7.

7 [i] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: [k] I *am* God, *even* thy God.

[i] Psal. 81. 8.

[k] Exod. 20. 2.

8 [l] I will not reprove thee [m] for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

[l] Isai. 1. 11.

[m] Hos. 6. 6.

9 [n] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

[n] Micah 6. 6. Acts 17. 25.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

† Heb. *with me.*

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

[o] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: [o] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

[p] Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

[q] Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Psal. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

14 [p] Offer unto God thanksgiving, and [q] pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And

15 And [r] call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [s] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [t] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, [u] and I kept silence: [x] thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thyself: *but* [y] I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [z] Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession:* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity:* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [a] blot out my transgressions.

2 [b] Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 [c] Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done *this* evil [d] in thy sight: [e] that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 [f] Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: [g] and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, [h] thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 [i] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be [k] whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins; and [l] blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For [m] thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it:* thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17 [n] The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with [o] the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, propheseth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoice at it.* 8 *David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O [a] mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 [b] Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: [c] like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good: *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee

---

[r] Job 22. 27. Psal. 91. 15. & 107 6, 13, 19, 28.

[s] Rom. 2. 21, 22.

† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*

† Heb. *Thou sendest.*

[t] Psal. 52. 2.

[u] Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isai. 26. 10. & 57. 11.

[x] See Rom. 2. 4.

[y] Psal. 90. 8.

[z] Psal. 69. 30, 31. Rom. 12. 1.

† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

cir. 1034.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.

[a] Ver. 9. Isai. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.

[b] Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.

[c] Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2.

[d] Luke 15. 21.

[e] Rom. 3. 4.

[f] Job 14. 4. Psal. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Ephes. 2. 3.

[g] Job 14. 4.

† Heb. *warm me.*

[h] Job 38. 36.

[i] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Numb. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19.

[k] Isai. 1. 18.

[l] Ver. 1.

‖ Or, *a constant spirit.*

† Heb. *bloods.*

[m] Numb. 15. 27, 30. Psal. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hos. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *that I should give it.*

[n] Psal. 34. 18. Isai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.

[o] Psal. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

[a] 1 Sam. 21. 7.

[b] Psal. 50. 19.

[c] Psal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

‖ Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

d Psal. 40. 3. & 64. 9. e Psal. 58. 10.

6 [d] The righteous also shall see, and fear, [e] and shall laugh at him.

f Psal. 49. 6.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength: but [f] trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthned himself in his || wickedness.

|| Or, *substance.*

g Hos. 14. 6.

8 But I *am* [g] like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy

h Psal. 54. 6.

name, [h] for *it is* good before thy saints.

X. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man:* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience:* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity:

b Rom. 3. 10.

[b] *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

c Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *they feared a fear.*

5 [c] There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

† Heb. *Who will give salvations,* &c.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

a Psal. 86. 14.

3 For [a] strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

b Psal. 118. 7.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [b] the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. *those that observe me.*

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; [c] cut them off in thy truth.

c Psal. 89. 49.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, [d] for *it is* good.

d Psal. 52. 9.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: [e] and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

e Psal. 59. 10. & 92. 11.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, 1023. Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: [a] for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

a 2 Sam. 15. 3.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. *covered me.*

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen [b] violence and strife in the city.

b Jer. 6. 7.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 [c] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have borne *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnify *himself* against me, then I would have hid myself from him.

c Psal. 41. 9.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.*

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, [d] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

d 2 Sam. 16. 23. Psal. 41. 9.

† Heb. *who ſweetned counſel.*

14 † We took ſweet counſel together, *and* walked unto the houſe of God in company.

‖ Or, *the grave.*

15 Let death ſeize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD ſhall ſave me.

e Dan. 6. 10. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30.

17 e Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace from the battel *that was* againſt me: for there were many with me.

f Deut. 33. 27. ‖ Or, *with whom alſo there be no changes, yet they fear not God.*

19 God ſhall hear and afflict them, f even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ becauſe they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

† Heb. *he hath profaned.* g Pſal. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4. h Pſal 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *gift.* i Pſal. 37. 24. k Pſal. 5. 6. † Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* ‡ Heb. *ſhall not half their days.* l Prov. 10. 27. Eccleſ. 7. 17.

20 He hath put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 g *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter than oil, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.

22 h Caſt thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee: i he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: k † bloody and deceitful men † l ſhall not live out half their days, but I will truſt in thee.

XI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He profeſſeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philiſtines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, *a golden Pſalm of David.* * 1 Sam. 21. 11. a Pſal. 57. 1.

BE a merciful unto me, O God, for man would ſwallow me up: he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

† Heb. *Mine obſervers.*

2 † Mine enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

b Ver. 10, 11. c Pſal. 118. 6. Iſai. 31. 3. Hebr. 13. 6.

4 b In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt, c I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 d They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps e when they wait for my ſoul.

d Pſal. 59. 3. & 140. 2. e Pſal. 71. 10.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wanderings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: f *are they* not in thy book?

f Mal. 3. 16.

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 g In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

g Ver. 4.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For h thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in i the light of the living?

h Pſal. 116. 8. i Job 33. 30.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe:* 7 *He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not, a golden Pſalm.* * 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3. Pſal. 142, title.

BE a merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: b yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

a Pſal. 56. 1. b Pſal. 17. 8. & 63. 7.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high: unto God c that performeth *all things* for me.

c Pſal. 138. 8.

3 d He ſhall ſend from heaven and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God e ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

d Pſal. 144. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.* e Pſal. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, f whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and g their tongue a ſharp ſword.

f Prov. 30. 14. g Pſal. 55. 21. & 64. 3.

5 h Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

h Ver. 11. Pſal. 108. 5.

6 i They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

i Pſal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.

7 k My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

k Pſal. 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

8 Awake up, l my glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

l Pſal. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.

9 m I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

m Pſal. 108. 3.

10 n For

g Psal. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.
o Ver. 5.

10 n For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 o Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

|| Or, *Destroy not, a golden* Psalm *of David.*
* Psal. 57, title.

¶ To the chief musician || * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

a Psal. 94. 20. Isai. 10. 1.

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedness, a you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

b Psal. 51. 5. Isai. 48. 8. † Heb. *from the belly.*

3 b The wicked are estranged from the womb, they go astray, † as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

c Psal. 140. 3. Eccles. 10. 11. † Heb. *according to the likeness.* d Psal. 3. 7. Jer. 8. 17. || Or, *asp.* || Or, be *the charmer never so cunning.*

4 c Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like d the deaf || adder *that* stoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, || charming never so wisely.

e Job 4. 10. f Josh. 7. 5.

6 e Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 f Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

g Job 3. 16. Eccles. 6. 3.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: g *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away, as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.* h Psal. 52. 6. & 64. 10. i Psal. 68. 23.

10 h The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: i he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

k Psal. 92. 11. † Heb. *fruit of the,* &c.

11 k So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

XI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies:* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *He trusteth in God:* 11 *He prayeth against them:* 16 *He praiseth God.*

|| Or, *Destroy not, a golden* Psalm *of David.*
* Psal. 57, title.
* 1 Sam. 19. 11.

¶ To the chief musician, || * Al-taschith, Michtam of David: * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

a Psal. 18. 48 † Heb. *set me on high.*

DEliver a me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

b Psal. 56. 6.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; b the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

c Psal. 41. 23. † Heb. *to meet me.*

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: c awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

d Ver. 14.

6 d They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

e Psal. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18. f Psal. 10. 11, 13. & 73. 11. & 94. 7. g 1 Sam. 19. 16. Psal. 2. 4.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: e swords *are* in their lips; for f who *(say they)* doth hear?

8 But g thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: h for God *is* † my defence.

h Ver. 17. † Heb. *my high place.* i Psal. 54. 7. & 92. 11. † Heb. *mine observers.* k So Gen. 4. 12, 15.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let i me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 k Slay them not lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

l Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

12 l *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

m Psal. 7. 9. n Psal. 83. 18.

13 m Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them,* that they *may* not *be:* and n let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

o Ver. 6.

14 And o at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

p Job 15. 23. Psal. 109. 10. † Heb. *to eat.* || Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*

15 Let them p wander up and down † for meat, || and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

q Ver. 9, 10.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: q for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now upon better hope, prayeth for*

for deliverance: 6 *Comforting himſelf in Gods promiſes, he craveth that help whereon he truſteth.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shuſhaneduth, || Michtam of David, to teach, * when he ſtrove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and ſmote of Edom in the valley of ſalt twelve thouſand.

* Pſal. 80, title. || Or, *a golden* Pſalm. * 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12.

O God, [a] thou haſt caſt us off, thou haſt † ſcattered us, thou haſt been diſpleaſed; O turn thyſelf to us again.

cir. 1040. [a] Pſal. 44. 9. † Heb. *broken.*

2 Thou haſt made the earth to tremble; thou haſt broken it: heal the breaches thereof, for it ſhaketh.

3 [b] Thou haſt ſhewed thy people hard things: [c] thou haſt made us to drink the wine of aſtoniſhment.

[b] Pſal. 71. 20. [c] Iſai. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.

4 [d] Thou haſt given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be diſplayed becauſe of the truth. Selah.

[d] Pſal. 20. 5.

5 [e] That thy beloved may be delivered; ſave *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

[e] Pſal. 108. 6, &c.

6 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoice: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manaſſeh *is* mine, [f] Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; [g] Judah *is* my law-giver.

[f] See Deut. 33. 17. [g] Gen. 49. 10.

8 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, [h] over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: Philiſtia, || triumph thou becauſe of me.

[h] Pſal. 91. 13. || Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony.) See Pſal. 108. 10.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

† Heb. *city of ſtrength.*

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [i] hadſt caſt us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didſt not go out with our armies?

[i] Pſal. 44. 9. & 108. 11.

11 Give us help from trouble: for [k] vain *is* the † help of man.

[k] Pſal. 146. 3. † Heb. *ſalvation.*

12 Through God [l] we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

[l] Numb. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience:* 4 *He voweth perpetual ſervice unto him, becauſe of his promiſes.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Neginah, *A Pſalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 [a] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [b] I will || truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

[a] Pſal. 27. 4. [b] Pſal. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4. || Or, *make my refuge.*

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 [c] † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

[c] Pſal. 21. 4. † Heb. *Thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.* † Heb. *as generation and generation.*

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare [d] mercy and truth *which* may preſerve him.

[d] Pſal. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

XII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David profeſſing his confidence in God, diſcourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No truſt is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, to * Jeduthun, A Pſalm of David. 1048.

* 1 Chron. 25. 1, 3.

|| TRuly [a] my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

|| Or, *Only.* [a] Pſal. 33. 20. † Heb. *is ſilent,* Pſal. 65. 1.

2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my † defence; [c] I ſhall not be greatly moved.

[b] Ver. 6. † Heb. *high place.* [c] Pſal. 37. 24.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: [d] as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

[d] Iſai. 30. 13.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: [e] they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

[e] Pſal. 28. 3. † Heb. *in their inward parts.*

5 [f] My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

[f] Ver. 1, 2.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

[g] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Lam. 2. 19. [h] Pſal. 39. 5, 11. Iſai. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4. || Or, *alike.* [i] Job 31. 25. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17. [k] Job 33. 14. || Or, *ſtrength.* [l] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Epheſ. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, [g] pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [h] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* || altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: [i] if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken [k] once; twice have I heard this, that || power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for [l] thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

PSAL.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirst for God:* 4 *His manner of blessing God:* 9 *His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.*

¶ A Psalm of David, * when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: [a] my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

2 To see [b] thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 [c] Because thy loving kindness *is* better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [d] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore [e] in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † [f] They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God, [g] every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

* 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 26.

[a] Psal. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.
† Heb. *weary.*
† Heb. *without water.*
[b] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Psal. 78. 61.
[c] Psal. 30. 5.
† Heb. *fatness.*
[d] Psal. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.
[e] Psal. 61. 4.
† Heb. *They shall make him run out* like water *by the hands of the sword.*
[f] Ezek. 35. 5.
[g] Deut. 6. 13. Isai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer; preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a sword, [b] *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c] They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying snares privily, [d] they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 [e] But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: [f] all that see them, shall flee away.

9 [g] And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 [h] The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

[a] Psal. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
[b] Psal. 58. 7.
[c] See Prov. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *speech.*
† Heb. *to hide snares.*
[d] Psal. 10. 11. & 59. 7.
‖ Or, *we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.*
† Heb. *a search searched.*
[e] Psal. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. *their wound shall be.*
[f] Psal. 31. 11. & 52. 6.
[g] Psal. 32. 11.
[h] Psal. 58. 10.

XII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, [a] unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 [b] Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [c] we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; [d] *being* girded with power.

7 [e] Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, [f] and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the out-goings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ [g] waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it [h] with the river of God *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

† Heb. *is silent,* Psal. 62. 1.
[a] Psal. 66. 24.
† Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.*
[b] Psal. 33. 12. & 84. 4.
[c] Psal. 36. 8.
[d] Psal. 93. 1.
[e] Psal. 89. 9. & 107. 29.
[f] Psal. 76. 10. Isai. 17. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *to sing.*
‖ Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire* rain.
[g] Psal. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13.
[h] Psal. 46. 4.

10 Thou

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers, thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

‖ Or, *thou cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows thereof.*
† Heb. *thou diſſolveſt it.*

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs, and thy paths drop fatneſs.

† Heb. *the year of thy goodneſs.*

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoice on every ſide.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; [i] the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

[i] Iſai. 55. 12.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God, 5 to obſerve his great works, 8 to bleſs him for his gracious benefits: 12 He voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God: 16 He declareth Gods ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Song *or* Pſalm.

† Heb. *all the earth.*

MAke a joyful noiſe unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in* thy works! [a] through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

[a] Pſal 18. 44.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience,* Pſal 18. 44. & 81. 15
† Heb. *lie.*

4 [b] All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee, they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

[b] Pſal. 67. 3.

5 [c] Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

[c] Pſal. 46. 8.

6 [d] He turned the ſea into dry land: [e] they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoice in him.

[d] Exod. 14. 21.
[e] Joſh. 3. 14.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, [f] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

[f] Pſal. 11. 4.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our ſoul in life, and ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

† Heb. *putteth.*

10 For [g] thou, O God, haſt proved us: [h] thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

[g] Pſal. 17. 3. Iſai. 48. 10.
[h] Zech. 13. 9.

11 Thou broughteſt us into the net, thou laidſt affliction upon our loins.

12 [i] Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; [k] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a † wealthy *place.*

[i] Iſai. 51. 23.
[k] Iſai. 43. 2.
† Heb. *moiſt.*

13 [l] I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offerings: [m] I will pay thee my vows,

[l] Pſal. 100. 4.
[m] Eccleſ. 5. 4.

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in trouble.

† Heb. *opened.*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of † fatlings, with the incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. *marrow.*

16 [n] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

[n] Pſal. 34. 11.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [o] If I regard iniquity in my heart: the Lord will not hear *me.*

[o] Prov. 28. 9. Iſai. 1. 15. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me:* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increaſe of Gods bleſſings.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bleſs us: *and* [a] cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us. Selah.

[a] Pſal. 4. 6.
† Heb. *with us.*

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 [b] Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

[b] Pſal. 66. 4.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for [c] thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

[c] Pſal. 96. 13.
† Heb. *lead.*

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 [d] *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God ſhall bleſs us.

[d] Pſal. 85. 12.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

XIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm *or* Song of David.

LET [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him, flee † before him.

[a] Numb. 10. 35.
† Heb. *from his face.*

2 [b] As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

[b] Iſai. 9. 18. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[c] Pſal. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

3 But [d] let the righteous be glad: let them

[d] Pſal. 32. 11.

them rejoice before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoice.

† Heb. *rejoice with gladness.*

4 [e] Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

e Psal. 66. 4.
f Deut. 33. 26. Ver. 33.

5 [g] A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

g Psal. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.

6 [h] God setteth the solitary † in families: [i] he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but [k] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

h 1 Sam. 2. 5. Psal. 113. 9.
† Heb. *in a house.*
i Psal. 107. 10. & 146. 7.
k Psal. 107. 34, 40.

7 O God, [l] when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.

l Judg. 4. 14.

8 [m] The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

m Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Isai. 64. 1, 3.

9 [n] Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

n Deut. 11. 11, 12.
† Heb. *shake out.*
† Heb. *confirm it.*

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [o] thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

o Psal. 74. 19.

11 The Lord gave the word, great *was* the † company of those that published *it*.

† Heb. *army.*

12 [p] Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.

p Numb. 31. 8, 9, 54.
† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*

13 [q] Though ye have lien among the pots, [r] *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

q Psal. 81. 6.
r Psal. 105. 37.

14 [s] When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

s Numb. 21. 3.
‖ Or, *for her, she was.*

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 [t] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [u] *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

t Psal. 114. 4, 6.
u Psal. 87. 1. & 132. 13, 14.

17 [x] The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.

x Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
‖ Or, even *many thousands.*

18 [y] Thou hast ascended on high, [z] thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, [a] that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

y Ephes. 4. 8.
z Judg. 5. 12.
† Heb. *in the man.*
a Psal. 78. 60.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and [b] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

b Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1.

21 But [c] God shall wound the head of his enemies: [d] *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

c Psal. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
d Psal. 55. 23.

22 The Lord said, I will bring again [e] from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again [f] from the depths of the sea:

e Numb. 21. 33.
f Exod. 14. 22.

23 [g] That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [h] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

g Psal. 58. 10.
‖ Or, *red.*
h 1 Kings 21. 19.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 [i] The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

i 1 Chron. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Psal. 47. 5.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from [k] the fountain of Israel.

‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Israel.*
k Deut. 33. 28. Isai. 48. 1.

27 There *is* [l] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their counsel, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

l 1 Sam. 9. 21.
‖ Or, *with their company.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, [m] shall kings bring presents unto thee.

m 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Psal. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Isai. 60. 16, 17.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spearmen, [n] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

‖ Or, *the beast of the reeds,*

31 [o] Princes shall come out of Egypt, [p] Ethiopia shall soon [q] stretch out her hands unto God.

n Psal. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *be scattereth.*
o Isai. 19. 19.
p Psal. 72. 9. Isai. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10.
q Psal. 44. 20.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the Lord, Selah:

33 To him [r] that rideth upon the heaven of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [s] he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

r Psal. 18. 10. & 104. 3. Ver. 4.
s Psal. 29. 3, &c.
† Heb. *give.*

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *heavens.*

35 O God, [t] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people: blessed *be* God.

t Psal. 45. 4.

XIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction:* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

¶ To

* Psal. 45. title.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shoshannim,
A Psalm of David.

a Ver. 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5.

SAve me, O God, for a the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

b Psal. 40. 2. † Heb. *the mire of depth.* † Heb. *depth of waters.*

2 b I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

c Psal. 119. 82, 123.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: c mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

d John 15. 25.

4 They that d hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

† Heb. *guiltiness.*

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach: shame hath covered my face.

e Psal. 31. 11. Isai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.

8 e I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mothers children.

f Psal. 119. 139. John 2. 17. g See Psal. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.

9 f For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; g and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

h Psal. 35. 13, 14.

10 h When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

i 1 Kings 9. 7.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: i and I became a proverb to them.

k Job. 30. 9. Psal. 35. 15, 16. † Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and k *I was* the song of the † drunkards.

l Isai. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, l *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

m Psal. 144. 7. n Ver. 1, 2, 15.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: m let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of n the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindness *is* good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

o Psal. 27. 9. & 102. 2. † Heb. *make haste to hear me.*

17 And o hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

p Psal. 22. 6, 7. Isai. 53. 3. Hebr. 12. 2.

19 Thou hast known p my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness: and q I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

q Psal. 142. 4. Isai. 63. 5. † Heb. *to lament* with me.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, r and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

r Matth. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

22 s Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

s Rom. 11. 9, 10.

23 t Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

t Isai. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.

24 u Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

u 1 Thess. 2. 16.

x Acts 1. 20. † Heb. *their palace.*

25 x Let † their habitation be desolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*

26 For y they persecute z *him* whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

y See 2 Chro. 28. 9. z Isai. 53. 4. † Heb. *thy wounded.*

27 Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: a and let them not come into thy righteousness.

‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.* a Isai. 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31.

28 Let them b be blotted out of the book of the living, c and not be written with the righteous.

b Exod. 32. 32. Rev. 13. 8. c Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Hebr. 12. 23.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

d Psal. 50. 13, 14, 23.

31 d *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

e Psal. 34. 2. ‖ Or, *meek.* f Psal. 22. 26.

32 e The ‖ humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and f your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

g Psal. 96. 11. Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. h Isai. 55. 12. † Heb. *creepeth.*

34 g Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, h and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

i Psal. 102. 28.

36 i The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

* Psal. 38, title.

MAke haste, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

a Psal. 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12.

† Heb. *to my help.*

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

b Psal. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

c Psal. 40. 15.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoice, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

d Psal. 40. 17.

XIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul:* 14 *He promiseth constancy:* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance:* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

1023.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

a Psal. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

b Psal. 31. 2.

3 [c] † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

c Psal. 31. 12. † Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*

4 [d] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

d Psal. 140. 1, 4.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 [e] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

e Psal. 22. 9, 10. Isai. 46. 3.

7 [f] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

f Zech. 3. 8.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 [g] Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

g Ver. 18.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

† Heb. *watch,* or, *observe.*

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

12 [h] O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

h Psal. 70. 1.

13 [i] Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

i Ver. 24. Psal. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for [k] I know not the numbers *thereof.*

k Psal. 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wonderous works.

18 [l] Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

l Ver. 9. † Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* † Heb. *thine arm.*

19 [m] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: [n] O God, who *is* like unto thee?

m Psal. 57. 10. n Psal. 89. 6, 8.

20 [o] *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

o Psal. 60. 3.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for [p] they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

p Ver. 13.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdom:* 18 *He blesseth God.*

¶ *A Psalm* || * for Solomon.

|| Or, *of.* * Psal. 127, title.

GIve the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the kings son.

1015.

2 [a] He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

a Isai. 11. 2, 3, 4.

3 [b] The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

b Psal. 85. 10. Isai. 52. 7.

4 [c] He

4 [c] He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee [d] as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 [e] He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish: [f] and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

8 [g] He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: [i] and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 [k] The kings of Tarshish, and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 [l] Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he [m] shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, [o] and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 [p] His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [q] *men* shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 [r] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, [s] who only doeth wonderous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, [t] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

XIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

P S A L. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked,* 13 *the wound given thereby, diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

¶ ‖ A Psalm of * Asaph.

‖ TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slipt.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

5 [b] They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

7 [c] Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and [d] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: [e] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, [f] how doth God know, and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 [g] Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and [h] washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 [i] When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me.

17 Until [k] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely, [l] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [m] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus

---

[c] Isai. 11. 4.

[d] Ver. 7. 17. Psal. 89. 36, 37.

[e] 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3.

[f] Isai. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. † Heb. *till* there be *no more.*

[g] See Exod. 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Psal. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.

[h] Psal. 74. 14.

[i] Isai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.

[k] 2 Chron. 9. 21. Psal. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isai. 49. 7. & 60. 9.

[l] Isai. 49. 22, 23.

[m] Job 29. 12.

[n] Psal. 116. 15.

† Heb. one *shall give.*

[o] 1 Kings 4. 20.

[p] Psal. 89. 36. † Heb. *shall be.*

† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever.*

[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.

[r] 1 Chron. 29. 10.

[s] Psal. 136. 4.

[t] Zech. 14. 9.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*

* Psal. 50, title.

‖ Or, *Yet.*

† Heb. *clean of heart.*

[a] Job 21. 7. Psal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

† Heb. *fat.*

[b] Job 21. 9.

† Heb. *in the trouble of* other *men.*

† Heb. *with.*

[c] Job 15. 27. Psal. 17. 10. & 119. 70.

† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*

[d] Hos. 7. 16.

[e] Psal. 75. 8.

[f] Job 22. 13. Psal. 10. 11. & 95. 7.

[g] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[h] Psal. 26. 6.

† Heb. *my chastisement* was.

[i] Eccles. 8. 17.

† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

[k] Psal. 77. 13.

[l] Psal. 35. 6.

[m] Job 20. 8. Psal. 90. 5.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [n] So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheless, I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [o] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 [p] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [q] my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [r] go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

n Psal. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2. † Heb. *I knew not.* † Heb. *with thee.*

o Isai. 58. 8.

p Psal. 84. 2. & 119. 81. † Heb. *rock.* q Psal. 16. 5.

r Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. Jam. 4. 4.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary:* 10 *He moveth God to help in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ || Maschil of Asaph.

|| Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against [a] the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation [b] *which* thou hast purchased of old: the || [c] rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [d] Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: [e] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [f] the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 [g] † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [h] *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, [i] *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 [k] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For [l] God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [m] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: [n] thou breakest the heads of the || dragons in the waters.

14 Thou breakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat [o] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [p] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [q] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [r] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: [s] thou hast † made summer and winter.

18 [t] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul [u] of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked,* [x] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [y] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [z] remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

a Psal. 95. 7. & 100. 3. b Deut. 9. 29. || Or, *tribe.* c Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.

d Lam. 2. 7. e Dan. 9. 27.

f 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

g 2 Kings 25. 9. † Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.* h Psal. 89. 39. † Heb. *break.* i 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46. Luke 21. 29.

k Lam. 2. 3.

l Psal. 44. 4.

m Exod. 14. 21. † Heb. *break.* n Isai. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2. || Or, *whales.* o Psal. 72. 9.

p Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41. Isai. 48. 21. q Josh. 3. 13, &c. † Heb. *rivers of strength.*

r Gen. 1. 14, &c. s Gen. 8. 22. † Heb. *made them.*

t Ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.

u Cant. 2. 14.

x Psal. 68. 10.

y Gen. 17. 7, 8. Jer. 33. 21.

z Ver. 18. Psal. 89. 51.

† Heb. *ascendeth.*

XV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God:* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly:* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence:* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

¶ To the chief musician, || * Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song || of Asaph.

|| Or, *Destroy not.* * Psal. 57, title. || Or, *for Asaph.*

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

‖ Or, *When I ſhall take a ſet time.*

2 ‖ When I ſhall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly; and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn.

[a] Zech. 1. 21.

5 Liſt not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not* with a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

† Heb. *deſert.*

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

[b] Pſal. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red: it is [e] full of mixture, and he poureth out of the ſame: [f] but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

[d] Job 21. 20. Pſal. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
[e] Prov. 23. 30.
[f] Pſal. 73. 10.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 [g] All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [h] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

[g] Pſal. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
[h] Pſal. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majeſty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

IN [a] Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

[a] Pſal. 48. 1, &c.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 [b] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battel. Selah.

[b] Pſal. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c] than the mountains of prey.

[c] Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.

5 [d] The ſtout-hearted are ſpoiled, [e] they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

[d] Iſai. 46. 12.
[e] Pſal. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.

6 [f] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

[f] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nah. 3. 18. Zech. 12. 4.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 [g] Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; [h] the earth feared and was ſtill,

[g] Zech. 38. 20.
[h] 2 Chr. 20. 29.

9 When God aroſe to judgment to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

[i] See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Pſal. 65. 7.

10 [i] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 [k] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; [l] let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

[k] Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5, 6.
[l] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. Pſal. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
† Heb. *to fear.*

12 [m] He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

[m] Pſal. 68. 35.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by conſideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, * to Jeduthun, A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

* Pſal. 39, & 62, title.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I ſought the Lord; † my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

† Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 [a] I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

[a] Pſal. 143. 5. Iſai. 51. 9.

6 I call to remembrance my ſong in the night: [b] I commune with mine own heart, and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

[b] Pſal. 4. 4.

7 Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [c] Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: [d] who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God?

[c] Pſal. 73. 17.
[d] Exod. 15. 11.

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders; thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 [e] Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

[e] Exod. 6. 6.
[f] Exod. 14. 27. Pſal. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.

16 [f] The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters

waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.

† Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*

17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [g] the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.

[g] Psal. 97. 4.

[h] Hab. 3. 15.

[i] Exod. 14. 28.

19 [h] Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, [i] and thy foot-steps are not known.

[k] Exod. 14. 19. Psal. 78. 52. Hos. 12. 13.

20 [k] Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

XV. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

[*] Psal. 74, title. [||] Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

¶ * || Maschil of Asaph.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

[a] Psal. 49. 4. Matth. 13. 35.

2 [a] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

[b] Psal. 44. 1.

3 [b] Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

[c] Deut. 4. 6. Joel 1. 3.

4 [c] We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD; and his strength and his wonderful works that he hath done.

[d] Psal. 147. 19.

5 For [d] he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [e] that they should make them known to their children.

[e] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.

[f] Psal. 102. 18.

6 [f] That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments:

[g] Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Psal. 68. 6. † Heb. that *prepared not their heart.* [h] Ver. 37. † Heb. *throwing forth.*

8 And might not be as their fathers, [g] a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † [h] *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [i] *in* the field of Zoan.

[i] Gen. 32. 3. Numb. 13. 22. Isai. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.

13 [k] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and [l] he made the waters to stand as an heap.

[k] Exod. 14. 21. [l] Exod. 15. 8. Psal. 33. 7.

14 [m] In the day-time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

[m] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Psal. 105. 39.

15 [n] He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.

[n] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

16 He brought [o] streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

[o] Deut. 9. 21. Psal. 105. 41.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by [p] provoking the most High in the wilderness.

[p] Psal. 95. 8.

18 And [q] they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

[q] Exod. 16. 2.

19 [r] Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

[r] Numb. 11. 4. † Heb. *order.*

20 [s] Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

[s] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. & 28. 2.

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [t] was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

[t] Numb. 11. 1, 10.

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [u] and opened the doors of heaven,

[u] Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.

24 [x] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

[x] Exod. 16. 4, 14. Psal. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

25 || Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.

|| Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty,*

26 [y] He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.

Psal. 103. 20. [y] Numb. 11. 31.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.

† Heb. *to go.* † Heb. *fowl of wing.*

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 [z] So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

[z] Numb. 11. 20.

30 They were not estranged from their lusts: but [a] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

[a] Numb. 11. 33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the || chosen *men* of Israel.

† Heb. *made to bow.* || Or, *young men.*

32 For all this [b] they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 [c] Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 [d] When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that [e] God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 [f] Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For [g] their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 [h] But he *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time [i] turned he his anger away, [k] and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For [l] he remembered [m] that they *were but* flesh; [n] a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they ‖ [o] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

41 Yea, [p] they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

43 How [q] he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [r] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 [s] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [t] frogs, which destroyed them.

46 [u] He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

47 [x] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.

48 [y] † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

51 [z] And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in [a] the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But [b] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [c] † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [d] *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and [e] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside [f] like a deceitful bow.

58 [g] For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 [h] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 [i] And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men: and [k] their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 [l] Their priests fell by the sword: and [m] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [n] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* [o] like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And [p] he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [q] which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

70 [r] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:

71 † From following [s] the ews great with young, he brought him [t] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

[b] Numb. 14, & 16, & 17.
[c] Numb. 14. 29.
[d] See Hos. 5. 15.
[e] Deut. 32. 4.
[f] Ezek. 33. 31.
[g] Ver. 8.
[h] Numb. 14. 17, 18.
[i] Isai. 48. 9.
[k] 1 Kings 21. 29.
[l] Psal. 103. 14, 16.
[m] Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
[n] Job 7. 7, 16.
‖ Or, *rebel against him.*
[o] Psal. 95. 9, 10. Isai. 7. 13. Eph. 4. 30.
[p] Numb. 14. 22.
‖ Or, *from afflicti n.*
[q] Psal. 105. 27, &c.
† Heb. *set.*
[r] Exod. 7. 20. Psal. 105. 29.
[s] Exod. 8. 24. Psal. 105. 31.
[t] Exod. 8 6.
[u] Exod. 10. 13. Psal. 105. 34.
[x] Exod. 9. 23. Psal. 105. 37.
† Heb. *killed.*
‖ Or, *great hail-stones.*
[y] Exod. 9. 23. Psal. 105. 28.
† Heb. *He shut up.*
‖ Or, *lightnings.*
† Heb. *He weighed a path.*
‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain,* Exod. 9. 3, 6.
[z] Exod. 12. 29. Psal. 105. 36.
[a] Psal. 106. 22.
[b] Psal. 77. 20.
[c] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
† Heb. *covered.*
[d] Psal. 44. 3.
[e] Josh. 13. 7. Psal. 136. 21, 22.
[f] Hos. 7. 16.
[g] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[h] 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.
[i] Judg. 18. 30.
[k] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
† Heb. *praised.*
[l] 1 Sam. 4. 19.
[m] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.
[n] Psal. 44. 23.
[o] Isai. 42. 13.
[p] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.
[q] Psal. 87. 2.
† Heb. *founded.*
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 8.
† Heb. *From after.*
[s] Gen. 33. 13. Isai. 40. 11.
[t] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.

XVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem:* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ A Pſalm || of Aſaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, [a] thy holy temple have they defiled: [b] they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 [c] The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem: [d] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [e] We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 [f] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy jealouſy burn like fire?

6 [g] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

8 [h] O remember not againſt us || former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy names ſake.

10 [i] Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

11 Let [k] the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee, according to the greatneſs of † thy power: † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours [l] ſeven-fold into their boſom, [m] their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So [n] we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church.* 8 *Gods former favours are turned into judgments:* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ To the chief muſician, * upon Shoſhannim, Eduth, A Pſalm || of Aſaph.

Give ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph [a] like a flock, [b] thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, [c] ſhine forth.

2 [d] Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God: [f] and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long † wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

5 [g] Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears: and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 [h] Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches [m] unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* [n] broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: [o] look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: [p] they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [q] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [r] Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

|| Or, *for Aſaph.*

[a] Pſal. 74. 7. 1 Mac. 1. 31, 39.
[b] Mic. 4. 12.
[c] Jer. 7. 33. 1 Mac. 7. 17.
[d] Pſal. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
[e] Pſal. 44. 14. & 80. 6.
[f] Pſal. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 89. 46.
[g] Jer. 10. 25.
[h] Iſai. 64. 9.
|| Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
[i] Pſal 42. 10. & 115. 2.
† Heb. *vengeance.*
[k] Pſal. 102. 20.
† Heb. *thine arm.*
† Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*
[l] Gen. 4. 15. Iſai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.
[m] Pſal. 74. 22.
[n] Pſal. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

* Pſal. 45, & 60, title.
|| Or, *for Aſaph.*
[a] Pſal. 77. 20.
[b] Exod. 25. 20. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſal. 99. 1.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Pſal. 50. 2. & 94. 1.
[d] Numb. 2. 18----23.
† Heb. *come for ſalvation to us.*
[e] Ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Pſal. 4. 6.
† Heb. *wilt thou ſmoke,* Pſal. 74. 1.
[g] Pſal. 42. 3. & 102. 9.
[h] Pſal. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[i] Ver. 3, 19.
[k] Iſai. 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[l] Pſal. 44. 2.
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*
[m] Pſal. 72. 8.
[n] Pſal. 89. 40, 41. Iſai. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.
[o] Iſai. 63. 15.
[p] Pſal. 76. 7.
[q] Pſal. 89. 21.
[r] Ver. 3, 7.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

* Pſal. 8, title. ¶ To the chief muſician * upon Gittith, *A Pſalm* ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

SIng aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new-moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt-day.

[a] Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 10. 10. 4 For [a] this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

‖ Or, *againſt.* [b] Pſal. 114. 1. 5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

[c] Iſai. 9. 4. & 10. 27. † Heb. *paſſed away.* [d] Exod. 1. 14. 6 [c] I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

[e] Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Pſal. 50. 15. [f] Exod. 19. 19. [g] Exod. 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13. ‖ Or, *ſtrife.* [h] Pſal. 50. 7. 7 [e] Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I [g] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will teſtify unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There ſhall no ſtrange God be in thee: neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

[i] Exod. 20. 2. [k] Pſal. 37. 4. Eph. 3. 20. [l] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *to the hardneſs of their hearts,* or, *imagination.* [m] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Iſa. 48. 18. [n] Pſal. 18. 44. ‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience,* Pſal. 18. 44. & 66. 3. † Heb. *lied.* [o] Deut. 32. 13, 14. Pſal 147. 14. † Heb. *with the fat of wheat.* [p] Job 29. 6. 10 [i] I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [k] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Iſrael would none of me:

12 [l] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

13 [m] O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 [n] The haters of the LORD ſhould have ‖ † ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

16 He ſhould [o] have fed them alſo † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with hony [p] out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

XVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

GOD [a] ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

[a] 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccleſ. 5. 8.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and [b] accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

[b] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

† Heb. *Judge.*

4 [c] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

[c] Prov. 24. 11.

5 They know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: [d] all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.

[d] Pſal. 11. 3. † Heb. *moved.*

6 [e] I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the moſt High.

[e] Exod. 22. 9. John 10. 34.

7 But [f] ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

[f] Pſal. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.

8 [g] Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: [h] for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

[g] Mic. 7. 2, 7. [h] Pſal. 2. 8.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies.* 9 *A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.*

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

KEep [a] not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

[a] Pſal. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted [b] againſt thy hidden ones.

[b] Pſal. 27. 5. & 31. 20.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and [c] let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

[c] See Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.

5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

† Heb. *heart.*

6 [d] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

[d] See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*

8 Aſſur alſo is joined with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [e] Midianites: as *to* [f] Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

[e] Judg. 7. 22. [f] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.

[g] 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: [g] they became *as* dung for the earth.

[h] Judg. 7. 25. [i] Judg. 8. 12, 21.

11 Make their nobles like [h] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [i] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

[k] Isai. 17. 13, 24.

13 [k] O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

[l] Psal. 59. 13.

18 [l] That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein:* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

[*] Psal. 8, title. [‖] Or, *of.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

1023.

HOW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

[a] Psal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.

2 [a] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

[b] Psal. 65. 4.

4 [b] Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*

[‖] Or, *of mulberry-trees, make him a well,* &c. [c] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23. [†] Heb. *covereth.* [‖] Or, *from company to company.*

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ [c] of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

[d] Gen. 15. 1.

9 Behold, [d] O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

[†] Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.*

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand: † I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

[e] Gen. 15. 1. Psal. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. [f] Psal. 34. 9, 10. [g] Psal. 2. 12.

11 For the LORD God *is* a sun and [e] shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [f] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, [g] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *The psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof:* 8 *He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.*

[*] Psal. 42, title. [‖] Or, *of.* [‖] Or, *well pleased.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm * ‖ for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

[a] Psal. 32. 1.

2 [a] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

‖ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.* [b] Psal. 80. 7.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 [b] Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger towards us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

[c] Zech. 9. 10.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for [c] he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

[d] Zech. 2. 5.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [d] that glory may dwell in our land.

[e] Psal. 72. 3. Isai. 32. 17.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: [e] righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*

[f] Isai. 45. 8.

11 [f] Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

[g] Psal. 84. 11. [h] Psal. 67. 6.

12 [g] Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good; and [h] our land shall yield her increase.

[i] Psal. 89. 14.

13 [i] Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

XVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God:* 11 *He desireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Com-*

plaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodness.

¶ || A Prayer of David.

|| Or, *A prayer* being a Psalm *of David.*

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* || holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

|| Or, *one whom thou favourest.*

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee || daily.

|| Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: [a] for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

[a] Psal. 25. 1. & 143. 8.

5 [b] For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

[b] Ver. 15. Psal. 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [c] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

[c] Psal. 50. 15.

8 [d] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, [e] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

[d] Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 89. 6.

[e] Deut. 3. 24.

9 [f] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord: and shall glorify thy name.

[f] Psal. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isai. 43. 7.

10 For thou *art* great, and [g] doest wonderous things: [h] thou *art* God alone.

[g] Psal. 72. 18. & 77. 14.

[h] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6.

11 [i] Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

[i] Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest || hell.

|| Or, *grave.*

14 O God, [k] the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

[k] Psal. 54. 3.

† Heb. *terrible.*

15 [l] But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

[l] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Ver. 5. Psal. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me, give thy strength unto thy servant, and save [m] the son of thine handmaid.

[m] Psal. 116. 16.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A Psalm *or* Song || for the sons of Korah.

|| Or, *of.*

HIS foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

[a] Psal. 48. 1.

2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

[b] Psal. 78. 67, 68.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [c] Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

[c] Psal. 89. 10.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 [d] The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

[d] Psal. 22. 30.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my springs *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A Song *or* Psalm || for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, || Maschil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

|| Or, *of.*

|| Or, A Psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.*

* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [a] I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

[a] Psal. 31. 12.

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off || from thy hand.

|| Or, *by thy hand.*

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [b] thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

[b] Psal. 42. 7.

8 [c] Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

[c] Job 19. 13. Psal. 31. 11. & 142. 4.

9 [d] Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, [e] I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

[d] Psal. 38. 10.

[e] Job 11. 13. Psal. 143. 6.

10 [f] Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

[f] Psal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isai. 38. 18.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared

ed in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

g Job 10. 21. Psal. 143. 3. h Psal. 31. 12.

12 g Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? h and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and i in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

i Psal. 5. 3.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* k I suffer thy terrors, I am distracted.

k Job 6. 4.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compassed me about together.

l Psal. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

18 l Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

XVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

¶ ‖ Maschil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A Psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.* * 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation, and generation:* So Ver. 4.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: a thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

a Psal. 119. 89.

3 b I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have c sworn unto David my servant.

b 1 Kings 8. 16. c 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.

4 d Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne e to all generations. Selah.

d Ver. 29, 36. e See Ver. 1.

5 And f the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

f Psal. 19. 1.

6 For g who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

g Psal. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.

7 h God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

h Psal. 76. 11.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 i Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

i Psal. 65. 7.

10 k Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

k Exod. 14. 26. Psal. 87. 4. Isai. 30. 7. ‖ Or, *Egypt.* † Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*

11 l The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

l Gen. 1. 1.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

Psal. 24. 1. & 50. 12.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

† Heb. *an arm with might.*

14 m Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: n mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

m Psal. 97. 2. ‖ Or, *establishment.* n Psal. 85. 13.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the o joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

o Numb. 10. 6. & 23. 22.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: p and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

p Ver. 24. Psal. 75. 10. & 132. 17.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy One of Israel *is* our king.

‖ Or, *our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy One of Israel,*

19 Then thou spakest in vision to the holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

Psal. 47. 9.

20 q I have found David my servant: with my holy oil have I anointed him.

q 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

21 r With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

r Psal. 80. 17.

22 s The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

s 2 Sam. 7. 10.

23 t And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

t 2 Sam. 7. 9.

24 But u my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and x in my name shall his horn be exalted.

u Psal. 61. 7. x Ver. 17.

25 y I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

y Psal. 72. 8. & 80. 11.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him z *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth.

z Psal. 2. 7.

28 a My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

a Isai. 55. 3.

29 b His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, c and his throne d as the days of heaven.

b Ver. 4, 36. c Isai. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17. d Deut. 11. 21.

30 e If

30 [e] If his children forſake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they † break my ſtatutes, and keep not my commandments:

32 Then [f] will I viſit their tranſgreſſion with the rod, and their iniquity with ſtripes.

33 [g] Nevertheleſs, my loving kindneſs † will I not utterly take from him, nor ſuffer my faithfulneſs † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I ſworn [h] by my holineſs, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 [i] His ſeed ſhall endure for ever, and his throne [k] as the ſun before me.

37 It ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witneſs in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou haſt caſt off and abhorred, thou haſt been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou haſt made void the covenant of thy ſervant: [l] thou haſt profaned his crown, *by caſting it* to the ground.

40 [m] Thou haſt broken down all his hedges, thou haſt brought his ſtrong holds to ruin.

41 All that paſs by the way ſpoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou haſt ſet up the right hand of his adverſaries: thou haſt made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou haſt alſo turned the edge of his ſword, and haſt not made him to ſtand in the battel.

44 Thou haſt made his † glory to ceaſe, and caſt his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth haſt thou ſhortened: thou haſt covered him with ſhame. Selah.

46 [n] How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thyſelf for ever? [o] ſhall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 [p] Remember how ſhort my time is: wherefore haſt thou made all men in vain?

48 [q] What man *is he that* liveth, and ſhall not [r] ſee death? ſhall he deliver his ſoul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindneſſes, *which* thou [s] ſwareſt unto David [t] in thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy ſervants; [u] *how* I do bear in my boſom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [x] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footſteps of thine anointed.

52 Bleſſed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

XVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moſes ſetting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of human fragility, 7 divine chaſtiſements, 10 and brevity of life: 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and ſenſible experience of Gods good providence.

¶ ‖ A Prayer *of Moſes the man of God.

LORD, [a] thou haſt been our dwelling-place † in all generations.

2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turneſt man to deſtruction: and ſayeſt, [c] Return, ye children of men.

4 [d] For a thouſand years in thy ſight *are but* as yeſterday, ‖ when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carrieſt them away as with a flood, [e] they are *as* a ſleep: in the morning [f] *they are* like graſs *which* ‖ groweth up.

6 [g] In the morning it flouriſheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, our [i] ſecret *ſins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten; and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* their ſtrength labour and ſorrow: for it is ſoon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wiſdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

14 O ſatisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [l] And

---

e 2 Sam. 7. 14.

† Heb. *profane my ſtatutes.*

f 2 Sam. 7. 14.

g 2 Sam. 7. 15.

† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*

† Heb. *to lie.*

h Amos 4. 2. † Heb. *if I lie.*

i 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Ver. 4, 29.

k Pſal. 72. 5, 17.

l Pſal. 74. 7.

m Pſal. 80. 12.

† Heb. *brightneſs.*

n Pſal. 79. 5.

o Pſal. 78. 63.

p Pſal. 39. 5. & 119. 84.

q Pſal. 49. 9.

r Hebr. 11. 5.

s 2 Sam. 7. 15. Iſai. 55. 3.

t Pſal. 54. 5.

u Pſal. 69. 9.

x Pſal. 74. 22.

‖ Or, *A Prayer* being a Pſalm *of Moſes.*

* Deut. 33. 1.

a Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16.

† Heb. *in generation and generation.*

b Prov. 8. 25.

c Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

d Eccluſ 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.

‖ Or, *when he hath paſſed* them.

e Pſal. 73. 20.

f Pſal. 103. 15. Iſai. 40. 6.

‖ Or, *is changed.*

g Pſal. 92. 7.

h Pſal. 50. 21.

i Pſal. 19. 12.

† Heb. *turned away.*

‖ Or, *as a meditation.*

† Heb. As for *the days of our years in them* are *ſeventy years.*

k Pſal. 39. 4.

† Heb. *cauſe to come.*

[i] Pſal. 27. 4. 17 [i] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands eſtabliſh thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The ſtate of the godly: 3 Their ſafety: 9 Their habitation: 11 Their ſervants: 14 Their friend; with the effects of them all.

[a] Pſal. 27. 5. † Heb. *lodge.* HE [a] that dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt High, ſhall † abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

[b] Pſal. 142. 5. 2 [b] I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortreſs: my God, in him will I truſt.

[c] Pſal. 124. 7. 3 Surely [c] he ſhall deliver thee from the ſnare of the fowler: *and* from the noiſom peſtilence.

[d] Pſal. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. 4 [d] He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings ſhalt thou truſt: his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

[e] Job 5. 19, &c. Pſal. 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23. Iſai. 43. 2. 5 [e] Thou ſhalt not be afraid for the terror by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs: *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day:

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not come nigh thee.

[f] Pſal. 37. 34. 8 Only [f] with thine eyes ſhalt thou behold, and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt High, [g] Pſal. 90. 1. [g] thy habitation:

10 There ſhall no evil befal thee, neither ſhall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

[h] Pſal. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Matth. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10. 11 [h] For he ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

[i] Job 5. 23. Pſal. 37. 24. 12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, [i] leſt thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

‖ Or, *aſp.* 13 Thou ſhalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou trample under feet.

14 Becauſe he hath ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him on high, becauſe he hath known my name.

[k] Pſal. 50. 15. 15 [k] He ſhall call upon me, and I will anſwer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

† Heb. *length of days.* 16 With † long life will I ſatisfy him, and ſhew him my ſalvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodneſs to the godly.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath-day.

[a] Pſal. 147. 1. IT *is a* [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O moſt High:

† Heb. *in the nights.* 2 To ſhew forth thy loving kindneſs in the morning, and thy faithfulneſs † every night;

‖ Or, *upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion.* 3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a ſolemn ſound.

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

[b] Pſal. 40. 5. & 139. 17. [c] Iſai. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 34. [d] Pſal. 94. 8. 5 [b] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [c] thy thoughts are very deep.

6 [d] A brutiſh man knoweth not: neither doth a fool underſtand this.

[e] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15. 7 When [e] the wicked ſpring as the graſs, and when all the workers of iniquity do flouriſh: *it is* that they ſhall be deſtroyed for ever.

[f] Pſal. 56. 2. 8 [f] But thou, LORD, *art moſt* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies ſhall periſh: all the workers of iniquity ſhall be ſcattered.

[g] Pſal. 89. 17, 24. 10 But [g] my horn ſhalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I ſhall be anointed with freſh oil.

[h] Pſal. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8. 11 [h] Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears ſhall hear *my deſire* of the wicked that riſe up againſt me.

[i] Iſai. 65. 22. Hoſ. 14. 5. 12 [i] The righteous ſhall flouriſh like the palm-tree: he ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Thoſe that be planted in the houſe of the LORD, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

† Heb. *green.* 14 They ſhall ſtill bring forth fruit in old age: they ſhall be fat, and † flouriſhing:

[k] Deut. 32. 4. [l] Rom. 9. 14. 15 To ſhew that the LORD *is* upright: [k] *he is* my rock, and [l] *there is* no unrighteouſneſs in him.

XVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majeſty, power, and holineſs of Chriſts kingdom.

[a] Pſal. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Iſai. 52. 7. [b] Pſal. 104. 1. [c] Pſal. 65. 6. [d] Pſal. 96. 10. [e] Pſal. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c. † Heb. *from then.* THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is clothed with majeſty, the LORD is clothed with ſtrength [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himſelf: [d] the world alſo is ſtabliſhed, that it cannot be moved.

2 [e] Thy throne *is* eſtabliſhed † of old: thou *art* from everlaſting.

3 The

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noiſe of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the ſea.

5 Thy teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſs becometh thine houſe, O LORD, † for ever.

† Heb. *to length of days.*

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for juſtice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety:* 8 *He teacheth Gods providence:* 12 *He ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

† Heb. *God of revenges.*
[a] Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2.
† Heb. *ſhine forth,* Pſal. 80. 1.
[b] Pſal. 7. 6.
[c] Gen. 18. 25.
[d] Pſal. 31. 18. Jude 15.

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † ſhew thyſelf.

2 [b] Lift up thyſelf, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* ſhall they [d] utter *and* ſpeak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boaſt themſelves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murder the fatherleſs.

[e] Pſal. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.
[f] Pſal. 73. 22. & 92. 6.
[g] Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

7 [e] Yet they ſay, The LORD ſhall not ſee: neither ſhall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 [f] Underſtand, ye brutiſh among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wiſe?

9 [g] He that planted the ear, ſhall he not hear? he that formed the eye, ſhall he not ſee?

10 He that chaſtiſeth the heathen, ſhall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall not he know?*

[h] 1 Cor. 3. 20.
[i] 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c.

11 [h] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 [i] Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou chaſteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

[k] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.

14 [k] For the LORD will not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgment ſhall return unto righteouſneſs: and all the upright in heart † ſhall follow it.

† Heb. ſhall be *after it.*

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had ‖ almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

‖ Or, *quickly.*

18 When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.

20 Shall [l] the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, which [m] frameth miſchief by a law?

[l] Amos 6. 4.
[m] Pſal. 58. 2. Iſai. 10. 1.

21 They gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [n] he ſhall bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea,* the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

[n] Pſal. 7. 16.

XIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 6 *and for his goodneſs;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O Come, let us ſing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noiſe to the rock of our ſalvation.

[a] Pſal. 100. 1.

2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

† Heb. *prevent his face.*

3 For [b] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

[b] Pſal. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

† Heb. *In whoſe.*
‖ Or, *the heights of the hills* are *his.*

5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

† Heb. *Whoſe the ſea* is.

6 O come, let us worſhip and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and [c] we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand: [d] to day if ye will hear his voice,

[c] Pſal. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
[d] Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.

8 Harden not your heart, [e] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

[e] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
† Heb. *contention.*

9 When [f] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

[f] Pſal. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

† Heb. *if they enter into my reſt.*

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *for his greatneſs,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

O [a] Sing

a 1 Chron. 16. 23. Psal. 33. 3.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

b Psal. 145. 3. c Psal. 18. 3. d Psal. 95. 3.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

e See Jer. 10. 11, 12. f Psal. 115. 15.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

g Psal. 29. 1, 2. † Heb. *of his name.*

8 [g] Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

h Psal. 29. 2. & 110. 3. ‖ Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*

9 O worship the LORD, [h] ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

i Psal. 93. 1. & 97. 1. k Psal. 98. 9.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* [i] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; [k] he shall judge the people righteously.

l Psal. 69. 34. m Psal. 98. 7, &c.

11 [l] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad: [m] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

n Psal. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [n] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majesty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoiceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and gladness.*

a Psal. 96. 10. † Heb. *many*, or, *great isles.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoice: let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof.*

b 1 Kings 8. 12. Psal. 18. 11. c Psal. 89. 14. ‖ Or, *establishment.*

2 [b] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [c] righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

d Dan. 7. 10. e Psal. 77. 18. & 104. 32.

3 [d] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 [e] His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled.

f Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.

5 [f] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

g Psal. 19. 1. & 50. 6. h Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.

6 [g] The heavens declare his righteousness: and all the people see his glory.

7 [h] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [i] worship him, all *ye* gods. i Hebr. 1. 6.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoiced; because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: [k] thou art exalted far above all gods. k Psal. 95. 3. & 96. 4.

l Psal. 34. 14. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [l] hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

m Psal. 112. 4.

11 [m] Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

n Psal. 33. 1. o Psal. 30. 4. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

12 [n] Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous: [o] and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

XIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praise God.*

¶ A Psalm.

a Psal. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isai. 42. 10. b Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: [b] his right hand, and his holy arm hath gotten him the victory.

c Isai. 52. 10. ‖ Or, *revealed.*

2 [c] The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth towards the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

d Psal. 96. 11, &c.

7 [d] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

e Psal. 96. 10, 13.

9 Before the LORD; [e] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 *The prophet setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion,* 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

THE

[a] Pſal. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Pſal. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
† Heb. *ſtagger.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: [b] he ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praiſe thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

[c] Job 36. 5.

4 [c] The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgment, thou doſt eſtabliſh equity, thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

[d] Ver. 9.
[e] 1 Chron. 28. 2.
‖ Or, *it is holy.*
[f] Jer. 15. 1.

5 [d] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at [e] his footſtool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

6 [f] Moſes and Aaron among his prieſts, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he anſwered them.

[g] Exod. 33. 9.

7 [g] He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

[h] Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[i] See Exod. 32. 2. Numb. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.
[k] Ver. 5.

8 Thou anſwereſt them, O LORD our God: [h] thou waſt a God that forgaveſt them, though [i] thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

9 [k] Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 4 *and for his power.*

[*] Pſal. 145, title.
‖ Or, *thankſgiving.*

¶ * A pſalm of ‖ praiſe.

[a] Pſal. 95. 1.
† Heb. *all the earth.*

MAke [a] a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

[b] Pſal. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *and his we are.*
[c] Pſal. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, [b] *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we ourſelves; [c] *we are* his people, and the ſheep of his paſture.

[d] Pſal. 66. 13.
[e] Pſal. 136. 1, &c.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

4 [d] Enter into his gates with thankſgiving, *and* into his courts with praiſe: be thankful unto him, *and* bleſs his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [e] his mercy is everlaſting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profeſſion of godlineſs.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

I Will ſing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I ſing.

2 I will behave myſelf wiſely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart.

3 I will ſet no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [a] I hate the work of them [b] that turn aſide, *it* ſhall not cleave to me.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[a] Pſal. 97. 10.
[b] Pſal. 125. 5.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *perſon.*

5 Whoſo privily ſlandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [c] him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I ſuffer.

[c] Pſal. 18. 23. Prov. 6. 17.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerve me.

‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*

7 He that worketh deceit, ſhall not dwell within my houſe: he that telleth lies, † ſhall not tarry in my ſight.

† Heb. *ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.*

8 I will [d] early deſtroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers [e] from the city of the LORD.

[d] Pſal. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
[e] Pſal. 48. 2, 8.

XX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint:* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded:* 23 *He ſuſtaineth his weakneſs by the unchangeableneſs of God.*

¶ A Prayer ‖ of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖ Or, *for.*

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

[a] Pſal. 27. 9. & 69. 17.

2 [a] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, anſwer me ſpeedily.

[b] James 4. 14.
‖ Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke.*
[c] Job 30. 30.

3 [b] For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke: and [c] my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſs: ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning, [d] my bones cleave to my ‖ ſkin.

[d] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *fleſh.*
[e] Job 30. 29.

6 [e] I am like a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparrow alone upon the houſe-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they that are mad againſt me, are ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and [f] mingled my drink with weeping:

[f] Pſal. 42. 3. & 80. 5.

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

[g] Pſal. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccleſ. 6. 12.
[h] Iſai. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

11 [g] My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth: and [h] I am withered like graſs.

12 But

i Lam. 5. 19.
k Psal. 135. 13.

12 But i thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and k thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time is come.

l Psal. 79. 1.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in l her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and

m Psal. 22. 31. Isai. 43. 21.

m the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

n Psal. 14. 2. & 33. 13.

19 For n he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

o Psal. 79. 11.
† Heb. *the children of death.*

20 o To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.

† Heb. *afflicted.*

23 He † weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

p Isai. 38. 10.

24 p I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

q Hebr. 1. 10.

25 q Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

r Isai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11.
† Heb. *stand.*

26 r They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

s Psal. 69. 36.

28 s The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

a Psal. 104. 1. & 146. 1.

BLess a the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

b Psal. 130. 8. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 7. 47.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 b Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: c who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

c Psal. 5. 12.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things: so that* d thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

d Isai. 40. 31.

6 e The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all *that are* oppressed.

e Psal. 146. 7.

7 f He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

f Psal. 147. 19.

8 g The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

g Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Psal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.
† Heb. *great of mercy.*

9 h He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 i He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

k Psal. 30. 5. Isai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18.
† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

11 k For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

l Ezra 9. 13. Ephes. 3. 18.

13 l Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

l Mal. 3. 17.

14 For he knoweth our frame: m he remembereth that we *are* dust.

m Psal. 78. 39.

15 *As for* man, n his days *are* as grass: o as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

n Psal. 90. 5.
o Job 14. 1, 2. Jam. 1. 10, 11.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and p the place thereof shall know it no more.

† Heb. *it* is *not.*
p Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness q unto childrens children:

q Exod. 20. 6.

18 r To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

r Deut. 7. 9.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 s Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

s Psal. 148. 2.
† Heb. *mighty in strength:*

21 t Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.

See Psal. 78. 25.
t Dan. 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 14.

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

XX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God:*

31 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praiſe God.*

BLeſs the LORD, O my ſoul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, [a] thou art clothed with honour and majeſty.

2 [b] Who covereſt *thyſelf* with light, as *with* a garment: [c] who ſtretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 [d] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, [e] who maketh the clouds his chariot, [f] who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 [g] Who maketh his angels ſpirits: his miniſters a flaming fire.

5 † [h] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it ſhould not be removed for ever.

6 [i] Thou covereſt it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters ſtood above the mountains.

7 [k] At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they haſted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou haſt founded for them.

9 [l] Thou haſt ſet a bound that they may not paſs over: [m] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beaſt of the field: the wild aſſes † quench their thirſt.

12 By them ſhall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † ſing among the branches.

13 [n] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [o] the earth is ſatisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 [p] He cauſeth the graſs to grow for the cattle, and herb for the ſervice of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And [q] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oil to make *his* face to ſhine, and bread *which* ſtrengtheneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of ſap:* the cedars of Lebanon [r] which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their neſts: *as for* the ſtork, the fir-trees *are* her houſe.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 [s] He appointeth the moon for ſeaſons; the ſun knoweth his going down.

20 [t] Thou makeſt darkneſs, and it is night: wherein † all the beaſts of the foreſt do creep *forth.*

21 [u] The young lions roar after their prey, and ſeek their meat from God.

22 The ſun ariſeth, they gather themſelves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 [x] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wiſdom haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide ſea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall and great beaſts.

26 There go the ſhips; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou haſt † made to play therein.

27 [y] Theſe wait all upon thee: that thou mayeſt give *them* their meat in due ſeaſon.

28 *That* thou giveſt them, they gather: thou openeſt thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hideſt thy face, they are troubled; [z] thou takeſt away their breath, they die, and return to their duſt.

30 [a] Thou ſendeſt forth thy ſpirit, they are created: and thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † ſhall endure for ever: the LORD ſhall rejoice in his works:

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; [b] he toucheth the hills, and they ſmoke.

33 [c] I will ſing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will ſing praiſe unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him ſhall be ſweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the ſinners be conſumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bleſs thou the LORD, O my ſoul. Praiſe ye the LORD.

XXI. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God, and to ſeek out his works.* 7 *The ſtory of Gods providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joſeph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moſes delivering the Iſraelites,* 37 *over the Iſraelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderneſs, and planted in Canaan.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing

[a] Pſal. 93. 1.
[b] Dan. 7. 9.
[c] Iſai. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
[d] Amos 9. 6.
[e] Iſai. 19. 1.
[f] Pſal. 18. 10.
[g] Hebr. 1. 7.
† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her baſis.*
[h] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4. Pſal. 24. 2. & 136. 6.
[i] Gen. 7. 19.
[k] Gen. 8. 1.
‖ Or, *The mountains aſcend, the valleys deſcend.*
[l] Pſal. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
[m] Gen. 9. 11, 15.
† Heb. *who ſendeth.*
† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *break.*
† Heb. *give a voice.*
[n] Pſal. 147. 8.
[o] Pſal. 65. 9.
[p] Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3.
[q] Judg. 9. 13. Pſal. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
† Heb. *to make his face ſhine with oil,* or, *more than oil.*
[r] Numb. 24. 6.
[s] Gen. 1. 14.
[t] Iſai. 45. 7.
† Heb. *all the beaſts thereof do trample on the foreſt.*
[u] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.
[x] Prov. 3. 19.
† Heb. *formed.*
[y] Pſal. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
[z] Job 34. 14, 15. Pſal. 146. 4. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
[a] Iſai. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.
† Heb. *ſhall be.*
[b] Pſal. 144. 5.
[c] Pſal. 63. 4. & 146. 2.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 8. Iſai. 12. 4.

2 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

9 [b] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac:

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant:

11 Saying, [c] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

12 [d] When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and [e] ſtrangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 [f] He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [g] he reproved kings for their ſakes:

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, [h] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [i] ſtaff of bread.

17 [k] He ſent a man before them, [l] *even* Joſeph, *who* was ſold for a ſervant.

18 [m] Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [n] The king ſent and looſed him: *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [o] He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure: and teach his ſenators wiſdom.

23 [p] Iſrael alſo came into Egypt: and Jacob ſojourned [q] in the land of Ham.

24 And [r] he increaſed his people greatly: and made them ſtronger than their enemies.

25 [s] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

26 [t] He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.

27 [u] They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [x] He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and [y] they rebelled not againſt his word.

29 [z] He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

30 [a] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [b] He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

32 [c] † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [d] He ſmote their vines alſo and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.

34 [e] He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [f] He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land: [g] the chief of all their ſtrength.

37 [h] He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

38 [i] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [k] He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

40 [l] *The people* aſked, and he brought quails: and [m] ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [n] He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out, they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered [o] his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:

44 [p] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

45 [q] That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

XXI. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God:* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of ſin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The ſtory of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy:* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. [a] O [b] give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

b Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.
c Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. † Heb. *the cord.*
d Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
e Hebr. 11. 9.
f Gen. 35. 5.
g Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
h Gen. 41. 54.
i Lev. 26. 26. Iſai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
k Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
l Gen. 37. 28.
m Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15. † Heb. *his ſoul came into iron.*
n Gen. 41. 14.
o Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. *poſſeſſion.*
p Gen. 46. 6.
q Pſal. 78. 51. & 106. 22.
r Exod. 1. 7.
s Exod. 1. 8, &c.
t Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.
u Exod. 7. 9. Pſal. 78. 43, &c. † Heb. *words of his ſigns.*
x Exod. 10. 22.
y Pſal. 99. 7.
z Exod. 7. 20.
a Exod 8. 6.
b Exod. 8. 17, 24.
c Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
d Pſal. 78. 47.
e Exod. 10. 4, 13.
f Exod. 12. 29. Pſal. 78. 51.
g Gen. 49. 3.
h Exod. 12. 35.
i Exod. 12. 33.
k Exod. 13. 21.
l Exod. 16. 12, &c.
m Pſal. 78. 24, 25.
n Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſal. 78. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
o Gen. 15. 14.
† Heb. *ſinging.*
p Deut. 6. 10, 11. Joſh. 3. 17.
q Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21---25.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a 1 Chron. 16. 34.
b Pſal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment: *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

c Psal. 119. 132. 4 c Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

d 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5. 6 d We have sinned with our fathers: We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembered not the e Exod. 14. 11, 12. multitude of thy mercies, e but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his f Exod. 9. 16. names sake: f that he might make his mighty power to be known.

g Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 18. 15. h Isai. 63. 11, 12, 13. 9 g He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so h he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them:* and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

i Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 5. 11 i And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

k Exod. 14. 31 & 15. 1. 12 k Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.

l Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2. † Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.* m Numb. 11. 4, 33. Psal. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6. † Heb. *lusted a lust.* 13 l † They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:

14 m But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

n Numb. 11. 31. o Numb. 16. 1, &c. p Numb. 11. 31. Deut. 11. 6. q Numb. 16. 35, 46. 15 n And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul.

16 o They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 p The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 q And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

r Exod. 32. 4 19 r They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

s Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23. 20 Thus s they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

t Psal. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27. 22 Wonderous works in t the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

u Exod. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19. & 10. 10. x Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. 23 u Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen x stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them.*

y Jer. 3. 10. † Heb. *a land of desire.* z Numb. 14. 2. 24 Yea, they despised y † the pleasant land: they believed not his word:

25 z But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

a Numb. 14. 28. Exod. 6. 8. Psal. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. † Heb. *To make them fall.* b Psal. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23. 26 a Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † b To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

c Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 32. 17. Hos. 9. 10. Wisd. 14. 15. Rev. 2. 14. 28 c They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

d Numb. 25. 7. 30 d Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.

e Numb. 20. 3, 13. Deut. 3. 26. 32 e They angred *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

f Numb. 20. 10. 33 f Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

g Judg. 1. 21, 27. h Deut. 7. 2. 34 g They did not destroy the nations, h concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

i Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Isai. 2. 6. 35 i But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

k Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. 36 And they served their idols: k which were a snare unto them.

l 2 Kings 16. 3. Isai. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 20. 37 Yea, l they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and m the land was polluted with blood.

m Numb. 35. 33.

n Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39. 39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and n went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

o Judg. 2. 16. 43 o Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

‖ Or, *impoverished,* or, *weakened.*

44 Never-

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when [p] he heard their cry.

[p] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10.

45 [q] And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

[q] Deut. 30. 3.

46 [r] He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

[r] Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.

47 [s] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

[s] 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

XXII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over sea-men,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

[a] Psal. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so,* whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

† Heb. *from the sea.*

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

[b] Ver. 13, 19, 28. Hos. 5. 15.

6 [b] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

[c] Ver. 15, 21, 31.

8 [c] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [d] bound in affliction and iron:

[d] Job 36. 8.

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned [e] the counsel of the most High:

[e] Psal. 73. 24. & 119. 24.

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down and *there was* none to help.

13 [f] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

[f] Ver. 6, 19, 28.

14 [g] He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

[g] Psal. 68. 6. & 146. 7.

15 [h] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

[h] Ver. 8, 21, 31.

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [i] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they [k] draw near unto the gates of death.

[i] Job 33. 20. [k] Psal. 9. 13. & 88. 3.

19 [l] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

[l] Ver. 6, 13, 28.

20 [m] He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

[m] Psal. 147. 15, 20. Matth. 8. 8.

21 [n] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

[n] Ver. 8, 15, 31.

22 And [o] let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoicing.

[o] Lev. 7. 12. Psal. 50. 14. Hebr. 13. 15. † Heb. *singing.*

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep,

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

† Heb. *maketh to stand.*

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, [p] their soul is melted because of trouble.

[p] Psal. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

† Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*

28 [q] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

[q] Ver. 6, 13, 19.

29 [r] He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

[r] Matth. 8. 26.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 [s] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

[s] Ver. 8, 15, 21.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the water-springs into dry ground:

† Heb. *ſaltneſs.*

34 A fruitful land into † barrenneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

[t] Pſal. 114. 8. Iſai. 41. 18.

35 [t] He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

[u] Exod. 1. 7.

38 [u] He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattle to decreaſe.

39 Again they are miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

[x] Job 12. 21, 24. ‖ Or, *void place.*

40 [x] He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderneſs, *where there is* no way.

[y] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſal. 113. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *after.* [z] Pſal. 78. 52.

41 [y] Yet ſetteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [z] maketh *him* families like a flock.

[a] Job 22. 19. [b] Job 5. 16. Prov. 10. 11.

42 [a] The righteous ſhall ſee *it*, and rejoice; and all [b] iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

[c] Pſal. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hoſ. 14. 9.

43 [c] Whoſo *is* wiſe, and will obſerve thoſe *things*, even they ſhall underſtand the loving kindneſs of the LORD.

XXII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God: 5 He prayeth for Gods aſſiſtance according to his promiſe: 11 His confidence in Gods help.*

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm of David.

[a] Pſal. 57. 7.

O [a] God, my heart is fixed, I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

[b] Pſal. 57. 8, &c.

2 [b] Awake, pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *ſkies.*

[c] Pſal. 57. 5, 11.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

[d] Pſal. 60. 5, &c.

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head, Judah *is* my law-giver.

9 Moab *is* my waſh-pot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

[e] Pſal. 60. 9.

10 [e] Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

[f] Pſal. 60. 12.

13 [f] Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them: 16 He ſheweth their ſin. 21 Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help: 30 He promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

[a] Pſal. 83. 1.

HOld [a] not thy peace, O God of my praiſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

† Heb. *mouth of deceit* † Heb. *have opened themſelves.*

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me [b] without a cauſe.

[b] Pſal. 69. 4. John 15. 25.

4 For my love, they are my adverſaries: but I *give myſelf unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

[c] Pſal. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] ‖ Satan ſtand at his right hand.

[d] Zech. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *an adverſary.*

7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned, and [e] let his prayer become ſin.

† Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.* [e] Prov. 28. 9.

8 Let his days be few, *and* [f] let another take his ‖ office.

[f] Acts 1. 20. ‖ Or, *charge.*

9 [g] Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

[g] Exod. 22. 24.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their deſolate places.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his labour.

[h] Job 5. 5. & 18. 19.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

[i] Job 18. 19.

13 [i] Let his poſterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

[x] Exod. 20. 5.

14 [k] Let the iniquity of his fathers be re-

membered with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [1] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

[1] Job 18. 17. Psal. 34. 16.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

[m] Ezek. 35. 6.

17 [m] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come

† Heb. *within him.*

† into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

[n] Psal. 102. 11. & 144. 4.

23 I am gone [n] like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: [o] Psal. 22. 7.

when they looked upon me, [o] they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

[p] Psal. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.

† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

31 For [p] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

XXIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The kingdom,* 4 *the priesthood,* 5 *the conquest,* 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

[a] Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Psal. 45. 6, 7.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 [b] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c] in the beauties of holiness || from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

[b] Judg. 5. 2. [c] Psal. 96. 9. || Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have,* &c.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, [d] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek.

[d] Hebr. 5. 6. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.

5 The Lord [e] at thy right hand shall strike through kings [f] in the day of his wrath.

[e] Psal. 16. 8. [f] Psal. 2. 12. Rev. 11. 18.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: [g] he shall wound the heads over || many countries.

[g] Psal. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13. || Or, *great.*

7 [h] He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

[h] Judg. 7. 5, 6.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: [a] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

[a] Psal. 86. 5. & 103. 8.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

† Heb. *prey.*

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; [b] all his commandments *are* sure.

[b] Psal. 19. 7.

8 [c] They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

[c] Isai. 40. 8. Matth. 5. 18. † Heb. are *stablished.* [d] Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. Ecclus. 1. 16.

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* the be-

‖ Or, *good success.*
† Heb. *that do them.*

ginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments:* his praise endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Psal. 128. 1.

† PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

[b] Job 11. 17. Psal. 97. 11.

4 [b] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

[c] Psal. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.
† Heb. *judgment.*

5 [c] A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with † discretion.

[d] Prov. 10. 7.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: [d] the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

[e] Prov. 1. 33.

8 His heart *is* established, [e] he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

[f] 2 Cor. 9. 9.
[g] Deut. 24. 13.
[h] Psal. 75. 10.

9 [f] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; [g] his righteousness endureth for ever; [h] his horn shall be exalted with honour.

[i] See Luke 13. 28.
[k] Psal. 37. 12.
[l] Psal. 58. 7, 8.
[m] Prov. 10. 28.

10 [i] The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; [k] he shall gnash with his teeth, and [l] melt away: [m] the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

[a] Dan. 2. 20.

2 [a] Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

[b] Isai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.

3 [b] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name *is* to be praised.

[c] Psal. 8. 1.
[d] Psal. 89. 6.
† Heb. *exalteth* himself *to dwell.*
[e] Psal. 138. 6. Isai. 57. 15.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* [c] his glory above the heavens.

5 [d] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 [e] Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

[f] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 107. 41.

7 [f] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil:

[g] Job 36. 7.

8 That he may [g] set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

[h] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Psal. 68. 9.
† Heb. *to dwell in an house.*

9 [h] He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

XXIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures to fear God in his church.

[a] Exod. 13. 3.
[b] Psal. 81. 5.

WHen [a] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob [b] from a people of strange language;

[c] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. Deut. 27. 9.
[d] Exod. 14. 21. Psal. 77. 16.
[e] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[f] Psal. 29. 6. & 68. 9.
[g] Hab. 3. 8.

2 [c] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 [d] The sea saw *it*, and fled; [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 [f] The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 [g] What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob:

[h] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 107. 35.

8 [h] Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

[a] See Isai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.

NOt [a] unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

[b] Psal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [b] Where *is* now their God?

[c] 1 Chr. 16. 26. Psal. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.

3 [c] But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

[d] Deut. 4. 28. Psal. 135. 15. Jer. 10. 3, &c.

4 [d] Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither speak they through their throat.

[e] Psal. 135. 18. Hab. 2. 18, 19.

8 [e] They that make them, are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

9 [f] O

f See Psal. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.
g Psal. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.

9 f O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: g he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*, he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron.

h Psal. 128. 1, 4.
† Heb. *with.*

13 h He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

i Psal. 96. 5.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, i which made heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

k Psal. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Isai. 38. 18.
l Dan. 2. 20.

17 k The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.
18 l But we will bless the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

XXIV. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance:* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.
2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

† Heb. *in my days.*
a Psal. 18. 5, 6.
† Heb. *found me.*

3 a The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.
4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.
6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for

b Psal. 13. 6.

b the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

g Psal. 56. 13.

8 c For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

d Psal. 27. 13.

9 I will walk before the LORD d in the land of the living.

e 2 Cor. 4. 13.

10 e I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.
11 f I said in my haste, g All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

h Ver. 18. Psal. 22. 25.

14 h I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

i Psal. 72. 14.

15 i Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

k Psal. 143. 12.
l Psal. 86. 16.

16 Oh LORD, truly k I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* l the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

m Lev. 7. 12.

17 I will offer to thee m the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

n Ver. 14.

18 n I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:
19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O a Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

a Rom. 15. 11.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

a 1 Chron. 16. 8. Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.

2 b Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

b See Psal. 115. 9, &c.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Psal. 120. 1. † Heb. *out of distress.*
d Psal. 18. 19.

5 c I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and* d *set me* in a large place.

e Psal. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. Isai. 51. 12. Heb. 13. 6.
† Heb. *for me.*
f Psal. 54. 4.

6 e The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?
7 f The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

g Psal. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7.
h Psal. 146. 3.

8 g *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.
9 h *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

† Heb. *cut them off.*

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about [i] like bees, they are quenched [k] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

[i] Deut. 1. 44.
[k] Eccles. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10.
† Heb. *cut down.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [l] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

[l] Exod. 15. 2. Isai. 12. 2.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 [m] I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

[m] Psal. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [n] Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

[n] Isai. 26. 2.

20 [o] This is the gate of the LORD, [p] into which the righteous shall enter.

[o] Psal. 24. 7.
[p] Isai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 [q] The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.

[q] Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

† Heb. *This is from the LORD.*

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 [r] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

[r] Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us [s] light; bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

[s] Esther. 8. 16.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

XXIV. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

B Lessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

‖ Or, *perfect*, or, *sincere.*
[a] Psal. 128. 1.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 [b] They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

[b] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 [c] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

[c] Job 22. 26.

7 [d] I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

[d] Ver. 171.
† Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.*

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 [e] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

[e] Psal. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: [f] teach me thy statutes.

[f] Ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 [g] Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live and keep thy word.

[g] Psal. 116. 7.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wonderous things out of thy law.

† Heb. *Reveal.*

19 [h] I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

[h] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15.

20 [i] My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

[i] Psal. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

[i] Psal. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 [k] Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

[k] Ver. 77, 92.
† Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

DALETH.

l Psal. 44. 25.
m Ver. 40. Psal. 143. 11.

25 l My soul cleaveth unto the dust: m quicken thou me according to thy word.

n Ver. 12. Psal. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: n teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wonderous works.

o Psal. 107. 26.
† Heb. *droppeth.*

28 o My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

p Isai. 60. 5.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt p enlarge my heart.

XXV. Day. Morning Prayer.

HE.

q Ver. 12.

33 q Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments, for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

r Isai. 33. 15.
† Heb. *Make to pass.*
s Prov. 23. 5.

37 r † Turn away mine eyes from s beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

t Ver. 25, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: t quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation according to thy word.

‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

† Heb. *at large.*

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

u Psal. 138. 1. Matth. 10. 18, 19.

46 u I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

x Psal. 63. 6.

55 x I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

y Psal. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.

57 y *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.

† Heb. *face.*

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, *companies.*

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

z Ver. 32, 36.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: z teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

a Ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19.

67 a Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

b Ver. 22, 28.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; b teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

c Pſal. 17. 10. Iſai. 6. 10.

70 c Their heart is as fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

d Ver. 67. Hebr. 12. 10, 11.

71 d *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

e Ver. 127. Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

72 e The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

XXV. Day. Evening Prayer.

J O D.

f Job 10. 8. Pſal. 100. 3. & 138. 8.

73 f Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

g Pſal. 34. 2.

74 g They that fear thee, will be glad when they ſee me: becauſe I have hoped in thy word.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*

h Hebr. 12. 10.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and h *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

† Heb. *to comfort me.*

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

i Ver. 24, 47, 174.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for i thy law *is* my delight.

k Ver. 86.

78 Let the proud be aſhamed, k for they dealt perverſly with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee, turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

C A P H.

l Pſal. 73. 26. & 84. 2.

81 l My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

m Ver. 123. Pſal. 69. 3.

82 m Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

n Job 30. 30.

83 For n I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

o Pſal. 39. 4.

84 o How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

p Pſal. 35. 7.

85 p The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

† Heb. *faithfulneſs.*

q Ver. 78.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: q they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth: but I forſook not thy precepts.

r Ver. 40.

88 r Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs, ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

L A M E D.

s Pſal. 89. 2. Matth. 24. 34, 35. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

89 s For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

† Heb. *ſtandeth.*

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

t Ver. 24.

92 Unleſs t thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

u Matth. 5. 18. & 24. 35.

96 u I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

M E M.

x Pſal. 1. 2.

97 O how love I thy law! x it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments haſt made me wiſer than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. *it is ever with me.*

99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more than the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.

y Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. † Heb. *palate.*

103 y How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than hony to my mouth.

z Ver. 128.

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore z I hate every falſe way.

XXVI. Day. Morning Prayer.

N U N.

a Prov. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *candle.*

105 a Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

b Neh. 10. 29.

106 b I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

c Ver. 88.

107 I am afflicted very much: c quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and d teach me thy judgments.

d Ver. 12, 26.

e Job 13. 14.

109 e My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

f Pſal. 140. 5. & 141. 9.

110 f The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

g Deut. 33. 4.

111 g Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for h they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

h Ver. 77, 92, 174.

† Heb. *to do.*

112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even unto* the end.

S A M E C H.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 [i] Thou *art* my hiding-place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

115 [k] Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them that err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth [l] *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 [m] My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

123 [n] Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and [o] teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 [p] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts, *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I [q] hate every falſe way.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: [r] it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 [s] Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [t] † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy name.

133 [u] Order my ſteps in thy word: and [x] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 [y] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and [z] teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 [a] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: becauſe they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

139 [b] My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [c] Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.

XXVI. Day. Evening Prayer.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cried unto thee, ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

147 [d] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 [e] Mine eyes prevent the *night*-watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, [f] quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 [g] Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: [h] quicken me according to thy word.

155 [i] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [k] quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many

---

[f] Pſal. 32. 7. & 91. 1.
[k] Pſal. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matth. 7. 23.
† Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.*
[l] Ezek. 22. 18.
[m] Hab. 3. 16.
[n] Ver. 81, 82.
[o] Ver. 12.
[p] Ver. 72. Pſal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.
[q] Ver. 104.
[r] Pſal. 19. 7.
[s] Pſal. 106. 4.
[t] 2 Theſſ. 1. 6, 7.
† Heb. *according to the cuſtom towards thoſe, &c.*
[u] Pſal. 17. 5.
[x] Pſal. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.
[y] Pſal. 4. 6.
[z] Ver. 12, 26.
[a] Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.
† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*
† Heb. *faithfulneſs.*
[b] Pſal. 69 9. John 2. 17.
† Heb. *cut me off.*
[c] Pſal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*
† Heb. *found me.*
‖ Or, *that I may keep.*
[d] Pſal. 5. 3 & 130. 6.
[e] Pſal. 63. 1, 6.
[f] Ver. 40, 154.
[g] Pſal. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.
[h] Ver. 40.
[i] Job 5. 4.
‖ Or, *Many.*
[k] Ver. 149.

157 Many *are* my perſecutors, and mine enemies: *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and was grieved: becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: [1] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

165 [m] Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.

166 [n] LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 [o] My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for [p] I have choſen thy precepts.

174 [q] I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and [r] thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgments help me.

176 [s] I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

XXVII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David prayeth againſt Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue,* 5 *complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.*

¶ A Song of degrees. cir. 1058.

IN [a] my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, [b] *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: [b] he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [c] thy ſhade [d] upon thy right hand.

6 [e] The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day; nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall [f] preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David profeſſeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city, that is [a] compact together:

4 [b] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [c] the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 [d] For there † are ſet thrones of judgment: the thrones of the houſe of David.

1 Ver. 88.

† Heb. *The beginning of thy word* is *true.*

m Prov. 3. 2.

† Heb. *they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.*

n Gen. 49. 18. Ver. 174.

o Ver. 7.

p Joſh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29.

q Ver. 166.

r Ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.

s Iſai. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c.

‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come?*

See Jer. 3. 23.

a Pſal. 124. 8.

b Pſal. 127. 1. Iſai. 27. 3.

c Iſai. 25. 4.

d Pſal. 16. 8. & 109. 31.

e Pſal. 91. 5. Iſai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.

f Deut. 28. 6.

a See 2 Sam. 5. 9.

b Exod. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.

c Exod. 16. 34.

d Deut. 17. 8.

† Heb. *do ſit.*

‖ Or, *What ſhall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee?* or, *what ſhall it profit thee?*

† Heb. *added.*

‖ Or, It is as *the ſharp arrows of the mighty* man, *with coals of juniper.*

b 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 29.

‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will [c] ſeek thy good.

[c] Neh. 2. 10.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

UNto [a] thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwelleſt in the heavens.

[a] Pſal. 121. 1.
[b] Pſal. 115. 3.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, [a] now may Iſrael ſay:

[a] Pſal. 129. 1.

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped [b] as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

[b] Pſal. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

8 [c] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

[c] Pſal. 121. 2.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

3 For [a] the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous: leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

[a] Prov. 22. 8. Iſai. 14. 5.
† Heb. *wickedneſs.*

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

[b] Prov. 2. 15.
[c] Pſal. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

XXVII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream.

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.*
[a] Acts 12. 9.

2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

[b] Job 8. 21.
† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 [c] They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in ‖ joy.

[c] See Jer. 31. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *ſinging.*

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

‖ Or. *ſeed-basket.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of Gods bleſſing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

¶ A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

‖ Or, *of Solomon,* Pſal. 72, title.
† Heb. that are *builders of it in it.*
[a] Pſal. 121. 3, 4, 5.

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

3 Lo, [b] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [c] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

[b] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Joſh. 24. 3, 4.
[c] Deut. 28. 4.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: ſo *are* children of the youth.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [d] they ſhall not be

[d] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27.

ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

‖ Or, *ſhall ſubdue*, as Pſal. 18. 47. or, *deſtroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

a Pſal. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1. b Iſai. 3. 10.

BLeſſed [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 [b] For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like olive-plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the LORD.

c Pſal. 134. 3.

5 [c] The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* [d] peace upon Iſrael.

d Pſal. 125. 5.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great affliction.* 5 *The haters of the church are curſed.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

‖ Or, *Much.* a See Ezek. 23. 3. Hoſ. 2. 15. & 11. 1. b Pſal. 124. 1.

‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Iſrael now ſay:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, c Ruth 2. 4. [c] The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope:* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

a Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.

OUT [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities: O Lord, who ſhall ſtand?

b Pſal. 143. 2.

4 But *there is* forgiveneſs with thee: that [c] thou mayeſt be feared.

c 1 Kings 8. 40.

5 [d] I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

d Pſal. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Iſai. 8. 17. & 30. 18.

6 [e] My ſoul *waiteth* for the Lord, more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

e Pſal. 63. 6. & 119. 147. ‖ Or. *which watch unto the morning.*

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for [f] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

f Pſal. 86. 5, 15.

8 And [g] he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

g Pſal. 103. 3, 4.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exerciſe myſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

a Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. *walk.* † Heb. *wonderful.*

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myſelf [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my ſoul.* b Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

† Heb. *from now.*

XXVIII. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark:* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of Gods promiſes.*

¶ A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions: cir. 1004.

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob.

a Pſal. 65. 1. b Gen. 49. 24.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed:

4 I will [c] not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids,

c Prov. 6. 4.

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

† Heb. *habitations.* d 1 Sam. 17. 12. e 1 Sam. 7. 1. f 1 Chron. 13. 5.

6 Lo, we heard of it [d] at Ephratah: [e] we found it [f] in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [g] we will worſhip at his footſtool.

g Pſal. 5. 7. & 99. 5. h Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42. i Pſal. 78. 61. k Job 29. 14. Iſai. 61. 10.

8 [h] Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt: thou, and [i] the ark of thy ſtrength.

9 Let thy prieſts [k] be clothed with righteouſneſs: and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

10 For

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [l] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it, [m] Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 [n] For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 [o] This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 [p] I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 [q] I will also clothe her priests with salvation: [r] and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 [s] There will I make the horn of David to bud: [t] I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

l Psal. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4.
m 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.
† Heb. *thy belly.*
n Psal. 48. 1.
o Psal. 68. 16.
p Psal. 147. 14.
‖ Or, *surely.*
q 2 Chr. 6. 41. Psal. 149. 4.
r Hos. 11. 12.
s Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69.
t See 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
‖ Or, *candle.*

PSALM. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a] brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion, for [d] there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

a Gen. 13. 8.
† Heb. *even together.*
b Exod. 30. 25, 30.
c Deut. 4. 48.
d Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Psal. 42. 8.

PSALM. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A Song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [b] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary: and bless the LORD.

3 [c] The LORD that made heaven and earth, [d] bless thee out of Zion.

a Psal. 135. 1, 2.
b 1 Chr. 9. 33.
‖ Or, in *holiness.*
c Psal. 128. 5.
d Psal. 135. 21.

PSALM. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, [a] praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.

a Psal. 134. 1.

2 [b] Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name, [c] for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [d] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that [e] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all Gods.

6 [f] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 [g] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, [h] he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 [i] Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 [k] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [l] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [m] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [n] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 [o] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [p] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 [q] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 [r] Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD, [s] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

b Luke. 2. 37.
c Psal. 147. 1.
d Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.
e Psal. 95. 3. & 97. 9.
f Psal. 115. 3.
g Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.
h Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1.
i Exod. 12. 12, 29. Psal. 78. 51. & 136. 10.
† Heb. *from man unto beast.*
k Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 14. Psal. 136. 15.
l Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Psal. 136. 17, &c.
m Josh. 12. 7.
n Psal. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.
o Exod. 3. 15. Psal. 102. 12.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
p Deut. 32. 36.
q Psal 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.
r Psal. 115. 9, &c.
s Psal. 134. 3.

XXVIII. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSALM. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [a] Give

[a] Psal. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
[b] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
[c] Deut. 10. 17.
[d] Psal. 72. 18.
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
[f] Gen. 1. 9. Psal. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
[g] Gen. 1. 14.
[h] Gen. 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
[i] Exod. 12. 29. Psal. 135. 8.
[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 17.
[l] Exod. 6. 6.
[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Psal. 78. 13.
[n] Exod. 14. 28. Psal. 135. 9. † Heb. *shaked off.*
[o] Exod. 15. 22.
[p] Psal. 135. 10, 11.
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Numb. 21. 23.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Josh. 12. 1, &c. Psal. 135. 12.
[u] Psal. 104. 27 & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 [h] The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 [k] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 [l] With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 [q] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 [s] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [u] Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.*
7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion. cir. 570.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof. † Heb. *the words of a song.* † Heb. *laid us on heaps.*

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † [a] wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion. [a] Psal. 79. 1. † Heb. *land of a stranger.* † Heb. *the head of my joy.*

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land? [b] Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. Lam. 4. 22. 1 Esdr. 4. 45.

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*. † Heb. *Make bare.*

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy. [c] Isai. 13. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.

7 Remember, O LORD, [b] the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof. † Heb. *wasted.* † Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*

8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] who art to be † destroyed: happy *shall he be* † [d] that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us. [d] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [e] dasheth thy little ones against † the stones. [e] Isai. 13. 16. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God:* 7 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart, [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. [a] Psal. 119. 46.

2 [b] I will worship [c] towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. [b] Psal. 28. 2. [c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 [d] All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth. [d] Psal. 102. 15, 22.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [c] Though

e Psal. 113. 5, 6. Isai. 57. 15. f Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

6 e Though the LORD *be* high, yet f hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

g Psal. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.

8 g The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: h forsake not the works of thine own hands.

h See Job 10. 8.

XXIX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *He defieth the wicked:* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

A Jer. 12. 3.

O LORD, a thou hast searched me, and known *me.*

b 2 Kings 19. 27.

2 b Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

|| Or, *winnowest.*

3 Thou || compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

c Job 42. 3. Psal. 40. 5.

6 c *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

d Jer. 23. 24.

7 d Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

e Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. f Prov. 15. 11.

8 e If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: f if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea:

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

g Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13. † Heb. *darkeneth not.* † Heb. *as* is *the darkness, so* is *the light.*

12 Yea, g the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers womb.

† Heb. *greatly.*

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

h Job 10. 8, 10. Eccles. 11. 5. || Or. *strength,* or, *body.*

15 h My || substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret; *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

† Heb. *all of them.* || Or, what *days they should be fashioned.*

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being imperfect, and in thy book † all *my members* were written, || *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

i Psal. 40. 5.

17 i How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

k Psal. 119. 115.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: k depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

l 2 Chro. 19. 2. Psal. 119. 158.

21 l Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

m Job 31. 6. Psal. 26. 2.

23 m Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

† Heb. *way of pain,* or, *grief.* n Psal. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and n lead me in the way everlasting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg:* 8 *He prayeth against them:* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

a Ver. 4. † Heb. *man of violences.*

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: a preserve me from the † violent man.

b Psal. 56. 6.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; b continually are they gathered together *for* war.

c Psal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; c adders poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

d Psal. 71. 4. e Ver. 1.

4 d Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, e preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

f Psal. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.

5 f The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way-side: they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ [g] *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, [h] let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

‖ Or, *let them not be exalted.*
[g] Deut. 32. 27.
[h] Pſal. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[i] Pſal. 11. 6.
† Heb. *a man of tongue.*
‖ Or, *an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable, 3 his conſcience ſincere, 7 and his life ſafe from ſnares.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [a] my prayer be † ſet forth before thee, [b] *as* incenſe; *and* [c] the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: [d] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [e] ‖ Let the righteous ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oil, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [f] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from [g] the ſnare *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 [h] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal † eſcape.

[a] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.
† Heb. *directed.*
[b] Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[c] Pſal. 134. 2.
[d] Prov. 23. 6.
[e] Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12.
‖ Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oil break my head, &c.*
[f] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pſal. 123. 1, 2.
† Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.*
[g] Pſal. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.
[h] Pſal. 35. 8.
† Heb. *paſs over.*

XXIX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ * ‖ Maſchil of David; a Prayer * when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 [b] When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: [c] in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 [d] ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [e] *there was* no man that would know me; refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, [f] Thou *art* my refuge, *and* [g] my portion [h] in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors, for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: [i] the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; [k] for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

* Pſal. 57, title.
‖ Or, A Pſalm *of David giving inſtruction.*
* 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.
[a] Pſal. 102, title.
[b] Pſal. 143. 4.
[c] Pſal. 140. 5.
[d] Pſal. 69. 20.
‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and ſee.*
[e] Pſal. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
† Heb. *periſhed from me.*
† Heb. *no man ſought after my ſoul.*
[f] Pſal. 46. 1. & 91. 2.
[g] Pſal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24.
[h] Pſal. 27. 13.
[i] Pſal. 34. 2.
[k] Pſal. 119. 17.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgment: 3 He complaineth of his griefs: 5 He ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer: 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for ſanctification, 12 for deſtruction of his enemies.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: [a] in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for [b] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 [c] Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is deſolate.

5 [d] I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 [e] I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: [f] my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

[a] Pſal. 31. 1.
[b] Exod. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Eccleſ. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.
[c] Pſal. 142. 3.
[d] Pſal. 77. 5, 10, 11.
[e] Pſal. 88. 9.
[f] Pſal. 63. 1.

7 Hear

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [g] ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſs [h] in the morning, for in thee do I truſt: [i] cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk, for [k] I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [l] Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy ſpirit *is* good, lead me into [m] the land of uprightneſs.

11 [n] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names ſake: for thy righteouſneſs ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for [o] I *am* thy ſervant.

g Pſal. 28. 1.
‖ Or, *for I am become like*, &c.
h See Pſal. 46. 5.
i Pſal. 5. 8.
k Pſal. 25. 1.
† Heb. *hid me with thee.*
l Pſal. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.
m Iſai. 26. 10.
n Pſal. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.
o Pſal. 116. 16.

XXX. Day. Morning Prayer.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his mercy both to him and to man:* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies:* 9 *He promiſeth to praiſe God:* 11 *He prayeth for the happy eſtate of the kingdom.*

¶ *A Pſalm* of David.

BLeſſed *be* the LORD † my ſtrength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 [b] ‖ My goodneſs and my fortreſs, my high tower and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt: who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they ſhall ſmoke.

6 [h] Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 [i] Send thine † hand from above, [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand [l] of ſtrange children:

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity; and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will [m] ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

† Heb. *my rock*, Pſal. 18. 2, 31.
a 2 Sam. 22. 35. Pſal. 18. 34.
† Heb. *to the war*, &c.
b 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
‖ Or, *My mercy.*
c Job 7. 17. Pſal. 8. 4. Hebr. 2. 6.
d Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Pſal. 39. 5. & 62. 9.
e Pſal. 102. 11.
f Pſal. 18. 9. Iſai. 64. 1.
g Pſal. 104. 32.
h Pſal. 18. 13, 14.
i Pſal. 18. 16.
† Heb. *hands.*
k Ver. 11. Pſal 69. 2, 14.
l Pſal. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11.
m Pſal. 33. 2, 3.

10 [n] *It is he* that giveth ‖ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 [o] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children; whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

12 That our ſons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner-ſtones, † poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of ſtore; *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands, and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † ſtrong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 [p] Happy *is that* people that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

n Pſal. 18. 50.
‖ Or, *victory.*
o Ver. 7, 8.
† Heb. *cut.*
† Heb. *from kind to kind.*
† Heb. *able to bear burdens*, or, *laden* with fleſh.
p Pſal. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodneſs,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *for his ſaving mercy.*

¶ Davids [a] *Pſalm* of praiſe.

I Will extol thee, my God, O king, and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee, and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; † and [c] his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

4 One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wonderous † works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſs.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 [d] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

a Pſal. 100, title.
b Pſal. 96. 4.
† Heb. *and of his greatneſs* there is *no ſearch.*
c Job 5. 9. & 9. 10.
† Heb. *things*, or, *words.*
† Heb. *declare it.*
d Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *great in mercy.*

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 [e] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [f] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 [g] The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and [h] thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, [i] and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 [k] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God: 3 He exhorteth, not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

† PRaise ye the LORD. [a] Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 [b] While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

3 [c] Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day [e] his thoughts perish.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 [g] Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:

7 [h] Which executeth judgment for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: [i] the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 [k] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [l] the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 [m] The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 [n] The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

XXX. Day. Evening Prayer.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to sing praises unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleasant, *and* [c] praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: [d] he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 [e] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 [f] He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

6 [g] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 [h] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 [i] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [k] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [l] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [m] filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 [n] He sendeth forth his command-

---

[e] Psal. 146. 10. [1] Tim. 1. 17. † Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.* [f] Psal. 146. 8.

[g] Psal. 104. 27. ‖ Or, *look unto thee.* [h] Psal. 136. 25. [i] Psal. 104. 21. & 147. 9.

‖ Or, *merciful,* or, *bountiful.* [k] Deut. 4. 7.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* [a] Psal. 103. 1. [b] Psal. 104. 33.

[c] Psal. 118. 8. & Isai. 2. 22. ‖ Or, *salvation.* [d] Psal. 104. 29. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 2. 22. [e] See 1 Cor. 2. 6. [f] Jer. 17. 7.

[g] Gen. 1. 1. [h] Psal. 103. 6. [i] Psal. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14. [k] Matth. 9. 30. John 9. 7---- 32. [l] Psal. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.

[m] Deut. 10. 18. Psal. 68. 5.

[n] Exod. 15. 18. Psal. 10. 16. & 145. 13.

[a] Psal. 92. 1. [b] Psal. 135. 3. [c] Psal. 33. 1.

[d] Deut. 30. 3.

[e] Psal. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1. † Heb. *griefs.* [f] See Gen. 15. 5. Isai. 40. 26. † Heb. *of his understanding* there is *no number.* [g] Psal. 146. 9.

[h] Psal. 104. 13, 14.

[i] Job 38. 41. Psal. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15. [k] Job 38. 41. Matth. 6. 26. [l] Psal. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7.

† Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.* [m] Psal. 132. 15. † Heb. *fat of wheat,* Deut. 32. 14. Psal. 81. 16. [n] Psal. 107. 20.

ment

ment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoar froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

o Ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.

18 o He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

p Pſal. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.

19 p He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, q his ſtatutes and his judgments unto Iſrael.

† Heb. *his words.*

q Mal. 4. 4.

r See Rom. 3. 1, 2.

20 r He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial,* 7 *the terreſtrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praiſe God.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

2 Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

a Pſal. 103. 20, 21.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him, b ye heavens of heavens, and c ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

b 1 Kings 8. 27.

c Gen. 1. 7.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for d he commanded, and they were created.

d Gen. 1. 1, 6. Pſal. 33. 6, 9.

6 e He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs.

e Pſal. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, ſnow and vapour, ſtormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beaſts and all cattle, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

† Heb. *birds of wing.*

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for f his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

f Pſal. 8. 1. Iſai. 12. 4.

† Heb. *exalted.*

14 g He alſo exalteth the horn of his people, h the praiſe of all his ſaints; *even* of the children of Iſrael, i a people near unto him. Praiſe ye the LORD.

g Pſal. 75. 10.

h Pſal. 149. 9.

i Epheſ. 2. 17.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the church to rule the conſciences of men.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. a Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe in the congregation of ſaints.

a Pſal. 33. 3.

2 Let Iſrael rejoice in b him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

b See Job 35. 10. Pſal. 100. 3. Iſai. 54. 5.

3 c Let them praiſe his name ‖ in the dance: let them ſing praiſes unto him with the timbrel and harp.

c Pſal. 81. 2.

‖ Or, *with the pipe.*

4 For d the LORD taketh pleaſure in his people: e he will beautify the meek with ſalvation.

d Pſal. 35. 27.

e Pſal. 132. 16.

5 Let the ſaints be joyful in glory: let them f ſing aloud upon their beds.

f Job 35. 10.

6 *Let* the high *praiſes* of God *be* † in their mouth, and g a two-edged ſword in their hand;

† Heb. *in their throat.*

g Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* puniſhments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 h To execute upon them the judgment written: i this honour have all his ſaints. Praiſe ye the LORD.

h Deut. 7. 1, 2.

i Pſal. 148. 14.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *with all kind of inſtruments.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe God in his ſanctuary: praiſe him in the firmament of his power.

2 a Praiſe him for his mighty acts: praiſe him according to his excellent greatneſs.

a Pſal. 145. 5, 6.

3 Praiſe him with the ſound of the ‖ trumpet: b praiſe him with the pſaltery and harp.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

b Pſal. 81. 2. & 149. 3.

4 Praiſe him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praiſe him with ſtringed inſtruments, and organs.

‖ Or, *pipe.*

5 Praiſe him upon the loud cymbals: praiſe him upon the high-ſounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praiſe the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD.

CHAP. I.

1 *The uſe of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *to avoid the enticings of ſinners.* 20 *Wiſdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

Before Chriſt written cir. 1000.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the ſon of David, king of Iſrael;

2 To know wiſdom and inſtruction, to perceive the words of underſtanding;

3 To receive the inſtruction of wiſdom, juſtice, and judgment, and † equity;

4 To give ſubtilty to the ſimple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ diſcretion.

5 A wiſe *man* will hear, and will increaſe learning: and a man of underſtanding ſhall attain unto wiſe counſels:

6 To underſtand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wiſe, and their dark ſayings.

7 ¶ [b] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools deſpiſe wiſdom and inſtruction.

8 [c] My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [d] they *ſhall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My ſon, if ſinners entice thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with us, let us [e] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cauſe:

12 Let us ſwallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as thoſe that go down into the pit:

13 We ſhall find all precious ſubſtance, we ſhall fill our houſes with ſpoil:

14 Caſt in thy lot among us, let us all have one purſe:

15 My ſon, [f] walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 [g] For their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is ſpread † in the ſight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [h] Wiſdom crieth without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the ſtreets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ [i] Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye [k] have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 [l] I alſo will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When [m] your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

28 [n] Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not [o] chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 [p] They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore [q] ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But [r] whoſo hearkeneth unto me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and [s] ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children,* 10 *and ſafety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding:

3 Yea, If thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding:

4 [b] If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures:

5 Then

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

a 1 Kings 4. 32. Chap. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 9.

† Heb. *equities.*

‖ Or, *adviſement.*

‖ Or, *an eloquent ſpeech.*

b Job 28. 28. Pſal. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13.

‖ Or, *the principal part.*

c Chap. 4. 1. & 6. 20.

d Chap. 3. 22.

† Heb. *an adding.*

e Jer. 5. 26.

f Chap. 4. 14.

g Iſai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

† Heb. *Wiſdoms*, that is, *excellent wiſdom.*

h Chap. 8. 1. & 9. 3.

i Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18.

k Pſal. 107. 11. Ver. 30.

l Luke 7. 30. Pſal. 2. 4.

m Chap. 10. 24.

n Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. Jam. 4. 3.

o Pſal. 119. 173.

p Ver. 25.

q Job 4. 8. Chap. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Jer. 6. 19.

‖ Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.*

r Pſal 25. 12, 13.

s Pſal. 112. 7.

a Chap. 4. 21. & 7. 1.

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*

b Chap. 3. 14. Matth. 13. 44.

5 Then

Before Christ cir. 1000.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD; and find the knowledge of God.

6 [c] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul:

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [e] understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoice to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

15 [f] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

16 To deliver thee from [g] the strange woman, [h] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

17 [i] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For [k] her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 [l] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 [m] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked.*

[a] MY son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and [b] peace shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck, [d] write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 [e] So shalt thou find favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 [f] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

7 ¶ [g] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [h] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † [i] marrow to thy bones.

9 [k] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

10 [l] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ [m] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, [n] even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ [o] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 [p] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 [q] Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [r] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 [s] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 [t] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom, and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [u] grace to thy neck.

23 [x] Then

---

[a] Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20.

[c] Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. Chap. 6. 21. & 7. 3.

[d] Jer. 17. 1.

[e] Psal. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

‖ Or, *good success.*

[f] 1 Chr. 28. 9.

[g] Rom. 12. 16.

[h] Job 1. 1. Chap. 16. 6.

† Heb. *medicine.*

† Heb. *watering,* or, *moistening.*

[i] Job 21. 24.

[k] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.

[l] Deut. 28. 8.

[m] Job 5. 17. Hebr. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.

[n] Deut. 8. 5.

[o] Chap. 8. 34.

† Heb. *the man* that *draweth out understanding.*

[p] Job 28. 15, &c. Psal. 19. 10. Chap. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.

[q] Chap. 8. 18.

[r] See Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.

[s] Psal. 104. 24. & 136. 5. Chap. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

[t] Gen. 1. 9.

[u] Chap. 1. 9.

[c] Chap. 6. 22.

[f] Psal. 125. 5.

[g] Chap. 5. 20.

[h] Chap. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5.

[i] See Mal. 2. 14, 15.

[k] Chap. 7. 27.

[l] Psal. 37. 29.

[m] Job 18. 17. Psal. 104. 35.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

23 [x] Then ſhalt thou walk in thy way ſafely, and thy foot ſhall not ſtumble.

24 [y] When thou lieſt down, thou ſhalt not be afraid: yea, thou ſhalt lie down, and thy ſleep ſhall be ſweet.

25 [z] Be not afraid of ſudden fear, neither of the deſolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD ſhall be thy confidence, and ſhall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 [a] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou haſt it by thee.

29 ‖ Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he dwelleth ſecurely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cauſe, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ [b] Envy thou not † the oppreſſor, and chooſe none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [c] but his ſecret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [d] The curſe of the LORD *is* in the houſe of the wicked: but he bleſſeth the habitation of the juſt.

34 ¶ [e] Surely he ſcorneth the ſcorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wiſe ſhall inherit glory, but ſhame † ſhall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perſuade obedience, 3 ſheweth what inſtruction he had of his parents, 5 to ſtudy wiſdom, 14 and to ſhun the path of the wicked:* 20 *He exhorteth to faith, 23 and ſanctification.*

HEar, [a] ye children, the inſtruction of a father, and attend to know underſtanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forſake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers ſon, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the ſight of my mother.

4 [c] He taught me alſo, and ſaid unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wiſdom, get underſtanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhe ſhall preſerve thee: love her, and ſhe ſhall keep thee.

7 Wiſdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wiſdom: and with all thy getting, get underſtanding.

8 [e] Exalt her, and ſhe ſhall promote thee: ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, when thou doſt embrace her. Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

9 She ſhall give to thine head [f] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory ſhall ſhe deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my ſon, and receive my ſayings: and the years of thy life ſhall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wiſdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goeſt, [g] thy ſteps ſhall not be ſtraitened, [h] and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not ſtumble.

13 Take faſt hold of inſtruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for ſhe *is* thy life.

14 ¶ [i] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.

15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.

16 [k] For they ſleep not except they have done miſchief: and their ſleep is taken away unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.

18 [l] But the path of the juſt [m] *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 [n] The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.

20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my ſayings.

21 [o] Let them not depart from thine eyes: [p] keep them in the midſt of thine heart.

22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and [q] † health to all their fleſh.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look ſtraight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.

27 [r] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the ſtudy of wiſdom:* 3 *He ſheweth the miſchief of whoredom and riot:* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedneſs, liberality, and chaſtity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.*

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding.

2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ [a] For

---

x Pſal. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12.
y Pſal. 3. 5. & 4. 8.
z Pſal. 91. 5. & 112. 7.
† Heb. *the owners thereof.*
a Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.
‖ Or, *Practiſe no evil.*
b Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 24. 1.
† Heb. *a man of violence.*
c Pſal. 25. 14.
d Lev. 26. 14, &c. Pſal. 37. 22. Mal. 2. 2.
e Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *exalteth the fools.*
a Chap. 1. 8.
b 1 Chro. 29. 1.
c 1 Chro. 28. 9.
d Chap. 7. 2.
e 1 Sam. 2. 30.
f Chap. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *ſhe ſhall compaſs thee with a crown of glory.*
g Pſal. 18. 36.
h Pſal. 91. 11, 12.
i Pſal. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.
k Pſal. 36. 4. Iſai. 57. 20.
l Matth. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.
m 2 Sam. 23. 4.
n Iſai. 59. 9. Jer. 23. 12.
o Chap. 3. 3, 21.
p Chap. 2. 1.
q Chap. 3. 8. † Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
† Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſeneſs of lips.*
‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.*
r Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7.

3 ¶ [a] For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an hony-comb, and her † mouth *is* [b] ſmoother than oil.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, [c] ſharp as a two-edged ſword.

5 [d] Her feet go down to death: her ſteps take hold on hell.

6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:

9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger,

11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,

12 And ſay, How have I hated inſtruction, and my heart deſpiſed reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me?

14 I was almoſt in all evil, in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern; and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoice with [e] the wife of thy youth.

19 [f] *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleaſant roe, let her breaſts † ſatisfy thee at all times, and † be thou raviſht always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſht with [g] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?

21 [h] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ [i] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.

23 [k] He ſhall die without inſtruction, and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Againſt ſuretiſhip,* 6 *idleneſs,* 12 *and miſchievouſneſs.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The bleſſings of obedience.* 25 *The miſchiefs of whoredom.*

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,

2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thyſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.

4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe:

7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

9 [c] How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?

10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

11 [d] So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 [e] He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, he deviſeth miſchief continually, [f] he † ſoweth diſcord.

15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he [g] be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, ſeven *are* an abomination † unto him:

17 [h] † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that ſhed innocent blood,

18 An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, [i] feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,

19 [k] A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, [l] and him that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.

20 ¶ [m] My ſon, keep thy fathers commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
[a] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *palate.*
[b] Pſal. 55. 21.
[c] Hebr. 4. 12.
[d] Chap. 7. 27.
† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*
[e] Mal. 2. 14.
[f] See Cant. 4. 5. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
[g] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 4.
[h] 2 Chro. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
[i] Pſal. 9. 15.
† Heb. *ſin.*
[k] Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.
[a] Chap. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 18.
‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*
[b] Pſal. 132. 4.
[c] Chap. 24. 33, 34.
[d] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.
[e] Pſal. 35. 19. Chap. 10. 10.
[f] Ver. 19.
† Heb. *caſteth forth.*
[g] Jer. 19. 11.
† Heb. *of his ſoul.*
[h] Pſal. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
[i] Rom. 3. 15.
[k] Pſal. 27. 12. Chap. 19. 5.
[l] Ver. 14.
[m] Chap. 3. 3.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

21 [n] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

22 [o] When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, [p] it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.

23 [q] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:

24 [r] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.

25 [s] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For [t] by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: and † the adultereſs will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfy his ſoul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found [u] he ſhall reſtore ſeven-fold, he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.

32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman, [x] lacketh † underſtanding: he *that* doeth it, deſtroyeth his own ſoul.

33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get, and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.

34 For jealouſy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perſuadeth to a ſincere and kind familiarity with wiſdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he ſheweth,* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the deſperate ſimplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from ſuch wickedneſs.*

[a] MY ſon, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b] Keep my commandments and live: [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wiſdom, Thou *art* my ſiſter; and call underſtanding *thy* kinſwoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the ſtrange woman, from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my houſe I looked through my caſement,

7 And beheld among the ſimple ones, I diſcerned among † the youths, a young man [f] void of underſtanding,

8 Paſſing through the ſtreet near her corner, and he went the way to her houſe,

9 [g] In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and ſubtil of heart.

11 ([h] She *is* loud and ſtubborn, [i] her feet abide not in her houſe.

12 Now *is ſhe* without, now in the ſtreets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So ſhe caught him and kiſſed him, *and* † with an impudent face ſaid unto him,

14 † *I have* peace-offerings with me; this day have I paid my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to ſeek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapeſtry, with carved *works*, with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us ſolace ourſelves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 With [l] her much fair ſpeech ſhe cauſed him to yield, with the flattering of her lips ſhe forced him.

22 He goeth after her † ſtraightway, as an ox goeth to the ſlaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the ſtocks:

23 Till a dart ſtrike through his liver, as a bird haſteth to the ſnare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not aſtray in her paths.

26 For ſhe hath caſt down many wounded: yea, many ſtrong *men* have been ſlain by her.

27 [m] Her

---

[n] Chap. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[o] Chap. 3. 23, 24.
[p] Chap. 2. 11.
[q] Pſal. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[r] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
‖ Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.*
[s] Matth. 5. 28.
[t] Chap. 29. 3.
† Heb. *the woman of a man*, or, *a man's wife.*
[u] Exod. 22. 1, 4.
[x] Chap. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ranſom.*
[a] Chap. 2. 1.
[b] Lev. 18. 5. Chap. 4. 4.
[c] Deut. 32. 10.
[d] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 21.
[e] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3.
† Heb. *the ſons.*
[f] Chap. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.
[g] Job. 13. 15.
† Heb. *in the evening of the day.*
[h] Chap. 9. 13.
[i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ſhe ſtrengthened her face, and ſaid.*
† Heb. *Peace-offerings* are *upon me.*
[k] Iſai. 19. 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
‖ Or, *the new-moon.*
[l] Chap. 5. 3.
† Heb. *ſuddenly.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

27 [m] Her houſe *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wiſdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wiſdom.* 32 *Wiſdom is to be deſired for the bleſſedneſs it bringeth.*

[a] Chap. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

DOth not [a] wiſdom cry? and underſtanding put forth her voice?

2 She ſtandeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice *is* to the ſons of man.

5 O ye ſimple, underſtand wiſdom; and ye fools, be ye of an underſtanding heart.

[b] Chap. 22. 20.

6 Hear, for I will ſpeak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *ſhall be* right things.

7 For my mouth ſhall ſpeak truth, and wickedneſs *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteouſneſs, *there is* nothing † froward or perverſe in them.

† Heb. *wreathed.*

9 They *are* all plain to him that underſtandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my inſtruction, and not ſilver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

[c] Job 28. 15. Pſal. 19. 10. & 119. 27. Chap. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.

11 [c] For wiſdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be deſired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wiſdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

‖ Or, *ſubtilty.*

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

[d] Eccleſ. 7. 19.

14 Counſel *is* mine, and ſound wiſdom: I *am* underſtanding, [d] I have ſtrength.

[e] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.

15 [e] By me kings reign, and princes decree juſtice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

[f] James 1. 5.

17 I love them that love me, and [f] thoſe that ſeek me early ſhall find me.

[g] Chap. 3. 16.

18 [g] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteouſneſs.

[h] Chap. 3. 14.

19 [h] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice ſilver.

‖ Or, *walk.*

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteouſneſs, in the midſt of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cauſe thoſe that love me, to inherit ſubſtance; and I will fill their treaſures.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

22 [i] The LORD poſſeſſed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

[i] Chap. 3. 19. Eccluſ 24. 9.

23 [k] I was ſet up from everlaſting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

[k] Pſal. 2. 6.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [l] Before the mountains were ſettled; before the hills was I brought forth:

[l] Job 15. 7. 8. Pſal. 90. 2.

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the higheſt part of the duſt of the world.

‖ Or, *open places.* ‖ Or, *the chief part.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he ſet ‖ a compaſs upon the face of the depth:

‖ Or, *a circle.*

28 When he eſtabliſhed the clouds above: when he ſtrengthened the fountains of the deep:

[m] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job. 38. 10, 11. Pſal. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.

29 [m] When he gave to the ſea his decree, that the waters ſhould not paſs his commandment: when [n] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

[n] Job 38. 4.

30 [o] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [p] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him:

[o] John 1. 1, 2, 18. [p] Mal. 3. 7. Col. 1. 23.

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the ſons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [q] bleſſed *are they that* keep my ways.

[q] Pſal. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.

33 Hear inſtruction, and be wiſe, and refuſe it not.

[r] Chap. 3. 13, 18.

34 [r] Bleſſed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the poſts of my doors.

† Heb. *bring forth.* [s] Chap. 12. 2.

35 For whoſo findeth me, findeth life, and ſhall † [s] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that ſinneth againſt me, wrongeth his own ſoul; all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The diſcipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wiſdom.* 13 *The cuſtom,* 16 *and error of folly.*

WIſdom hath builded her houſe, ſhe hath hewn out her ſeven pillars.

[a] Matth. 22. 3, &c. † Heb. *her killing.* [b] Ver. 5. Chap. 23. 30. [c] Chap. 8. 2. [d] Ver. 14.

2 [a] She hath killed † her beaſts, [b] ſhe hath mingled her wine; ſhe hath alſo furniſhed her table.

3 She hath ſent forth her maidens, [c] ſhe crieth [d] upon the higheſt places of the city.

4 [e] Whoſo

Before Christ cir. 1000.

4 [c] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [f] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man, getteth* himself a blot.

8 [g] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [h] rebuke a wise *man,* and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* and he will increase in learning.

10 [i] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [k] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [l] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

13 ¶ [m] A foolish woman *is* clamorous; *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [n] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways.

16 [o] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [p] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [q] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [t] The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

19 [u] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

22 [x] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [y] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief; but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no *more:* but [z] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to

Before Christ cir. 1000.

c Ver. 16. Chap. 6. 32.
f Ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isai. 55. 1.
g Matth. 7. 6.
h Psal. 141. 1.
i Job 28. 28. Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.
k Chap. 10. 27.
l Chap. 16. 26.
m Chap. 7. 11.
n Ver. 3.
o Ver. 4.
p Chap. 20. 17.
† Heb. *of secresies.*
q Chap. 2. 18. & 7. 27.
a Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25 & 19. 13. & 29. 15.
b Psal. 49. 6, &c. Chap. 11. 4.
c Dan. 4. 27.
d Psal. 10. 14. & 37. 25.
‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness.*
e Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
f Chap. 13. 4. & 21. 5.

g Chap. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
h Ver. 11.
i Psal. 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6.
k Ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
l Psal. 23. 4. Chap. 28. 18.
m Chap. 6. 13.
n Ver. 8.
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
o Chap. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
p Psal. 107. 42. Ver. 6.
q Chap. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
r Chap. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
s Chap. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
t Chap. 18. 11.
‖ Or, *causeth to err.*
u Eccles. 5. 3.
† Heb. *of heart.*
x Psal. 37. 22.
y Chap. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
z Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [a] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [b] the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [c] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [d] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [e] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [e] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [f] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [g] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [h] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [i] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [k] † A tale-bearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [l] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

15 [m] He that is surety for a stranger, † shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [n] to him that soweth righteousness, *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 [o] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [p] † The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

26 [q] He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: [r] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [s] He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but [t] the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, [u] shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [x] he that † winneth souls, *is* wise.

31 [y] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP.

---

[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13---16. Chap. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect stone.*
[b] Chap. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12.
[c] Chap. 13. 6.
[d] Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5. 8.
† Heb. *rectify.*
[e] Chap. 5. 22.
[f] Chap. 21. 18.
[g] Job 8. 13.
[h] Chap. 28. 12, 28.
[i] Chap. 29. 8.
† Heb. *destitute of heart.*
[k] Lev. 19. 16. Chap. 20. 19.
† Heb. *He that walketh*, being *a tale-bearer.*

[a] † Pfal. 37. 22. & 125. 1.
[b] Pfal. 37. 30.
† Heb. *frowardnesses.*
[n] Hof 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8. Jam. 3. 18.
[o] Chap. 16. 5.
† Heb. *departeth from.*
[p] 2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *The soul of blessing.*
[q] Amos 8. 5, 6.
[r] Pfal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.
[s] Job 31. 34. Mark 10 24. 1 Tim 6 17.
[t] Pfal. 1. 3. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.
[u] Eccleſ. 5. 16.
[x] Dan. 12. 3.
† Heb. *taketh.*
[y] 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

CHAP. XII.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

WHoso loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutish.

[a] Chap. 8. 35.

2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the [b] root of the righteous shall not be moved.

[b] Chap. 10. 25.

[c] 1 Cor. 11. 7.

4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, *is* [d] as rottenness in his bones.

[d] Chap. 14. 30.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

[e] Chap. 1. 11, 18.

[f] Chap. 14. 3.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

[g] Psal. 37. 36, 37. Chap. 11. 21.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

† Heb. *perverse of heart.*

[h] Chap. 13. 7.

9 [h] *He that is* despised and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

[i] Deut. 25. 4.

10 [i] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

[k] Chap. 28. 19.

11 [k] He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons, is* void of understanding.

‖ Or, *the fortress.*

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

† Heb. *The snare of the wicked* is *in the transgression of lips.*

[l] Chap. 18. 7.

13 † [l] The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

[m] Chap. 13. 2.

14 [m] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendered unto him.

[n] Chap. 3. 7.

15 [n] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

[o] Chap. 29. 11.

† Heb. *in that day.*

[p] Chap. 14. 5.

16 [o] A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 [p] *He that* speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness deceit.

[q] Psal. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

18 [q] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace, *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

[r] Chap. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.

22 [r] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

[s] Chap. 13. 16. & 15. 2.

23 [s] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

[t] Chap. 10. 4.

‖ Or, *deceitful.*

24 [t] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

[u] Chap. 15. 13.

[x] Isai. 50. 4.

25 [u] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but [x] a good word maketh it glad.

‖ Or, *abundant.*

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

[a] Chap. 12. 14.

2 [a] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

[b] Chap. 21. 23.

3 [b] He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

[c] Chap. 10. 4.

4 [c] The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is lothsom, and cometh to shame.

[d] Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.

† Heb. *sin.*

6 [d] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

[e] Chap. 12. 9.

7 [e] There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [f] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

[f] Job 18. 6. & 21. 17.

‖ Or, *candle.*

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 [g] Wealth

Before Christ cir. 1000.

11 [g] Wealth *gotten* by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [h] *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 [i] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 [k] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [l] † a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but [m] he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 [n] The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 [o] Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous, good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the [p] wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 [q] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 [r] He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him, chasteneth him betimes.

25 [s] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery [a] wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: [b] but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [c] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [d] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [e] knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [f] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [g] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [h] the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [i] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [k] A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [l] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: [m] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [n] A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong con-

[g] Chap. 10. 2. & 20. 21.
† Heb. *with the hand.*
[h] Ver. 19.
‖ Or, *shall be in peace.*
[i] Chap. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.
[k] Chap. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
† Heb. *spreadeth.*
[l] Chap. 25. 13.
† Heb. *an ambassador of faithfulness.*
[m] Chap. 15. 5, 31.
[n] Ver. 12.
† Heb. *shall be broken.*
[o] Psal. 32. 10.
[p] Job 27. 17. Chap. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.
[q] Chap. 12. 11.
[r] Chap. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.
[s] Psal. 34. 10. & 37. 3.
[a] Chap. 24. 3.
[b] Job. 22. 4.
[c] Chap. 12. 6.
[d] Exod. 20. 16. & 23. 1. Chap. 6. 19. & 12. 17. Ver. 25.
[e] Chap. 8. 9. & 17. 24.
[f] Chap. 10. 23.
† Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.*
[g] Chap. 16. 25.
[h] Chap. 5. 4. Eccles. 2. 2.
[i] Chap. 1. 31. & 12. 14.
[k] Chap. 22. 3.
[l] Chap. 19. 7.
† Heb. *many are the lovers of the rich.*
[m] Psal. 41. 1. & 112. 9.
[n] Ver. 5.

confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 ° The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but ᵖ envy ᵠ the rottenness of the bones.

31 ʳ He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth ˢ his maker: but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but ᵗ the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but ᵘ *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A ᵃ Soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: ᵇ but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 ᶜ The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 ᵈ A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: ᵉ but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 ᶠ The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that ᵍ followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* ʰ he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 ⁱ Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then ᵏ the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 ˡ A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but ᵐ by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: ⁿ but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 ° Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 ᵖ Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 ᵠ A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 ʳ The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 ˢ A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 ᵗ Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 ᵘ Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and ˣ a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it?*

24 ʸ The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 ᶻ The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but ᵃ he will establish the border of the widow.

26 ᵇ The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 ᶜ He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 ᵈ The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but ᵉ he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth

Before Christ cir. 1000.

° Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. *short of spirit.*

ᵖ Psal. 112. 10.
ᵠ Chap. 12. 4.
ʳ Chap. 17. 5. Matth. 25. 40, 45.
ˢ See Job 31. 15, 16. Chap. 22. 2.
ᵗ Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Psal. 23. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 9.
ᵘ Chap. 12. 16. & 29. 11.

† Heb. *to nations.*

ᵃ Chap. 25. 15.
ᵇ Ver. 28. Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *belcheth*, or, *bubbleth.*
ᶜ Job 34. 21. Chap. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*
ᵈ Chap. 10. 1.
ᵉ Chap. 13. 18. Ver. 31, 32.
ᶠ Chap. 21. 27. Isai. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
ᵍ Chap. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *Instruction.*
ʰ Chap. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
ⁱ Job 26. 6. Psal. 139. 8.
ᵏ 2 Chron. 6. 30. Psal. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

ˡ Chap. 17. 22.
ᵐ Chap. 12. 25.

ⁿ Chap. 17. 22.

° Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

ᵖ Chap. 17. 1.

ᵠ Chap. 26. 21. & 29. 22.

ʳ Chap. 22. 5.

† Heb. is *raised up as a causey.*

ˢ Chap. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
ᵗ Chap. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
ᵘ Chap. 11. 14. & 20. 18.

ˣ Chap. 25. 11
† Heb. *in his season.*
ʸ Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
ᶻ Chap. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
ᵃ Psal. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
ᵇ Chap. 6. 18.

† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
ᶜ Chap. 11. 19.

ᵈ Psal. 34. 16.
ᵉ Psal. 145. 18, 19.

‖ Or, *correction.*

Before Christ cir. 1000.

eth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 [f] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [g] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 [b] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [c] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [d] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [e] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [f] Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD: [g] *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 [h] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and [i] by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [k] Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 [l] A mans heart deviseth his way: [m] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [n] A just weight and balance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [o] the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [p] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 [q] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and [r] his favour *is* [s] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [t] How much better *is it* to get wisdom, than gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The high-way of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soul.

18 [u] Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud. Before Christ cir. 1000.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall find good: and whoso [x] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 [y] Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are as* an hony-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 [z] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [a] † He that laboureth, laboureth for himself; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [b] A froward man † soweth strife, and [c] a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [d] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 [e] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 [f] *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* [a] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over [b] a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

[b] Chap. 21. 2.
[c] Psal. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[d] Isai. 43. 7.
[e] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[f] Chap. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[g] Chap. 11. 21.
[h] Dan. 4. 27. Tob. 12. 9. Luke 11. 41.
[i] Chap. 14. 16.
[k] Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.
[l] Ver. 1.
[m] Psal. 37. 23.
[n] Lev. 19. 36. Chap. 11. 1.
[o] Chap. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
[p] Chap. 14. 35 & 22. 11.
[q] Chap. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[r] Chap. 19. 12.
[s] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[t] Chap. 8. 11, 19.
[u] Chap. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
[x] Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Isai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[y] Chap. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
[z] Chap. 14. 12.
[a] See Chap. 9. 22. Eccles. 6. 7.
[b] Chap. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[c] Chap. 17. 9.
[d] Chap. 1. 10, &c.
[e] Chap. 20. 29.
[f] Chap. 19. 11.
[a] Chap. 15. 17.
[b] Chap. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[c] Psal. 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] Chap. 14. 31
[e] Job 31. 29.

‖ Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*
‖ Or, *dispositions.*
† Heb. *Roll.*
† Heb. *held innocent.*
† Heb. *Divination.*
† Heb. *all the stones.*
‖ Or, *He that understandeth a matter.*
† Heb. *maketh wise.*
† Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*
‖ Or, *good cheer.*
† Heb. *held innocent.*

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

6 [f] Childrens children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ‖ ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter, ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man, than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, [o] ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [q] A man void of † underſtanding ſtriketh hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion, that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate, ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverſe tongue, falleth into miſchief.

21 [s] He that begetteth a fool, *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [t] A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine: [u] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [x] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [y] A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 [z] He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 [a] Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips, *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ THrough deſire a man having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover itſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [a] The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 [d] A fools mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 [e] The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work, is [f] brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 [g] The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 [h] The rich mans wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [i] Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 [k] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe, *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be* *won*

---

f Pſal. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *a lip of lying.*
g Chap. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
h Chap. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
i Chap. 16. 28.
‖ Or, *A reproof ſaveth more a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
k Hoſ. 13. 8.
l Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
m Chap. 20. 3.
n Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23.
o Chap. 21. 25, 26.
p Chap. 18. 24.
q Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
r Chap. 16. 28.
† Heb. *the froward of heart.*
s Chap. 10. 1. & 12. 3. Ver. 25.
t Chap. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
u Pſal. 22. 15.
x Chap. 14. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
y Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. Ver. 21.
z Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
a Job 13. 5.
‖ Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf, ſeeketh according to* his *deſire,* and *intermeddleth in every buſineſs:* See Jude 19.
a Chap. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
b Pſal. 78. 2.
c Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.
d Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 12.
e Chap. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
f Chap. 28. 24.
g 2 Sam. 22. 51. Pſal. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
h Chap. 10. 15.
i Chap. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
k Chap. 17. 8. & 21. 14.

won than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 [l] A mans belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 [m] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [n] *Whoſo* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties, but the rich anſwereth [o] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: [p] and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

[a] BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet, ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be † unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and [f] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wiſdom, loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding, ſhall find good.

9 [h] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool: much leſs [i] for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 [k] The ‖ diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger, [l] and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

12 [m] The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the graſs.

13 [n] A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father; [o] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers; and [p] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall [q] ſuffer hunger.

16 [r] He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own ſoul; *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways ſhall die.

17 [s] He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 [t] Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou muſt † do it again.

20 Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayeſt be wiſe in thy latter end.

21 [u] *There are* many devices in a mans heart; nevertheleſs the counſel of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

22 The deſire of a man *is* his kindneſs: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* ſhall abide ſatisfied: he ſhall not be viſited with evil.

24 [x] A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [y] Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple † will beware; and reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* [z] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction, *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgment: and [a] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for ſcorners, and ſtripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

[a] WIne *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging: and whoſoever is deceived thereby is not wiſe.

2 [b] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoſo* provoketh him to anger, ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul.

3 [c] *It is* an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife; but every fool will be medling.

4 [d] The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the ‖ cold; *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing.

5 [e] Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

l Chap. 12. 14. & 13. 2.

m See Matth. 12. 37.

n Chap. 19. 14. & 31. 10.

o James 2. 3.

p Chap. 17. 17.

a Chap. 28. 6.

b Pſal. 37. 7.

c Chap. 14. 20.

d Ver. 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. Chap. 6. 19. & 21. 28.

† Heb. *held innocent.*

e Chap. 29. 26.

f Chap. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.

† *a man of gifts.*

g Chap. 14. 20.

† Heb. *an heart.*

h Ver. 5.

i Chap. 30. 22. Eccleſ. 10. 6, 7.

k Chap. 14. 29.

‖ Or, *prudence.*

l Chap. 16. 32.

m Chap. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.

n Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.

o Chap. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.

p Chap. 18. 22.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

q Chap. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.

r Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.

s Chap. 28. 27. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.

‖ Or, *his deed.*

t Chap. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.

‖ Or, *to his deſtruction*; or, *to cauſe him to die.*

† Heb. *add.*

u Job 23. 13. Pſal. 33. 10, 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Iſai. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Hebr. 6. 17.

x Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.

y Chap. 21. 11.

† Heb. *will be cunning.*

z Chap. 17. 2.

† Heb. *A witneſs of Belial.*

a Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.

a Chap. 23. 29. Iſai. 28. 7. Hoſ. 4. 11.

b Chap. 16. 14. & 19. 12.

c Chap. 17. 14.

d Chap. 10. 4.

‖ Or, *winter.*

e Chap. 18. 4.

deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 [f] Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [g] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 [h] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [i] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [k] † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [l] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [m] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [n] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 [o] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [p] † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [q] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: [r] and with good advice make war.

19 [s] He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 [t] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [u] his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 [x] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [y] Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [z] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 [a] Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy: [b] and after vows to make enquiry.

26 [c] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [d] The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [e] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [f] the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAP. XXI.

THE kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [b] To do justice and judgment, *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 [c] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked *is* sin.

5 [d] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 [e] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [f] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 [g] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [h] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [i] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [k] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

[f] Chap. 25. 14.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
[g] Psal 112. 2.
[h] Ver. 26.
[i] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Psal. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
[k] Deut. 25. 13, &c. Ver. 23. Chap. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *A stone and a stone.* † Heb. *an ephah, and an ephah.*
[l] Exod. 4. 11. Psal. 94. 9.
[m] Chap. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15.
[n] Chap. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
[o] Chap. 22. 27. & 27. 13.
[p] Chap. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying,* or, *falsehood.*
[q] Chap. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[r] Luke 14. 31.
[s] Chap. 11. 13.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
[t] Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matth. 15. 4.
[u] Chap. 24. 20.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[x] Chap. 28. 20.
[y] Deut. 32. 35. Chap. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[z] Ver. 10.
† Heb. *balances of deceit.*
[a] Psal. 37. 23. Chap. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.

Before Christ cir. 1000.

[b] Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[c] Psal. 101. 5, &c. Ver. 8.
[d] 1 Cor. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[e] Psal. 101. 1. Chap. 29. 14.
[f] Chap. 16. 31.
† Heb. is *a purging medicine against evil.*
[a] Chap. 16. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Chap. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
[c] Chap. 6. 17.
† Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.*
‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
[d] Chap. 10. 4. & 13. 4.
[e] Chap. 10. 2. & 13. 11.
† Heb. *saw them,* or, *dwell with them.*
[f] Ver. 19. Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.
† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
† Heb. *an house of society.*
[g] Jam. 4. 5.
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
[h] Chap. 19. 25.
[i] Matth. 18. 30, &c.
[k] Chap. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgment: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of underſtanding, ſhall remain in the congregation of the dead.

‖ Or, *ſport.*

17 He that loveth ‖ pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil ſhall not be rich.

[l] Chap. 11. 8. Iſai. 43. 3.

18 [l] The wicked *ſhall be* a ranſom for the righteous; and the tranſgreſſor for the upright.

[m] Ver. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the deſert.*

19 [m] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderneſs, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

[n] Pſal. 112. 3.

20 [n] *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oil in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

[o] Chap. 15. 9.

21 [o] He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy, findeth life, righteouſneſs and honour.

[p] Eccleſ. 9. 14, &c.

22 [p] A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

[q] Chap. 12. 23. & 13. 3. & 18. 21.

23 [q] Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

† Heb. *in the wrath of pride.* [r] Chap. 13. 4.

24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 [r] The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him: for his hands refuſe to labour.

[s] Pſal. 112. 9.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [s] righteous giveth, and ſpareth not.

[t] Pſal. 50. 9. Chap. 15. 8. Iſai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. *in wickedneſs.*

27 [t] The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

[u] Chap. 19. 5, 9. † Heb. *A witneſs of lies.*

28 [u] † A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth, ſpeaketh conſtantly.

‖ Or, *conſidereth.*

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

[x] Jer. 9. 23. [y] Pſal. 20. 7. & 33. 17. [z] Pſal. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.*

30 [x] *There is* no wiſdom nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

31 [y] The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battel: but [z] ‖ ſafety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

[a] Eccleſ. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *favour is better than,* &c.

A [a] *Good* name *is* rather to be choſen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than ſilver and gold.

[b] Chap. 29. 13.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

[c] Chap. 14. 31. [d] Chap. 14. 16. & 27. 12. [e] Pſal. 112. 3. ‖ Or, *The reward of humility,* &c.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on, and are puniſhed.

4 [e] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honour, and life.

[f] Chap. 15. 19. [g] 1 John 5. 18. ‖ Or, *Catechize.* † Heb. *in his way.*

5 [f] Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

[h] Jam. 2. 6. † Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

[i] Job 4. 8. Hoſ. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he ſhall be conſumed.*

7 [h] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † to the lender.

[k] 2 Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. *Good of eye.*

8 [i] He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

[l] Pſal. 101. 5. [m] Pſal. 101. 6. Chap. 16. 13. ‖ Or, *and hath grace in his lips.*

9 [k] † He that hath a bountiful eye ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

‖ Or, *the matters.* [n] Chap. 26. 13.

10 [l] Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

[o] Chap. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27. [p] Eccleſ. 7. 26.

11 [m] He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

[q] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 [n] The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 [o] The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: [p] he that is abhorred of the LORD, ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* [q] the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

† Heb. *in thy belly.*

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

‖ Or, truſt *thou alſo.*

20 Have not I written to thee [r] excellent things in counſels and knowledge?

[r] Chap. 8. 6.

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [s] that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

[s] 1 Pet. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *to thoſe that ſend thee.*

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: [t] neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

[t] Zech. 7. 10.

23 [u] For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

[u] Job 31. 21. Pſal. 68. 5. Chap. 23. 11.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

man: and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

x Chap. 6. 1. & 11. 15.

26 x Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he y take away thy bed from under thee?

y Chap. 20. 16.

28 z Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have ſet.

z Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

‖ Or, *bound*.

† Heb. *obſcure* men.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

a Chap. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

4 a Labour not to be rich: b ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

b Chap. 3. 5.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

† Heb. *Wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to fly upon.*

6 c Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

c P.al. 141. 4.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

d Chap. 9. 8. Matth. 7. 6.

9 d Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

e Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28.

10 e Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

‖ Or, *bound*.

11 f For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

f Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

g Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.

13 g Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

h Chap. 29. 3.

15 My ſon, h if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, ‖ even mine.

‖ Or, *even I will rejoice.*

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

i Pſal. 37. 1. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 24. 1.

17 i Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but k *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

k Chap. 28. 14.

18 l For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

Before Chriſt cir. 1000.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

l Chap. 24. 14.

‖ Or, *reward.*

20 m Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.

m Iſai. 5. 22. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Epheſ. 5. 18.

† Heb. *of their fleſh.*

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and n drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

n Chap. 19. 15.

22 o Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

o Chap. 1. 8. & 30. 17.

23 p Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

p Chap. 4. 5, 7.

24 q The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

q Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. Ver. 15.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoice.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 r For an whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

r Chap. 22. 14.

28 s She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

s Chap. 7. 12.

‖ Or, *as a robber.*

29 t Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who u hath redneſs of eyes?

t Iſai. 5. 11, 22.

u Gen. 49. 12.

30 x They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek y mixt wine.

x Chap. 20. 1.

y Pſal. 75. 8. Chap. 9. 2.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

† Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.*

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: z when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

† Heb. *I knew* it *not.*

z See Deut. 29. 19. Iſai. 56. 12.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou a envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

a Pſal. 37. 1. &c. & 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. & 23. 17. Ver. 19.

2 b For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

b Pſal. 10. 7.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be

Before Christ cir. 1000.

be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 [e] A wise man † *is* strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 [d] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 [e] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

11 [f] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain:

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it*? and shall *not* he render to *every* man [g] according to his works?

13 My son, eat thou hony, because *it is* good; and the hony-comb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

14 [h] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [i] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: spoil not his resting-place.

16 [k] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up *again*: [l] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 [m] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [n] ‖ Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evil *man*, [o] the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [p] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 [q] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 [r] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [s] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone-wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction;

33 [t] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

THese *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out. cir. 700.

2 [a] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 [b] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men*.

7 [c] For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

e Chap. 21. 22. Eccles. 9. 16. † Heb. is *in strength.* † Heb. *strengtheneth might.*
d Chap. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.
e Psal. 10. 5. Chap. 14. 6.
† Heb. *narrow.*
f Psal. 82. 4. Isai. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.
g Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 22. 12. † Heb. *upon thy palate.*
h Psal. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
i Chap. 23. 18.
k Job 5. 19. Psal. 34. 19. & 37. 24.
l Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14.
m Job 31. 29. Psal. 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5. † Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
n Psal. 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. Ver. 1. ‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*
o Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. & 20. 20. ‖ Or, *lamp.* † Heb. *changers.*
p Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.
q Chap. 17. 15. Isai. 5. 23.
r Luke 14. 28.
s Chap. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
† Heb. *set my heart.*
t Chap. 6. 9, &c.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*
a Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. there is *no searching.*
b Chap. 20. 8.
† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*
c Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.

Before Chriſt cir. 700.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

d Matth. 5. 25. & 18. 15. || Or, *diſcover not the ſecret of another.*

9 [d] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and || diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

e Chap. 15. 23. † Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.*

11 [e] A word † fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

f Chap. 13. 17.

13 [f] As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

g Chap. 20. 6. † Heb. *in a gift of falſhood.* h Jude 12.

14 [g] Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* [h] clouds and wind without rain.

i Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Chap. 15. 1. & 16. 14.

15 [i] By long forbearing is a prince perſuaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.

k Ver. 27. || Or, *Let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbours houſe.* † Heb. *full of thee.*

16 [k] Haſt thou found hony? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 || Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours houſe: leſt he be † weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

l Pſal. 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18.

18 [l] A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre: ſo *is* he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

m Exod. 23. 4. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

21 [m] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.

n Job 37. 22. || Or, *The north-wind bringeth forth rain: ſo doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

23 [n] || The north-wind driveth away rain: ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

o Chap. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

24 [o] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide houſe.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.

p Ver. 16.

27 [p] *It is* not good to eat much hony: ſo *for men* to ſearch their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 [q] He that *hath* no rule over his own ſpirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

Before Chriſt cir. 700. q Chap. 16. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Obſervations about fools,* 13 *about ſluggards,* 17 *and about contentious buſy-bodies.*

r 1 Sam. 12. 17.

AS ſnow in ſummer, [r] and as rain in harveſt; ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

b Pſal. 32. 9. Chap. 10. 13.

3 [b] A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

5 Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in † his own conceit. † Heb. *his own eyes.*

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh || damage. || Or, *violence.*

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools. † Heb. *are lifted up.*

8 || As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling: ſo *is* he that giveth honour to a fool. || Or, *As he that putteth a precious ſtone in an heap of ſtones.*

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 || The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth tranſgreſſors. || Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth alſo tranſgreſſors.*

c 2 Pet. 2. 22. † Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

11 [c] As a dog returneth to his vomit; *ſo* a fool † returneth to his folly.

d Chap. 29. 20.

12 [d] Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

e Chap. 22. 13.

13 [e] The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the ſtreets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, ſo *doth* the ſlothful upon his bed.

f Chap. 19. 24. || Or, *he is weary.*

15 [f] The ſlothful hideth his hand in *his* boſom, || it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The ſluggard *is* wiſer in his own conceit, than ſeven men that can render a reaſon.

|| Or, *is enraged.*

17 He that paſſeth by, *and* || meddleth with ſtrife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

† Heb. *flames*, or, *ſparks.*

18 As a mad *man* who caſteth † firebrands, arrows, and death:

† Heb. *Without wood.*

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?

g Chap. 22. 10. || Or, *whiſperer.* † Heb. *is ſilent.*

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: ſo [g] where *there is* no || talebearer, the ſtrife † ceaſeth.

21 [h] *As*

Before Christ cir. 700.

21 [h] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [i] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [k] Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the household care.*

[a] BOast not thyself of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [b] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an hony-comb; but [c] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest: so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [d] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, than a brother far off.

11 [e] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [f] that I may answer him that reproacheth me. Before Christ

12 [g] A prudent *man* forseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished. cir. 700.

13 [h] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [i] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *itself.*

17 Iron sharpneth iron, so a man sharpneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [k] Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 [l] Hell and destruction are † never full, so [m] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [n] *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestil, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations of impiety, and religious integrity.

[a] THE wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor,

h Chap. 15. 18. & 29. 22.
i Chap. 18. 8.
† Heb. *chambers.*
‖ Or, *is known.*
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*
k Psal. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. Chap. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.
a James 4. 13, &c.
† Heb. *to morrow-day.*
† Heb. *heavinesse.*
† Heb. *Wrath* is *cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*
‖ Or, *jealousy,* Chap. 6. 34.
b Psal. 141. 5.
‖ Or, *earnest,* or, *frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*
c Job 6. 7.
† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*
d Chap. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See Chap. 19. 7.
e Chap. 10. 1. & 23. 24.
f Psal. 127. 5.
g Chap. 22. 3.
h See Exod. 22. 26. Chap. 20. 16.
i Chap. 19. 13.
k 1 Cor. 9. 7.
l Chap. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.
† Heb. *not.*
m Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7.
n Chap. 17. 3.
† Heb. *set thy heart.*
† Heb. *strength.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
† Heb. *life.*
a Lev. 26. 17, 36. Psal. 53. 5.
‖ Or, *by men of understanding,* and *wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*

Before Christ cir. 700.

is like a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

† Heb. *without food.*

4 [b] They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

[b] Psal. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.

5 Evil men understand not judgment: but [c] they that seek the LORD, understand all *things*.

[c] 2 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

6 [d] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

[d] Chap. 19. 1. Ver. 18.

7 [e] Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, shameth his father.

[e] Chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *feedeth glattons.*

8 [f] He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

[f] Job 27. 16, 17. Chap. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. *by increase.*

9 [g] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

[g] Psal. 66. 18. & 109. 7. Chap. 15. 8.

10 [h] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

[h] Chap. 26. 27.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

† Heb. *in his eyes.*

12 [i] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

[i] Ver. 28. Chap. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *sought for.*

13 [k] He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

[k] Psal. 32. 3, 5. [l] 1 John 1. 9, 10. [m] Chap. 23. 17. [n] Rom. 11. 20.

14 Happy *is* the man [l] that feareth always: [m] but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding, *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong *his* days.

17 [n] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

[n] Gen. 9. 6. Exod 21. 14.

18 [o] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but [p] *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, shall fall at once.

[o] Chap. 10. 9, 25. [p] Ver. 6.

19 [q] He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons*, shall have poverty enough.

[q] Chap. 12. 11. [r] Chap. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. Ver. 22. [s] 1 Tim. 6. 9.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [r] but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

‖ Or, *unpunished.*

21 [s] To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, [t] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

[s] Chap. 18. 5. & 24. 23.

Before Christ cir. 700.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

[t] Ezek. 13. 19.
‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye, hasteth to be rich,* Ver. 20.

23 [u] He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

[u] Chap. 27. 6.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [x] *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

[x] Chap. 18. 9.
† Heb. *a man destroying.*

25 [y] He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

[y] Chap. 13. 10.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [z] He that giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

[z] Deut. 15. 7, &c. Chap. 19. 17. & 22. 9.

28 [a] When the wicked rise, [b] men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

[a] Ver. 12. Chap. 29. 2. [b] Job 24. 4.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*

2 [a] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

[a] Chap. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28. Eccles. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *increased.*

3 [b] Whoso loveth wisdom, rejoiceth his father: [c] but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

[b] Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11. [c] Chap. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [d] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

[d] Job 29. 16.

8 [e] Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* turn away wrath.

[e] Chap. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *set a city on fire.*

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

† Heb. *Men of blood.*

11 [f] A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

[f] Judg. 16. 17. Chap. 12. 16. & 14. 33.

Before Christ cir. 700.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 [g] The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 [h] The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [i] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [k] a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [l] but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 [m] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 [n] Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but [o] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? [p] *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 [q] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 [r] A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.

26 [s] Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [c] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

5 [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, [h] feed me with food, † convenient for me:

9 [i] Lest I be full and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [k] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 [l] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, [m] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

16 [n] The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 [o] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There

[a] Chap. 31. 1.
[b] Psal. 73. 22.
† Heb. *knew.*
[c] John 3. 13.
[d] Job 38. 4, &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isai. 40. 12, &c.
[e] Psal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
[f] Psal. 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
[g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
[h] Matth. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
[i] Deut. 8. 12. & 32. 15. Hos. 13. 6.
† Heb. *belie thee.*
† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*
[k] Chap. 6. 17.
[l] Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. & 57. 4. Chap. 12. 18.
[m] Psal. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.
† Heb. *wealth.*
[n] Chap. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.
[o] Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 23. 22.
‖ Or, *the brook.*

[g] Chap. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *the usurer.*
[h] Chap. 20. 28. & 25. 5.
[i] Ver. 17.
[k] Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
[l] Psal. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8.
[m] Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.
[n] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *is made naked.*
[o] John 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *in his matters.*
[p] Chap. 26. 12.
[q] Chap. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
[r] Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isai. 66. 2. Matth. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *shall be set on high.*
[s] See Psal. 20. 9. Chap. 19. 6.
† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

Before Chriſt cir. 700.

18 There be three *things which* are to wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a ſerpent upon a rock, the way of a ſhip in the † midſt of the ſea, and the way of a man with a maid.

† Heb. *heart.*

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

[p] Chap. 19. 10. Eccleſ. 10. 7.

22 [p] For a ſervant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat,

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

† Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

[q] Chap. 6. 6, &c.

25 [q] The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

[r] Pſal. 104. 18.

26 [r] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

† Heb. *gathered together.*

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any,

‖ Or, *horſe.* † Heb. *girt in the loins.*

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat alſo, and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thyſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil,

[s] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.

[s] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a good wife.*

cir. 1015.

[a] Chap. 30. 1.

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

[b] Chap. 5. 9.

[c] Deut. 17. 17.

3 [b] Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways [c] to that which deſtroyeth kings.

Before Chriſt cir. 1015.

4 [d] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, ſtrong drink:

[d] Eccleſ. 10. 17.

5 Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. *alter.* † Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.*

6 [e] Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

[e] Pſal. 104. 15. † Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 [f] Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

[f] See Job 29. 15. † Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*

9 Open thy mouth, [g] judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

[g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

10 ¶ [h] Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

[h] Chap. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

11 The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. *taketh.*

17 She girdeth her loins with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. *She taſteth.*

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 † She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb. *She ſpreadeth.*

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom, and

Before Christ cir. 1015.

and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters || have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

|| Or, *have gotten riches.*

¶ *ECCLESIASTES*, or the *PREACHER.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain; 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses; 9 they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

THE words [a] of the preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, [c] all *is* vanity.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 [f] All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it:* the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 [g] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

12 ¶ [h] I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [i] this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, || to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

15 [k] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten [l] more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 [m] And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For [n] in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of human labour in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.

2 [a] I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 [b] I sought in mine heart † to give myself unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

cir. 997.
[a] Ver. 12. Chap. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
[b] Psal. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. Chap. 12. 8.
[c] Rom. 8. 20.
[d] Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
[e] Psal. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
† Heb. *panteth.*
[f] Job 38. 10. Psal. 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. *return to go.*
[g] Chap. 3. 15.
[h] Ver. 1.
[i] Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 3. 10.
|| Or, *to afflict them.*
[k] Chap. 7. 13.
† Heb. *a fect.*
[l] 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. Chap. 2. 9.
† Heb. *had seen much.*
[m] Chap. 2. 12. & 7. 23, 25.
[n] Chap. 12. 12.
[a] Prov. 14. 13. Chap. 7. 6.
[b] Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houſes, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

† Heb. *ſons of my houſe.*

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle, above all that were in Jeruſalem before me.

[c] 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.

8 [c] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men-ſingers and women-ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

† Heb. *muſical inſtrument and inſtruments.*

[d] Chap. 1. 16.

9 So [d] I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem; alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and [e] this was my portion of all my labour.

[e] Chap. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [f] vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

[f] Chap. 1. 3, 14.

12 And I turned myſelf to behold wiſdom, [g] and madneſs, and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

[g] Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

‖ Or, *in thoſe things which have been already done.*

13 Then I ſaw † that wiſdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkneſs.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wiſdom more than in folly, &c.*

14 [h] The wiſe mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkneſs: and I myſelf perceived alſo, that [i] one event happeneth to them all.

[h] Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.

[i] Pſal. 49. 10. Chap. 9. 2, 3.

15 Then ſaid I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, ſo it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wiſe? Then I ſaid in my heart, that this alſo *is* vanity.

† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wiſe more than of the fool for ever; ſeeing that which now *is*, in the days to come ſhall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wiſe *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, becauſe the work that is wrought under the ſun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the ſun: becauſe [k] I ſhould leave it unto the man that ſhall be after me.

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

† Heb. *laboured.*

[k] Pſal. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhall be a wiſe *man* or a fool? yet ſhall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have ſhewed myſelf wiſe under the ſun. This *is* alſo vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cauſe my heart to deſpair of all the labour which I took under the ſun.

21 For there is a man whoſe labour *is* in wiſdom, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, ſhall he † leave it *for* his portion. This alſo *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [l] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the ſun?

[l] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [m] ſorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not reſt in the night. This is alſo vanity.

[m] Job 14. 1.

24 ¶ [n] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he ſhould eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ ſhould make his ſoul enjoy good in his labour. This alſo I ſaw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

[n] Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his ſenſes.*

25 For who can eat, or who elſe can haſten *hereunto* more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his ſight, wiſdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the ſinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that [o] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This alſo *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

[o] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the neceſſary change of times, vanity is added to human travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods works:* 16 *But as for man, God ſhall judge his works there, and here he ſhall be like a beaſt.*

TO every *thing there is* a ſeaſon, and [a] a time to every purpoſe under the heaven:

[a] Ver. 17. Chap. 8. 6.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *to bear.*

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones together: a time to embrace, and [b] a time † to refrain from embracing:

[b] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

† Heb. *to be far from.*

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to loſe: a time to keep, and a time to caſt away:

‖ Or, *ſeek.*

7 A time to rent, and a time to ſew: a time to keep ſilence, and a time to ſpeak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

c Chap. 1. 3.

9 c What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

d Chap. 1. 13.

10 d I have ſeen the travel which God hath given to the ſons of men, to be exerciſed in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: alſo he hath ſet the world in their heart, ſo that e no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

e Chap. 8. 17.

f Ver. 22.

12 f I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

g Chap. 2. 24.

13 And alſo g that every man ſhould eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatſoever God doeth, it ſhall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* ſhould fear before him.

h Chap. 1. 9.

15 h That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is paſt.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

i Chap. 5. 8.

16 ¶ And moreover, i I ſaw under the ſun the place of judgment, *that* wickedneſs *was* there; and the place of righteouſneſs, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I ſaid in mine heart, God ſhall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* k a time there, for every purpoſe, and for every work.

k Ver. 1.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and ſee*, &c.

18 I ſaid in my heart concerning the eſtate of the ſons of men, ‖ that God might manifeſt them, and that they might ſee that they themſelves are beaſts.

l Pſal. 49. 12, 20. Chap. 2. 16.

19 l For that which befalleth the ſons of men, befalleth beaſts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, ſo dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, ſo that a man hath no preeminence above a beaſt: for all *is* vanity.

m Gen. 3. 19.

20 All go unto one place, m all are of the duſt, and all turn to duſt again.

n Chap. 12. 7. † Heb. *of the ſons of man.* † Heb. *is aſcending.*

21 n Who knoweth the ſpirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt that goeth downward to the earth?

o Ver. 12. Chap. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

22 o Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man ſhould rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increaſed unto men by oppreſſion, 4 by envy, 5 by idleneſs, 7 by covetouſneſs, 9 by ſolitarineſs, 13 by wilfulneſs.*

Before Chriſt cir. 977.

SO I returned, and conſidered all the a oppreſſions that are done under the ſun: and behold, the tears of *ſuch as were* oppreſſed, and they had no comforter; and on the † ſide of their oppreſſors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

a Chap. 5. 8, &c. † Heb. *hand.*

b Job 3. 17, &c. Chap. 6. 3.

2 b Wherefore I praiſed the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

c Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

3 c Yea, better is *he* than both they which hath not yet been, who hath not ſeen the evil work that is done under the ſun.

4 ¶ Again, I conſidered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* alſo vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *all the rightneſs of work.* † Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

d Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

5 d The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

e Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

6 e Better *is* an handful *with* quietneſs, than both the hands full, *with* travel and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanity under the ſun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, f neither *ſaith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoul of good? This *is* alſo vanity, yea, it *is* a ſore travel.

f Pſal. 39. 6.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child, than an old and fooliſh king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſun, with the ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even*

Before Christ cir. 977. *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shall not rejoice in him. Surely, this also *is* vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine service,* 8 *in murmuring against oppression,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

[a] See Exod. 3. 5. Isai. 1. 12, &c.

KEep [a] thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

‖ Or, *word.*

[c] Prov. 10. 19. Matth. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and [d] a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

[d] Prov. 10. 19.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleasure in fools; [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

[e] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22. Psal. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

[f] Psal. 66. 13, 14.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

[g] Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, [h] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 10.

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [i] *he that is* higher than the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher than they.

† Heb. *at the will,* or, *purpose.*

[i] Psal. 58. 11. & 82. 1.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely,* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

Before Christ cir. 977.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [k] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

[k] Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [l] what profit hath he [m] that hath laboured for the wind?

[l] Chap. 1. 3. [m] Prov. 11. 29.

17 All his days also [n] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

[n] Psal. 127. 2.

18 ¶ Behold, *that* which I have seen: [o] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [p] for it *is* his portion.

[o] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

† Heb. there is *a good which* is *comely,* &c.

† Heb. *the number of the days.*

[p] Chap. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

19 [q] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

[q] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

‖ Or, *Though* he give *not much,* yet *he remembereth,* &c.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight, and wandering desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [a] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

[a] Job 21. 10. Psal. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children,* and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [b] also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* [c] an untimely birth *is* better than he.

[b] Isai. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19. [c] Job 3. 16. Psal. 58. 8.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea,

Before Christ cir. 977.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

d Prov. 16. 26. † Heb. *soul.*

7 d All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: e neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

e Job 9. 32. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as f a shadow? for g who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

f Psal. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4. 14.

g Chap. 8. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

A a *Good* name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

‖ Or, *Anger.*

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

b See Psal. 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.

5 b *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

c Psal. 118. 12. Chap. 2. 2. † Heb. *sound.*

6 c For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, d and a gift destroyeth the heart.

d Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof: *and* e the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

e Prov. 14. 29.

f Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.

9 f Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. *out of wisdom.*

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit g to them that see the sun.

Before Christ cir. 977.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

g Chap. 11. 7. † Heb. *shadow.*

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for h who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

h See Job 12. 14. Chap. 1. 15.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

† Heb. *made.*

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: i there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

i Chap. 8. 14.

16 k Be not righteous overmuch, l neither make thyself over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thyself?

k Prov. 25. 16. l Ecclus 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3. † Heb. *be desolate.*

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: m why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

m Job 15. 32. Psal. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27. † Heb. *not in thy time.*

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also, from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 n Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

n Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Chap. 9. 16, 18.

20 o For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doeth good, and sinneth not.

o 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

24 p That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

p Job 28. 12, 20.

25 † q I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.* q Chap. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

26 r And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

r Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14. † Heb. *He that is good before God.*

Before Christ cir. 977.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith [a] the preacher), ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [x] one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [u] that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, [b] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [c] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because [d] to every purpose there is time, and judgment; therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [e] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

8 [f] *There is* no man that hath power [g] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 [h] Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ [i] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [k] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it [l] happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity:

15 [m] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [n] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea, further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [o] yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, [a] that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all, *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that

[a] Deut. 28. 50. Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *the strength.*
[b] 1 Chron. 29. 24. Rom. 13. 5.
[c] Chap. 10. 4.
† Heb. *shal. know.*
[d] Chap. 3. 1.
[e] Prov. 24. 22. Chap. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
‖ Or, *how it shall be.*
[f] Psal. 49. 6, 7.
[g] Job 14. 5.
‖ Or, *casting off* weapons.
[h] Psal. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isai. 26. 10.
[i] Isai. 65. 20.
[k] Psal. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Isai. 3. 10, 11.
[l] Psal. 73. 14. Chap. 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2.
[m] Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.
[n] Job 5. 9. Chap. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
[o] Psal. 73. 16.
† Heb. *I gave*, or, *set to my heart.*
[a] Chap. 8. 14.
[b] Psal. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

Before Christ cir. 977.

are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished: neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For [h] man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [i] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless, the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly,* 16 *of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him,* and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [a] leave not thy place; for [b] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants [c] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [d] He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith: *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite [e] without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 [f] The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but [g] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his

[c] Job 14. 21. Isai. 63. 16.

[d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isai. 26. 14.

[e] Chap. 8. 15.

† Heb. *See,* or, *enjoy life.*

[f] Chap. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

[g] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.

[h] Chap. 8. 7.

[i] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39.

[k] See 2 Sam. 20. 16----22.

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

† Heb. *his heart.*

[a] Chap. 8. 3.

[b] Prov. 25. 15.

† Heb. *from before.*

† Heb. *in great heights.*

[c] Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

[d] Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

[e] Psal. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.

† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

[f] Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13.

† Heb. *grace.*

[g] Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.

Before Christ cir. 977.

mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 [h] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [i] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [k] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [l] thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [m] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [n] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

CAst thy bread [a] † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after [b] many days.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: [l] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REmember [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and [c] the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 [d] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: [e] and the spirit shall return unto God [f] who gave it.

8 ¶ [g] Va-

---

[h] Prov. 15. 2. † Heb. *multiplieth words.* [i] Chap. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7. [k] Isai. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11. [l] Prov. 31. 4. [m] Psal. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh glad the life.* [n] Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5. ‖ Or, *conscience,* figure like, Luke 19. 40.

[a] See Isai. 32. 20. † Heb. *upon the face of the waters.* [b] Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42. [c] Psal. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30. [d] Mic. 5. 5. [e] Eph. 5. 16. [f] John 3. 8. [g] Psal. 139. 14, 15. † Heb. *shall be right.*

[h] Chap. 7. 11. [i] Numb. 15. 39. [k] Chap. 12. 14. ‖ Or, *anger.* [l] Psal. 39.

[a] Prov. 22. 6. [b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35. ‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little.* [c] Jer. 9. 17. [d] Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 90. 3. [e] Chap. 3. 21. [f] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.

Before Christ cir. 977.

8 ¶ [g] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And || moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [h] set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much || study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ || Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, [k] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [l] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before Christ cir. 977.

[g] Chap. 1. 2.
|| Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.*
[h] 1 Kings 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
[i] Chap. 4. 18.
|| Or, *reading.*
|| Or, *The end of the matter,* even *all that hath been heard is.*
[k] Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.
[l] Chap. 11. 9. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

¶ The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The churches love unto Christ:* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

Before Christ Written cir. 1014.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [a] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [b] Draw me, [c] we will run after thee: the king [d] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: || the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be || as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [e] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the foot-steps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, [f] O my love, [g] to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 [h] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,* thy neck with chains *of gold.*

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of || camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [i] Behold, thou *art* fair, || my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our || rafters of fir.

[a] Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. *thy loves.*
[b] Hos. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32.
[c] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.
[d] Psal. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Ephes. 2. 6.
|| Or, *they love thee uprightly.*
|| Or, *as one that is veiled.*
[e] Chap. 5. 9. & 6. 1.
[f] Chap. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.
[g] 2 Chr. 1. 16, 17.
[h] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.
|| Or, *cypress:* Chap. 4. 13.
[i] Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
|| Or, *my companion.*
|| Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christs care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting-house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*
[a] Rev. 22. 1, 2.
† Heb. *palate.*
† Heb. *house of wine.*

Before Christ cir. 1014.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *straw me with apples.*

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

[b] Chap. 8. 3.

7 † [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. *I adjure you.*

[c] Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [d] My beloved *is* like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the latteſs.

[d] Ver. 17.

† Heb. *flourishing.*

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, [e] Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

[e] Ver. 13.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [f] Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

[f] Ver. 10.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, [g] let me see thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

[g] Chap. 8. 13.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

[h] Psal. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

[i] Chap. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn, my beloved, and be thou [l] like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

[k] Chap. 4. 6.

[l] Ver. 9. Chap. 8. 14.

‖ Or, *of division.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

[a] Isai. 26. 9.

BY [a] night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

[b] Chap. 5. 7.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city, found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

Before Christ cir. 1014.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

[c] Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

[d] Chap. 8. 5.

7 Behold, his bed which *is* Solomons, threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church:* 8 *He sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

BEhold, [a] thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

[a] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

[b] Chap. 6. 5.

‖ Or, *that eat of,* &c.

2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

[c] Chap. 6. 6.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

[d] Chap. 6. 7.

4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

[e] Chap. 7. 4.

[f] Neh. 3. 19.

5 [g] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

[g] See Prov. 5. 19. Chap. 7. 3.

6 [h] Until the day † break, and the shadows

[h] Chap. 2. 17.

† Heb. *breathe.*

Before Christ cir. 1014.

dows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

i Ephes. 5. 27. 7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir

k Deut. 3. 9. [k] and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

l Chap. 1. 2.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

m Prov. 24. 13, 14. Chap. 5. 1. n Hos. 14. 6, 7.

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the hony-comb: [m] hony and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments *is* [n] like the smell of Lebanon.

† Heb. *barred.*

12 A garden † enclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

‖ Or, *cypress*, Chap. 1. 14.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

o Chap. 5. 1.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come, thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out: [o] let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taste of Christs love, is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

a Chap. 4. 16.

I [a] Am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse; I have gathered my myrrh

b Chap. 4. 11.

with my spice, [b] I have eaten my honycomb with my hony, I have drunk my

c Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29.

wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O be-

‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

loved.

d Rev. 3. 20.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

Before Christ cir. 1014.

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † sweet-swelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *passing*, or, *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: [e] I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

e Chap. 3. 1.

f Chap. 3. 3.

7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

g Chap. 1. 8.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

† Heb. *a standard-bearer.*

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

‖ Or, *curled.*

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

h Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

† Heb. *sitting in fulness*, that is, *fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

† Heb. *His palate.*

16 † His mouh *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

a Chap. 1. 8.

WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

Before Christ cir. 1014.

3 [b] I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 [e] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [f] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [g] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* [h] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church her graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O princes daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 [a] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 [b] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ [c] I *am* my beloveds, and [d] his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us [e] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [f] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [g] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christs coming.*

OThat thou *wert* as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea, † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 ([d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ [e] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousy *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither

Before Christ cir. 1014.

[b] Chap. 2. 16. & 7. 10.

[c] Ver. 10.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

[d] Chap. 4. 1.

[e] Chap. 4. 2.

[f] Chap. 4. 3.

[g] Ver. 4.

[h] Chap. 7. 12.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

‖ Or, *crimson.*

† Heb. *mixture.*

[a] Chap. 4. 5.

[b] Chap. 4. 4.

† Heb. *bound.*

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

[d] Chap. 4. 1.

[e] Chap. 4. 2.

† Heb. *straightly.*

‖ Or, *of the ancient.*

[c] Chap. 2. 16. & 6. 3.

[d] Psal. 45. 11.

[e] Chap. 6. 11.

† Heb. *open.*

[f] Gen. 30. 14.

[g] Matth. 13. 52.

† Heb. *they should not despise me.*

[a] Prov. 9. 2.

[b] Chap. 2. 6.

[c] Chap. 2. 7. & 3. 5.

† Heb. *Why should ye stir up?* or, *wake*, &c.

[d] Chap. 3. 6.

[e] Isai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.

† Heb. *hard.*

Before Christ cir. 1014.

ther can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ [g] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [h] cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [i] † Make haste, my beloved, and [k] be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

f Prov. 6. 35.
g Ezek. 23. 33.
† Heb. *peace.*
h Chap. 2. 14.
i See Rev. 22. 17, 20.
† Heb. *Flee away.*
k Chap. 2. 17.

¶ The Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

2 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion:* 5 *He lamenteth her judgments:* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service:* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgments:* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

Before Christ cir. 760.

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

a Numb. 12. 6.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth; for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

b Deut 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.

3 [c] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

c Jer. 8. 7.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *of heaviness.*
† Heb. *alienated,* or, *separated,* Psal. 58. 3.

5 ¶ [d] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

d Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.
† Heb. *increase revolt.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

‖ Or, *oil.*

7 [e] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

e Deut. 28. 51, 52. Chap. 5. 5.
† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [f] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

f Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6.

9 [g] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [h] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

g Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.
h Gen. 19. 24.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [i] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

i Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [k] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

k Psal. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Chap. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.
† Heb. *great-he-goats.*

12 When ye come † [l] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

† Heb. *to be seen.*
l Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23.

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and sabbaths, [m] the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

m Joel. 1. 14. & 2. 15.
‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, [n] I am weary to bear *them*.

n Chap. 43. 24.

15 And [o] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [p] yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [q] † blood.

o Job 27. 9. Psal. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
p Psal. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
† Heb. *multiply prayer.*
q Chap. 59. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*

16 ¶ Wash ye, make you clean, put away

away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, [r] ceaſe to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, ſeek judgment, || relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and [s] let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, [t] they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

21 ¶ [u] How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgment, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [x] Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [y] companions of thieves: [z] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [a] judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, [b] I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [c] purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy judges [d] as at the firſt, and thy counſellors as at the beginning: afterward [e] thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, the faithful city.

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgment, and ||her converts with righteouſneſs.

28 ¶ And the [f] † deſtruction of the tranſgreſſors and of the ſinners, *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhall be conſumed.

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of [g] the oaks which ye have deſired, [h] and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [i] And the ſtrong ſhall be as tow, || and the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Iſaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom.* 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking:* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

2 And [a] it ſhall come to paſs [b] in the laſt days, [c] *that* the mountain of the LORDS houſe ſhall be || eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and [f] they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into || pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed || [g] from the eaſt, and [h] *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, [i] and they || pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

7 [k] Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures: their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land alſo is full of idols: they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [l] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

11 The [m] lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted [n] in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he ſhall be brought low;

13 And

Before Chriſt cir. 760.

r Pſal. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
|| Or, *righten.*
s Chap. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.
t Pſal. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
u Jer. 2. 21.
x Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
y Prov. 29. 24.
z Ezek. 22. 12. Hoſ. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11.
a Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.
b Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.
† Heb. *according to pureneſs.*
c Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.
d Jer. 33. 7.
e Zech. 8. 3.
|| Or, *they that return of her.*
f Job 31. 3. Pſal. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
† Heb. *breaking.*
g Chap. 57. 5.
h Chap. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
i Ezek. 32. 21.
|| Or, *and his work.*

Before Chriſt cir 760.

a Mic. 4. 1, &c.
b Gen. 49. 1.
c Pſal. 68. 15, 16.
|| Or, *prepared.*
d Pſal. 72. 8.
e Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.
f Pſal. 46. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
|| Or, *ſithes.*
|| Or, *more than the eaſt.*
g Numb. 23. 7.
h Deut. 18. 14.
i Pſal. 106. 35.
|| Or, *abound with the children,* &c.
k Deut. 17. 16, 17.
l Ver. 19, 21.
m Ver. 17. Chap. 5. 15.
n Chap. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hoſ. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.

Before Christ cir. 760.

13 And upon all [o] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And [p] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [q] And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 [r] And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted [s] in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [t] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, [u] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 [x] In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made, *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats:

21 [y] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [z] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [a] Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

o Chap. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
p Chap. 30. 25.
q 1 Kings 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of desire.*
r Ver. 11.
s Ver. 11.
‖ Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*
t Ver. 10. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *the dust.*
u 2 Thess. 1. 9.
x Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 7.
† Heb. *the idols of his silver,* &c.
‖ Or, *which they made for him.*
y Ver. 19.
z Ver. 10.
a Psal. 146. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sin. 9 The impudence of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousness of the rulers. 16 The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts [a] doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, [b] the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying,* Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as [e] Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him:* [f] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [g] children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them: O my people, [h] ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [i] discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet,* and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The

a Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
b Lev. 26. 26.
c See 2 Kings 24. 14.
† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
‖ Or, *skilful of speech.*
d Eccles. 10. 16.
e Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 21. & 19. 5.
f Psal. 128. 2.
† Heb. *done to him.*
g Ver. 4.
h Chap. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.*
† Heb. *swallow up.*
‖ Or, *burnt.*
† Heb. *driving with their eyes.*
‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*
† Heb. *make naked.*
i Chap. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *net-works.*
‖ Or, *sweet balls.*
‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*

Before Christ cir. 760.

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; [k] and she *being* ‖ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

† Heb. *houses of the soul.*

† Heb. *might.*

[k] Lam. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *emptied.*

† Heb. *cleansed.*

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND [a] in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away [b] our reproach.

[a] Chap. 2. 11, 17.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*

‖ Or, *take thou away.*

[b] Luke 1. 25.

2 In that day shall [c] the BRANCH of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

[c] Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.

† Heb. *beauty and glory.*

† Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.*

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

‖ Or, *to life.*

4 When [d] the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

[d] Mal. 3. 2, 3.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a [e] cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

[e] Exod. 13. 21.

‖ Or, *above.*

† Heb. *a covering,* Chap. 8. 14.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgment:* 8 *His judgments upon covetousness,* 11 *upon lasciviousness,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my well-beloved, a song of my beloved, touching [a] his vineyard: My well-beloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

Before Christ cir. 760.

[a] Psal. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. Chap. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

† Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.*

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

‖ Or, *made a wall about it.*

† Heb. *hewed.*

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [b] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

[b] Rom. 3. 4.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; [c] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down.

[c] Psal. 80. 12.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

6 And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*

† Heb. *a scab.*

8 ¶ Wo unto them that join [d] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the mids of the earth.

[d] Mic. 2. 2.

† Heb. *ye.*

9 [e] ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

[e] Chap. 22. 14.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears,* saith *the LORD,* &c.

† Heb. *If not,* &c.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [f] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

[f] See Ezek. 45. 11.

11 ¶ [g] Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them.

[g] Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16. Ver. 22.

‖ Or, *pursue them.*

12 And [h] the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but [i] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

[h] Amos 6. 5, 6.

[i] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5.

13 ¶ [k] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge:

[k] Hos. 4. 6.

Before Christ cir. 760.

ledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

† Heb. *their glory* are *men of famine.*

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth shall descend into it.

[1] Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

15 And [1] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

‖ Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God the holy.*

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

[m] Chap. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

19 [m] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it:* and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it.*

‡ Heb. *that say concerning evil,* It is *good,* &c.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

[n] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16. † Heb. *before their face.*

21 Wo unto *them that are* [n] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

[o] Ver. 11.

22 [o] Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

[p] Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.

23 Which [p] justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

[q] Exod. 15. 7. † Heb. *the tongue of fire.* [r] Job 18. 16. Amos 2. 9.

24 Therefore [q] as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [r] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [s] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets: [t] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[s] Jer. 4. 24. ‖ Or, *as dung.* [t] Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [u] hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

[u] Chap. 7. 18.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither [x] shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

[x] Dan. 5. 6.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it.*

[y] Chap. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [y] look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

‖ Or, *distress.* ‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message:* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died, I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

cir. 758. [a] 2 Kings 15. 7. [b] John 12. 41. ‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

[c] Ezek. 1. 11.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d] Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

† Heb. *this cried to this.* [d] Rev. 4. 8. † Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [e] the house was filled with smoke.

† Heb. *thresholds.* [e] Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10.

5 ¶ [f] Then said I, Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

[f] Exod. 4. 10. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6. † Heb. *cut off.*

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*

7 And he † [g] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

† Heb. *caused it to touch.* [g] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [h] us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

[h] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7. † Heb. *Behold me.*

9 ¶ And

Before Christ cir. 758.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, [i] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [k] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: [l] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves:* *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

i Chap. 43. 8. Matth. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *without ceasing*, &c.
† Heb. *hear ye in hearing*, &c.
† Heb. *in seeing.*
k Psal. 119. 70. Chap. 63. 17.
l Jer. 5. 21.
† Heb. *desolate with desolation.*
‖ Or, *when it is returned and hath been browsed.*
‖ Or, *stock*, or, *stem.*

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised: 17 His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.

Before Christ cir. 742.

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

a 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ highway of the fullers field:

b Chap. 10. 21.
‖ That is, *The remnant shall return*: See Chap. 6. 13. & 10. 21.
c 2 Kings 18. 17. Chap. 36. 2.
‖ Or, *causey-way.*

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah:

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

‖ Or, *waken.*

Before Christ cir. 742.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 [d] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

d 2 Sam. 8. 6.
† Heb. *from a people.*

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs son: [e] ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

e See 2 Chro. 20. 20.
‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.*

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David, *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign, [f] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [g] a son, and ‖ shall call his name [h] IMMANUEL.

f Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.
g Chap. 9. 6.
‖ Or, *thou, O virgin shall call*, See Gen. 4. 1. 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.
h Chap. 8. 8.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [i] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [k] both her kings.

i See Chap. 8. 4.
k 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that [l] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

l 1 Kings 12. 16.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [m] shall hiss for the fly, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

m Chap. 5. 26.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a [n] razor *that is* hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

n 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. & 19. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 20. See Ezek. 5. 1.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day,

that

Before Christ cir. 742.

that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and hony shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he propheseth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria;* 5 *Judah likewise for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgments shall be irresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God;* 19 *great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

[a] Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. *in making speed to the spoil, he hasteneth the prey,* or, *make speed,* &c.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 10.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *approached unto.*

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ [d] the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

[c] See Chap. 7. 16.

‖ Or, he that is *before the king of Assyria, shall take away the riches,* &c.

[d] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 15. Chap. 17. 3.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, [e] he shall reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [f] Immanuel.

[e] Chap. 30. 28.

† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

[f] Chap. 7. 14.

9 ¶ Associate yourselves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‖ Or, *yet.*

10 [g] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: [h] for God *is* with us.

[g] Job 5. 12.

[h] Chap. 7. 14.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

† Heb. *in strength of hand.*

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; [i] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

[i] 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [k] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [l] a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[k] Ezek 11. 16.

[l] Chap. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them shall [m] stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

[m] Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 [n] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, [o] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

[n] Hebr. 2. 13.

[o] Psal. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [p] that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, [q] to the dead?

cir. 741.

[p] Chap. 29. 4.

[q] Psal. 106. 28.

20 [r] To the law and to the testimony: If they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [s] *there is* † no light in them.

[r] Luke 16. 29.

[s] Mic. 3. 6.

† Heb. *no morning.*

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And [t] they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness

[t] Chap. 5. 30.

of

of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisy,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [a] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [b] afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 [c] The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [d] Midian.

5 ‖ For every battel of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, [e] ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 [f] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [g] son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [h] Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [i] The prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [k] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever: the [l] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: [m] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For [a] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [o] ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err, and ‖ *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly: [p] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [q] the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: [r] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: [s] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

WO unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor

Before Christ cir. 740.

[a] 2 Chro. 16. 4. cir. 740.
[b] 1 Chr. 5. 26. cir. 771. cir. 740.
‖ Or, *populous.*
[c] Matth. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *to him.*
‖ Or, *When thou brakest.*
[d] Judg. 7. 22. Psal. 83. 9. Chap. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *When the whole battel of the warrior was,* &c.
[e] Chap. 66. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *and it was,* &c.
† Heb. *meat.*
[f] Chap. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
[g] John 3. 16.
[h] Judg. 13. 18.
[i] Ephes. 2. 14.
[k] Luke 1. 32, 33.
[l] 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 37. 32. cir. 738.

Before Christ cir. 738.

† Heb. *mingle.*
† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
[m] Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
[n] Jer. 5. 3.
[o] Chap. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.*
‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*
† Heb. *swallowed up.*
‖ Or, *villany.*
[p] Ver. 12, 21. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
[q] Chap. 8. 22.
† Heb. *meat.*
† Heb. *cut.*
[r] Chap. 49. 26.
[s] Ver. 12, 17. Chap. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

cir. 713.
[a] Psal. 58. 2. & 94. 20.
‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

Before Christ cir. 713.

poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

[b] Job 31. 14.

3 And [b] what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: [c] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[c] Chap. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, [d] the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

‖ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.* † Heb. *Asshur.* [d] Jer. 51. 20. ‖ Or, *though.*

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

† Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

7 [e] Howbeit, he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

[e] Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.

8 [f] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

[f] 2 Kings 18. 24, 33. & 19. 10, &c.

9 *Is* not [g] Calno, [h] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, [i] as Damascus?

[g] Amos 6. 2. [h] 2 Chro. 35. 20. [i] 2 Kings 16. 9.

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [k] upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

[k] 2 Kings 19. 31. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *itself, as if it were* no wood.

Before Christ cir. 713.

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* ‖ Or, that which is *not wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [l] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.

[l] See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.

21 [m] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

[m] Chap. 7. 3.

22 [n] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [o] *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [p] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

[n] Rom. 9. 27. [o] Chap. 6 13. † Heb *in*, or, *amongst.* [p] Chap. 28. 22. ‖ Or, *in.*

23 [q] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

[q] Chap. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [r] Egypt.

‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.* [r] Exod. 14.

25 For yet a very little while, [s] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

[s] Dan. 11. 36.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [t] a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of [u] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [x] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

[t] 2 Kings 19. 35. [u] Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4. [x] Exod. 14. 26, 27.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [y] his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

[y] Chap. 14. 25. † Heb. *shall remove.*

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over [z] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, [a] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter [b] of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto [c] Laish, [d] O poor Anathoth.

31 [e] Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall ye remain [f] at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall || by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND [a] there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [b] Jesse, and [c] a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 [d] And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But [e] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and || reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [g] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the || cockatrice-den.

9 [h] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for [i] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ [k] And in that day [l] there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [m] Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be † glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, [n] from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together [o] the dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

13 [p] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: [q] † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD [r] shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

16 And [s] there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, [t] like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [a] in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my [b] strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw [c] water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And

Before Christ cir. 713.

[z] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[a] 1 Sam. 11. 4.
† Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.*
[b] 1 Sam. 25. 44.
[c] Judg. 18. 7.
[d] Josh. 21. 18.
[e] Josh. 15. 31.
[f] 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Nehem. 11. 32.
|| Or, *mightily.*
[a] Chap. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
[b] Acts 13. 23.
[c] Chap. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
[d] Chap. 61. 1.
† Heb. *scent,* or, *smell.*
[e] Psal. 72. 2. Rev. 19. 11.
|| Or, *argue.*
[f] Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
[g] Chap. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.
[h] Job 5. 23. Chap. 35. 9.
[i] Hab. 2. 14.
[k] Chap. 2. 11.
[l] Rom. 15. 12.
[m] Rom. 15. 10.
† Heb. *glory.*
[n] Zech. 10. 10.
[o] Jam. 1. 1.
† Heb. *wings.*
[p] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 22. Hos. 1. 11.
† Heb. *the children of the east.*
[q] Dan. 11. 41.
† Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hand.*
† Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*
[r] Zech. 10. 11.
† Heb. *in shoes.*
[s] Chap. 19. 23.
[t] Exod. 14. 29.
[a] Chap. 2. 11.
[b] Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118. 14.
[c] John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.

Before Christ cir. 713.

4 And in that day shall ye say, [d] Praise the LORD, || call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

[d] 1 Chron. 16. 8. Psal. 105. 1.
|| Or, *proclaim his name.*

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [e] Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

[e] Chap. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God musters the armies of his wrath:* 6 *He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

cir. 712.

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

[a] Chap. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

[b] Chap. 18. 3.
[c] Jer. 51. 25.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, [d] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [e] it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

[d] Rev. 6. 17.
[e] Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15

7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

|| Or, *fall down.*

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † flames.

† Heb. *wonder.*
† Heb. *every man at his neighbour.*
† Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath, and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [f] darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

[f] Chap. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Before Christ cir. 712.

13 [g] Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

[g] Hag. 2. 6.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: [h] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

[h] Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joined *unto them,* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [i] dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

[i] Psal. 137. 9. Nah. 3. 10.

17 [k] Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

[k] Chap. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ [l] And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [m] Sodom and Gomorrah.

[l] Chap. 14. 4, 22.
† Heb. *as the overthrowing.*
[m] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 [n] But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and || † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

[n] Chap. 34. 11---15. Rev. 18. 2.
† Heb. *Ziim.*
† Heb. *Ochim.*
|| Or, *ostriches.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their || desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
† Heb. *Iim.*
|| Or, *palaces.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods merciful restoration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and [a] will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

[a] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD, for ſervants and handmaids: and they ſhall take them captives, † whoſe captives they were, and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſors.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

3 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve,

[b] Chap. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.

4 ¶ That thou [b] ſhalt take up this ‖ proverb againſt the king of Babylon, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſor ceaſed! the ‖ golden city ceaſed!

‖ Or, *taunting ſpeech.*

‖ Or, *exactreſs of gold.*

[c] Pſal. 125. 3.

5 The LORD hath broken [c] the ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſcepter of the rulers.

† Heb. *a ſtroke without reſtraining.*

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath with † a continual ſtroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at reſt *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

[d] Chap. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.

8 [d] Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

[e] Ezek. 32. 21.

‖ Or, *The grave.*

† Heb. *leaders.*

‖ Or, *great goats.*

9 [e] ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

[f] Chap. 34. 4.

‖ Or, *O day-ſtar.*

12 [f] How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O lucifer, ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations!

[g] Matth. 11. 23.

[h] Dan. 8. 10.

[i] Pſal. 48. 2.

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, [g] I will aſcend into heaven, [h] I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will ſit alſo upon the mount of the congregation, [i] in the ſides of the north.

[k] Chap. 47. 8.

14 I will aſcend above the heights of the clouds, [k] I will be like the moſt High.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to hell, to the ſides of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

‖ Or, *did not let his priſoners looſe home-ward.*

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own houſe.

19 But thou art caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe trodden under feet.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joined with them in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: [l] the ſeed of evil doers ſhall never be renowned.

[l] Job 18. 19. Pſal. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

21 Prepare ſlaughter for his children [m] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

[m] Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, [n] and ſon and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

[n] Job 18. 19.

23 [o] I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[o] Chap. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhall it come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it ſtand:

25 That I will break the Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhall [p] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders.

[p] Chap. 10. 27.

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath [q] purpoſed, and who ſhall diſannul *it?* and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back?

726.

[q] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Pſal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Chap. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.

28 In the year that [r] king Ahaz died, was this burden.

[r] 2 Kings 16. 20. [s] 2 Chron. 26. 6.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou whole Paleſtina, [s] becauſe the rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for out of the ſerpents root ſhall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, [t] and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

‖ Or, *adder.*

[t] 2 Kings 18. 8.

30 And the firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

31 Howl,

Before Chriſt 726.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the north a ſmoke, and ‖ none *ſhall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, he ſhall *not* be *alone.*
‖ Or, *aſſemblies.*

32 What ſhall *one* then anſwer the meſſengers of the nation? That [u] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [x] the poor of his people ſhall ‖ truſt in it.

[u] Pſal. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.
[x] Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *betake themſelves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable ſtate of Moab.

THE [a] burden of Moab. Becauſe in the night [b] Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* ‖ brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence:

cir. 726.
[a] Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1.
[b] Numb. 21. 28.
‖ Or, *cut off.*

2 [c] He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab ſhall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, [d] on all their heads *ſhall be* baldneſs, *and* every beard cut off.

[c] Chap. 16. 12.
[d] See Lev. 21. 5. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their ſtreets they ſhall gird themſelves with ſackcloth: [e] on the tops of their houſes, and in their ſtreets every one ſhall howl, † weeping abundantly.

[e] Jer. 48. 38.
† Heb. *deſcending into weeping,* or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heſhbon ſhall cry, [f] and Elealeh: their voice ſhall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed ſoldiers of Moab ſhall cry out, his life ſhall be grievous unto him.

[f] Chap. 16. 9.

5 [g] My heart ſhall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *ſhall flee* unto Zoar, an [h] heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping ſhall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they ſhall raiſe up a cry of † deſtruction.

[g] Chap. 16. 11. Jer. 47. 31.
‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.*
[h] Chap. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 5, 34.
† Heb. *breaking.*

6 For the waters [i] of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate: for the hay is withered away, the graſs faileth, there is no green thing.

[i] Numb. 32. 36.
† Heb. *deſolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon ſhall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, [k] lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions.*
[k] 2 Kings 17. 25.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Chriſts kingdom.* 6 *Moab is threatened for her pride.* 9 *The prophet bewaileth her.* 12 *The judgment of Moab.*

SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [a] from ‖ † Sela to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

Before Chriſt cir. 726.
[a] 2 Kings 14. 7.
‖ Or. *Petra.*
† Heb. *a rock.*

2 For it ſhall be *that* as a wandering bird ‖ caſt out of the neſt: *ſo* the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the fords of [b] Arnon.

‖ Or, *a neſt forſaken.*
[b] Numb. 21. 13.

3 † Take counſel, execute judgment, make thy ſhadow as the night in the midſt of the noon-day, hide the outcaſts, bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. *Bring.*

4 Let mine outcaſts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the ſpoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the ſpoiler ceaſeth, † the oppreſſors are conſumed out of the land.

† Heb. *wringer.*
† Heb. *the treaders down.*

5 And in mercy [c] ſhall the throne be ‖ eſtabliſhed, and he ſhall ſit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and ſeeking judgment, and haſting righteouſneſs.

[c] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
‖ Or, *prepared.*

6 ¶ We have heard of the [d] pride of Moab (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: [e] *but* his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

[d] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.
[e] Chap. 28. 15.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab [f] howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall ye ‖ mourn, ſurely *they are* ſtricken.

[f] Jer. 48. 20.
‖ Or, *mutter.*

8 For [g] the fields of Heſhbon languiſh, [h] *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderneſs, her branches are ‖ ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

[g] Chap. 24. 7.
[h] Ver. 9.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, [i] the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [k] O Heſhbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the ſhouting for thy ſummer-fruits, and for thy harveſt, is fallen.

[i] Jer. 48. 32.
[k] Chap. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon,* &c.

10 And [l] gladneſs is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there ſhall be no ſinging, neither ſhall there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage*-ſhouting to ceaſe.

[l] Jer. 48. 33.

11 Wherefore [m] my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

[m] Chap. 15. 5. Jer. 48. 36.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when it is ſeen that Moab is weary on [n] the high

[n] Chap 15. 2.

place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray, but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, ° as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* ‖ feeble.

° Chap. 21. 16.

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Iſrael are threatened.* 6 *A remnant ſhall forſake idolatry.* 9 *The reſt ſhall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The wo of Iſraels enemies.*

THE [a] burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken; they ſhall be for flocks which ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

3 [b] The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

5 [c] And it ſhall be as when the harveſtman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ ([d] Yet gleaning-grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 At that day ſhall a man look to his maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left, becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength: therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of deſperate ſorrow.

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of ‖ mighty waters.

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and [e] ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will deſtroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An acceſs thereby ſhall grow unto the church.*

WO [a] to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go ye ſwift meſſengers to [b] a nation ‖ ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖† a nation meted out and trodden down, ‖ whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will ‖ conſider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

5 For afore the harveſt when the bud is perfect, and the ſour grape is ripening in the flower; he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

Before Chriſt cir. 726.

cir. 741.
[a] Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled 740.
2 Kings 16. 9.
[b] Chap. 7. 16. & 8. 4.

[c] Jer. 51. 33.

[d] Chap. 24. 13.

‖ Or, *images.*

Before Chriſt cir. 741.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there ſhall be *deadly ſorrow.*

‖ Or, *noiſe.*

‖ Or, *many.*

[e] Pſal. 83. 13. Hoſ. 13. 3.
‖ Or, *thiſtle-down.*

cir. 714.
[a] Chap. 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

[b] Ver. 7.

‖ Or, *outſpread and poliſhed.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.*

†Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

‖ Or, *whoſe land the rivers deſpiſe.*

‖ Or, *regard my ſet dwelling.*

‖ Or, *after rain.*

7 ¶ In that time [c] shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

[c] See Psal. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Chap. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *outspread and polished*: See Ver. 2.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.*

THE [a] burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [b] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and [c] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

cir. 714.
[a] Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29, & 30.
[b] Psal. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
[c] Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *mingle.*

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. *shall be emptied*
† Heb. *swallow up.*

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

5 [d] And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

[d] Jer. 51. 36.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks [e] of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

[e] 2 Kings 19. 24.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in [f] fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

[f] 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16.
‖ Or, *white works.*

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *foundations.*
† Heb. *of living things.*

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [g] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

[g] Numb. 13. 22.

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [h] the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

[h] Jer. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *governors.*
† Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perversities.*

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [i] the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

[i] Chap. 9. 14.

16 In that day shall Egypt [k] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

[k] Jer. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [l] speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

[l] Zeph. 3. 9.
† Heb. *the lip.*
‖ Or, *of Heres*, or, *of the sun.*

19 In that day [m] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

[m] Gen. 28. 18. Exod. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 27.

20 And [n] it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

[n] See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [o] shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

[o] Mal. 1. 11.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [p] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian

[p] Chap. 11. 16.

Before Christ cir. 714.

tian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [q] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

[q] Psal. 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

cir. 714. IN the year that [a] Tartan came [b] unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

[a] 2 Kings 18. 17. [b] 2 Kings 18. 8.

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose [c] the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: And he did so, [d] walking naked and bare-foot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.* [c] Zech. 13. 3. [d] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked, and bare-foot three years *for* a sign, and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* [e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. † Heb. *nakedness.*

5 [f] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

[f] Chap. 30. 3, 7, 31. & 36. 6.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‖ Or, *country,* Jer. 47. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: [c] go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. *hard.* [b] Chap. 33. 1. [c] Chap. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.

3 Therefore [d] are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it,* I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*

[d] Chap. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

Before Christ cir. 714.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

‖ Or, *My mind wandered.* † Heb. *put.*

5 [e] Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

[e] Dan. 5. 5.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [f] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

[f] Ver. 9.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the [g] watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.* [g] Hab. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *every night.*

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, [h] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [i] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

[h] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. [i] Chap. 46. 1.

10 [k] O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[k] Jer. 51. 33. † Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ [l] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

[l] 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [m] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [n] of Dedanim.

[m] Jer. 49. 28. [n] 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, [o] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

[o] Chap. 16. 14.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it.*

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians: 8 He reproveth their human wisdom, and worldly joy.

15 *He*

15 *He propheſieth Shebna's deprivation,*
20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Chriſt, his ſubſtitution.*

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

THE burden of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, [a] a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battel.

[a] Chap. 32. 13.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore ſaid I, [b] Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me; becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

[c] Chap. 37. 3.

6 [d] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and Kir † uncovered the ſhield.

[d] Jer. 49. 35.
† Heb. *made naked.*

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* † thy choiceſt valleys ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in aray ‖ at the gate.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.*
‖ Or, *towards.*

8 ¶ And he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt look in that day to the armour [e] of the houſe of the foreſt.

[e] 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.

9 [f] Ye have ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.

10 And ye have numbered the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [g] the maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that faſhioned it long ago.

[g] See Chap. 37. 26.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts call to weeping, and to mourning, and [h] to baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

[h] See Ezra 9. 3. Chap. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.

13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine; [i] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhall die.

[i] Chap. 56. 12. Wiſd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 [k] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hoſts, Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

[k] Chap. 5. 9.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, Go, get thee unto this treaſurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the houſe, *and ſay,*

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

16 What haſt thou here? and whom haſt thou here, that thou haſt hewed thee out a ſepulcher here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a ſepulcher on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himſelf in a rock?

‖ Or, *O he.*

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, [l] and will ſurely cover thee.

‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and cloathed thee gorgeouſly, ſhall ſurely,* &c. Ver. 18.
† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*
[l] Eſther 7. 8.

18 He will ſurely violently turn and toſs thee, *like* a ball into a † large country: there ſhalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *ſhall be* the ſhame of thy lords houſe.

† Heb. *large of ſpaces.*

19 And I will drive thee from thy ſtation, and from thy ſtate ſhall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that I will call my ſervant [m] Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah:

[m] 2 Kings 18. 18.

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and ſtrengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he ſhall be a father to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah.

22 And the key of the houſe of David will I lay upon his ſhoulder: ſo he ſhall [n] open, and none ſhall ſhut, and he ſhall ſhut, and none ſhall open.

[n] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will faſten him *as* [o] a nail in a ſure place; and he ſhall be for a glorious throne to his fathers houſe.

[o] Ezra 9. 8.

24 And they ſhall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, the off-ſpring and the iſſue, all veſſels of ſmall quantity: from the veſſels of cups, even to all the ‖ veſſels of flagons.

‖ Or, *inſtruments of viols.*

25 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall the nail *that is* faſtened in the ſure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it ſhall be cut off: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miſerable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THE [a] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh; for it is laid waſte, ſo that there is no houſe, no entering in: [b] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

cir. 715.
[a] Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech 9. 2, 4.
[b] Ver. 12.

2 Be † ſtill, ye inhabitants of the iſle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that paſs over the ſea, have repleniſhed.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And by great waters the ſeed of Sihor,

Before Christ cir. 715.

the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

c Chap. 19. 16.

5 [c] As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

d See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, [d] the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *to pollute.*

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

† Heb. *girdle.*

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchantman.* † Heb. *Canaan.*

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, [e] pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

‖ Or, *strengths.* e Ver. 1.

13 Behold, the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruin.

f Ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25.

14 [f] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

Before Christ cir. 715.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire [g] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

g Zech. 14. 20, 21.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.*

cir. 712.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.* a Hos. 4. 9. b Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

c Gen. 3. 17.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [d] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

d Chap. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

8 The mirth [e] of tabret ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

e Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

of the land among the people, [f] *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I ſaid, † My leanneſs, my leanneſs, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

17 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear, ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for [h] the windows from on high are open, and [i] the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

19 [k] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth ſhall [l] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage, and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it, and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall † puniſh the hoſt of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they ſhall be gathered together † *as* priſoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be ‖ viſited.

23 Then the [m] moon ſhall be confounded, and the ſun aſhamed, when the LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriouſly.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God for his judgments,* 6 *for his ſaving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious ſalvation.*

cir. 712.

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

2 For thou haſt made [a] of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruin: a palace of ſtrangers, to be no city, it ſhall never be built. Before Chriſt cir. 712.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down the noiſe of ſtrangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain ſhall [b] the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and the vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

8 He will [c] ſwallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will [d] wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, [e] we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoice in his ſalvation.

10 For in this mountain ſhall the hand of the LORD reſt, and Moab ſhall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghil.

11 And he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down their pride together with the ſpoils of their hands.

12 And the [f] fortreſs of the high fort of thy wall ſhall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the duſt.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A ſong inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN [a] that day ſhall this ſong be ſung in the land of Judah, We have a ſtrong city, [b] ſalvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks. cir. 712.

2 [c] Open

[f] Chap. 17. 5, 6.

[g] See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.

[h] Gen. 7. 11.

[i] Pſal. 18. 7.

[k] Jer. 4. 23.

[l] Chap. 19. 14.

[m] Chap. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

[a] Chap. 21. 9. & 23. 13.

[b] Prov. 9. 2. Matth. 22. 4.

[c] Hoſ. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.

[d] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

[e] Gen. 49. 18.

[f] Chap. 26. 5.

[a] Chap. 2. 11.

[b] Chap. 60. 18.

† Heb. *wing.*

† Heb. *Leanneſs to me,* or, *My ſecret to me.*

‖ Or, *valleys.*

† Heb. *ſwallow up.*

† Heb. *covered.*

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

† Heb. *with the gathering of priſoners.*

‖ Or, *dungeon.*

‖ Or, *found wanting.*

‖ Or, *threſhed.*

‖ Or, *threſhed in Madmenah.*

‖ Or, there ſhall be *glory before his ancients.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee:* because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, [e] the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, [f] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 [g] With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

10 [h] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in [i] the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [k] they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

13 O LORD our God, [l] *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as [m] a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 [n] Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were [o] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For behold, the LORD [p] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard:* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay [b] the dragon that *is* in the sea.

2 In that day [c] sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold [d] of my strength, *that* he may [e] make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

8 [f] In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

9 By

---

[c] Psal. 118. 19, 20.
† Heb. *truths.*
† Heb. *peace, peace.*
‖ Or, *thou bt*, or, *imagination.*
[d] Chap. 45. 17.
† Heb. *the rock of ages*, Deut. 32. 4.
[e] Chap. 25. 12. & 32. 19.
[f] Chap. 64. 5.
[g] Cant. 3. 1.
[h] Eccles. 8. 12.
[i] Psal. 143. 10.
[k] Job 34. 27. Psal. 28. 5. Chap. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *towards* thy *people.*
‖ Or, *for us.*
[l] 2 Chron. 12. 8.
† Heb. *secret speech.*

[m] John 16. 21.
[n] Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[o] Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[p] Mic. 1. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*

‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*
[a] Psal. 74. 13, 14.
[b] Chap. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[c] Chap. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *march against.*
[d] Chap. 25. 4.
[e] Job 22. 21.
† Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*
[f] Job 23. 6. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *when thou sendest it forth.*
‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

‖ images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for [g] it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

[g] Deut. 32. 28. Chap. 1. 3.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

[h] Chap. 2. 11. [i] Rev. 11. 15.

13 [h] And it shall come to pass in that day, [i] *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the out-casts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ.* 7 *He rebuketh their error,* 9 *their untowardness to learn,* 14 *and their security.* 16 *Christ the sure foundation is promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet providence.*

cir. 725. [a] Ver. 3. [b] Ver. 4.

WO to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

† Heb. *broken.*

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one [c] *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

[c] Chap. 30. 30.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden † under feet.

† Heb. *with feet.*

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it,* while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

Before Christ

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

cir. 725. † Heb. *swallow with.*

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also [d] have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: [e] the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

[d] Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11. [e] Chap. 56. 10, 12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

‖ Or, hath been.

11 For with † [f] stammering lips, and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

† Heb. *stammerings of lips.* [f] 1 Cor. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; [g] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

[g] Amos 2. 4.

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, [h] a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-*stone,* a sure foundation: he that believeth, shall not make haste.

[h] Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away [i] the refuge of lies,

[i] Ver. 15.

and

and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation, only ‖ *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that *a man* can stretch himself on *it:* and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [k] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [l] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts [m] a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, [n] *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Gods heavy judgment upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisy of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

‖ WO [a] to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, [b] out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [c] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [d] at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 [e] It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For [g] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [h] the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book [i] *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; [k] and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [l] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me,

---

Before Christ cir. 725.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

‖ Or, when *he shall make you to understand doctrine.*

k 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.
l Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.
m Chap. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal* place, *and barley in the appointed* place.
‖ Or, *spelt.*
† Heb. *border.*
‖ Or, *And he instructeth him in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

n Psal. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

Before Christ cir. 712.

cir. 712.

‖ Or, *O Ariel* that is, *the lion of God.*
a Ezek. 43. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *of the city.*
† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

b Chap. 8. 19.
† Heb. *peep,* or, *chirp.*

c Job 21. 18. Chap. 17. 13.
d Chap. 30. 13.

e Psal. 73. 20.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure and riot.*
f See Chap. 28. 7, 8.

g Rom. 11. 8.

† Heb. *heads:* See Chap. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.
h 1 Sam. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *letter.*
i Chap. 8. 16.
k Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1--5, 9. & 6. 1.

l Ezek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.

Before Christ cir. 712.

me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

m Hab. 1. 5. † Heb. *I will add.*

14 m Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: n for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

n Jer. 49. 7. Obad. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

o Chap. 30. 1.

15 o Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and p they say, q who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

p Psal. 94. 7. q Ecclus 23. 18.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the r work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

r Chap. 45. 9.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and s Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

s Chap. 32. 15.

t Chap. 35. 5.

18 ¶ And t in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

† Heb. *shall add.*

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

u Amos 5. 10.

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and u lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

x Chap. 19. 25. Ephes. 2. 10.

23 But when he seeth his children, x the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

† Heb. *shall know understanding.*

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word.* 18 *Gods mercies towards his church.* 27 *Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.*

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, a that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, b that they may add sin to sin:

Before Christ cir. 713. a Chap. 29. 15. b Deut. 29. 19.

2 c That walk to go down into Egypt, (and d have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

c Chap. 30. 1. d Numb. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20.

3 e Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

e Chap. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 f They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

f Jer. 2. 36.

6 g The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

g Chap. 57. 3. Hos. 8. 9. & 12. 1.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, h Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, *to her.* h Ver. 15. Chap. 7. 4.

8 ¶ Now go, i write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

i Hab. 2. 2. † Heb. *the latter day.*

9 That k this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

k Deut. 32. 20. Chap. 1. 4.

10 l Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, m speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

l Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6. m Mic. 2. 11.

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you n as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking o cometh suddenly at an instant.

n Psal. 62. 3. o Chap. 29. 5.

14 And p he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall

p Jer. 19. 11. † Heb. *the bottle of the potters.*

Before Christ cir. 713.

shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, [q] In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness, and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

[q] Ver. 7.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

[r] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30. ‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches*, or, *boughs*: or, *a mast*.

17 [r] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment; [s] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

[s] Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

[t] 1 Kings 22. 27. ‖ Or, *oppression*.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [t] the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

[u] Josh. 1. 7.

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [u] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

[x] Chap. 2. 20. & 31. 7. † Heb. *the graven images of thy silver*. † Heb. *water*.

22 [x] Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

‖ Or, *savoury*. † Heb. *leavened*.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

[y] Chap. 2. 14, 15. † Heb. *lifted up*.

25 And there shall be [y] upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven-fold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

Before Christ cir. 713.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame*. † Heb. *heaviness*.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, [z] shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* [a] a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

[z] Chap. 8. 8. [a] Chap. 37. 29.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, [b] *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

[b] Psal. 42. 4. † Heb. *Rock*, Deut. 32. 4.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, [c] and hail-stones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice*. [c] Chap. 28. 2. & 32. 19.

31 For [d] through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down [e] *which* smote with a rod.

[d] Chap. 37. 36. [e] Chap. 10. 5, 24.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded*. † Heb. *cause to rest upon him*. ‖ Or, *against them*.

33 [f] For Tophet *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

[f] Jer. 19. 6, &c. † Heb. *from yesterday*.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God: 6 He exhorteth to conversion: 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

Before Christ cir. 713.

WO to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help, and [b] stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

[a] Chap. 30. 2. Ezek. 17. 15. [b] Psal. 20. 7.

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words:

† Heb. *remove*.

but

Before Christ cir. 713.

but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, [c] Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: [d] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [e] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, [f] defending also he will deliver *it*, *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have [g] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [h] cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, [i] not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

9 And [k] † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

[c] Hos. 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

[d] Chap. 42. 13.

[e] Deut. 32. 11. Psal. 91. 4.

[f] Psal. 37. 40.

[g] Hos. 9. 9.

[h] Chap. 2. 20. & 30. 22.

† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*

[i] See 2 Kings 19. 35.

‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.*

‖ Or, *tributary.*

† Heb. *for melting*, or, *tribute.*

[k] Chap. 37. 37.

† Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.*

‖ Or, *his strength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restoration is promised to succeed.*

cir. 713.

BEhold, [a] a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And [b] the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

[a] Psal. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 9. 9.

† Heb. *heavy.*

[b] Chap. 35. 5, 6.

† Heb. *hasty.*

‖ Or, *elegantly.*

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

Before Christ cir. 713.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.*

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

‖ Or, *be established.*

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice ye careless daughters: give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

† Heb. *Days above a year.*

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease: be troubled, ye careless ones: strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. *the fields of desire.*

13 [c] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea, upon all the houses of joy in [d] the joyous city:

[c] Chap. 34. 13. Hos. 9. 6.

‖ Or, *burning upon*, &c.

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks:

[d] Chap. 22. 2.

‖ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*

15 Until [e] the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [f] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

[e] Psal. 104. 30.

[f] Chap. 29. 17. & 35. 2.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places:

19 [g] When it shall hail, coming down [h] on the forest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

[g] Chap. 30. 30.

[h] Zech. 11. 2.

‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

[a] Chap. 21.2. Hab. 2. 8.

[b] Rev. 13. 10.

WO to thee [a] that ſpoileſt, and thou *waſt* not ſpoiled; and dealeſt treacherouſly, and they dealt not treacherouſly with thee: [b] when thou ſhalt ceaſe to ſpoil, thou ſhalt be ſpoiled; *and* when thou ſhalt make an end to deal treacherouſly, they ſhall deal treacherouſly with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our ſalvation alſo in the time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thyſelf the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoil ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locuſts ſhall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteouſneſs.

6 And wiſdom and knowledge ſhall be the ſtability of thy times, *and* ſtrength of † ſalvation: the fear of the LORD is his treaſure.

† Heb. *ſalvations.*

‖ Or, *meſſengers.*

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones ſhall cry without: the ambaſſadors of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

[c] Judg. 5. 6.

8 [c] The high-ways lie waſte, the wayfaring man ceaſeth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath deſpiſed the cities, he regardeth no man.

‖ Or, *withered away.*

9 The earth mourneth *and* languiſheth: Lebanon is aſhamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderneſs, and Baſhan and Carmel ſhake off *their fruits.*

10 Now will I riſe, ſaith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up myſelf.

[d] Pſal. 7. 14.

11 [d] Ye ſhall conceive chaff, ye ſhall bring forth ſtubble: your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurpriſed the hypocrites: who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongſt us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

[e] Pſal. 15. 2. & 24. 4.

† Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.*

† Heb. *uprightneſſes*

‖ Or, *deceits.*

15 He that [e] walketh † righteouſly and ſpeaketh † uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of ‖ oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil:

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

† Heb. *bloods.*

16 He ſhall dwell on † high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks, bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

† Heb. *heights*, or, *high places.*

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the king in his beauty: they ſhall behold † the land that is very far off.

† Heb. *the land of far diſtances.*

18 Thine heart ſhall meditate terror: [f] Where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

[f] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weigher.*

19 [g] Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, [h] a people of a deeper ſpeech than thou canſt perceive; of a ‖ ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 32.

[h] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15.

‖ Or, *ridiculous.*

20 Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee [i] Jeruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall not be taken down, not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

[i] Pſal. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

† Heb. *broad of ſpaces*, or, *hands.*

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [k] † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will ſave us.

[k] James 4. 12.

† Heb. *ſtatute-maker.*

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are looſed, they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil divided, the lame take the prey.

‖ Or, *They have forſaken thy tacklings.*

24 And the inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The deſolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COme near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

[a] Joel 2. 20.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and [a] their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

[b] Pſal. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.

4 And [b] all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be [c] rolled toge-

[c] 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 6. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 713.

together as a ſcroll: [d] and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [e] falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For [f] my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold it [g] ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe to judgment.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [h] the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS [i] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſy of Zion.

9 [k] And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day, [l] the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: [m] from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte, none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ [n] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it, the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it, and [o] he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And [p] thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof, and [q] it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with † the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow, the ‖ ſcreech-owl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for herſelf a place of reſt.

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein. Before Chriſt cir. 713.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flouriſhing of Chriſts kingdom.*
3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the goſpel.*

THE [a] wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them: and the deſert ſhall rejoice, and bloſſom as the roſe. cir. 713. [a] Chap. 55. 12.

2 [b] It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and ſinging; the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God. [b] Chap. 32. 15.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. [c] Job 4. 3, 4. Hebr. 12. 12.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and ſave you. † Heb. *haſty.* [d] Chap. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14.

5 Then the [d] eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped. John 9. 6, 7. [e] Matth. 11. 5.

6 Then ſhall the [f] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g] tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall [h] waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert. Mark 7. 32, &c. [f] Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. [g] Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30. [h] Chap. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in [i] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* ‖ graſs with reeds and ruſhes. [i] Chap. 34. 13. ‖ Or, *a court for reeds*, &c.

8 And an high-way ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called the way of holineſs; [k] the unclean ſhall not paſs over it, ‖ but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the wayfaring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein*. [k] Chap. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. ‖ Or, *for he* ſhall be *with them*.

9 [l] No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there: but the redeemed ſhall walk *there*. [l] Lev. 26. 6. Chap. 11. 9.

10 And the [m] ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return and come to Zion with ſongs, and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and [n] ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away. [m] Chap. 51. 11. [n] Chap. 25. 8. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabſhakeh ſent by Sennacherib, by blaſphemous perſua-*

ſions ſoliciteth the people to revolt: 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

Before Chriſt 713. NOW [a] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

710.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

[b] 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

4 ¶ [b] And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, but *counſel and ſtrength* are *for the war.*

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou* (but *they are but* †vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

[c] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [c] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

‖ Or, *hoſtages.*

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

Before Chriſt 710.

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

[d] Zech. 3. 10.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſuade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah his prayer.* 21 *Iſaiah his prophecy of the pride and deſtruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.*

37 Sen-

37 Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.

Before Chriſt 710.

1 AND [a] it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

[a] 2 Kings 19. 1, &c.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? Before Chriſt 710.

[b] Jer. 49. 23.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou haſt made heaven and earth.

17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

[c] Dan. 9. 18.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations, and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the ſides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants.*

† Heb. *the tallneſs of the cedars thereof*, and *the choice of the fir-trees thereof.*

‖ Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.*

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced and cloſed.*

Before Christ 710.

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste,* and *defenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *short of hand.*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, *sitting.*

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore [c] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

[c] Chap. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. *the escaping.*

[e] 2 Kings 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † shields, nor cast a bank against it.

† Heb. *shield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will [f] defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 6.

36 Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

Before Christ 710.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise:* 9 *His song of thanksgiving.*

713. IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [b] † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

[a] 2 Kings 20. 1. 2 Chron. 32. 24.

[b] 2 Sam. 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

† Heb. *degrees by,* or, *with the sun.*

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD [c] in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[c] Psal. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

12 [d] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life; he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[d] Job 7. 6.

‖ Or, *from the thrum.*

Before Chriſt 713.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: [e] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, ‖ undertake for me.

[e] Chap. 59. 11.

‖ Or, *eaſe me.*

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it*: I ſhall go ſoftly all my years in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

16 O Lord, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

‖ Or, *on my peace* came *great bitterneſs.* † Heb. *thou haſt loved my ſoul from the pit.*

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterneſs; but † thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

[f] Pſal. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

18 For [f] the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can*not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the days of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

[g] 2 Kings 20. 7.

21 For [g] Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boil, and he ſhall recover.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.* 3 *Iſaiah underſtanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

cir. 712. [a] 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.

‖ Or, *ſpicery.*

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖ Or, *jewels.* †Heb. *veſſels*, or, *inſtruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon. Before Chriſt 712.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and ‖ they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the goſpel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The preaching of the apoſtles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotence of God,* 18 *and his incomparableneſs,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye, my people, ſaith your God.

S. *John Baptiſt's Epiſtle, Ver.* 1. to Ver. 12.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for ſhe hath received of the LORDS hand double for all her ſins.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.* [a] See Job 42. 10. Chap. 61. 7.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make ſtraight in the deſert a high-way for our God.

[b] Matth. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. [c] Mal. 3. 1. [d] Pſal. 68. 4.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: [e] and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

[e] Chap. 45. 2. ‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [f] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

[f] Job 14. 2. Pſal. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth; becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but the [g] word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength: lift *it* up, be not afraid: ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and his arm ſhall rule for him: Behold, [h] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He ſhall [i] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with young.

12 ¶ [k] Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [l] Who hath directed the ſpirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [m] nothing, and they are counted to him leſs than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [n] liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him?

19 [o] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldſmith ſpreadeth it over with gold, and caſteth ſilver chains.

20 He that † *is* ſo impoveriſhed that he hath no oblation, chooſeth a tree *that* will not rot; he ſeeketh unto him a cunning workman [p] to prepare a graven image *that* ſhall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not underſtood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that ſitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as graſshoppers; that [q] ſtretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [r] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they ſhall not be planted, yea, they ſhall not be ſown, yea, their ſtock ſhall not take root in the earth: and he ſhall alſo blow upon them, and they ſhall wither, and the whirlwind ſhall take them away as ſtubble.

25 [s] To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhall I be equal? ſaith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe *things*, that bringeth out their hoſt by number: [t] he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that *he is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard, *that* the everlaſting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? [u] *there is* no ſearching of his underſtanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might, he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even the youths ſhall faint and be weary, and the young men ſhall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [x] ſhall † renew *their* ſtrength: they ſhall mount up with wings as eagles, they ſhall run and not be weary, *and* they ſhall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God expoſtulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promiſes,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEep ſilence before me, O iſlands, and let the people renew *their* ſtrength: let them come near, then let them ſpeak: let us come near together to judgment.

[g] John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

‖ Or, *O thou that tellſt good tidings to Zion.* ‖ Or, *O thou that tellſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.* [h] Chap. 62. 11. ‖ Or, *recompence for his work.* [i] Chap. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. ‖ Or, *that give ſuck.* [k] Prov. 30. 4.

† Heb. *a tierce.*

[l] Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16. † Heb. *man of his counſel.* † Heb. *made him underſtand.* † Heb. *underſtandings?*

[m] Dan. 4. 35.

[n] Ver. 25. Chap. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.

[o] Chap. 41. 6. & 44. 12. Jer. 10. 3.

† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*

[p] Chap. 41. 7.

‖ Or, *Him that ſitteth, &c.* [q] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Chap. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. [r] Job 12. 21. Pſal. 107. 40.

[s] Ver. 18.

[t] Pſal. 147. 4.

[u] Pſal. 147. 5.

[x] Pſal. 103. 5. † Heb. *change.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man [a] from the east, called him to his foot, [b] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the [c] first, and with the last, I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [d] They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 [e] So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer, ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails [f] *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [g] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [h] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [i] Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incensed against thee, shall be [k] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 [l] Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [m] I will make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [n] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [o] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree: I will set in the desert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 [p] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD: bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [q] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [r] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [s] do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [t] ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [u] For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongst them, and *there was*

no

[a] Chap. 46. 11.
[b] See Gen. 14. 14, &c.
† Heb. *in peace.*
[c] Chap. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[d] Chap. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
† Heb. *Be strong.*
[e] Chap. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *founder.*
‖ Or, *the smiting.*
‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*
[f] Chap. 40. 20.
[g] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Psal. 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
[h] 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23.
[i] Ver. 14.
[k] Exod. 23. 22. Chap. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy war.*
[l] Ver. 10.
‖ Or, *few men.*
[m] Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *mouths.*
[n] Chap. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
[o] Psal. 107. 35.
[p] Job 12. 9.
† Heb. *Cause to come near.*
[q] Chap. 45. 21.
† Heb. *set our heart upon them.*
[r] Chap. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
[s] Jer. 10. 5.
[t] Chap. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
‖ Or, *worse than nothing.*
‖ Or, *worse than of a viper.*
[u] Chap. 63. 5.

Before Christ cir. 712.

no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

† Heb. *return.*

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Christ graced with meekness and constancy.* 5 *Gods promise unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel:* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

cir. 712.

[a] Chap. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 3, 11. Matth. 12. 18. Phil. 1. 7.

[b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.

[c] Chap. 11. 2. John 3. 34.

|| Or, *dimly burning.*

† Heb. *quench it.*

† Heb. *broken.*

BEhold [a] my servant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth: [c] I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break: and the || smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail, nor be † discouraged till he have set judgment in the earth: [d] and the isles shall wait for his law.

[d] Gen. 49. 10.

[e] Chap. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.

[f] Psal. 136. 6.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f] he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [g] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [h] a light of the Gentiles;

[g] Chap. 49. 8.

[h] Chap. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.

[i] Chap. 35. 5. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Hebr. 2. 14, 15.

[k] Chap. 9. 2.

[l] Chap. 48. 11.

7 To open the blind eyes, to [i] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [k] darkness out of the prison-house.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my [l] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

[m] Psal. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

10 [m] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry; [n] yea, roar; he shall || prevail against his enemies.

Before Christ cir. 712.

[n] Chap. 31. 4.

|| Or, *behave himself mightily.*

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and † devour at once.

† Heb. *swallow, or, sup up.*

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. *into straightness.*

17 ¶ They shall be [o] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

[o] Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

18 Hear, ye deaf, and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [p] Who *is* blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORDS servant?

[p] Chap. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.

20 Seeing many things, [q] but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

[q] Rom. 2. 22.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnify the law, and make || *it* honourable.

|| Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, || *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

|| Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.*

† Heb. *a treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after-time?*

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he, against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promises:* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency:* 14 *He foretelleth*

eth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people: 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

Before Christ cir. 712.

BUT now thus saith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name, thou *art* mine.

2 [d] When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [e] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

5 [f] Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for [g] I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ [h] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [i] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear and say, *It is* truth.

10 [k] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [l] and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [m] before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I [n] *am* the LORD, and besides me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no strange *god* among you: [o] therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 [p] Yea, before the day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † [q] let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [r] maketh a way in the sea, and a [s] path in the mighty waters:

17 Which [t] bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ [u] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [x] new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? [y] I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: because [z] I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [a] This people have I formed for myself, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 [b] Thou hast not brought me the † small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [c] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that [d] blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, [e] and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore [f] I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers: 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.*

YET

[a] Ver. 7.
[b] Chap. 44. 2, 21.
[c] Chap. 44. 6.
[d] Psal. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.
[e] Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.
‖ Or, *person.*
[f] Chap. 44. 1, 2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[g] Psal. 100. 3. Chap. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Ephes. 2. 10.
[h] Chap. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.
[i] Chap. 41. 21, 22.
[k] Chap. 44. 8.
[l] Chap. 42. 1.
[m] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8.
‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*
[n] Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.
[o] Chap. 44. 8.
[p] John 8. 58.
† Heb. *turn it back?*
[q] Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27.

Before Christ cir. 712.
† Heb. *bars.*
[r] Exod. 14. 16. Chap. 51. 10.
[s] Josh. 3. 13.
[t] Exod. 14. 4---9, 23.
[u] Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.
[x] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Psal. 78. 16. Chap. 35. 6.
‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
[z] Chap. 48. 21.
[a] Psal. 102. 18. Luke 1. 74, 75.
[b] Amos 5. 25.
† Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*
† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moistened.*
[c] Chap. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
[d] Chap. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
[e] Chap. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 38.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
[f] Chap. 47. 6.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou, [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS': and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, [f] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And [g] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, [k] *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, [m] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o] ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 [p] The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself; yea, he kindled *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 [q] They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † [r] considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: [s] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 [t] I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 [u] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and [x] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; [y] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself:

25 That

[a] Chap. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[b] Chap. 43. 1, 7.
[c] Deut. 32. 15.
[d] Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.
[e] Chap. 43. 1.
[f] Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
[g] Chap. 45. 21.
[h] Chap. 41. 22.
[i] Chap. 43. 10, 12.
[k] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5.
† Heb. *rock*, Deut. 32. 4.
[l] Chap. 41. 24, 29.
† Heb. *desireable*.
[m] Psal. 115. 4, &c.
[n] Hab. 2. 18.
[o] Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
[p] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *with an ax.*
[q] Chap. 45. 20.
† Heb. *daubed.*
† Heb. *setteth to his heart.*
[r] Chap. 46. 8.
† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.*
[s] Hos. 4. 12.
[t] Chap. 43. 25.
[u] Psal. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. Chap. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.
[x] Chap. 43. 1.
[y] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.

Before Christ cir. 712.

25 That [z] frustrateth the tokens [a] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

[z] Chap. 47. 13.
[a] Jer. 50. 36.

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers: that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. wastes.

27 [b] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

[b] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, [c] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

[c] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake:* 5 *By his omnipotence he challengeth obedience:* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.*

cir. 712.

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I || have holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

|| Or, *strengthened.*

[z] Chap. 40. 4.

2 I will go before thee, [z] and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, [b] that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which [c] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

[b] Chap. 41. 23.
[c] Exod. 33. 12, 17.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. Chap. 44. 8.
[e] Ver. 14, 18, 21.

5 ¶ I [d] *am* the LORD, and [e] *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and [f] create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

[f] Amos 3. 6.

8 [g] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

[g] Psal. 85. 11.

9 [h] Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth: [i] shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, he hath no hands?

Before Christ cir. 712.
[h] Chap. 64. 8.
[i] Chap. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy one of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [k] I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

[k] Jer. 27. 5.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will || direct all his ways: he shall [l] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, [m] not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

|| Or, *make straight.*
[l] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c.
[m] Chap. 52. 3.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [n] The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, [o] in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, [p] Surely God *is* in thee, and [q] *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

Chap. 44. 28.
[n] Psal. 68. 31.
[o] Psal. 149. 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[q] Ver. 5.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [r] that hidest thyself, O God of Israel the Saviour.

[r] Chap. 57. 17.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* [s] makers of idols.

[s] Chap. 44. 11.

17 [t] *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

[t] Chap. 26. 4.

18 For thus saith the LORD [u] that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, [x] I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

[u] Chap. 42. 5.
[x] Ver. 5.

19 I have not spoken in [y] secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

[y] Deut. 30. 11. Chap. 48. 16.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come: draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the

the nations: [z] they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: [a] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [b] and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a Saviour, *there is* none besides me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every [c] knee shall bow, [d] every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and [e] all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

[a] BEL boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, [b] *which are* borne *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs [c] will I carry *you:* I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [d] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [e] They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [f] They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, [g] *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: [h] bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of old, [i] for I *am* God, and [k] *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [l] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [m] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [n] from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Gods judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and over-boldness,* 11 *shall be irresistable.*

COme [a] down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [b] Take the milstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 [c] Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [d] for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ [e] I was wroth with my people, [f] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, [g] upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [h] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thy heart, [i] neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly,

---

Before Christ cir. 712.
[z] Chap. 44. 17, 18, 19.
[a] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[b] Ver. 5, 14, 18. Chap. 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
[c] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
[d] Gen. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Psal. 63. 11. Chap. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the* LORD is *all righteousness and strength.*
† Heb. *righteousnesses.*
[e] Chap. 41. 11.

cir. 712.
[a] Chap. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
† Heb. *their soul.*
[b] Psal. 22. 9, 10.
[c] Exod. 19. 4. Deut 1. 31. & 32. 11. Psal. 71. 6, 18. Chap. 63. 9.
[d] Chap. 40. 18, 25.
[e] Chap. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
[f] Jer. 10. 5.
[g] Chap. 45. 20.

Before Christ cir. 712.
[h] Chap. 44. 19.
[i] Psal. 45. 11.
[k] Chap. 45. 5. & 48. 12.
[l] Chap. 45. 21.
[m] Psal. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Hebr. 6. 17.
[n] Chap. 41. 2.
† Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

cir. 712.
[a] Jer. 48. 18.
[b] Exod. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matth. 24. 41.
[c] Chap. 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.
[d] Ver. 7. Chap. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.
[e] See 2 Sam. 24. 44. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
[f] Chap. 43. 28.
[g] Deut. 28. 50.
[h] Ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7.
[i] Deut. 32. 29.

Before Christ cir. 712.

leſly, that ſayeſt in thine heart, [k] I *am*, and none elſe beſides me, I ſhall not ſit *as* a widow, neither ſhall I know the loſs of children.

[k] Ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.

9 But theſe two [l] *things* ſhall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loſs of children and widowhood; they ſhall come upon thee in their perfection, [m] for the multitude of thy ſorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

[l] Chap. 51. 19.

[m] Nah. 3. 4.

10 ¶ For thou haſt truſted in thy wickedneſs; thou haſt ſaid, None ſeeth me: thy wiſdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [n] and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me.

‖ Or, *cauſed thee to turn away.*

[n] Ver. 8.

11 Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee, thou ſhalt not know † from whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee, thou ſhalt not be able to † put it off: and deſolation ſhall come upon thee ſuddenly, *which* thou ſhalt not know.

† Heb. *the morning thereof.*

† Heb. *expiate.*

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy ſorceries, wherein thou haſt laboured from thy youth; if ſo be thou ſhalt be able to profit, if ſo be thou mayeſt prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counſels: let now [o] the † aſtrologers, the ſtar-gazers, † the monthly prognoſticators ſtand up, and ſave thee from *theſe things* that ſhall come upon thee.

[o] Chap. 44. 25.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*

† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

14 Behold, they ſhall be as ſtubble: the fire ſhall burn them: they ſhall not deliver † themſelves from the power of the flame: *there ſhall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to ſit before it.

† Heb. *their ſouls.*

15 Thus ſhall they be unto thee with whom thou haſt laboured, *even* [p] thy merchants from thy youth, they ſhall wander every one to his quarter, none ſhall ſave thee.

[p] Rev. 18. 11.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God to convince the people of their foreknown obſtinacy, revealeth his prophecies:* 9 *He ſaveth them for his own ſake:* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, becauſe of his power and providence:* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardneſs:* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEar ye this, O houſe of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Iſrael, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah; [b] which ſwear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteouſneſs.

[a] Pſal. 68. 26.

[b] Chap. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.

2 For they call themſelves [d] of the holy city, and [e] ſtay themſelves upon the God of Iſrael, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[d] Chap. 52. 1.

[e] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I ſhewed them, I did *them* ſuddenly, and they came to paſs.

[f] Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.

4 Becauſe I knew that thou *art* † obſtinate, and thy neck *is* an iron ſinew, and thy brow braſs:

† Heb. *hard.*

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to paſs I ſhewed *it* thee: leſt thou ſhouldſt ſay, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou haſt heard, ſee all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have ſhewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didſt not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardeſt them not; leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardeſt not, yea, thou kneweſt not, yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldeſt deal very treacherouſly, and waſt called [g] a tranſgreſſor from the womb.

[g] Pſal. 58. 3.

9 ¶ [h] For my names ſake [i] will I defer mine anger, and for my praiſe will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

[h] Chap. 43. 25.

[i] Pſal. 78. 38.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with ſilver; I have choſen thee in the furnace of affliction.

‖ Or, *for ſilver.*

11 For mine own ſake, *even* for mine own ſake will I do *it*; for [k] how ſhould *my name* be polluted? and [l] I will not give my glory unto another.

[k] See Deut. 32. 26, 27.

[l] Chap. 42. 8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Iſrael, my called, [m] I *am* he, I *am* the [n] firſt, I alſo *am* the laſt.

[m] Deut. 32. 39.

[n] Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

13 Mine hand alſo hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath ſpanned the heavens: *when* [o] I call unto them, they ſtand up together.

‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath ſpread out.*

[o] Chap. 40. 26.

14 [p] All ye aſſemble yourſelves and hear: which among them hath declared theſe *things?* [q] the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleaſure on Babylon, and his arm *ſhall be on* the Chaldeans.

[p] Chap. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21.

[q] Chap. 45. 1.

15 I, *even* I have ſpoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he ſhall make his way proſperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, [r] I have not ſpoken in ſecret from the begin-

[r] Chap. 45. 19.

beginning, from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [s] the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [t] O that thou hast hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [u] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath [x] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [y] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [z] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [a] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample restoration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken, ye people from far, [a] the LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [b] my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [c] a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, [d] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 [e] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [f] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, [g] ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [h] kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [i] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [k] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say [l] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pasture *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [m] hunger nor thirst, [n] neither shall the heat not sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my high-ways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [o] Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [p] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [q] Lift

Before Christ cir. 712.

[s] Zech. 2. 9, 11.

[t] Deut. 32. 29. Psal. 81. 13.

[u] Chap. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

[x] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.

[y] See Chap. 41. 17, 18.

[z] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.

[a] Chap. 57. 21.

[a] Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 31.

[b] Chap. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

[c] Psal. 45. 5.

[d] Chap. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.

[e] Ezek. 3. 19.

‖ Or, *my reward.*

‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou shouldest, &c.*

‖ Or, *desolations.*

[f] Chap. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.

[g] Chap. 53. 3.

‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*

[h] Psal. 72. 10, 11. Ver. 23.

[i] See Psal. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

[k] Chap. 42. 6.

‖ Or, *raise up.*

[l] Chap. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12.

[m] Rev. 7. 16.

[n] Psal. 121. 6.

[o] Chap. 44. 23.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

[p] See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.

Before Christ cir. 712.

18 ¶ [q] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, [r] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 [s] The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where *had* they *been?*

22 [t] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 [u] And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [x] lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [y] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [z] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [a] feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own [b] blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

[q] Chap. 60. 4.

[r] See Chap. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.

[s] Chap. 60. 4.

[t] Chap. 60. 4. & 66. 20.

† Heb. *bosom.*

[u] Psal. 72. 11. Ver. 7. Chap. 52. 15. & 60. 16.

† Heb. *nourishers.*

† Heb. *princesses.*

[x] Psal. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.

[y] Psal. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.

[z] Matth. 12. 29.

† Heb. *the captivity of the just.*

† Heb. *captivity.*

[a] Chap. 9. 20.

[b] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.

‖ Or *new wine.*

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in that assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

Before Christ cir. 712.

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mother's divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? [c] Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [d] at my rebuke I [e] dry up the sea: I make the [f] rivers a wilderness: [g] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 [h] I clothe the heavens with blackness, [i] and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 [k] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [l] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not [m] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [n] I gave my back to the smiters, and [o] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [p] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [q] *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? [r] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: [s] the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [t] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [u] This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

[a] Deut. 24. 1. Hos. 2. 2.

[b] See 2 Kings 4. 1.

[c] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1.

[d] Nah. 1. 4.

[e] Exod. 14. 21.

[f] Josh. 3. 16.

[g] Exod. 7. 18.

[h] Exod. 10. 21.

[i] Rev. 6. 12.

[k] Exod. 4. 11.

[l] Matth. 11. 28.

Tuesday before Easter, Epistle, Ver. 5. to the end.

[m] John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.

[n] Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

[o] Lam. 3. 30.

[p] Ezek. 3. 8, 9.

[q] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.

† Heb. *the master of my cause.*

[r] Chap. 51. 6.

[s] Chap. 51. 8.

[t] Psal. 23. 4.

[u] John 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ,* 3 *by rea-*

ſon of his comfortable promiſes, 4 of his righteous ſalvation, 7 and mans mortality. 9 Chriſt by his ſanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man: 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jeruſalem, 21 and promiſeth deliverance.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

HEarken to me, [a] ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

[a] Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

[b] Rom. 4. 1.

2 [b] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and bleſſed him, and increaſed him.

3 For the LORD ſhall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waſte places, and he will make her wilderneſs like Eden, and her deſert [c] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladneſs ſhall be found therein, thankſgiving, and the voice of melody.

[c] Gen. 13. 10.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law ſhall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to reſt for a light of the people.

5 My righteouſneſs *is* near: my ſalvation is gone forth, and mine arms ſhall judge the people: the iſles ſhall wait upon me, and on my arm ſhall they truſt.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [d] the heaven ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoke, [e] and the earth ſhall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein ſhall die in like manner: but my ſalvation ſhall be for ever, and my righteouſneſs ſhall not be aboliſhed.

[d] Pſal. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10.

[e] Chap. 50. 9.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteouſneſs, the people [f] in whoſe heart *is* my law, [g] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

[f] Pſal. 37. 31.

[g] Matth. 10. 28.

8 For [h] the moth ſhall eat them up like a garment, and the worm ſhall eat them like wool: but my righteouſneſs ſhall be for ever, and my ſalvation from generation to generation.

[h] Chap. 50. 9.

9 ¶ [i] Awake, awake, put on ſtrength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [k] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [l] Rahab, *and* wounded the [m] dragon?

[i] Chap. 52. 1.

[k] Job 26. 12.

[l] Pſal. 87. 4.

[m] Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Chap. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [n] dried the ſea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the ſea a way for the ranſomed to paſs over?

[n] Exod. 14. 21. Chap. 43. 16.

11 Therefore [o] the redeemed of the LORD ſhall return, and come with ſinging unto Zion, and everlaſting joy *ſhall be* upon their head: they ſhall obtain gladneſs and joy, *and* ſorrow and mourning ſhall flee away.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

[o] Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou ſhouldeſt be afraid [p] of a man *that* ſhall die, and of the ſon of man *which* ſhall be made [q] *as* graſs?

[p] Pſal. 118. 6.

[q] Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, [r] that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day, becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſor, as if he ‖ were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſor?

[r] Job 9. 8. Pſal. 104. 2. Chap. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.

‖ Or, *made* himſelf *ready*.

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, [s] and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

[s] Zech. 9. 11.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [t] divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[t] Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.

16 And [u] I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, [x] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

[u] Deut. 18. 18. Chap. 49. 2, 3.

[x] Chap. 65. 17. & 66. 22.

17 ¶ [y] Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which [z] haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [a] thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

[y] Chap. 52. 1.

[z] Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.

[a] See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Pſal. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Zech. 12. 2.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 [b] Theſe two *things* † are come unto thee: who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and † deſtruction, and the famine, and the ſword: [c] by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

[b] Chap. 47. 9.

† Heb. *happened.*

† Heb. *breaking.*

[c] Amos 7. 2.

20 [d] Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

[d] Lam. 2. 11, 12.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [e] but not with wine.

[e] See Ver. 17.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But

23 But [f] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: [g] which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Chriſt perſuadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the miniſters thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themſelves from bondage.* 13 *Chriſts kingdom ſhall be exalted.*

[a] AWake, awake, put on thy ſtrength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem the holy city: for [b] henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed, [c] and the unclean.

2 Shake thyſelf from the duſt: ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thyſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Ye have ſold yourſelves for nought: and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [e] Egypt to ſojourn there, and the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, ſaith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [f] blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth ſpeak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [g] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation, that ſaith unto Zion, [h] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice, with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the LORD ſhall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, ſing together, ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [i] all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 ¶ [k] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midſt of her; be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For [l] ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: [m] for the LORD will go before you: [n] and the God of Iſrael *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, [o] my ſervant ſhall ‖ deal prudently, he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtoniſhed at thee; (his [p] viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men)

15 [q] So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations, [r] the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* [s] which had not been told them ſhall they ſee; and *that* which they had not heard, ſhall they conſider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuſeth the ſcandal of the croſs,* 4 *by the benefit of his paſſion,* 10 *and the good ſucceſs thereof.*

[a] WHO hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [b] he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [c] he hath no form nor comelineſs: and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 [d] He is deſpiſed and rejected of men, a man of ſorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [e] he hath borne our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [f] wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his [g] † ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet [h] he opened not his mouth: [i] he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

f Jer. 25. 26, 29. Zech. 12. 2.
g Pſal. 66. 11, 12.

a Chap. 51. 9, 17.
b Chap. 35. 8. & 60. 21.
c Rev. 21. 27.
d Pſal. 44. 12. Chap. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
e Gen. 46. 6.
f Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
g Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
h Pſal. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.
i Pſal. 98. 2, 3. Luke 3. 6.
k Chap. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.
2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

l See Exod. 12. 33, 39.
m Mic. 2. 13.
n Numb. 10. 25. Chap. 58. 8.
† Heb. *gather you up.*
o Chap. 42. 1.
‖ Or, *proſper*, Chap. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.
p Pſal. 22. 6, 7. Chap. 53. 2, 3.
q Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33.
r Chap. 49. 23.
s Chap. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21.

a John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
† Heb. *hearing.*
b Chap. 11. 1.
c Chap. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.
d Pſal. 22. 6. Chap. 49. 7.
‖ Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us.*
† Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him*, or, *from us.*
e Matth. 8. 17.
‖ Or, *tormented.*
f Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15 3.
g 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *bruiſe.*
† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
h Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61, & 15. 5.
i Acts 8. 32.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [k] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 [l] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [m] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul [n] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travel of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [o] by his knowledge shall [p] my righteous servant justify many: [q] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [r] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [s] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [t] numbered with the transgressors, and he bare the sin of many, and [u] made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

[a] SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e] For thy maker *is* thine husband (the [f] LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD [g] hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 [h] For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; [i] but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [k] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For [l] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, [m] but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with [n] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [o] taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy success of them that believe.*

HO,

Before Christ cir. 712.

‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but,* &c.
[k] Dan. 9. 26.
† Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*
[l] Matth. 27. 57, 58.
† Heb. *deaths.*
[m] 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*
[n] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[o] Rom. 5. 18, 19. 1 John 2. 1.
[p] Chap. 42. 1. & 49. 3.
[q] Ver. 5.
[r] Phil. 2. 9.
[s] Col. 2. 15.
[t] Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
[u] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

[c] Chap. 49. 19, 20.

[d] Chap. 55. 5.

[e] Jer. 3. 14.
[f] Luke 1. 32.

[g] Chap. 62. 4.

[h] Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 26. 20. 2 Cor. 4. 17.

[i] Chap. 55. 3.

[k] Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. Chap. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.

[l] Psal. 46. 2. Matth. 5. 18.
[m] Psal. 88. 34.

[n] 1 Chron. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.

[o] Chap. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

HO, [a] every one that thirſteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy and eat, yea, come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † ſpend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight itſelf in fatneſs.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live, [c] and I will make an everlaſting covenant with you, *even* the [d] ſure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witneſs to the people, [e] a leader and commander to the people.

5 [f] Behold, thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* knew not thee ſhall run unto thee, becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [g] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [h] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

9 [i] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, ſo are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [k] as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 [l] So ſhall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall not return unto me void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

12 [m] For ye ſhall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills ſhall [n] break forth before you into ſinging, and [o] all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands.

13 [p] In ſtead of [q] the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and in ſtead of the brier ſhall come up the myrtle-tree: and it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting ſign *that* ſhall not be cut off.

[a] John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.
[b] Matth. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.
† Heb. *weigh.*
[c] Chap. 54. 8.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Pſal. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.
[e] Dan. 9. 26.
[f] Chap. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
[g] Pſal. 32. 6. Matth. 5. 25. John 7. 34. & 8. 21.
† Heb. *the man of iniquity.*
† Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 19.
[i] Pſal. 103. 11.
[k] Deut. 32. 2.
[l] Chap. 54. 9.
[m] Chap. 65. 13.
[n] Pſal. 96. 12. & 98. 8. Chap. 14. 8. & 35. 1.
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 33.
[p] Chap. 41. 19.
[q] Mic. 7. 4.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification:* 3 *He promiſeth it ſhall be general without reſpect of perſons:* 9 *He inveigheth againſt blind watchmen.*

THUS ſaith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do juſtice: [a] for my ſalvation *is* near to come, and my righteouſneſs to be revealed.

Before Chriſt cir. 712.

‖ Or, *equity.*

[a] Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* layeth hold on it: [b] that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

[b] Chap. 58. 13.

3 ¶ Neither let [c] the ſon of the ſtranger, that hath joined himſelf to the LORD, ſpeak, ſaying, The LORD hath utterly ſeparated me from his people: neither let the eunuch ſay, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

[c] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3.

4 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my ſabbaths, and chooſe *the things* that pleaſe me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine houſe, and within my walls, a place and a name better than of ſons and of daughters: I will give them an everlaſting name, that ſhall not be cut off.

6 Alſo the ſons of the ſtranger, that join themſelves to the LORD, to ſerve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his ſervants, every one that keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I [d] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my houſe of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their ſacrifices *ſhall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [e] mine houſe ſhall be called an houſe of prayer for all people.

[d] Chap. 2. 2.
[e] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the out-caſts of Iſrael, ſaith, [f] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beſides thoſe that are gathered unto him.

[f] John 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14, 15.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*

9 ¶ All ye beaſts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beaſts in the foreſt.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, [g] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ ſleeping, lying down, loving to ſlumber.

[g] Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *dreaming*, or, *talking in their ſleep.*

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † [h] can never have enough, and they *are* ſhepherds *that* cannot underſtand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

† Heb. *ſtrong of appetite.*
† Heb. *know not to be ſatisfied.*
[h] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.

12 Come ye, *ſay they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourſelves with ſtrong drink, [i] and to

[i] Pſal. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. Chap. 22. 13.

Before Christ cir. 712.

to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry:* 13 *He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.*

cir. 698.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart; and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come.*

† Heb. *men of kindness*, or, *godliness.*
[a] Psal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wisd. 4. 10, &c.
‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

‖ Or, *go in peace.*
‖ Or, *before him.*

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

5 Enflaming yourselves ‖ with idols [c] under every green tree, [d] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

‖ Or, *among the oaks.*
[c] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10.
[d] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [e] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

[e] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; [f] thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it.*

‖ Or, *hewed it for thyself* larger *than theirs.*
[f] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2, 20.

9 And ‖ [g] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

‖ Or, *thou providest room.*
‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*
[g] Chap. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖ Or, *living.*

11 And [h] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [i] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

[h] Chap. 51. 12, 13.
[i] Psal. 50. 21.

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

Before Christ cir. 698.

14 And shall say, [k] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

[k] Chap. 40. 3. & 62. 10.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [l] whose name *is* Holy, [m] I dwell in the high and holy *place;* [n] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [o] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

[l] Job 6. 10.
[m] Psal. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
[n] Psal. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. Chap. 66. 2.
[o] Psal. 147. 3. Chap. 61. 1.

16 [p] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [q] *which* I have made.

[p] Psal. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
[q] Numb. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [r] I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

[r] Chap. 45. 15.
† Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace [s] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

[s] Ephes. 2. 17.

20 [t] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

[t] Prov. 4. 16.

21 [u] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

[u] Chap. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisy,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true:* 8 *He declareth what promises are due unto godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they,* and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [a] afflicted our soul, and thou takest no know-

[a] Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.

knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 [b] Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [c] such a fast that I have chosen? [d] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and [e] to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and [f] to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [g] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thyself from [h] thine own flesh?

8 ¶ [i] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; [k] the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rere-ward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am:* if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee, [l] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD, and I will cause thee to [m] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold the LORDS hand is not [a] shortened, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [f] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men.*

11 We roar all like bears, and [g] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us:

Before Christ cir. 698.
‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb. *griefs.*
[b] 1 Kings 21. 9, 13.
‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*
[c] Zech. 7. 5.
[d] Lev. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*
[e] Esth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3.
† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
[f] Jer. 34. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
[g] Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matth. 25. 35.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[h] Neh. 5. 5.
[i] Job 11. 17.
[k] Exod. 14. 19. Chap. 52. 12.
† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*
† Heb. *droughts.*
† Heb. *lie*, or, *deceive.*
[l] Chap. 61. 4.
[m] Deut. 32. 13.
[a] Numb. 11. 23. Chap. 50. 2.
‖ Or, *have made him hide.*
[b] Chap. 1. 15.
[c] Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *adders.*
‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled*, is as if *there brake out a viper.*
[d] Job 8. 14, 15.
[e] Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *breaking.*
‖ Or, *right.*
[f] Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.
[g] Chap. 38. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 698.

for our tranſgreſſions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying againſt the LORD, and departing away from our God, ſpeaking oppreſſion and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falſhood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and juſtice ſtandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himſelf a prey: and the LORD ſaw *it*, and † it diſpleaſed him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [h] And he ſaw that *there was* no man, and [i] wondered that *there was* no interceſſor: [k] therefore his arm brought ſalvation unto him, and his righteouſneſs, it ſuſtained him.

17 [l] For he put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and an helmet of ſalvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [m] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adverſaries, recompence to his enemies, to the iſlands he will repay recompence.

19 [n] So ſhall they fear the name of the LORD from the weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the ſun: when the enemy ſhall come in [o] like a flood, the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall ‖ lift up a ſtandard againſt him.

20 ¶ And [p] the redeemer ſhall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

21 [q] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, ſaith the LORD, My ſpirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeed, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeeds ſeed, ſaith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant acceſs of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great bleſſings after a ſhort affliction.*

[a] ARiſe, ‖ ſhine, for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is riſen upon thee.

2 For behold, the darkneſs ſhall cover the earth, and groſs darkneſs the people: but the LORD ſhall ariſe upon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles ſhall come to thy light, and kings to the brightneſs of thy riſing.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and ſee; all they gather themſelves together, [e] they come to thee, thy ſons ſhall come from far, and thy daughters ſhall be nurſed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged, becauſe [f] the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring [g] gold and incenſe, and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [h] Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, [i] to bring thy ſons from far, [k] their ſilver and their gold with them, [l] unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And [m] the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, [n] and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [o] ſhall be open continually, they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night, that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [p] For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee, ſhall periſh: yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 [q] The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my ſanctuary, and I will make [r] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee, ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall [s] bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Iſrael.

15 Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated,

‖ Or, *is accounted mad.* † Heb. *it was evil in his eyes.*
[h] Ezek. 22. 30.
[i] Mark 6. 6.
[k] Pſal. 98. 1. Chap. 63. 5.
[l] Wiſd. 5. 18, 19. Epheſ. 6. 14, 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.
[m] Chap. 63. 6. † Heb. *recompences.*
[n] Pſal. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[o] Rev. 12. 15. ‖ Or, *put him to flight.*
[p] Rom. 11. 26.
[q] Hebr. 8. 10.
[a] Epheſ. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *be enlightened for thy light cometh.*
[b] Mal. 4. 2.
[c] Chap. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.
[d] Chap. 49. 18.
[e] Chap. 49. 20, 21. & 66. 12.
[f] Rom. 11. 25. ‖ Or, *noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.* ‖ Or, *wealth,* Ver. 11.
[g] Chap. 61. 6. Matth. 2. 11.
[h] Pſal. 72. 10.
[i] Gal. 4. 26.
[k] Pſal. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14.
[l] Jer. 3. 17.
[m] Zech. 6. 15.
[n] Chap. 49. 23.
[o] Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, *wealth,* Ver. 5.
[p] Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matth. 21. 44.
[q] Chap. 35. 2. & 41. 19.
[r] See 1 Chron. 28. 2.
[s] Chap. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
Pſal. 132. 7.

hated, so that no man went through *thee*, Before Christ cir. 698.
I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the
[t] Chap. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12. Gentiles, [t] and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that [u] I the
[u] Chap. 43. 3. LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within
[x] Chap. 26. 1. thy borders; but thou shalt call [x] thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

[y] Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5. 19 [y] The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and
[z] Zech. 2. 5. [z] thy God thy glory.

[a] Amos 8. 9. 20 [a] Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

[b] Chap. 52. 1. 21 [b] Thy people also *shall be* all righte-
[c] Psal. 37. 11, 22. Matth. 5. 5. ous: [c] they shall inherit the land for ever,
[d] Chap. 61. 3. [d] the branch of my planting, [e] the work of
Matth. 15. 13. my hands, that I may be glorified.

[e] Chap. 29. 23. & 45. 11. 22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

[a] Chap. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18. THE [a] spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the
[b] Psal. 147. 3. Chap. 57. 15. meek, he hath sent me [b] to bind up the
[c] Chap. 42. 7. broken-hearted, to proclaim [c] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of
[d] Matth. 5. 4. our God, [d] to comfort all that mourn:

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in
[e] Psal. 30. 11. Zion, [e] to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteous-
[f] Chap. 60. 21. ness, [f] the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

[g] Chap. 58. 12. 4 ¶ And they shall [g] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the Before Christ cir. 698.
desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your ploughmen, and your vine-dressers.

[h] Chap. 60. 17. & 66. 21. [i] Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. [i] Chap. 60. 5, 6, 16. 6 [h] But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: [i] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast yourselves.

[k] Chap. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12. 7 ¶ [k] For your shame *you shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

[l] Chap. 1. 11, 13. 8 For I the LORD love judgment, [l] I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

[m] Psal. 132. 9, 16. 10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for [m] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [n] as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

[n] Rev. 21. 2. † Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOR Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

[a] See Ver. 4, 12. Chap. 65. 15. 2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [a] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

[b] Zech. 9. 16. 3 Thou shalt also be [b] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

[c] Hos. 1. 10. [1] Pet. 2. 10. [d] Chap. 54. 6, 7. 4 [c] Thou shalt no more be termed, [d] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be term-

Before Christ cir. 698.

termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‖ That is, *My delight is in her.*

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [e] shall thy God rejoice over thee.

‖ That is, *Married.*

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*

[e] Chap. 65. 19.

6 [f] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

[f] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.

‖ Or, *ye that are the LORDs remembrancers.*

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *silence.*

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more [g] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Heb. *If I give,* &c.

[g] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it [h] in the courts of my holiness.

[h] See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 26 & 16. 11, 14.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [i] prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

[i] Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [k] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [l] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

[k] Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

[l] Chap. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.

‖ Or, *recompence.*

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.* 10 *In his just wrath he remembereth his free mercy.* 15 *The church in their prayer,* 17 *and complaint, professe their faith.*

Monday before Easter, Epistle, Ver. 1. to the end.

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

† Heb. *decked.*

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

[a] Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have [b] trodden the wine-press alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

[b] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.

Before Christ cir. 698.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

[c] Chap. 34. 8. & 61. 2.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

[d] Chap. 41. 28. & 59. 16.

[e] John 16. 32.

[f] Psal. 98. 1. Chap. 59. 16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

[g] Rev. 16. 6.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 ¶ [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his presence saved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

[h] Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.

[i] Exod. 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

[k] Deut. 7. 7, 8.

[l] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. Chap. 46. 3, 4.

10 ¶ But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy Spirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

[m] Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Psal. 78. 56. & 95. 9.

[n] Psal. 78. 40. Eph. 4. 30.

[o] Exod. 23. 21.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying,* Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his holy spirit within him?

[p] Exod. 14. 30. Jer. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *shepherds,* as Psal. 77. 20.

[q] Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, [r] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

[r] Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

[s] Deut. 26. 15. Psal. 80. 14.

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [s] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding [t] of thy bowels, and

‖ Or, *the multitude.*

[t] Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.

and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 [u] Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham [x] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? *and* hardened our heart from thy fear? [y] Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [z] our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*, thou never barest rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy name.

[u] Chap. 64.8.
[x] Job 14. 21. Eccles. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlasting* is *thy name.*
[y] Numb. 10. 36.
[z] Psal. 74. 7.
‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power:* 5 *Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions:* 9 *It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that [a] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When [b] thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world [c] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth, and worketh righteousness, [d] *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags, and we all do [e] fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [f] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, † because of our iniquities.

[a] Mic. 1. 4.
† Heb. *the fire of meltings.*
[b] Exod. 34. 10. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Psal. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3.
[c] Psal. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *seen a God besides thee, which doeth so for him, &c.*
[d] Chap. 26. 8.
[e] Psal. 90. 5, 6.
[f] Hos. 7. 7.
† Heb. *melted.*
† Heb. *by the hands:* as Job 8. 4.

8 [g] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father: we *are* the clay, [h] and thou our potter, and we all *are* the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [i] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 [k] Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

[g] Chap. 63. 16.
[h] Chap. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[i] Psal. 79. 8.
[k] Chap. 42. 14.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and blessings on the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I [a] Am sought of *them that* asked not *for me:* I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, [b] that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 [c] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their vessels:

5 [d] Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me, for I am holier than thou: these *are* a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [e] *it is* written before me, I will not keep silence, [f] but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and [g] the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the LORD) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, [h] and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith,

[a] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26. & 10. 20. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.
[b] Chap. 1. 29. & 66. 17.
† Heb. *upon bricks.*
[c] Chap. 66. 17.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
[d] Jude 19.
‖ Or, *anger.*
[e] Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
[f] Psal. 79. 12.
[g] Exod. 20. 5.
[h] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.

De-

Before Chriſt cir. 698.

Deſtroy it not, for [l] a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

[l] Joel 2. 14.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: [k] and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervant ſhall dwell there.

[k] Matth. 24. 22.

10 And Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and [l] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

[l] Hoſ. 2. 15.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖ troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖ Or, *Gad.*

‖ Or, *Meni.*

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: [m] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not:

[m] Prov. 1. 24, &c. Chap. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoice, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and [n] call his ſervants by another name:

[n] Chap. 62. 2.

16 [o] That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and [p] he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

[o] Pſal. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2.

[p] Deut. 6. 13. Pſal. 63. 11. Chap. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.

17 ¶ For behold, I create [q] new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.

[q] Chap. 51. 16, & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

† Heb. *come upon the heart.*

18 But be you glad, and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [r] I will rejoice in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the [s] voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

[r] Chap. 62. 5.

[s] Chap. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old, [t] but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

Before Chriſt cir. 698.

[t] Eccleſ. 8. 12.

21 And [u] they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

[u] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. Amos 9. 14.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for [x] as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

[x] Pſal. 92. 12.

† Heb. *ſhall make them continue long,* or, *ſhall wear out.*

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, [y] nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

[y] Deut. 28. 41. Hoſ. 9. 12.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [z] before they call, I will anſwer, and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

[z] Pſal. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.

25 The [a] wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: [b] and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpents meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

[a] Chap. 11. 6, 7, 9.

[b] Gen. 3. 14.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity:* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *Gods ſevere judgments againſt the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles ſhall have an holy church,* 24 *and ſee the damnation of the wicked.*

THus ſaith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

[a] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matth. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, [c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

[b] Chap. 57. 15. & 61. 1.

[c] Pſal. 34. 18. & 51. 17.

[d] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwines blood: he that † burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol: yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

Ver. 5.

[e] Chap. 1. 11.

‖ Or, *kid.*

[f] Deut. 23. 18.

† Heb. *maketh a memorial of,* Lev. 2. 2.

4 I alſo will chooſe their ‖ deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *devices.*

[g] Prov. 1. 24. Chap. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear

Before Christ cir. 698.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word, your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my names sake, said, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [k] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [l] suck, ye shall be [m] borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and [n] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 [o] For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [p] They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse; shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 [q] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [r] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [s] *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [t] priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [u] the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And [x] it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new-moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [y] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [z] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¶ The

h Ver. 2.
i Chap. 5. 19.
‖ Or, *beget.*
‖ Or, *brightness.*
k Chap. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
l Chap. 60. 16.
m Chap. 49. 22. & 60. 4.
n See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
o Chap. 9. 5.
p Chap. 65. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *one after another.*
q Luke 2. 34.
r Mal. 1. 11.
s Rom. 15. 16.
‖ Or, *coaches.*
t Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
u Chap. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
x Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*
y Psal. 65. 2.
z Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

¶ The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah:* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond-rod, and a seething-pot:* 15 *His heavy message against Judah:* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

Before Christ cir. 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly, [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [h] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, [i] Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [k] Be not afraid of their faces: for [l] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [m] touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [n] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [o] See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to [p] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see [q] a seething-pot, and the face thereof *was* † toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [r] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will [s] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [t] gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [u] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day [x] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah:* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [a] youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [b] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [c] the first-fruits of his increase: [d] all that devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house

Before Christ cir. 629.

[a] Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chron. 6. 60. Chap. 32. 7, 8, 9.

cir. 629.

[b] Chap. 25. 3.

[c] Chap. 39. 2.

[d] Chap. 52. 12.

[e] 2 Kings 25. 8.

[f] Isai. 49. 1, 5. Ecclus 49. 7.

[g] Exod. 33. 12, 17.

[h] Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.

† Heb. *gave.*

[i] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isai. 6. 5.

[k] Ezek. 3. 9.

[l] Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6.

[m] Isai. 6. 7.

[n] Chap. 5. 14.

[o] 1 Kings 19. 17.

[p] Chap. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

Before Christ cir. 629.

[q] Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.

† Heb. *from the face of the north.*

[r] Chap. 4. 6. & 6. 1.

† Heb. *shall be opened.*

[s] Chap. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22.

[t] 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1.

[u] Exod. 3. 12. Ezek. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *break to pieces.*

[x] Isai. 50. 7. Chap. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

‖ Or, *for thy sake.*

[a] Ezek. 16. 8, 22. & 23. 3, 8, 19.

[b] Exod. 19. 5, 6.

[c] James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.

[d] Chap. 12. 14. See Chap. 50. 7.

Before Christ 629.

house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [f] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [g] brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us through [h] the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [i] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [k] law, knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [l] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [m] with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass || over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [n] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [o] yet no gods? [p] but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 [q] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the [r] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph, and [s] Tahapanes || have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [t] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [u] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidest, I will not || transgress: when [x] upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [y] planted thee a noble vine wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [z] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [a] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [b] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: || *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways.

24 [c] || A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can || turn her away? all they that seek her, will not weary themselves, in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [d] thou saidst, || There is no hope. No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast || brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [e] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [f] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they [g] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [h] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me?

ye

e Isai. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
f Jonah 2. 8.
g Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
h Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
i Psal. 78. 58. & 106. 38.
k Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20.
l Chap. 23. 13.
m Exod. 20. 5. Lev. 20. 5.
|| Or, *over to.*
n Mic. 4. 5.
o Chap. 16. 20.
p Psal. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
q Isai. 1. 2. Chap. 6. 19.
r Psal. 36. 9. Chap. 17. 13. & 18. 14.
† Heb. become *a spoil.*
† Heb. *gave out their voice.*
s Chap. 43. 7, 8, 9.
|| Or, *feed on thy crown,* Deut. 33. 12. Isai. 8. 8.
t Chap. 4. 18.
u Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
|| Or, *serve.*
x Isai. 57. 5, 7. Chap. 3. 6.
y Exod. 15. 17. Psal. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1, &c. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
z Deut. 32. 32.
a Job 9. 30.
b Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12.
|| Or, *O swift dromedary.*
c Job 39. 5, &c. Chap. 14. 6.
|| Or, *O wild ass,* &c.
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
|| Or, *reverse it.*
d Chap. 18. 12.
|| Or, *Is the case desperate?*
|| Or, *begotten me.*
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
e Isai. 26. 16.
f Deut. 32. 37. Judg. 10. 14.
g Isai. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
h Chap. 11. 13.

Before Christ 629.

ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [i] smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath [k] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: [l] have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [m] Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? [n] thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [o] as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [p] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom.* 6 *Judah is worse than Israel.* 12 *The promises of the gospel to the penitent.* 20 *Israel reproved and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.*

† Heb. *Saying.*

† THey say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans, [a] shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; [b] yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: [c] in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [d] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst a [e] whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [f] the guide of my youth?

5 [g] Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, [h] Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is [i] gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous [k] sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me [l] with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, [m] The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [n] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, [o] for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you [p] pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be multiplied and increased in the land;

in

[i] Isai. 1. 5 & 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.
[k] Matth. 23. 29, &c.
[l] Ver. 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
† Heb. *digging.*
[m] Chap. 31. 22.
[n] Isai. 30. 3.
[o] 2 Chron. 28. 16, 20, 21.
[p] 2 Sam. 13. 19.
[a] Deut. 24. 4.
[b] Chap. 4. 1.
[c] Gen. 38. 14. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
[d] Deut. 28. 24. Chap. 9. 12.
[e] Chap. 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5.
[f] Prov. 2. 17.
[g] Psal. 103. 9. Isai. 57. 16. Ver. 12.
[h] Ver. 11.
[i] Chap. 2. 20.
[k] Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.
‖ Or, *fame.*
[l] 2 Chron. 34. 33. Hos. 7. 14.
† Heb. *in falsehood.*
[m] Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11.
[n] Psal. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. Ver. 5.
[o] Chap. 31. 32.
[p] Chap. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Ephes. 4. 11.

in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, [q] to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they [r] walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days [s] the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee [t] a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so [u] have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [x] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 [y] Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [z] truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 [a] For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise:* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 [b] And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; [d] and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [e] glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [f] Break up your fallow-ground, and [g] sow not among thorns.

4 [h] Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, [i] Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the [k] north, and a great † destruction.

7 [l] The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place [m] to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [n] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, [o] surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, [p] saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, [q] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and [r] his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: [s] his horses are swifter than eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Je-

Before Christ cir. 612.

[a] Chap. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.
[b] Isai. 65. 16. See Chap. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8.
[c] Isai. 48. 1.
[d] Psal. 72. 17.
[e] 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[f] Hos. 10. 12.
[g] Matth. 13. 7, 22.
[h] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Col. 2. 11.
[i] Chap. 8. 14.
‖ Or, *strengthen.*
[k] Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22.
† Heb. *breaking.*
[l] Dan. 7. 4.
[m] Chap. 2. 15.
[n] Chap. 6. 26.
[o] Ezek. 14. 9.
[p] Chap. 5. 12. & 14. 13.
[q] Hos. 13. 15.
‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.*
† Heb. *utter judgments.*
[r] Isai. 5. 28.
[s] Hab. 1. 8.

[q] Isai. 60. 9.
[r] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[s] See Isai. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16, 22. Hos. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *to.*
‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*
[t] Psal. 106. 24. Ezek 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
† Heb. *an heritage of glory*, or, *beauty.*
† Heb. *from after me.*
† Heb. *friend.*
[u] Chap. 5. 11.
[x] Hos. 14. 1.
[y] Psal. 121. 1, 2.
[z] Psal. 3. 8.
[a] Chap. 11. 13.

Before Christ cir. 612.

14 O Jerusalem, [t] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

[t] Isai. 1. 16.

15 For a voice declareth [u] from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

[u] Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

[x] Psal. 107. 17. Isai. 50. 1. Chap. 2. 17, 19.

18 [x] Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

[y] Isai. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. Chap. 9. 1, 10.

19 ¶ My [y] bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

[z] Psal. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

20 [z] Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: [a] they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

[a] Rom. 16. 19.

[b] Isai. 24. 19.

23 [b] I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

[c] Isai. 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.

24 [c] I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

[d] Chap. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [d] yet will I not make a full end.

[e] Isai. 5. 30. & 50. 3.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and [e] the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

Before Christ cir. 612.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [f] though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair, *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

[f] Ezek. 23. 40.

† Heb. *eyes.*

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth herself, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil state, 30 and ecclesiastical.

Before Christ cir. 612.

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

[a] Ezek. 22. 30.

[b] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Psal. 12. 1.

2 And though they say, [c] The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

[c] Chap. 4. 2.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [d] stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [e] they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock, they have refused to return.

[d] Isai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

[e] Zeph. 3. 2.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for [f] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

[f] Chap. 8. 7.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [g] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether [h] broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

[g] Mic. 3. 1.

[h] Psal. 2. 3.

6 Wherefore [i] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* [k] a wolf of the ‖ evening shall spoil them, [l] a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

[i] Chap. 4. 7.

[k] Psal. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *deserts.*

[l] Hos. 13. 7.

† Heb. *are strong.*

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [m] sworn by *them that are* no gods: when I had fed them

[m] Josh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

Before Christ cir. 612.

them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

n Ezek. 22. 11.

8 n They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

o Ver. 29. Chap. 9. 9.

9 o Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

p Chap. 39. 8. q Chap. 4. 27.

10 ¶ p Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, q but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

r Chap. 3. 20.

11 For r the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

s 2 Chron. 36. 16. Chap. 4. 10. t Isai. 28. 15.

12 s They have belied the LORD, and said, t *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

u Chap. 1. 9.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, u behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

x Deut. 28. 49. Isai. 5. 26. Chap. 3. 15. & 6. 22.

15 Lo, I will bring a x nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulcher, they *are* all mighty men.

y Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.

17 And they shall eat up thine y harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

z Chap. 4. 27.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I z will not make a full end with you.

a Chap. 13. 22. & 16. 10.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, a Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

b Isai. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O b foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

† Heb. *heart.*

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the c bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

c Job 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9.

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the d former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

d Deut. 11. 14.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* ‖ they e lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.* e Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

‖ Or, *coop.*

28 They are waxen f fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not g the cause, the cause of the fatherless, h yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

f Deut. 32. 15. g Isai. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10. h Job 12. 6. Psal. 73. 12. Chap. 12. 1.

29 i Shall I not visit for these *things*, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

i Ver. 9.

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

‖ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*

31 The prophets prophesy k falsly, and the priest ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

k Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.

‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah,* 4 *encourage themselves:* 6 *God setteth them on work because of their sins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins:* 18 *He proclaimeth Gods wrath:* 26 *He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.*

Before Christ cir. 612.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: a for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

a Chap. 4. 6.

Before Christ cir. 612.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

[b] Isai. 57. 20.

7 [b] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [c] violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

[c] Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11. Chap. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [d] my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

[d] Ezek. 23. 18.

† Heb. *be loosed*, or, *disjointed.*

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [e] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

[e] Chap. 7. 26.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

[f] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 8. 10.

12 And [f] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to [g] covetousness: and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

[g] Isai. 56. 11. Chap. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.

14 They have [h] healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

[h] Chap. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.

† Heb. *bruise*, or, *breach.*

15 Were they [i] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

[i] Chap. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

Before Christ cir. 612.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [k] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [l] rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

[k] Isai. 8. 20. Chap. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
[l] Matth. 11. 29.

17 Also I set [m] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

[m] Isai 21. 11. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [n] Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [o] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

[n] Isai. 1. 2.
[o] Prov. 1. 31.

20 [p] To what purpose cometh there to me incense [q] from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

[p] Psal. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
[q] Isai. 60. 6.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friends shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [r] north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

[r] Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [s] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

[s] Chap. 4. 31. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with [t] sackcloth, [u] and wallow thyself in ashes: [x] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

[t] Chap. 4. 8. & 25. 34.
[u] Mic. 1. 10.
[x] Zech. 12. 10.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower, *and* [y] a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

[y] Chap. 1. 18. & 15. 20.

28 They *are* all grievous revolters, [z] walking

[z] Chap. 9. 4.

in with ſlanders: *they are* [a] braſs and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [b] ‖ Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity:* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh:* 17 *He threateneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *He rejecteth the ſacrifices of the diſobedient:* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgments for the ſame.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS houſe, and proclaim there this word, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [a] Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in this place.

4 [b] Truſt ye not in lying words, ſaying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* theſe.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, and ſhed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods, to your hurt:

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [c] ye truſt in lying words that cannot profit.

9 [d] Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, We are delivered to do all theſe abominations?

11 Is [e] this houſe, which is called by my name, become a [f] den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [g] my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at the firſt, and ſee [h] what I did to it, for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

13 And now becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, [i] riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but ye heard not; and I [k] called you, but ye anſwered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to [l] Shiloh.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, [m] *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [n] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; [o] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 [p] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, ſaith the LORD? *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, [q] Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 [r] For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings, or ſacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, [s] Obey my voice, and [t] I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [u] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their

Before Chriſt cir. 612.
[a] Ezek. 22. 18.
[b] Iſai. 1. 22.
‖ Or, *refuſe-ſilver.*
cir. 600.
[a] Chap. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[b] Mic. 3. 11.
[c] Ver. 4.
[d] 1 Kings 18. 21. Zeph. 1. 5.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
[e] Iſai. 56. 7.
[f] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[g] Joſh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.
[h] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſal. 78. 60. Chap. 26. 6.
[i] Ver. 25. Chap. 11. 7.
[k] Prov. 1. 24. Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
[l] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſal. 78. 60. & 132. 6. Chap. 26. 6.
[m] Pſal. 78. 67, 68.
[n] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[o] Chap. 15. 1.
[p] Chap. 44. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanſhip of heaven.*
[q] Iſai. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21. See Hoſ. 8. 13.
[r] Hoſ. 6. 6.
† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*
[s] Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3.
[t] Exod. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
[u] Pſal. 81. 12. Chap. 11. 8.

Before Christ cir. 600.

their ear, but walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [x] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even [y] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [z] daily rising up early, and sending *them*.

26 [a] Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [b] hardened their neck, they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [c] Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [d] they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [e] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days [f] come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [g] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [h] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive:* 4 *He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency:* 13 *He sheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they Before Christ cir. 600.
shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather than life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened, and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.

7 Yea, [a] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but [b] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [c] ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [d] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [e] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have [f] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [g] Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [h] ashamed when they had com-

---

[x] Chap. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[y] 2 Chron. 36. 15. Chap. 25. 4.
[z] Ver. 13.
[a] Chap. 11. 8.
[b] Neh. 9. 17, 29. Chap. 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 25. 3.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
[c] Job 1. 20. Isai. 15. 2. Chap. 16. 6. Mic. 1. 16.
[d] 2 Kings 21. 4. 2 Chron. 33. 4. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6. Dan. 9. 27.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5.
† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*
[f] Chap. 19. 6.
[g] Deut. 28. 26. Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[h] Isai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

[a] Isai. 1. 3.
[b] Chap. 5. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falshood,* Isai. 10. 1.
[c] Chap. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed,* &c.
† Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
[d] Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
[e] Isai. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
[f] Chap. 6. 14.
[g] Ezek. 13. 10.
[h] Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

com-

committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD; *there shall be* no grapes [i] on the vine, nor figs on the [k] fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? [l] assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [m] water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [n] looked for peace, but no good *came:* *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [o] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* [p] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [q] balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins,* 9 *and for their judgment.* 12 *Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity:* 17 *He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction,* 23 *and to trust not in themselves, but in God:* 25 *He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

† OH [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [d] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [e] walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; [f] for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh [g] deceit: *one* speaketh [h] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ [i] Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [k] for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them,* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle, † both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* [l] a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [m] Who *is* the wise man that may understand this, and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they

Before Christ cir. 600.

‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.*
[i] Isai. 5. 1, &c.
[k] Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
[l] Chap. 4. 5.
[m] Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15. ‖ Or, *poison.*
[n] Chap. 14. 19.
[o] Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[p] Psal. 58. 4, 5. Eccles. 10. 11.
† Heb. *upon.*
† Heb. *because of the country of them that are far off.*
[q] Gen. 37. 25. Chap. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
† Heb. *gone up.*

Before Christ cir. 600.

† Heb. *Who will give my head,* &c.
[a] Isai. 22. 4. Chap. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 3. 48.
[b] Chap. 5. 7, 8.
[c] Psal. 64. 3. Isai. 59. 4, 13, 15.
[d] Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *friend.*
[e] Chap. 6. 28.
‖ Or, *mock.*
[f] Hos. 11. 8.
[g] Psal. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
[h] Psal. 28. 3. † Heb. *in the midst of him.* ‖ Or, *wait for him.*
[i] Chap. 5. 9, 29.
[k] Chap. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3. ‖ Or, *pastures.* ‖ Or, *desolate.* † Heb. *from the fowl even to,* &c.
[l] Isai. 34. 13. Chap. 10. 22. † Heb. *desolation.*
[m] Psal. 107. 43.

Before Christ cir. 600.

have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [n] which their fathers taught them:

[n] Gal. 1. 14.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, [o] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

[o] Chap 8.14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.

16 I will [p] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

[p] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and [q] call for the mourning-women, that they may come, and send for cunning *women*, that they may come.

[q] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccles. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [r] our dwellings have cast *us* out.

[r] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

Text

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.

[s] Eccles. 9. 11.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [s] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

[t] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

24 But [t] let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[u] Judith 7. 18.

† Heb. *cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.*

[x] Chap. 25. 23. & 49. 32.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [u] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [x] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [y] uncircumcised in the heart.

Before Christ cir. 600.

[y] Lev. 26. 41. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come:* 19 *He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors:* 23 *He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

cir. 600.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman with the ax.)

† Heb. *statutes*, or, *ordinances are vanity.*

[b] Isai. 40. 19. & 44. 9, 11, &c.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, [c] but speak not: they must needs be [d] borne, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for [e] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

[c] Psal. 115. 5. & 135. 16. [d] Isai. 46. 1, 7. [e] Isai. 41. 23.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [f] like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

[f] Exod. 15. 11. Psal. 86. 8, 10.

7 [g] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

[g] Rev. 15. 4.

‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*

8 But they are † altogether [h] brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.*

[h] Psal. 115. 8. Isai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [i] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

[i] Dan. 10. 5.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † [k] everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. *God of truth.* † Heb. *king of eternity.*

[k] Psal. 10. 16.

11 † Thus shall ye say unto them, [l] The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

† In the Chaldean language.

[l] See Psal. 96. 5.

12 He [m] hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [n] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

[m] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Psal. 136. 5, 6. Chap. 51. 15, &c. [n] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Isai. 40. 22.

13 When

13 When he uttereth his voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, [o] and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man ‖ is [p] brutish in *his* knowledge: [q] every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 [r] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and [s] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [t] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [u] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, [x] Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [y] north-country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [z] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [a] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [b] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [c] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant,*
8 *rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof,*
11 *propheseth evils to come upon them,*
18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and hony, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [e] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [f] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [g] walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [h] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and [i] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inha-

Before Christ cir. 600.

‖ Or, *noise.*

‖ Or, *for rain.*

[o] Psal. 135. 7.

‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

[p] Chap. 51. 17, 18.

[q] Isai. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

[r] Chap. 51. 19.

[s] Psal. 74. 2.

[t] See Chap. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

[u] 1 Sam. 25. 29.

[x] Psal. 77. 10.

[y] Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.

[z] Chap. 9. 11.

[a] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.

[b] Psal. 6. 1. & 38. 1. Chap. 30. 11.

† Heb. *diminish me.*

[c] Psal. 79. 6.

Before Christ cir. 603.

[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.

[c] Lev. 26. 3, 12.

[d] Deut. 7. 12.

† Heb. *Amen,* Deut. 27. 15----16.

[e] Chap. 7. 13, 25.

[f] Chap. 7. 26.

[g] Chap. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

[h] Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.

† Heb. *to go forth of.*

[i] Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Chap. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [k] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy [l] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [m] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 [n] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [o] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that [p] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, [q] and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [r] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [s] that seek thy life, saying, [t] Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethrens treachery against him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage:* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.*

[a] RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [f] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [g] the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [h] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [i] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; [k] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [l] come to devour.

10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and* being

[k] Deut. 32. 37, 38.
† Heb. *evil.*
[l] Chap. 2. 28.
† Heb. *shame,*
Chap. 3. 24.
Hos. 9. 10.
[m] Exod. 32. 10.
Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *evil.*
[n] Isai. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is my beloved to do in my house?*
‖ Or, *when they evil is.*
[o] Chap. 2. 21.
[p] Chap. 18. 18.
† Heb. *the flesh with his bread.*
[q] Psal. 27. 13. & 83. 4. & 116. 9 & 142. 5.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chron. 28. 9.
Psal. 7. 9.
Chap. 17. 10. & 20. 12.
Rev. 2. 23.
[s] Chap. 12. 5, 6.
[t] Isai. 30. 10.
Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13.
Micah 2. 6.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[a] Psal. 51. 4.
‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*
[b] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7.
Psal. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c.
Chap. 5. 28.
Hab. 1. 4.
Mal. 3. 15.
† Heb. *they go on.*
[c] Isai. 29. 13.
[d] Psal. 17. 3. & 139. 1.
[e] Chap. 11. 20.
† Heb. *with thee.*
[f] Psal. 107. 34.
[g] Chap. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10.
Hos. 4. 3.
[h] Josh 3. 15.
1 Chron. 12. 15.
Chap. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[i] Chap. 9. 4. & 13. 19, 21.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*
[k] Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. *good things.*
† Heb. *the love.*
‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
‖ Or, *tallented.*
‖ Or, *cause them to come.*
[l] Chap. 7. 33.
† Heb. *portion of desire.*

being

Before Christ cir. 608. *being* desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

m Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *ye.*

13 m They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ‖ they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people

n Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37. Israel to inherit, Behold, I will n pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

o Isai. 60. 12. 17 But if they will not o obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery:* 15 *He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments:* 22 *He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.*

cir. 602. THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. Before Christ cir. 602.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem p with drunkenness.

p Isai. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. Chap. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.* † Heb. *from destroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 q Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause r darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye s look for light, he turn it into t the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

q Josh. 7. 19. r Isai. 8. 22. s Isai. 59. 9. t Psal. 44. 19.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and u mine eyes shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

u Chap. 9. 1. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your ‖ prin-

Before Christ cir. 602.

‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

‖ Or, *headtires.*

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not [g] sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[g] Chap. 6. 24.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [h] Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are [i] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

[h] Chap. 5. 19. & 16. 10.

[i] Isai. 47. 2, 3. Nah. 3. 5.

‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

26 Therefore [k] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

[k] Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.

27 [l] I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the leudness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [m] on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

[l] Chap. 5. 8.

[m] Isai. 65. 7. Chap. 2. 20. Ezek. 6. 13.

† Heb. *after when yet?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

cir. 601.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

† Heb. *the words of the dearths*, or, *restraints.*

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, [a] and covered their heads.

[a] 2 Sam. 15. 30.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

Before Christ cir. 601.

6 And [b] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

[b] Chap. 2. 24.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [c] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [d] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

[c] See Chap. 2. 23, 24, 25.

[d] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [e] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

[e] Exod. 32. 10. Chap. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

12 [f] When they fast I will not hear their cry, and [g] when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [h] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

[f] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. & 58. 3. Chap. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 7, 13.

[g] Chap. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.

[h] Chap. 9. 16.

13 ¶ [i] Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

[i] Chap. 4. 10.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name, [k] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

[k] Chap. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons,

Before Christ cir. 601.

nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedneſs upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, [l] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the prieſt || go about into a land that they know not.

19 Haſt thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul lothed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? [m] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [n] we have ſinned againſt thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [o] Are there *any* among [p] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? [q] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their ſpite, receiveth a promiſe for himſelf,* 12 *and a threatening for them:* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promiſe.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD; the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

4 And † I will cauſe them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth; becauſe of [h] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

5 For [i] who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to aſk how thou doeſt?

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; [k] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of || children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them || againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [l] She that hath borne ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, [m] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ [n] Wo is me, my mother, that thou haſt borne me a man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant, verily || I will cauſe the enemy to intreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the [o] ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a [p] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knoweſt, remember me, and viſit me, and revenge me of my perſecutors, take me not away in thy long-

---

[l] Chap. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

|| Or, *make merchandiſe againſt a land, and* men *acknowledge* it *not*, Chap. 5. 31.

[m] Chap. 8. 15.

[n] Pſal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

[o] Zech. 10. 1, 2.

[p] Deut. 32. 21.

[q] Pſal. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Iſai. 30. 23. Chap. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

[a] Ezek. 14. 14, &c.

[b] Exod. 32. 11, 14. Pſal. 99. 6.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 9.

[d] Chap. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.

[e] Lev. 26. 16, &c.

† Heb. *families.*

[f] Chap. 7. 33.

[g] Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.

† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*

[h] 2 Kings 21. 11. & 23. 26. & 24. 3.

[i] Iſai. 51. 19.

† Heb. *to aſk of thy peace.*

[k] Hoſ. 13. 14.

|| Or, *whatſoever is dear.*

|| Or, *againſt the mother-city a young man ſpoiling*, &c. or, *againſt the mother* and *the young men.*

[l] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

[m] Amos 8. 9.

[n] Job 3. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14.

|| Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*

[o] Pſal. 44. 12. Chap. 17. 3.

[p] Deut. 32. 22.

Before Chriſt cir. 601.

long-ſuffering: know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [q] eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 [r] I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced: I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [s] pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and* [t] *as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [u] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt ſtand before me: and if thou [x] take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen [y] wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [z] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The prophet under the types of abſtaining from marriage, from houſes of mourning and feaſting, foreſheweth the utter ruin of the Jews,* 10 *becauſe they were worſe than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity ſhall be ſtranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompenſe their idolatry.*

cir. 601. THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths, they ſhall not [b] be lamented, neither ſhall they be buried: *but* they ſhall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine, and their [c] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, [d] Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſs and mercies.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [e] cut themſelves, nor [f] make themſelves bald for them.

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, [g] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done [i] worſe than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 [k] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night, where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the [l] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up

---

[q] Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*
[r] Pſal. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.
[s] Chap. 30. 15.
[t] Job 6. 15, &c.
† Heb. *be not ſure.*
[u] Zech. 3. 7.
[x] Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[y] Chap. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
[z] Chap. 20. 11, 12.
[a] Chap. 15. 2.
[b] Chap. 25. 33.
[c] Pſal. 79. 2. Chap. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
[d] Ezek. 24. 17, 22.
‖ Or, *mourning-feaſt.*
[e] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
[f] Iſai. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11.
[g] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[h] Chap. 5. 19. & 13. 22.
[i] Chap. 7. 26.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
[k] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64, 65.
[l] Iſai. 43. 18. Chap. 23. 7, 8.

Before Christ cir. 601.

up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

[m] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [m] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

[n] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Chap. 32. 19.

17 For mine [n] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

[o] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because [o] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

[p] Chap. 17. 17.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and [p] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

[q] Chap. 2. 11.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [q] they *are* no gods?

[r] Chap. 33. 2.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that [r] my name *is* the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy:* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

cir. 601.

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

[a] Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.* [b] Prov. 3. 3.

2 Whilst their children remember their altars, and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

[c] Judg. 3. 7. Isai. 1. 29. & 17. 8. Chap. 2. 20.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

[d] Chap. 15. 13.

† Heb. *in thyself.*

4 And thou, even † thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for [e] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

Before Christ cir. 601.

[e] Chap. 15. 14. [f] See Isai. 31. 3.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [f] flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

[g] Chap. 48. 6.

6 For he shall be [g] like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, [h] *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

[h] Deut. 29. 22.

[i] Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Isai. 30. 18.

7 [i] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

[k] Job 8. 16. Psal. 1. 3.

8 For he shall be [k] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

‖ Or, *restraint.*

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Chap. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.

10 I the LORD [l] search the heart, *I* try the reins, [m] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

[m] Psal. 62. 12. ‖ Or, *gathereth* young *which she hath not brought forth.*

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [n] shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

[n] Psal. 55. 23. [o] Psal. 73. 27. Isai. 1. 28.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, [o] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [p] fountain of living waters.

[p] Chap. 2. 13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for [q] thou *art* my praise.

[q] Deut. 10. 21.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [r] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

[r] Isai. 5. 19. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

16 As for me, [s] I have not hastened from *being* a pastor, † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

[s] Chap. 1. 4, &c. † Heb. *after thee.*

17 Be not a terror unto me, [t] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

[t] Chap. 16. 19.

18 [u] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil,

[u] Psal. 35. 4. & 40. 14.

Before Chriſt cir. 601.

evil, and † [x] deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, [y] Take heed to yourſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I [z] commanded your fathers.

23 [a] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 [b] Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from [c] the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then [d] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter, is ſhewed Gods abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatened to Judah for her ſtrange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth againſt his conſpirators.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying, Before Chriſt cir. 605.

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potters houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

4 And the veſſel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo he † made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? ſaith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it:*

8 [d] If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it:*

10 If it do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and deviſe a device againſt you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they ſaid, [g] There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [h] Aſk ye now among the heathen, who hath heard ſuch things: the virgin of Iſrael hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place, be forſaken?

15 Becauſe my people hath forgotten [i] me, they have burnt incenſe to vanity, and they have cauſed them to ſtumble in their ways *from* the [k] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not caſt up;

16 To

[x] Chap. 11. 20. † Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

[y] Numb. 15. 32. Neh. 13. 19.

[z] Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

[a] Chap. 11. 10.

[b] Chap. 22. 4.

[c] Chap. 32. 44.

[d] Chap. 49. 27. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

‖ Or, *frames*, or, *ſeats.*

‖ Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.*

† Heb. *returned and made.*

[a] Iſai. 45. 9. Wiſd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20.

[b] Iſai. 64. 8.

[c] Chap. 1. 10.

[d] Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11.

[e] Jonah 3. 10.

[f] 2 Kings 17. 13. Chap. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

[g] Chap. 2. 25.

[h] Chap. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock*, or for *the ſnow of Lebanon? ſhall the running waters be forſaken for the ſtrange cold* waters?

[i] Chap. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13.

[k] Chap. 6. 16.

Before Christ cir. 605.

16 To make their land [l] desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 [m] I will scatter them [n] as with an east-wind before the enemy: I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, [o] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: [p] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [q] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: [r] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.*

cir. 605. THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [a] tingle.

Before Christ cir. 605.

4 Because they [b] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, [c] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [d] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [e] desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [f] flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [g] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall [h] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [i] roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and [k] have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

l Chap. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
m Chap. 13. 24.
n Psal. 48. 7.
o Chap. 11. 19.
p Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.
‖ Or, *for the tongue.*
q Psal. 109. 10.
† Heb. *pour them out.*
† Heb. *for death.*
r Chap. 4. 5.
† Heb. *the sun-gate.*
a 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
b Isai. 65. 11. Chap. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.
c Chap. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.
d Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
e Chap. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
f Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 4. 10.
g Isai. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
† Heb. *be healed.*
h Chap. 7. 32.
i 2 Kings 23. 12. Chap. 32. 29.
k Chap. 7. 18.

Before Christ cir. 605.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because [1] they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[1] Chap. 17. 23.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

cir. 605. [a] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

NOW Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *fear round about,* Chap. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it,* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

[b] 2 Kings 20. 17.

5 Moreover, I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

‖ Or, *enticed.*

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

[c] Chap. 6. 7.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [c] I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [d] burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [e] I could not *stay.*

Before Christ cir. 605.

[d] Job 32. 18, 19. Psal. 39. 3.

[e] Job 32. 18.

10 ¶ [f] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they,* and we will report it: † [g] all my familiars watched for my halting, *saying,* Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

[f] Psal. 31. 13.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.*

[g] Job 19. 19. Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [h] prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, *their* [i] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

[h] Chap. 15. 20. & 17. 18.

[i] Chap. 23. 40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [k] triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

[k] Chap. 11. 20. & 17. 10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

14 ¶ [l] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

[l] Job 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [m] overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

[m] Gen. 19. 25.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

18 [n] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

[n] Job 3. 20.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity:* 8 *He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and upbraideth the kings house.*

cir. 589.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his

Before Chriſt cir. 589.

his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city.

[a] Exod. 6. 6.

5 And I myſelf will fight againſt you with an [a] out-ſtretched hand, and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

[b] Chap. 39. 5. & 52. 9.

7 And afterwards, ſaith the LORD, [b] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and *ſuch as are* left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.

[c] Chap. 38. 2.

9 He that [c] abideth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and [d] his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.

[d] Chap. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD; it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall burn it with fire.

cir. 609.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD, [e] † Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled, out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

[e] Chap. 22. 3. † Heb. *Judge.*

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

13 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

Before Chriſt cir. 589.

14 But I will † puniſh you according to the [f] fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and it ſhall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

[f] Prov. 1. 31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promiſes and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

609. THUS ſaith the LORD, Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,

2 And ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates;

[a] Chap. 21. 12.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, [a] Execute ye judgment and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place.

[b] Chap. 17. 25.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [b] then ſhall there enter in by the gates of this houſe, kings ſitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, he, and his ſervants, and his people.

† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

5 But if ye will not hear theſe words, I ſwear by myſelf, ſaith the LORD, that this houſe ſhall become a deſolation.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD unto the kings houſe of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſs, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare deſtroyers againſt thee, every one with his weapons, and they ſhall cut down [c] thy choice cedars, and caſt *them* into the fire.

[c] Chap. 21. 14.

8 And many nations ſhall paſs by this city, and they ſhall ſay every man to his neighbour, [d] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

[d] Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kings 9. 8.

9 Then they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerved them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep ſore for him that goeth away: for he ſhall return no more, nor ſee his native country.

Before Chriſt 609.

11 For thus ſaith the LORD, [e] touching Shallum, the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, which reigned in ſtead of Joſiah his father, [f] which went forth out of this place, He ſhall not return thither any more:

12 But he ſhall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and ſhall ſee this land no more.

13 ¶ [g] Wo unto [h] him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong; *that* uſeth his neighbours ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That ſaith, I will build me a wide houſe, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign becauſe thou cloſeſt *thyſelf* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and juſtice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cauſe of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me, ſaith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetouſneſs, and for to ſhed innocent blood, and for oppreſſion, and for ‖ violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, They ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah my brother, or ah ſiſter: they ſhall not lament for him, *ſaying*, Ah lord, or ah his glory.

19 [i] He ſhall be buried with the burial of an aſs, drawn and caſt forth beyond the gates of Jeruſalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy lovers are deſtroyed.

21 I ſpake unto thee in thy † proſperity, *but* thou ſaidſt, I will not hear: [k] this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

22 The wind ſhall eat up all [l] thy paſtors, and thy lovers ſhall go into captivity, ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, [m] though Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah [n] were the ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. Before Chriſt 599.

26 [o] And I will caſt thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there ſhall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they † deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* [p] a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheſieth a reſtoration of the ſcattered flock.* 5 *Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them.* 9 *Againſt falſe prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

599.

WO [a] be unto the paſtors that deſtroy and ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtors that feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not viſited them; [b] behold, I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

4 And I will ſet up [c] ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be lacking, ſaith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, [d] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a righteous branch, and a king ſhall reign and proſper, [e] and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

6 [f] In his days Judah ſhall be ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and [g] this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 There-

---

e 1 Chron. 3. 15.
f 2 Kings 23. 34.
g 2 Kings 23. 35. Ver. 18.
h Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9.
† Heb. *through-aired.*
‖ Or, *my windows.*
‖ Or, *incurſion.*
Fulfilled. 599.
i 2 Chron. 36. 6. Chap. 36. 30. 599.
† Heb. *proſperities.*
k Chap. 7. 23, &c.
l Chap. 23. 1.
† Heb. *inhabiteſs.*
m See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8.
n Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.
o 2 Kings 24. 15.
† Heb. *lift up their mind.*
p Chap. 48. 38. Hoſ. 8. 8.
599.
a Chap. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.
b Exod. 32. 34.
c Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.
d Iſai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John. 1. 45. 25 Sunday after Trinity, Epiſtle, Ver. 5. to Ver. 9.
e Iſai. 32. 1, 18.
f Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.
g Chap. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
† Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.*

Before Christ 599.

7 Therefore behold, [h] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north-country, [i] and from all countries whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For [k] the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: [l] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For [m] both prophet and priest are profane, yea, [n] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 [o] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria, [p] they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: [q] they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [r] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [s] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they make you vain: [t] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [u] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [x] who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a [y] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [z] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [a] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [b] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [c] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD: [d] do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [e] as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, [f] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by

[h] Chap. 16. 14, 15.
[i] Isai. 43. 5, 6.
[k] Chap. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.
‖ Or, *cursing.*
[l] Chap. 9. 10. & 12. 4.
‖ Or, *violence.*
[m] Chap. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.
[n] Chap. 11. 15. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.
[o] Psal. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. Chap. 13. 16.
‖ Or, *an abfurd thing.*
† Heb. *unsavoury.*
[p] Chap. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *filthiness.*
[q] Chap. 29. 23.
[r] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 9, 10.
[s] Chap. 8. 14. & 9. 15.
‖ Or, *hypocrisy.*
[t] Chap. 14. 14.
[u] Chap. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[x] Job 15. 8.
‖ Or, *secret.*
[y] Chap. 25. 32. & 30. 23.
[z] Chap. 30. 24.
[a] Gen. 49. 1.
[b] Chap. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
[c] Psal. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 27. Psal. 139. 7.
[e] Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.
† Heb. *with whom is.*
[f] Deut. 18. 20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*

Before Chriſt cir. 599.

their lies and by [g] their lightneſs; yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Zeph. 3. 4.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt ſhall aſk thee, ſaying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

35 Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention no more: for every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

[h] Chap. 20. 11.

40 And I will bring [h] an everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreſheweth the reſtoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.*

cir. 598.

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold, two baſkets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [a] king of Babylon had carried away captive [b] Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[b] See Chap. 22. 24, &c.

2 One baſket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other baſket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were ſo bad.

† Heb. *for badneſs.*

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

Before Chriſt cir. 598.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.*

6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and [c] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

[c] Chap. 33. 7. & 42. 10.

7 And I will give them [d] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be [e] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their whole heart.

[d] Deut. 30. 6. Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[e] Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

8 ¶ And as the evil [f] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil: (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and [g] them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

[f] Chap. 29. 17.
[g] See Chap. 43, & 44.

9 And I will deliver them † to [h] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [i] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [k] and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

† Heb. *for removing,* or, *vexation.*
[h] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. 2 Chron. 7. 20.
[i] Pſal. 44. 14.
[k] Chap. 29. 22.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

Chap. 15. 4.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreſheweth the deſtruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the ſhepherds.*

607. Ending. 606. Beginning.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

[a] Chap. 36. 1.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this

[b] Chap. 1. 2. From 629. till 606.

Before Christ cir. 606.

this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, [c] but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, [d] rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other Gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take [f] all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [g] my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and [h] make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the [i] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 And it shall come to pass [k] when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [l] and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 [m] For many nations [n] and great kings shall [o] serve themselves of them also: [p] and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

Before Christ 606.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the [q] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And [r] they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as *it is* this day)

19 [s] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, [t] and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [u] the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [x] Edom, and [y] Moab, and the children of [z] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [a] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the || isles which *are* beyond the [b] sea,

23 [c] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [d] mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [e] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [f] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [g] and the king of Sheshak shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, [h] Drink ye and [i] be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the [k] city † [l] which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a

c Chap. 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.
d Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 29. 19.
e 2 Kings 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah. 3. 8.
f Chap. 1. 15.
g Chap. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1. Chap. 40. 2.
h Chap. 18. 16.
† Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.*
i Isai. 24. 7. Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
k 2 Chro. 36. 21, 22. Ezra. 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. Beginning cir. 606. 2 Kings 24. 1. Ending cir. 536. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
l Isai. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1. & 47. 1. Chap. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25.
m Chap. 50. 9. & 51. 27.
n Chap. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
o Chap. 27.
p Chap. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
q Job 21. 20. Psal. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17.
r Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.
s Chap. 46.
t Chap. 49. 1, 5, 7.
u See Isai. 20. 1.
x Chap. 49. 7, &c.
y Chap. 48.
z Chap. 49. 1.
a Chap. 47. 4.
|| Or, *region by the sea-side.*
b Chap. 49. 23.
c Chap. 49. 8, 28.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled*; Chap. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
d See Ver. 20.
e Chap. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
f Chap. 49. 34.
g Chap. 49. 23. & 50. 9.
h Chap. 51. 41.
i Hab. 2. 16.
k Isai. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
l Prov. 11. 31. Chap. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
l Dan. 9. 18.

Before Chriſt 606.

ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore prophecy thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [m] roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily roar upon his habitation, he ſhall give [n] a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

[m] Iſai. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

[n] Iſai. 16. 9. Chap. 48. 33.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controverſy with the nations: he will plead with all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and [o] a great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

[o] Chap. 23. 19. & 30. 23.

33 And the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be [p] lamented, neither gathered, nor buried, they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

[p] Pſal. 79. 3. Chap. 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.

34 ¶ [q] Howl, ye ſhepherds, and cry, and wallow yourſelves *in the aſhes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter, and of your diſperſions are accompliſhed, and ye ſhall fall like † a pleaſant veſſel.

[q] Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.

† Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.*

† Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*

35 And † the ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to eſcape.

† Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from, &c.*

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhall be heard:* for the LORD hath ſpoiled their paſture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 [r] He hath forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſor, and becauſe of his fierce anger.

[r] Pſal. 76. 2.

† Heb. *a deſolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah, by promiſes and threatenings, exhorteth to repentance:* 8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned:* 11 *His apology:* 16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,* 24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

610. Ending 609. Beginning

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDS houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; [a] diminiſh not a word:

Before Chriſt 609.

[a] Acts 20. 27.

3 If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [b] repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings.

[b] Chap. 18. 8.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, [c] whom I ſent unto you, both riſing up early and ſending *them* (but ye have not hearkened)

[c] Chap. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3.

6 Then will I make this houſe like [d] Shiloh, and will make this city a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

[d] 1 Sam. 4. 12. Pſal. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12, 14.

7 So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the kings houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS *houſe*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then ſpake the prieſts and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſy againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [e] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will [f] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

[e] Chap. 7. 3.

[f] Ver. 19.

14 As

Before Christ 609.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

[g] Mic. 1. 1. cir. 710.

18 [g] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

[h] Mic. 3. 12.

[h] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

cir. 609.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

[i] 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. Chap. 39. 14.

24 Nevertheless, [i] the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death. Before Christ cir. 609.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar:* 8 *He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the falſe prophets:* 12 *The like he doeth to Zedekiah:* 19 *He foretelleth the remnant of the veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah [a] king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, cir. 598.

[a] Ver. 3, 12, 18, 20. Chap. 28. 1.

2 Thus ‖ saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

‖ Or, *hath the LORD said.*

[b] Chap. 28. 10, 12.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

‖ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-stretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

[c] Isai. 45. 12.

[d] Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [e] my servant, and [f] the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

[f] Chap. 28. 14.

7 [g] And all nations shall serve him, and his son and his sons son, [h] until the very time of his land come; [i] and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

[g] Dan. 2. 38. [g] 2 Chron. 36. 20. [h] Chap. 25. 12. Dan. 5. 26. [i] Chap. 25. 14.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters,

† Heb. *dreams.*

nor

Before Chriſt cir. 598.

nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

10 For they propheſy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

[k] Chap. 28. 1. 598.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to [k] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſy [l] a lie unto you.

[l] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8.

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſy † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you.

† Heb. *in a lie*, or, *lyingly.*

16 Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts, and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that propheſy unto you, ſaying, Behold, [m] the veſſels of the LORDS houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon; for they propheſy a lie unto you.

[m] Chap. 28. 3.

17 Hearken not unto them, ſerve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels *which are* left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [n] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

[n] Chap. 52. 17, 20, 21.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [o] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem:

Before Chriſt cir. 598.

[o] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. Chap. 24. 1.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain in the houſe of the LORD, and in the houſe of the king of Judah, and of Jeruſalem,

[p] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.

22 They ſhall be [p] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [q] viſit them, ſaith the LORD: then [r] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

[q] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Chap. 29. 10. [r] Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah propheſieth falſly the return of the veſſels and of Jeconiah.* 5 *Jeremiah wiſhing it to be true, ſheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and foretelleth Hananiahs death.*

AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts, and of all the people, ſaying,

cir. 596. [a] Chap. 27. 1.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, [b] I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

[b] Chap. 27. 12.

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

[c] Chap. 27. 16. † Heb. *two years of days.*

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo, the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORDS houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 36.

7 Ne-

Before Christ cir. 596.

7 Nevertheleſs, hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

[c] Deut. 18. 22.

9 [c] The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took

[f] Chap. 27. 2.

the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even ſo will I break the yoke of

[g] Chap. 27. 7.

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g] from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) ſaying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts,

[h] Deut. 28. 48. Chap. 27. 4, 7.

the God of Iſrael; [h] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they ſhall ſerve him; and

[i] Chap. 27. 6.

[i] I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe

[k] Deut. 13. 5. Chap. 29. 32. † Heb. *revolt.*

thou haſt taught [k] † rebellion againſt the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 595.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year, in the ſeventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah ſendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they ſhall return with grace after ſeventy years: 15 He foretelleth the deſtruction of the reſt for their diſobedience: 20 He ſheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter againſt Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOW theſe *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon,

Before Christ cir. 599.

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths were departed from Jeruſalem)

[a] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.* cir. 599.

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon,

5 [b] Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them,*

[b] Ver. 28.

and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters, and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to huſbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters, that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city, whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, [c] and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

[c] Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midſt of you, [d] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

[d] Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 15. Eph. 5. 6.

9 For they propheſy † falſly unto you in my name; I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *in a lie.*

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, that after [e] ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon, I will viſit you, and perform my good word towards you, in cauſing you to return to this place.

cir. 606. [e] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace,

Before Christ cir. 599.

peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then shall ye [f] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

[f] Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And [g] ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

[g] Lev. 26. 39, 40. Deut. 30. 1.

14 And [h] I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and [i] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

[h] Deut. 4. 7. Psal. 32. 6. & 46. 2. Isai. 55. 6.

[i] Chap. 23. 3.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the [k] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [l] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

[k] Chap. 24. 10.

[l] Chap. 24. 8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [m] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [n] a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

[m] Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. Chap. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.

† Heb. *for a curse.*

[n] Chap. 42. 18.

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which [o] I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

[o] Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 [p] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, [q] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

[p] See Gen. 48. 20.

[q] Dan. 3. 6.

23 Because [r] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

[r] Chap. 23. 14.

Before Christ cir. 606.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the || Nehelamite, saying,

598.

|| Or, *dreamer.*

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [s] and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

[s] 2 Kings 25. 18.

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [t] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [u] put him in prison, and in the stocks:

[t] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.

[u] Chap. 20. 2.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, [x] build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[x] Ver. 5.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, [y] because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

[y] Chap. 28. 16.

† Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they shall have deliverance:* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, cir. 606.

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people

Before Christ cir. 606.

people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, there is *fear and not peace.*

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [a] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

† Heb. *a male.*

[a] Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

[b] Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.

7 [b] Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [c] David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

[c] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.

10 ¶ Therefore [d] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

[d] Isai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 46. 28.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [e] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [f] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

[e] Amos 9. 8.

[f] Psal. 6. 1. Isai. 27. 8. Chap. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [g] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

[g] Chap. 15. 18.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: [h] thou hast no healing medicines.

† Heb. *for binding up*, or, *pressing.*

[h] Chap. 8. 22.

14 [i] All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound [k] of an enemy, with the chastisement [l] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: [m] *because* thy sins were increased.

[i] Lam. 1. 2.
[k] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
[l] Job 30. 21.
[m] Chap. 5. 6.

15 Why [n] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

[n] Chap. 15. 18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [o] shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

Before Christ cir. 606.

[o] Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 33. 1. & 41. 11. Chap. 10. 25.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an out-cast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

19 And [p] out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

[p] Isai. 35. 10. & 51. 11.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [q] and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

[q] Gen. 49. 10.

22 And ye shall be [r] my people, and I will be your God.

[r] Chap. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38.

23 Behold, the [s] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

[s] Chap. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

† Heb. *cutting.*

‖ Or, *remain.*

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [t] in the latter days ye shall consider it.

[t] Gen. 49. 1.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restoration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised:* 27 *His care over the church:* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT [a] the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

[a] Chap. 30. 24.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the

Before Christ cir. 606.

the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when [b] I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlaſting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindneſs have I drawn thee.

4 Again [c] I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael, thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy [d] ‖ tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 [e] Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, [f] Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD, Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them [g] from the north-country, and gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company ſhall return thither.

9 [h] They ſhall come with weeping, and with ‖ ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk by the rivers of waters, [i] in a ſtraight way wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is my [k] firſt-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For [l] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a [m] watered garden, and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [n] A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children becauſe they *were* not.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that *thy* children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus*, Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke*: [o] turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely [p] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear ſon? *is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: [q] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; [r] I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: ſet thine heart towards the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [s] go about, O thou back-ſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhall compaſs a man.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity, The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* mountain of holineſs.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah itſelf, and in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Be-

[b] Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Pſal. 95. 11.
† Heb. *from afar.*
‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindneſs unto thee.*
[c] Chap. 33. 7.
[d] Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
‖ Or, *timbrels.*
[e] Iſai. 65. 21.
† Heb. *profane* them.
[f] Iſai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.
[g] Chap. 3. 12.
[h] Pſal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 50. 4.
‖ Or, *ſavours.*
[i] Iſai. 35. 8. & 43. 19.
[k] Exod. 4. 22.
[l] Iſai. 49. 24, 25.
[m] Iſai. 58. 11.
[n] Matth. 2. 17, 18.
[o] Lam. 5. 21.
[p] Deut. 30. 2.
[q] Deut. 32. 36. Iſai. 63. 15. Hoſ. 11. 8.
† Heb. *ſound.*
[r] Hoſ. 14. 4.
[s] Chap. 2. 18, 23, 36.

Before Christ cir. 606.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [t] I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

[t] Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, [u] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

[u] Chap. 1. 10. & 18. 7.

29 [x] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

[x] Ezek. 18. 2, 3, 13.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [y] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

[y] Chap. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Hebr. 8. 8. & 10. 16.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, || although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

|| Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*

33 [z] But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, [b] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

[z] Chap. 32. 38, 40. [a] Psal. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [b] Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for [c] they shall know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

[c] Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20. [d] Chap. 33. 8. Micah 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. Rom. 11. 27.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[e] Gen. 1. 16. [f] Psal. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36. & 119. 89. Isai. 51. 15.

36 [g] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

[g] Psal. 148. 6. Isai. 54. 9. Chap. 33. 20.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If [h] heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

[h] Chap. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, [i] the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

[i] Zech. 14. 10.

Before Christ cir. 606.

39 [l] And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

[k] Neh. 3. 1. [l] Zech. 2. 1.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horse-gate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

[m] 2 Chron. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy,* 6 *buyeth Hanameels field.* 13 *Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return.* 16 *Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God.* 26 *God confirmeth the captivity for their sins,* 36 *and promiseth a gracious return.*

cir. 590.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judahs house.

[b] Neh. 3. 25. Chap. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

[c] Chap. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely [d] be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes,

[d] Chap. 34. 3. & 52. 9.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [e] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[e] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto

Before Christ cir. 590.

unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thyself: then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten* pieces *of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the [f] witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

[f] See Isai. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah, Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, *and* [g] there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

[g] Gen. 18. 14. Ver. 27. Luke 1. 37.

‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

18 Thou shewest [h] loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

[h] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

† Heb. *doing.*

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine [i] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, [k] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings)

[i] Job 34. 21. Psal. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

[k] Chap. 17. 10.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

Before Christ cir. 590.

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel [l] out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror,

[l] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandest them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of shot.*

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: ‖ for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

‖ Or, *though.*

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [m] God of all flesh: [n] Is there any thing too hard for me?

[m] Numb. 16. 22.

[n] Ver. 17.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and [o] set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [p] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

[o] Chap. 21. 10.

[p] Chap. 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah

Before Christ cir. 590.

dah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

† Heb. *neck.*
[q] Chap. 2. 27. & 7. 24.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [q] back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them,* yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

[r] Chap. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.

34 But they [r] set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

[s] Chap. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
[t] Lev. 18. 21.
1 Kings 11. 33.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [s] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [t] Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

[u] Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10.

37 Behold, I will [u] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

[x] Chap. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
[y] Ezek. 11. 19.
† Heb. *all days.*

38 And they shall be [x] my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

[z] Chap. 31. 31.
† Heb. *from after them.*

40 And [z] I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

[a] Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
[b] Chap. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth,* or, *stability.*

41 Yea, [a] I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [b] I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them,* and take witnesses in [c] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [d] I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 590.
[c] Chap. 17. 26.
[d] Chap. 33. 7, 11, 26.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return,* 9 *a joyful state,* 12 *a settled government,* 15 *Christ the Branch of righteousness,* 17 *a continuance of kingdom and priesthood,* 20 *and a stability of a blessed seed.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet [a] shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

cir. 590.
[a] Chap. 32. 2, 3.

2 Thus saith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name:

[b] Isai. 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

‖ Or, *hidden.*

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, [c] *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

[c] Chap. 32. 2.

5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [d] I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them [e] as at the first.

[d] Chap. 32. 44.
[e] Isai. 1. 26. Chap. 24. 6. & 31. 4. & & 42. 10.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will [f] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

[f] Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say

Before Christ cir. 590.

shall be desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

g Chap. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.

11 The g voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, h Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for i I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

h 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Psal. 136. 1. Isai. 12. 4.

i Ver. 7.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

k Chap. 17. 26. & 32. 44.

13 k In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks l pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

l Lev. 27. 32.

m Chap. 23. 5. & 31. 31.

14 m Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

n Isai. 11. 1. & 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the n Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

o Chap. 23. 6.

16 o In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never p want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

† Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*

p 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Psal. 89. 29, 30.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

q Isai. 54. 9. Psal. 89. 37. Ver. 25. Chap. 31. 36.

20 Thus saith the LORD, q If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As r the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

Before Christ cir. 590.

r Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. Chap. 31. 37.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 s Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

s Ver. 20.

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for t I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

t Ver. 7, 11.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.* 8 *The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them.* 12 *Jeremiah for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (a when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

cir. 591. a 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Chap. 39. 1. & 52. 4.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, b Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and c he shall burn it with fire.

b Chap. 32. 3

c Chap. 32. 29.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be d taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

d Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with e the burnings of thy fathers the former kings

e See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.

Before Chriſt cir. 591.

kings which were before thee, [f] ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee, and [g] they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah, lord: for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

[f] Lam. 4. 20.
[g] See Chap. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah *that were* left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

cir. 591.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim [h] liberty unto them;

[h] Exod. 21. 2.

[i] Neh. 5. 11.

9 [i] That every man ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every man his maid-ſervant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free, that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his man-ſervant, and every one his maid-ſervant go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

cir. 590.

11 But afterwards they turned and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bond-men, ſaying,

[k] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.

14 At the end of [k] ſeven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

‖ Or, *hath ſold himſelf.*

† Heb. *to day.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

Before Chriſt cir. 591.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be [l] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*
[l] Deut. 28. 64.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [m] they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

Chap. 29. 18.

[m] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land which paſſed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life; and their [n] dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

[n] Chap. 7. 33. & 16. 4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army [o] which are gone up from you.

[o] See Chap. 37. 5, 11.

22 [p] Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city, and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

[p] Chap. 37. 8, 10.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the diſobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God bleſſeth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah, king of Judah, ſaying,

cir. 607.

2 [a] Go unto the houſe of the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

[a] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites.

Before Chriſt cir. 607.

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan the ſon of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold*, or, *veſſel.*

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for [b] Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever.

[b] 2 Kings 10. 15.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents, [c] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers;

[c] Exod. 20. 12.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: [d] notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you [e] riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkened not unto me.

[d] 2 Chron. 36. 15.
[e] Chap. 7. 13, 25.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending *them*, ſaying, [f] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

[f] Chap. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the ſon of Rechab to ſtand,* &c.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, † Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write his prophecy,* 5 *and publickly to read it.* 11 *The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himſelf and Jeremiah.* 20 *The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll.* 27 *Jeremiah denounceth his judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

cir. 607.

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of [c] Joſiah, even unto this day.

[a] Iſai. 8. 1.
[b] Chap. 30. 2.
[c] Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

4 Then Jeremiah [d] called Baruch the ſon of Neriah; and [e] Baruch wrote from the mouth

[d] Chap. 32. 12.
[e] See Chap. 45. 1.

Before Christ cir. 607.

mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting-day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

f Lev. 16. 29. Chap. 7. 10.

† Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

cir. 606.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ g entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.*
g Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

Before Christ cir. 606.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they aſked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in h the winter-houſe, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

h See Amos 3. 15.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor i rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

i 2 Kings 22. 11.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

cir. 605.

Before Christ cir. 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be [k] cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

[k] Chap. 22. 19.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 6 *Jeremiah propheseth the Chaldeans certain return and victory:* 11 *He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison:* 16 *He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity.* 18 *Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.*

cir. 599. [a] 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14.

2 [b] But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and [c] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

[c] Chap. 29. 25. & 52. 24.

590.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [d] Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

Before Christ 590.

[d] See 2 Kings 24. 7.

[e] Ver. 11. Chap. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f] that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

[f] Chap. 21. 2.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

[g] Chap. 34. 22.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your † selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb. *souls.*

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. *thrust through.*

11 ¶ [h] And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

[h] Ver. 5.

† Heb. *made to ascend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

‖ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. *falsehood*, or, *a lie.*

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah and smote him, [i] and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

[i] Chap. 38. 26.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‖ Or, *cells.*

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

589.

18 More-

Before Christ 589.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah

k Chap. 32. 2. k into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah.* 7 *Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement.* 14 *Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life.* 24 *By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

589. THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur

a Chap. 21. 8. the son of Malchiah, a heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

b Chap. 21. 9. 2 Thus saith the LORD, b He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man

† Heb. *peace.* seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

c Chap. 37. 21. 6 c Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son

‖ Or, *of the king.* ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

d Chap. 39. 16. 7 ¶ d Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *he will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine armholes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

e Ver. 6. 13 e So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained f in the court of the prison.

f Chap. 37. 21.

‖ Or, *principal.* 14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, g that made us this soul, I will not

g Isai. 57. 16 put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go

forth [h] unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee:* obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [i] I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return [k] to Jonathans houſe to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo † they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

Before Chriſt 589.

[h] Chap. 39. 3.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

† Heb. *thou ſhalt burn,* &c.

[i] Chap. 37. 20.

[k] Chap. 37. 15.

† Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated.* 9 *The people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good uſage of Jeremiah.* 15 *Gods promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ [c] And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chains to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ [d] And the Chaldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

11 ¶ Now

Before Chriſt 590.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4. 588.

[b] Chap. 38. 17.

[c] Chap. 52. 7.

† Heb. *ſpake with him judgments.*

† Heb. *with two brazen chains,* or, *fetters.*

[d] Chap. 52. 13.

‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

† Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *ſlaughtermen:* And ſo Ver. 10, 11, &c.

† Heb. *in that day.*

Before Chriſt 588.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.*

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

[a] Chap. 38. 28.

14 Even they ſent, [a] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him [f] unto Gedaliah [g] the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

[f] Chap. 40. 5.

[g] Chap. 26. 24.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

[h] Chap. 38. 7, 12.

16 [h] Go and ſpeak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD, and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but [i] thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee, becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

[i] Chap. 21. 9. & 45. 5.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah being ſet free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The diſperſed Jews repair unto him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Iſhmaels conſpiracy, is not believed.*

588. THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

[a] Chap. 39. 9.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[b] Chap. 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine hand: if it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

Before Chriſt 588.

‖ Or, *are upon thine hands.*

† Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid*, Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, [c] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

6 [d] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

[d] Chap. 39. 14.

7 ¶ [e] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

[e] 2 Kings 25. 23.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer-fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.*

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even

Before Christ 588.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to strike thee in soul?*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it:* wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

588. NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, [a] *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 25. Chap. 40. 6, 8.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

Before Christ 588.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *so* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [c] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

[c] So 1 Mac. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of hony. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, [d] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.*
† Heb. *by the hand,* or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*
[d] 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, [e] *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

[e] Chap. 43. 6.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [f] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[f] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah,

Before Christ 588.

reah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah from Mizpah (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of [g] Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

[g] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea,* 13 *and destruction in Egypt:* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisy in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

THen all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

[a] Chap. 40. 8.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will [b] keep nothing back from you.

[b] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [c] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

[c] Chap. 7. 23.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Before Christ 588.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [d] I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

[d] Psal. 106. 46.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye [e] wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

[e] Deut. 17. 16.

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

† Heb. *shall cleave after you.*

17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt, to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and [f] none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. *So shall all the men be.*

[f] See Chap. 44. 14, 28.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been [g] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [h] ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse,

[g] Chap. 7. 20.

[h] Chap. 29. 18, 22. Zech. 8. 13.

Before Chriſt 588.

curſe, and a reproach, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, *you have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire ‖ to go, *and* to ſojourn.

‖ Or, *to go to ſojourn.*

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiahs prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

[a] Chap. 42. 1.

2 [a] Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

[b] Chap. 41. 10.

[c] Chap. 39. 9.

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [b] and the kings daughters, [c] and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

Before Chriſt 588.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they, *even* to [d] Tahpanhes.

[d] Iſai. 30. 4. called *Hanes.*

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

588. ending.

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah:

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [e] my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

[e] Chap. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18.

11 [f] And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [g] ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

[f] Chap. 44. 13.

[g] Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhall aray himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

† Heb. *ſtatues*, or, *ſtanding images.*

‖ Or, *the houſe of the ſun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry:* 11 *He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt.* 15 *The obſtinacy of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah threateneth them for the ſame,* 29 *and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, [a] and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

[a] Chap. 43. 7.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they

Before Christ 587.

they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

[b] 2 Chron. 36. 15.

4 Howbeit, [b] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

[c] Chap. 42. 18.

6 Wherefore [c] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. *contrite.*

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

[d] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, [d] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

[e] Chap. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [e] they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *even* be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and

[f] Chap. 42. 18.

[f] they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

[g] Chap. 43. 11.

13 [g] For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

Before Christ 587.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for [h] none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. *lift up their soul.*

[h] Ver. 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

[i] Numb. 30. 12. See Ver. 25.

17 But we will certainly do [i] whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ [k] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*

[k] Chap. 7. 18.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

[l] Chap. 7. 18.

19 [l] And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and

Before Christ 587.

and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happend unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, [m] Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

[m] Ver. 15, &c.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

[n] Chap. 1. 12. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.

27 [n] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah, that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

[o] Ver. 14.

28 Yet [o] a small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. *from me or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil.

[p] Ezek. 29. 3.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [p] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed,* 4 *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

cir. 607. [a] Chap. 36. 1, 4.

[a] THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

Before Christ cir. 607.

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for behold, [b] I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [c] for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

[b] Chap. 25. 26.

[c] Chap. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar:* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles;

cir. 607.

2 Against Egypt, [a] against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

[a] 2 Chron. 35. 20.

Fulfilled presently.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battel.

4 Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.*

† Heb. *fled a flight.*

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses, and rage, ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth,

Before Christ cir. 607.

forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians [b] that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts [c] hath a sacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 [d] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [e] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [f] smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee, for the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. Before Christ cir. 607.

23 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of [g] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [h] with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him.

26 [i] And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [k] afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ [l] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make [m] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] against the Philistines, [b] before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza. cir. 600.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [c] waters rise up [d] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands:

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [e] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Phi-

---

c Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.
d Chap. 8. 22. & 51. 8. Ezek. 30. 21.
e Isai. 47. 1.
† Heb. *no cure* shall be *unto thee.*
f Isai. 19. 1. Ezek. 29, & 30, & 32. Fulfilled. cir. 571.
† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*
† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*
† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*
‖ Or, *nourisher.*
† Heb. *Amon.*
g Ezek. 30. 15. Nah. 3. 8.
h Chap. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13.
i Ezek. 32. 11.
k Ezek. 29. 11, 13.
l Isai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.
m Chap. 10. 24. & 30. 11.
‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*
a Chap. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4, 5.
b Amos 1. 6, 7.
† Heb. *Azzah.*
c Isai. 8. 7.
d Chap. 1. 14.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
e Chap. 25. 22.

Before Chriſt cir. 600.

Philiſtines, [f] the remnant of † the country of Caphtor.

5 [g] Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, [h] Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [i] cut thyſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thyſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their ſecurity,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The reſtoration of Moab.*

cir. 600.

A Gainſt [a] Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † [b] continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the [c] heath in the wilderneſs.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and [d] Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his [e] prieſts and his princes together.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate without any to dwell therein.

10 [f] Curſed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he [g] hath ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will ſend unto him wanderers that ſhall cauſe him to wander, and ſhall empty his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhall be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of [h] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How ſay ye, [i] We *are* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, How is the ſtrong ſtaff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [k] Thou daughter that doſt inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt; for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhall come upon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, aſk him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: [l] howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [m] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ [n] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD: Moab alſo ſhall wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhall be in deriſion.

27 For [o] was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, thou ‖ ſkippedſt for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities

600.

---

[a] Iſai. 15, & 16. Chap. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.

[b] Iſai. 15. 5.

[c] Chap. 17. 6.

[d] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.

[e] Chap. 49. 3. See Iſai. 46. 1, 2.

[f] See Judg. 5. 23.

[g] Zeph. 1. 12.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 29.

[i] Iſai. 16. 6.

[k] Iſai. 47. 1.

[l] Iſai. 16. 7.

[m] Pſal. 75. 10.

[n] Chap. 25. 27.

[o] Zeph. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *naked tree.*

‖ Or, *negligently.*

‖ Or, *moved.*

‖ Or, *The high place.*

‖ Or, *be brought to ſilence.*

† Heb. *go after thee.*

† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

† Heb. *ſtood.*

† Heb. *the iſle.*

† Heb. *gather thyſelf.*

† Heb. *How canſt thou.*

† Heb. *the choice of.*

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

Before Christ cir. 600.

cities and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt in the ſides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the [q] pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, [r] || his lies ſhall not ſo effect *it*.

31 Therefore [s] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* ſhall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [t] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach *even* to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And [u] joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhall tread with ſhouting, *their* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 [x] From the cry of Heſhbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, [y] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate.

35 Moreover, I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, [z] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore [a] mine heart ſhall ſound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart ſhall ſound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becauſe [b] the riches *that* he hath gotten are periſhed.

37 For [c] every head *ſhall be* bald, and every beard †clipt: upon all the hands *ſhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins ſackcloth:

38 *There ſhall be* lamentation generally upon all the houſe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof; for I have broken Moab like [d] a veſſel, wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They ſhall howl, *ſaying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame! ſo ſhall Moab be a deriſion, and a diſmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [e] he ſhall fly as an eagle, and ſhall ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 || Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and [f] the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day ſhall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab ſhall be deſtroyed from *being* a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD.

43 [g] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *ſhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, ſhall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force: but [h] a fire ſhall come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and [i] ſhall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [k] Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth: for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [l] in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites:* 6 *Their reſtoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damaſcus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The reſtoration of Elam.*

|| CONcerning [a] the Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD, Hath Iſrael no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth || their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhall be a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhall be burnt with fire: then ſhall Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird ye with ſackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for || their king ſhall go into captivity, *and* his [e] prieſts and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, || thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter?

[p] Iſai. 55. 6, 7.
[q] Iſai. 16. 6, &c.
[r] Chap. 50. 36.
|| Or, *thoſe on whom he ſtayeth,* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*
[s] Iſai. 15. 5.
[t] Iſai. 16. 8, 9.
[u] Iſai. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.
[x] Iſai. 15. 4, 5, 6.
[y] Iſai. 15. 5, 6.
† Heb. *deſolations.*
[z] Iſai. 15. 2. & 16. 12.
[a] Iſai. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[b] Iſai. 15. 7.
[c] Iſai. 15. 2, 3. Chap. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminiſhed.*
[d] Chap. 22. 28.
† Heb. *neck.*
[e] Deut. 28. 29. Chap. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hoſ. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
[f] Chap. 49. 22.
|| Or, *The cities.*
[g] Iſai. 24. 17, 18.
[h] Numb. 21. 28.
[i] Numb. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of noiſe.*
[k] Numb. 21. 29.
† Heb. *in captivity.*
[l] Chap. 49. 6, 39.

Before Christ cir. 600.

|| Or, *Againſt.*
[a] Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
|| Or, *Melcom.*
[b] Amos 1. 15.
[c] Amos 1. 14.
[d] Iſai. 32. 11. Chap. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
|| Or, *Melcom.*
[e] Chap. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
|| Or, *thy valley flowеth away.*

Before Christ cir. 600.

ter? that trusted in her treasures, [f] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And [g] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [h] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [i] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [k] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [l] Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [m] grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*:

13 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [o] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [p] though thou shouldest make thy [q] nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [r] every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [s] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [t] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [u] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for [x] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ [y] appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, [z] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [a] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [b] anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [c] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [d] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [e] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels,

f Chap. 21. 13.
g So Ver. 39. & Chap. 48. 47.
h Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
i Obad. Ver. 8.
k Ver. 30. ‖ Or, *they are turned back.*
l Chap. 25. 23.
m Obad. Ver. 5.
† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
n Chap. 25. 29. Obad. Ver. 16.
o Obad. Ver. 1.
p Obad. Ver. 4.
q Job 39. 27.
r Chap. 50. 13.
s Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Chap. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
t Chap. 50. 44, &c.
u Chap. 12. 5.
x Exod. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*
y Job 41. 10. Chap. 50. 44, 45.
† Heb. *Weedy sea.*
z Chap. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
a Isai. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
† Heb. *melted.*
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*
b Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6.
c Chap. 50. 30.
d Amos 1. 4.
e Isai. 21. 13.

cir. 600.

Before Christ cir. 600.

camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [f] Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds [g] them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor [h] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

598.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [i] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the out-casts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* [k] I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.*
4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595.

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans, † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [c] For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, [d] going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD, in [e] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting-place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and [f] their adversaries said, [g] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [h] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 [i] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [k] For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north-country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man: none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [l] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, [m] as the heifer at grass, and ‖ bellow as bulls:

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, [n] but it shall be wholly desolate: [o] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [p] Put yourselves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow,

[f] Ver. 8.
† Heb. *flit greatly.*
‖ Or, *that is at ease.*
[g] Chap. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*
[h] Chap. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
[i] Chap. 25. 25.
[k] Chap. 48. 47. Ver. 6.
[a] Isai. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*
† Heb. *lift up.*
[b] Isai. 46. 1. Chap. 51. 44.
[c] Chap. 51. 48.
[d] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Psal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
[e] Chap. 31. 31, &c.
† Heb. *place to lie down in.*
[f] Chap. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[g] See Chap. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.
[h] Psal. 90. 1. & 91. 1.
[i] Isai. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6, 45. Rev. 18. 4.
[k] Chap. 25. 14.
‖ Or, *destroyer.*
[l] Rev. 17. 16.
† Heb. *big*, or, *corpulent.*
[m] Hos. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *neigh as steeds.*
[n] Chap. 25. 12.
[o] Chap. 49. 17.
[p] Chap. 51. 2.

Before Christ 595.

shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for [q] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [r] as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, [s] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [t] according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon [y] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [z] recompence her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 [a] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 [b] Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [c] upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [d] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and [e] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 [f] A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [g] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert,

[q] Chap. 51. 6, 11.
[r] Psal. 137. 8. Ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *sithe.*
[s] Isai. 13. 14. Chap. 51. 9.
‖ Or, *of the rebels.*
‖ Or, *visitation.*
[t] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 1 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23.
Isai. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14.
Chap. 34. 22.
[u] Chap. 51. 20.
[x] Chap. 51. 31, 39, 57.
† Heb. *from the end.*
‖ Or, *tread her.*
[y] Chap. 51. 10, 11.
[z] Ver. 15. Chap. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.
[a] Chap. 49. 26. & 51. 4.
† Heb. *pride.*
† Heb. *pride.*
[b] Rev. 18. 8.
[c] Isai. 44. 25. Chap. 48. 30.
‖ Or, *chief slays.*
† Heb. *bars.*
[d] Chap. 25. 20, 24.
[e] Nah. 3. 13.
[f] Isai. 44. 27. Chap. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.
[g] Isai. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. Chap. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.

Before Christ 595.

sert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: [h] and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

[h] Isai. 13. 20. Chap. 25. 12.

40 [i] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

[i] Gen. 19. 25. Isai. 13. 19. Chap. 49. 18.

41 [k] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

[k] Chap. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [l] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

[l] Isai. 5. 30.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [m] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

[m] Chap. 49. 24.

44 Behold, he shall come up [n] like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and [o] who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

[n] Chap. 49. 19, &c.

[o] Job 41. 10. Chap. 49. 19.

‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

45 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 [p] At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

[p] Rev. 18. 9.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The severe judgment of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.*

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, [a] a destroying wind;

† Heb. *heart.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 7. Chap. 4. 11.

2 And will send unto Babylon, [b] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

[b] Chap. 15. 7.

[c] Chap. 50. 14.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

Before Christ 595.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [d] and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

[d] Chap. 49. 26. & 50. 37.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel.

6 [e] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for [f] this *is* the time of the LORDS vengeance: [g] he will render unto her a recompence.

[e] Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

[f] Chap. 50. 15, 28.

[g] Chap. 25. 14.

7 [h] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: [i] the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

[h] Rev. 17. 4.

[i] Rev. 14. 8.

8 Babylon is suddenly [k] fallen and destroyed: howl for her, [l] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

[k] Isai. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

[l] Chap. 46. 11.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and [m] let us go every one into his own country: [n] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

[m] Isai. 13. 14. Chap. 50. 16.

[n] Rev. 18. 5.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come and let us [o] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

[o] Chap. 50. 28.

11 [p] Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: [q] the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [r] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

[p] Chap. 46. 4.

† Heb. *pure.*

[q] Isai. 13. 17. Ver. 28.

[r] Chap. 50. 28.

12 [s] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

[s] Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.

† Heb. *liers in wait.*

13 [t] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

[t] Rev. 17. 1.

14 [u] The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

[u] Amos 6. 8.

† Heb. *by his soul.*

† Heb. *utter.*

15 [x] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [y] hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

[x] Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c.

[y] Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Isai. 40. 22.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ mul-

Before Chriſt 595.

‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and [z] he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

[z] Pſal. 135. 7.

17 [a] Every man ‖ is brutiſh by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: [b] for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

[a] Chap. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *Is more brutiſh than to know.*
[b] Chap. 50. 2.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

19 [c] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[c] Chap. 10. 16.

20 [d] Thou *art* my battle-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

[d] Iſai. 10. 5, 15. Chap. 50. 23.
‖ Or, *in thee, or, by thee.*

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee, the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the huſbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

[e] Iſai. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, [e] O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [f] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

[f] Rev. 8. 8.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, [g] but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Chap. 50. 40.
† Heb. *everlaſting deſolations.*

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [h] prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her [i] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz, appoint a captain againſt her, cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillars.

[h] Chap. 25. 14.
[i] Chap. 50. 41.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

Before Chriſt 595.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, [k] to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

[k] Chap. 50. 39, 40.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their might hath failed, [l] they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

[l] Iſai. 19. 16. Chap. 50. 37.

31 [m] One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

[m] Chap. 50. 24.

32 And that [n] the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

[n] Chap. 50. 38.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* [o] like a threſhing-floor, [p] ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, [q] and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

[o] Iſai. 21. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3.
[p] Hab. 3. 12
‖ Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.*
[q] Iſai. 17. 5, &c. Hoſ. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 18.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

† Heb. *My violence.*
‖ Or, *remainder.*
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, [r] and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

[r] Chap. 50. 38.

37 [s] And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

[s] Iſai. 13. 22. Chap. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and [t] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

[t] Ver. 57.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 [u] How is Sheſhach taken! and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

[u] Chap. 25. 26.

42 The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

Before Chriſt 595.

43 [x] Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

[x] Chap. 50. 39, 40.

44 [y] And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

[y] Iſai. 46. 1. Chap. 50. 2.

45 [z] My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

[z] Ver. 6. Chap. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

46 And ‖ leſt your heart faint, and ye fear [a] for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

‖ Or, *let not.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 7.

47 Therefore behold, the days come that [b] I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

[b] Chap. 50. 2. † Heb. *viſit upon.*

48 Then [c] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: [d] for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

[c] Iſai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.

[d] Chap. 50. 3.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.*

50 Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

‖ Or, *the country.*

51 We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach, ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDS houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, [e] that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

[e] Ver. 47.

[f] Obad. 4.

53 [f] Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortify the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

54 A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roar like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

Before Chriſt 595.

57 [g] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

[g] Ver. 39.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and [h] the people ſhall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*

‖ Or, *made naked.*

[h] Hab. 2. 13.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince. 595.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*

‖ Or, *prince of Menucha, or, chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, [i] *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

[i] See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzaradan burneth and ſpoileth the city:* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 31 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 599.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 18. † Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in

Before Chriſt 594. the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

590. [b] 2 Kings 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19. 4 ¶ And it came to paſs in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and build forts againſt it round about.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588. 6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

[c] Chap. 32. 4. 9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

[d] Ezek. 12. 13. 10 [d] And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

† Heb. *blinded.* || Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *houſe of the wards.* 11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in || chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

[e] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19. [f] See Ver. 29. [g] Chap. 39. 9. || Or, *chief marſhal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *ſlaughtermen*: And ſo Ver. 14, &c. † Heb. *ſtood before.* 12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month ([f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) [g] came Nebuzar-adan || † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

[h] Chap. 39. 8, 9. 15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude. Before Chriſt 588.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for huſbandmen.

[i] Chap. 27. 19. [k] See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50. 17 [i] Alſo the [k] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

[l] Exod. 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14. || Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.* 18 [l] The caldrons alſo, and the || ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the || bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

|| Or, *baſons.* || Or, *cenſers.* 19 And the baſons, and the || fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: [m] † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

[m] 1 Kings 7. 47. † Heb. *their braſs.* [n] 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. † Heb. *thread.* 21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

[o] See 1 Kings 7. 20. 23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, *and* [o] all the pomegranates upon the net-work, *were* an hundred round about.

[p] 2 Kings 25. 18. [q] Chap. 21. 1. & 29. 25. † Heb. *threſhold.* 24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, [q] and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *ſaw the face of the king.* || Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.* 25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the city, and the || principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and

Before Chriſt 588. and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

r 2 Kings 24. 2.
s See 2 Kings 24. 12.
600.
t See 2 Kings 24. 14.
u See Ver. 12. Chap. 37. 5.
590.
† Heb. *ſouls.*
585.

28 r This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the s ſeventh year, t three thouſand Jews and three and twenty:

29 u In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirty and two † perſons.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

Before Chriſt 562.

x 2 Kings 25. 27, 28.

31 ¶ x And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, y lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon,

y Gen. 40. 13, 20.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his priſon-garments: z and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

z 2 Sam. 9. 13.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¶ The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The miſerable eſtate of Jeruſalem by reaſon of her ſin:* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confeſſeth Gods judgment to be righteous.*

Before Chriſt cir. 588.
a Iſai. 47. 7, 8.

HOW doth the city ſit ſolitary *that was* full of people! a *how* is ſhe become as a widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become tributary!

b Jer. 13. 17.
c Job 7. 3. Pſal. 6. 6.
d Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. Ver. 19.
e Ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.

† Heb. *for the greatneſs of ſervitude.*

2 She b weepeth ſore in the c night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: d among all her lovers e ſhe hath none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of affliction, and † becauſe of great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth among the heathen, ſhe findeth no reſt: all her perſecutors overtook her between the ſtraits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* in bitterneſs.

f Deut. 28. 13, 14.

5 Her adverſaries f are the chief, her enemies proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions, her g children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

g Jer. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Jeruſalem remembered in the days of her affliction, and of her miſeries, all her ‖ pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adverſaries ſaw her, *and* did mock at her ſabbaths.

‖ Or, *deſirable.*

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned: therefore ſhe † is removed: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her, becauſe h they have ſeen her nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

† Heb. *is become a removing,* or, *wandering.*
h Jer. 13. 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hoſ. 2. 10.

9 Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts, ſhe i remembereth not her laſt end, therefore ſhe came down wonderfully: k ſhe had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himſelf.*

i Deut. 32. 29.
k Ver. 2, 17, 21.

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entered into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* l they ſhould not enter into thy congregation.

‖ Or, *deſirable.*
l Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.

11 All her people ſigh, m they ſeek bread, they have given their pleaſant things for meat

m Jer. 52. 6.

meat ‖ to relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † paſs by? behold, and ſee, [n] if there be any ſorrow like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me,* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he ſent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath ſpread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me deſolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an aſſembly againſt me, to [o] cruſh my young men: [o] the Lord hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſs.

16 For theſe *things* I weep, [p] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul, is far from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

17 [q] Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as a menſtruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [r] righteous, for I have [s] rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [t] they deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; my [u] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: [x] abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I ſigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou haſt done *it:* thou wilt bring [y] the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and do unto them, as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and [z] my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the miſery of Jeruſalem.* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* caſt down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembered not [b] his footſtool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [c] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom, and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Iſrael: [d] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [e] and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he ſtood with his right hand as an adverſary, and ſlew † all *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [f] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, [g] as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: [h] the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [i] they have made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; [k] he hath ſtretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

9 Her gates are ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; [l] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles;

[n] Dan. 9. 12.
‖ Or, *to make the ſoul to come again.*
‖ Or, It is *nothing.*
† Heb. *paſs by the way.*
[o] Iſai. 63. 3.
‖ Or, *the wine-preſs of the virgin,* &c.
[p] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.
† Heb. *bring back.*
[q] Jer. 4. 31.
[r] Dan. 9. 7.
[s] 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[t] Ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14.
[u] Iſai. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. Chap. 2. 11. Hoſ. 11. 8.
[x] Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.
[y] Iſai. 13, &c. Jer. 46, &c.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*
[a] Matth. 11. 23.
[b] 1 Chro. 28. 2. Pſal. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[c] Ver. 17, 21. Chap. 3. 43.
† Heb. *made to touch.*
[d] Pſal. 74. 11.
[e] Pſal. 89. 46.
† Heb. *all the deſirable of the eye.*
[f] Pſal. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Iſai. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *hedge.*
[g] Iſai. 1. 8.
[h] Chap. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.
† Heb. *ſhut up.*
[i] Pſal. 74. 4.
[k] 2 Kings 21. 13. Iſai. 34. 11.
† Heb. *ſwallowing up.*
[l] 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7. Chap. 4. 20.

tiles; the law *is* no *more*, her [m] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, [n] *and* keep silence: they have [o] cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth; the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [p] Mine eyes do fail with tears; [q] my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because [r] the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy [s] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee; and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 [t] All that pass † by, [u] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [x] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* the city that *men* call [y] the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 [z] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [a] devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [b] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, [c] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest, let not the apple of thine eyes cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [d] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, [e] that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: [f] shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long? [g] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: [h] thou hast slain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou hast killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithful bewail their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travail.

6 [a] He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [b] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my ways with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [c] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [d] set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [e] derision to all my people, *and* [f] their song all the day.

15 [g] He hath filled me with † bitterness,

Before Christ cir. 588.
[m] Psal. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
[n] Isai. 3. 26. Chap. 3. 28.
[o] Job 2. 12.
[p] Chap. 3. 48, &c.
[q] Chap. 1. 20.
[r] Ver. 19. Chap. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *faint*.
[s] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
[t] 2 Kings 9. 8. Nah. 3. 19. Ecclus 12. 18.
† Heb. *by the way*.
[u] Ezek. 25. 6.
[x] 2 Kings 19. 21. Psal. 44. 14.
[y] Psal. 48. 2. & 50. 2.
[z] Chap. 3. 46.
[a] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[b] Ver. 2.
[c] Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.
[d] Psal. 62. 8.
Before Christ cir. 588.
[e] Ver. 11.
[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. Chap. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *swaddled with their hands*.
[g] Chap. 4. 13, 16.
[h] Chap. 3. 43.
[a] Psal. 88. 5, 6.
[b] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8.
[c] Job 10. 16. Isai. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.
[d] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12.
† Heb. *sons*.
[e] Jer. 20. 7.
[f] Job 30. 9. Psal. 69. 12. Ver. 63.
[g] Jer. 9. 15.
† Heb. *bitternesses*.

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

neſs, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravel-ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

‖ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.*

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

† Heb. *good.*

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD:

‖ Or, *Remember.*

19 ‖ Remembering mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

† Heb. *bowed.*

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope,

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

22 ¶ [h] *It is of* the LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

[h] Mal. 3. 6.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my [i] portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

[i] Pſal. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope [k] and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

[k] Pſal. 37. 7.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 [l] He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath borne *it* upon him.

[l] Jer. 15. 17. Chap. 2. 10.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 [m] He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

[m] Iſai. 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.

31 For the Lord will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For [n] he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

[n] Ezek. 33. 11. † Heb. *from his heart.*

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of ‖ the moſt High,

‖ Or, *a ſuperior.*

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord ‖ approveth not.

‖ Or, *ſeeth not.*

37 ¶ Who *is* he [o] *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

[o] Pſal. 33. 9.

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not [p] evil and good?

[p] Job 2. 10. Iſai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.

39 [q] Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [r] a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

[q] Prov. 19. 3. ‖ Or, *murmur.* [r] Mic. 7. 9.

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

Before Chriſt cir. 588.

41 [s] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

[s] Pſal. 86. 4.

42 We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled, thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: [t] thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

[t] Chap. 2. 2, 17, 21.

44 Thou haſt covered thyſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayers ſhould not paſs through.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the [u] off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

[u] 1 Cor. 4. 13.

46 [x] All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

[x] Chap. 2. 16.

47 [y] Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

[y] Iſai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.

48 [z] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

[z] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 11.

49 [a] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion:

[a] Pſal. 77. 2.

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ becauſe of all the daughters of my city.

† Heb. *my ſoul.* ‖ Or, *more than all.*

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, [b] without cauſe.

[b] Pſal. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and [c] caſt a ſtone upon me.

[c] Dan. 6. 17.

54 [d] Waters flowed over mine head, *then* [e] I ſaid, I am cut off.

[d] Pſal. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5. [e] Pſal. 31. 22. Iſai. 38. 10, 11.

55 ¶ [f] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

[f] Pſal. 130. 1.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul, thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong, judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their ſitting down and their riſing up, [g] I *am* their muſick.

[g] Ver. 14.

64 ¶ [h] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

[h] Pſal. 28. 4.

65 Give

Before Christ cir. 588.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the [i] heavens of the LORD.

‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*

[i] Psal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate:* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatened.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every street.

[a] Chap. 2. 19.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

[b] Isai. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11.

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the ostriches in the wilderness.

‖ Or, *sea-calves.*

[c] Job 39. 14, 16.

4 [d] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [e] the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

[d] Psal. 22. 15.

[e] See Chap. 2. 11, 12.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: *they that were* brought up in scarlet, [f] embrace dunghills.

[f] Job 24. 8.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, *that was* [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

[g] Gen. 19. 25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire.

8 Their visage is † blacker than a coal: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

† Heb. *darker than blackness.*

9 *They that be* slain with the sword, are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

† Heb. *flow out.*

10 [h] The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children, they were their [i] meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

[h] Chap. 2. 20.

[i] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [k] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

[k] Deut. 32. 22.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ [l] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her;

Before Christ cir. 588.

[l] Jer. 5. 31. & 23. 21.

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

‖ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandered: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there.*

‖ Or, *ye polluted.*

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

‖ Or, *face.*

17 As for us, [m] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us.*

[m] 2 Kings 24. 7. Isai. 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.

18 [n] They hunt our steps that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

[n] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.

19 Our persecutors are [o] swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

[o] Deut. 28. 49.

20 The [p] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD [q] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

[p] Gen. 2. 7. Chap. 2. 9.

[q] Jer. 52. 8. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; [r] the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

[r] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21.

22 ¶ [s] ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [t] he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sins.

[s] Isai. 40. 2.

‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*

[t] Psal. 137. 7.

‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

6 [a] We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

[a] Gen. 24. 2.

Before Christ cir. 588.

7 [b] Our fathers have sinned and *are* not, and we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [c] skin was black like an oven, because of the || terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [d] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have sinned.

17 For this [e] our heart is faint, [f] for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [g] remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 [h] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 || But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

b Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

c Job. 30. 30. Psal. 119. 83.

|| Or, *terrors*, or, *storms*.

d Isai. 47. 6.

Before Christ cir. 588.

† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

e Chap. 1. 22.

f Psal. 6. 7.

g Psal. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.

† Heb. *for length of days?*

h Psal. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18.

|| Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

¶ The Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar:* 4 *His vision of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of GOD.*

Before Christ cir. 588.

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month (as I *was* among the † captives [a] by the river of Chebar) *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of [c] king Jehoiachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and [d] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 [e] Also out of the midst thereof, *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [f] this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 [g] And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

† Heb. *captivity.*

a Ver. 3. Chap. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.

cir. 595.

b So Matth. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

c 2 Kings 24. 12.

† Heb. *Jehezkel.*

d 1 Kings 18. 46. Chap. 3. 14, 22.

† Heb. *catching itself.*

e Rev. 4. 6, &c.

f Chap. 10. 8, &c.

g Ver. 10. Chap. 10. 14, 21.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled [h] like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [i] Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for [k] the likeness of their faces, they four [l] had the face of a man, [m] and the face of a lion on the right side, [n] and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: [o] they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* || stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [p] two covered their bodies.

12 And [q] they went every one straight forward: [r] whither the spirit was to go, they went: *and* [s] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [t] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth

† Heb. *a straight foot.*

h Rev. 1. 15.

i Ver. 11, 12.

k See Rev. 4. 7.

l Numb. 2. 10.

m Numb. 2. 3.

n Numb. 2. 18. Chap. 10. 1.

o Numb. 2. 25.

|| Or, *divided above.*

p Isai. 6. 2.

q Ver. 9.

r Ver. 20.

s Ver. 17.

t Rev. 4. 5.

Before Christ 595.

by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [u]The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

u Chap. 10. 9, 10.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: [x]*and* they returned not when they went.

x Ver. 12.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, *strakes.*

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth the wheels were lift up.

20 [y]Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

y Ver. 12.

‖ Or, *of life.*

21 [z]When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

z Ver. 19, 20. Chap. 10. 17.

‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

a Chap. 10. 5.

24 [a]And when they went, I heard the

b Chap. 43. 2.

noise of their wings, [b]like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

c Chap. 10. 1.

26 ¶ [c]And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

d Chap. 8. 2.

27 [d]And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

Before Christ 595.

28 [e]As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [f]This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, [g]I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

e Rev. 4. 3.

f Chap. 3. 23. & 8. 4.

g Chap. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Rev. 1. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commission:* 6 *His instruction:* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And [a]the spirit entered into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

a Chap. 3. 24.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; [b]they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. *nations.*

b Jer. 3. 25.

4 [c]For *they are* † impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

c Chap. 3. 7.

† Heb. *hard of face.*

5 [d]And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet [e]shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

d Chap. 3. 11, 26, 27.

e Chap. 33. 33.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [f]be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ [g]briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost well among scorpions: [h]be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [i]though they *be* a rebellious house.

f Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.

‖ Or, *rebels.*

g Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.

h Chap. 3. 9.

i 1 Pet. 3. 14. i Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 3. 9.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.

† Heb. *rebellion.*

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [k]eat that I give thee.

k Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, [l]a roll of a book *was* therein.

l Chap. 3. 1.

10 And he spread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God sheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.*

Before Christ 595.

MOreover, he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; [a] eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

[a] Chap. 2. 8, 9.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as hony for sweetness.

[b] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel:

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue*; and so Ver. 6.

6 Not to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‖ surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*

‖ Or, *if I had sent thee*, &c. *would they not have hearkened unto thee?*

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; [c] for they will not hearken unto me: [d] for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hard-hearted.

[c] John 15. 20.

[d] Chap. 2. 4.

† Heb. *stiff of forehead and hard of heart.*

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 [e] As an adament harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [f] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

[e] Isai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.

[f] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Chap. 2. 6.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, [g] Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

[g] Chap. 2. 5, 7.

12 Then [h] the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

[h] Chap. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *kissed.*

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit, but [i] the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

Before Christ 595.

† Heb. *bitter.*

† Heb. *hot anger.*

[i] 2 Kings 3. 15. Chap. 8. 1. [k] Job 2. 13.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [k] I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 [l] Son of man, I have made thee [m] a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

[l] Chap. 33. 7, &c.

[m] Isai. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; [n] but thou hast delivered thy soul.

[n] Isai. 49. 4, 5.

20 Again, when a [o] righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[o] Chap. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.

† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin; he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 ¶ [p] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth [q] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

[p] Ver. 14. Chap. 1. 3.

[q] Chap. 8. 4.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, [r] the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I [s] saw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.

[r] Chap. 1. 28.

[s] Chap. 1.

24 Then [t] the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

[t] Chap. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O Son of man, behold, [u] they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind

[u] Chap. 4. 8.

Before Chriſt 595.

bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

26 And [x]I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumb, and ſhalt not be to them † a reprover; [y]for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

27 [z]But when I ſpeak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [a]for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

x Chap. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
y Chap. 2. 5, 6, 7.
z Chap. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
a Ver. 9, 26.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Under the type of a ſiege, is ſhewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.* 9 *By the proviſion of the ſiege is ſhewed the hardneſs of the famine.*

THou alſo, ſon of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet ‖ *battering* rams againſt it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* a ſign to the houſe of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *a flat plate*, or, *ſlice.*

4 Lie thou alſo upon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

cir. 975. Beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23. cir. 585. Ending.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [a]ſo ſhalt thou bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

a Numb. 14. 34.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy right ſide, and thou ſhalt bear the iniquity of the houſe of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* uncovered, and thou ſhalt propheſy againſt it.

8 [b]And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

b Chap. 3. 25.
† Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.*

9 ¶ Take thou alſo unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

Before Chriſt 594.

‖ Or, *ſpelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by weight twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure, the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus [c]ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

c Hoſ. 9. 3.

14 Then ſaid I, [d]Ah, Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of [e]that which dieth of itſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

d Acts 10. 14.
e Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 2. & 17. 15. Deut. 14. 3.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [f]ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment:

f Lev. 26. 26. Pſal. 105. 16. Iſai. 3. 1. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtoniſhed one with another, and [g]conſume away for their iniquity.

g Lev. 26. 39.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is ſhewed the judgment of Jeruſalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.*

AND thou ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbers razor, [a]and cauſe *it* to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

594.

a Lev. 21. 5. Iſai. 7. 20.

2 [b]Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of [c]the city, when [d]the days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

b Ver. 12.
c Chap. 4. 1.
d Chap. 4. 8, 9.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † ſkirts.

† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and caſt

Before Christ 594.

them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [c] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

[c] Jer. 2. 10, 11.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

[f] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

10 Therefore the fathers [f] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; [g] neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

[g] Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18.

[h] See Ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2.

12 ¶ [h] A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and [i] I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and [k] I will draw out a sword after them.

[i] Chap. 6. 8. [k] Lev. 26. 33.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, [l] and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

[l] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 1. 24.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a [m] reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Before Christ 594.

[m] Deut. 28. 37.

16 When I shall [n] send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your [o] staff of bread.

[n] Deut. 32. 23.

[o] Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and [p] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[p] Lev. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be blessed.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the [a] mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

[a] Chap. 36. 1.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and [b] I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, *sun-images*, and so Ver. 6.

[b] Lev. 26. 30.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. *give*.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and [c] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Ver. 13. Chap. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12.

8 ¶ [d] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

[d] Chap. 5. 2, 12.

9 And

Before Christ 594.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because [e] I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and [f] with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and [g] they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite [h] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [i] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [k] upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompence thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [h] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, [i] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return: neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [k] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence, and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [l] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [m] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame

[e] Psal. 78. 40. Isai. 7. 13. & 63. 10.
[f] Numb. 15. 39. Chap. 20. 7, 24.
[g] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 36. 31.
[h] Chap. 21. 17.
[i] Ver. 7.
[k] Isai. 57. 5. Hos. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*
[a] Ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matth. 24. 6, 12, 14.
[b] Ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *give.*
[c] Chap. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[d] Chap. 6. 7. & 12. 20.
† Heb. *awaketh against thee.*
[e] Ver. 10.
[f] Ver. 12.
‖ Or, *echo.*
† Heb. *upon thee.*
[g] Ver. 4.
[h] Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
[i] Jer. 16. 5, 6. Chap. 24. 16, 22.
† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
[k] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20.
[l] Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24.
† Heb. *go it; water.*
[m] Isai. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.

Before Christ 594.

shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [n] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: [o] but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place:* for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [p] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [q] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem,* 5 *is shewed the image of jealousy,* 7 *the chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 15 *the worshippers towards the sun.* 18 *Gods wrath for their idolatry.*

594. AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that [a] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 [b] Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [c] as the colour of amber.

3 And he [d] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth, and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [e] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [f] The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then

[n] Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Eeclus 5. 8.

‖ Or, *because their iniquity is* their *stumbling-block.*

[o] Jer. 7. 30.

‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

‖ Or, *burglers.*

‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

† Heb. *Cutting off.*

[p] Jer. 4. 20.

[q] Psal. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

[a] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22.

[b] Chap. 1. 26, 27.

[c] Chap. 1. 4.

[d] Dan. 5. 5.

[e] Chap. 1. 3. & 3. 22, 23.

[f] Chap. 9. 9.

Before Christ 594.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, [g] *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped [h] the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [i] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [k] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

[g] Chap. 11. 1.

[h] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.*

[i] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10.

[k] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

cir. 594.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brazen altar.

† Heb. *which is turned.*

† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*

[a] Lev. 16. 4. Chap. 10. 2, 6, 7.

† Heb. *upon his loins.*

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

[b] See Chap. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.

† Heb. *mark a mark.*

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

[c] Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.

[d] 2 Pet. 2. 8.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

† Heb. *mine ears.*

[e] Ver. 10.

6 [f] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [g] begin at my sanctuary: [h] then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 17.

† Heb. *to destruction*

[g] Jer. 25. 29.

[h] Chap. 8. 11, 12, 16.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [i] Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

[i] Chap. 11. 13.

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [k] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

† Heb. *filled with.*

‖ Or, *wresting* of judgment.

[k] Chap. 8. 12.

10 And as for me also, mine [l] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

[l] Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the [a] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

cir. 594.

[a] Chap. 1. 22, 26.

2 [b] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

[b] Chap. 9. 2.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [c] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was

[c] See Ver. 18. Chap. 1. 28. & 9. 3.

† Heb. *was lifted up.*

Before Christ 594.

filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

5 And the [d] sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

[d] Chap. 1. 24.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. *sent forth.*

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

[e] Chap. 1. 8.

8 ¶ [e] And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

[f] Chap. 1. 15.

9 [f] And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels

[g] Chap. 1. 16.

was as the colour of a [g] beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

[h] Chap. 1. 17.

11 [h] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. *flesh.*

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings,

[i] Chap. 1. 18.

and [i] the wheels *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel*, or, *galgal.*

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

[k] Chap. 1. 6, 10.

14 [k] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

[l] Chap. 1. 5.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* [l] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

[m] Chap. 1. 19.

16 [m] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

[n] Chap. 1. 12, 20, 21.

17 [n] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, *of life.*

18 Then [o] the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

Before Christ 594.

[o] Ver. 4.

19 And [p] the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

[p] Chap. 11. 22.

20 [q] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

[q] Chap. 1. 22.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes:* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh eastward: and behold, [a] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

[a] See Chap. 8. 16.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not [b] near, let us build houses: [c] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

‖ Or, It is *not* for us *to build houses near.*

[b] Chap. 12. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

[c] See Jer. 1. 13.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [d] the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

[d] Chap. 2. 2.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

[e] Chap. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.

8 Ye

Before Christ 594.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[f] Chap. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And [g] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

[g] Ver. 10.

‖ Or, *which have not walked.*

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, [h] Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

[h] Chap. 9. 8.

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [i] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

[i] Psal. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isai. 8. 14.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries, where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

[k] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26, 27.

[l] Psal. 51. 10.

[m] Zech. 7. 12.

19 And [k] I will give them one heart, and I will put [l] a new spirit within you; and I will take [m] the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [n] and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

[n] Chap. 37. 26, 27.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, [o] I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD. Before Christ 594.

[o] Chap. 9. 10.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD [p] went up from the midst of the city, and stood [q] upon the mountain, [r] which *is* on the east side of the city.

[p] Chap. 8. 3.

[q] See Zech. 14. 4.

[r] Chap. 43. 2.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.* 21 *The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 594.

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which [b] have eyes to see, and see not: they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious house.

[a] Chap. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.

[b] Isai. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matth. 13. 12, 13.

[c] Chap. 2. 5.

3 Therefore thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

‖ Or, *instruments.*

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through

† Heb. *digged for me.*

Before Christ 594.

through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*

12 And [d] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

[d] Jer. 39. 4.

13 My [e] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and [f] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

[e] Jer. 52. 10, 11. Chap. 17. 20.
[f] 2 Kings 25. 7.

14 And [g] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and [h] I will draw out the sword after them.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. Chap. 5. 10.
[h] Chap. 5. 2, 12.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

† Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

[i] Chap. 4. 16.

18 Son of man, [i] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Before Christ 594.

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [k] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

[k] Ver. 27. Chap. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For [l] there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

[l] Chap. 13. 23.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [m] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [n] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

[m] Ver. 22.
[n] 2 Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of prophetesses and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto [a] † them that prophesy out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

[a] Ver. 17.
† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*
[b] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing.

† Heb. *walk after.*
‖ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deserts.

[c] Cant. 2. 15.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

[d] Psal. 106. 23, 30. Chap. 22 30.
‖ Or, *breaches.*
† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

6 [e] They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

[e] Ver. 23. Chap. 12. 24.

Before Chriſt 594.

7 Have ye not ſeen a vain viſion, and have ye not ſpoken a lying divination, whereas ye ſay, The LORD ſaith *it*, albeit have I not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have ſpoken vanity, and ſeen lies, therefore behold, I *am* againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be upon the prophets that ſee vanity, and that divine lies: they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, [f] neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, [g] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *ſecret, or, council.*
[f] Ezra 2. 59. Pſal. 69. 28.
[g] Chap. 11. 10, 12.

10 ¶ Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [h] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others [i] daubed it with untempered *morter:*

[h] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.
‖ Or, *a ſlight wall.*
[i] Chap. 22. 28.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: [k] there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower, and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormy wind ſhall rent *it*.

[k] Ecclus 49. 9.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: [l] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[l] Ver. 9, 21, 23. Chap. 14. 8.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſy concerning Jeruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe thou ſon of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, [m] which propheſy out of their own heart; and propheſy thou againſt them,

[m] Ver. 2.

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls: Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

Before Chriſt 594.
‖ Or, *elbows.*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people, [n] for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

[n] See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls, ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

‖ Or, *into gardens.*

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, [o] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[o] Ver. 9.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and [p] ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life:

[p] Jer. 23. 14.
‖ Or, *that I ſhould ſave his life.*
† Heb. *by quickening him.*

23 Therefore [q] ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, [r] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[q] Ver. 6, &c. Chap. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[r] Ver. 9. Chap. 14. 8. & 15. 7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of ſeduced prophets.* 12 *Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine,* 15 *of noiſom beaſts,* 17 *of the ſword,* 19 *and of peſtilence.* 22 *A remnant ſhall be reſerved, for example of others.*

THen [a] came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

cir. 594.
[a] Chap. 20. 1.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: [b] ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

[b] 2 Kings 3. 13.

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet,

Before Christ cir. 594.

phet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself.

c Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 15. 7.
d Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 15.
e Chap. 6. 7.

8 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will make him a [d] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

f 1 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD [f] have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him:*

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: g Chap. 37. 27. [g] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and h Lev. 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. Chap. 4. 16. & 5. 16. will break the [h] staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

i Jer. 15. 1. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

14 [i] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, bereave.

15 ¶ If I cause noisom beasts to pass through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

† Heb. *in the midst of it.*

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

Before Christ cir. 594.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

‖ Or, *Also when.*

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisom beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause, all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitness of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, cir. 594.

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, [a] it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

cir. 594. [a] John 15. 6.

† Heb. *will it prosper?*

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be

† Heb. *made fit.*

Before Chriſt cir. 594.

be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

[b] Lev. 17. 10. Chap. 14. 8.

7 And [b] I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: [c] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

[c] Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 20. 38, 42, 44.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, is ſhewed the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem.*
6 *Gods extraordinary love towards her:*
15 *Her monſtrous whoredom:* 35 *Her grievous judgment:* 44 *Her ſin matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſter Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments.*
60 *Mercy is promiſed her in the end.*

cir. 594.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy † birth, [a] and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, [b] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out, or, habitation.*
[a] Chap. 21. 3.
[b] Ver. 45.

4 And *as for* thy nativity [c] in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee:* thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

[c] Hoſ. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *when I looked* upon thee.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live: yea, I ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

7 [d] I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

[d] Exod. 1. 7.
† Heb. *made thee a million.*
† Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, [e] and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

Before Chriſt cir. 594.
[e] Ruth 3. 9.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

† Heb. *bloods.*

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I [f] put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

[f] Gen. 24. 22, 47.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

† Heb. *noſe.* See Iſai. 3. 21.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold, and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and hony, and oil: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeline ſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, [g] and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

[g] Iſai. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. Chap. 23. 3, 12.

16 [h] And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo.*

[h] 2 Kings 23. 7. Chap. 7. 20. Hoſ. 2. 8.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thyſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oil and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and hony, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.*

20 [i] Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt borne unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

[i] 2 Kings 16. 3. Pſal. 106. 37. Iſai. 57. 5. Chap. 20. 26. & 37. 23.
† Heb. *to devour.*

21 That

Before Chriſt 594.

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembered the days of thy [k] youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* [l] thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [m] haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, [n] great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [o] the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy leud way.

28 [p] Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 ‖ In that [q] thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her huſband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but [r] thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, [s] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee, † as [t] women that break wedlock, and ſhed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſy.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down [u] thine eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, [x] and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they ſhall [y] burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to reſt, and my jealouſy ſhall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembered the days of thy youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, [z] I alſo will recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit this leudneſs, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her huſband and her children, and thou *art* the ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed

[k] Hoſ. 11. 1.

[l] Ver. 31.
‖ Or, *brothel-houſe.*
[m] Iſai. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20.

[n] Chap. 8. 10, 14. & 23. 19, 20.

[o] 2 Chron. 28. 18. Ver. 57.
‖ Or, *cities.*

[p] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. Chap. 23. 12, &c.

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine*, &c.
[q] Ver. 24, 39.

[r] Iſai. 30. 6. Hoſ. 8. 9.
† Heb. *bribeſt.*

[s] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Chap. 23. 22, 29. Hoſ. 2. 10. & 8. 10.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*
[t] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

[u] Ver. 24, 31.

† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornament.*

[x] John 8. 5, 7.

[y] 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.

[z] Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

Before Chriſt 594.

lothed their huſbands, and their children: [a] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

[a] Ver. 3.

46 And thine elder ſiſter *is* Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [b] † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

[b] Deut. 32. 32. Iſai. 1. 10. † Heb. *leſſer than thou.*

47 Yet haſt thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *that was lothed as a ſmall* thing.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, [c] Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

[c] Matth. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, [d] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her and in her daughters, neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

[d] Gen. 13. 10.

50 And they were haughty, and [e] committed abomination before me: therefore [f] I took them away as I ſaw *good*.

[e] Gen. 18. 20. [f] Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [g] haſt juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

[g] Jer. 3. 11. Matth. 12. 41, 42.

52 Thou alſo which haſt judged thy ſiſters, bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

53 [h] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, [i] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midſt of them:

[h] See Iſai. 1. 9. & Ver. 60. [i] Jer. 20. 16.

54 That thou mayeſt bear thine own ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy ſiſters, Sodom and her daughters, ſhall return to their former eſtate, and Samaria and her daughters ſhall return to their former eſtate, then thou and thy daughters ſhall return to your former eſtate.

† Heb. *for a report*, or, *hearing*.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. *prides*, or, *excellencies*.

57 Before thy wickedneſs was diſcovered, as at the time of *thy* [k] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philiſtines which ‖ deſpiſe thee round about.

Before Chriſt 594.

[k] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Iſai. 7. 1. & 14. 28. † Heb. *Aram.* ‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

58 [l] Thou haſt † borne thy leudneſs, and thine abominations, ſaith the LORD.

[l] Chap. 23. 49. † Heb. *borne them.*

59 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou haſt done, [m] which haſt deſpiſed the oath in breaking the covenant.

[m] Chap. 17. 13, 16.

60 ¶ Nevertheleſs, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will eſtabliſh unto thee an everlaſting covenant.

61 Then [n] thou ſhalt remember thy ways, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receive thy ſiſters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [o] daughters, [p] but not by thy covenant.

[n] Chap. 20. 43. [o] Iſai. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 24, &c. [p] Jer. 31. 31, &c.

62 And I will eſtabliſh my covenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayeſt remember and be confounded, [q] and never open thy mouth any more becauſe of thy ſhame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[q] Rom. 3. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles, and a vine,* 11 *is ſhewed Gods judgment upon Jeruſalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiſeth to plant the cedar of the goſpel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

cir. 594.

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and ſpeak a parable unto the houſe of Iſrael;

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [a] took the higheſt branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.* [a] 2 Kings 24. 12.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he ſet it in a city of merchants.

5 He took alſo of the ſeed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed *it* by great waters, *and* ſet it *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of ſeed.*

6 And it grew, and became a ſpreading vine of low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: ſo it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and ſhot forth ſprigs.

7 There was alſo another great eagle with

Before Christ 594.

with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

† Heb. *field.*

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

[b] Chap. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [b] shall it not utterly wither, when the east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[c] Chap. 2. 5.

12 [c] Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, [d] and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

[d] 2 Chron. 36. 13. † Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

15 But [e] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [f] that they might give him horses, and much people: [g] shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

[e] 2 Kings 24. 20. [f] Isai. 31. 1, 3. [g] Deut. 17. 16.

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [h] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

[h] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. Chap. 12. 13.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war [i] by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

[i] Jer. 52. 4. Chap. 4. 2.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

Before Christ 594.

20 And I will [k] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

[k] Chap. 12. 13. & 32. 3.

21 And [l] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[l] Chap. 12. 14.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 [m] In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

[m] Isai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes:* 5 *He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father,* 10 *with a wicked son of a just father,* 14 *with a just son of a wicked father,* 19 *with a wicked man repenting,* 24 *with a just man revolting:* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, 594.

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

6 [b] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols

[b] Chap. 22. 9.

idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [c] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to [d] a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not [e] oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [f] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [g] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [h] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, [i] his † blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [k] doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die: [l] the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But [m] if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 [n] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways and live?

24 ¶ But [o] when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [p] The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 [q] Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [r] Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith

Before Christ 594.

[c] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10.
[d] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.
[e] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14.
[f] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.
[g] Deut. 15. 7. Isai. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35.
[h] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.
‖ Or, *breaker up of an house.*
‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.*
[i] Lev. 20. 9. Chap. 3. 18. Acts 18. 6.
† Heb. *bloods.*
† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge*, or, *taken to pledge.*
[k] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9.
[l] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.
[m] Chap. 33. 12.
[n] Ver. 32. Chap. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[o] Chap. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13.
[p] Ver. 29. Chap. 33. 17, 20.
[q] Ver. 25.
[r] Chap. 33. 20.

Before Christ 594.

saith the Lord GOD: [s] repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from all your transgressions: so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

[s] Matth. 3. 2. ‖ Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a [t] new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

[t] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

32 For [u] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *yourselves*, and live ye.

[u] Lam. 3. 33. Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

594. MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? a lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [a] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

[a] Ver. 6.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [b] Egypt.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 33, 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [c] And he went up and down among the lions, [d] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

[c] Jer. 22. 13---17. [d] Ver. 3.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

‖ Or, *their widows.*

8 [e] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

[e] 2 Kings 24. 2.

9 [f] And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

[f] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18. ‖ Or, *in hooks.*

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [g] like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

[g] Chap. 27. 6. ‖ Or, *in thy quietness*, or, *in thy likeness.*

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [h] east-wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

[h] Chap. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [i] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule: [k] this *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

[i] Judg. 9. 15. Chap. 17. 18. [k] Lam. 4. 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 5 *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt,* 10 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the land:* 33 *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* 45 *Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [a] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

cir. 593. [a] Chap. 8. 1. & 14. 1.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

[b] Ver. 31. Chap. 14. 3.

4 Wilt thou ‖ [c] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

‖ Or, *plead for them.* [c] Chap. 22. 2. & 23. 36.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when [d] I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [e] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

[d] Exod. 6. 7. ‖ Or, *sware*, and so Ver. 6, &c. [e] Exod. 3. 8, & 4. 31.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and hony, [f] which *is* the glory of all lands:

[f] Psal. 48. 2. Ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger

Before Christ 593.

anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [g] But I wrote for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [h] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [i] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my [k] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [l] polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [m] wilderness to consume them.

14 [n] But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also [o] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and hony, [p] which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 [q] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them:

20 [r] And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [s] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 [t] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and [u] wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness that [x] I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 [y] Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore [z] I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [a] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [b] they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their [c] sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols even unto this day: and [d] shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will

[g] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 16. Deut. 9. 28. Ver. 14, 22.
[h] Exod. 13. 18.
† Heb. *made them to know.*
[i] Lev. 18. 5. Ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[k] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12.
[l] Exod. 16. 27.
[m] Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65.
[n] Ver. 9, 22.
[o] Numb. 14. 28. Psal. 106. 26.
[p] Ver. 6.
[q] Ver. 13, 24.
[r] Ver. 12.
[s] Ver. 11, 13.
[t] Psal. 78. 38.
[u] Ver. 9, 14.
[x] Lev. 26. 33. Jer. 15. 7.
[y] Ver. 13, 16.
[z] See Psal. 81. 12. Ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24.
[a] 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Chap. 16. 20, 21.
† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*
[b] Isai. 57. 5, &c.
[c] Chap. 16. 19.
‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*
[d] Ver. 3.

Before Chriſt 593.

will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into || the bond of the covenant.

|| Or, *a delivering.*

[c] Chap. 34. 17, 20. Matth. 25. 32, 33.

38 And [c] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they ſojourn, and [f] they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, [g] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[f] Jer. 44. 14.

[g] Chap. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.

[h] Amos 4. 4.

39 [h] As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

[i] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.

40 For [i] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the || firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

|| Or, *chief.*

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

[k] Ver. 38, 44.

42 [k] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

[l] Chap. 16. 61.

[m] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. Hoſ. 5. 15.

43 And [l] there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and [m] ye ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [n] And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD. Before Chriſt 593.

[n] Ver. 38. Chap. 24. 24.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 [o] Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſy againſt the foreſt of the ſouth-field;

[o] Chap. 21. 2.

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour [p] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

[p] Luke 23. 31.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſign of ſighing.* 8 *The ſharp and bright ſword,* 18 *againſt Jeruſalem,* 25 *againſt the kingdom,* 28 *and againſt the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 593.

[a] Chap. 20. 46.

2 [a] Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſy againſt the land of Iſrael,

[b] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh: and every heart ſhall melt, and all

Before Chriſt 593.

all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *ſhall go into water.*

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Son of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Say, [c] A ſword, a ſword is ſharpened, and alſo furbiſhed.

c Deut. 32. 41. Ver. 15, 28.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, it is furbiſhed that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, it is *the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.*

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpened, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people, it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrors, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: [d] ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people.*

d Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? ſhall they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod?*

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſy, and [e] ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

e Numb. 24. 10. Ver. 17. Chap. 6. 11.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*

‖ Or, *ſharpened.*

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

† Heb. *ſet thyſelf, take the left hand.*

17 I will alſo [f] ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

f Ver. 14.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to [g] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

g Jer. 49. 2.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*

‖ Or, *knives.* † Heb. *teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, battering *rams*, Chap. 4. 2. † Heb. *rams.*

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, [h] whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

h Ver. 29. Chap. 35. 5.

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, [i] and it ſhall be no *more*, until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.*

i Gen. 49. 10. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.

28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſy and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [k] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

k Jer. 49. 1. Chap. 25. 2, 3. Zeph. 2. 9.

29 Whiles they [l] ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked [m] whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

l Chap. 22. 28.

m Ver. 25.

30 ‖ [n] Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, [o] in the land of thy nativity.

‖ Or, *Cauſe it to return.*

n Jer. 47. 6, 7.

o Chap. 16. 3.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ bruiſh men, *and* ſkilful to deſtroy.

‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 18 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.*

23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

Before Christ 593.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast [c] shed, and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; [d] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † [e] men that carry tales to shed blood: [f] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [g] discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [h] set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours [i] wife, and ‖ another [k] hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [l] sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee [m] have they taken gifts to shed blood: [n] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have [o] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? [p] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [q] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [r] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [s] the house of Israel is to me become dross, all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that* is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [t] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they [u] have devoured souls: [x] they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no [y] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [z] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [a] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [b] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The

[a] Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
[b] Chap. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
† Heb. *make her know.*
[c] 2 Kings 21. 16.
[d] Deut. 28. 37. Chap. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.
† Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.*
† Heb. *arm.*
‖ Or, *deceit.*
† Heb. *men of slanders.*
[e] Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.
[f] Chap. 18. 6, 11.
[g] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11.
[h] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.
‖ Or, *every one.*
[i] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *every one.*
[k] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.
‖ Or, *by lewdness.*
[l] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[m] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
[n] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19.
[o] Chap. 21. 17.
[p] Chap. 17. 24.
[q] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. Chap. 12. 14, 15.
[r] Chap. 23. 27, 48.
‖ Or, *shalt be profaned.*
[s] Isai. 1. 22. Jer. 6 28, &c.
† Heb. *drosses.*
† Heb. according *to the gathering.*
[t] Hos. 6. 9.
[u] Matth. 23. 14.
[x] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.
† Heb. *offered violence to.*
[y] Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. Chap. 44. 23.
[z] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.
[a] Chap. 13. 10.
[b] Chap. 21. 29.

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

30 [c] And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould [d] make up the hedge, and [e] ſtand in the gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: [f] their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and ſheweth their judgments.*

593. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and [c] they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names, Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on [d] the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſirable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled herſelf.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [e] Aſſyrians, upon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe [f] diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword: and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [g] when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this,* [h] † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love than ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more than her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [i] Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſirable young men.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [k] And † as ſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and [l] her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then [m] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their paramours, [n] whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thus thou calledſt to remembrance the leudneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [o] Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [p] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: all of them deſirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

Before Chriſt 593.

‖ Or, *deceit.*
† Heb. *without right.*
c Jer. 5. 1.
d Chap. 13. 5.
e Pſal. 106. 23.
f Chap. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.
a Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. Chap. 16. 46.
b Lev. 17. 7. Joſh. 24. 14. Chap. 20. 8.
c Chap. 16. 8, 20.
d 2 Kings 15. 19.
† Heb. *beſtowed her whoredoms upon them.*
† Heb. *the choice of the children of Aſſur.*
e 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 23.
f Chap. 16. 37.
g Jer. 3. 8.
h Jer. 3. 11. Chap. 16. 47, 51.
† Heb. *ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more than,* &c.
† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her ſiſter.*
i 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. Chap. 16. 28.
k 2 Kings 24. 1. Chap. 26. 29.
† Heb. *at the ſight of her eyes.*
† Heb. *children of Babel.*
l Ver. 28.
† Heb. *looſed,* or, *diſjointed.*
m Jer. 6. 8.
n Chap. 16. 26.
o Chap. 16. 37.
p Jer. 50. 21.

Before Christ 593.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

q Chap. 16. 39.

26 q They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

27 Thus r will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

r Chap. 22. 15.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* s whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* t from whom thy mind is alienated.

s Chap. 16. 37.

t Ver. 17.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and u shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

u Chap. 16. 39.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her x cup into thine hand.

x Jer. 25. 15, &c.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

y Psal. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17.

34 Thou shalt y even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou z hast forgotten me, and a cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

z Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21, & 13. 25. Chap. 22. 12. a 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou b ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

b Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2. ‖ Or, *plead for.*

37 That they have committed adultery, and c blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons d whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

c Chap. 16. 38.

d Chap. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and e have profaned my sabbaths.

e Chap. 22. 8.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, f thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

f 2 Kings 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thyself, g paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

† Heb. *coming.*

g Jer. 4. 30.

41 And satest upon a † stately h bed, and a table prepared before it, i whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

† Heb. *honourable.*

h Esther 1. 6. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.

i Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. *of the multitude of men.* ‖ Or, *drunkards.*

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall k judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

k Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, l I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

l Chap. 16. 40.

† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their sword; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Or, *single them out.*

48 Thus m will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

m Chap. 22. 15.

49 And

Before Christ 590.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: [n] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[n] Chap. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot,* 6 *is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiel, not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow*

590. AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

[a] Jer. 52. 4.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

[b] See Jer. 1. 13. Chap. 11. 3.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

‖ Or, *heap.*

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

[c] Chap. 22. 3.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, [d] she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

[d] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 24.

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

[e] Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, [f] till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

Before Christ 590.

[f] Chap. 16. 42.

14 [g] I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, [h] neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

[g] 1 Sam. 15. 29.

[h] Chap. 5. 11.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

† Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, [i] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. *Be silent.*

[i] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 16. 5, 7. Mic. 3. 7.

† Heb. *upper lip:* And so Ver. 22.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. *the pity of your soul.*

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [k] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

[k] Jer. 16. 6, 7. Ver. 17.

23 And your tire *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: [l] ye shall not mourn nor weep, but [m] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

[l] Job 27. 15. Psal. 78. 64.

[m] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 33. 10.

24 Thus [n] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: [o] and when this cometh, [p] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[n] Chap. 12. 6.

[o] Jer. 17. 15.

[p] Chap. 6. 7. & 25. 5.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters:

† Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.*

26 *That* [q] he that escapeth in that day,

[q] Chap. 33. 21, 22.

shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

Before Christ 590.

27 [r] In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[r] Chap. 1. 26, 27. & 33. 22.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

590. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face [a] against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

[a] Jer. 49. 1, &c. Chap. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, [b] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

[b] Chap. 26. 2.

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

† Heb. *children.*

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [c] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Chap. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou [d] hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoiced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

[d] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. † Heb. *hand.* † Heb. *foot.* † Heb. *soul.*

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *meat.*

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

[e] Isai. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

† Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [f] may not be remembered among the nations.

‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon.*

[f] Chap. 21. 32.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before Christ 590.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [g] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

[g] Psal. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 35. 2. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 11. 1 Esdr. 4. 45.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

590. † Heb. *by revenging revengement.*

‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*

14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

[h] See Isai. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2. 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17.

590.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] Because [k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

[i] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 2. Amos 1. 6. [k] 2 Chron. 28. 18. ‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [l] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, [m] and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

[l] Zeph. 2. 4, &c. [m] Jer. 47. 4. ‖ Or, *haven of the sea.*

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. *vengeances.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatened.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

588.

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

[a] Isai. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2. [b] Chap. 25. 3.

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It

Before Christ 588.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword, [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Chap. 25. 5.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [d] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

[d] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee, thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. *according to the enterings of a city broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*

13 [e] And I will cause the noise of [f] thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

[e] Isai. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9.
[f] Isai. 23. 16. Chap. 28. 13.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then [g] all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

[g] Chap. 32. 10.

† Heb. *trembl.ings.*

17 And they shall take up a [h] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

[h] Rev. 18. 9.

Before Christ 588.

† Heb. *of the seas.*

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living:

21 [i] I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

[i] Chap. 27. 36. & 28. 19.

† Heb. *terrors.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus:* 26 *The great and irrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, [a] O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, [b] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

[a] Chap. 28. 2.
[b] Chap. 28. 12.

† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. *heart.*

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

† Heb. *built.*

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.*

† Heb. *the daughter.*

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elisha, was that which covered thee.

‖ Or, *purple, and scarlet.*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon, and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise

men

Before Chriſt 588.

men thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers: all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandiſe.

‖ Or, *keepers of chinks.* † Heb. *ſtrengtheners.*

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee, they ſet forth thy comelineſs.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their ſhields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarſhiſh *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with ſilver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meſhech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the perſons of men, and veſſels of braſs, in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, *merchandiſe.*

14 They of the houſe of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horſes, and horſemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many iſles *were* the merchandiſe of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a preſent, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reaſon of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

† Heb. *thy works.*

† Heb. *chryſopraſe.*

17 Judah and the land of Iſrael they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [c] wheat of [d] Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oil, and ‖ balm.

[c] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.
[d] Judg. 11. 33.
‖ Or, *roſin.*

18 Damaſcus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

19 Dan alſo and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, caſſia and calamus were in thy market.

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

[e] Iſai. 60. 7.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [e] Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in theſe *were they* thy merchants.

† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones, and gold.

[f] Gen. 11. 31.
[g] 2 Kings 19. 12.

23 [f] Haran, and Canneh, [g] and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Aſſhur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

‖ Or, *excellent things.*

24 Theſe *were* thy merchants in ‖ all ſorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in cheſts of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandiſe.

Before Chriſt 588.

† Heb. *foldings.*

25 [h] The ſhips of Tarſhiſh did ſing of thee in thy market, and thou waſt repleniſhed, and made very glorious in the midſt of the ſeas.

[h] Pſal. 48. 7. Iſai. 23. 14.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [i] the eaſt-wind hath broken thee in the † midſt of the ſeas.

[i] Pſal. 48. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*

27 Thy [k] riches and thy fairs, thy merchandiſe, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandiſe, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midſt of thee, ſhall fall into the † midſt of the ſeas, in the day of thy ruin.

[k] Rev. 18. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *even with all.*
† Heb. *heart.*

28 The ‖ ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

‖ Or, *waves.*

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the ſea, ſhall come down from their ſhips, they ſhall ſtand upon the land;

30 And ſhall cauſe their voice to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall [l] caſt up duſt upon their heads, they [m] ſhall wallow themſelves in the aſhes.

[l] Job 2. 12.
[m] Eſther 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.

31 And they ſhall make themſelves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with ſackcloth, and they ſhall weep for thee with bitterneſs of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they ſhall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *ſaying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the deſtroyed in the midſt of the ſea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, thou didſt enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandiſe.

34 In the time *when* [n] thou ſhalt be broken by the ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandiſe and all thy company in the midſt of thee ſhall fall.

[n] Chap. 26. 19.

35 All the inhabitants of the iſles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and their kings ſhall be ſore afraid, they ſhall be troubled in *their* countenance.

[o] Chap. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrors.*

36 The merchant among the people ſhall hiſs at thee, [o] thou ſhalt be † a terror, and † never *ſhalt be* any more.

† Heb. ſhalt *not* be *for ever.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgment upon the prince of Tyrus, for his ſacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by ſin.*

20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

Before Christ 588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, [a] in the † midst of the seas; [b] yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

[a] Chap. 27. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[b] Isai. 31. 3.

3 Behold, [c] thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

[c] Zech. 9. 2.

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.*
[d] Psal. 62. 10.

5 † [d] By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, [e] the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

[e] Chap. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

[f] Chap. 31. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *ruby.*
‖ Or, *chrysolite.*
‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*
[g] Chap. 26. 13.

13 Thou hast been in [f] Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Before Christ 588.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: [h] thou shalt be † a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

[h] Chap 26. 21. & 27. 36.
† Heb. *terrors.*

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face [i] against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

[i] Isai. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3.

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [k] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[k] Numb. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And

Before Chriſt 588.

26 And they ſhall dwell || ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and [i] plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that || deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

|| Or, *with confidence.*
[i] Jer. 31. 5.
|| Or, *ſpoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Iſrael.* 8 *The deſolation of Egypt.* 13 *The reſtoration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.*

cir. 589. IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheſy againſt him, and [a] againſt all Egypt.

[a] Iſai. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2.

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [b] Behold, I *am* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [c] dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myſelf.

[b] Jer. 44. 30.
[c] Pſal. 74. 13, 14. Iſai. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Chap. 32. 2.

4 But [d] I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cauſe the fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

[d] Iſai. 37. 29. Chap. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields, thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beaſts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a [e] ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

[e] 2 King. 18. 21. Iſai. 36. 6.

7 [f] When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break, and rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and madeſt all their loins to be at a ſtand.

[f] Jer. 37. 5, 11.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a ſword upon thee, and cut off man and beaſt out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhall be deſolate and waſte, *and* they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD; becauſe he hath ſaid, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* againſt thee, and againſt thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waſte *and* deſolate, [g] from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *waſtes of waſte.*

Before Chriſt 589.

11 [h] No foot of man ſhall paſs through it, nor foot of beaſt ſhall paſs through it, neither ſhall it be inhabited forty years.

[g] Chap. 30. 6.
† Heb. *Seveneh.*
[h] Chap. 32. 11.

12 [i] And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countries *that are* deſolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waſte, ſhall be deſolate forty years: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countries.

[i] Chap. 30. 7.

13 ¶ Yet thus ſaith the Lord GOD, At the [k] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were ſcattered.

[k] Iſai. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cauſe them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their || habitation, and they ſhall be there a † [l] baſe kingdom.

|| Or, *birth.*
† Heb. *low.*
[l] Chap. 17. 6, 14.

15 It ſhall be the baſeſt of the kingdoms, neither ſhall it exalt itſelf any more above the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they ſhall look after them: but they ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſeven and twentieth year, in the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 572.

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon cauſed his army [m] to ſerve a great ſervice againſt Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every ſhoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the ſervice that he had ſerved againſt it.

[m] Jer. 27. 6.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take her multitude, and † take her ſpoil, and take her prey, and it ſhall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *ſpoil her ſpoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt || *for* his labour wherewith he ſerved againſt it, becauſe they wrought for me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, for *his hire.*

21 ¶ In that day [n] will I cauſe the horn of the houſe of Iſrael to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midſt of them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[n] Pſal. 132. 17.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.*
20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

Before Christ 572.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

‖ Or, *fear.*

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

† Heb. *Phut.*
[a] Jer. 25. 20, 24.
† Heb. *children.*

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and [a] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

[b] Chap. 29. 10.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: [b] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

[c] Chap. 29. 12.

7 [c] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*
[d] Isai. 18. 1, 2.

9 In that day [d] shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

[e] Chap. 28. 7.

11 He and his people with him, [e] the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

[f] Isai. 19. 5.
† Heb. *drought.*

12 And [f] I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it.*

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[g] Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2.
[h] Zech. 10. 11.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also [g] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: [h] and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

Before Christ 572.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, [i] and will execute judgments in No.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*
[i] Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, *Pelusium.*

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phi-beseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.*
‖ Or, *Pubastum.*

[k] Jer. 2. 16.

18 [k] At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *restrained.*

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

588.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[l] Jer. 46. 11.

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, [l] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man.*

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Aſſyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction of Egypt.*

Before Chriſt 588.

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month,* in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

[a] Ver. 18.

3 ¶ [b] Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

[b] Dan. 4. 10.
† Heb. *fair of branches.*

4 [c] The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

[c] Jer. 51. 36.
‖ Or, *nouriſhed.*
‖ Or, *brought him up.*
‖ Or, *conduits.*

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long becauſe of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he ſhot forth.

‖ Or, *when it ſent them forth.*

6 All the [d] fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

[d] Dan. 4. 12.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the [e] garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

[e] Gen. 2. 8.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thyſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen: † he ſhall ſurely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

† Heb. *in doing he ſhall do unto him.*

12 And ſtrangers, [f] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

[f] Chap. 28. 7.

Before Chriſt 588.

13 Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for [g] they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *ſtand upon themſelves for their height.*
[g] Pſal. 82. 7.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and [h] all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, [i] ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[h] Iſai. 14. 8.
[i] Chap. 32. 31.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ [k] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [l] thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[k] Ver. 2.
[l] Chap. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it.* 17 *It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.*

587.

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, [a] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [b] and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the ſeas:

[a] Chap. 19. 2.
[b] Chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *dragon.*

Before Christ 587.

seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore [c] spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

[c] Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.

[d] Chap. 29. 5.

4 Then [d] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *extinguish.*

[e] Isai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9, 10. Matth. 24. 29.

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, [e] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

† Heb. *light of the light in heaven.*

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *them dark.*

† Heb. *provoke to anger,* or, *grief.*

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and [f] they shall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

[f] Chap. 26. 16.

[g] Jer. 46. 26.

11 ¶ [g] For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [h] the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

[h] Chap. 28. 7.

[i] Chap. 29. 11.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, [i] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.*

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

Before Christ 587.

16 This *is* the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

587.

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

[k] Chap. 31. 18.

[l] Ver. 21, 24, &c.

19 [k] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [l] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

[m] Isai. 1. 31. & 14. 9. Ver. 27.

[n] Ver. 19, 25, &c.

21 [m] The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are [n] gone down, they lie uncircumcised slain by the sword.

[o] Ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.

22 [o] Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

‖ Or, *dismaying.*

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terror in the land of the living.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 [p] And

Before Christ 587.

27 [p] And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 [q] There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terror they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters:* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem, he propheſieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *Gods judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

587. AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliver his soul. Before Christ 587.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ [a] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we [b] pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [c] I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [d] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The [e] righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for *his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembered, but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [f] restore the pledge, [g] give again that he had robbed, walk in [h] the statutes of life without committing ini-

p Ver. 21. † Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

† Heb. *given*, or, *put.*

q Chap. 38. 6.

† Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.*

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

a Chap. 3. 17, &c.

b Chap. 24. 23.

c 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

d Chap. 18. 31.

e Chap. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

f Chap. 18. 7.

g Exod. 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4. Numb. 5. 6, 7.

h Lev. 18. 5. Chap. 20. 11, 13, 21.

Before Chriſt 587.

iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

16 None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

i Ver. 20. Chap. 18. 25, 29.

17 ¶ [i]Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

k Ver. 17. Chap. 18. 25, 29.

20 Yet ye ſay, [k]The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will judge you every one after his ways.

l Chap. 1. 2. m Chap. 24. 26. n 2 Kings 25. o Chap. 1. 3.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year [l]of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [m]*that* one that had eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, [n]The city is ſmitten.

22 Now [o]the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more [p]dumb.

p Chap. 24. 27.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

q Chap. 34. 2.

24 Son of man, [q]they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

r Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 7, 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16. s Chap. 18. 6.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [r]Ye eat with the blood, and [s]lift up your eyes towards your idols, and ſhed blood; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely they that

t Chap. 39. 4. † Heb. *to devour him.* u Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6. x Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22. † Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.* y Chap. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.

are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field [t]will I give to the beaſts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and [u]in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

28 [x]For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the [y]pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed. Before Chriſt 587.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking ‖ againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD. ‖ Or, *of thee.*

z Chap. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c. † Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* ‖ Or, *my people ſit before thee.* a Chap. 8. 1. b Pſal. 78. 36, 37. Iſai. 29. 13. † Heb. *they make loves,* or, *jeſts.* † Heb. *a ſong of loves.* c 1 Sam. 3. 20. d Chap. 2. 5.

31 And [z]they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [a]ſit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [b]for with their mouth † they ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetouſneſs.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [c]And when this cometh to paſs (lo it will come) then [d]ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the ſhepherds.* 7 *Gods judgment againſt them:* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Chriſt.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, 587.

e Ver. 16. f 1 Pet. 5. 3. g Chap. 33. 21, 28. ‖ Or, *without a ſhepherd,* and ſo Ver. 8.

2 [a]Son of man, propheſy againſt the [b]ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſy and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds, [c]Wo *be* to the ſhepherds of Iſrael that do feed themſelves: ſhould not the ſhepherds feed the flocks?

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, [d]ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e]The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* ſick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye ſought *that which was* loſt; but with [f]force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [g]And they were ſcattered ‖ becauſe *there is* no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

6 My ſheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the

Before Chriſt 587.

face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt the ſhepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to ceaſe from feeding the flock, neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both ſearch my ſheep, and ſeek them out.

† Heb. *According to the ſeeking.*

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered in the cloudy and dark day.

[h] Chap. 28. 25.

13 And [h] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cauſe them to lie down, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[i] See Ver. 4. Mic. 4. 6.

16 [i] I will ſeek *that which was* loſt, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will ſtrengthen *that which was* ſick: but I will deſtroy [k] the fat and the ſtrong, I will feed them with judgment.

[k] Iſai. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.

[l] Chap. 20. 37, 38. Zech. 10. 3. Matth. 25. 32.

† Heb. *ſmall cattle of lambs and kids.* † Heb. *great he-goats.*

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [l] Behold, I judge between † cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he-goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a ſmall thing unto you, to have eaten up the good paſture, but ye muſt tread down with your feet the reſidue of your paſtures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye muſt foul the reſidue with your feet?

Before Chriſt 587.

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattle, and between the lean cattle.

21 Becauſe ye have thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſht all the diſeaſed with your horns, till ye have ſcattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I ſave my flock, and they ſhall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

[m] Iſai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.

23 And I will ſet up one [m] ſhepherd over them, and he ſhall feed them, [n] *even* my ſervant David; he ſhall feed them, and he ſhall be their ſhepherd.

[n] Jer. 30. 9. Chap. 37. 24. Hoſ. 3. 5.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my ſervant David a prince among them, I the LORD have ſpoken *it.*

[o] Chap. 37. 26. [p] Iſai. 11. 6---9. & 35. 9. Hoſ. 2. 18.

25 And [o] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [p] will cauſe the evil beaſts to ceaſe out of the land: and they ſhall dwell ſafely in the wilderneſs, and ſleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a bleſſing; and I will cauſe the ſhower to come down in his ſeaſon: there ſhall be [q] ſhowers of bleſſing.

[q] Pſal. 68. 9. [r] Pſal. 85. 12.

27 And [r] the tree of the field ſhall yield her fruit, and the earth ſhall yield her increaſe, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſerved themſelves of them.

28 And they ſhall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſts of the land devour them; but [s] they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

[s] Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

[t] Iſai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ‖ Or, *for renown.* † Heb. *taken away.* [u] Chap. 36. 3, 6, 15.

29 And I will raiſe up for them a [t] plant ‖ of renown, and they ſhall be no more † conſumed with hunger in the land, [u] neither bear the ſhame of the heathen anymore.

30 Thus ſhall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the houſe of Iſrael, *are* my people, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[x] John 10. 11.

31 And ye my [x] flock the flock of my paſture *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

Before Christ 587.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and [a] prophesy against it,

[a] Jer. 49. 7, 8. Chap. 25 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation*: So Ver. 7.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, [b] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old.* † Heb. *poured out the children.* † Heb. *hands.* [b] Chap. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24.

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [c] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

[c] Psal. 109. 17.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [d] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[d] Jer. 49. 18. Mal. 1. 3, 4. [e] Chap. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [f] possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

[f] Psal. 83. 4, 12. ‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make myself known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. *to devour.*

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and [g] have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

† Heb. *magnified.* [g] 1 Sam. 2. 3.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

Before Christ 587.

15 [h] As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[h] Obad. 15.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it,* 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

ALso, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

cir. 587. [a] Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because [b] the enemy had said against you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

[b] Chap. 25. 3. & 26. 2. [c] Deut. 32. 13.

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. *Because for because.* ‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales.*

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

[d] Chap. 38. 19.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the

Before Chriſt 587.

heathen that *are* about you, they ſhall bear their ſhame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Iſrael, ye ſhall ſhoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Iſrael, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye ſhall be tilled and ſown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the houſe of Iſrael, *even* all of it, and the cities ſhall be inhabited, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beaſt, and they ſhall increaſe and bring fruit, and I will ſettle you after your old eſtates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings, [e] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[e] Chap. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

12 Yea, I will cauſe men to walk upon you, *even* my people Iſrael, and they ſhall poſſeſs thee, and thou ſhalt be their inheritance, and thou ſhalt no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe they ſay unto you, Thou *land* devoureſt up men, and haſt bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou ſhalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *cauſe to fall.*

[f] Chap. 34. 29.

15 [f] Neither will I cauſe *men* to hear in thee the ſhame of the heathen any more, neither ſhalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither ſhalt thou cauſe thy nations to fall any more, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, when the houſe of Iſrael dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanneſs of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had ſhed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countries: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen whither they went, they [g] profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

[g] Iſai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had profaned among the heathen whither they went. Before Chriſt 587.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but for mine holy names ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will ſanctify my great name *which was* profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midſt of them, and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be ſanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, *your.*

24 For [h] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

[h] Chap. 34. 13.

25 ¶ [i] Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean: from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols will I cleanſe you.

[i] Iſai. 52. 15.

26 A [k] new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you, and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an heart of fleſh.

[k] Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [l] ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

[l] Chap. 11. 19.

28 And ye ſhall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, [m] and ye ſhall be my people, and I will be your God.

[m] Chap. 37. 27.

29 I will alſo ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes, and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

[n] See Pſal. 105. 16.
[o] Chap. 34. 29.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [p] ſhall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [q] ſhall lothe yourſelves in your own ſight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

[p] Chap. 16. 61, 63.
[q] Lev. 26. 39. Chap. 6. 9. & 20. 43.

32 [r] Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

[r] Deut. 9. 5.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe *you* to dwell

Before Christ 587.

dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate is become like the garden of [s] Eden; and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

[s] Isai. 51. 3. Chap. 28. 13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* desolate: I [t] the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

[t] Chap. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them, I will increase them with men like a flock.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.*

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 20 *The promises of Christs kingdom.*

[a] Chap. 1. 3.

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open || valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

|| Or, *champian.*

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye shall live, [b] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[b] Chap. 6. 7. & 35. 11. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

Before Christ cir. 587.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the || wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [c] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

|| Or, *breath.*

[c] Psal. 104. 30.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [d] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

[d] Psal. 141. 7.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [e] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

[e] Isai. 26. 19.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [f] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [g] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions.

[f] See Numb. 17. 2.

[g] 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16.

17 And join them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 [h] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

[h] Zech. 10. 6.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou

Before Christ cir. 587.

writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

i Isai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Hos. 1. 11.
k John 10. 16.

22 And [i] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and [k] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

l Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Chap. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.
m Ver. 22. John 10. 16.

24 And [l] David my servant *shall be* king over them: and [m] they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

n John 12. 34.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and [n] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

o Psal. 89. 3. Jer. 32. 38. Chap. 34. 25.

26 Moreover, I will make a [o] covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my [p] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

p 2 Cor. 6. 16.
q John 1. 14.
r Chap. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.

27 [q] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [r] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog:* 14 *Gods judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

a Chap. 39. 1.
b Rev. 20. 8.
‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face against [b] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. Before Christ cir. 587.

c 2 Kings 19. 28. Chap. 29. 4. & 39. 2.
d Chap. 23. 12.

4 And [c] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [d] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

‖ Or, *Phut.*

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

e Gen. 49. 1. Ver. 16.
f Ver. 12.

8 ¶ [e] After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [f] *and is* gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought.

‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will [g] go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

g Jer. 49. 31.
‖ Or, *confidently.*

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, [h] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*
h Ver. 8.
† Heb. *navel.*

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [i] In that day when my people of Israel dwell-

i Isai. 4. 1.

Before Christ cir. 587.

dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 [k] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, [l] it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [m] in my jealousy, [n] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: [o] surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that [p] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [q] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and [r] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I [s] magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israels victory.* 11 *Gogs burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THerefore [a] thou son of man, prophesy against God, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, [b] and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [c] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the isles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ [d] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-staves and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

k Chap. 39. 2.
l Ver. 8.
† Heb. *by the hands.*
m Chap. 36. 5, 6.
n Psal. 89. 46.
o Rev. 16. 18.
p Hos. 4. 3.
q Jer. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *towers*, or, *stairs.*
r Psal. 11. 6.
s Chap. 36. 23. & 37. 28.

a Chap. 38. 2.
‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; or, *draw thee back with an hook of six teeth*, as Chap. 38. 4.
b Chap. 38. 15.
† Heb. *the sides of the north.*
c Chap. 33. 27.
† Heb. *wing.*
† Heb. *to devour.*
† Heb. *the face of the field.*
‖ Or, *confidently.*
d Rev. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *javelins.*
‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*
‖ [Or, mouths.
‖ That is, *the multitude of Gog.*

Before Chriſt cir. 587.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*; and it ſhall be to them a renown, the day that I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

14 And they ſhall ſever out † men of continual employment, paſſing through the land to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven months ſhall they ſearch.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a mans bone, † Heb. *build.* then ſhall he † ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus ſhall they cleanſe the land.

e Rev. 19. 17. † Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.* f Iſai. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *ſlaughter.*

17 ¶ e And thou ſon of man, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of the field, f Aſſemble yourſelves, and come, gather yourſelves on every ſide to my ‖ ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink blood.

† Heb. *great goats.*

18 Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Baſhan.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

g Pſal. 76. 6. Chap. 38. 4.

20 g Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; ſo fell they all by the ſword.

24 According to their uncleanneſs, and according to their tranſgreſſions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy Name: Before Chriſt cir. 587.

26 After that they have borne their ſhame, and all their treſpaſſes whereby they have treſpaſſed againſt me, when they dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and h am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations; h Chap. 36. 23.

28 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which cauſed them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. † Heb. *by my cauſing of them,* &c.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have i poured out my ſpirit upon the houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD. i Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the viſion.* 6 *The deſcription of the eaſt gate,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *of the ſouth gate,* 32 *of the eaſt gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the houſe.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that a the city was ſmitten, in the ſelf-ſame day b the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither. cir. 574. a Chap. 33. 21. b Chap. 1. 3.

2 In the viſions of God brought he me into the land of Iſrael, and ſet me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the ſouth. ‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whoſe appearance *was* like the appearance of braſs, with a line of flax in his hand, c and a meaſuring-reed; and he ſtood in the gate. c Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.

4 And the man ſaid unto me, d Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and ſet thine heart upon all that I ſhall ſhew thee; for to the intent that I might ſhew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: declare all that thou ſeeſt, to the houſe of Iſrael. d Chap. 44. 5.

5 And behold, a wall on the outſide of the houſe round about, and in the mans hand a meaſuring-reed of ſix cubits *long*, by

Before Christ 574.

by the cubit, and an hand-breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate, which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit* or, *bound.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the enterance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Heb. *closed.*

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

‖ Or, *within.*

e Rev. 11. 2.

17 e Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: f thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

f Chap. 45. 5.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

Before Christ 574.

‖ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court, † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. *whose face was.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate, and he measured the south gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* g five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

g See Ver. 21, & 25, & 33, & 36.

† Heb. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the

Before Chriſt 574.

the poſts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt, and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to theſe meaſures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide, and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and meaſured *it* according to theſe meaſures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the poſts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide, and the going up to it *had* eight ſteps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the poſts of the gates, where they waſhed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt-offering, and [h] the ſin-offering, and [i] the treſpaſs-offering.

[h] Lev. 4. 2. & 5. 2. & 6. 2.
[i] Lev. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *at the ſtep.*

40 And at the ſide without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other ſide, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt-offering and the ſacrifice.

‖ Or, *endirons*, or, *the two hearth-ſtones.*

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, faſtened round about; and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the ſingers in the inner-court, which *was* at the ſide of the north gate: and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth, one at the ſide of the eaſt gate, *having* the proſpect toward the north.

Before Chriſt 574.

45 And he ſaid unto me, This chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth, *is* for the prieſts [k] the keepers of the ‖ charge of the houſe.

[k] Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38.
‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And ſo Ver. 46.

46 And the chamber, whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north, *is* for the prieſts [l] the keepers of the charge of the altar: theſe *are* the ſons of [m] Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to miniſter unto him.

[l] Rev. 6. 12, 13.
[m] 1 Kings 2. 35.

47 So he meaſured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-ſquare, and the altar *that was* before the houſe.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured *each* poſt of the porch, five cubits on this ſide, and five cubits on that ſide: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this ſide, and three cubits on that ſide.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the poſts, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide.

CHAP. XLI.

The meaſures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and meaſured the poſts, ſix cubits broad on the one ſide, and ſix cubits broad on the other ſide, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the ſides of the door *were* five cubits on the one ſide, and five cubits on the other ſide: and he meaſured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

3 Then went he inward, and meaſured the poſt of the door two cubits, and the door ſix cubits, and the breadth of the door ſeven cubits.

4 So [a] he meaſured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he ſaid unto me, This *is* the moſt holy *place.*

[a] 1 Kings 6. 20.

5 After he meaſured the wall of the houſe ſix cubits, and the breadth of *every* ſide-chamber four cubits round about the houſe on every ſide.

6 And

Before Christ 574.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † [b] *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* [c] a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by † measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 [d] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door, *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [e] the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for

† Heb. *side-chamber over side-chamber.*
‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.*
† Heb. *be holden.*
† Heb. it was *made broader and went round.*
[b] 1 Kings 6. 8.
[c] Chap. 40. 5.
‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*
† Heb. *cieling of wood.*
‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*
† Heb. *measures.*
[d] Chap. 1. 10.
† Heb. *post.*
[e] Mal. 1. 7, 12.

Before Christ 574.

for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower and than the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, *did eat of these.*

‖ Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits:

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.*

‖ Or, *he that brought me.*

‖ Or, *as he came.*

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach

[a] Lev. 6. 16, 26. unto the LORD [a] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy

[b] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1. things, and [b] the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *wind.*

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about. Before Christ 574.

18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, [c] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place. [c] Chap. 45. 2.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindered Gods presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the altar.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 [a] And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [b] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory. [a] Chap. 11. 23. [b] Chap. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.

3 And *it was* [c] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came [d] to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face. [c] Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4. ‖ Or, *when I came to* prophesy *that the city should be destroyed,* See Chap. 9. 2, 5. [d] So Jer. 1. 10.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, [e] the glory of the LORD filled the house. [e] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. Chap. 44. 4.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and [f] the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [g] the carcases of their kings in their high places. [f] 1 Chron. 28. 2. [g] Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

8 [h] In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore have I consumed them in mine anger. [h] See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 7. Chap. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7. ‖ Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and them.*

Before Christ 574.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, *sum*, or, *number*.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; [i] the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

[i] Chap. 40. 5. & 41. 8.

† Heb. *bosom.*

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.*

† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God*, Isai. 29. 1.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and [k] his stairs shall look toward the east.

[k] See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 [l] And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, [m] a young bullock for a sin-offering.

[l] Chap. 44. 15.

[m] Exod. 29. 36. Lev. 8. 14, 15.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

Before Christ 574.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offerings and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, [n] and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

[n] Lev. 2. 13.

25 [o] Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

[o] Exod. 29. 35. Lev. 8. 34.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.*

27 [p] And when these days are expired, it shall be *that* upon the eighth day and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

[p] Lev. 9. 1.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the priests office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; [a] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

[a] Chap. 46. 2.

Before Christ 574.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and [b] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

[b] Chap. 3. 23. & 43. 5.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [c] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

[c] Chap. 40. 4.

† Heb. *set thine heart.*

6 [d] And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, [e] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

[d] Chap. 2. 5.

[e] Chap. 45. 9.

7 [f] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † strangers [g] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

[f] Chap. 43. 8.

† Heb. *children of a stranger.*

[g] Lev. 26. 41.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And so Ver. 14, & 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [h] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity.

[h] See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. Chap. 48. 11.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto,* &c.

13 [i] And they shall not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

[i] 2 Kings 23. 9.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

Before Christ 574.

15 ¶ [k] But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

[k] Chap. 40. 46. & 43. 19.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [l] my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

[l] Chap. 41. 22.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [m] they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

[m] Exod. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 28.

18 [n] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

[n] Exod. 28. 40, 42.

‖ Or, *in sweating-places.*

† Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [o] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not [p] sanctify the people with their garments.

[o] Chap. 42. 14.

[p] Chap. 46. 20. See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.

20 [q] Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall only poll their heads.

[q] Lev. 21. 5.

21 [r] Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

[r] Lev. 10. 9.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [s] widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

[s] Lev. 21. 7, 13.

† Heb. *thrust forth.*

† Heb. *from a priest.*

23 And [t] they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

[t] Lev. 10. 10, 11. Chap. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.

24 And [u] in controversy they shall stand in judgment, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

[u] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 10.

25 And they shall come at no [x] dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

[x] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 1, 11.

26 And [y] after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

[y] Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11.

27 And

Before Christ 574.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I [z] *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

[z] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

30 And the ‖ [a] first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye [b] shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

‖ Or, *chief.*
[a] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 12.
[b] Numb. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [c] dead of itself or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

[c] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.*
[a] Chap. 48. 8.
† Heb. *holiness.*

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [a] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

[b] Chap. 42. 20.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [b] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the

‖ Or, *void places.*

‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for [c] twenty chambers.

[c] See Chap. 40. 17.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

Before Christ 574.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and [d] my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

[d] Chap. 46. 18.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [e] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

[e] Chap. 44. 6.
† Heb. *expulsions.*

10 Ye shall have just [f] balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

[f] Lev. 19. 35, 36.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [g] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

[g] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *kid.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

† Heb. *shall be for.*
‖ Or, *with.*

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconcilation for the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus

Before Chriſt 574.

18 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the firſt *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, thou ſhalt take a young bullock without blemiſh, and [b] cleanſe the ſanctuary.

[b] Lev. 16. 16.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering, and put *it* upon the poſts of the houſe, and upon the four corners of the ſettle of the altar, and upon the poſts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And ſo thou ſhalt do the ſeventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* ſimple: ſo ſhall ye reconcile the houſe.

[i] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 17. Deut. 16. 1.

21 [i] In the firſt *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye ſhall have the paſſover, a feaſt of ſeven days, unleavened bread ſhall be eaten.

22 And upon that day ſhall the prince prepare for himſelf, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a ſin-offering.

23 And ſeven days of the feaſt he ſhall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams without blemiſh, daily the ſeven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin-offering.

24 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month ſhall he do the like in the [k] feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oil.

[k] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS ſaith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt, ſhall be ſhut the ſix working-days: but on the ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the new-moon it ſhall be opened.

[a] Chap. 44. 3.

2 [a] And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the prieſts ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth; but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the ſabbaths, and in the new-moons.

Before Chriſt 574.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and ſix lambs, and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD, in the ſolemn feaſts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worſhip, ſhall go out by the way of the ſouth gate: and he that entereth by the way of the ſouth gate, ſhall go forth by the way of the north gate: he ſhall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

[b] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.

13 [b] Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it † every morning.

† Heb. *a ſon of his year.*

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offer-

Before Christ 574.

offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil, every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons, it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons for them.

c Chap. 45. 8. 18 Moreover, [c] the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court,

d Chap. 44. 19. [d] to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joined of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

† Heb. *cornered.*

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

a Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1. AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, [a] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

Before Christ 574.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [b] trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.*
b Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain,* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds as the fish [c] of the great sea, exceeding many.

c Numb. 34. 6. Chap. 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof, and the marshes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, [d] whose leaf shall not

† Heb. *shall come up.*
d Job 8. 16. Psal. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for *medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [f] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [g] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be [h] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south side ‖ southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes, [a] from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [c] ‖ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests,

Before Christ 574.

‖ Or, *principal.*

‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.*

e Rev. 22. 2.

f Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1. Chap. 48. 4, 5.

‖ Or, *swore.*

g Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

h Chap. 48. 1.

† Heb. *from between.*

‖ Or, *Meribah.*

‖ Or, *valley.*

‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

Before Christ 574.

a Chap. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb. *one portion.*

b Chap. 45. 1.

c Chap. 44. 15.

‖ Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.*

‖ Or, *ward,* or, *ordinance.*

d Chap. 44. 10.

priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion*.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river [f] toward the great sea.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 [g] And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: [h] and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

[e] Exod. 22. 29.

† Heb. *one* portion.

† Heb. *Meribah-kadesh.*

[f] Chap. 47. 19.

[g] Rev. 21. 12, &c.

[h] Jer. 33. 16.

† Heb. *ovah-shammah*: See Exod. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 3 *Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wiſdom.*

Before Chriſt cir. 607. [a] 2 Kings 24. 1. 2 Chron. 36. 6. cir. 606.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried [b] Gen. 10. 10. into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god, [c] 2 Chro. 36. 7. and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring * Foretold 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes;

4 Children [d] See Lev. 24. 19, 20. in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, [e] Acts 7. 22. and [e] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † Heb. *the wine of his drink.* the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [f] Ver. 19. ſtand before the king.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [g] Chap. 4. 8. & 5. 12. for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelf [h] Deut. 32. 38. Hoſ. 9. 3. with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himſelf.

9 Now [i] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. [i] See Gen. 39. 21. Pſal. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulſe to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in fleſh than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink: and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, God gave them [k] knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdom: and ‖ Daniel had [l] underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore [m] ſtood they before the king.

20 [n] And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [o] And Daniel continued *even* unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

Before Chriſt cir. 606.
† Heb. *ſadder.*
‖ Or, *term*, or, *continuance.*
‖ Or, *the ſteward.*
† Heb. *of pulſe.*
† Heb. *that we may eat*, &c.
[k] Acts 7. 22. ‖ Or, *he made Daniel underſtand.* [l] Numb. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. Chap. 10. 1. [m] Gen. 41. 46. [n] 1 Kings 10. 1.
† Heb. *wiſdom of underſtanding.*
603.
[o] Chap. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to ſee that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, tho' he did not die then. So *till* is uſed, Pſal. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promiſes and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability, are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining ſome reſpite, findeth the dream:* 19 *He bleſſeth God:* 24 *He ſtaying the decree, is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

AND

Before Christ 603.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [a] wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

[a] Gen. 41. 8.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [b] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

[b] 1 Kings 1. 31. Chap. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [c] † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghil.

[c] Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. Chap. 3. 29. † Chald. *made pieces.*

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, *fee*, Chap. 5. 17. Ver. 48.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. *buy.*

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [d] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

[d] Esther 4. 11.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, [e] except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

[e] Ver. 28. Chap. 5. 11.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise-*men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon:

Before Christ 603.

† Chald. *returned.*

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen*, Gen. 37. 36.

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 [f] That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

[f] Matth. 18. 19. † Chald. *from before God.* ‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel*, &c.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel [g] in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

[g] Numb. 12. 6.

20 Daniel answered and said, [h] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

[h] Psal. 113. 2. & 115. 18.

21 And he changeth [i] the times and the seasons: [k] he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

[i] Esther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. Chap. 7. 25. & 11. 6. [k] Job 12. 18.

22 [l] He revealeth the deep and secret things: [m] he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [n] the light dwelleth with him.

[l] Job 12. 22. [m] Psal. 139. 11, 12. [n] Chap. 5. 11, 14. Jam. 1. 17.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

† Chald. *That I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Da-

Before Christ 603.

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

28 [o] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [p] what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 (As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [q] and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

30 [r] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, ‖ but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, [s] and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.)

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [t] This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet, part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ [u] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [x] like the chaff of the summer-threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them; and the stone that smote the image [y] became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [z] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 [a] And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, [b] which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise. Before Christ 603.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings [c] shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [d] which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, [e] *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever:

45 [f] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ [g] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, [h] and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [i] and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [k] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [l] chief of the governors over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [m] and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-*

---

[o] Jer. 18. Amos 4. 13.
† Chald. *hath made known.*
[p] Gen. 49. 1.
† Chald. *came up.*
[q] Ver. 22, & 28.
[r] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.
‖ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*
[s] Ver. 47.
† Chald. *wast seeing.*
[t] Chap. 7. 3.
‖ Or, *sides.*
‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as Ver. 45.
[u] Chap. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Hebr. 9. 24.
[x] Psal. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.
[y] Isai. 2. 2, 3.
[z] Ezra 7. 12. Isai. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10.
[a] Chap. 4. 21, 22.
[b] 1 Mac. 1. 3.
† Chald. *their days.*
[c] Ver. 28.
[d] Chap. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 44.
† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[e] Psal. 2. 9. Isai. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[f] Ver. 35. Isai. 28. 16.
‖ Or, *which was not in hand.*
† Chald. *after this.*
[g] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[h] Ezra 6. 10.
[i] Ver. 28.
[k] Ver. 6.
[l] Chap. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[m] Chap. 3. 12.

Abed-nego are accuſed for not worſhipping the image. 13 *They being threatened, make a good confeſſion.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar ſeeing the miracle, bleſſeth God.*

Before Chriſt cir. 580. NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof ſix cubits: he ſet it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king ſent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treaſurers, the counſellors, the ſheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up; and they ſtood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had ſet up.

† Chald. *with might.* † Chald. *they command.* 4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

[a] Chap. 4. 1. 5 *That* at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath ſet up:

‖ Or, *ſinging.* † Chald. *ſymphony.*

[b] Jer. 29. 22. 6 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, ſhall the ſame hour [b] be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and accuſed the Jews.

9 They ſpake and ſaid to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [c] O king, live for ever.

[c] Chap. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21. 10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace. Before Chriſt cir. 580.

[d] Chap. 2. 49. 12 [d] There are certain Jews whom thou haſt ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: theſe men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *have ſet no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they brought theſe men before the king.

‖ Or, *of purpoſe,* as Exod. 21. 13. 14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace; [e] and who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

[e] Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.

[f] Matth. 10. 19. 16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [f] we *are* not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *ſo,* our God whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

[g] 2 Mac. 7. 2. 18 [g] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *filled.* 19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded, that they ſhould heat the furnace one ſeven times more than it was wont to be heat,

† Chald. *mighty of ſtrength.* 20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.* ‖ Or, *turbants.* 21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hoſen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *word.* 22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace

exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was aſtoniſhed, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid unto his ‖ counſellors, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like [h] the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the kings counſellors being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed, nor the ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that truſted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any god, except their own God.

29 [i] Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be [k] † cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a dunghil; [l] becauſe there is no other God that can deliver after this ſort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confeſſeth Gods kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream:* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The ſtory of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to ſhew the ſigns and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 [c] How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed, and the viſions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [f] Then came in the magicians, the aſtrologers, the Chaldeans, and the ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the ſpirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *ſaying,*

9 O Belteſhazzar, [i] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed: † I ſaw, and behold, [k] a tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [l] the beaſts of the field had ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold, [m] a watcher, and [n] an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit;

Before Chriſt cir. 580.
‖ Or, *ſpark.*
‖ Or, *governors.*
† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*
[h] Job 1. 6. Ver. 28.
† Chald. *door.*
[i] Chap. 6. 26.
† Chald. *a decree is made by me.*
† Chald. *error.*
[k] Chap. 2. 5.
† Chald. *made pieces.*
[l] Chap. 6. 27.
† Chald. *made to proſper.*

Before Chriſt cir. 570.
[a] Chap. 3. 4. & 6. 25.
† Chald. *It was ſeemly before me.*
[b] Chap. 3. 26.
[c] Chap. 6. 27.
[d] Ver. 34. Chap. 2. 44. & 6. 26.
[e] Chap. 2. 28, 29.
[f] Chap. 2. 2.
[g] Chap. 1. 7.
[h] Iſai. 63. 11. Chap. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.
[i] Chap. 2. 48. & 5. 11.
† Chald. *I was ſeeing.*
[k] Ezek. 31. 3.
[l] Ezek. 31. 6.
[m] Ver. 17, 23.
[n] Chap. 8. 13. Jude 14.
† Chald. *with might.*

Before Christ cir. 570.

fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven [o] times pass over him.

[o] Chap. 11. 13. & 12. 7.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, [p] that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

[p] Chap. 5. 21.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, [q] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

[q] See Jer. 29. 7.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: [r] for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

[r] Chap. 2. 38.

[s] Ver. 17.

23 [s] And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [t] and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

[t] Chap. 5. 21.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

Before Christ cir. 570.

25 That they shall [u] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee [x] to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [y] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

[u] Chap. 5. 21, &c.

[x] Psal. 106. 20.

[y] Jer. 27. 5.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that [z] the heavens do rule.

[z] Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; [a] if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

[a] Psal. 41. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 [b] While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

[b] Chap. 5. 5.

cir. 569.

32 And [c] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

[c] Ver. 25.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him [d] that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [e] an everlasting dominion,

cir. 563.

[d] Chap. 12. 7.

[e] Psal. 10. 16. Chap. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

nion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

35 And [f] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [g] What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol, and honour the king of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, [h] and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzars impious feast.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought:* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes.*

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, [a] which his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, [b] and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ [c] In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 [d] The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the sooth-sayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise-*men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [e] and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise-*men*, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house; *and* the queen spake and said, [f] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 [g] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father, light, and understanding, and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made [h] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* sooth-sayers;

12 [i] Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, [k] whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise-*men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And

Before Christ cir. 563.
[f] Isai. 40. 15, 17.
[g] Job 9. 12. Isai. 45. 9.
[h] Chap. 5. 20.
cir. 538.
[a] Chap. 1. 2. ‖ Or, *grandfather*: As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chron. 15. 16. with Chap. 11. 20. † Chald. *brought forth.*
[b] Rev. 9. 20.
[c] Chap. 4. 31. † Chald. *brightnesses.* † Chald. *changed it.* ‖ Or, *girdles*, Isai. 5. 27. † Chald. *bindings*, or, *knots.*
Before Christ cir. 538.
[d] Chap. 2. 2. † Chald. *with might.* ‖ Or, *purple.*
[e] Chap. 6. 2.
† Chald. *brightnesses.*
[f] Chap. 2. 4. & 3. 9.
[g] Chap. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* ‖ Or, *grandfather.*
[h] Chap. 4. 9.
[i] Chap. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *of an interpreter*, &c. ‖ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Chald. *knots.*
[k] Chap. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *grandfather.*

Before Christ cir. 538.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, [l] and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. *interpret.*

[l] Ver. 7.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, *fee*, as Chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, [m] the most high God, gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

[m] Chap. 4. 17, 22.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, [n] all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

[n] Chap. 3. 4.

20 [o] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

[o] Chap. 4. 30, 37. ‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* † Chald. *made to come down.*

21 And he was [p] driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, [q] till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

[p] Chap. 4. 32, &c. ‖ Or, *he made his heart equal*, &c.

[q] Chap. 4. 17.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, [r] and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

[r] Jer. 10. 23.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, [s] thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

Before Christ cir. 538.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [t] Medes, and [u] Persians.

[s] Psal. 62. 9. [t] Foretold, Isai. 21. 2. Ver. 31. Chap. 9. 1. [u] Chap. 6. 28.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [x] that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

[x] Ver. 7.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

cir. 538.

31 [y] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two years old.

[y] Chap. 9. 1. † Chald. he as *the son of*, &c. ‖ Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents:* 4 *They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den.* 18 *Daniel is saved,* 24 *his adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set [a] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

cir. 538. [a] Esther 1. 1.

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, [b] because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

[b] Chap. 5. 12.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

cir. 537.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [c] King Darius, live for ever.

‖ Or, *came tumultuously.* [c] Neh. 2. 3. Ver. 21. Chap. 2. 4.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

‖ Or, *interdict.*

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and

and sign the writing; that it be not changed, according to the [d] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [e] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [f] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel [g] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [h] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, [i] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [k] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, [l] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [m] is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [n] O king, live for ever.

22 [o] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [p] shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [q] because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had [r] the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [s] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 [t] I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [u] for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [x] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [y] and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of [z] Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts,* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

Before Christ cir. 537.

[d] Esther 1. 19. & 8. 8.

† Chald. *passeth not.*

[e] 1 Kings 8. 44, 48.

[f] Psal. 55. 17. Acts 2. 2. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

[g] Chap. 1. 6.

[h] Chap. 3. 12.

[i] So Mark 6. 26.

[k] Lam. 3. 53.

[l] So Matth. 27. 66.

‖ Or, *table.*

[m] Chap. 3. 15.

[n] Chap. 2. 4.

[o] Chap. 3. 28.

[p] Hebr. 11. 33.

[q] Hebr. 11. 33.

[r] See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.

[s] Chap. 4. 1.

[t] Chap. 3. 29.

[u] Chap. 4. 34.

[x] Chap. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.

[y] Chap. 4. 3.

† Heb. *hand.*

[z] Chap. 1. 21.

Before Christ cir. 555.

† Chald. *saw.*

‖ Or, *words.*

Before Christ cir. 555.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

[a] Rev. 13. 1.

3 And four great beasts [a] came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

[b] Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.

4 The first *was* [b] like a lion, and had eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, || and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

|| Or, *where-with.*

[c] Chap. 2. 39.

5 [c] And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and || it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

|| Or, *it raised up one dominion.*

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

[d] Chap. 2. 40.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [d] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* diverse from all

[e] Chap. 2. 41.

the beast that *were* before it, [e] and it had ten horns.

[f] Ver. 21, 24. Chap. 8. 9.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, [f] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like

[g] Rev. 9. 7. [h] Psal. 12. 3. Ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.

the eyes [g] of man, [h] and a mouth speaking great things.

[i] Rev. 20. 4. [k] Psal. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14. [l] Ezek. 1. 25, 16.

9 ¶ [i] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, [k] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [l] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

[m] Psal. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isai. 30. 33. [n] 1 Kings 22. 19. Psal. 68. 17. Rev. 5. 11. [o] Rev. 20. 4, 12.

10 [m] A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: [n] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the [o] books were opened.

[p] Rev. 19. 20.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [p] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

Before Christ cir. 555.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, [q] *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

[q] Ezek. 1. 26. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.

14 [r] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, [s] that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* [t] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

[r] Psal. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 110. 1, 2. [s] Chap. 3. 4. [t] Psal. 145. 13. Chap. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Hebr. 12. 28.

15 ¶ I Daniel [u] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

[u] Ver. 28. † Chald. *sheath.*

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

[x] Isai. 60. 13. Ver. 22. † Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or, *places.*

18 But [x] the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

† Chald. *from all*

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

[y] Chap. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 32. Rev. 11. 7. & 13. 7. & 17. 14.

21 I beheld, [y] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

[z] Ver. 18. [a] Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 4

22 Until the Ancient of days came, [z] and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

[a] Ver. 7, 8. Rev. 17. 12.

24 [a] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

[b] Isai. 37. 23. Chap. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31, 36. 1 Mac. 1. 46. Rev. 13. 5. [c] Chap. 2. 21.

25 [b] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, [c] and think to

charge

change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, [d] until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 [e] But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [f] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [g] and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [h] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision of the ram, and he-goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward: so that no beast might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, [b] but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, [c] toward the four winds of heaven.

9 [d] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [e] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [f] pleasant *land*.

10 [g] And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and [h] it cast down *some* of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [i] he magnified *himself* even ‖ to [k] the prince of the host, [l] and ‖ by him [m] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [n] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [o] the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [p] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice [q] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [r] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [s] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man; for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 [t] Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: [u] but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [x] for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And

Before Christ cir. 555.
[d] Chap. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14.
[e] Ver. 10, 22.
[f] Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[g] Isai. 60. 12.
‖ Or, *rulers*.
[h] Ver. 15. Chap. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.
cir. 553.
[a] Chap. 7. 1.
† Heb. *the second*.
[b] Chap. 5. 19. & 11. 3.
‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth*.
† Heb. *a horn of sight*.

Before Christ cir. 553.
[c] Chap. 11. 4. [d] Chap. 7. 8. & 11. 21. [e] Chap. 11. 25. [f] Psal. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15.
Chap. 11. 16, 41, 45.
[g] Chap. 11. 28.
‖ Or, *against the host*.
[h] Rev. 12. 4.
[i] Jer. 48. 26, 42.
Chap. 11. 36. Ver. 25.
‖ Or, *against*.
[k] Josh. 5. 14.
[l] Chap. 11. 31. & 12. 11.
[m] Mac. 1. 44---64.
‖ Or, *from him*.
[n] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3.
‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily* sacrifice.
[n] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13---17.
[o] Psal. 119. 43, 142.
[p] Chap. 4. 13
‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer*.
† Heb. *Palmoni*.
‖ Or, *making desolate*.
† Heb. *evening morning*.
† Heb. *justified*.
[q] Chap. 12. 6, 7.
[r] Chap. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26.
[s] Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.
[t] Chap. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32.
[u] Ezek. 2. 2.
† Heb. *made me stand upon my standing*.
[x] Chap. 9. 27. & 11. 35, 36. & 12. 7.

Before Christ cir. 553.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes, [y] is the first king.

22 [z] Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [a] when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king [b] of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, [c] but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [d] and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, [e] and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, [f] and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be [g] broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: [h] wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many days.

27 [i] And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days: afterward I rose up, and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

cir. 538.

IN the first year [a] of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [c] And I set my face unto the Lord GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O [d] Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

5 [e] We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, [f] to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 [g] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [h] law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [i] for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As [k] *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [l] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [m] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [n] that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with [a] mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee [o] renown as at this day: [p] we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [q] according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger

Before Christ cir. 538.

---

[y] Chap. 11. 3.
[z] Chap. 11. 4.
[a] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15.
† Heb. *are accomplished.*
[b] Deut. 28. 50.
[c] Rev. 17. 13, 17.
[d] Chap. 11. 36.
† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*
[e] 2 Mac. 9. 7, 8, 11.
[f] Chap. 11. 21.
[g] 1 Mac. 1. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *prosperity.*
[h] Lam. 4. 6. Chap. 2. 34, 45.
[i] 2 Mac. 6. 8.
[h] Ezek. 12. 27. Chap. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10.
[i] Chap. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.

[a] Chap. 1. 21. & 5. 3. & 6. 28.
‖ Or, *in which he*, &c.
[b] 2 Chro. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.
[c] Chap. 6. 10.
[d] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.
[e] Baruch 1. 15.
[f] Baruch 1. 15.
[g] Neh. 9. 17. Psal. 130. 4.
[h] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17.
[i] Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2.
[k] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.
† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the*, &c.
[l] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27.
[m] Neh. 9. 33.
[n] Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10.
† Heb. *made thee a name.*
[o] Exod. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20.
[p] Ver. 5.
[q] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Psal. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5.

anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [r] thy holy mountain: because for our sins, [s] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [t] Jerusalem and thy people [u] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, [x] and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary [y] *that is* desolate, [z] for the Lords sake.

18 [a] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [b] and behold our desolations, and the city, [c] † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear, O Lord, forgive, O Lord, hearken and do, defer not, [d] for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [e] And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [f] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, [g] touched me [h] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and [i] I am come to shew *thee*; [k] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 *Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, [l] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [m] and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, [n] and to anoint the most holy.

25 [o] Know therefore and understand, *that* [p] from the going forth of the commandment ‖ to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah [q] the prince, *shall be* seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall [r] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [s] shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: ‖ and [t] the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, [u] and the end thereof *shall be* [x] with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined:

27 (And he shall confirm ‖ the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, ‖ and for the overspreading of [y] abominations, he shall make *it* desolate,) [z] even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured ‖ upon the desolate.

[x] Isai. 8. 7, 8. Chap. 11. 22. Nah. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‖ Or, *a.* ‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.* [y] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. [z] See Isai. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. Chap. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. ‖ Or, *upon the desolator.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself, seeth a vision:* 10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel ([a] whose name was called Belteshazzar) [b] and the thing *was* true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and [c] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, [d] neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is* [e] Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and [f] behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* [g] girded with [h] fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, [i] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [k] and his feet like in colour to polished brass, [l] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [m] alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, [n] and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ [o] comeliness was

Before Christ cir. 538.
[r] Zech. 8. 3.
[s] Exod. 20. 5.
[t] Lam. 2. 15, 16.
[u] Psal. 44. 14. & 79. 4.
[x] Numb. 6. 25. Psal. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19.
[y] Lam. 5. 18.
[z] John 16. 24.
[a] Isai. 37. 17.
[b] Exod. 3. 7.
[c] Jer. 25. 29. † Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.*
† Heb. *cause to fall.*
[d] Psal. 79. 9, 10.
[e] Psal. 32. 5. Isai. 65. 24.
[f] Chap. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness,* or, *flight.*
[g] Chap. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16.
[h] 1 Kings 18. 36. † Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.* † Heb. *word.*
[i] Chap. 10. 12.
[k] Chap. 10. 11, 19. † Heb. *a man of desires.*
* They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes.
‖ Or, *to restrain.*
‖ Or, *to seal up,* Lam. 4. 22.
[l] Isai. 53. 10.
[m] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Hebr. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6. † Heb. *prophet.*
[n] Luke 1. 35. Hebr. 9. 12.
[o] Matth. 24. 15.
[p] Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8.
‖ Or, *to build again Jerusalem:* as 2 Sam. 15. 25. Psal. 71. 20.
[q] Isai. 55. 4. † Heb. *shall return and be built.* ‖ Or, *breach,* or, *ditch.* [r] Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18. † Heb. *in strait of times,* Neh. 6. 15.

Before Christ cir. 538.
[s] Isai. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12.
‖ Or, *and shall have nothing.*
‖ Or, *and [the Jews] they shall be no more his people,* Chap. 11. 17. or, *and the princes's [Messiah's v. 25.] future people.*
[t] Matth. 22. 7.
[u] Matth. 24. 6, 14.

cir. 534.
[a] Chap. 1. 7.
[b] Chap. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9. † Heb. *great.*
[c] Chap. 1. 17.

† Heb. *weeks of days.*
† Heb. *bread of desires.*
[d] Matth. 6. 17.

[e] Gen. 2. 14.

[f] Chap. 12. 6, 7. † Heb. *one man.*
[g] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[h] Jer. 10. 9.
[i] Ezek. 1. 14. Rev. 1. 14.
[k] Ezek. 1. 7.
[l] Ezek. 1. 24.

[m] 2 Kings 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.

[n] Chap. 8. 27.
‖ Or, *vigour.*
[o] Chap. 7. 28.

was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet I heard the voice of his words: [p] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [q] And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [r] † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, [s] Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, [t] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [u] But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, [x] Michael ‖ one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befal thy people [y] in the latter days: [z] for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, [a] I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision [b] my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 [c] And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not, peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [d] with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, [e] but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

[a] ALso I, in the first year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And [c] a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, [d] his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, [e] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her root shall *one* stand up ‖ in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But

[p] Chap. 8. 18.
[q] Chap. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
† Heb. *moved.*
[r] Chap. 9. 23.
† Heb. *a man of desires.*
† Heb. *stand upon thy standing.*
[s] Rev. 1. 17.
[t] Chap. 9. 3, 4.
[u] Ver. 20.
[x] Ver. 21. Chap. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
‖ Or, *the first.*
[y] Gen. 49. 1. Chap. 2. 28.
[z] Chap. 8. 26. Hab. 2. 3.
[a] Ver. 9.
[b] Ver. 8.
‖ Or, *this servant of my lord.*
[c] Ver. 11.
[d] Ver. 13.
[a] Chap. 9. 1.
[b] Chap. 5. 31.
[c] Chap. 8. 4.
[d] Chap. 8. 7, 8.
[e] Chap. 8. 22.
† Heb. *shall associate themselves.*
† Heb. *rights.*
‖ Or, *whom she brought forth.*
‖ Or, *in his place; or, office.*
† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

Before Christ cir. 534.

10 But his ſons ‖ ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come, [f] and overflow, and paſs through: ‖ then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up, [g] *even* to his fortreſs.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude, but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up, and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands; but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come (†after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in thoſe times there ſhall many ſtand up againſt the king of the ſouth: alſo † the robbers of thy people ſhall exalt themſelves to eſtabliſh the viſion, but they ſhall fall.

15 So the king of the north ſhall come, and caſt up a mount, and take † the moſt fenced cities, and the arms of the ſouth ſhall not withſtand, neither † his choſen people, neither *ſhall there be any* ſtrength to withſtand.

16 But he that cometh againſt him, [h] ſhall do according to his own will, and none ſhall ſtand before him: and he ſhall ſtand in the ‖ † glorious land, which by his hand ſhall be conſumed.

17 He ſhall alſo ſet his face to enter with the ſtrength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus ſhall he do, and he ſhall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but ſhe ſhall not ſtand *on his ſide*, [i] neither be for him.

18 After this ſhall he turn his face unto the iſles, and ſhall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf ſhall cauſe † the reproach offered by him to ceaſe; without his own reproach he ſhall cauſe *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he ſhall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he ſhall ſtumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then ſhall ſtand up ‖ in his eſtate † a raiſer of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he ſhall be deſtroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

21 And ‖ in his eſtate [k] ſhall ſtand up a vile perſon, to whom they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he ſhall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. Before Christ 534.

22 [l] And with the arms of a flood ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall be broken; [m] yea, alſo the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he ſhall work deceitfully; for he ſhall come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people. Fulfilled cir. 171.

24 He ſhall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province, and he ſhall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, [n] he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey, and ſpoil, and riches: *yea*, and he ſhall † forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time.

25 And he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army, and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him. Fulfilled cir. 170.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, ſhall deſtroy him, and his army ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

27 And both theſe kings † hearts *ſhall be* to do miſchief, and they ſhall ſpeak lies at one table; but it ſhall not proſper: for [o] yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then ſhall he return into his land with great riches, and [p] his heart *ſhall be* againſt the holy covenant: and he ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land:

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth, [q] but it ſhall not be as the former, [r] or as the latter. Fulfilled cir. 169.

30 ¶ [s] For the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [t] againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he do, he ſhall even return, [u] and have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant. Fulfilled cir. 168.

31 And arms ſhall ſtand on his part, [x] and they ſhall pollute the ſanctuary of ſtrength, and ſhall take away the daily *ſacrifice*, [y] and they ſhall place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.

32 [z] And ſuch as do wickedly againſt the cove-

‖ Or, *ſhall war.*
[f] Iſai. 8. 8. Chap. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *then ſhall he be ſtirred up again.*
[g] Ver. 7.

† Heb. *at the end of times even years.*

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

† Heb. *the city of munitions.*
† Heb. *the people of his choices.*

[h] Chap. 8. 4, 7.

‖ Or, *goodly land,* Chap. 8. 9. Ver. 41, 45.
† Heb. *the land of ornament.*
‖ Or, *much uprightneſs:* or, *equal conditions.*
† Heb. *to corrupt.*
[i] Chap. 9. 26.
† Heb. *for him.*
† Heb. *his reproach.*

‖ Or, *in his place.*
† Heb. *one that cauſeth an exactor to paſs over.*
† Heb. *angers.*
‖ Or, *in his place.*
[k] Chap. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 25.

† Heb. *their hearts.*

[o] Ver. 29, 35, 40.

[p] Ver. 22. 1 Mac. 1. 44, &c.

[q] Ver. 23.
[r] Ver. 25.

[s] Numb. 24. 24.
[t] Ver. 28.
[u] 1 Mac. 1. 43. 2 Mac. 5. 11, 14, 24.

[x] Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 39, 41.
[y] 1 Mac. 1. 54.
‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

[z] 1 Mac. 1. 52.

[l] Ver. 10.
[m] Chap. 8. 10, 25.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat,* &c.

[n] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c.

† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: [a] but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 [b] And they that understand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, [c] they shall be holpen with a little help: [d] but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall [e] to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [f] *even* to the time of the end: [g] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 ¶ And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, [h] and shall speak marvellous things [i] against the God of gods, and shall prosper [k] till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, [l] nor the desire of women, [m] nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 ‖ But † in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

40 [n] And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind with chariots, [o] and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countries, [p] and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, [q] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in [r] the ‖ † glorious holy mountains; [s] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall [a] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, [b] and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, [c] every one *that shall be* found written in [d] the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [e] some to everlasting life, and some to shame, [f] *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be ‖ wise shall [h] shine as the brightness of the firmament, [i] and they that turn many to righteousness, [k] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [n] of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in [o] linen which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [p] How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [q] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him [r] that liveth for ever, [s] that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half; [t] and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up, and sealed [u] till the time of the end.

10 [x] Many shall be purified, and made white,

Before Christ 534.

‖ Or, *cause to dissemble.*
[a] 1 Mac. 1. 62. 2 Mac. 5. 27. & 6. 19. & 7. 1, &c.
[b] Mal. 2. 7.
[c] 1 Mac. 3. 2. 2 Mac. 8. 1.
[d] 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13. 21.
[e] Chap. 12. 10.
‖ Or, *by them.*
[f] Chap. 8. 17, 19.
[g] Ver. 29.
[h] Chap. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[i] Chap. 8. 11, 24.
[k] Chap. 9. 27.
[l] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[m] Isai. 14. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *But in his stead.*
† Heb. *as for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god, whom,* &c.
‖ Or, *munitions.*
† Heb. *Mauzzim,* or, *Gods protectors.*
† Heb. *things desired.*
† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.*
† Heb. *a price.*
[n] Ver. 35.
[o] Ezek. 38. 15. Rev. 9. 16.
[p] Ver. 10, 22.
‖ Or, *goodly land,* Ver. 16.
† Heb. *land of delight,* or, *ornament.*
[q] Isai. 11. 14.
† Heb. *send forth.*

Before Christ 534.

[r] Psal. 48. 2. Ver. 16, 41.
‖ Or, *goodly.*
† Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.*
[s] 1 Mac. 6. 8---16.
[a] Chap. 10. 13, 21.
[b] Jer. 30. 7. Matth. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.
[c] Rev. 13. 8.
[d] Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 56. 8.
[e] Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
[f] Matth. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15.
[g] Isai. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 22.
[h] Chap. 11. 33, 35.
‖ Or, *teachers.*
[i] Prov. 4. 18. Wisd. 3. 7. Matth. 13. 43.
[k] Jam. 5. 20.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 41.
[m] Chap. 8. 26. Ver. 9.
[n] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10.
† Heb. *lip.*
[o] Chap. 10. 4.
[p] Chap. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *from above.*
[q] Chap. 8. 13.
[r] Rev. 10. 5, 6.
[s] Chap. 10. 34
[t] Chap. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14.
‖ Or, *part.*
[u] Rev. 10. 7.
[x] Ver. 4. Chap. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9.

Before Chriſt 534.

white, and tried: [y] but the wicked ſhall do wickedly: and none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but [z] the wiſe ſhall underſtand.

11 And from the time [a] *that* the daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate, ſet

y Hoſ. 14. 9.
z Chap. 11. 33, 35.
a Chap. 8. 11. & 11. 31.
† Heb. *to ſet up the abomination*, &c. ‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

up, *there ſhall be* a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ [b] for thou ſhalt reſt, [c] and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

‖ Or, *and thou*, &c.
b Iſai. 57. 2.
c Pſal. 1. 5.

¶ HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hoſea, to ſhew Gods judgment for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The reſtoration of Judah and Iſrael.*

cir. 785. THE word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a ſon.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, [c] and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the houſe of Jehu, and will cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 [d] And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, that I will break the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived again, and bare a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſave them by the LORD their God, and [e] will not ſave them by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battel, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

a So Chap. 3. 1.
b Pſal. 73. 27. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.
c 2 Kings 10. 11.
† Heb. *viſit.*
d 2 Kings 15. 29.
‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.*
† Heb. *I will not add any more to.*
‖ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*
e Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

‖ That is, *not my people.*

10 ¶ Yet [f] the number of the children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor numbered; [g] and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* ‖ in the place where it was ſaid unto them, [h] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it ſhall be ſaid unto them, *Ye are* the ſons of the living God.

11 [i] Then ſhall the children of Judah and the children of Iſrael be gathered together, and appoint themſelves one head, and they ſhall come up out of the land: for great *ſhall be* the day of Jezreel.

f Gen. 32. 12.
g Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *inſtead of that.*
h Chap. 2. 23.
i Iſai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16, 22.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *Gods judgments againſt them:* 14 *His promiſes of reconciliation with them.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your ſiſters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ That is, *my people.*
‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.*

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] ſhe *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her huſband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her ſight, and her adulteries from between her breaſts;

a Iſai. 50. 1.
b Ezek. 16. 25.

3 Leſt I ſtrip her naked, and ſet her as in the day that ſhe was [c] born, and make her as a wilderneſs, and ſet her like a dry land, and ſlay her with thirſt.

c Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 [d] For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceived them hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſaid, I will go after my lovers, [e] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

d Iſai. 1. 21.
e Ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17.
† Heb. *drinks.*

6 ¶ Therefore behold, [f] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that ſhe ſhall not find her paths.

f Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
† Heb. *wall a wall.*

Before Christ cir. 785.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.*
‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now [g] will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

[g] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
† Heb. *folly,* or, *villany.*

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, [h] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and [i] I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make desolate.*
[h] Ver. 5.
[i] Psal. 80. 12, 13. Isai. 5. 5.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked herself with her ear-rings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.*
† Heb. *to her heart.*

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and [k] the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in [l] the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

[k] Josh. 7. 26. Isai. 65. 10.
[l] Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 16. 22, 60.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi, and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *My husband.*
‖ That is, *My lord.*

17 For [m] I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

[m] Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Psal. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.

18 And in that day will I make a [n] covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and [o] I will break the bow, and the sword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

[n] Job 5. 23. Isai. 11. 6. Ezek. 34. 25.
[o] Psal. 46. 9. Isai. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9. Zech. 9. 10.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

Before Christ cir. 785.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and [p] thou shalt know the LORD.

[p] Jer. 31. 33, 34.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [q] I will hear, saith the LORD; I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

[q] Zech. 8. 12.

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oil, [r] and they shall hear Jezreel.

[r] Chap. 1. 4.

23 And [s] I will sow her unto me in the earth, [t] and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I [u] will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

[s] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
[t] Chap. 1. 6.
[u] Chap. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs,* 4 *is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtoration.*

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* friend, [a] yet an adultereſs) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

[a] Chap. 1. 2.
† Heb. *of grapes.*

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

† Heb. *lethech.*

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [b] abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

[b] Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [c] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, [d] and *without* teraphim.

[c] Chap. 10. 3.
† Heb. *a standing,* or, *statue.*
[d] Judg. 17. 5.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and [e] David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the [f] latter days.

[e] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 22, 24.
[f] Isai. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgments against the ſins of the people,* 6 *and of the prieſts,* 12 *and againſt their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Iſraels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [a] controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

cir. 780.
[a] Isai. 1. 18. & 3. 13. Jer. 25. 31. Chap. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing,

Before Christ cir. 780.

and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

† Heb. *Idools.*

3 Therefore [b] shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

[b] Jer. 4. 25. & 12. 4. Zeph. 1. 3.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[c] Isai. 5. 13. † Heb. *cut off.*

6 ¶ [c] My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [d] *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

[d] Phil. 3. 19.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

9 And there shall be [e] like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

[e] Isai. 24. 2. † Heb. *visit upon* † Heb. *cause to return.*

10 For [f] they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

[f] Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for [g] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

[g] Isai. 44. 20. Chap. 5. 4.

13 [h] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [i] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

[h] Isai. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28. [i] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand shall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, *Shall I not,* &c. ‖ Or, *be punished.* [k] Chap. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. [l] 1 Kings 12. 29. Chap. 10. 5. Amos 5. 5. [m] Zeph. 1. 5. [n] Amos 8. 14.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, [k] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [l] Beth-aven, [m] nor [n] swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

Before Christ cir. 780.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: [o] her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

† Heb. *is gone.* [o] Mic. 7. 3. † Heb. *shields,* Psal. 47. 9.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [p] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

[p] Jer. 2. 26.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

‖ Or, *and,* &c. † Heb. *a correction.*

3 [a] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

[a] Amos 3. 2.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [b] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

† Heb. *They will not give.* ‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer* them. [b] Chap. 4. 12.

5 And [c] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

[c] Chap. 7. 10.

6 [d] They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him,* he hath withdrawn himself from them.

[d] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [e] a month devour them with their portions.

[e] Zech. 11. 8.

8 [f] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

[f] Chap. 8. 1.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [g] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

[g] Deut. 19. 14.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth:

a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim [h] to the Assyrian, [i] and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [k] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till [l] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [m] in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and he will heal us: he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [b] After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and [c] he shall come unto us [d] as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [e] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* [f] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [g] mercy, and [h] not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men [i] have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [k] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [l] the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ leudness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [m] he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisy.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [a] with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [b] all their kings are fallen, [c] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [d] hath mixed himself among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [e] pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [f] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [g] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [h] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though

Before Christ cir. 780.
‖ Or, *a worm.*
[b] Chap. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[i] Chap. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king that should plead.*
[k] Lam. 3. 10.
† Heb. *till they be guilty.*
[l] Lev. 26. 40. Jer. 29. 12. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[m] Psal. 78. 34.

cir. 780.
[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18.
[b] 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[c] Psal. 72. 6.
[d] Job 29. 23.
[e] Chap. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *mercy,* or, *kindness.*
[f] Chap. 13. 3.
‖ Or, *that thy judgments might be,* &c.
[g] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[h] Psal. 50. 8. Prov. 21. 3. Hos. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *like Adam,* Job 31. 33.
[i] Chap. 8. 1.
[k] Chap. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *cunning for blood.*
[l] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25.
† Heb. *with one shoulder,* or, *to Shechem.*
‖ Or, *enormity.*
[m] Jer. 51. 33.

Before Christ cir. 780.
† Heb. *evils.*
† Heb. *stripeth.*
† Heb. *say not to.*
[a] Rom. 1. 32.
‖ Or, *the raiser will cease.*
‖ Or, *from waking.*
‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*
‖ Or, *applied.*
Fulfilled cir. 773.
[b] Chap. 8. 4.
[c] Isai. 64. 7.
[d] Psal. 106. 35.
† Heb. *sprinkled.*
[e] Chap. 5. 5.
[f] Chap. 11. 11.
[g] See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4. Chap. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[h] Job 35. 9, 10. Psal. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.

Before Christ cir. 780.

15 Though I ‖ have bound, *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ Or, *chastened.*

16 [i] They return, *but* not to the most High: [k] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [l] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

[i] Chap. 11. 7.
[k] Psal. 78. 57.
[l] Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatened for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

cir. 760.

SET [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

[a] Chap. 5. 8.
† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*
[b] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
[c] Chap. 6. 7.

2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

[d] 2 Kings 15. 13, 17, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.

4 [d] They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [e] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

[e] Chap. 2. 8.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

[f] Chap. 10. 12, 13.

7 For [f] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the stranger shall swallow it up.

‖ Or, *standing-corn.*

8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles, [g] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

[g] Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38. Hos. 7. 11.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [h] hath hired † lovers.

[h] Isai. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
† Heb. *loves.*

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [i] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of [k] the king of princes.

[i] Chap. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *begin.*
[k] Isai. 10. 8. Dan. 2. 37. Chap. 12. 11.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

[l] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
[m] Chap. 9. 4.
[n] Chap. 9. 9.
[o] Chap. 9. 3. & 11. 5.

13 [l] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifice of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [m] *but* the LORD accepteth them not: [n] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [o] they shall return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten [p] his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

[p] Isai. 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [a] reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.

[a] Jer. 44. 17.
‖ Or, *in*, &c.

2 [b] The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

[b] Chap. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *wine-fat.*

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD'S land; [c] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [d] they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

[c] Chap. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
[d] Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.

4 [e] They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [f] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

[e] Chap. 8. 13.
[f] Deut. 26. 14.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [g] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

† Heb. *spoil.*
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*
† Heb. *the desire.*
[g] Isai. 32. 13. & 34. 13. Chap. 10. 8.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † [h] spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
[h] Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.

8 The [i] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

[i] Ezek. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *against.*

9 [k] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [l] Gibeah: [m] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

[k] Isai. 31. 6. Chap. 10. 9.
[l] Judg. 19. 18.
[m] Chap. 8. 13.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as [n] the firstripe in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went to [o] Baal-peor, and [p] separated themselves [q] unto that shame; and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

[n] Isai. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
[o] Numb. 25. 3. Psal. 106. 28.
[p] Chap. 4. 14.
[q] Jer. 11. 13.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [r] Though

Before Christ

12 [r] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, [s] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [t] a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [u] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [x] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

cir. 740. I Srael *is* [a] ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.

3 [c] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [d] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [e] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [f] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [g] of his own counsel.

7 [h] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, [i] the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: [k] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [l] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [m] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and [n] the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 [o] And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn,* but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [p] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy: [q] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [r] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [s] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [t] Beth-arbel in the day of battel: [u] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits: 5 His judgment. 8 Gods mercy towards them.

cir. 740. WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [a] called [b] my son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [c] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them,* [d] because of their own counsels.

7 And

---

[r] Job 27. 14.

[s] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.

[t] Luke 23. 29. † Heb. *casteth the fruit.*

[u] Chap. 4. 15. & 12. 11.

[x] Isai. 1. 23.

† Heb. *the desires.*

cir. 740.

[a] Nah. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*

[b] Chap. 8. 11. & 12. 11. † Heb. *statues,* or, *standing images.*

‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.* † Heb. *behead.*

[c] Chap. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. Ver. 7.

[d] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Hebr. 12. 15.

‖ Or, *Chemarim,* Zeph. 1. 4.

[e] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.

[f] Chap. 5. 13.

[g] Chap. 11. 6.

[h] Ver. 3. † Heb. *the face of the water.*

[i] Deut. 9. 21.

[k] Chap. 9. 6.

[l] Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

[m] Chap. 9. 9.

[n] Jer. 16. 16. Chap. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two transgressions,* or, *in their two habitations.*

[o] Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13. † Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*

[p] Prov. 11. 18.

[q] Jer. 4. 3.

[r] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. Gal. 6. 7.

[s] Chap. 13. 16.

[t] 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13.

[u] Chap. 13. 16.

† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*

cir. 740.

[a] Matth. 2. 15.

[b] Exod. 4. 22, 23.

† Heb. *lift up.*

[c] See Chap. 8. 13. & 9. 3. cir. 728. They became tributaries to Salmanassar.

[d] Chap. 10. 6.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: [c] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [f] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [g] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [h] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; [i] for I *am* God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [k] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [l] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob:* 3 *by former favours he exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraims sins provoke God.*

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, [a] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, *and* [b] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [c] The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [d] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [e] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [f] Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his [g] memorial.

6 [h] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [i] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And [k] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, [l] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 [m] *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in [n] Gilgal; yea, [o] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [p] fled into the country of Syria, and Israel [q] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 [r] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him: [s] and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and [a] have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, [b] kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [c] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [d] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [e] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for [f] *there is* no saviour besides me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness [g] in the land of † great drought.

6 [h] According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore [i] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [k] I will be unto them as a lion;

Before Christ cir. 728.
[c] Chap. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*
[f] Jer. 9. 7. Chap. 6. 4.
[g] Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
[h] Isai. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
[i] Numb. 23. 19. Isai. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.
[k] Isai. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[l] Isai. 60. 8. Chap. 7. 11.
‖ Or, *with the most holy.*
cir. 725.
[a] 2 Kings 17. 4. Chap. 5. 13. & 7. 11.
[b] Isai. 30. 6. & 57. 9.
[c] Mic. 6. 2.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[d] Gen. 25. 26.
† Heb. *was a prince*, or, *behaved himself princely.*
[e] Gen. 32. 24, &c.
[f] Gen. 28. 12. & 35. 9, 10.
[g] Exod. 3. 15.
[h] Chap. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *Canaan*: See Ezek. 16. 3.
‖ Or, *deceive.*

Before Christ cir. 725.
[i] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not*: he shall have *punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.*
† Heb. *which.*
[k] Chap. 13. 4.
[l] Lev. 23. 42, 43. Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
[m] Ch. 5. 1. & 6: 8.
[n] Chap. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[o] Chap. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
[p] Gen. 28. 5.
[q] Gen. 29. 20, 28.
[r] Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Psal. 77. 20. Isai. 63. 11.
† Heb. *with bitternesses.*
† Heb. *bloods*: See Ezek. 24. 7, 8.
[s] Dan. 11. 18.
† Heb. *they add to sin.*
[a] Chap. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.*
[b] 1 Kings 19. 18.
[c] Chap. 6. 4.
[d] Dan. 2. 35.
[e] Isai. 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.
[f] Isai. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
[g] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
† Heb. *droughts.*
[h] Deut. 32. 15.
[i] Chap. 8. 14.
[k] Lam. 3. 10. Chap. 5. 14.

lion; as [l] a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them [m] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ [n] O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself, but in me † *is* thine help.

10 ‖ I will be thy king: [o] where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a [p] king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [q] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up: his sin *is* hid.

13 [r] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [s] I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: [t] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; [u] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [x] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [y] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 ‖ Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: [z] they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

Before Christ cir. 725.
l Jer. 5. 6.
m 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12.
† Heb. *the beast of the field.*
n Prov. 6. 32. Mal. 1. 9.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
‖ Rather, *Where is thy king?* King Hoshea being then in prison, 2 Kings 17. 4.
cir. 725.
o Chap. 10. 3.
p 1 Sam. 8. 5, &c. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1. Chap. 10. 3.
q Job 14. 17.
r Isai. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
† Heb. *a time.*
s Isai. 25. 8.
† Heb. *the hand.*
t 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
u Jer. 15. 6.
x See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19.
y Jer. 4. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. & 19. 12.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.*
‖ Fulfilled, cir. 721.
z 2 Kings 17. 6. & 2 Kings 8. 12. Chap. 10. 14, 15. Nah. 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

O Israel, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; [b] for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Asshur shall not save us, [e] we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots at Lebanon.

6 His branches † shall spread, and [f] his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 [g] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?* prudent, and he shall know them? for [h] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

Before Christ cir. 725.
a Chap. 12. 6.
b Chap. 13. 9.
‖ Or, *give good.*
c Hebr. 13. 15.
d Jer. 31. 18, &c. Chap. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
e Deut. 17. 16. Psal. 33. 17. Isai. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.
‖ Or, *blossom.*
† Heb. *strike.*
† Heb. *shall go.*
f Psal. 52. 8. Cant. 4. 11. Ecclus 50. 10.
‖ Or, *blossom.*
‖ Or, *memorial.*
g Psal. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. Ecclus 39. 27.
h Prov. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn:* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 [a] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [b] † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep, and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [c] a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, [d] whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean

Before Christ cir. 800.
a Psal. 78. 4.
b Chap. 2. 25.
† Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm.*
c So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27.
d Rev. 9. 8.
† Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.*

clean bare, and caſt *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth for the huſband of her youth.

9 [e] The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts, the LORDS miniſters mourn.

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languiſheth.

11 Be ye aſhamed, O ye huſbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: becauſe [f] joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 Gird yourſelves, and lament, ye prieſts: howl ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for [g] the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the houſe of your God.

14 ¶ [h] Sanctify ye a faſt, call [i] a ‖ ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 [k] Alas for the day: for [l] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [m] joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The † ſeed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beaſts groan? the herds of cattle are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture; yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for [n] the fire hath devoured the ‖ paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field [o] cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 He ſheweth unto Zion the terribleneſs of Gods judgment: 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 preſcribeth a faſt, 18 promiſeth a bleſſing thereon: 21 He comforteth Zion with preſent, 28 and future bleſſings.

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [a] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 [b] A day of darkneſs and of gloomineſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: [c] a great people and a ſtrong, [d] there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 [e] A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [f] the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 [g] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes, and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 [h] Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: [i] all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble; [k] the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

11 [l] And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word, for the [m] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, [n] Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And

e Ver. 13. Chap. 2. 14.

‖ Or, *aſhamed.*

f Jer. 48. 33.

g Ver. 9.

h Chap. 2. 15.
i Lev. 23. 36.
‖ Or, day of *reſtraint.*

k Jer. 30. 7.
l Iſai. 13. 6.

m Deut. 16. 11, 14, 15.

† Heb. *grains.*

n Chap. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *habitations.*

o Pſal. 104. 21.

Before Chriſt cir. 800.

‖ Or, *cornet.*

a Chap. 1. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.

b Amos 5. 18.

c Ver. 11, 25. Chap. 1. 6.

d Exod. 10. 14.

† Heb. *of generation and generation.*

e Chap. 1. 19.

f Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10.

g Rev. 9. 7.

h Rev. 9. 9.

i Nah. 2. 10.

† Heb. *pot.*

‖ Or, *dart.*

k Iſai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Ver. 31. Chap. 3. 15.

l Chap. 3. 16.

m Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

n Jer. 4. 1. Aſh-wedneſday, Epiſtle, Ver. 12. to Ver. 18.

Before Chriſt cir. 800.

13 And [o]rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [p]gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 ¶ [q]Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [r]a bleſſing behind him, *even* [s]a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [t]Blow the trumpet in Zion, [u]ſanctify a faſt, call a ſolemn aſſembly.

16 Gather the people: [x]ſanctify the congregation: aſſemble the elders: gather the children, and thoſe that ſuck the breaſts: [y]let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her cloſet.

17 Let the prieſts, the miniſters of the LORD, weep [z]between the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach; that the heathen ſhould ‖ rule over them: [a]wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will anſwer and ſay unto his people, Behold, I will ſend you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye ſhall be ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But [b]I will remove far off from you [c]the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren, and deſolate, with his face [d]toward the eaſt-ſea, and his hinder part [e]toward the utmoſt ſea; and his ſtink ſhall come up, and his ill ſavour ſhall come up, becauſe † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for [f]the paſtures of the wilderneſs do ſpring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their ſtrength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [g]will cauſe to come down for you [h]the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain the firſt *month*.

24 And the floors ſhall be full of wheat, and the fats ſhall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will reſtore to you the years [i]that the locuſt hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I ſent among you.

26 And ye ſhall eat in plenty, and be ſatisfied, and praiſe the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderouſly with you: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed. Before Chriſt cir. 800.

27 [k]And ye ſhall know that I *am* in the midſt of Iſrael, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none elſe: and my people ſhall never be aſhamed.

28 ¶ [l]And it ſhall come to paſs afterward, *that* I [m]will pour out my ſpirit upon all fleſh, and your ſons and your daughters ſhall propheſy, your old men ſhall dream dreams, your young men ſhall ſee viſions:

29 And alſo upon the ſervants and upon the handmaids in thoſe days, will I pour out my ſpirit.

30 And [n]I will ſhew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of ſmoke.

31 [o]The ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* [p]whoſoever ſhall call on the name of the LORD ſhall be delivered: for [q]in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem ſhall be deliverance, as the LORD hath ſaid, and in the remnant whom the LORD ſhall call.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgments againſt the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgment:* 18 *His bleſſing upon the church.*

FOR behold, in thoſe days and in that time when I ſhall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jeruſalem,

2 I will alſo gather all nations, [a]and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoſhaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Iſrael, whom they have ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have caſt lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and ſold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompenſe me, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Becauſe ye have taken my ſilver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleaſant things.

6 The

[o] Pſal. 51. 17.
[p] Exod. 34. 6. Pſal. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
[q] Joſh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
[r] Iſai. 65. 8.
[s] Chap. 1. 9.
[t] Numb. 10. 3.
[u] Chap. 1. 14.
[x] Exod. 19. 10, 22.
[y] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[z] Ezek. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 35.
‖ Or, *uſe a by-word againſt them.*
[a] Pſal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.
[b] See Exod. 10. 19.
[c] Jer. 1. 14.
[d] Ezek. 47. 18.
[e] Deut. 11. 24.
† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*
[f] Zech. 8. 12.
‖ Or, *a teacher of righteouſneſs.*
† Heb. *according to righteouſneſs.*
[g] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.
[h] James 5. 7.
[i] Chap. 1. 4.
[k] Chap. 3. 17.
[l] Iſai. 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
[m] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 29.
[n] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[o] Ver. 10. Chap. 3. 1, 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[p] Rom. 10. 13.
[q] Obad. 17.
[a] 2 Chro. 20. 26. Zech. 14. 4. Ver. 12.
† Heb. *delirable.*

Before Christ cir. 800.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.*

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

b See Isai. 8. 9, 10. † Heb. *sanctify.*

9 ¶ [b] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

c Isai. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3. ‖ Or, *scithes.* d Zech. 12. 8.

10 [c] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears; [d] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.* e Ver. 2.

11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [e] and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

f Matth. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 19.

13 [f] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

‖ Or, *concision*, or, *threshing.*

15 The [g] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

g Chap. 2. 10, 31.

16 The LORD also shall [h] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and [i] the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

h Jer. 25. 30. Chap. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2. i Hag. 2. 6. † Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour.*

17 So [k] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [l] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall be no [m] strangers pass through her any more.

k Chap. 2. 27. l Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16. † Heb. *holiness.* m Isai. 35. 8. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [n] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and [o] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [p] the valley of Shittim.

n Amos 9. 13. † Heb. *go.* o Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1. p Numb. 25. 1.

19 [q] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [r] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

q Isai. 19. 1. r Obad. 10.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

‖ Or, *abide.* s Ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3.

21 For I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, [s] ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos sheweth Gods judgment upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

Before Christ 787.

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, [b] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [c] earthquake.

a Chap. 7. 14. b Hos. 1. 1. c Zech. 14. 5.

2 And he said, The LORD will [d] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

d Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [e] Damascus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof: [f] because they have threshed Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron.

e Isai. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1. ‖ Or, *yea, for four.* ‖ Or, *convert it*, or, *let it be quiet*: and so Ver. 6, &c.

4 [g] But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

f 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7. g Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖ the house of Eden: and [h] the people of Syria shall go into captivity [i] unto Kir, saith the LORD.

Ver. 7, 10, 12. Chap. 2. 2, 5. ‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.* ‖ Or, *Beth-eden.* h Fulfilled, 2 Kings 16. 9. i Chap. 9. 7. k 2 Chro. 28. 18. Isai. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4. ‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity*, 2 Chro. 21. 16, 17. Joel 3. 6.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [k] Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the

whole

Before Christ 787.

whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 [l] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

[l] Jer. 47. 1.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [m] from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

[m] Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 6.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [n] Tyrus, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not † the brotherly covenant.

[n] Isai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5. † Heb. *the covenant of brethren,* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 2 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 13.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [o] Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue [p] his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

[o] Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1. Mal. 1. 3. [p] Gen. 27. 40. Deut. 23. 7. † Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*

12 But [q] I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

[q] Obad. 9, 10.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [r] the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ ripped the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

[r] Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [s] Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

[s] Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26.

15 And [t] their king shall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

[t] Jer. 49. 3.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of [a] Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he [b] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

[a] Isai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8. cir. 895. [b] 2 Kings 3. 27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off [c] the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

Before Christ 787.

[c] Numb. 24. 17.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, [d] and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

[d] Isai. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because [e] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

[e] Chap. 8. 6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, *young woman.*

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [f] laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

[f] Exod. 22. 26. ‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [g] Amorite before them, [h] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I [i] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

[g] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8. [h] Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33. [i] Isai. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.

10 Also [k] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

[k] Exod. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [l] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD?

[l] Numb. 6. 2.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, [m] saying, Prophesy not.

[m] Isai. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. Chap. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.

13 [n] Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

[n] Isai. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *I will press your place, as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

14 [o] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:

[o] Chap. 9. 1, &c. † Heb. *his soul,* or, *life.*

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself,* neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel:* 9 *The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

Before Christ 787.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [e] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [g] the winter-house with the summer-house, and [h] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEar this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el, and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, [f] *and* your tithes after † three years.

5 [g] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [h] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, [i] the palmer-worm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword,

† and

Before Christ 787.

[g] Judg. 3. 20. Jer. 36. 22.
[h] 1 Kings 22. 39.

[a] Psal. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
[b] Psal. 89. 35.
[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[d] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
[e] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. Chap. 5. 5.
[f] Deut. 14. 28.
[g] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
[h] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
[i] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.

[a] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15.
[b] See Dan. 9. 12. Matth. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *give forth his voice.*
‖ Or, *not run together.*
[c] Isai. 45. 7.
‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do somewhat?*
[d] Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Psal. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
[e] Chap. 1. 2.
[f] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29.
‖ Or, *oppressions.*
‖ Or, *spoil.*
† Heb. *taketh out.*
‖ Or, *on the beds feet.*
‖ Or, *punish Israel for.*
† Heb. *three years of days.*
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
† Heb. *so ye love.*
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens,* &c. *and the palmer-worm,* &c.
‖ Or, *in the way.*

Before Christ 787.

† and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [k] Sodom and Gomorrah, [l] and ye were as a fire-brand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [m] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [n] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, [o] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [p] the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*
[k] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. I Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
[l] Amos 4. 11.
[m] See Ezek. 12. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
[n] Dan. 2. 28.
[o] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
[p] Chap. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not [a] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [b] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [c] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [d] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [e] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that [f] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, [g] the LORD *is* his name:

[a] Chap. 4. 4.
[b] Chap. 8. 14.
[c] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
[d] Chap. 6. 12.
[e] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
[f] Chap. 9. 6.
[g] Chap. 4. 13.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong; so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [h] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat; [i] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins; they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

13 Therefore [k] the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 [l] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [m] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high-ways, Alas, alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [n] such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [o] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [p] Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness and not light.

19 [q] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [r] I hate, I despise your feast-days, and [s] I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them:* neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

† Heb. *ſſ*
[h] Isai. 29. 21.
[i] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*
‖ Or, *a ransom.*
[k] Chap. 6. 10.
[l] Psal. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
[m] Exod. 32. 30. 2 Kings 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
[n] Jer. 9. 17.
[o] Exod. 12. 12.
[p] Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. & 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 48. 44.
[r] Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.
[s] Lev. 26. 31.
‖ Or, *smell your holy-days.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

Before Christ 787.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

† Heb. *roll.*

25 [t] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

[t] Acts 7. 42. See Isai. 43. 23.

26 But ye have borne ‖ the tabernacle [u] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

‖ Or, *Siccuth your king.*
[u] 1 Kings 11. 32.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleness.*

[a] WO to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

[a] Luke 6. 24.
‖ Or, *are secure.*
[b] Exod. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *first-fruits.*

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to [e] Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

[c] Nah. 3. 8.
[d] Isai. 10. 9. Taken cir. 794.
[e] 2 Chron. 26. 6.

3 Ye that [f] put far away the [g] evil day, and cause [h] the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

[f] Ezek. 12. 27.
[g] Chap. 5. 18.
[h] Psal. 94. 20.
‖ Or, *habitation.*

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

‖ Or, *abound with superfluities.*

5 [i] That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [k] like David;

[i] Isai. 5. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *quaver.*
[k] 1 Chro. 23. 5.

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [l] but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

‖ Or, *in bowls of wine.*
[l] Gen. 37. 25.
† Heb. *breach.*

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

8 [m] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

[m] Jer. 51. 14. Hebr. 6. 13, 17.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

Before Christ 787.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, [n] Hold thy tongue; [o] for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

[n] Chap. 5. 13.
[o] Chap. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they will not,* or, *have not.*

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‖ Or, *drappings.*

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [p] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

[p] Hosea 10. 4. Chap. 5. 7.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgments of the grashoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plumbline is signified the rejection of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgment.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; [a] ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[a] Isai. 51. 19.
‖ Or, *who* of (or, for) *Jacob shall stand?*

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

[b] Jonah 3. 10.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee; [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[c] Ver. 2.

6 The

Before Chriſt 787.

6 The LORD repented for this: This alſo ſhall not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he ſhewed me, and behold, the Lord ſtood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the Lord, Behold, [d] I will ſet a plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, [e] I will not again paſs by them any more.

9 [f] And the high places of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and [g] I will riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the prieſt of Beth-el ſent to [i] Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, O thou ſeer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and propheſy there.

13 But [k] propheſy not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it *is* the kings ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophets ſon; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ ſycomore-fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, propheſy unto my people Iſrael.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou ſayeſt, Propheſy not againſt Iſrael, and [o] drop not *thy word* againſt the houſe of Iſaac.

17 [p] Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [q] Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

d See 2 Kings 21. 13. Iſai. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
e Chap. 8. 2.
f Beer-ſheba, Gen. 46. 1. Chap. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
g Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 10.
h 1 Kings 12. 32.
i 2 Kings 14. 23.
k Chap. 2. 12.
l 1 Kings 12. 32.
‖ Or, *ſanctuary.*
† Heb. *houſe of the kingdom.*
m 1 Kings 20. 35.
n Chap. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *wild figs.*
† Heb. *from behind.*
o Ezek. 21. 2.
p See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25.
q Hoſ. 4. 13.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a baſket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed the propinquity of Iſraels end.* 4 *Oppreſſion is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatened.*

THus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a baſket of ſummer-fruit. Before Chriſt 787.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A baſket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Iſrael, [b] I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple † ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place, [c] they ſhall caſt *them* forth † with ſilence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [d] ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may ſell corn? and [e] the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, [f] making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and † falſifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [g] ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea,* and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ſworn by [h] the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, [i] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, [k] that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day. 791.

10 [l] And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation, [m] and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head: [n] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon,* and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but [o] of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt, they ſhall run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhall not find *it.*

a Ezek. 7. 2.
b Chap. 7. 8.
† Heb. *ſhall howl.*
c Chap. 6. 9, 10.
† Heb. *be ſilent.*
d Prov. 30. 14.
‖ Or, *month.*
e Neh. 13. 15, 16.
† Heb. *open.*
f Mic. 6. 10.
† Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit,* Hoſ. 12. 7.
g Chap. 2. 6.
h Chap. 6. 8.
i Chap. 9. 5.
k Job 5. 14. Iſai. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9.
l Tob. 2. 6.
m Iſai. 15. 2. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18.
n Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.
o 1 Sam. 3. 1. Pſal. 74. 9.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that [p] swear by [q] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth, and the † manner [r] of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [a] he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

2 [b] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [c] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [d] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [e] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, [f] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † [g] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that [h] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [i] the LORD *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [k] Philistines from [l] Caphtor, and the Assyrians from [m] Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and [n] I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving, that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [o] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the [p] tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [q] That they may possess the remnant of [r] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, [s] the days come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes, him that † soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop ‖ [t] sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [u] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

¶ OBA-

Before Christ 791.

p Hos. 4. 15.
q Deut. 9. 21.
† Heb. *way:* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23.
r Chap. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*.
‖ Or, *wound them*.
a Chap. 2. 14.
b Psal. 139. 8, &c.
c Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.
d Deut. 28. 65.
e Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.
f Chap. 8. 8.
‖ Or, *spheres*.
† Heb. *ascensions*.
g Psal. 104. 3, 13.
‖ Or, *bundle*.
h Chap. 5. 8.
i Chap. 4. 13.

Before Christ 787.

k Jer. 47. 4.
l Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.
m Chap. 1. 5.
n Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16, 17.
† Heb. *cause to move*.
† Heb. *stone*.
o Chap. 6. 3.
p Acts 15. 16, 17.
† Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall*.
q Obad. 19.
r Numb. 24. 18.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called*.
s Lev. 26. 5.
† Heb. *draweth forth*.
‖ Or, *new wine*.
t Joel 3. 18.
u Isai. 65. 22.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

Before Christ cir. 587.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, [a] concerning Edom, [b] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

[a] Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.

[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts [c] of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

[c] 2 Kings 14. 7.

4 [d] Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

[d] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.

5 If [e] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, [f] would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

[e] Jer. 49. 9.

[f] Deut. 24. 21. Isai. 17 6. & 24. 13.

‖ Or, *gleanings.*

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

† Heb. *the men of thy peace.*

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

† Heb. the men *of thy bread.*

‖ Or, *of it.*

8 [g] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

[g] Isai. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [h] violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and [i] thou shalt be cut off for ever.

[h] Gen. 27. 41. Psal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.

[i] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

‖ Or, *carried away, his substance.*

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

‖ Or, *do not behold,* &c.

† Heb. *magnified thy mouth.*

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

‖ Or, *forces.*

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross-way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

‖ Or, *shut up.*

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [k] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

[k] Ezek. 35. 15. cir. 585.

16 [l] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

[l] Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17.

‖ Or, *sup up.*

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion [m] shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness, and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

[m] Amos 9. 8.

‖ Or, *they that escape.*

‖ Or, *it shall be holy.*

18 And the house of Jacob [n] shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it.*

[n] Zech. 12. 6.

19 And *they of* the south [o] shall possess the mount of Esau; and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the field of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

[o] Amos 9. 12.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [p] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

[p] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *shall possess that which is in Sepharad.*

21 And [q] saviours shall come upon mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the [r] kingdom shall be the LORDS.

[q] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.

[r] Luke 1. 33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish:* 4 *He is betrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

Before Christ cir. 862.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that [b] great city, and cry against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, [f] from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [g] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down [h] into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, [i] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought, and was tempestuous:)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and [k] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah:* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I [a] cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, [b] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [c] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The [d] waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [e] from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When

Before Christ cir. 862.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 25. ‖ Called, Matth. 12. 39, *Jonas.*
[b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. Chap. 3. 3.
[c] Gen. 18. 20. Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.
[d] Chap. 4. 2.
[e] Josh. 19. 46. 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[f] Gen. 4. 16.
† Heb. *cast forth.*
† Heb. *thought to be broken.*
[g] So Acts 27. 18, 19.
[h] Judg. 12. 2.
[i] Joel 2. 14.
† Heb. *with great fear.*
† Heb. *went.*
† Heb. *digged.*
† Heb. *stood.*
† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*
[k] Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*
[a] Psal. 120. 1.
‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.*
‖ Or, *the grave.*
† Heb. *heart.*
[b] Psal. 42. 7.
[c] Psal. 31. 22.
[d] Psal. 69. 2. Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *cuttings off.*
[e] Psal. 16. 10.
‖ Or, *the pit.*

Before Christ cir. 862.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

f Psal. 31. 6. 8 They that observe [f] lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

g Psal. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17. Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. h Psal. 3. 8. 9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of [g] thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: [h] salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites:* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah, the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey)

† Heb. *of God*: So Gen. 30. 8. Psal. 36. 7. & 80. 11.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and [a] he cried, and said, Yet forty days and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

a See Deut. 18. 22. b Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32. 5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in ashes.

c Job 2. 8. 7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

† Heb. *said.* † Heb. *great men.* 8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [d] the violence that *is* in their hands.

d Isai. 59. 6. e Joel 2. 14. 9 [e] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

f Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6. 10 ¶ [f] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

Before Christ cir. 862.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at Gods mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

a Chap. 1. 3. b Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.

c 1 Kings 19. 4. d Ver. 8. 3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* 4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

‖ Or, *palmechrist.* † Heb. *Kikajon.* † Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.* 6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

‖ Or, *silent.* 8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east-wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

e Ver. 3. ‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* ‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.* 9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

‖ Or, *spared.* † Heb. *was the son of the night.* 10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

f Deut. 1. 39. 11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons, [f] that cannot discern between their right hand, and their left hand, and *also* much cattle?

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry:* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

Before Christ cir. 750.

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

[a] Jer. 26. 18.

[b] Amos 1. 1.

2 † Hear, all ye people, [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*

[c] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

3 For behold, [d] the LORD cometh forth out of his [e] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [f] high places of the earth.

[d] Isai. 26. 21.

[e] Psal. 115. 3.

[f] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.

4 And [g] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

[g] Psal. 97. 5. Isai. 64. 1, 2. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.

† Heb. *a descent.*

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [h] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

[h] Chap. 3. 12.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

[i] Isai. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.

[k] Isai. 20. 2, 3, 4.

[l] Jer. 30. 29. Psal. 102. 6.

† Heb. *a mourners of the owl.*

‖ Or, *she is grievously sick by her wounds.*

[m] 2 Sam. 1. 20.

8 Therefore [i] I will wail and howl, [k] I will go stript and naked: [l] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

‖ That is, *dust.*

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

[n] Jer. 6. 26.

‖ Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.*

10 ¶ [m] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah [n] roll thyself in the dust.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

[o] Isai. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [o] shame naked; the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth: in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

‖ Or, *the country of flocks.*

‖ Or, *a place near.*

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good; but [p] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

Before Christ cir. 750.

‖ Or, *was grieved.*

[p] Amos 3. 6.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

‖ Or, *for.*

‖ That is, *a lie.*

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come,* &c.

16 Make thee [q] bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

[q] Job 1. 20. Isai. 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WO to them [a] that devise iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

Before Christ cir. 730.

[a] Hos. 7. 6.

[b] Psal. 36. 4.

2 And they covet [c] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

[c] Isai. 5. 8.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [d] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*

[d] Chap. 1. 15.

‖ Or, *in stead of restoring.*

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [e] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

[e] Deut. 32. 8, 9.

6 ‖ † [f] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

‖ Or, *Prophesy not as they prophesy.*

† Heb. *Drop,* &c.

[f] Ezek. 21. 2. Isai. 30. 10. Amos 7. 16.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

‖ Or, *shortened.*

† Heb. *upright.*

Before Christ cir. 730.

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

† Heb. *yesterday.*

† Heb. *over against a garment.*

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

‖ Or, *wives.*

10 Arise ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falsehood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall pass before them, [g] and the LORD on the head of them.

[g] Isai. 52. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

Before Christ 710.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5.

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones:

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the chaldron.

[b] Psal. 14. 4.

[c] Ezek. 11. 7.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

[d] Psal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and [f] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

[e] Isai. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 22. 25.

[f] Chap. 2. 11. Matth. 7. 15.

[g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19.

6 [h] Therefore night *shall be* unto you, † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

[h] Isai. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23. Zech. 13. 4.

† Heb. *from a vision.*

† Heb. *from divining.*

Before Christ 710.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

† Heb. *upper lip.*

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment and of might, [i] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

[i] Isai. 58. 1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [k] They build up Zion with [l] † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

[k] Jer. 22. 13.

[l] Ezek. 22. 27. Zeph. 3. 3.

† Heb. *bloods.*

11 [m] The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [n] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

[m] Isai. 1. 23. Hos. 4. 18. Chap. 7. 3.

[n] Isai. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17.

† Heb. *saying.*

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [o] plowed *as* a field, [p] and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

[o] Jer. 26. 18. Chap. 1. 6.

[p] Psal. 79. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

[a] Isai. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into [b] plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

[b] Isai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.

‖ Or, *sickles.*

4 [c] But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

[c] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

5 For [d] all people will walk every one in

[d] Jer. 2. 11, 12.

the

Before Christ 710.

the name of his god, and [e] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, [f] will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD [h] shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [i] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 [k] Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [l] the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *The birth of Christ:* 4 *His kingdom:* 8 *His conquest.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, [a] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [b] among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: [c] whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* [d] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land; and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, [e] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [f] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

e Zech. 10. 12.
f Ezek. 34. 16.
g Zeph. 3. 19.
h Dan. 7. 14. Luke 1. 33.
i Jer. 8. 19.
k Isai. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.
l Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
a Matth. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
b 1 Sam. 23. 23.
c Prov. 8. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*
‖ Or, *rule.*
d Ephes. 2. 14.
† Heb. *princes of men.*
† Heb. *eat up.*
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*
e Psal. 110. 3.
‖ Or, *goats.*
f Zech. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *statues.*
‖ Or, *enemies.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods controversy for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.*

Before Christ 710.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the [a] mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, *with.*

[a] Isai. 1. 2.

2 [b] Hear ye, O mountains, [c] the LORDS controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [d] the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

[b] Psal. 50. 1, 4.
[c] Hos. 12. 2.
[d] Isai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.

3 O my people, [e] what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

[e] Jer. 2. 5, 31.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of [f] Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

[f] Amos 2. 10.
[g] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30, & 20. 2.

5 O my people, remember now what [h] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [i] Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

[h] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[i] Numb. 25. Josh. 5.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

† Heb. *sons of a year?*

7 [k] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

[k] Psal. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11.
† Heb. *belly.*

8 He hath [l] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [m] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

[l] Deut. 10. 12. Hos. 12. 6.
[m] Isai. 1. 27.
† Heb. *humble* thyself *to walk.*

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure [n] *that is* abominable?

‖ Or, Is there *yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.*
† Heb. *measure of leanness,* Amos 8. 5.
[n] Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with [o] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.*
[o] Hos. 12. 7.

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and [p] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

[p] Jer. 9, 8.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [q] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

Before Christ 710.

[q] Lev. 26. 26, Hos. 4. 10.

15 Thou shalt [r] sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

[r] Deut. 28. 38, 39. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of [s] Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of [t] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*
[s] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.
[t] 1 Kings 16. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *astonishment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.*

WO is me, for I am as † when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: [a] my soul desired the first-ripe fruit.

† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*
[a] Isai. 28. 4. Hos. 9. 10.

2 The [b] ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

[b] Psal. 12. 1. Isai. 57. 1.
‖ Or, *godly,* or, *merciful.*

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, [c] the prince asketh, [d] and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

[c] Hos. 4. 18.
[d] Isai. 1. 23. Chap. 3. 11.
† Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*

4 The best of them [e] *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

[e] Ezek. 2. 6. See Isai. 55. 13.

5 ¶ [f] Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

[f] Jer. 9. 4.

6 For [g] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

[g] Ezek. 22. 7. Matth. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [h] Re-

Before Christ 710.

8 ¶ [h] Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 [i] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, [k] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy [l] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* [m] he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, [n] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. Before Christ 710.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: [o] they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the [p] dust like a serpent, [q] they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [r] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? [s] he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 [t] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[h] Lam. 4. 21.
[i] Lam. 3. 39.
‖ Or, *And thou shalt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.*
[k] Psal. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
† Heb. *she shall be for a treading down.*
[l] Amos 9. 11, &c.
[m] Isai. 19. 23, &c.
‖ Or, *even to.*
‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*
[n] Jer. 21. 14.
‖ Or, *Rule.*
[o] Job 21. 5.
[p] Psal. 72. 9. Isai. 49. 23.
[q] Psal. 18. 45.
‖ Or, *creeping things.*
[r] Exod. 34. 6, 7.
[s] Psal. 103. 9. Isai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.
[t] Luke 1. 73.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before Christ cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries; and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* [e] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 [f] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 [g] The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and [h] he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 [i] But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, [k] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.
‖ Or, *the LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger,* &c.
[b] Exod. 20. 5.
[c] Psal 94. 1.
† Heb. *that hath fury.*
[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7.
[e] Psal. 18. 7, &c. Isai. 5. 5, 11, 12.
[f] Isai. 50. 2.
[g] Psal. 97. 5.
† Heb. *stand up.*
‖ Or, *strength.*
[h] Psal. 1. 6.
[i] Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.
[k] Chap. 3. 11.
† Heb. *a counsellor of Belial.*

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down, when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the [1] mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [a] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 [b] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [c] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [d] heart melteth, and [e] the knees smite together, and much pain *is* in all loins, *and* [f] the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WO to the † [a] bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, [b] the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and [c] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, [d] and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will

---

Before Christ cir. 713.

‖ Or, *If* they would have been *at peace, so* should they have been *many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*

† Heb. *shorn.*

[1] Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 51.

† Heb. *feast.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

‖ Or, *The dispersor*, or, *hammer.*

[a] Jer. 51. 11, 12.

[b] Isai. 10. 12.

‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

[c] Psal. 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1.

‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*

‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

† Heb. *their shew.*

‖ Or, *gallants.*

† Heb. *covering*, or, *coverer.*

‖ Or, *molten.*

‖ Or, *that which was established*, or, *there was a stand made.*

‖ Or, *discovered.*

‖ Or, *from the days that she* hath been.

‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*

Before Christ cir. 713.

‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.*

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

[d] Isai. 13. 7, 8.

[e] Dan. 5. 6.

[f] Joel 2. 6.

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

[a] Ezek. 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

[b] Isai. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.

[c] Isai. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37.

[d] Hab. 2. 16.

will bemoan her? Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 [c] Art thou better than ‖ † populous [f] No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: [g] her young children also were dashed in pieces [h] at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be [i] drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [k] fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [l] thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, [m] fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thyself many as the canker-worm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and flieth away.

17 [n] Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 [o] Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust:* thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: [p] all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Before Christ cir. 713.
[c] Amos 6. 2.
‖ Or, *nourishing.*
† Heb. *No Amon.*
[f] Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14---16.
† Heb. *in thy help.*
[g] Psal. 137. 9. Isai. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16.
[h] Lam. 2. 19.
[i] Jer. 25. 17. Chap. 1. 10.
[k] Rev. 6. 13.
[l] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.
Before Christ cir. 713.
[m] Chap. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *spreadeth himself.*
[n] Rev. 9. 7.
[o] Exod. 15. 16. Psal. 76. 6.
‖ Or, *valiant ones.*
† Heb. *wrinkling.*
[p] Lam. 2. 15.

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans:* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

cir. 626. THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [a] wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [b] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, ‖ I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [c] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, [d] they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖ † their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall

[a] Job 21. 7. Jer. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *wrested.*
[b] Isai. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.
‖ Fulfilled, 2 Chron. 36. 6.
† Heb. *breadths.*
‖ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.*
† Heb. *sharp.*
[c] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
[d] Jer. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *the supping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east.*
† Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.*

Before Christ cir. 626.

shall pass over, and offend, [c] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ [f] *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shall not die: O LORD, [g] thou hast ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 [h] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [i] take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore [k] they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.*
5 *The judgment upon the Chaldeans for unsatiableness,* 9 *for covetousness,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenness,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

I Will [a] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [b] Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [c] the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will [d] surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the [e] just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea, also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire [f] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 [g] Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: [h] because of mens † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that [i] ‖ coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with [k] † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, [l] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the [m] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: [n] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spuing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid [o] because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [p] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

[a] Isai. 21. 8, 11. † Heb. *fenced place.* ‖ Or, *in me.* ‖ Or, *when I am argued with.* † Heb. *upon my reproof,* or, *arguing.* [b] Isai. 8. 1. & 30. 8. [c] Dan. 10. 14. [d] Hebr. 10. 37. [e] John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38. ‖ Or, *How much more.* [f] Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16. [c] Dan. 5. 4. [f] Lam. 5. 19. [g] 2 Kings 19. 25. Isai. 10. 5, 6, 7. † Heb. *rock,* Deut. 32. 4. † Heb. *founded.* [h] Psal. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *grievance.* ‖ Or, *moving.* [i] Amos 4. 2. ‖ Or, *flue-net.* [k] Isai. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *dainty.* † Heb. *fat.* [g] Isai. 33. 1. [h] Ver. 17. † Heb. *bloods.* [i] Jer. 22. 13. ‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.* † Heb. *palm of the hand.* ‖ Or, *piece,* or, *fastening.* ‖ Or, *witness against it.* [k] Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Nah. 3. 1. † Heb. *bloods.* [l] Jer. 51. 58. ‖ Or, *in vain.* ‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD.* [m] Isai. 11. 9. ‖ Or, *more with shame than with glory.* [n] Jer. 25. 26. & 51. 57. [o] Ver. 8. [p] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2. † Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [q] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [r] let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, [b] and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [c] Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [d] that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [e] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon [f] stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [g] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [h] thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [i] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like [k] hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

¶ ZEPHA-

Before Christ cir. 626.

[q] Psal. 11. 4.
† Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*
[r] Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.

[a] Psal. 7. title.
‖ Or, *according to variable songs*, or, *tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*
† Heb. *thy report*, or, *thy hearing.*
‖ Or, *preserve alive.*
‖ Or, *the south.*
[b] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 68. 7.
‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side.*
[c] Nah. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *burning diseases*, Deut. 32. 24.

‖ Or, *Ethiopia.*
‖ Or, *under affliction*, or, *vanity.*

[d] Deut. 33. 27.
‖ Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*
‖ Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*

Before Christ cir. 626.

[e] Psal. 77. 18. & 114. 4. Mic. 1. 4.
[f] Josh. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light*, &c.
[g] Josh. 10. 11.
[h] Jer. 51. 33.

[i] Psal. 68. 21.
† Heb. *making naked.*

† Heb. *were tempestuous.*

‖ Or, *mud.*

‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.*

† Heb. *lie.*

[k] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Psal. 18. 33.
† Heb. *neginoth*, Psal. 4. title.

CHAP. I.

Gods ſevere judgment againſt Judah for divers ſins.

Before Chriſt cir. 630.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah, the ſon of Amon king of Judah.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.* † Heb. *the face of the land.* [a] Hoſ. 4. 3. [b] Ezek. 14. 3, 7. ‖ Or, *idols.*

2 † I will utterly conſume all *things* from off † the land, ſaith the LORD.

3 [a] I will conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the fowls of the heaven, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and [b] the ‖ ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, [d] *and* the name of the Chemarims with the prieſts;

[c] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 23. 5. [d] Hoſ. 10. 5. cir. 624. [e] 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13. [f] Iſai. 48. 1. Hoſ. 4. 15. ‖ Or, *to the LORD.* [g] Joſh. 23. 7. 1 Kings 11. 33.

5 And them [e] that worſhip the hoſt of heaven upon the houſe-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* [f] that ſwear ‖ by the LORD, and that ſwear [g] by Malcham;

[h] Iſai. 1. 4. Jer. 15. 6. [i] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13. [k] Iſai. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17. † Heb. *ſanctified*, or, *prepared.* † Heb. *viſit upon.* [l] Jer. 39. 6.

6 And [h] them that are turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [i] Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [k] the LORD hath prepared a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his gueſts.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORDS ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh [l] the princes, and the kings children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with ſtrange apparel.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters houſes with violence and deceit.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Makteſh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* † [m] ſettled on their lees; [n] that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

Before Chriſt cir. 630. † Heb. *curded*, or, *thickned.* [m] Jer. 48. 11. [n] Pſal. 94. 7. [o] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but [o] not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of [p] wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloomineſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

[p] Jer. 30. 7. Joel. 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities, and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their blood ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

18 [q] Neither their ſilver nor their gold ſhall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land ſhall be [r] devoured by the fire of his jealouſy: for he ſhall make even a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[q] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19. [r] Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philiſtines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Aſſyria.*

GAther yourſelves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not deſired:

‖ Or, *not deſirous.*

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day paſs as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment, ſeek righteouſneſs, ſeek meekneſs: [a] it may be, ye ſhall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

[a] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.

4 ¶ For [b] Gaza ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon a deſolation: they ſhall drive out Aſhdod at the noon-day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted up.

[b] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6. Zech. 9. 5.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* againſt you: O

[c] Canaan,

Before Christ cir. 630.

[c] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

[c] Josh. 15. 3.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when*, &c.

[d] Jer. 48. 27.

8 ¶ [d] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [e] magnified *themselves* against their border.

[e] Jer. 49. 1.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely [f] Moab shall be as Sodom, and [g] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [h] *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

[f] Isai. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Amos 2. 1.
[g] Amos 1. 13.
[h] Gen. 19. 25 Deut. 29. 23.

10 This shall they have [i] for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

[i] Isai. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

12 ¶ [k] Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

[k] Isai. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Ezek. 30. 9.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and [l] destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

[l] Isai. 10. 5, 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ [m] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, *pelican.*
[m] Isai. 34. 11, 14.
‖ Or, *knops, or, chapiters.*
‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*

15 This *is* the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, [n] I *am*, and *there is* none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, [o] shall hiss, *and* wag his hand.

[n] Isai. 47. 8.
[o] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoice for their salvation by God.*

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

Before Christ cir. 630.
‖ Or, *glutonous.*
† Heb. *craw.*

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, *instruction.*

3 [a] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [b] evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

[a] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.
[b] Hab. 1. 8.

4 Her [c] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done [d] violence to the law.

[c] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Hos. 9. 7.
[d] Ezek. 22. 26.

5 [e] The just LORD [f] *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but [g] the unjust knoweth no shame.

[e] Deut. 32. 4.
[f] Ver. 15, 17.
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
[g] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

‖ Or, *corners.*

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my [h] jealousy.

[h] Chap. 1. 18.

9 For then will I turn to the people, [i] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

[i] Isai. 19. 18.
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb *shoulder.*

10 [k] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

[k] Psal. 68. 31. Isai. 18. 1, 7. Acts 8. 27.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my holy.*

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [l] an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

[l] Isai. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, [m] nor speak lies: neither shall a deceit-

[m] Rev. 14. 5.

deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O [n] daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD [o] *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [p] Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [q] he will rejoice over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that* [r] *are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that [s] halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Before Christ cir. 630.
n Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 9. 9.
o Ver. 5, 17.
p Hebr. 12. 12.
‖ Or, *faint.*
q Jer. 32. 41.
† Heb. *he will be silent.*
Before Christ cir. 630.
r Lam. 3. 6.
† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*
s Ezek. 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7.
† Heb. *I will set them for a praise.*
† Heb. *of their shame.*

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house:* 7 *He inciteth them to the building:* 12 *He promiseth Gods assistance to them, being forward.*

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people, say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [c] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, † Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [d] sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and [e] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [f] I did ‖ blow upon it: why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore [g] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [h] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [i] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel [k] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son

Before Christ cir. 520.
a Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*
b 1 Chr. 3. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *captain.*
c 2 Sam. 7. 2. Psal. 132. 3, &c.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
d Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. Chap. 2. 16.
e Zech. 8. 10.
† Heb. *pierced through.*
f Chap. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *blow it away.*
g Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.
h 2 Kings 8. 1.
i Chap. 2. 17.
k Chap. 2. 21.

Before Christ cir. 520. of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, than was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sins hindered the work.* 20 *Gods promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

[a] Ezra 3. 12. 3 [a] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

[b] Zec. 4. 10.

[c] Zech. 8. 9. 4 Yet now [c] be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [d] my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

[d] Isai. 63. 11.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [e] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [f] I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land:

[e] Ver. 21. Hebr. 12. 26. [f] Joel 3. 16. [g] Gen. 49. 10.

7 And I will shake all nations, [g] and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

[h] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [h] Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* [i] unclean by a dead body, touch any of these shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

[i] Numb. 19. 11.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, [k] So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

[k] Titus 1. 15.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those *days* were, [l] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the presfat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

[l] Chap. 1. 6. Zech. 8. 10.

17 ¶ [m] I smote you [n] with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, [o] in all the labours of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

[m] Deut. 28. 22. [n] 1 Kings 8. 37. Chap. 1. 9. Amos 4. 9. [o] Chap. 1. 11.

18 Consider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 [p] *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

[p] Zech. 8. 12.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel [q] governor of Judah, saying, [r] I will shake the heavens and the earth,

[q] Chap. 1. 14. [r] Ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26. [s] Matth. 24. 7.

22 And [s] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and [t] I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

[t] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, [u] and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

[u] Cant. 8. 6. Ecclus 49. 11.

¶ ZECHA-

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horſes.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel, comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.* 18 *The viſion of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

Before Chriſt cir. 520.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

[a] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.
[b] Ezra 5. 1.

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

† Heb. *with diſpleaſure.*

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [c] Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [d] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

[d] Iſai. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hoſ. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, [e] Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake.*
[e] Lam. 1. 18.

cir. 519.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

[f] Joſh. 5. 13.

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, [f] a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* [g] red horſes, ‖ ſpeckled and white.

[g] Chap. 6. 1----7.
‖ Or, *bay.*

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

Before Chriſt cir. 520.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, [h] O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation [i] theſe threeſcore and ten years?

[h] Rev. 6. 10.
[i] Dan. 9. 2. Chap. 7. 5.

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am [k] jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſy.

[k] Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for [l] I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

[l] Iſai. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and [m] ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *good.*
[m] Iſai. 14. 1. Chap. 2. 12.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, four horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, [n] Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

[n] Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me four carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promiſe of Gods preſence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, [a] a man with a meaſuring-line in his hand.

[a] Ezek. 40. 3.

Before Christ cir. 520.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [b] To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, [c] and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [d] from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 [e] Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that [f] toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [g] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [h] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I [i] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 [k] And many nations shall be joined to the LORD [l] in that day, and shall be [m] my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [n] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [o] shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 [p] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [q] out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church,* 8 *Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: [e] *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [f] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair [g] mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [h] † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth [i] my servant the [k] BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: [l] upon one stone *shall be* [m] seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [n] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, [o] shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabels foundation:* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND [a] the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold, [b] a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, [c] and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 [d] And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what

---

[b] Rev. 11. 1.

[c] Isai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

[d] Isai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.

[e] Rev. 18. 4.

[f] Deut. 32. 10. Psal. 17. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 6.

[g] Chap. 4. 9.

[h] Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.

[i] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[k] Isai. 49. 22.

[l] Chap. 3. 10.

[m] Exod. 12. 49.

[n] Ver. 9.

[o] Chap. 1. 17.

[p] Zeph. 1. 7.

[q] Isai. 57. 15.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness,* Deut. 26. 15.

[a] Hag. 1. 1.

[b] Psal. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10.

‖ That is, *an adversary.*

† Heb. *to be his adversary.*

[c] Jude 9.

[d] Rom. 8. 33.

[e] Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.

Before Christ cir. 519.

[f] Rev. 19. 8.

[g] Chap. 6. 11.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *walks.*

[h] Psal. 71. 7. Isai. 8. 18.

† Heb. *men of wonder.*

[i] Isai. 42. 1. & 52. 13. Ezek. 34. 23.

[k] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

[l] Psal. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16.

[m] Chap. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6.

[n] Chap. 2. 11.

[o] Isai. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

[a] Chap. 2. 3.

[b] Exod. 39. 37.

† Heb. *with her bowl.*

[c] Rev. 4. 5.

‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps,* &c.

[d] Ver. 11. Rev. 11. 4.

Before Christ 519.

what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [e] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [f] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof [g] with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [h] have laid the foundation of this house, his hands [i] shall also finish it; and [k] thou shalt know that the [l] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [m] small things? ‖ for they shall rejoice, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven, [n] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [o] two olive-trees, upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, [p] These *are* the two † anointed ones, [q] that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

e Hos. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *army.*
f Jer. 51. 25. Matth. 21. 21.
g Ezra 3. 11, 13.
h Ezra 3. 10.
i Ezra 6. 15.
k Chap. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15.
l Isai. 48. 16.
m Hag. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *with the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.*
† Heb. *stone of tin.*
n 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. Chap. 3. 9.
o Ver. 3.
† Heb. *by the hand.*
‖ Or, *empty out of themselves* oil into *the gold.*
† Heb. *the gold.*
p Rev. 11. 4.
† Heb. *sons of oil.*
q See Josh. 3. 11, 13. Chap. 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves, and swearers:* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off *as* on this side, according to it: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [a] him that sweareth falsly by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [b] shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

‖ Or, *every one of this* people *that stealeth, holdeth* himself *guiltless, as it* doth.
a Chap. 8. 17.
b See Lev. 14. 45.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [c] build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.*
c Jer. 29. 5, 28.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [a] red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

4 Then I answered, [b] and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered, and said unto me, These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from [c] standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the north country, and the

a Chap. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4.
‖ Or, *strong.*
b Chap. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *winds.*
c 1 Kings 22. 19. Chap. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

Before Christ 519.

white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make [d] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua, the son of Josedec the high priest;

[d] Chap. 3. 5.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, [e] the man whose name *is* the [f] BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, [g] and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

[e] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.
[f] Chap. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*
[g] Chap. 4. 9.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and [h] he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

[h] Psal. 110. 4. Hebr. 3. 1.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And [i] they *that are* far off, shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [k] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[i] Isai. 60. 10.
[k] Chap. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin the cause of their captivity.*

518. AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

3 *And* to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, [a] Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

Before Christ 518.

[a] Jer. 52. 12, Chap. 8. 19.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye [b] fasted and mourned in the fifth [c] and seventh *month*, [d] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [e] unto me, *even* to me?

[b] Isai. 58. 5.
[c] Chap. 8. 19.
[d] Chap. 1. 12.
[e] See Rom. 14. 6.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*?

‖ Or, be *not ye they that*, &c.

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

‖ Or, Are *not* these *the words.*
† Heb. *by the hand of*, &c.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [f] † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

[f] Isai. 58. 6. Mic. 6. 8. Chap. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 23.
† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*

10 And [g] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, [h] and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

[g] Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.
[h] Chap. 8. 17.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [i] † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

[i] Neh. 9. 29. Hos. 4. 16.
† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.*

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adament-stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *made heavy.*
† Heb. *by the hand of.*

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [k] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

[k] Prov. 1. 24----28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [l] the † pleasant land desolate.

[l] Dan. 8. 9.
† Heb. *land of desire.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The restoration of Jerusalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promised.*

Again

Before Christ 518.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came to *me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

[a] Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem [b] shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

[b] Isai. 1. 21, 26.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [c] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

[c] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11---14. † Heb. *for multitude of days.*

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days; [d] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.* [d] Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from † the west country,

† Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun*: See Psal. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, [e] and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

[e] Jer. 4. 2.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [f] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [g] the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

[f] Hag. 2. 4. [g] Ezra 5. 1, 2.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no [h] hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c. [h] Hag. 1. 6, 10. & 2. 16.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 [i] For the seed *shall be* † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

[i] Hos. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19. † Heb. *of peace.*

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and [k] ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let your hands be strong.

[k] Ruth 4. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 20.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

Before Christ 518.

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, [l] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

[l] Chap. 7. 9. Ephes. 4. 25. † Heb. *judge truth, and the judgment of peace.*

17 [m] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour, and [n] love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate saith the LORD.

[m] Chap. 7. 10. [n] Chap. 5. 3, 4.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [o] The fast of the fourth *month*, [p] and the fast of the fifth, [q] and the fast of the seventh, [r] and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah, joy and gladness, and cheerful † feasts; [s] therefore love the truth and peace.

[o] Jer. 52. 6, 7. [p] Jer. 52. 12, 13. Chap. 7. 3, 5. [q] 2 Kings 25. 25. [r] Jer. 41. 1, 2. Jer. 52. 4. † Heb. *solemn*, or, *set times.* [s] Ver. 16.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [t] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

[t] Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *continually.* † Heb. *going.* † Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.*

22 Yea, many people, and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, in those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard [u] *that* God *is* with you.

[u] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 Gods promises of victory and defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [a] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

cir. 587. [a] Amos 1. 3.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and [b] Zidon, though it be very [c] wise.

[b] Obad. 20. [c] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.

3 And

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and [d] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, [e] the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 [f] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell [g] in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And [h] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [i] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I [k] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel-bow shall be cut off; and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [l] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy [m] prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, [n] ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, *that* [o] I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [p] with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for [q] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [r] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men ‖ cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols:*
5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their away as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [f] and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [g] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which [h] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for

[d] Job 27. 16.
[e] Isai. 23. 1. & 28. 3.
[f] Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
[g] Amos 1. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[h] Chap. 2. 5.
[i] Isai. 62. 11. Chap. 2. 10. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
‖ Or, *saving himself.*
[k] Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[l] Psal. 72. 8.
‖ Or, *whose covenant* is *by blood*, Exod. 24. 8.
[m] Isai. 51. 14. & 61. 1.
[n] Isai. 49. 9.
[o] Isai. 61. 7.
[p] Isai. 21. 1.
[q] Isai. 62. 3.
[r] Isai. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *grow*, or, *speak.*
[a] Jer. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23.
‖ Or, *lightenings*, Jer. 10. 13.
[d] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims*, Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Job 13. 14.
‖ Or, *answered that*, &c.
[f] Ezek. 34. 17.
† Heb. *visited upon.*
[g] Cant. 1. 9.
[h] Psal. 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*

for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [i] I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [k] I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, [l] and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and [m] *place* shall not be found for them.

11 [n] And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [o] the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and [p] they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type, and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPen [a] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, [b] for ‖ the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherd; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and [c] hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, [d] say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [e] in one month, and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [f] that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so [g] the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear: so they [h] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [i] potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, [k] Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 [l] Wo to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself,* 3 *and a burdensome stone to her adversaries.* 6 *The victorious restoring of Judah.* 9 *The repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, [a] which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [c] a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege, both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [d] And in that day will I make Jerusalem [e] a burdensome stone for all people: all

Before Christ cir. 587.

i Hos. 2. 23.

k Isai. 11. 11.

l Chap. 11. 1, 2.

m Isai. 49. 20.

n Isai. 11. 15, 16.

o Ezek. 30. 13.

p Mic. 4. 5.

a Chap. 10. 10.

‖ Or, *gallants.*

b Isai. 32. 19.

‖ Or, *the defenced forest.*

c Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.

d Deut. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.

† Heb. *make to be found.*

‖ Or, *verily the poor.*

‖ Or, *Binders.*

e Hos. 5. 7.

Before Christ cir. 587.

† Heb. *was straitened for them.*

f Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.

† Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.*

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock,* &c. *certainly knew.*

g Zeph. 3. 12.

† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

h Matth. 26. 15.

i Matth. 27. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

k Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.

‖ Or, *hidden.*

‖ Or, *bear.*

l Jer. 23. 1. John 10. 12. Ezek. 34. 2.

a Isai. 42. 5.

b Numb. 16. 22. Eccles. 12 7.

c Isai. 51. 17, 22, 23.

‖ Or, *slumber,* or, *poison.*

‖ Or, *and also against Judah* shall be be *which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

d Ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & Chap. 13. 1.

e Matt. 21. 44.

Before Christ cir. 587.

all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

f Psal. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, f I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

‖ Or, There is *strength to me* and *to the inhabitants*, &c.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

g Obad. 18.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah g like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

h Joel 3. 10.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and h he that is

‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

i Jer. 50. 4. Joel 2. 28.

10 i And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall

k John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.

k look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, l as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

l Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.

m Acts 2. 37.

11 In that day shall there be a great m mourning in Jerusalem, n as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

n 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.

o Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.

† Heb. *families, families.*

12 o And the land shall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

‖ Or, *of Simeon*, as LXX, &c.

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family ‖ of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem,* 2 *from idolatry, and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.*

Before Christ cir. 587.

IN a that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

a Chap. 12. 3.

† Heb. *separation for uncleanness.*

b Exod. 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will b cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

c Deut. 13. 8.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, c shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

d Mic. 3. 6, 7.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* d the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear e † a rough garment † to deceive:

e 2 Kings 1. 8. Isai. 20. 2. Matth. 3. 4.

† Heb. *a garment of hair.* † Heb. *to lie.*

f Amos 7. 14.

5 f But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

g John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.

h Matth. 26. 31. Mark. 14. 27.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man g *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: h smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

i Rom. 11. 5.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die, i but the third shall be left therein.

k 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

l Psal. 50. 15. & 91. 15.

m Psal. 144. 15. Hos. 2. 23.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will k refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: l they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: m I will say, It *is* my people; and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces*

of his kingdom. 12 *The plague of Jerusalems enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoil shall be holy.*

Before Christ cir. 587.

BEhold, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

[a] Acts 2. 20.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and [b] the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

[b] Isai. 13. 16.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day [c] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, [d] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

[c] See Ezek. 11. 23.

[d] Joel 3. 12, 14.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the [e] earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [f] and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

‖ Or, *my mountains.*
‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.*
[e] Amos 1. 1.
[f] Matth. 24. 30, 31. Jude 14.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ‖ *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

‖ *i. e.* it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world.
† Heb. *precious.*
† Heb. *thickness.*

7 But ‖ it shall be [g] one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night; but it shall come to pass, *that* at [h] evening-time it shall be light.

‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*
[g] Rev. 22. 5.
[h] Isai. 30. 26. & 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [i] waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

[i] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.
‖ Or, *eastern,* Joel 2. 20.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned [k] as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, [l] and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the kings wine-presses.

‖ Or, *compassed.*
[k] Isai. 40. 4.
‖ Or, *shall abide.*
[l] Neh. 3. 1. Jer. 31. 38.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, [m] but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

Before Christ cir. 587.
[m] Jer. 23. 6.
‖ Or, *shall abide.*

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 (And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [n] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [o] his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

[n] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
[o] Ezek. 18. 21.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; [p] and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.)

‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*
‖ Or, *against.*
[p] Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one *that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even [q] go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep [r] the feast of tabernacles.

[q] Isai. 66. 23.
[r] Lev. 23. 34, 43.

17 [s] And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2.
[s] Isai. 60. 12.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † [t] that have no *rain:* there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

† Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*
[t] Deut. 11. 10.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *sin.*

20 ¶ In that day [u] shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

[u] Isai. 23. 18.
‖ Or, *bridles.*

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [x] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

[x] Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

¶ MA-

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Iſraels unkindneſs,* 6 *of their irreligiouſneſs,* 12 *and profaneneſs.*

Before Chriſt cir. 397. † Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Iſrael † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, Wherein haſt thou loved us? *was* not Eſau Jacobs brother? ſaith the LORD: yet [a] I loved Jacob,

3 And [b] I hated Eſau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waſte, for the dragons of the wilderneſs.

4 Whereas Edom ſaith, We are impoveriſhed, but we will return and build the deſolate places: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall build, but I will throw down; and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſs, and the people againſt whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee, and ye ſhall ſay, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Iſrael.

6 ¶ A ſon honoureth *his* father, and a ſervant his maſter: [c] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a maſter, where *is* my fear? ſaith the LORD of hoſts unto you, O prieſts, that deſpiſe my name: and ye ſay, Wherein have we deſpiſed thy name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye ſay, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [d] if ye offer the blind † for ſacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and ſick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor, will he be pleaſed with thee, or accept thy perſon? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 And now, I pray you, beſeech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [e] this hath been † by your means: will he regard your perſons? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would ſhut the doors *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleaſure in you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, neither will I accept an [f] offering at your hand.

11 For [g] from the riſing of the ſun even unto the going down of the ſame, my name *ſhall be* great among the Gentiles, [h] and in every place [i] incenſe *ſhall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [k] for my name *ſhall be* great among the heathen, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye ſay, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye ſaid alſo, Behold, what a wearineſs *is it*, ‖ and ye have ſnuffed at it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the ſick; thus ye brought an offering: ſhould I accept this of your hands? ſaith the LORD.

14 But curſed *be* [l] the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and ſacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [m] I *am* a great King, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſharply reproveth the prieſts for neglecting their covenant;* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye prieſts, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I will even ſend a curſe upon you, and I will curſe your bleſſings: yea, I have curſed them already, becauſe ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your ſeed, and † ſpread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your ſolemn feaſts, and ‖ *one* ſhall take you away with it.

4 And ye ſhall know that I have ſent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

5 [b] My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, [c] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [d] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 [e] For

Before Chriſt cir. 397.

[a] Rom. 9. 13. [b] Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 7, 9. Obad. 10, &c.

‖ Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon.*

[c] Luke 6. 46.

‖ Or, *Bring unto,* &c.

[d] Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. Ver. 14. † Heb. *to ſacrifice.*

† Heb. *the face of God.* [e] Hoſ. 13. 9. † Heb. *from your hand.*

[f] Iſai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.

[g] Pſal. 113. 3. Iſai. 59. 19. [h] John 4. 21. [i] Tim. 2. 8. [i] Rev. 8. 3. [k] Iſai. 66. 19, 20.

‖ Or, *whereas you might have blown it away.*

[l] Ver. 8. ‖ Or, *in whoſe flock is.*

[m] Pſal. 47. 2.

[a] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *ſcatter.* ‖ Or, *it ſhall take you away to it.*

[b] Numb. 25. 12. [c] Deut. 33. 8, 9.

[d] Deut. 33. 10.

7 [e] For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: [f] for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye [g] have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: [h] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore [i] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 [k] Have we not all one father? [l] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, [m] and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [n] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [o] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [p] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [q] did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [r] the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [s] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: [c] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide [d] the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for [e] he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And [f] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [g] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [h] and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right,* and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [i] I change not: [k] therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them:* [l] return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [m] In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [n] Bring ye all the tithes into [o] the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [p] windows of heaven, and † [q] pour you

e Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.
f Gal. 4. 14.
g 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *fall in the law.*
h Neh. 13. 29.
i 1 Sam. 2. 30.
‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.*
k Ephes. 4. 6. 1 Cor. 8. 6.
l Job 31. 15.
‖ Or, *ought to love.*
m Ezra 9. 1, & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.
‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*
n Neh. 13. 29.
o Prov. 5. 18.
p Prov. 2. 17.
q Matth. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *excellency.*
† Heb. *a seed of God.*
‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*
r Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 8.
‖ Or, *if he hate* her, *put* her *away.*
† Heb. *to put away.*
s Isai. 43. 24. Chap. 3. 13, 14, 15.

Purification B. V. Mary, Epistle, Ver. 1 to Ver. 6.
a Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
b Isai. 40. 3.
c Isai. 63. 9.
d Chap. 4. 1.
e See Isai. 4. 4. Matth. 3. 10, 11, 12.
f Isai. 1. 25.
g Chap. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *ancient.*
h Jam. 5. 4.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
i Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
k Lam. 3. 22.
l Zech. 1. 3.
m Neh. 13. 10, 12.
n Prov. 3. 9, 10.
o 1 Chro. 26. 20. Neh. 13. 12.
p Gen. 7. 11. 2 Kings 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
q 2 Chro. 31. 10.

you out a bleſſing, that *there ſhall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your ſakes, and he ſhall not † deſtroy the fruits of your ground; neither ſhall your vine caſt her fruit before the time in the field, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhall be a delightſome land, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

13 ¶ [r] Your words have been [s] ſtout againſt me, ſaith the LORD: yet ye ſay, What have we ſpoken *ſo much* againſt thee?

14 Ye have ſaid, It *is* vain to ſerve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hoſts?

15 And now [t] we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedneſs † are ſet up; yea, *they that* [u] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [x] that feared the LORD, ſpake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and [y] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [z] they ſhall be mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [a] jewels, and [b] I will ſpare them as a man ſpareth his own ſon that ſerveth him.

18 Then ſhall ye return and diſcern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that ſerveth God, and him that ſerveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his bleſſing on the good:* 4 *He exhorteth to the ſtudy of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOR behold, [a] the day cometh that ſhall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be [b] ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall [c] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my name, ſhall the [d] ſun of righteouſneſs ariſe with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall go forth and grow up as calves of the ſtall.

3 And ye ſhall tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [e] law of Moſes my ſervant, which I commanded unto him [f] in Horeb for all Iſrael, *with* [g] the ſtatutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you [h] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And [i] he ſhall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the earth with a curſe.

---

19 0C64

The End of the Prophets.

Before Chriſt cir. 397.

† Heb. *corrupt.*

[r] Chap. 2. 17.
[s] Job 21. 14, 15.

† Heb. *his obſervation.*
† Heb. *in black.*
[t] Chap. 2. 17.
† Heb. *are built.*
[u] Pſal. 95. 9.
[x] Pſal. 66. 16.
[y] Pſal. 56. 8.
[z] Exod. 19. 5. Pſal. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *ſpecial treaſure.*
[a] Iſai. 62. 3.
[b] Pſal. 103. 13.

Before Chriſt cir. 397.

[a] Chap. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
[b] Obad. 18.
[c] Amos. 2. 9.
[d] Luke 1. 78. Epheſ. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[e] Exod. 20. 3, &c.
[f] Deut. 4. 10.
[g] Pſal. 147. 19.
[h] Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
[i] Eccluſ 48. 10.

APOCRYPHA.

¶ I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Josias his charge to the priests and Levites.* 7 *A great passover is kept:* 32 *His death is much lamented:* 34 *His successors.* 53 *The temple, city, and people are destroyed.* 56 *The rest are carried unto Babylon.*

Before Christ cir. 623. [a] 2 Kings 23. 21. 2 Chron. 35. 1.

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambs, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Before Christ cir. 623.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves. ‖ Or, *Jehiel,* 2 Chron. 35. 8.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover, five thousand sheep, and ‖ seven hundred calves. ‖ Or, *five hundred calves,* 2 Chron. 35. 9.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning. [b] 2 Chron. 35. 12, *and so of the bullocks.*

12 And they [c] roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots, and pans, ‖ with a good savour, [c] Exod. 12. 8. ‖ Or, *with good speed,* or, *willingly,* 2 Chron. 35. 13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [d] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [e] of the kings retinue. [d] 2 Chro. 35. 15, *of David and Asaph.* [e] 2 Chron. 35. 15. *the kings seer.*

16 Moreover, the porters were at every gate, it was not lawful for any to go from his

Before Christ cir. 623.

his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

‖ Or, *were ungodly.*

‖ Or, *sensibly.*

25 [f] Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to pass that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

[f] 2 Chron. 35. 20. cir. 610.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my war is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joined battel with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battel; for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battel.

Before Christ cir. 610.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulcher.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

34 [g] And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

cir. 610. [g] 2 Kings 23. 30. 2 Chron. 36. 1.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twenty years old was [h] Joacim, when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

cir. 610. [h] 2 Chro. 36. 4, 5, *Jehoiakim*, or, *Eliakim.*

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him unto Babylon.

cir. 606.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness, and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

cir. 599.

44 And

Before Christ cir. 599.

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy veſſels of the Lord,

599. 46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old, and he reigned eleven years:

1 Jer. 25, &c. 47 And [1] he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the Name of the

593. Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled, and hardening his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael.

49 The governors alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem.

50 Nevertheleſs, the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion; and look when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs,

590. commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them;

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the kings treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

cir. 588. 55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, ſet fire upon her towers:

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned to fulfil

[k] Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10. the [k] word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe ‖ reſt until the full term of ſeventy years. Before Christ cir. 588.

‖ O., *keep ſabbath.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple,* 5 *and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it:* 11 *He delivereth again the veſſels which had been taken thence.* 25 *Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.*

IN the [a] firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy; cir. 536. [a] 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians, The Lord of Iſrael the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *this.*

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbours) with gold and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattle, and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin ſtood up: the prieſts alſo and the Levites, and all they whoſe mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an houſe for the Lord at Jeruſalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with ſilver and gold, with † horſes and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number, whoſe minds were ſtirred up thereto. † Heb. *ſubſtance.* Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus alſo brought forth the holy veſſels which Nabuchodonoſor had carried away from Jeruſalem, and had ſet up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Perſians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treaſurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabaſſar the governor of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them; A thouſand golden cups, and a thouſand of ſilver, † cenſers of ſilver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of ſilver [b] two thouſand four hundred and ten, and a thouſand other veſſels.

14 So all the veſſels of gold and of ſilver, which were carried away, were [c] five thouſand four hundred threeſcore and nine.

15 Theſe were brought back by Sanabaſſar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jeruſalem.

16 [d] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the ſecretary, with others that were in commiſſion with them dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him againſt them that dwelt in Judea and Jeruſalem, theſe letters following;

17 To king Artaxerxes our Lord, thy ſervants Rathumus the ſtory-writer, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt of their counſel, and the judges that are in Celoſyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jeruſalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuſe to give tribute, but alſo rebel againſt kings.

20 And foraſmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect ſuch a matter,

21 But to ſpeak unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleaſure, it may be ſought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou ſhalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning theſe things, and ſhalt underſtand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raiſed always wars therein; for the which cauſe even this city was made deſolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof ſet up anew, thou ſhalt from henceforth have no paſſage into Celoſyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the ſtory-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the ſcribe, and to the reſt that were in commiſſion, and dwellers in Samaria, and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner; Before Chriſt cir. 522.

26 I have read the epiſtle which ye have ſent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent ſearch, and it hath been found, that that city was from the beginning practiſing againſt kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jeruſalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celoſyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder thoſe men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that thoſe wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the ſcribe, and the reſt that were in commiſſion with them, removing in haſte towards Jeruſalem with a troop of horſemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battel aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jeruſalem ceaſed until the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of the Perſians. cir. 520.

‖ Or, *a great number of ſoldiers.*

CHAP. III.

4 Three ſtrive to excel each other in wiſe ſpeeches. 9 They refer themſelves to the judgment of the king. 18 The firſt declareth the ſtrength of wine.

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feaſt unto all his ſubjects, and unto all his houſhold, and unto all the princes of Media and Perſia,

2 And to all the governors and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being ſatisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and ſlept, and ſoon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, ſpake one to another,

5 Let every one of us ſpeak a ſentence: he that ſhall overcome, and whoſe ſentence ſhall ſeem wiſer than the others, unto him ſhall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

Before Chriſt cir. 536.

† Gr. *Shazbazar: the firſt part of the word is corruptly joined to the word going before,* Ezra 1. 8.

† Heb. *knives,* Ezra 1. 9.

[b] Ezra 1. 10, *but four hundred and ten.*

cir. 522.

[c] Ezra 1. 11, *but five thouſand four hundred.*

[d] Ezra 4. 7. † *Bahumus, and the name which followeth is but an epithet to the former,* Ezra 4. 9. † *Shimſhai,* Ezra 4. 8.

‖ Or, *council.*

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to ſleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he ſhall ſit next to Darius, becauſe of his wiſdom, and ſhall be called Darius his couſin.

8 And then every one wrote his ſentence, ſealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And ſaid, that when the king is riſen, ſome will give him the writings, and of whoſe ſide the king and the three princes of Perſia ſhall judge, that his ſentence is the wiſeſt, to him ſhall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The firſt wrote, Wine is the ſtrongeſt.

11 The ſecond wrote, The king is the ſtrongeſt.

12 The third wrote, Women are ſtrongeſt, but above all things, truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was riſen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and ſo he read them.

14 And ſending forth, he called all the princes of Perſia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers,

|| Or, *council.*

15 And ſat him down in the || royal ſeat of judgment, and the writings were read before them:

16 And he ſaid, Call the young men, and they ſhall declare their own ſentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the firſt, who had ſpoken of the ſtrength of wine;

18 And he ſaid thus, O ye men, how exceeding ſtrong is wine! it cauſeth all men to err that drink it:

19 It maketh the mind of the king, and of the fatherleſs child, to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

20 It turneth alſo every thought into jollity and mirth, ſo that a man remembereth neither ſorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh every heart rich, ſo that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to ſpeak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out ſwords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the ſtrongeſt, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had ſo ſpoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſecond declareth the power of a king.* 14 *The third the force of women,* 33 *and of truth.* 41 *The third is judged to be wiſeſt,* 47 *and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jeruſalem.* 58 *He praiſeth God, and ſheweth his brethren what he had done.*

THen the ſecond that had ſpoken of the ſtrength of the king, began to ſay,

2 O ye men, do not men excel in ſtrength, that || bear rule over ſea and land, and all things in them?

|| Or, *have the command.*

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all theſe things, and hath dominion over them, and whatſoever he commandeth them, they do.

4 If he bid them make war the one againſt the other, they do it: if he ſend them out againſt the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They ſlay and are ſlain, and tranſgreſs not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the ſpoil, as all things elſe.

6 Likewiſe for thoſe that are no ſoldiers, and have not to do with wars, but uſe huſbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had ſown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to ſpare, they ſpare:

8 If he command to ſmite, they ſmite; if he command to make deſolate, they make deſolate; if he command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his reſt:

11 And theſe keep [watch] round about him, neither || may any one depart, and do his own buſineſs, neither diſobey they him in any thing.

|| Or, *can.*

12 O ye men, how ſhould not the king be mightieſt, when in ſuch ſort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had ſpoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to ſpeak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordſhip over them? are they not women?

† Heb. *is of force.*

15 Women have borne the king and all the people, that bear rule by ſea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nouriſhed them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 Theſe alſo make garments for men, theſe bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and ſilver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely, in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all thoſe things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes faſt on her; and have not all men more deſire unto her, than unto ſilver, or gold, or any goodly thing whatſoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He ſticks not to ſpend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this alſo you muſt know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea, a man taketh his ſword, and goeth his way to rob, and to ſteal, to ſail upon the ſea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkneſs; and when he hath ſtolen, ſpoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

‖ Or, *grown deſperate.*

26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become ſervants for their ſakes.

27 Many alſo have periſhed, have erred, and ſinned for women.

28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

29 Yet did I ſee him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, ſitting at the right hand of the king,

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 4. *Rabſaces Themaſius.*

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and ſetting it upon her own head; ſhe alſo ſtruck the king with her left hand.

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if ſhe laughed upon him, he laughed alſo: but if ſhe took any diſpleaſure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that ſhe might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, *hereat.*

‖ Or, *be friends with him.*

32 O ye men, how can it be but women ſhould be ſtrong, ſeeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: ſo he began to ſpeak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women ſtrong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, ſwift is the ſun in his courſe, for he compaſſeth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his courſe again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh theſe things? therefore great is the truth, and ſtronger than all things.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven bleſſeth it, all works ſhake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

‖ Or, *praiſeth the truth,* Athanaſius.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and ſuch are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteouſneſs alſo they ſhall periſh.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is always ſtrong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of perſons, or rewards, but ſhe doeth the things that are juſt, and refraineth from all unjuſt and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteouſneſs, and ſhe is the ſtrength, kingdom, power, and majeſty of all ages. Bleſſed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then ſhouted, and ſaid, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then ſaid the king unto him, Aſk what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, becauſe thou art found wiſeſt, and thou ſhalt ſit next me, and ſhalt be called my couſin.

43 Then

43 Then ſaid he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou haſt vowed, to build Jeruſalem in the day when thou cameſt to thy kingdom,

44 And to ſend away all the veſſels that were taken away out of Jeruſalem, which Cyrus ſet apart, when he vowed to deſtroy Babylon, and to ſend them again thither.

45 Thou alſo haſt vowed to build up the temple, [a] which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made deſolate by the Chaldees.

[a] Pſal. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I deſire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyſelf: I deſire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou haſt vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king ſtood up, and kiſſed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treaſurers, and lieutenants, and captains, and governors, that they ſhould ſafely convey on their way, both him, and all thoſe that go up with him to build Jeruſalem.

48 He wrote letters alſo unto the lieutenants that were in Celoſyria, and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they ſhould bring cedar-wood from Libanus unto Jeruſalem, and that they ſhould build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treaſurer, ſhould forcibly enter into their doors;

‖ Or, *ſteward.*

50 And that all the country which they hold, ſhould be free without tribute; and that the Edomites ſhould give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there ſhould be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer ſeventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, ſhould have free liberty as well they as their poſterity, and all the prieſts that went away.

54 He wrote alſo concerning the charges, and the prieſts veſtments wherein they miniſter;

55 And likewiſe for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, until the day that the houſe were finiſhed, and Jeruſalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ penſions and wages.

‖ Or, *portions of land.*

57 He ſent away alſo all the veſſels from Babylon that Cyrus had ſet apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the ſame charged he alſo to be done, and ſent unto Jeruſalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven, toward Jeruſalem, and praiſed the King of heaven,

59 And ſaid, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wiſdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy ſervant.

60 Bleſſed art thou who haſt given me wiſdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And ſo he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praiſed the God of their fathers; becauſe he had given them freedom and liberty.

63 To go up, and to build Jeruſalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feaſted with inſtruments of muſick, and gladneſs ſeven days.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Jews that returned home. 50 The altar is ſet up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindered for a time.

AFter this were the principal men of the families choſen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and ſons, and daughters, with their men-ſervants and maid-ſervants, and their cattle.

2 And Darius ſent with them a thouſand horſemen, till they had brought them back to Jeruſalem ſafely, and with muſical [inſtruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

‖ *Joachim and Zorobabel:* This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the ſon of Joſedech, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

4 And theſe are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongſt their tribes, after their ſeveral heads.

5 The prieſts the ſons of Phinees, the ſon of Aaron: Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, the ſon of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the ſon of Zorobabel, the ſon of Salathiel of the

house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

[a] Zorobabel.

6 [a] Who ſpake wiſe ſentences before Darius the king of Perſia, in the ſecond year of his reign, in the month Niſan, which is the firſt month.

cir. 536.

7 And theſe are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as ſtrangers, whom Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jeruſalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jeſus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reeſaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelſarus, [c] Aſpharaſus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

[b] Saraiah.

[c] Or, *Miſpar.*

[d] Or, *Relaiah.*

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, ſons of [e] Phoros, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred ſeventy and two:

[e] *Paroſh*, Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.

[f] *Shephatiah.*

[g] Or, *three hundred ſeventy two.*

10 The ſons of Ares, ſeven hundred fifty and ſix:

11 The ſons of Phaath Moab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The ſons of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four: the ſons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the ſons of [i] Corbe, ſeven hundred and five: the ſons of Bani, ſix hundred forty and eight:

[h] *Zattu.*

[i] *Zacchai.*

13 The ſons of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three: the ſons of [k] Sadas, three thouſand two hundred twenty and two:

[k] *Aſgad.*

14 The ſons of Adonicam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſeven: the ſons of [l] Bagoi, two thouſand ſixty and ſix: the ſons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

[l] *Bigui.*

15 The ſons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the ſons of Ceilan and Azetas, threeſcore and ſeven: the ſons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

[m] *Ater-hezekiah.*

16 The ſons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the ſons of Arom, thirty two: and the ſons of [n] Baſſa, three hundred twenty and three: the ſons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

[n] *Bezai.*

17 The ſons of Meterus, three thouſand and five: the ſons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

[o] *Bethlehem.*

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethſamos, forty and two:

[p] *Azmaveth.*

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, ſeven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, ſeven hundred:

Before Chriſt cir. 536.

[q] *Keriath-jarim.*

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama, and [s] Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

[r] *Rama.*

[s] *Gaba.*

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the ſons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix:

[t] *Michmas.*

[u] *Bethel.*

[x] *Maghbis.*

22 The ſons of [y] Calamolalus, and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

[y] *Lodhadid.*

23 The ſons of [z] Annaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

[z] *Senaah.*

24 The prieſts: the ſons of [a] Jeddu, the ſon of Jeſus, among the ſons of Sanaſib, nine hundred ſeventy and two: the ſons of [b] Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two:

[a] *Jedaiah.*

[b] *Immar.*

25 The ſons of [c] Phaſſaron, a thouſand forty and ſeven: the ſons of [d] Carme, [e] a thouſand and ſeventeen.

[c] *Paſhur.*

[d] *Harim.*

[e] Or, *two hundred and ſeventeen*, according to ſome copies.

26 The Levites: the ſons of [f] Jeſſue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, ſeventy and four.

[f] Thus it is read, Ezra. 2. 40. *the ſons of Jeſhua, and Cadmiel, of the ſons of Hodaviah.*

27 The holy ſingers: the ſons of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſons of [g] Salum, the ſons of [h] Jatal, the ſons of Talmon, the ſons of [i] Dacobi, the ſons of [k] Teta, the ſons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

[g] *Shallum.*

[h] *Ater.*

[i] *Akkub.*

[k] *Hatita.*

[l] *Shobai.*

29 The ſervants of the temple: the ſons of [m] Eſau, the ſons of [n] Aſipha, the ſons of Tabaoth, the ſons of [o] Ceras, the ſons of [p] Sud, the ſons of [q] Phaleas, the ſons of Labana, the ſons of [r] Graba,

[m] *Zich.*

[n] *Haſupha.*

[o] *Keros.*

[p] *Siaha.*

[q] *Padon.*

[r] *Agaba.*

30 The ſons of [s] Acua, the ſons of Uta, the ſons of [t] Cetab, the ſons of Agaba, the ſons of [u] Subai, the ſons of Anan, the ſons of [x] Cathua, the ſons of [y] Geddur,

[s] *Akkub.*

[t] *Hagab.*

[u] *Shamlai.*

[x] *Giddel.*

[y] *Gahar.*

31 The ſons of [z] Airus, the ſons of [a] Daiſan, the ſons of [b] Noeba, the ſons of Chaſeba, the ſons of [c] Gazera, the ſons of [d] Azia, the ſons of [e] Phinees, the ſons of Azara, the ſons of [f] Baſtai, the ſons of [g] Aſana, the ſons of [h] Meani, the ſons of [i] Naphiſi, the ſons of [k] Acub, the ſons of [l] Acipha, the ſons of [m] Aſſur, the ſons of Pharacim, the ſons of [n] Baſaloth,

[z] *Reaiah.*

[a] *Rezin.*

[b] *Necodah.*

[c] *Gazam.*

[d] *Huzza.*

[e] *Paſeah.*

[f] *Beſai.*

[g] *Aſnah.*

[h] *Meunim.*

[i] *Nephuſin.*

[k] *Bakbuk.*

[l] *Hacupa.*

[m] *Harhur.*

[n] *Bazluth.*

32 The ſons of [o] Meeda, the ſons of Coutha, the ſons of [p] Charea, the ſons of

[o] *Mehida.*

[p] *Harſha.*

[q] Char-

Before Christ cir. 536.

q Charcus, the sons of r Aserer, the sons of s Thomoi, the sons of t Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of u Azaphion, the sons of x Pharira, the sons of y Jeeli, the sons of z Lozon, the sons of a Isdael, the sons of b Sapheth.

34 The sons of c Hagia, the sons of d Phacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of e Ladan, the son of f Ban, the sons of g Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found, the sons of h Obdia: the sons of i Accoz, the sons of k Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood.

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest; clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides men-servants, and women-servants, two thousand three hundred and sixty.

42 Their l men-servants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred forty and five.

43 Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, m five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place, according to their ability, Before Christ cir. 536.

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works, a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is towards the east. 535.

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt-sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new-moons, and of all holy feasts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerfulness.

55 Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar-trees from Libanus, which should be brought by flotes to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second year and second month, after his coming to the temple of God

q *Barcos.* r *Siserа.* s *Thamai.* t *Nezиah.* u *Sophereth.* x *Peruda.* y *Jaalah.* z *Darcon.* a *Giddel.* b *Shephatiah.* c *Hatti.* d *Phocereth Hazzebaim,* Ezra 2. 57.

e *Delajah.* f *Tobiah.* g *Necodah.*

h *Hobajah.* i *Coz.* k *Barzelai.*

‖ *Nehemias, who also is Atharias:* two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. & 10. 1.

† Heb. *Urim and Thummim.*

l See Neh. 7. 67.

m Ezra 2. 67.

‖ *asses.*

‖ Or, *before the east-gate.*

‖ Or, *daily sacrifice.*

† Gr. *hallowed.*

Before Christ cir. 535. God at Jeruſalem, began Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and their brethren, and the prieſts, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jeruſalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the houſe of God in the firſt day of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come to Jewry and Jeruſalem.

n See Ezra 3. 9. 58 n And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old, over the works of the Lord. Then ſtood up Jeſus and his ſons, and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the ſons of Madiabun, with the ſons of Joda the ſon of Eliadun, with their ſons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord

‖ Or, *overſeers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the houſe of the Lord.* ‖ ſetters forward of the buſineſs, labouring to advance the works in the houſe of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

59 And the prieſts ſtood arayed in their veſtments with muſical inſtruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph had cymbals,

‖ Or, *after the manner of David king of Iſrael.* 60 Singing ſongs of thankſgiving, and praiſing the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Iſrael had ordained.

61 And they ſung *with* loud voices ſongs to the praiſe of the Lord: becauſe his mercy and glory is for ever in all Iſrael.

62 And all the people ſounded trumpets, and ſhouted with a loud voice, ſinging ſongs of thankſgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the houſe of the Lord.

o Ezra 3. 12, 13. 63 o Alſo of the prieſts and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had ſeen the former houſe, came to the building of this with weeping, and great crying.

64 But many with trumpets and joy ſhouted with loud voice,

‖ Or, *diſcerned.* 65 Inſomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude ſounded marvelouſly, ſo that it was heard afar off.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noiſe of trumpets ſhould mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jeſus, and to the chief of the families, and ſaid unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewiſe, as you, do obey your Lord, and do ſacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Aſſyrians, who brought us hither. Before Christ cir. 535.

‖ Or, *Eſarhaddon,* Ezra 4. 2.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jeſus, and the chief of the families of Iſrael ſaid unto them, It is not for us, and you to build together an houſe unto the Lord our God.

71 We ourſelves alone will build unto the Lord of Iſrael, according as Cyrus the king of the Perſians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them ſtrait, hindered their building:

73 And by their ſecret plots, and popular perſuaſions and commotions, they hindered the finiſhing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: ſo they were hindered from building for the ſpace of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius. cir. 534.

‖ Or, *until the ſecond year of Darius,* Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7.

CHAP. VI

1 The prophets ſtir up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is ſolicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all means, 32 and threateneth thoſe that ſhall hinder it.

NOW in the ſecond year of the reign of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the ſon of ‖ Addo the prophets propheſied unto the Jews, in Jewry and Jeruſalem, in the name of the Lord God of Iſrael ‖ which was upon them. cir. 520.

‖ Or, *Iddo.*

‖ Or, *which was called on them.*

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

a Ezra 5. 3. 3 a At the ſame time came unto them, ‖ Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

‖ Or, *Tatnai.*

‖ Or, *Shethar-boznai.*

4 By whoſe appointment do you build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour: becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity.

6 And they were not hindered from building, until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Siſinnes governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers cir. 519.

in

Before Christ cir. 519.

in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we enquired of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the house and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler,

‖ Or, *Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler*, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

19 With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem, and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

Before Christ cir. 519.

21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus.

‖ Or, *rolls*.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our Lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein these things were recorded.

‖ Or, *place*.

24 In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country, and the expenses thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria, and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Celosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs:

30 And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question,

Before Christ cir. 519.

question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent:

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

‖ Or, *drink-offerings.*

32 And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Sisinnes and others help forward the building:* 5 *The temple is finished, and dedicated.* 10 *The passover is kept.*

[a] Ezra 6. 13.

THen [a] Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias, the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

‖ Or, *the decree.*

515. † Heb *the third day,* Ezra 6. 15.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Israel.

‖ Or, *tribes.*

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

Before Christ 515.

† Heb. *divisions,* Ezra 6. 18.

10 And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivity, held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

‖ Or, *with those that,* &c.

11 They that were of the captivity, were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counsel of the king of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

‖ Or, *mind.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build:* 8 *The copy of it:* 28 *He declareth the names and number of those that came with him,* 61 *and his journey:* 71 *He lamenteth the sins of his people,* 96 *and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.*

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of [a] Ezerias the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

cir. 457.

[a] *Azarias.*

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of [b] Ezias, the son of [c] Memeroth, the son of Zaraias, the son of [d] Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

[b] *Ozias.* [c] *Meraioth.* [d] *Uzzi:* Some copies want these three names.

† Heb. *was first,* Ezra 7. 1.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the

Before Christ cir. 457.

the Levites, of the holy ſingers, porters, and ‖ miniſters of the temple, unto Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *Nethinims.*

6 In ‖ the ſeventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month (this was the kings ſeventh year) for they went from Babylon in the firſt day of the firſt month, and came to Jeruſalem, according to the

‖ See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

‖ Or, *ſucceſs.*

‖ proſperous journey which the Lord gave them.

7 For Eſdras had very great ſkill, ſo that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Iſrael the ordinances and judgments.

‖ Or, *decree.*

8 Now the copy of the ‖ commiſſion which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

9 King Artaxerxes unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader of the law of the Lord, ſendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deal graciouſly, I have given order, that ſuch of the nation of the Jews, and of the prieſts and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and deſirous, ſhould go with thee unto Jeruſalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath ſeemed good both to me, and my ſeven friends the counſellors;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jeruſalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Iſrael to Jeruſalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and ſilver that in the country of Babylon can

‖ Or, *got.*

be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jeruſalem,

14 With that alſo which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jeruſalem: and that ſilver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining.

15 To the end that they may offer ſacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jeruſalem.

16 And whatſoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the ſilver and gold,

‖ Or, *with the reſt of,* Ezra 7. 18.

that do, according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy veſſels of the Lord which are given thee for the uſe of the temple of thy God which is in Jeruſalem, thou ſhalt ſet before thy God in Jeruſalem.

18 And whatſoever thing elſe thou ſhalt remember for the uſe of the temple of thy God, thou ſhalt give it out of the kings treaſury. Before Chriſt 457.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have alſo commanded the keepers of the treaſures in Syria and Phenice, that whatſoever Eſdras the prieſt and the reader of the law of the moſt high God ſhall ſend for, they ſhould give it him with ſpeed,

20 To the ſum of an hundred talents of ſilver, likewiſe alſo of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

‖ Or, *meaſures, or, ſalt,* Ezra 7. 22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the moſt high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his ſons.

22 I command you alſo, that ye require no tax, nor any other impoſition of any of the prieſts or Levites, or holy ſingers, or porters, or miniſters of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impoſe any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Eſdras, according to the wiſdom of God, ordain judges and juſtices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice † all thoſe that know the law of thy God; and thoſe that know it not, thou ſhalt teach.

† Heb. *of thoſe that know,* Ezra 7. 25.

24 And [e] whoſoever ſhall tranſgreſs the law of thy God, and of the king, ſhall be puniſhed diligently, whether it be by death, or other puniſhment, by penalty of money, or by impriſonment.

[e] Ezra 7. 26.

25 ¶ Then ſaid Eſdras the ſcribe, Bleſſed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put theſe things into the heart of the king, to glorify his houſe that is in Jeruſalem,

26 And hath honoured me in the ſight of the king and his counſellors, and all his friends, and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Iſrael to go up with me.

28 And theſe are the chief according to their families and ſeveral dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes.

29 Of the ſons of Phinees, Gerſon: of the ſons of Ithamar, [f] Gamael: of the ſons of David, [g] Lettus [h] the ſon of Sechenias:

[f] Or, *Daniel.* [g] Or, *Chattus.* [h] Ezra 8. 3, *of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of Paroſh.*

30 Of the ſons of Pharez, Zacharias; and

and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the ſons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the ſon of [i] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

32 [k] Of the ſons of Zathoe, Sechenias the ſon of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the ſons of Adin, Obeth the ſon of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

33 Of the ſons of Elam, Joſias ſon of [l] Gotholias, and with him ſeventy men:

34 Of the ſons of Saphatias, [m] Zaraias ſon of Michael, and with him [n] threeſcore and ten men:

35 Of the ſons of Joab, [o] Abadias ſon of [p] Jezelus, and with him two hundred and [q] twelve men:

36 [r] Of the ſons of Banid, Aſſalimoth ſon of Joſaphias, and with him an hundred and threeſcore men:

37 Of the ſons of Babi, Zacharias ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the ſons of [s] Aſtath, Johannes *ſon of* [t] Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the ſons of Adonicam the laſt, and theſe are the names of them, Eliphalet, Juel, and [u] Samaias, and with them [x] ſeventy men:

40 Of the ſons of † Bago, Uthi the ſon of Iſtalcurus, and with him ſeventy men.

41 And theſe I gathered together [y] to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days; and then [z] I ſurveyed them.

42 But when I had found there none of the prieſts and Levites,

43 Then ſent I unto Eleazar, and [a] Iduel, and [b] Maſman,

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [c] Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Moſollamon, principal men and learned.

45 And I bade them that they ſhould go unto [d] Saddeus the captain, [e] who was in the place of [f] the treaſury:

46 And commanded them that they ſhould ſpeak unto Daddeus, and to [g] his brethren, and to the treaſurers in that place, to ſend us ſuch men as might execute the prieſts office in the houſe of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us ſkilful men of the ſons of [h] Moli the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, [i] Aſebebia and his ſons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 [k] And Aſebia, and Annuus, and Oſaias his brother of the ſons of Channuneus, and their ſons were twenty men.

49 And of the ſervants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men, for the ſervice of the Levites (to wit) the ſervants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whoſe names were ſhewed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a faſt unto the young men before our Lord, to deſire of him a proſperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattle.

51 For I was aſhamed to aſk the king footmen, and horſemen, and conduct for ſafeguard againſt our adverſaries.

52 For we had ſaid unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God ſhould be with them that ſeek him, to ſupport them in all ways.

53 And again we beſought our Lord, as touching theſe things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, [l] Eſebrias, and Aſſanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the ſilver, and the holy veſſels of the houſe of our Lord, which the king and his council, and the princes, and all Iſrael had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden veſſels, and † twelve veſſels of braſs, even of fine braſs, glittering like gold.

58 And I ſaid unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the veſſels are holy, and the gold and the ſilver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the prieſts and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Iſrael in Jeruſalem, into the chambers of the houſe of our God.

60 So the prieſts and the Levites who had received the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, brought them unto Jeruſalem, into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the firſt month, and

Before Chriſt 457.

[i] *Zeraehaiah.*

[k] Or, *of the ſons of Shechaniah the ſon of Jahaziel.*
† Heb. *fifty men.*

[l] Or, *Athaliah.*
[m] Or, *Zebadiah.*
[n] Or, *fourſcore men.*
[o] Or, *Obadiah.*
[p] Or, *Jebiel.*
[q] Or, *eighteen men.*
[r] Or, *of the ſons of Shelomith the ſon of Joſiphiah.*

[s] Or, *Azgad.*
[t] Or, *Catan.*

[u] Or, *Shemaia.*
[x] Or, *ſixty men.*
† Heb. *Bigvai.*
[y] Or, *to the river called Ahava,* Ezra 8. 15.
[z] Or, *he numbered the people and the prieſts: but found none of the ſons of Levi.*
[a] Or, *Ariel.*
[b] Or, *Shemaiah.*
[c] Or, *Jarib.* Theſe mens names with their generations are rightly diſtinguiſhed, Ezra 8. 16.
[d] Or, *Iddo.*
[e] Or, *of.*
[f] Or, *Caſiphia.*
[g] Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Caſphia.*

[h] Or, *Machli.*

[i] Or, *Sherebiah,* Ezra 8. 18.
[k] Or, *alſo Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezra 8. 19.

‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

† Heb. *ſubſtance.*

[l] *Serebias, and Haſſibias.*

† Heb. *two veſſels,* Ezra 8. 27.

Before Christ cir. 457.

and came to Jeruſalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *ſo* we came to Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and ſilver that was weighed, was delivered into the houſe of our Lord

‖ Or, *unto Merimoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt.*

on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the prieſt the ſon of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the ſon of Phinees, and with them were Joſabad the ſon of Jeſu, and ‖ Moeth the ſon of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

‖ Or, *Noadiah the ſon of Binnui.*

64 And all the weight of them was written up the ſame hour.

65 Moreover, they that were come out of the captivity offered ſacrifice unto the Lord God of Iſrael, even twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, fourſcore and ſixteen rams,

† Heb. *Seventy ſeven lambs, twelve he-goats for a ſin-offering,* Ezra 8. 35.

66 † Threeſcore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a ſacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings ſtewards, and to the governors of Celoſyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when theſe things were done, the rulers came unto me, and ſaid,

69 The nation of Iſrael, the princes, the prieſts, and Levites, have not put away from them the ſtrange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Phereſites, Jebuſites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

m Ezra 9. 2.

70 m For both they and their ſons have married with their daughters, and the holy ſeed is mixed with the ſtrange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers, and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as ſoon as I had heard theſe things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and ſat me down ſad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Iſrael, aſſembled unto me, whilſt I mourned for the iniquity: but I ſat ſtill full of heavineſs, until the evening ſacrifice.

73 Then riſing up from the faſt with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and ſtretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

Before Christ cir. 457.

74 I ſaid, O Lord, I am confounded, and aſhamed before thy face;

75 For our ſins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

‖ Or, *have abounded.*

76 For ever ſince the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great ſin, even unto this day.

77 And for our ſins and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our prieſts, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the ſword, and to captivity, and for a prey with ſhame unto this day.

78 And now in ſome meaſure hath mercy been ſhewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there ſhould be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy ſanctuary;

79 And to diſcover unto us a light in the houſe of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our ſervitude.

† Heb: *life*, Ezra 9. 8.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forſaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Perſia, ſo that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raiſed up the deſolate Sion, that they have given us a ſure abiding in Jewry and Jeruſalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what ſhall we ſay, having theſe things? for we have tranſgreſſed thy commandments which thou gaveſt by the hand of thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to poſſeſs as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the ſtrangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanneſs.

84 Therefore now ſhall ye not join your daughters unto their ſons, neither ſhall ye take their daughters unto your ſons.

85 Moreover, you ſhall never ſeek to have peace with them, that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great ſins: for thou, O Lord, didſt make our ſins light,

87 And didſt give unto us ſuch a root: but we have turned back again to tranſgreſs thy law, and to mingle ourſelves with

with the uncleanneſs of the nations of the land.

88 || Mighteſt not thou be angry with us to deſtroy us, till thou hadſt left us neither root, ſeed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Iſrael, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot ſtand any longer by reaſon of theſe things before thee.

91 And as Eſdras in his prayer made his confeſſion, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jeruſalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the ſon of Jeelus, one of the ſons of Iſrael, called out, and ſaid, O Eſdras, we have ſinned againſt the Lord God, we have married ſtrange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Iſrael || aloft.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou haſt decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Ariſe, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Eſdras aroſe, and took an oath of the chief of the prieſts and Levites † of all Iſrael, to do after theſe things; and *ſo* they ſware.

Before Chriſt cir. 457.
|| Or, *Be not angry*, &c.
|| Or, *exalted*, Deut. 28. 13. Baruch 2. 5.
† Heb. *and all Iſrael*, Ezra 10. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Eſdras aſſembleth all the people.* 10 *They promiſe to put away the ſtrange wives.* 20 *The names and number of them that did ſo.* 40 *The law of Moſes is read and declared before all the people.* 49 *They weep, and are put in mind of the feaſt-day.*

THen Eſdras riſing from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the ſon of Eliaſib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jeruſalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they ſhould be gathered together at Jeruſalem:

4 And that whoſoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle ſhould be ſeized to the uſe of the temple, and himſelf || caſt out from them that were of the captivity.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jeruſalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude ſat trembling in the broad court of the temple, becauſe of the preſent foul weather.

7 So Eſdras aroſe up and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed the law in marrying ſtrange wives, thereby to increaſe the ſins of Iſrael.

8 And now by confeſſion give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and ſeparate yourſelves from the heathen of the land, and from the ſtrange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and ſaid with a loud voice, Like as thou haſt ſpoken, ſo will we do.

11 But foraſmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, ſo that we cannot ſtand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, ſeeing our ſin in theſe things is ſpread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude || ſtay, and let all them of our habitations that have ſtrange wives, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the ſon of Azael, and Ezechias the ſon of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Moſollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity, did according to all theſe things.

16 And Eſdras the prieſt choſe unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the firſt day of the tenth month, they ſat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cauſe that held ſtrange wives was brought to an end, in the firſt day of the firſt month. cir. 456.

18 And of the prieſts that were come together, and had ſtrange wives, there were found:

19 Of the ſons of Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and his brethren; [a] Matthelas, and Eleazar, and [b] Joribus, and [c] Joadanus.

20 And

Before Chriſt cir. 457.
|| *utterly deſtroyed*, Joſh. 10. 8.
|| Or, *ſtand.*
[a] Or, *Maaſias.*
[b] Or, *Jarib.*
[c] Or, *Gedaliah.*

Before Christ cir. 456.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams, to make reconcilement for their [d] errors.

21 And of the ſons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [e] Eanes, and [f] Sameius, and [g] Hiereel, and [h] Azarias.

22 And of the ſons of [i] Phaiſur; Elionas, Maſſias, Iſmael, and Nathanael, and [k] Ocidelus, and [l] Talſas.

23 And of the Levites; Joſabad, and Semis, and [m] Colius, who was called [n] Calitas, and [o] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy ſingers; [p] Eleaſurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [q] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Iſrael, of the ſons of [r] Phoros; [s] Hiermas, and [t] Eddias, and Melchias, and [u] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [x] Aſibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the ſons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [y] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [z] Aedias.

28 And of the ſons of [a] Zamoth; [b] Eliadas, [c] Eliſimus, [d] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [e] Sabatus, and [f] Sardeus.

29 Of the ſons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [g] Joſabad, and [h] Amatheis.

30 Of the ſons of [i] Mani; [k] Olamus, [l] Mamuchus, [m] Jedeus, Jaſubus, [n] Jaſael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the ſons of Addi; Naathus, and Mooſias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Seſthel, Balnuus, and Manaſſeas.

32 And of the ſons of Annas; Elionas, and Aſeas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Choſameus.

33 And of the ſons of Aſom; [o] Altaneus, and [p] Matthias, and [q] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manaſſes, and Semei.

34 And of the ſons of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabaſion, and Euaſibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſons of Ozora, Seſis, Eſril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Joſiphus.

35 And of the ſons of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaas, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the prieſts and Levites, and they that were of Iſrael, dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the country, in the firſt day of the ſeventh month: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their ‖ habitations.

Before Christ cir. 445.

38 [r] And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt.

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes, that was given of the Lord God of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to hear the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Eſdras the prieſt, and reader of the law ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made *for that purpoſe.*

43 And there ſtood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, [s] Ezecias, [t] Balaſamus, upon the right hand.

44 And upon his left hand ſtood [u] Phaldaius, Miſael, Melchias, [x] Lothaſubus, and [y] Nabarias.

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he ſat † honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt High, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabbateas, [z] Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joaſabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to underſtand it.

49 ‖ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 [a] Go then and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to ‖ them that have nothing.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord,

[d] Or, *purification.*
[e] *Harim.*
[f] *Maaſiah.*
[g] *Jehiel.*
[h] *Uzziah.*
[i] *Paſhur.*
[k] *Joſabad.*
[l] *Elaſah.*
[m] *Kelaiah.*
[n] *Kelitah.*
[o] *Pethahiah.*
[p] *Eliaſhib.*
[q] *Telem.*
[r] *Paroſh.*
[s] *Ramiah.*
[t] *Jeſiah.*
[u] *Miamin.*
[x] *Malchiah.*
[y] *Jehiel.*
[z] *Abdi.*
[a] *Zattu.*
[b] *Elioenai.*
[c] *Eliaſhib.*
[d] *Mattaniah.*
[e] *Zabad.*
[f] *Aziza.*
[g] *Zabbai.*
[h] *Athlai.*
[i] *Bani.*
[k] *Meſhullam.*
[l] *Malluch.*
[m] *Adaiah.*
[n] *Sheal.*
† Of the names in Ver. 31, 32, 34, 35, ſee Ezra 10. 30, 31, 34, &c.
[o] *Mattenai.*
[p] *Mattithiah.*
[q] *Zabad.*
‖ Or, *villages.*
[r] Neh. 8. 1. cir. 445.
[s] Or, *Hilkiah.*
[t] Or, *Maaſiah.*
[u] Or, *Pedaiah.*
[x] Or, *Haſhum.*
[y] See Neh. 8. 4.
† Heb. *above them all.*
[z] Or, *Hodijah.*
‖ *Then Nehemiah and Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people,* Neh. 8. 9.
[a] Neh. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *the poor.*

and be not ſorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not ſorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheer.

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

¶ II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Eſdras is commanded to reprove the people.* 24 *God threateneth to caſt them off,* 35 *and to give their houſes to a people of more grace than they.*

[a] Ezra 7. 1.

THE ſecond book of the prophet [a] Eſdras, the ſon of Saraias, the ſon of Azarias, the ſon of Helchias, the ſon of ‖ Sadamias, the ſon of Sadoc, the ſon of Achitob,

‖ Or, *Shallum.*

2 The ſon of Achias, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Heli, the ſon of Amarias, the ſon of Aziei, the ſon of Marimoth, the ſon of Arna, the ſon of Ozias, the ſon of Borith, the ſon of Abiſei, the ſon of Phinees, the ſon of Eleazar,

3 The ſon of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Perſians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

[b] Iſai. 58. 1.

5 Go thy way, and [b] ſhew my people their ſinful deeds, and their children their wickedneſs which they have done againſt me; that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Becauſe the ſins of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and caſt all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes; [c] Pharaoh with his ſervants, and all his power have I ſmitten down.

[c] Exod. 14. 28.

11 [d] All the nations have I deſtroyed before them, and in the eaſt I have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies.

[d] Numb. 21. 24. Joſh. 8, & 10, & 12.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord,

13 [e] I led you through the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe ‖ paſſage; [f] I gave you Moſes for a leader, and Aaron for a prieſt.

[e] Exod. 14. 29.

‖ Or, *ſtreet.*

[f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14.

14 [g] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, ſaith the Lord.

[g] Exod. 13. 21.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, The [h] quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your ſafeguard: nevertheleſs, you murmured there,

[h] Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 105. 40.

16 And triumphed not in my name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſs, [i] did you not cry unto me,

[i] Numb. 14. 3.

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſs to kill us? it had been better for us to have ſerved the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderneſs.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; [k] ſo ye did eat angels bread.

[k] Wiſd. 16. 20.

20 [l] When ye were thirſty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

[l] Numb. 20. 11. Wiſd. 11. 4.

‖ Or, *abundantly.*

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I caſt out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines before you: [m] what ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the Lord.

[m] Iſai. 5. 4.

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderneſs, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my name,

‖ Or, *at the bitter waters,* or, *waters of Marah,* Exod. 15. 23.

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies,

phemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou [n] Juda wouldeſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

n Exod. 32. 8.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 [o] Whenſoever you ſhall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are ſwift to commit man-ſlaughter.

o Iſai. 1. 15.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, || and I ſhould be your God; that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

|| Or, *as I am your God.*

30 [p] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

p Matth. 23. 37.

31 [q] When you offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemn feaſt-days, your new-moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

q Iſai. 1. 13.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe blood I will require of your hands, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, [r] Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the wind doth ſtubble.

r Matth. 23. 38. Luke 13. 35.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitful, for they have deſpiſed my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come; which not having heard of me, yet ſhall believe me; to whom I have ſhewed no ſigns, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſs the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoice in gladneſs: and [s] though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

s John 20. 29.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and ſee the people that cometh from the eaſt:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abram, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called alſo an [t] angel of the Lord.

t Mal. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called. 43 Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.

THus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my ſervants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them, ſaith unto them, Go your way, ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſs, but with ſorrow and heavineſs have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow, and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and aſk mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſs over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my || covenant.

|| Or, *ſacrament, or, oath.*

8 Wo be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember [a] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

a Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that hear me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these [b] the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

[b] Luke 16. 9.

12 They shall have [c] the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour, they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

[c] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: [d] the kingdom is already prepared for you: [e] watch.

[d] Matth. 25. 34.
[e] Mark 13. 37.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and || bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

|| Or, *bring them up with gladness as a dove, make their feet fast: for*, &c.

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known || my name in Israel.

|| Or, *thy name, O Israel.*

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and hony, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [f] Wheresoever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

[f] Tob. 1. 17, 18.
† *signing bury them.*

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

26 [g] As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

[g] John 17. 12.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come, and || shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

|| Or, *preach.*

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you [h] everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

[h] Matth. 11. 29.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee [i] the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 31.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Arise up and stand, behold [k] the number of those that be sealed || in [l] the feast of the Lord.

[k] Rev. 7. 3, 4.
|| Or, *for.*
[l] Matth. 22. 1, &c.

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and [m] have received glorious garments of the Lord.

[m] Rev. 3. 4. & 7. 14.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

† Lat. *conclude.*

41 [n] The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

[n] Rev. 6. 11.

42 [o] I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

[o] Rev. 7. 9.

43 And

43 And inthe midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller than all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſat crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So [p] I aſked the angel, and ſaid, [||] Sir, what are theſe?

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confeſſed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then ſaid I unto the angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, [q] It is the Son of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtiffly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 *Eſdras is troubled,* 13 *and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people:* 28 *yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked than they.*

IN the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of fear to the moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth, (and that thyſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,

5 [a] And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandment to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 [b] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandments.

9 [c] And again in proceſs of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them.

10 And it came to paſs in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.

11 Nevertheleſs, one of them thou leftеſt, namely, [d] Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and where a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the firſt.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, [e] thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was [f] Abraham.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſhewedſt thy will:

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.

16 [g] And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and [h] unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob, thou [i] didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to paſs, that when thou leddeſt his ſeed out of Egypt, [k] thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mighteſt give the law unto the ſeed of Jacob, [||] and diligence unto the generation of Iſrael.

20 And yet tookeſt thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the firſt Adam bearing a wicked heart, tranſgreſſed, and was overcome; and ſo be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus [l] infirmity was made permanent; and the law (alſo) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; ſo that the good departed away, and the evil abode ſtill.

23 So the times paſſed away, and the years were brought to an end: [m] then didſt

[p] Rev. 7. 14.
[||] Or, *Lord.*
[q] Rev. 2. 10.
[a] Gen. 2. 7.
[b] Gen. 6. 12.
[c] Gen. 7. 10.
[d] 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[e] Gen. 12. 1.
[f] Gen. 17. 5.
[g] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[h] Gen. 25. 25, 26.
[i] Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.
[k] Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.
[||] Or, *and to all the generation of Iſrael, that they ſhould keep it with diligence.*
[l] Rom. 7. 8, &c.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

didſt thou raiſe thee up a ſervant, called David:

n 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5, 13. 24 n Whom thou commandedſt to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incenſe and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forſook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they alſo had a wicked heart.

27 And ſo thou gaveſt thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they ſhould therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had ſeen impieties without number, then my ſoul ſaw many evil-doers, in this thirtieth year, ſo that my heart failed me.

30 For I have ſeen how thou ſuffereſt them ſinning, and haſt ſpared wicked doers: and haſt deſtroyed thy people, and haſt preſerved thine enemies, and haſt not ſignified it.

‖ Or, *I conceive.* 31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beſides Iſrael? or what generation hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen,

‖ Or, *abound.* and I ſee that they ‖ flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and theirs alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found, but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people hath ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel declareth the ignorance of Eſdras in Gods judgments,* 13 *and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 23 *Nevertheleſs Eſdras aſketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord: and he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt aſk ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould aſk thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſs, now have I aſked thee but only of the fire, and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my ſight?

‖ Or, *incorruption.*

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the a trees took counſel,

a Judg. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 25. 18.

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come,

let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtify? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they have both deviſed, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

‖ Or, *the land.*

‖ Or, *waves.*

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thyſelf alſo?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo [b] they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may only underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

‖ Or, *the land.*

[b] Iſai. 55. 8, 9. John 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then anſwered I; and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let me have underſtanding.

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect,

‖ Or, *no where.*

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers, and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name, whereby we are called? of theſe things have I aſked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt, the more thou ſhalt marvel, for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for [c] this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

[c] 1 John 5. 19.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou aſkeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the ‖ time of threſhing come?

‖ Or, *floor.*

31 Ponder now by thyſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs? wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Do not thou haſten above the moſt Higheſt: for thy haſte is in vain to be above him, for thou haſt much exceeded.

35 Did not the ſouls alſo of the righteous aſk queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, How long ſhall I hope on this faſhion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

36 And unto theſe things ‖ Uriel the arch-angel gave them anſwer, and ſaid, Even when the number of ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

‖ Or, *Jeremiel.*

37 By meaſure hath he meaſured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor ſtir them, until the ſaid meaſure be fulfilled.

38 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our ſakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, becauſe of the ſins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he anſwered me, and ſaid, Go thy way to a woman with child, and aſk of her when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, that can ſhe not. And he ſaid unto me, In the grave, the chambers of ſouls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haſte to eſcape the neceſſity of the

travail: even ſo do theſe places haſte to deliver thoſe things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou deſireſt to ſee, it ſhall be ſhewed thee.

44 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is paſt, or more paſt than is to come.

46 What is paſt I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up upon the right ſide, and I ſhall expound the ſimilitude unto thee.

48 So I ſtood and ſaw, and behold, an hot burning oven paſſed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the ſmoke remained ſtill.

49 After this there paſſed by before me a watery cloud, and ſent down much rain with a ſtorm, and when the ſtormy rain was paſt, the drops remained ſtill.

50 Then ſaid he unto me, Conſider with thyſelf; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the ſmoke: but the drops and the ſmoke remain behind: ſo the ‖ quantity which is paſt did more exceed.

‖ Or, *meaſure.*

51 Then I prayed, and ſaid, May I live, thinkeſt thou, until that time? or ‖ what ſhall happen in thoſe days?

‖ Or, *who ſhall be?* Manuſcript.

52 He anſwered me, and ſaid, As for the tokens whereof thou aſkeſt me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not ſent to ſhew thee, for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ſigns of the times to come.* 23 *He aſketh why God, chooſing but one people, did caſt them off:* 30 *He is taught, that Gods judgments are unſearchable,* 46 *and that God doeth not all at once.*

NEvertheleſs, as concerning the tokens, behold, the days ſhall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ ſhall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth ſhall be hidden, and the land ſhall be barren of faith.

‖ Or, *ſhall be found with great wealth.*

2 But [a] iniquity ſhall be increaſed above that which now thou ſeeſt, or that thou haſt heard long ago.

[a] Matth. 24. 12.

3 And the land ‖ that thou ſeeſt now to have root, ſhalt thou ſee waſted ſuddenly.

‖ Or, *that thou treadeſt upon and ſeeſt.*

4 But if the moſt High grant thee to live, thou ſhalt ſee after the third trumpet, that the ſun ſhall ſuddenly ſhine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day.

5 And blood ſhall drop out of the wood, and the ſtone ſhall give his voice, and the people ſhall be troubled.

6 And even he ſhall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls ſhall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitiſh ſea ſhall caſt out fiſh, and make a noiſe in the night, which many have not known: but they ſhall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There ſhall be a confuſion alſo in many places, and the fire ſhall be oft ‖ ſent out again, and the wild beaſts ſhall change their places, and menſtruous women ſhall bring forth monſters.

‖ Or, *ſtaked.*

9 And ſalt waters ſhall be found in the ſweet, and all friends ſhall deſtroy one another; then ſhall wit hide itſelf, and underſtanding withdraw itſelf into his ſecret chamber,

10 And ſhall be ſought of many, and yet not be found: then ſhall unrighteouſneſs and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land alſo ſhall aſk another, and ſay, Is righteouſneſs that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it ſhall ſay, No.

12 At the ſame time ſhall men hope, but nothing obtain: they ſhall labour, but their ways ſhall not ‖ proſper.

‖ Or, *be directed.*

13 To ſhew thee ſuch tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and faſt ſeven days, thou ſhalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulneſs went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, ſo that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and ſet me up upon my feet.

16 And in the ſecond night it came to paſs, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, ſaying, Where haſt thou been, and why is thy countenance ſo heavy?

17 Knoweſt thou not that Iſrael is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forſake us not, as the ſhepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then

19 Then ſaid I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me: and he heard what I ſaid, and went from me.

20 And ſo I faſted ſeven days mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after ſeven days, ſo it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O Lord, that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the ſea, thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thyſelf:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made, thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many?
‖ Or, *over.* and ‖ upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?

29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore, was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee; hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on, my lord: then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore troubled in
[b] Chap. 8. 47. mind for Iſraels ſake: [b] loveſt thou that people better than he that made them?

34 And I ſaid, No, Lord, but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgment.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not: and I ſaid, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travail of Jacob, and the weariſome toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, that beareſt rule, who may know theſe things, but he [c] that hath not his dwelling with men? [c] Dan. 2. 11.

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou aſkeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do, that have been before me, or we (that be now) or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldeſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Aſk the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bring-

bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I aſked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt not given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Aſk a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth, like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth, are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the womb faileth) are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you, leſs than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Gods purpoſe is eternal.* 8 *The next world ſhall follow this immediately.* 13 *What ſhall fall out at the laſt.* 31 *He is promiſed more knowledge,* 38 *and reckoneth up the works of the creation,* 57 *and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.*

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew,

‖ Or, *circle of the earth.*

2 Before it thundered and lightned, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin, were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacobs hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau.

[a] Gen. 25. 26.

‖ Or, *from the beginning.*

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, aſk thou not.

11 ¶ I anſwered then, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

‖ Or, *earthquake.*

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that

that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall be ‖ finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

‖ Or, *sealed.*

21 And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children, of three or four months old, and they shall live and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And [b] the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 52.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things ‖ by day, than I have heard.

‖ See Chap. 13. Ver. 52.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus, [c] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

[c] Gen. 1. 1.

39 And then was the spirit, and darknesses and silence were on every side; the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God, and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For as soon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.

45 [d] Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

[d] Gen. 1. 14.

46 And gavest them a charge to do [e] service unto man, that was to be made.

[e] Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19.

47 Upon the fifth day, thou saidst unto the seventh part [f] where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

[f] Gen. 1. 20.

48 For the dumb water, and without life,

life, brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wonderous works.

49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan; ‖ *Behemoth.*

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely the moiſt, and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattle, and creeping things:

54 And after theſe, Adam alſo whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle, and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, theſe heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people (whom thou haſt called thy firſt-born, thy only-begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 *The way is narrow.* 12 *When it was made narrow.* 28 *All ſhall die, and riſe again.* 33 *Chriſt ſhall ſit in judgment.* 46 *God hath not made paradiſe in vain:* 62 *He is merciful.*

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing. A city is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water: ‖ Or, *ſteep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſraels portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travel: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit. ‖ Or, *greater.*

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter theſe ſtrait and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thyſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I, and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh. [a] Deut. 8. 1.

18 Never-

18 Nevertheleſs, the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs, they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things,

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds, and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not, and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenant; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils, ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the
‖ former judgments: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

‖ Or, *firſt beginning.*

31 And after ſeven days, the world that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgment, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long-ſuffering ſhall have an end.

34 But judgment only ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

36 Then ſaid I, [b] Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and [c] Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:

[b] Gen. 18. 23.
[c] Exod. 32. 11.

37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan:

‖ Or, *Achor.*

38 And Samuel, and [d] David for the deſtruction: and [e] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 17.
[e] 2 Chron. 6. 14.

39 And [f] Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live:

[f] 1 Kings 17. 21. & 18. 42, 45.

40 And [g] Ezekias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 15.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperance is at end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [h] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

[h] Rom. 5. 12.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an ever-

everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?

‖ Or, *a chaste life.*

53 And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ security and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?

‖ Or, *fulness.*

54 (For we have walked in unpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them which have used abstinence, shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the ‖ condition of the battel, which man that is born upon the earth, shall fight;

‖ Or, *intent.*

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived, saying, [i] Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.

[i] Deut. 30. 19.

60 Nevertheless, they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

61 That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

62 I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon those also that turn to his law;

[k] Rom. 2. 4.

64 And that [k] he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures;

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eased of them; the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

‖ Or, *created.*

‖ Or, *contempts.*

70 There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few saved: 6 He asketh why God destroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which only serve him. 41 God answereth, that all seed cometh not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.

AND he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

3 [a] There be many created, but few shall be saved.

[a] Matth. 20. 16.

4 So answered I, and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

‖ Or, *to give us.*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For ‖ when the body is fashioned now in the mothers womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖ Or, *how is the body fashioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh,

cometh, the womb preſerved, delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou haſt commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to ſay, out of the breaſts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breaſts,

11 That the thing which is faſhioned, may be nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughteſt it up with thy righteouſneſs, and nurturedſt it in thy law, and reformedſt it with thy judgment.

13 And thou ſhalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou ſhalt deſtroy him which with ſo great [b] labour was faſhioned, it is an eaſy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preſerved.

[b] Job 10. 8. Pſal. 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will ſpeak (touching man in general, thou knoweſt beſt) but touching thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe I mourn; and for Iſrael, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin tc pray before thee, for myſelf and for them: for I ſee the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the ſwiftneſs of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and underſtand my words, and I ſhall ſpeak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Eſdras, before he was taken up: and I ſaid,

20 O Lord, thou that dwelleſt in everlaſtingneſs, which beholdeſt from above, things in the heaven and in the air,

21 Whoſe throne is ineſtimable, whoſe glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hoſts of angels ſtand with trembling,

22 ([c] Whoſe ſervice is converſant in wind and fire) whoſe word is true, and ſayings conſtant, whoſe commandment is ſtrong, and ordinance fearful,

[c] Pſal. 104. 4. Hebr. 1. 7.

23 Whoſe look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witneſſeth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will ſpeak, and ſo long as I have underſtanding, I will anſwer.

26 O look not upon the ſins of thy people: but on them which ſerve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the deſire of thoſe that keep thy teſtimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon thoſe that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which have lived like beaſts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worſe than beaſts: but love them that alway put their truſt in thy righteouſneſs and glory.

31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languiſh of ſuch diſeaſes: but becauſe of us ſinners, thou ſhalt be called merciful.

‖ Or, *are ſick.*

32 For if thou ‖ haſt a deſire to have mercy upon us, thou ſhalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *be willing.*

33 For the juſt which have many good works laid up with thee, ſhall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou ſhouldeſt take diſpleaſure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou ſhouldeſt be ſo bitter toward it?

35 [d] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiſs.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteouſneſs, and thy goodneſs ſhall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*

37 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Some things haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according unto thy words it ſhall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the diſpoſition of them which have ſinned before death, before judgment, before deſtruction.

39 But [e] I will rejoice over the diſpoſition of the righteous, and I will remember alſo their pilgrimage, and the ſalvation, and the reward that they ſhall have.

[e] Gen. 4. 4.

40 Like as I have ſpoken now, ſo ſhall it come to paſs.

41 For as the huſbandman ſoweth much ſeed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is ſown good

in

in his ſeaſon cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even ſo is it of them that are ſown in the world, they ſhall not all be ſaved.

42 I anſwered then, and ſaid, If I have found grace, let me ſpeak.

43 Like as the huſbandmans ſeed periſheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due ſeaſon, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even ſo periſheth man alſo which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, becauſe thou art like unto him, for whoſe ſake thou haſt made all things, and likened him unto the huſbandmans ſeed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but ſpare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Things preſent, are for the preſent, and things to come, for ſuch as be to come.

[f] Chap. 5. 33. 47 For [f] thou comeſt far ſhort, that thou ſhouldeſt be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oft-times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thyſelf as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thyſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them, that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thyſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea, perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into || hell to be forgotten:

|| Or, *the grave.*

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore aſk thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways.

57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,

58 And [g] ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die. [g] Pſal. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

7 *Who ſhall be ſaved, and who not.* 19 *All the world is now corrupted;* 22 *yet God doth ſave a few:* 33 *He complaineth that thoſe periſh which keep Gods law:* 38 *and ſeeth a woman lamenting in a field.*

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in itſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen [a] earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world: [a] Matth. 24. 7.

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

‖ Or, *they ſhall marvel.*

9 Then ‖ ſhall they be in pitiful caſe which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully, ſhall dwell in torments.

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly ſhall be puniſhed, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I, and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter; that there be many more of them which periſh, than of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the huſbandman is himſelf, ſo is his huſbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

‖ *And now becauſe of the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

‖ *but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harveſt, and a law unſearchable.*

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable, rid themſelves.

‖ Or, *grain.*

20 So I conſidered the world, and behold there was peril, becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

‖ Or, *grain.*

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days more (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat amongſt the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the moſt High, and ſaid,

29 O Lord, thou that ſheweſt thyſelf unto us, thou waſt [b] ſhewed unto our fathers in the wilderneſs, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

[b] Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12.

‖ Or, *cometh.*

30 And thou ſpakeſt, ſaying, Hear me, O Iſrael, and mark my words, thou ſeed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I ſow my law in you, and it ſhall bring fruit in you, and ye ſhall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and obſerved not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not periſh, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, periſhed, becauſe they kept not the thing that was ſown in them.

34 And low, it is a cuſtom, when the ground hath received ſeed, or the ſea a ſhip, or any veſſel meat or drink, that, that being periſhed wherein it was ſown, or caſt into,

35 That thing alſo which was ſown, or caſt therein, or received, doth periſh, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened ſo.

36 For we that have received the law periſh by ſin, and our heart alſo which received it.

37 Notwithſtanding the law periſheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I ſpake theſe things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right ſide I ſaw [c] a woman, and behold, ſhe mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and ſhe had aſhes upon her head.

[c] Chap. 10. 44.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And ſaid unto her, Wherefore weepeſt thou? why art thou ſo grieved in thy mind?

41 And ſhe ſaid unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myſelf, and add unto my ſorrow, for I am ſore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She ſaid unto me, I thy ſervant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an huſband thirty years.

44 And thoſe thirty years I did nothing elſe day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Higheſt.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my miſery, conſidered my trouble, and gave me a ſon: and I was very glad of him, ſo was my huſband alſo, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nouriſhed him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he ſhould have a wife, I made a feaſt.

CHAP. X.

1 *He comforteth the woman in the field:* 27 *She vaniſheth away, and a city appeareth in her place.* 40 *The angel declareth theſe viſions in the field.*

AND it ſo came to paſs, that when my ſon was entered into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours roſe up to comfort me: ſo I took my reſt unto the ſecond day at night.

‖ Or, *countrymen*, Lat. *citizens.*

3 And it came to paſs when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then roſe I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou ſeeſt.

4 And I do now purpoſe not to return into the city, but here to ſtay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to faſt until I die.

‖ Or, *ſpeeches.*

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and ſpake to her in anger, ſaying,

6 Thou fooliſh woman above all other, ſeeſt thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavineſs, and much humbled, mourning very ſore?

8 And now ſeeing we all mourn and are ſad, for we are all in heavineſs, art thou grieved for one ſon?

9 For aſk the earth, and ſhe ſhall tell thee, that it is ſhe which ought to mourn for the fall of ſo many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the firſt, and out of her ſhall all others come, and behold, they walk almoſt all into deſtruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

‖ Or, *aboliſhed.*

11 Who then ſhould make more mourning, than ſhe that hath loſt ſo great a multitude, and not thou, which art ſorry but for one?

12 But if thou ſayeſt unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, becauſe I have loſt the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with ſorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth *not ſo:* for the multitude preſent in it, according to the courſe of the earth, is gone, as it came:

‖ *But the earth after the manner of the earth, whereinto the preſent multitude is gone again as it came out.*

14 Then ſay I unto thee, Like as thou haſt brought forth with labour: even ſo the earth alſo hath given her fruit, namely man, ever ſince the beginning, unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy ſorrow to thyſelf, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou ſhalt acknowledge the determination of God to be juſt, thou ſhalt both receive thy ſon in time, and ſhalt be commended amongſt women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine huſband.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to ſpeak further unto her, and ſaid,

20 Do not ſo, but be counſelled by me: for how many are the adverſities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the ſorrow of Jeruſalem.

21 For thou ſeeſt that our ſanctuary is laid waſte, our altar broken down, our temple deſtroyed:

22 Our pſaltery is laid on the ground, our ſong is put to ſilence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candleſtick is put out, the ark of our covenant is ſpoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almoſt profaned: our children are put to ſhame, our prieſts are burnt,

burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed, our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour: for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt, and eaſe from thy labour.

25 And it came to paſs while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed itſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

[a] Chap. 4. 1. 28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

‖ Or, *into the multitude in a trance.*

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] words, and I went into the field, and lo, I have ſeen, and yet ſee that I am not able to expreſs.

[b] Chap. 5. 20.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this ‖ viſion.

‖ Or, *trance.*

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

‖ Or, *purpoſe.*

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ‖ ſolution:

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

44 This woman whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee (even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded)

45 Whereas, *I ſay*, ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded.

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no mans building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee.

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt, and ſo are but few.

‖ Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here,

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

‖ Or, *laſt things.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *He ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea,* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THen ſaw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue.

† Lat. *ſhe.*

5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle roſe upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe.

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt borne rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and lo, in proceſs of time, the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo, and ſome of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo, that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away than the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt, for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world, more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this, I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midſt, ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right ſide, devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth, with much wicked oppreſſion, and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The eagle which he ſaw is deſtroyed.* 10 *The viſion is interpreted:* 37 *He is bid to write his viſions,* 39 *and to faſt, that he may ſee more:* 46 *He doth comfort thoſe that were grieved for his abſence.*

AND it came to paſs whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, If I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, this is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which
[a] Dan. 7. 7. was ſeen in the [a] viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignify which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom, there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under-feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe time ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh: the middle time approaching, four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt high raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they whom the higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom, and full of trouble, as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs, with all the words which thou haſt heard,

32 This is the + anointed which the Higheſt hath kept for them, and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty. + Lat. *wind*, or, *ſpirit*.

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thyſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou only ‖ Or, *people*.
art

art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me, and did eat only in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea. 25 The declaration of his dream: 54 He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And lo, there aroſe ‖ a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

‖ *a certain man as the wind*, Junius.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

‖ *clouds.*

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him, were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war.

10 But only I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth, as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips, a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I ſaw the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I ſick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,

‖ Junius *of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, wo unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days; and much more wo unto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ theſe things, than to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and

‖ Or, *this day.*

not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time, hath kept himſelf: they that be fallen into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind, are more bleſſed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion, Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire, and ſtorm;

28 And that he held neither ſword, nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he ſhall come to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another, [a] one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another.

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man ſhall in their own land leave the battel they have one againſt another.

34 And an innumerable multitude ſhall be gathered together, as thou ſaweſt them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he ſhall ſtand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion ſhall come, and ſhall be ſhewed to all men, being prepared and builded like as thou ſaweſt the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son ſhall rebuke the wicked inventions of thoſe nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempeſt;

38 And ſhall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they ſhall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he ſhall deſtroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou ſaweſt that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Thoſe are the ten tribes which were carried away priſoners out of their own land, in the time of Oſea the king, whom [b] Salmanaſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land.

[b] 2 Kings 17. 3.

41 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.

44 For the moſt High then ſhewed [c] ſigns for them, and held ſtill the flood, till they were paſſed over.

[c] Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go: namely, of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called ‖ Arſareth.

‖ Or, *Ararath.*

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then

51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon the earth ſee my Son, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day-time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wonderous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High, becauſe of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras,* 10 *and telleth him that the world waxeth old:* 22 *He deſireth, becauſe the law was burnt, to write all again,* 24 *and is bid to get ſwift writers:* 39 *He and they are filled with underſtanding.* 45 *But he is charged not to publiſh all that is written.*

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord; and I ſtood up upon my feet.

[a] Exod. 3. 2, 3.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, [a] In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal myſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wonderous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ‖ ſon, and with ſuch as be like thee until the times be ended.

‖ Or, *counſel*.

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

16 For [b] yet greater evils than thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen, ſhall be done hereafter.

[b] Matth. 24. 7.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent: but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſs, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which live in the latter days, may live.

23 And

23 And he answered me, saying, Go thy way; gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many || box-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, || Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

|| Or, *box-tables to write on*: See Ver. 44.

|| Or, *Banus*.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

[c] Gen. 47. 4.

29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

[d] Acts 7. 53.

30 [d] And received the law of life which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

35 For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

[e] Ezek. 3. 2.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, [e] open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In forty days they wrote || two hundred and four books.

|| Or, *nine hundred and four.*

45 And it came to pass when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and || the stream of knowledge.

|| Or, *the light of knowledge.*

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 *This prophecy is certain.* 5 *God will take vengeance upon the wicked,* 12 *upon Egypt.* 28 *An horrible vision.* 43 *Babylon and Asia are threatened.*

BEhold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

[a] John 3. 36.

4 For [a] all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touch-

touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold, the
b Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2. b innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually.

9 And therefore, ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail, through the blaſting, and hail, and with a fearful conſtellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus: to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſom. Thus ſaith the Lord God,

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that ſin and keep not my commandments, ſaith the Lord:

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold, an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and join battel with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife ‖ among their kings. ‖ Or, *againſt.*

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt, and from the north, unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and c they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and d blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly, c Matth. 24. 29. d Rev. 14. 20.

36 And dung of men unto the camels ‖ hough. ‖ Or, *paſterns, or, litter.*

37 And

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and trembling upon earth: and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it, and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place, an horrible ſtar.

41 Fire, and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.

‖ Or, *deſtroy.*

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her, then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

‖ Or, *like unto Babylon.*

46 And thou Aſia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon:

47 Wo be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thyſelf like unto her; and haſt decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have alway deſired to commit whoredom with thee.

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

e Rev. 18. 7, 8.

49 [e] I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſy have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken,

† Lat. *death.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them, as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire:

62 And ſhall conſume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and look what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face.

‖ Or, *blemiſh.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatened with plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with deſolation. 40 The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles: 51 and not hide their ſins, 74 but leave them, and they ſhall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Aſia: wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up yourſelves with clothes of ſack and hair, bewail your children and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?

8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?

11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in thoſe days?

18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine, and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils: what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?

19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.

20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of thy ſcourges.

21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall || evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion. || Or, *plagues.*

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, ſhall periſh of famine; and the other that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.

23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.

24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.

25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?

26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:

27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.

28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:

31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.

32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel therethrough.

33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no huſbands; their daughters ſhall mourn having no helpers.

34 In the wars ſhall their birdegrooms be deſtroyed, and their huſbands ſhall periſh of famine.

35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.

38 As when a woman with child, in the

the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:

39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrow ſhall come upon it on every ſide.

40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battel, and in thoſe evils, be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

[a] See 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30, 31.

41 [a] He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe:

42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that had no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:

43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:

44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives,

‖ Or, *for.*

for ‖ in captivity and famine ſhall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore envieth a right honeſt and virtuous woman:

50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh herſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity ſhall be taken away out of the earth, and righteouſneſs ſhall reign among you.

53 Let not the ſinner ſay that he hath not ſinned: for God ſhall burn coals of fire upon his head, which ſaith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not ſinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [b] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

[b] Luke 16. 15.

55 Which ſpake but the word, Let the earth be made, [c] and it was made: Let the heaven be made, and it was created.

[c] Gen. 1. 1.

56 In his word were the ſtars made, and he knoweth the [d] number of them.

[d] Pſal. 147. 4.

57 He ſearcheth the deep, and the treaſures thereof; he hath meaſured the ſea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath ſhut the ſea in the midſt of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He ſpreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the deſart hath he made ſprings of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midſt of the body, and gave him breath, life, and underſtanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and ſearcheth out all hidden things in the ſecrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that ſin, and would hide their ſin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly ſearched out all your works, and he will put you all to ſhame.

65 And when your ſins are brought forth, ye ſhall be aſhamed before men, and your own ſins ſhall be your accuſers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will you hide your ſins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himſelf is the judge, fear him: leave off from your ſins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; ſo ſhall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they ſhall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols.

‖ Or, *being unable to reſiſt.*

69 And they that conſent unto them ſhall be had in deriſion, and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there ſhall be in every place, and in the next cities a great inſurrection upon thoſe that fear the Lord.

71 They ſhall be like mad-men, ſparing none, but ſtill ſpoiling and deſtroying thoſe that fear the Lord.

72 For they ſhall waſte and take away their goods, and caſt them out of their houſes.

73 Then ſhall they be known who are my choſen, and they ſhall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, ſaith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the ſame.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments, and precepts, ſaith the Lord God: let not your ſins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themſelves.

77 Wo be unto them that are bound with their ſins, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with buſhes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through.

78 It is ‖ left undreſſed, and is caſt into the fire to be conſumed therewith.

‖ Or, *ſhut out.*

¶ TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit his ſtock and devotion in his youth:* 9 *his marriage,* 10 *and captivity:* 13 *His preferment,* 16 *alms, and charity in burying the dead:* 19 *for which he is accuſed, and fleeth,* 22 *and after returneth to Nineve.*

‖ Or, *acts.*

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, ſon of Tobiel, the ſon of Ananiel, the ſon of Aduel, the ſon of Gabael, of the ſeed of Aſael, of the tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of ‖ Enemeſſar king of the Aſſyrians, was led captive out of [a] Thiſbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aſer.

‖ Or, *Shalmaneſer.*
[a] 2 Kings 17. 3.
‖ Or, *Kedes, of Nephthali in Galilee,* Judg. 4. 6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and juſtice, and I did many alms-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Aſſyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Iſrael, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the houſe of Jeruſalem, which was choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, that all the tribes ſhould ſacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the moſt High was conſecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the houſe of my father Nephthali ſacrificed ‖ unto the [b] heifer Baal.

‖ Or, *to the power of Baal,* or, *the god Baal.*
[b] 1 Kings 12. 30.

6 But I alone went often to Jeruſalem at the feaſts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Iſrael by an everlaſting decree, [c] having the firſt-fruits, and tenths of increaſe, with that which was firſt ſhorn; and them gave I at the altar, to the prieſts the children of Aaron.

[c] Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.

7 The firſt tenth part of all increaſe, I gave to the ſons of ‖ Aaron, who miniſtered at Jeruſalem: another tenth part I ſold away, and went, and ſpent it every year at Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *Levi.*

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, becauſe I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [d] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

[d] Numb. 36. 7.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren, and thoſe that were of my kindred, did eat of the [e] bread of the Gentiles.

[e] Gen. 43. 32.

11 But I kept † myſelf from eating.

† Gr. *my ſoul.*

12 Becauſe I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the moſt High gave me grace and favour before Enemeſſar, ſo that I was his † purveyor.

† Gr. *buyer.*

14 And I went into Media, and left in truſt with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a city of Media, ten talents of ſilver.

‖ Or, *in the land or country of Media.*

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; † whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

† Gr. *the ways of whom were unſettled.*

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar, I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt ‖ about the walls of Nineve, [f] I buried him.

‖ Or, *behind the walls.*
[f] 2 Eſdr. 2. 23.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any,

any, when he was come, and [g] fled from Judea, I buried them privily (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my son Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty days before two of his sons [h] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels son.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve: now Achiacharus was cup-bearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers son.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. Isai. 37. 36, 37. Eccius 4 8. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

‖ Or, *Esar-haddon.*

[h] 2 Kings 19. 37. 2 Chron. 32. 21. ‖ Or, *Esar-haddon.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead,* 10 *and becometh blind:* 11 *His wife taketh in work to get her living:* 14 *Her husband and she fall out about a kid.*

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go, and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, until the going down of the sun.

5 Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness,

6 Remembering that prophecy of [a] Amos, as he said, [b] Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [c] who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

9 The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens works to do.

12 And when she had sent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners, [d] for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

14 [e] But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

[a] Amos 8. 10. [b] 1 Mac. 1. 39.

[c] Chap. 1. 19.

‖ Or, *swallows.*

‖ Or, *white films.*

‖ Or, *was hired to spin in the womens rooms*

‖ Or, *her work.*

[d] Deut. 22. 1.

[e] Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, *lo all things are known to thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Tobit grieved with his wives taunts prayeth.* 11 *Sara reproached by her fathers maids, prayeth also.* 17 *An angel is sent to help them both.*

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and *the sins of* my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments; wherefore thou hast delivered us [a] for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true:

[a] Deut. 28. 15, 37.

true: deal with me according to my ſins, and my fathers: becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ diſſolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

‖ Or, *diſmiſſed*, or, *delivered*.

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven huſbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine huſbands? thou haſt had already ſeven huſbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? If they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to have ſtrangled herſelf: and ſhe ſaid, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it ſhall be a reproach unto him, and I ſhall bring his old age with ſorrow unto the grave.

11 Then ſhe prayed toward the window, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is bleſſed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praiſe thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I ſet mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And ſay, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knoweſt, Lord, that I am pure from all ſin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinſman, nor any ſon of his alive, to whom I may keep myſelf for a wife: my ſeven huſbands are already dead, and why ſhould I live? but if it pleaſe not thee that I ſhould die, command ſome regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

‖ Or, *brother*.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majeſty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was ſent to heal them both, that is, to ſcale away the whiteneſs of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the ſon of Tobit; and to bind Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit, becauſe ſhe belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The ſelf-ſame time came Tobit home, and entered into his houſe, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IV.

3 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembered [a] the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

[a] Chap. 1. 14.

2 And ſaid with himſelf, I have wiſhed for death; wherefore do not I call for my ſon Tobias, that I may ſignify to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he ſaid, My ſon, when I am dead, bury me, and deſpiſe not thy mother, [b] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which ſhall pleaſe her, and grieve her not.

[b] Exod. 20. 12. Eccluſ 7. 27.

4 Remember, my ſon, that ſhe ſaw many dangers for thee, *when thou waſt* in her womb; and when ſhe is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My ſon, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be ſet to ſin, or to tranſgreſs his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteouſneſs.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings ſhall proſperouſly ſucceed to thee, and to all them that live juſtly.

7 [c] Give alms of thy ſubſtance: and when thou giveſt alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God ſhall not be turned away from thee.

[c] Prov. 3. 9. Eccluſ 4. 1. & 14. 13. Luke 14. 13.

8 If thou haſt abundance, [d] give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

[d] Eccluſ 35. 10.

9 For thou layeſt up a good treaſure for thyſelf againſt the day of neceſſity.

10 [e] Becauſe that alms do deliver from death, and ſuffereth not to come into darkneſs.

[e] Eccluſ 29. 13.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it, in the ſight of the moſt High.

f 1 Theſſ. 4. 3. 12 Beware of all f whoredom, my ſon, and chiefly take a wife of the ſeed of thy fathers, and take not a ſtrange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob: remember, my ſon, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were bleſſed in their children, and their ſeed ſhall inherit the land.

13 Now therefore, my ſon, love thy brethren, and deſpiſe not in thy heart thy brethren, the ſons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is deſtruction and much trouble, and in leudneſs is decay, and great want: for leudneſs is the mother of famine.

g Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. 14 Let not the g wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou ſerve God, he will alſo repay thee: be circumſpect, my ſon, in all things thou doeſt, and be wiſe in all thy converſation.

h Matth. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31. 15 h Do that to no man which thou hateſt: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenneſs go with thee in thy journey.

i Luke 14. 13. 16 i Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance

k Matth. 6. 1. k give alms; and let not thine eye be envious when thou giveſt alms.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the juſt, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Aſk counſel of all that are wiſe, and deſpiſe not any counſel that is profitable.

19 Bleſs the Lord thy God alway, and deſire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counſels may proſper: for every nation hath not counſel, but the Lord himſelf giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my ſon, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

20 And now I ſignify this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the ſon of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And fear not, my ſon, that we are made poor: for thou haſt much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all ſin, and do that which is pleaſing in his ſight.

CHAP. V.

4 Young Tobias ſeeketh a guide into Media. 6 The angel will go with him, 12 and ſaith he is his kinſman. 16 Tobias and the angel depart together: 17 But his mother is grieved for her ſons departing.

TObias then anſwered and ſaid, Father, I will do all things which thou haſt commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, ſeeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and ſaid unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to ſeek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he ſaid unto him, Canſt thou go with me to Rages? and knoweſt thou thoſe places well?

6 To whom the angel ſaid, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias ſaid unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he ſaid unto him, Go, and tarry not: ſo he went in and ſaid to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he ſaid, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a truſty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they ſaluted one another.

10 Then Tobit ſaid unto him, Brother, ſhew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he ſaid, Doſt thou ſeek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy ſon? Then Tobit ſaid unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he ſaid, I am Azarias, the ſon of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit ſaid, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, becauſe I have enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honeſt and good ſtock; for I know Ananias, and Jonathas, ſons of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jeruſalem to worſhip, and offered the firſtborn, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not ſeduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good ſtock.

14 But

14 But tell me, what wages ſhall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachme a day, and things neceſſary as to mine own ſon?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return ſafe, I will add ſomething to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleaſed. Then ſaid he to Tobias, Prepare thyſelf for the journey, and God ſend you a good journey. And when his ſon had prepared all things for the journey, his father ſaid, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, proſper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and ſaid to Tobit, Why haſt thou ſent away our ſon? is he not the ſtaff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

‖ *Let not money be added, but be the off-ſcouring of our ſon.*

18 ‖ Be not greedy (to add) money to money: but let it be as refuſe in reſpect of our child.

‖ Or, *So long as God hath granted us to live, this is ſufficient.*

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth ſuffice us.

20 Then ſaid Tobit to her, Take no care, my ſiſter; he ſhall return in ſafety, and thine eyes ſhall ſee him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey ſhall be proſperous, and he ſhall return ſafe.

22 Then ſhe made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

4 The angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fiſh, 10 *and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel:* 16 *and teacheth how to drive the wicked ſpirit away.*

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to waſh himſelf, a fiſh leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Take the fiſh: and the young man laid hold of the fiſh, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ Or, *caſt it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel ſaid, Open the fiſh, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up ſafely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roaſted the fiſh, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man ſaid to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what uſe is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fiſh?

7 And he ſaid unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil, or an evil ſpirit trouble any, we muſt make a ſmoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party ſhall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteneſs in his eyes, and he ſhall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel ſaid to the young man, Brother, to day we ſhall lodge with Raguel, who is thy couſin; he alſo hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will ſpeak for her, that ſhe may be given thee for a wife.

‖ Or, *inheritance.*

11 For to thee doth the ‖ [a] right of her appertain, ſeeing thou only art of her kindred.

[a] Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8.

12 And the maid is fair and wiſe: now therefore hear me, and I will ſpeak to her father; and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moſes, but he ſhall be guilty of death, becauſe the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, than to any other.

13 Then the young man anſwered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to ſeven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the only ſon of my father, and I am afraid, leſt if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked ſpirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but thoſe which come unto her; wherefore I alſo fear, leſt I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (becauſe of me) to the grave with ſorrow: for they have no other ſon to bury them.

15 Then the angel ſaid unto him, Doſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou ſhouldeſt marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for ſhe ſhall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil ſpirit; for this ſame night ſhall ſhe be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou ſhalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou ſhalt take the ‖ aſhes of perfume, and ſhalt lay upon them, ſome of the heart and liver of the fiſh, and ſhalt make a ſmoke with it:

‖ Or, *embers.*

17 And the devil ſhall ſmell it, and flee away,

away, and never come again any more: but when thou ſhalt come to her, riſe up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and ſave you: fear not, for ſhe is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou ſhalt preſerve her, and ſhe ſhall go with thee: moreover, I ſuppoſe that ſhe ſhall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard theſe things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joined to her.

‖ Or, *vehemently.*

CHAP. VII.

11 *Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter:* 12 *and giveth her in marriage unto him:* 17 *She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth:* 18 *Her mother comforteth her.*

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the houſe of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had ſaluted one another, ſhe brought them into the houſe.

2 Then ſaid Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my couſin!

3 And Raguel aſked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they ſaid, We are of the ſons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he ſaid to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinſman? And they ſaid, We know him. Then ſaid he, Is he in good health?

5 And they ſaid, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias ſaid, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kiſſed him, and wept,

7 And bleſſed him, and ſaid unto him, Thou art the ſon of an honeſt and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was ſorrowful, and wept.

8 And likewiſe Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerfully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they ſet ſtore of meat on the table. Then ſaid Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, ſpeak of thoſe things of which thou didſt talk in the way, and let this buſineſs be diſpatched.

‖ *a ſucking ram*, or, *lamb*, Junius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel ſaid to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou ſhouldeſt marry my daughter: nevertheleſs I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to ſeven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheleſs, for the preſent be merry. But Tobias ſaid, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and ſwear one to another.

12 Raguel ſaid, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her couſin, and ſhe is thine, and the merciful God give you good ſucceſs in all things.

‖ Or, *law.*

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and ſhe came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, ſaying, Behold, take her after [a] the law of Moſes, and lead her away to thy father: and he bleſſed them,

[a] Numb. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an inſtrument *of covenants*, and ſealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and ſaid unto her, Siſter, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when ſhe had done as he had bidden her, ſhe brought her thither; and ſhe wept, and ſhe ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and ſaid unto her;

‖ Or, *licked*

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy ſorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 *Tobias driveth the wicked ſpirit away, as he was taught:* 4 *He and his wife riſe up to pray.* 10 *Raguel thought he was dead:* 15 *but finding him alive, praiſeth God,* 19 *and maketh a wedding-feaſt.*

AND when they had ſupped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ aſhes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fiſh thereupon, and made a ſmoke *therewith.*

‖ Or, *embers,*

3 The which ſmell when the evil ſpirit had ſmelled, he fled into the utmoſt parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both ſhut in together, Tobias roſe out of the bed, and ſaid, Siſter, ariſe, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to ſay, Bleſſed art thou, O God of our fathers, and bleſſed *is* thy

thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

a Gen. 2. 7, 18, 22.

6 [a] Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: Thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding-feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money.* 6 *The angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.*

THen Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags, which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and || Tobias blessed his wife.

|| Or, *Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife*, Junius.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tobit and his wife long for their son:* 7 *She will not be comforted by her husband.* 10 *Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods,* 12 *and blesseth them.*

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead: and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day-time, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of special trust; wherefore do not intreat her evil.

‖ Or, *to be safely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

6 *Tobias mother spieth her son coming:* 10 *His father meeteth him at the door, and recovereth his sight:* 14 *He praiseth God,* 17 *and welcometh his daughter in law.*

AFter these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou hast scourged and hast taken pity *on me:* for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hast brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brothers son came.

‖ Junius, *who is also called Nasbas.*

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 *Tobit offereth half to the angel for his pains.* 6 *But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them,* 15 *and telleth them that he was an angel,* 21 *and was seen no more.*

THen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

‖ Or, *with honour.*

7 It is good to keep close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God: do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and alms, and righteousness: a little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness: it is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

9 For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness, shall be filled with life:

10 But they that sin, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One; and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Gr. *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 [a] All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.

[a] Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3. Judg. 13. 16.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things, which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 [a] For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wisd. 16. 13.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for *his* righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem the holy city, ‖ he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

‖ Or, *he will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.*

10 Give praiſe to the Lord, for he *is* good: and praiſe the everlaſting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee thoſe that are captives, and love in thee for ever thoſe that are miſerable.

‖ Or, *to make.*

11 Many nations ſhall come from far to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the king of heaven; all generations ſhall praiſe thee with great joy.

12 Curſed *are* all they which hate thee, and bleſſed ſhall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the juſt: for they ſhall be gathered together, and ſhall bleſs the Lord of the juſt.

14 O Bleſſed *are* they which love thee, *for* they ſhall rejoice in thy ‖ peace: bleſſed *are* they which have been ſorrowful for all thy ſcourges; for they ſhall rejoice for thee, when they have ſeen all thy glory, and ſhall be glad for ever.

‖ Or, *proſperity.*

15 Let my ſoul bleſs God the great King.

16 For Jeruſalem ſhall be built up with ſapphires, and emeralds, and precious ſtone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the ſtreets of Jeruſalem ſhall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and ſtones of Ophir.

18 And all her ſtreets ſhall ſay, Alleluia: and they ſhall praiſe him, ſaying, Bleſſed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Tobit giveth inſtructions to his ſon,* 8 *ſpecially to leave Nineve:* 11 *He and his wife die, and are buried.* 12 *Tobias removeth to Ecbatane,* 14 *and there died, after he had heard of the deſtruction of Nineve.*

SO Tobit made an end of praiſing God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he loſt his ſight, which was reſtored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increaſed in the fear of the Lord God, and praiſed him.

‖ Or, *did more and more fear.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his ſon, and the ſix ſons of his ſon, and ſaid to him, My ſon, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my ſon, for I ſurely believe thoſe things which Jonas the prophet ſpake of Nineve; that it ſhall be overthrown, and that for a time peace ſhall rather be in Media; and that our brethren ſhall lie ſcattered in the earth from that good land; and Jeruſalem ſhall be deſolate, and the houſe of God in it ſhall be burned, and ſhall be deſolate for a time;

5 [a] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they ſhall build a temple, but not like to the firſt, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they ſhall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jeruſalem gloriouſly, and the houſe of God ſhall be built in it ‖ for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have ſpoken thereof.

[a] Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.

‖ *for ever,* is not in the Roman copy.

6 And all nations ſhall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and ſhall bury their idols.

7 So ſhall all nations praiſe the Lord, and his people ſhall confeſs God, and the Lord ſhall exalt his people; and all thoſe which love the Lord God in truth and juſtice, ſhall rejoice, ſhewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my ſon, depart out of Nineve, becauſe that thoſe things which the prophet Jonas ſpake ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and ſhew thyſelf merciful and juſt, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my ſon, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkneſs, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ ſaved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkneſs. ‖ Manaſſes gave alms, and eſcaped the ſnares of death ‖ which they had ſet for him: but Aman fell into the ſnare, and periſhed.

‖ Or, *preſerved.*

‖ Junius readeth *Nitzba.*

‖ Rom. *which he had ſet.*

11 Wherefore now, my ſon, conſider what alms doeth, and how righteouſneſs doth deliver. When he had ſaid theſe things, he gave up the ghoſt in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old, and ‖ he buried him honourably.

‖ Or, *they.*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children

to

to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,
13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their ‖ Or, possessed. substance, and his father Tobits.
14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.
15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

¶ JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doth fortify Ecbatane: 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, 7 and craveth aid: 12 He threateneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great city (in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,
2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about, of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:
3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.
4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen)
5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.
6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battel.
7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,
8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,
9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Cades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameses, and all the land of Gesem,
10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.
11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battel: for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.
12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.
13 Then he marched in battel-aray with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battel: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,
14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.
15 He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of ſundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his eaſe, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

4 *Holofernes is appointed general,* 11 *and charged to ſpare none that will not yield:* 15 *His army and proviſion:* 23 *The places which he won and waſted as he went.*

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the firſt month, there was talk in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, that he ſhould, as he ſaid, avenge himſelf on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his ſecret counſel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

[a] 1 Sam. 20. 7. & 25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to deſtroy all fleſh that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counſel, Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians, called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and ſaid unto him,

† Gr. *ſecond man.*

5 Thus ſaith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou ſhalt go forth from my preſence, and take with thee men that truſt in their own ſtrength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thouſand; and the number of horſes with their riders, twelve thouſand.

6 And thou ſhalt go againſt all the weſt-country, becauſe they diſobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou ſhalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath againſt them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a ſpoil unto them:

‖ After the manner of the kings of Perſia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and ſea, *Herodotus.*

8 So that their ſlain ſhall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river ſhall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmoſt parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore ſhalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coaſts: and if they will yield themſelves unto thee, thou ſhalt reſerve them for me till the day of their puniſhment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eyes ſpare them; but put them to the ſlaughter, and ſpoil them whereſoever thou goeſt.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatſoever I have ſpoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou tranſgreſs none of the commandments of thy lord, but accompliſh them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the preſence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Aſſur,

15 And he muſtered the choſen men for the battel, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thouſand, and twelve thouſand archers on horſeback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and aſſes for their carriages, a very great number; and ſheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their proviſion:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and ſilver out of the kings houſe.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonoſor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth weſtward with their chariots, and horſemen, and their choſen footmen.

20 A great multitude alſo of ſundry countries came with them like locuſts, and like the ſand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horſemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill-country;

23 And deſtroyed Phud and Lud, and ſpoiled all the children of Raſſes, and the children of Iſmael, which were toward the wilderneſs at the ſouth of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Meſopotamia, and deſtroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the ſea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and

and killed all that reſiſted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the ſouth, over againſt Arabia.

26 He compaſſed alſo all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and ſpoiled their ſheep-coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damaſcus, in the time of wheat-harveſt, and burnt up all their fields, and deſtroyed their flocks and herds, alſo he ſpoiled their cities, and utterly waſted their countries, and ſmote all their young men with the edge of the ſword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the ſea-coaſts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aſcalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 *They of the ſea-coaſts intreat for peace.* 7 *Holofernes is received there:* 8 *Yet he deſtroyeth their gods, that they might worſhip only Nabuchodonoſor:* 9 *He cometh near to Judea.*

SO they ſent ambaſſadors unto him, to treat of peace, ſaying,

2 Behold, we the ſervants of Nabuchodonoſor the great king lie before thee; uſe us as ſhall be good in thy ſight.

3 Behold, our houſes, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; uſe them as it pleaſeth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy ſervants; come and deal with them as ſeemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the ſea-coaſt, both he and his army, and ſet garriſons in the high cities, and took out of them choſen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did caſt down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to deſtroy all the gods of the land, that all nations ſhould worſhip Nabuchodonoſor only, and that all tongues and tribes ſhould call upon him as god.

9 Alſo he came over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over againſt the † great ſtrait of Judea.

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*

‖ Or, *Dotea, Dothan, Junius, Gen. 37. 17.*

† Gr. *great ſaw.*

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IV.

4 *The Jews are afraid of Holofernes,* 5 *and fortify the hills.* 6 *They of Bethulia take charge of the paſſages.* 9 *All Iſrael fall to faſting and prayer.*

NOW the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonoſor king of the Aſſyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had ſpoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jeruſalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the veſſels and the altar, and the houſe were ſanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they ſent into all the coaſts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eſora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And poſſeſſed themſelves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the proviſion of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Alſo Joacim the high prieſt which was in thoſe days in Jeruſalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomeſtham which is over againſt ‖ Eſdraelon toward the ‖ open country, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*

‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the paſſages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was eaſy to ſtop them that would come up, becauſe the paſſage was ſtrait ‖ for two men at the moſt.

‖ Or, *two againſt all.*

8 And the children of Iſrael did as Joacim the high prieſt had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Iſrael, which dwelt at Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *governors.*

9 Then every man of Iſrael cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their ſouls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every ſtranger

‖ Or, *Eſdrelom.*

ſtranger and hireling, and their ſervants, bought with money, put ſackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fell before the temple, and caſt aſhes upon their heads, and ſpread out their ſackcloth before the face of the Lord: alſo they put ſackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Iſrael all with one conſent earneſtly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a ſpoil, and the cities of their inheritance to deſtruction, and the ſanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people faſted many days in all Judea and Jeruſalem, before the ſanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high prieſt, and all the prieſts that ſtood before the Lord, and they which miniſtered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with ſackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vows and free-gifts of the people,

15 And had aſhes on their miters, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the houſe of Iſrael graciouſly.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviſeth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, that the children of Iſrael had prepared for war, and had ſhut up the paſſages of the hill-country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champian countries.

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the ſea-coaſt.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Tell me now, ye ſons of Chanaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and ſtrength, and what king is ſet over them, or captain of their army.

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the weſt?

5 [a] Then ſaid Achior the captain of all the ſons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy ſervant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countries: and there ſhall no lie come out of the mouth of thy ſervant.

[a] Chap. 6. 5. & 11. 9.

6 This people are deſcended of the Chaldeans:

7 [b] And they ſojourned heretofore in Meſopotamia, becauſe they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

[b] Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their anceſtors, and worſhipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: ſo they caſt them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Meſopotamia, and ſojourned there many days.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they ſojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increaſed with gold and ſilver, and with very much cattle.

[c] Gen. 12. 1.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there, while they were nouriſhed, and became there a great multitude, ſo that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt roſe up againſt them, and dealt ſubtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in [d] brick, and made them ſlaves.

[d] Exod. 1. 8.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he ſmote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: ſo the [e] Egyptians caſt them out of their ſight.

[e] Exod. 12. 31, 33.

13 And [f] God dried the Red ſea before them,

[f] Exod. 14. 21.

14 And [g] brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and caſt forth all that dwelt in the wilderneſs.

[g] Exod. 19. 1.

† Gr. *into the way of the wilderneſs of Sina.*

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they deſtroyed by their ſtrength all them of Eſebon, and paſſing over Jordan they poſſeſſed all the hill-country.

16 [h] And they caſt forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebuſite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergeſites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

[h] Joſh. 12. 8.

17 And

17 And whilſt they ſinned not before their God, they proſpered, becauſe the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

i Judg. 2. 11. & 3. 8.

18 But [i] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were

k 2 Kings 25. 1, 11.

deſtroyed in many battels very ſore, [k] and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was caſt to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

l Ezra 1. 1, 3.

19 But [l] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were ſcattered, and have poſſeſſed Jeruſalem, where their ſanctuary is, and

‖ Or, *have their dwellings.*

‖ are ſeated in the hill-country; for it was deſolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they ſin againſt their God, let us conſider that this ſhall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we ſhall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now paſs by, leſt their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finiſhed theſe ſayings, all the people ſtanding round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the ſea-ſide, and in Moab, ſpake that he ſhould kill him.

23 For, *ſay they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Iſrael: for lo, it is a people that have no ſtrength, nor

† Or. *againſt a mighty army.*

power † for a ſtrong battel.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they ſhall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Holofernes deſpiſeth God:* 7 *He threateneth Achior, and ſendeth him away.* 14 *The Bethulians receive and hear him:* 18 *They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.*

AND when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceaſed, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, ſaid unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou haſt prophefied amongſt us as to day, and haſt ſaid, that we ſhould not make war with the people of Iſrael, becauſe their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonoſor?

3 He will ſend his power, and will deſtroy them from the face of the earth, and their God ſhall not deliver them: but we his ſervants will deſtroy them as one man; for they are not able to ſuſtain the power of our horſes.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains ſhall be drunken with their blood, and their fields ſhall be filled with their dead bodies, and their foot-ſteps ſhall not be able to ſtand before us, for they ſhall utterly periſh, ſaith king Nabuchodonoſor, lord of all the earth; for he ſaid, None of my words ſhall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which haſt ſpoken theſe words in the day of thine iniquity, ſhalt ſee my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then ſhall the ſword of mine army, and the multitude of them that ſerve me, paſs through thy ſides, and thou ſhalt fall among their ſlain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my ſervants ſhall bring thee back into the hill-country, and ſhall ſet thee in one of the cities of the paſſages.

8 And thou ſhalt not periſh, till thou be deſtroyed with them.

9 And if thou perſuade thyſelf in thy mind, that they ſhall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have ſpoken it, and none of my words ſhall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his ſervants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Iſrael.

11 So his ſervants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midſt of the plain into the hill-country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city ſaw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that uſed a ſling, kept them from coming up, by caſting of ſtones againſt them.

13 Nevertheleſs, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and caſt him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But

14 But the Iſraelites deſcended from their city, and came unto him, and looſed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and preſented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in thoſe days, Ozias the ſon of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the ſon of Gothoniel, and Charmis the ſon of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the aſſembly, and they ſet Achior in the midſt of all their people. Then Ozias aſked him of that which was done.

17 And he anſwered and declared unto them the words of the counſel of Holofernes, and all the words that he had ſpoken in the midſt of the princes of Aſſur, and whatſoever Holofernes had ſpoken proudly againſt the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Then the people fell down and worſhipped God, and cried unto God, ſaying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low eſtate of our nation, and look upon the face of thoſe that are ſanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praiſed him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the aſſembly unto his houſe, and made a feaſt to the elders, and they called on the God of Iſrael all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes beſiegeth Bethulia, 7 and ſtoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint, and murmur againſt the governors, 30 who promiſe to yield within five days.

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they ſhould remove their camp againſt Bethulia, to take aforehand the aſcents of the hill-country, and to make war againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 Then their ſtrong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and ſeventy thouſand footmen, and twelve thouſand horſemen, beſides the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongſt them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they ſpread themſelves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over againſt Eſdraelom.

‖ *from Dothaim,* Junius.

† Gr. *bean-field.*

4 Now the children of Iſrael, when they ſaw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and ſaid every one to his neighbour, Now will theſe men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to bear their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the ſecond day, Holofernes brought forth all his horſemen, in the ſight of the children of Iſrael which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the paſſages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and ſet garriſons of men of war over them, and he himſelf removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Eſau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the ſea-coaſt, and ſaid,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Iſrael do not truſt in their ſpears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, becauſe it is not eaſy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not againſt them in battel-aray, and there ſhall not ſo much as one man of thy people periſh.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy ſervants get into their hands the fountain of water, which iſſueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 (For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence) ſo ſhall thirſt kill them, and they ſhall give up their city, and we and our people ſhall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children ſhall be conſumed with famine, and before the ſword come againſt them, they ſhall be overthrown in the ſtreets where they dwell.

15 Thus ſhalt thou render them an evil reward: becauſe they rebelled, and met not thy perſon peaceably.

16 And

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

‖ Or, *pits.*

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

[a] Exod. 5. 21.

24 God be a [a] judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives, nor our children to die.

28 We take to witness against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins, and the sins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have said this day.

‖ Or, *lest he do*, meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Judith a widow: 12 She blameth the governors for their promise to yield, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise: 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of ‖ Samael, the son of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

‖ Or, *Samahel.*

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

5 And

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widows apparel.

6 And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new-moons, and the new-moons, and the feasts, and solemn days of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattle, and lands, ‖ and she remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and she kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judith had heard all [a] the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days)

[a] Chap. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies

16 Do not ‖ bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for [b] God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

‖ Or, *engage.*

[b] Numb. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days, neither tribe, nor family, nor ‖ people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, [c] as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, *town.*

[c] Judg. 2. 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And ‖ the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereseever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence, and a reproach to all them that possess us.

‖ Or, *fear.*

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to [d] Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to [e] Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

[d] Gen. 22. 1.

[e] Gen. 28. 7.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days, all the people have

have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the days that you have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbleth herself, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.*

THen Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,

[a] Gen. 34. 2, 25.

2 O Lord God of my father [a] Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so)

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield and spear, and bow and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle, where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 [b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

[b] Judg. 4. 21. & 5. 26.

11 [c] For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

[c] Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chron. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 *Judith doth ſet forth herſelf:* 10 *She and her maid go forth into the camp:* 17 *The watch take and conduct her to Holofernes.*

NOW after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath-days, and in her feaſt-days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed herſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her huſband.

† Gr. *mitre.*

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her ear-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked herſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; ſo ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

‖ Or, *wrapped*, or, *packed.*

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem: then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof you have ſpoken with me: ſo they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her;

12 And took her, and aſked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth, and I will ſhew him a way whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill-country, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hand.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her, and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes, went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Holofernes aſketh Judith the cauſe of her coming: 6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail: 20 He is much pleaſed with her wiſdom and beauty.

THen ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee, and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air ſhall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, *in favour.*

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did ſpeak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

‖ Or, *got him.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſtfruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had ſanctified and reſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their preſence, and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem, and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof, and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep that have no ſhepherd, and

‖ Or, *bark.* a dog ſhall not ſo much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

‖ Or, *theſe things have I ſpoken.*

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes, and all his ſervants, and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Judith will not eat of Holofernes meat:* 7 *She tarried three days in the camp, and every night went forth to pray.* 13 *Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes,* 20 *who for joy of her company drank much.*

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was ſet, and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

a Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Toh. 1. 11.

2 And Judith ſaid, I [a] will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand, the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed herſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him, I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked herſelf with her apparel, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her, over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in, and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day, more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day, ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *Judith is left alone with Holofernes in his tent:* 4 *She prayeth God to give her ſtrength:* 7 *She cut off his head while he ſlept,* 10 *and returned with it to Bethulia:* 17 *They ſaw it, and commend her.*

NOW when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine.

[a] Eccluſ 31. 20, 25.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprizes, to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed which was at Holofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid:

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom, unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God (I ſay) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God, above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee

for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruin, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

8 *Achior heareth Judith ſhew what ſhe had done, and is circumciſed.* 11 *The head of Holofernes is hanged up:* 15 *He is found dead, and much lamented.*

THen ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this
a 2 Mac. 15. 35. a head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not find him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a mans hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judiths feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midſt of the people, all that ſhe had done from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his fore-ſkin, and was joined unto the houſe of Iſrael unto this day.

11 And as ſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ ſtraits of the mountain.

‖ Or, *aſcents.*

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battel, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent, for he thought that he had ſlept with Judith.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him caſt upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and ſighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

‖ *Then.*

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 Theſe ſlaves have dealt treacherouſly; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought ſhame upon the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor: for behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Aſſyrians army heard theſe words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noiſe throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Aſſyrians are chaſed and ſlain.* 8 *The high prieſt cometh to ſee Judith.* 11 *The ſtuff of Holofernes is given to Judith.* 13 *The women crown her with a garland.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were aſtoniſhed at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, ſo that there was no man that durſt

abide

abide in the ſight of his neighbour, but ruſhing out all together they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-country.

3 They alſo that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Iſrael, every one that was a warrior among them, ruſhed out upon them.

4 Then ſent Ozias to Betomaſthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coaſts of Iſrael, ſuch as ſhould tell the things that were done, and that all ſhould ruſh forth upon their enemies to deſtroy them.

5 Now when the children of Iſrael heard it, they all fell upon them, with one conſent, and ſlew them unto Chobai: likewiſe alſo they that came from Jeruſalem and from all the hill-country (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee, ‖ chaſed them with a great ſlaughter, until they were paſt Damaſcus, and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, *overcame.*

6 And the reſidue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Aſſur, and ſpoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Iſrael that returned from the ſlaughter had that which remained; and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many ſpoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high prieſt, and the ancients of the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Jeruſalem, came to behold the good things that God had ſhewed to Iſrael, and to ſee Judith, and to ſalute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they bleſſed her with one accord, and ſaid unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jeruſalem, thou art the great glory of Iſrael, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation.

10 Thou haſt done all theſe things by thine hand: thou haſt done much good to Iſrael, and God is pleaſed therewith: bleſſed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people ſaid, So be it.

11 And the people ſpoiled the camp, the ſpace of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and veſſels, and all his ſtuff: and ſhe took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Iſrael ran together to ſee her, and bleſſed her, and made a dance among them for her: and ſhe took branches in her hand, and gave alſo to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and ſhe went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Iſrael followed in their armour with garlands, and with ſongs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſong of Judith:* 19 *She dedicateth the ſtuff of Holofernes:* 23 *She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour:* 24 *All Iſrael did lament her death.*

THen Judith began to ſing this thankſgiving in all Iſrael, and all the people ſang after her ‖ this ſong of praiſe.

‖ Or, *this praiſing.*

2 And Judith ſaid, Begin unto my God, with timbrels, ſing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new pſalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

‖ Or, *pſalm and praiſe.*

3 For God braketh the battles: for amongſt the camps in the midſt of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that perſecuted me.

4 Aſſur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thouſands of his army, the [a] multitude whereof ſtopped the torrents, and their horſemen have covered the hills.

[a] Chap. 2 19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the ſword, and daſh the ſucking children againſt the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a ſpoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath diſappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the ſons of the Titans ſmite him, nor high giants ſet upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For ſhe put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of thoſe that were oppreſſed in Iſrael, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

† Gr. *mitre.*

9 Her ſandals raviſhed his eyes, her beauty took his mind priſoner, and the fauchion paſſed through his neck.

10 The Perſians quaked at her boldneſs,

and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardineſs.

‖ Or, *confounded.*

11 Then my afflicted ſhouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were aſtoniſhed: theſe lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

‖ *the Aſſyrians.*

12 The ſons of the damſels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they periſhed by the battel of the Lord.

13 I will ſing unto the Lord ‖ a new ſong: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in ſtrength, and invincible.

‖ Or, *a ſong of praiſe.*

14 Let all creatures ſerve thee: for thou ſpakeſt, and they were made, thou didſt ſend forth thy ſpirit, and it created them, and there is none that can reſiſt thy voice.

15 For the mountains ſhall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks ſhall melt as wax at thy preſence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all ſacrifice is too little for a ſweet ſavour unto thee, and all the fat is not ſufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Wo to the nations that riſe up againſt my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their fleſh; and they ſhall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as ſoon as they entered into Jeruſalem, they worſhipped the Lord; and as ſoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free-offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith alſo dedicated all the ſtuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which ſhe had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feaſting in Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary, for the ſpace of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own poſſeſſion, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many deſired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manaſſes her huſband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But ſhe increaſed more and more in honour, and waxed old in her huſbands houſe, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; ſo ſhe died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her huſband Manaſſes.

‖ Or, *ſepulcher.*

24 And the houſe of Iſrael lamented her [b] ſeven days: and before ſhe died, ſhe did diſtribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manaſſes her huſband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred.

[b] Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Iſrael any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The reſt of the Chapters of the Book of *ESTHER*, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

5 Madocheus remembereth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THEN Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

[a] See. Chap. 11. 2, &c.

5 For I remember [a] a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen,

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God, and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour and

and time, and day of judgment before God amongſt all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame month, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 *The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus:* 6 *He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight,* 10 *and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemeus his ſon, brought this epiſtle of Phurim, which they ſaid was the ſame, and that Lyſimachus the ſon of Ptolemeus, that was in Jeruſalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the ſecond year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the firſt day of the month Niſan, Mardocheus the ſon of Jairus, the ſon of Semei, the ſon of Ciſai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Suſa, a great man, being a ſervitor in the kings court.

4 He was alſo one of the captives which Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon carried from Jeruſalem, with Jechonias king of Judea, and this was his dream:

5 Behold, a noiſe of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight againſt the righteous people.

8 And lo, a day of darkneſs and obſcurity: tribulation and anguiſh, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to periſh.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the ſun roſe up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had ſeen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was deſirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

2 *The conſpiracy of the two eunuchs is diſcovered by Mardocheus,* 5 *for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.*

AND Mardocheus took his reſt in the court with Gabatha, and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 [a] And he heard their devices, and ſearched out their purpoſes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and ſo he certified the king of them. [a] Eſther 2. 21. & 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confeſſed it, they were ſtrangled.

4 And the king made a record of theſe things, and Mardocheus alſo wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to ſerve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, ſought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people, becauſe of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The copy of the kings letters to deſtroy the Jews:* 8 *The prayer of Mardocheus for them.*

THE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces. Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying myſelf alway with equity and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace which is deſired of all men. ‖ Or, *mild.*

3 Now when I aſked my counſellors how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will,

will, and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honour of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward.

‖ Or, *be ſettled.*

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil-affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly ſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) ſhall all with their wives, and children be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this preſent year:

‖ Or, *ſecond from us.*

7 That they, who of old, and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee.

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wonderous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael, to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy name: and ‖ deſtroy not the mouths of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, *ſhut, or, ſtop not.*

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt † earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

† Gr. *mightily.*

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Eſther for herſelf and her people.

QUeen Eſther alſo being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and in ſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 [a] For my danger is in mine hand.

[a] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pſal. 119. 109.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.

6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheleſs, it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouths of the hea-

then to ſet forth the praiſes of the † idols, and to magnify a fleſhly king for ever.

† Gr. *vain things.*

11 O Lord, give not thy ſcepter unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example that hath begun this againſt us.

† Gr. *be not.*

12 Remember, O Lord, make thyſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, *gods.*

13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. *every ſtranger.*

16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my † high eſtate, which is upon mine head, in the days wherein I ſhew myſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by myſelf,

† Gr. *pride.*

† Gr. *quiet, or, private.*

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the kings feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink-offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, ſince the day † that I was brought hither to this preſent, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

† Gr. *of my change.*

19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the miſchievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Eſther cometh into the kings preſence: 7 He looketh angerly, and ſhe fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when ſhe had ended her prayer, ſhe laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

2 And being gloriouſly adorned, after ſhe had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, ſhe took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one ſhe leaned, as carrying herſelf ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, *delicately.*

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

5 And ſhe was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguiſh for fear.

‖ Or, *roſe-coloured.*

‖ Or, *as amiable, or, ſmiling.*

6 Then having paſſed through all the doors, ſhe ſtood before the king, who ſat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majeſty, all glittering with gold and precious ſtones, and he was very dreadful.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that ſhone with majeſty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herſelf upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, *with her, or, by her.*

8 Then God changed the ſpirit of the king into mildneſs, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till ſhe came to herſelf again, and comforted her with loving words, and ſaid unto her,

† Gr. *in an agony.*

9 Eſther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou ſhalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near.

‖ Or, *as well thine as mine.*

11 And ſo he held up his golden ſcepter, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and ſaid, Speak unto me.

13 Then ſhe ſaid unto him, I ſaw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majeſty.

14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as ſhe was ſpeaking, ‖ ſhe fell down for faintneſs.

‖ Or, *ſhe fell in a ſwoon.*

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his ſervants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein he taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to deſtroy the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithful ſubjects, greeting.

Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

‖ Or, *well-affected to our ſtate.*

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen;

† Gr. *their benefactors.*

3 And endeavour to hurt not our ſubjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practiſe alſo againſt thoſe that do them good:

4 And

4 And take not only thankfulneſs away from among men, but alſo lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ leud perſons ‖ that were never good, they think to eſcape the juſtice of God, that ſeeth all things, and hateth evil.

‖ Or, *needy.* ‖ Or, *that never taſted proſperity.*

5 Oftentimes alſo fair ſpeech ‖ of thoſe that are put in truſt to manage their friends affairs, hath cauſed many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remedileſs calamities;

‖ Or, *of our friends, put in truſt to manage the affairs.*

6 Beguiling with the falſhood and deceit of their leud diſpoſition, the innocency and goodneſs of princes.

7 Now ye may ſee this, as we have declared, not ſo much by ancient hiſtories, as ye may, if ye ſearch what hath been wickedly done of late through the peſtilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we muſt take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men;

9 Both by changing our purpoſes, and always judging things that are evident, with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian, the ſon of Amadatha, being indeed a ſtranger from the Perſian blood, and far diſtant from our goodneſs, and as a ſtranger received of us,

11 Had ſo far forth obtained the favour that we ſhewed toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next perſon unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits ſought of us the deſtruction as well of Mardocheus, who ſaved our life, and continually procured our good, as alſo of blameleſs Eſther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by theſe means he thought, finding us deſtitute of friends, to have tranſlated the kingdom of the Perſians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter deſtruction, are no evil-doers, but live by moſt juſt laws:

16 And that they be children of the moſt high and moſt mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the moſt excellent manner.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

17 Wherefore ye ſhall do well not to put in execution the letters ſent unto you by Aman the ſon of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of theſe things, is hanged at the gates of Suſa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, ſpeedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deſerts.

19 Therefore ye ſhall publiſh the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye ſhall aid them, that even the ſame day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction ſhall ſet upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the choſen people ſhould have periſhed.

22 You ſhall therefore among your ſolemn feaſts keep it an high day with all feaſting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be ſafety to us, and the well-affected Perſians; but to thoſe which do conſpire againſt us, a memorial of deſtruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatſoever, which ſhall not do according to theſe things, ſhall be deſtroyed without mercy, with fire and ſword, and ſhall be made not only unpaſſable for men, but alſo moſt hateful to wild beaſts and fowls for ever.

¶ The

CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himself, 4 and wisdom herself. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created not death.

[a] 1 Kings 3. 3. Isai. 56. 1.

LOVE [a] righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himself unto such as do not [b] distrust him.

[b] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwise.

‖ Or, *maketh manifest.*

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

[c] Jer. 4. 22.

5 [c] For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

‖ Or, *is rebuked,* or, *sheweth itself.*

[d] Gal. 5. 22.

6 For wisdom is a [d] loving spirit: and will not acquit a blasphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

‖ Or, *lips.*

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

‖ Or, *upholdeth.*

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.

‖ Or, *reproving.*

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, slayeth the soul.

‖ Or, *slandereth.*

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves [e] destruction, with the works of your hands.

[e] Deut. 4. 23, 24.

13 For [f] God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

[f] Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdom of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked think this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blind them.

FOR the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, [a] Our life is short and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

[a] Job 7. 1.
[b] Matth. 22. 23. 1 Cor 15. 32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the ‖ soft air,

‖ Or, *moist.*

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

‖ Or, *oppressed.*

5 [c] For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

[c] 1 Chro. 29. 15.
‖ Or, *be.*

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things [d] that are present: and let us ‖ speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

[d] Isai. 22. 13. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
‖ Or, *earnestly.*

7 Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us.

8 Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuousness: let us leave tokens

‖ Or, *jollity.*

of

of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: becauſe he is not for our turn; and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and [e] he calleth himſelf the child of the Lord.

[e] Matth. 27. 43. John 19. 7.

14 He was made [f] to reprove our thoughts.

[f] John 7. 7. Epheſ. 5. 13.

15 [g] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his ways are of another faſhion.

[g] Iſai. 53. 3.

16 We are eſteemed of him as || counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: [h] he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

|| Or, *falſe coin.*

[h] Numb. 23. 10.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the [i] ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

[i] Pſal. 22. 8, 9. Matth. 27. 43.

19 Let us [k] examine him with deſpitefulneſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

[k] Jer. 11. 19.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs: nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

† Gr. *preferred*, or, *eſteemed the reward.*

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [l] image of his own eternity.

[l] Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. Eccluſ 17. 3.

24 [m] Nevertheleſs, through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do find it.

[m] Gen. 3. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 *The godly are happy in their death,* 5 *and in their troubles:* 10 *The wicked are not, nor their children:* 13 *But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children:* 16 *for the adulterer and his ſeed ſhall periſh.*

BUT [a] the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

[a] Deut. 33. 3.

2 [b] In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

[b] Chap. 5. 4.

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men: yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

[c] Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 13.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly || rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them || worthy for himſelf.

|| Or, *benefited.*

[d] Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2.

6 [e] As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

|| Or, *meet.*

[e] Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3.

7 And in the time of their viſitation, [f] they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

[f] Matth. 13. 43.

8 They [g] ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

[g] Matth. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: || and ſuch as be faithful in love, ſhall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

|| Or, *and ſuch as be faithful ſhall remain with him in love.*

10 But the [h] ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the Lord.

[h] Matth. 25. 41.

11 For whoſo deſpiſeth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable.

12 Their wives are || fooliſh, and their children wicked.

|| Or, *light, or, unchaſte.*

13 Their offſpring is curſed: wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinful bed: ſhe [i] ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

[i] Iſai. 56. 5.

14 And *bleſſed is* the [k] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance || in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

[k] Iſai. 56. 4, 5.

† Gr. *the choſen.*

|| Or, *amongſt the people.*

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall

‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*

shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

‖ Or, *hearing.*

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The chaste man shall be crowned.* 3 *Bastard slips shall not thrive:* 6 *They shall witness against their parents.* 7 *The just die young, and are happy.* 19 *The miserable end of the wicked.*

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

‖ Or, *approved.*

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: [a] it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

[a] James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; [b] yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

[b] Matth. 7. 19.

5 The [c] imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

[c] Chap. 3. 16.

6 For children begotten of unlawful † beds, are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

† Gr. *sleeps.*

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death; yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

10 [d] He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated.

[d] Gen. 5. 24. Hebr. 11. 5. See Isai. 57. 1.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandering of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple mind.

† Gr. *pervert.*

13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

‖ Or, *sanctified, or, consummated.*

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him: but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

‖ Or, *to the casting up of the account.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The wicked shall wonder at the godly,* 4 *and confess their error,* 5 *and the vanity of their lives.* 15 *God will reward the just,* 17 *and war against the wicked.*

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groaning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproach.

‖ Or, *parable.*

4 [a] We

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madneſs; and his end to be without honour.

5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the ſaints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteouſneſs hath not ſhined unto us, and the ſun of righteouſneſs roſe not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied ourſelves in the way of wickedneſs and deſtruction: yea, we have gone through deſerts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All thoſe things are [b] paſſed away like a ſhadow, and as a poſt that haſted by;

10 And [c] as a ſhip that paſſeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path-way of the keel in the waves;

11 [d] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the ſtroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noiſe and motion of them is paſſed through, and therein afterwards no ſign where ſhe went is to be found;

12 Or like as when an arrow is ſhot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, ſo that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even ſo we in like manner, as ſoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no ſign of virtue to ſhew; but were conſumed in our own wickedneſs.

14 [e] For the hope of the ungodly is like † duſt that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the ſtorm; like as the ‖ ſmoke which is [f] diſperſed here and there with a tempeſt, and paſſeth away as the remembrance of a gueſt that tarrieth but a day.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, [g] their reward alſo is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the moſt High.

16 Therefore ſhall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and [h] a beautiful crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand ſhall he cover them, and with his arm ſhall he protect them.

17 [i] He ſhall take to him his jealouſy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

18 He ſhall put on righteouſneſs as a breaſt-plate, and true judgment in ſtead of an helmet.

19 He ſhall take ‖ holineſs for an invincible ſhield.

20 His ſevere wrath ſhall he ſharpen for a ſword, and the world ſhall fight with him againſt the unwiſe.

21 Then ſhall the right-aiming thunder-bolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bow, ſhall they fly to the mark.

22 And hail-ſtones full of wrath ſhall be caſt *as* out of a ſtone-bow, and the water of the ſea ſhall rage againſt them, and the floods ſhall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind ſhall ſtand up againſt them, and like a ſtorm ſhall blow them away: thus iniquity ſhall lay waſte the whole earth, and ill dealing ſhall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings muſt give ear. 3 They have their power from God, 5 who will not ſpare them. 12 Wiſdom is ſoon found. 21 Princes muſt ſeek for it: 24 for a wiſe prince is the ſtay of his people.

HEar therefore, O ye kings, and underſtand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For [a] power is given you of the Lord, and ſovereignty from the Higheſt, who ſhall try your works, and ſearch out your counſels.

4 Becauſe being miniſters of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counſel of God,

5 Horribly and ſpeedily ſhall he come upon you: for a ſharp judgment ſhall be to them that be in high places.

6 For [b] mercy will ſoon pardon the meaneſt: but mighty men ſhall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, ſhall fear no [c] mans perſon, neither ſhall he ſtand in awe of any mans greatneſs: for he

[a] Chap. 3. 2.

‖ Or, *filled ourſelves*, or, *ſurfeited*.

[b] 1 Chro. 29. 15. Chap. 2. 5.

[c] Prov. 30. 19.

[d] Prov. 30. 19. ‖ Or, *flieth*.

[e] Job 8. 9. † Gr. *thiſtle-down*. ‖ Or, *chaff*. [f] Pſal. 1. 4. & 103. 14. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7. Jam. 1. 10, 11. [g] Gen. 15. 1. Rev. 22. 12. ‖ Or, *palace*: unleſs the word be taken improperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17. [h] Chap. 4. 2. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Rev. 4. 4. & 9. 7.

[i] Iſai. 59. 16, 17.

‖ Or, *equity*.

[a] Rom. 13. 1, 2.

[b] Luke 12. 47, 48. [c] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Eccluſ 35. 12, 16. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

he hath made the ſmall and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a ſore trial ſhall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, *O kings*, do I ſpeak, that ye may learn wiſdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holineſs holily, ſhall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned ſuch things, ſhall find ‖ what to anſwer.

‖ Or, *juſtified.*
‖ Or, *a defence.*

11 Wherefore ſet your affection upon my words; deſire them, and ye ſhall be inſtructed.

12 Wiſdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, [d] ſhe is eaſily ſeen of them that love her, and found of ſuch as ſeek her.

[d] Deut. 30. 11, &c. John 7. 17.

13 She preventeth them that deſire her, in making herſelf firſt known unto them.

14 Whoſo ſeeketh her early ſhall have no great travel: for he ſhall find her ſitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wiſdom: and whoſo watcheth for her, ſhall quickly be without care.

16 For ſhe goeth about ſeeking ſuch as are worthy of her, ſheweth herſelf favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the deſire of ‖ diſcipline; and the care of diſcipline is love;

‖ Or, *nurture.*

18 And love is the keeping of her law; and the giving heed unto her laws, is the aſſurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the deſire of wiſdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and ſcepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wiſdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wiſdom, what ſhe is, and how ſhe came up, I will tell you, and will not hide myſteries from you: but will ſeek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not paſs over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with conſuming envy, for ſuch a man ſhall have no fellowſhip with wiſdom.

24 But the multitude of the wiſe is the welfare of the world: and a wiſe king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore inſtruction through my words, and it ſhall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All men have their beginning and end alike:* 8 *He preferred wiſdom before all things elſe.* 15 *God gave him all the knowledge which he had.* 22 *The praiſe of wiſdom.*

I Myſelf alſo am a mortal man, like to all, and the offſpring of him that was firſt made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers womb was faſhioned to be fleſh in the time of ten months, [a] being compacted in blood, of the ſeed of man, and the pleaſure that came with [b] ſleep.

[a] Job 10. 10.
[b] Chap. 4. 6.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the firſt voice which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nurſed in ſwaddling-clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 [c] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

[c] Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

7 Wherefore [d] I prayed, and underſtanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the ſpirit of wiſdom came to me.

[d] 1 Kings 3. 7, &c.

8 I [e] preferred her before ſcepters and thrones, and eſteemed riches nothing in compariſon of her.

[e] Job 28. 15, &c. Prov. 8. 10, 11.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious ſtone, becauſe all gold in reſpect of her is as a little ſand, and ſilver ſhall be counted as clay before her.

† Gr. *ſtone of ineſtimable price.*

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and choſe to have her in ſtead of light; for the light that cometh from her, never goeth out.

11 [f] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

[f] 1 Kings 3. 13. Matth. 6. 33.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, becauſe wiſdom goeth before them: and I knew not that ſhe was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

† Gr. *without guile.*
† Gr. *without envy.*

14 For ſhe is a treaſure unto men that never faileth: which they that uſe ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

‖ Or, *enter friendſhip with God.*

15 ‖ God hath granted me to ſpeak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: becauſe it

‖ Or, *God grant.*
‖ Or, *are to be ſpoken of.*

is he that leadeth unto wiſdom, and directeth the wiſe.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wiſdom alſo and knowledge of workmanſhip.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midſt of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the ſun*, and the change of ſeaſons:

19 The circuits of years, and the poſitions of ſtars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beaſts; the violence of winds, and the reaſonings of men: the diverſities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all ſuch things as are either ſecret or manifeſt, them I know.

22 For wiſdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an underſtanding ſpirit, holy, † one only, manifold, ſubtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not ſubject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

† Gr. *only begotten.*

23 Kind to man, ſtedfaſt, ſure, free from care, having all power, overſeeing all things, and going through all underſtanding, pure, and moſt ſubtil ſpirits.

24 For wiſdom is more moving than any motion: ſhe paſſeth and goeth through all things by reaſon of her pureneſs.

‖ Or, *vapour.*

25 For ſhe is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

‖ Or, *ſtream.*

[g] Hebr. 1. 3.

26 For ſhe is the [g] brightneſs of the everlaſting light, the unſpotted mirror of

[h] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.

the power of God, and [h] the image of his goodneſs.

27 And being but one, ſhe can do all things: and remaining in herſelf, ſhe ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy ſouls, ſhe maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

‖ Or, *createth.*

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wiſdom.

29 For ſhe is more beautiful than the ſun, and above all the order of ſtars: being compared with the light, ſhe is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice ſhall not prevail againſt wiſdom.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *He is in love with wiſdom:* 4 *for he that hath it, hath every good thing.* 21 *It cannot be had but from God.*

WIſdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ ſweetly doth ſhe order all things.

‖ Or, *profitably.*

2 I loved her, and ſought *her* out from my youth, I deſired ‖ to make her my ſpouſe, and I was a lover of her beauty.

‖ Or, *to marry her to myſelf.*

3 In that ſhe is converſant with God, ſhe magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himſelf loved her.

4 For ſhe is ‖ privy to the myſteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

‖ Or, *teacher.*

‖ Or, *chooſer.*

5 If riches be a poſſeſſion to be deſired in this life; [a] what is richer than wiſdom [b] that worketh all things?

[a] Chap. 7. 8, 9.

[b] Chap. 7. 22.

6 And if [c] prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman than ſhe?

[c] Exod. 31. 3, 6.

7 And if a man love righteouſneſs, her labours are virtues: for ſhe teacheth temperance and prudence, juſtice and fortitude: which are ſuch things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man deſire much experience, ſhe knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: ſhe knoweth the ſubtilties of ſpeeches, and can expound dark ſentences: ſhe foreſeeth ſigns and wonders, and the events of ſeaſons and times.

9 Therefore I purpoſed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that ſhe † would be a counſellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

† Gr. *will.*

10 For her ſake I ſhall have eſtimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 [d] I ſhall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and ſhall be admired in the ſight of great men.

[d] 1 Kings 3. 28.

12 [e] When I hold my tongue they ſhall bide my leiſure, and when I ſpeak they ſhall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they ſhall lay their hands upon their mouth.

[e] Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

13 Moreover, [f] by the means of her I ſhall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlaſting memorial to them that come after me.

[f] Ver. 17.

14 I ſhall ‖ ſet the people in order, and the nations ſhall be ſubject unto me.

‖ Or, *govern.*

15 Horrible tyrants ſhall be afraid when they

they do but hear of me, I ſhall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

‖ Or, *appear.*

16 ‖ After I am come into mine houſe, I will repoſe myſelf with her: for her converſation hath no bitterneſs, and to live with her hath no ſorrow, but mirth and joy.

‖ Or, *Being entered into mine houſe.*

17 Now when I conſidered theſe things in myſelf, and [g] pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wiſdom, [h] is immortality,

[g] Prov. 7. 3.

[h] Ver. 13.

18 And great pleaſure it is to have her friendſhip, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exerciſe of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about ſeeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, *fame.*

‖ Or, *marry her.*

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good ſpirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheleſs, when I perceived that I could not otherwiſe obtain her, except God gave her me (and that was a point of wiſdom alſo to know whoſe gift ſhe was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and beſought him, and with my whole heart I ſaid,

‖ Or, *went.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *A prayer unto God for his wiſdom,* 6 *without which the beſt man is nothing worth,* 13 *neither can he tell how to pleaſe God.*

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who haſt made all things with thy word,

[a] Gen. 1. Pſal. 33. 9. John 1. 3.

2 And ordained man through thy wiſdom, that he ſhould [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou haſt made,

[b] Gen. 1. 28.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteouſneſs, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give [c] me wiſdom that ſitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

[c] 1 Kings 3. 9.

5 For I [d] thy ſervant and ſon of thine handmaid, am a feeble perſon, and of a ſhort time, and too young for the underſtanding of judgment and laws.

[d] Pſal. 86. 16. & 116. 16.

6 For though a man be never ſo perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wiſdom be not with him, he ſhall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou haſt choſen me to be a [e] king of thy people, and a judge of thy ſons and daughters.

[e] 1 Chron. 28. 5. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

8 Thou haſt commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwelleſt, [f] a reſemblance of the holy tabernacle [g] which thou haſt prepared from the beginning.

[f] Hebr. 8. 5.

[g] Matth. 25. 34. Hebr. 11. 10.

9 And [h] wiſdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was preſent when thou madeſt the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy ſight, and right in thy commandments.

[h] Prov. 8. 22. John 1. 1, 2, 3, 10.

10 O ſend her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being preſent ſhe may labour with me, that I may know what is pleaſing unto thee.

11 For ſhe knoweth and underſtandeth all things, and ſhe ſhall lead me ſoberly in my doings, and preſerve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, *by her power, or, glory.*

12 So ſhall my works be acceptable, and then ſhall I judge thy people righteouſly, and be worthy to ſit in my fathers ſeat.

13 For [i] what man is he that can know the counſel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

[i] Iſai. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miſerable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, *fearful.*

15 For the corruptible body preſſeth down the ſoul, and [k] the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that muſeth upon many things.

[k] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.

16 And hardly do we gueſs aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath ſearched out?

† Gr. *at hand.*

17 And thy counſel who hath known, except thou give wiſdom, and ſend thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For ſo the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleaſing unto thee, and were ſaved through wiſdom.

CHAP. X.

1 *What wiſdom did for Adam,* 4 *Noe,* 5 *Abraham,* 6 *Lot, and againſt the five cities,* 10 *for Jacob,* 13 *Joſeph,* 16 *Moſes,* 17 *and the Iſraelites.*

SHE preſerved the firſt-formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things.

[a] Gen. 1. 28.

3 [b] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he periſhed alſo in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

[b] Gen. 4. 8.

4 For whose cause the [c] earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and [e] kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his son.

6 [f] When the ungodly perished, she delivered [g] the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

7 Of whose wickedness even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and [h] a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving soul.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When [i] the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

11 [k] In the covetousness of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and [l] in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all.

13 [m] When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: [n] she went down with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

15 [o] She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 [p] She entered into the soul of [q] the servant of the Lord, and [r] withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs,

17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of stars in the night-season:

18 [s] Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and [t] praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is merciful to all.

SHE prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

2 [a] They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 [b] They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and [c] water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [d] troubled with foul blood,

7 For a manifest reproof of [e] that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

8 Declaring by that thirst then, [f] how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath, and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.

10 For these thou didst admonish and

[c] Gen. 7. 21.
[d] Gen. 11. 9.
[e] Gen. 22. 10. ‖ Or, *in.*
[f] Gen. 19. 16.
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 7. † Gr. *Pentapolis.*
[h] Gen. 19. 26.
[i] Gen. 28. 5, 12.
[k] Gen. 31.
[l] Gen. 32. 24.
[m] Gen. 37. 28. & 39. 7. Acts 7. 10.
[n] Gen. 41. 14.
‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*
[o] Exod. 1. 10. & 12. 42. ‖ Or, *holy.*
[p] Exod. 3. 10.
[q] Josh. 1. 1. Psal. 105. 26. Hebr. 3. 5.
[r] Exod. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *flame.*
[s] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Psal. 78. 13.
[t] Exod. 15. 1.
[a] Exod. 16. 1.
[b] Exod. 17. 10, 11.
[c] Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11.
[d] Exod. 7. 17.
[e] Exod. 1. 22. Chap. 18. 5.
[f] Exod. 7. 20.

try as a father: but the other as a ſevere king thou didſt condemn and puniſh.

11 Whether they were abſent or preſent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things paſt.

13 For when they heard by their own puniſhments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had ſome feeling of the Lord.

‖ Or, *perceived.*

14 For whom they rejected with ſcorn when he was long before thrown out at the caſting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they ſaw what came to paſs, they admired.

15 But for the fooliſh devices of their wickedneſs, wherewith being deceived they worſhipped ſerpents void of reaſon, and vile beaſts, thou didſt ſend a multitude of unreaſonable beaſts upon them for vengeance:

16 That they might know that [g] wherewithal a man ſinneth, by the ſame alſo ſhall he be puniſhed.

[g] Chap. 12. 23.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to ſend among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beaſts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy ſcents of ſcattered ſmoke, or ſhooting horrible ſparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might diſpatch them at once, but alſo the terrible ſight utterly deſtroy them.

20 Yea, and without theſe might they have fallen down with one blaſt, being perſecuted of vengeance, and ſcattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canſt ſhew thy great ſtrength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withſtand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

‖ Or, *little weight.*

23 But thou haſt mercy upon all; for thou canſt do all things, and winkeſt at the ſins of men: becauſe they ſhould amend.

24 For thou loveſt all the things that are, and abhorreſt nothing which thou haſt made: for never wouldeſt thou have made any thing, if thou hadſt hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preſerved, if not called by thee?

26 But [h] thou ſpareſt all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of ſouls.

[h] Chap. 12. 16.

CHAP. XII.

2 *God did not deſtroy thoſe of Chanaan all at once.* 12 *If he had done ſo, who could control him?* 19 *But by ſparing them he taught us.* 27 *They were puniſhed with their gods.*

FOR thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſteneſt thou them by little and little, that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs, they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers, both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

‖ Or, *ſorceries.*

5 And alſo [a] thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of mans fleſh, and the feaſts of blood;

[a] Chap. 14. 23.

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, ſouls deſtitute of help:

7 That the land which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children.

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheleſs, even thoſe thou ſparedſt as men, and didſt ſend [b] waſps, forerunners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little.

[b] Exod. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battel, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a [c] curſed ſeed from the beginning, neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

[c] Gen. 9. 25.

12 For who ſhall ſay, [d] What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgment?

[d] Rom. 9. 20.

ment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made?
‖ Or, *in thy presence.* ‖ Or, *a revenger.* 12 or who shall come to stand ‖ against thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?
c 1 Pet. 5. 7. 13 For neither is there any God but thou, that [c] careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright.
14 Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.
15 For so much then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously:
f Job 10. 2. [f] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.
16 For thy power is the beginning of
g Chap. 11. 26. righteousness, and [g] because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.
17 For when men will not believe that
‖ Or, *perfect.* thou art of a ‖ full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it, thou makest their boldness manifest.
18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power, when thou wilt.
19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sins.
h Rom. 9. 22. 20 For if [h] thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:
21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?
22 Therefore whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.
23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived
i Chap. 12. 16. & 16. 1. ‖ Or, *abominable idols.* dissolutely and unrighteously, [i] thou hast tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.
k Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23. 24 [k] For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived as children of no understanding.
25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them.
26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God.
27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works.* 10 *But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.*

a Rom. 1. 19. SURely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not, out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the workmaster;
b Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.
3 With whose beauty, if they being delighted, took them to be gods, let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.
4 But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.
5 For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.
6 But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err seeking God, and desirous to find him.
c Rom. 1. 21. 7 For being [c] conversant in his works, they ‖ search *him* diligently, and believe ‖ Or, *seek.* their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.
8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.
9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?
d Ver. 18. Chap. 15. 17. 10 But miserable are they, and in [d] dead things

things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

e Isai. 44. 13. Jer. 10. 3. || Or, *timber-wright.*

11 [e] Now a || carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomly, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of mans life;

|| Or, *chips.*

12 And after spending the || refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

f Isai. 46. 7.

15 And [f] when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself (for it is an image, and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

g Ver. 10.

† Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak; for life, prayeth to that [g] which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Though men do not pray to their ships,* 5 *yet are they saved rather by them than by their idols.* 8 *Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them.* 14 *The beginning of idolatry,* 23 *and the effects thereof.* 30 *God will punish them that swear falsly by their idols.*

AGain, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten than the || vessel that carrieth him.

|| Or, *ship.*

2 For verily desire of gain devised || that, and the workman built it by his skill.

|| Or, *vessel,* or, *ship.*

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast [a] made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves:

a Exod. 14. 22.

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

5 Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea, in a weak vessel, are saved.

6 [b] For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

b Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

c Psal. 115. 8. Bar 6. 4.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it; he, because he made it: and it, because being corruptible, it was called god.

d Psal. 5. 5.

9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

e See Isai. 46. 1. Jer. 46. 25. & 49. 3. || Or, *to,* or, *by.* f Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Gr. *scandals.* || Or, *trap.* g Ver. 27.

11 Therefore [e] even || upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [f] † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a || snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For [g] the devising of idols was the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

† Gr. *in time.*

16 Thus † in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of || kings.

|| Or, *tyrants.*

|| Or, *in sight.*

17 Whom men could not honour || in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king

king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardneſs, they might flatter him that was abſent, as if he were preſent.

18 Alſo the ſingular diligence of the artificer did help to ſet forward the ignorant to more ſuperſtition.

19 For he paradventure willing to pleaſe one in authority, forced all his ſkill to make the reſemblance † of the beſt faſhion.

† Gr. *to the better.*

20 And ſo the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occaſion to deceive the world: for men ſerving either calamity or tyranny, did aſcribe unto ſtones and ſtocks, the incommunicable ‖ name.

‖ Or, *of God.*

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, thoſe ſo great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilſt they [h] ſlew their children in ſacrifices, or uſed ſecret ceremonies, or made revellings of ſtrange rites;

[h] Deut. 18. 10. Jer. 7. 9. & 19. 4. Chap. 12. 5, 6.

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one ſlew another traiterouſly, or grieved him by adultery.

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-ſlaughter, theft, and diſſimulation, corruption, unfaithfulneſs, tumults, perjury,

‖ Or, *confuſedly.*

26 Diſquieting of good men, forgetfulneſs of good turns, defiling of ſouls, changing of ‖ kind, diſorder in marriages, adultery, and ſhameleſs uncleanneſs.

‖ Or, *ſex.*

27 For the worſhipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cauſe, and the end of all evil.

† Gr. *nameleſs.*

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſy lies, or live unjuſtly, or elſe lightly forſwear themſelves.

29 For inſomuch as their truſt is in idols which have no life; though they ſwear falſly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both cauſes ſhall they be juſtly puniſhed: both becauſe they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and alſo unjuſtly ſworn in deceit, deſpiſing holineſs.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they ſwear: but it is the juſt vengeance of ſinners, that puniſheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 *We do acknowledge the true God:* 7 *The folly of idol-makers,* 14 *and of the enemies of Gods people:* 15 *becauſe beſides the idols of the Gentiles,* 18 *they worſhipped vile beaſts.*

BUT thou, O God, art gracious and true: long-ſuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we ſin we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not ſin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteouſneſs: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the miſchievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image ſpotted with divers colours, the painters fruitleſs labour;

5 The ſight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to luſt after it, and ſo they deſire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

‖ Or, *turneth a reproach to the fooliſh.*

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

7 For the [a] potter tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſel with much labour for our ſervice: yea, of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for clean uſes, and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

[a] Rom. 9. 21.

8 And employing his labours leudly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

[b] Luke. 12. 20.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel gold-ſmiths, and ſilver-ſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

‖ Or, *be ſick, or, die.*

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of leſs value than clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and [c] breathed in a living ſpirit.

[c] Gen. 2. 7.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

† Gr. *life.*

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly mat-

‖ Or, *So.*

ter

ter maketh brickle veſſels, and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: [d] which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himſelf.

17 For being mortal, he worketh [e] a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himſelf is better than the things which he worſhippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worſhipped thoſe beaſts alſo that are moſt hateful: for being compared together, ſome are worſe than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, ſo much as to be deſired in reſpect of beaſts: but they went without the praiſe of God, and his bleſſing.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *God gave ſtrange meat to his people, to ſtir up their appetite, and vile beaſts to their enemies, to take it from them:* 5 *He ſtung with his ſerpents,* 12 *but ſoon healed them by his word only.* 17 *The creatures altered their nature to pleaſure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.*

THerefore [a] by the like were they puniſhed worthily, and by the multitude of beaſts [b] tormented.

2 In ſtead of which puniſhment, dealing graciouſly with thine own people, thou preparedſt for them meat of a ſtrange taſte, even [c] quails to ſtir up their appetite:

3 To the end that they deſiring food might for the ugly ſight of the beaſts ſent among them, lothe even that which they muſt needs deſire; but theſe ſuffering penury for a ſhort ſpace, might be made partakers of a ſtrange taſte.

4 For it was requiſite, that upon them exerciſing tyranny, ſhould come penury which they could not avoid: but to theſe it ſhould only be ſhewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceneſs of beaſts came upon ‖ theſe, and they periſhed with the [d] ſtings of crooked ſerpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

6 But they were troubled for a ſmall ſeaſon, that they might be admoniſhed, having a [e] ſign of ſalvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himſelf towards it, was not ſaved by the thing that he ſaw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madeſt thine enemies confeſs, that it is thou who deliverеſt from all evil:

9 For [f] them the bitings of graſhoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be puniſhed by ſuch.

10 But thy ſons not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they ſhould remember thy words, and were quickly ſaved, that not falling into deep forgetfulneſs, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodneſs.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaiſter that reſtored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou haſt power of life and death: thou [g] leadeſt to the gates of hell, and bringeſt up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the ſpirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the ſoul received up, cometh again.

15 But it is not poſſible to eſcape thine hand.

16 [h] For the ungodly [i] that denied to know thee, were ſcourged by the ſtrength of thine arm: with ſtrange rains, hails, and ſhowers were they perſecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they conſumed.

17 For, which is moſt to be wondered at, [k] the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world [l] fighteth for the righteous.

18 For ſome time the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beaſts that were ſent againſt the ungodly: but themſelves might ſee and perceive that they were perſecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And

[a] Chap. 12. 23.
[b] Numb. 21. 6. Chap. 11. 15, 16.
[c] Numb. 11. 31.
[d] Pſal. 115. 5. & 135. 16.
‖ Or, *air.*
[e] Chap. 13. 10, 18.
‖ Or, *thy people.*
[d] Numb. 21. 6.
1 Cor. 10. 9.
[e] Numb. 21. 9.
[f] Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, &c.
† Gr. *ſtung.*
‖ Or, *never drawn from.*
[g] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Pſal. 105. Tobit 13. 2.
[h] Exod. 9. 23.
[i] Exod. 5. 2.
[k] Chap. 19. 20.
[l] Judg. 5. 20. See Ver. 24.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midſt of water, above the power of fire, that it might deſtroy the fruits of an unjuſt land.

m Exod. 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7. Pſal. 78. 25. John 6. 31.

20 m In ſtead whereof thou feddeſt thine own people with angels food, and didſt ſend them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every mans delight, and agreeing to every taſte.

n Judg. 6. 4. || Or, *manna.* || Or, *was tempered.*

21 For thy n ||ſuſtenance declared thy ſweetneſs unto thy children, and ſerving to the appetite of the eater, || tempered itſelf to every mans liking.

o Chap. 19. 20.

22 o But ſnow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and ſparkling in the rain, did deſtroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own ſtrength, that the righteous might be nouriſhed.

p Chap. 19. 6.

24 For p the creature that ſerveth thee who art the Maker, increaſeth his ſtrength againſt the unrighteous for their puniſhment, and abateth his ſtrength for the benefit of ſuch as put their truſt in thee.

|| Or, *things.* || Or, *of them that prayed.*

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all || faſhions, and was obedient to thy grace that nouriſheth all things, according to the deſire || of them that had need:

q Deut. 8. 3. Matth. 4. 4.

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou loveſt, might know that q it is not the growing of fruits that nouriſheth man: but that it is thy word which preſerveth them that put their truſt in thee.

r Exod. 16. 21.

27 For that which was not deſtroyed of the fire, r being warmed with a little ſunbeam, ſoon melted away.

s Pſal. 88. 13.

28 That it might be known that s we muſt prevent the ſun to give thee thanks, and at the day-ſpring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful ſhall melt away as the winters hoar-froſt, and ſhall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs.* 4 *The terrors of that darkneſs.* 11 *The terrors of an ill conſcience.*

|| Or, *ſouls that will not be reformed.*

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expreſſed: therefore || unnurtured ſouls have erred.

a Exod. 10. 22. || Or, *under their roofs.*

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppreſs the holy nation; a they being ſhut up || in their houſes, the priſoners of darkneſs, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] || exiled from the eternal providence.

|| Or, *fugitives.*

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered || under a dark vail of forgetfulneſs, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with [ſtrange] || apparitions.

|| Or, *in.* || Or, *ſights.*

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noiſes [as of waters] falling down, ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itſelf, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw, to be worſe than the ſight they ſaw not.

b Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 7, 19.

7 b As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.

8 For they that promiſed to drive away terrors, and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of ſerpents,

|| Or, *refuſing to look upon.*

10 They died for fear, || denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

11 For wickedneſs condemned by her own witneſs, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, always forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe, but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being leſs, counteth the ignorance more than the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

|| Or, *wherein they could do nothing.*

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, || which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monſtruous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whoſoever there fell down, was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For

17 For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the
‖ Or, *desert.* ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

18 Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

‖ Or, *hideous.* 19 Or a ‖ terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

21 Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of [c] that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

[c] Matth. 8. 12. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 *Why Egypt was punished with darkness,*
5 *and with the death of their children.*
18 *They themselves saw the cause thereof.*
20 *God also plagued his own people.*
21 *By what means that plague was stayed.*

NEvertheless, thy saints had a very great [a] light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

[a] Exod. 10. 23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now,* of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

[b] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Psal. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

3 [b] In stead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the
‖ Or, *incorruptible.* ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

[c] Exod. 1. 16. [d] Exod. 2. 3. [e] Exod. 12. 29. [f] Exod. 14. 24, &c.

5 [c] And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, [d] one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, [e] thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and [f] destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

6 [g] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer:

[g] Exod. 12. 4.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us whom thou hadst called.

9 [h] For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made ‖ a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

[h] Exod. 12.

‖ Or, *a covenant of God,* or, *league:* See Psal. 50. 5.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 [i] The master and the servant were punished after one manner, and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

[i] Exod. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing, by reason of the inchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

‖ Or, *imaginations.*

18 And one thrown here, and another there half-dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of

k Numb. 16. 46, &c. of the k multitude in the wilderneſs: but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blameleſs man made haſte, and ſtood forth to defend them; and bringing the ſhield of his proper miniſtry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incenſe, ſet himſelf againſt the wrath, and ſo brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy ſervant.

22 So he overcame the deſtroyer, not with ſtrength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word ſubdued he him that puniſhed, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, ſtanding between, he ſtayed the wrath, and
‖ Or, *cut off.* ‖ parted the way to the living.

l Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36. 24 l For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the ſtones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majeſty upon the diadem of his head.

25 Unto theſe the deſtroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only taſted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Why God ſhewed no mercy to the Egyptians,* 5 *and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.* 14 *The Egyptians were worſe than the Sodomites.* 18 *The wonderful agreement of the creatures to ſerve Gods people.*

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and ſent them haſtily away, they would repent and purſue them.

3 For whilſt they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another fooliſh device, and purſued them as fugitives, whom
‖ Or, *caſt out by intreaty.* they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

4 For the deſtiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the puniſhment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might paſs a wonderful way: but they might find a ſtrange death.

a See Chap. 16. 24, 25. 6 For a the whole creature in his proper kind was faſhioned again anew, ſerving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely,* a cloud ſhadowing the camp: and where water ſtood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red ſea, a way without impediment; and out of the violent ſtream, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, ſeeing thy marvellous ſtrange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horſes, and leaped like lambs, praiſing thee, O Lord, who hadſt delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they ſojourned in the ſtrange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in ſtead of cattle, and ‖ Or, *lice.* how the river caſt up a multitude of frogs in ſtead of fiſhes.

b Exod. 16. 13. Numb. 11. 31. 11 But b afterwards they ſaw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite, they aſked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the ſea, for their ‖ contentment. ‖ Or, *comfort.*

13 And puniſhments came upon the ſinners not without former ſigns by the force of thunders: for they ſuffered juſtly, according to their own wickedneſs, inſomuch as they uſed a more hard and hateful behaviour towards ſtrangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive thoſe whom they knew not when they came: but theſe brought friends into bondage, that had well deſerved of them.

15 And not only ſo, but peradventure ſome reſpect ſhall be had of thoſe, becauſe they uſed ſtrangers not friendly.

16 But theſe very grievouſly afflicted them whom they had received with feaſtings, and were already made partakers of the ſame laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindneſs were theſe ſtricken, as c thoſe were at the doors of the righteous man: when being compaſſed about with horrible great darkneſs, every one ſought the paſſage of his own doors. c Gen. 19. 11.

18 For the elements were changed † in themſelves by a kind of harmony, like as in a pſaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always ſounds, which may well be perceived by the ſight of the things that have been done. † Gr. *by themſelves.*

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before ſwam in

in the water, now went upon the ground.
d Chap. 16. 17. 20 d The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.
21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, e neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.
e Chap. 16. 22. 22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

¶ The Wisdom of *JESUS* the son of *SIRACH*, or *ECCLESIASTICUS*.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

THIS Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himself witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him, left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of wisdom, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his *Synopsis*.

‖ Or, *collected*

The Prologue of the Wisdom of JESUS the son of SIRACH.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language.

‖ Or, *of another nation.*

† Gr. *prophecies.*

‖ Or, *excellency.*

For

cir. 133. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king,
‖ Or, *help of learning.* and continuing there ſome time, I found a ‖ book of no ſmall learning: therefore I thought it moſt neceſſary for me, to beſtow ſome diligence and travel to interpret it; uſing great watchfulneſs and ſkill in that ſpace, to bring the book to an end, and ſet it forth for them alſo, which in a ſtrange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

CHAP. I.

1 *All wiſdom is from God:* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him.* 12 *The fear of God is full of many bleſſings.* 28 *To fear God without hypocriſy.*

Before Chriſt cir. 200. ALL [a] wiſdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

[a] 1 Kings 3. 9.

2 Who can number the ſand of the ſea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wiſdom?

4 Wiſdom hath been created before all things, and the underſtanding of prudence from everlaſting.

5 The word of God moſt High, is the fountain of wiſdom; and her ways are everlaſting commandments.

[b] Iſai. 40. 13. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wiſdom been revealed? or who hath known her wiſe counſels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wiſdom been made manifeſt? and who hath underſtood her great experience?]

8 There is one wiſe and greatly to be feared; the Lord ſitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and ſaw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all fleſh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladneſs, and a crown of rejoicing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladneſs, and a long life.

‖ Or, *ſhall be bleſſed.* 13 Whoſo feareth the Lord, it ſhall go well with him at the laſt, and he ‖ ſhall find favour in the day of his death.

[c] Pſalm. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. 14 [c] To fear the Lord, is the beginning of wiſdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

[d] 2 Chron. 20. 21. 15 She hath built an everlaſting foundation with men, and ſhe ſhall continue [d] with their ſeed.

Before Chriſt cir. 200. 16 To fear the Lord, is fulneſs of wiſdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their houſe with things deſirable, and the garners with her increaſe.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wiſdom, making peace and perfect health to flouriſh: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wiſdom raineth down ſkill and knowledge of underſtanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her faſt.

20 The root of wiſdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away ſins: and where it is preſent, it turneth away wrath.

‖ Or, *eſcape puniſhment.* 22 A furious man cannot ‖ be juſtified, for the ſway of his fury ſhall be his deſtruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy ſhall ſpring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many ſhall declare his wiſdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treaſures of wiſdom: but godlineſs is an abomination to a ſinner.

26 If thou deſire wiſdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord ſhall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wiſdom and inſtruction: and faith and meekneſs are his delight.

‖ Or, *Be not diſobedient to.* 28 ‖ Diſtruſt not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the ſight of men, and take good heed what thou ſpeakeſt.

30 Exalt not thyſelf, leſt thou fall, and bring diſhonour upon thy ſoul, and ſo God diſcover thy ſecrets, and caſt thee down in the midſt of the congregation, becauſe thou cameſt not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods ſervants muſt look for trouble,* 7 *and be patient, and truſt in him.* 12 *For wo to them that do not ſo.* 15 *But they that fear the Lord, will do ſo.*

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

MY ſon, if [a] thou come to ſerve the Lord, prepare thy ſoul for temptation.

[a] Matth. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright, and conſtantly endure, and ‖ make not haſte in time of trouble.

‖ Or, *haſte not.*

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayeſt be increaſed at thy laſt end.

4 Whatſoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low eſtate.

[b] Wiſd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adverſity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and truſt in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aſide, leſt ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him, and your reward ſhall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlaſting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and

[c] Pſal. 37. 25.

ſee: [c] did ever any truſt in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forſaken? or whom did he ever deſpiſe, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compaſſion and mercy, long-ſuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth ſins, and ſaveth in time of affliction.

12 Wo be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the ſinner that goeth two ways.

13 Wo unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore ſhall he not be defended.

14 Wo unto you that have loſt patience: and what will ye do when the Lord ſhall viſit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not

[d] John 14. 23.

diſobey his word, and [d] they that love him, will keep his ways.

16 They that fear the Lord, will ſeek that which is well-pleaſing unto him, and they that love him ſhall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their ſouls in his ſight,

[e] 2 Sam. 24. 14.

18 *Saying,* We will [e] fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majeſty is, ſo is his mercy. Before Chriſt cir. 200.

CHAP. III.

2 *Children muſt honour and help both their parents.* 21 *We may not deſire to know all things.* 26 *The incorrigible muſt needs periſh.* 30 *Alms are rewarded.*

HEar me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be ſafe.

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the ſons.

[a] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Epheſ. 6. 2.

‖ Or, *Judgment.*

3 Whoſo honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his ſins.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treaſure.

5 Whoſo honoureth his father, ſhall have joy of *his own* children, and when he maketh his prayer, he ſhall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father ſhall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, ſhall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do ſervice unto his parents, as to his maſters.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a bleſſing may come upon thee from them.

[b] Ver. 2.

9 For [c] the bleſſing of the father eſtabliſheth the houſes of children, but the curſe of the mother rooteth out foundations.

[c] Gen. 27. 27. Deut. 33. 1.

10 Glory not in the diſhonour of thy father, for thy fathers diſhonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in diſhonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My ſon, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his underſtanding fail, have patience with him, and deſpiſe him not when thou art ‖ in thy full ſtrength.

‖ Or, *in all thine ability.*

14 For the relieving of thy father ſhall not be forgotten: and in ſtead of ſins it ſhall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it ſhall be remembered; thy ſins alſo ſhall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forſaketh his father, is as a blaſphemer, and he that angereth his mother, is curſed of God.

17 My ſon, go on with thy buſineſs in meekneſs, ſo ſhalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

18 [d] The

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thyſelf, and thou ſhalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown; but [e] myſteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither ſearch the things that are above thy ſtrength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence; for it is not needful for thee, *to ſee with thine eyes* the things that are in ſecret.

23 Be not curious in unneceſſary matters: for more things are ſhewed unto thee, than men underſtand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil ſuſpicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou ſhalt want light: profeſs not the knowledge therefore that thou haſt not.

26 A ſtubborn heart ſhall fare evil at the laſt: and he that loveth danger, ſhall periſh therein.

27 An obſtinate heart ſhall be laden with ſorrows, and the wicked man ſhall heap ſin upon ſin.

28 ‖ In the puniſhment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickedneſs hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will underſtand a parable, and an attentive ear is the deſire of a wiſe man.

30 [g] Water will quench a flaming fire, and alms maketh an atonement for ſins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns, is mindful of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth, he ſhall find a ſtay.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We may not deſpiſe the poor or fatherleſs,* 11 *but ſeek for wiſdom,* 20 *and not be aſhamed of ſome things, nor gainſay the truth,* 30 *nor be as lions in our houſes.*

MY ſon, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry ſoul ſorrowful, neither provoke a man in his diſtreſs.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the ſupplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 [a] Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occaſion to curſe thee:

6 For if he curſe thee in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, his prayer ſhall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thyſelf the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly anſwer with meekneſs.

9 Deliver him that ſuffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppreſſor, and be not faint-hearted when thou ſitteſt in judgment.

10 [b] Be as a father unto the fatherleſs, and in ſtead of an huſband unto their mother: ſo ſhalt thou be as the ſon of the moſt High, and he ſhall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wiſdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that ſeek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life; and they that ſeek to her early, ſhall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her faſt ſhall inherit glory, and whereſoever ſhe entereth, the Lord will bleſs.

14 They that ſerve her, ſhall miniſter ‖ to the holy One: and them that love her, the Lord doth love.

15 Whoſo giveth ear unto her, ſhall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, ſhall dwell ſecurely.

16 If a man commit himſelf unto her, he ſhall inherit her; and his generation ſhall hold her in poſſeſſion.

17 For at the firſt ſhe will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her diſcipline, until ſhe may truſt his ſoul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will ſhe return the ſtraight way unto him, and comfort him, and ſhew him her ſecrets.

19 But if he go wrong, ſhe will forſake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Obſerve the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not aſhamed when it concerneth thy ſoul.

21 For there is a ſhame that bringeth ſin, and there is a ſhame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no perſon againſt thy ſoul, and let not the reverence of any man cauſe thee to fall.

23 And

[d] Phil. 2. 3.
[e] Pſal. 25. 9, 14.
[f] Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.
‖ Or, *The proud man is not healed by his puniſhment.*
[g] Pſal. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 5. 7.
Before Chriſt cir. 200.
[a] Tobit 4. 7. ‖ Or, *him that aſketh.*
[b] Job 31. 18. Iſai. 1. 17. James 1. 27.
‖ Or, *in the ſanctuary.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

† Gr. *in time of saving.*

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins, ‖ and force not the course of the river.

‖ Or, *and strive not against the stream.*

27 Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

c Acts 20. 35.

31 c Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay.

‖ Or, *give.*

CHAP. V.

1 We must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to sin. 9 We must not be double-tongued, 12 nor answer without knowledge.

SET not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, a I have enough for my life.

a Luke 12. 15.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy strength to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long-suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

b Chap. 21. 1.

5 Concerning propitiation, b be not without fear to add sin unto sin:

6 And say not, His mercy is great, he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: c for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

c Chap. 16. 13.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

d Prov. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.

8 d Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 e Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

Before Christ cir. 200.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

e Jam. 1. 19.

13 f Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

f Matth. 12. 37.

14 g Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

g Rom. 1. 29.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extol thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdom betimes: 20 It is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to hear wise men.

IN stead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

5 † a Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair-speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

† Gr. *A sweet-throat.*
a Chap. 20. 13.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

‖ Or, *get him in the time of trouble.*

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife, will discover thy reproach.

10 b Again some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

b Chap. 37. 5.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence:

Before Christ cir. 200.

and he that hath found ſuch an one, hath found a treaſure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord ſhall find him.

17 Whoſo feareth the Lord ſhall direct his friendſhip aright: for as he is, ſo ſhall his neighbour be alſo.

18 My ſon, gather inſtruction from thy youth up: ſo ſhalt thou find wiſdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and ſoweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou ſhalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou ſhalt eat of her fruits right ſoon.

20 She is very unpleaſant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ underſtanding will not remain with her.

‖ Or, *heart.*

[c] Zech. 12. 3.

21 She will lie upon him as a [c] mighty ſtone of trial, and he will caſt her from him ere it be long.

22 For wiſdom is according to her name, and ſhe is not manifeſt unto many.

23 Give ear, my ſon, receive my advice, and refuſe not my counſel,

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

‖ Or, *collar.*

[d] Matth. 11. 29.

25 Bow [d] down thy ſhoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search and ſeek, and ſhe ſhall be made known unto thee: and when thou haſt got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the laſt thou ſhalt find her reſt, and that ſhall be turned to thy joy.

29 Then ſhall her fetters be a ſtrong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

‖ Or, *a ribband of blue ſilk,* Numb. 15. 38.

31 Thou ſhalt put her on as a robe of honour: and ſhalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

32 My ſon, if thou wilt, thou ſhalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou ſhalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou ſhalt receive underſtanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou ſhalt be wiſe.

[e] Chap. 8. 9.

34 Stand in the multitude of the [e] elders, and cleave unto him that is wiſe.

35 Be willing to hear every godly diſcourſe, and let not the parables of underſtanding eſcape thee.

Before Christ cir. 200.

36 And if thou ſeeſt a man of underſtanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the ſteps of his door.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and [f] meditate continually in his commandments: he ſhall eſtabliſh thine heart, and give thee wiſdom at thine own deſire.

[f] Pſal. 1. 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 *We are dehorted from ſin,* 4 *from ambition,* 8 *preſumption,* 10 *and fainting in prayer:* 12 *from lying and backbiting.* 18 *How to eſteem a friend:* 19 *a good wife:* 20 *a ſervant:* 22 *our cattle:* 23 *our children and parents:* 31 *the Lord and his prieſts:* 32 *the poor and thoſe that mourn.*

DO no evil, ſo ſhall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjuſt, and iniquity ſhall turn away from thee.

3 My ſon, [a] ſow not upon the furrows of unrighteouſneſs, and thou ſhalt not reap them ſeven-fold.

[a] Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the ſeat of honour.

5 [b] Juſtify not thyſelf before the Lord, and boaſt not of thy wiſdom before the king.

[b] Job 9. 20. Pſal. 143. 2. Eccleſ. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity, leſt at any time thou fear the perſon of the mighty, and lay a ſtumbling-block in the way of thy uprightneſs.

7 Offend not againſt the multitude of a city, and then thou ſhalt not caſt thyſelf down among the people.

8 Bind not one ſin upon another, for in one thou ſhalt not be unpuniſhed.

9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the moſt high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint-hearted when thou makeſt thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

11 Laugh no man to ſcorn in the bitterneſs of his ſoul: for [c] there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 7.

12 † Deviſe not a lie againſt thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.

† Gr. *Plow not*

13 Uſe not to make any manner of lie: for the cuſtom thereof is not good.

14 Uſe not many words in a multitude of elders, [d] and make not ‖ much babbling when thou prayeſt.

[d] Matth. 6. 5, 7.

‖ Or, *vain repetition.*

15 Hate

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained.

16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forego not a wife and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

20 [c] Whereas thy servant worketh truly, intreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 [f] Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a ‖ light woman.

27 [g] Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest: and give him his portion, [h] as it is commanded thee; the first-fruits, and the trespass-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.

32 [i] And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.

34 [k] Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

35 [l] Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 [a] Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

5 [c] Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

6 [d] Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 [e] Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

15 [f] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

16 [g] Strive nor with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where

† Heb. *created.*

[c] Lev. 19. 13. Chap. 33. 30. & 34. 22.

[f] Deut. 25. 4. Prov. 27. 23, &c.

‖ Or, *hateful.*

[g] Tob. 4. 3. Chap. 3. 2, &c.

[h] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 9, 34. Numb. 5. 9. & 18. 8, 15.

[i] Deut. 15. 10.

‖ Or, *thy liberality.*

[k] Rom. 12. 15.

[a] Matth. 5. 25.

[b] Chap. 31. 6.

‖ Or, *of an evil tongue.*

[c] 2 Cor. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 2.

[d] Lev. 19. 32.

[e] Chap. 6. 34.

‖ Or, *for thy mouth.*

‖ Or, *opinion.*

[f] Gen. 4. 8.

[g] Prov. 22. 24.

Before Christ cir. 200.

where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 *We are advised how to use our wives:* 3 *What women to avoid:* 10 *and not to change an old friend:* 13 *Not to be familiar with men in authority:* 14 *But to know our neighbours:* 15 *And to converse with wise men.*

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

a Prov. 7. 5, &c.

3 [a] Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

|| Or, *playeth upon instruments.*

4 Use not much the company of a woman that || is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

b Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19. Matth. 5. 28.

8 [b] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon anothers beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

c Psal. 37. 1.

11 [c] Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

Before Christ cir. 200.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 *The commodities of a wise ruler.* 4 *God setteth him up.* 7 *The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousness.* 14 *What God hath done to the proud.* 19 *Who shall be honoured,* 29 *and who not.*

A Wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

a Prov. 29. 12.

2 [a] As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 And unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

|| Or, *face.*

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the || person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

b Lev. 19. 17.

6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The

Before Christ cir. 200.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit [c] creeping things, beasts and worms.

[c] Isai. 14. 11.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

[d] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Luke 1. 52.

14 [d] The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments, are a ‖ deceivable seed.

‖ Or, *unstable generation.*

20 Among brethren, he that is chief is honourable, so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

‖ Or, *principality.*

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

[e] Prov. 17. 2.

25 [e] Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge, [f] will not grudge when he is reformed.

[f] 2 Sam. 12. 13.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business, and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

27 [g] Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

Before Christ cir. 200.

[g] Prov. 12. 9.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor set forth ourselves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

WIsdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and [a] maketh him to sit among great men.

‖ Or, *of the lowly.*

[a] Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly, but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

4 [b] Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

[b] Acts 12. 21.

5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worn the crown.

† Gr. *Tyrants.*

6 [c] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered into other mens hands.

[c] 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esther 6. 10.

7 [d] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

[d] Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7.

8 [e] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

[e] Prov. 18. 13.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgment with sinners.

‖ Or, *in the judgment of sinners.*

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.

‖ Or, *escape hurt.*

11 [f] There

Before Christ cir. 200.

11 [f] There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haſte, and is ſo much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is ſlow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; [g] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and ſet him up from his low eſtate,

13 And lifted up his head from miſery, ſo that many that ſaw it marvelled at him.

14 [h] Proſperity and adverſity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wiſdom, knowledge, and underſtanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkneſs had their beginning together with ſinners: and evil ſhall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth proſperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his warineſs and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he ſaith, [i] I have found reſt, and now will eat continually of my goods, and *yet* he knoweth not what time ſhall ‖ come upon him, and that [k] he muſt leave thoſe things to others, and die.

20 [l] Be ſtedfaſt in thy covenant, and be converſant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of ſinners, but truſt in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an eaſy thing in the ſight of the Lord, on the ſudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The bleſſing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and ſuddenly he maketh his bleſſing to flouriſh.

23 Say not, [m] What profit is there of my ſervice? and what good things ſhall I have hereafter?

24 Again, ſay not, I have enough, and poſſeſs many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of proſperity there is a forgetfulneſs of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of proſperity.

26 For it is an eaſy thing unto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleaſure: and in his end his deeds ſhall be diſcovered. Before Christ cir. 200.

28 Judge none bleſſed before his death: for a man ſhall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine houſe: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, ſo is the heart of the proud; and like as a ſpy, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praiſe will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a ſpark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a ſinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a miſchievous man (for he worketh wickedneſs) leſt he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a ſtranger into thine houſe, and he will diſturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Be not liberal to the ungodly.* 10 *Truſt not thine enemy, nor the wicked.*

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou doeſt it: ſo ſhalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou ſhalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the moſt High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil: nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a ſinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, leſt he overmaſter thee thereby. For [elſe] thou ſhalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou ſhalt have done unto him.

6 For the moſt High hateth ſinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them againſt the mighty day of their puniſhment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the ſinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in proſperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adverſity.

9 In the proſperity of a mans enemies will be grieved: but in his adverſity even a friend will depart.

10 Never

[f] Prov. 10. 3.
Matth. 19. 22.
1 Tim. 6. 9.
[g] Job 42. 10.
[h] Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.
[i] Luke 12. 19.
‖ Or, *paſs.*
[k] Chap. 14. 4.
[l] Matth. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *for a reward.*
[m] Mal. 3. 14.

Before Christ cir. 200.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

‖ Or, *brass.*

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking-glass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

‖ Or, *mingled.*

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to

[a] Jer. 41. 6.

throw thee into a pit: he will [a] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first, and though he

‖ Or, *supplant.*

pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier than thyself.* 15 *Like will to like.* 21 *The difference between the rich and the poor.* 25 *A mans heart will change his countenance.*

[a] Deut. 7. 2.

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and [a] he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thyself above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

† Gr. *this shall smite against it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it. Before Christ cir. 200.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

‖ Or, *by thy simplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

‖ Or, *Forbear not.*

‖ Or, *but.*

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 [b] What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

[b] 2 Cor. 6. 14.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

19 As the wild ass is the lions prey in the wilderness: so [c] the rich eat up the poor.

[c] Jam. 2. 6.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to

Before Christ cir. 200.

be ſpoken, and yet men juſtify him: the poor man ſlipt, and yet they rebuked him too; he ſpake wiſely, and could have no place.

[d] Job 29. 9.

23 When a rich man ſpeaketh, [d] every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he ſaith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man ſpeak, they ſay, What fellow is this? and if he ſtumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no ſin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in proſperity, and the finding out of parables is a weariſom labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A good conſcience maketh men happy.* 5 *The niggard doeth good to none.* 13 *But do thou good.* 20 *Men are happy that draw near to wiſdom.*

[a] Chap. 19. 16. & 25. 8. Jam. 3. 2. ‖ Or, *ſorrow.*

[a] BLeſſed is the man that hath not ſlipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of ſins.

2 Bleſſed is he whoſe conſcience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what ſhould an envious man do with money?

[b] Chap. 11. 19.

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own ſoul, [b] gathereth for others that ſhall ſpend his goods riotouſly.

5 He that is evil to himſelf, to whom will he be good? he ſhall not take pleaſure in his goods.

6 There is none worſe than he that envieth himſelf, and this is a recompence of his wickedneſs.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly, and at the laſt he will declare his wickedneſs.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and deſpiſeth men.

[c] Prov. 27. 20.

9 A [c] covetous mans eye is not ſatisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his ſoul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My ſon, according to thy ability do good to thyſelf, and give the Lord his due offering.

Before Christ cir. 200.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not ſhewed unto thee.

[d] Tob. 4. 7. Luke 14. 13.

13 [d] Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability ſtretch out thy hand and give to him.

[e] Eccleſ. 5. 12, &c. & 6. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *the feaſt-day.*

14 [e] Defraud not thyſelf of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good deſire overpaſs thee.

[f] Ver. 4.

15 [f] Shalt thou not leave the travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and ſanctify thy ſoul, for there is no ſeeking of dainties in the grave.

[g] Pſal. 102. 26. Iſai. 40. 6. Hebr. 1. 11. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

17 [g] All fleſh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou ſhalt die the death.

[h] Eccleſ. 1. 4.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, ſome fall and ſome grow; ſo is the generation of fleſh and blood, [h] one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and conſumeth away, and the worker thereof ſhall go withal.

[i] Pſal. 1. 2.

20 [i] Bleſſed is the man that doth meditate good things in wiſdom, and that reaſoneth of holy things by his underſtanding.

21 He that conſidereth her ways in his heart, ſhall alſo have underſtanding in her ſecrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that prieth in at her windows, ſhall alſo hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her houſe, ſhall alſo faſten a ‖ pin in her walls.

‖ Or, *ſtake.*

25 He ſhall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and ſhall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He ſhall ſet his children under her ſhelter, and ſhall lodge under her branches.

[k] Wiſd. 10. 17.

27 [k] By her he ſhall be covered from heat, and in her glory ſhall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 *Wiſdom embraceth thoſe that fear God.* 7 *The wicked ſhall not get her.* 11 *We may not charge God with our faults:* 14 *For he made, and left us to ourſelves.*

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, ſhall obtain her.

2 And as a mother ſhall ſhe meet him, and

and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

Before Christ cir. 200.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

a Psal. 33. 1. Prov. 26. 7. || Or, *A parable.* || Or, *he was not sent of*, &c. || Or, rather *a parable.*

9 [a] || Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for || it was not sent him of the Lord.

10 For || praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

b Gen. 1. 26.

14 He himself [b] made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel:

c Matth. 19. 17.

15 If thou wilt, to [c] keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

d Deut. 30. 19. Josh. 24. 15.

16 [d] He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

e Jer. 21. 8.

17 [e] Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

f Psal. 33. 18. & 34. 15. Hebr. 4 13.

19 And [f] his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *It is better to have none, than many leud children.* 6 *The wicked are not spared for their number.* 12 *Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great.* 17 *The wicked cannot be hid.* 20 *Gods works are unsearchable.*

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons. Before Christ cir. 200.

2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand, and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding, shall the city be replenished: but the || kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate. || Or, *tribe.*

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.

6 [a] In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath || is set on fire. a Chap. 21. 9. || Or, *hath been.*

b Gen. 6. 4. Wisd. 14. 6.

7 [b] He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

c Gen. 19. 24. d Ezek. 16. 49, 50.

8 [c] Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but [d] abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

e Numb. 14. 15. & 16. 20. & 21. 6. & 26. 64.

10 [e] Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for [f] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure. f Chap. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: [g] he judgeth a man according to his works. g Psal. 62. 12.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and [h] he hath separated his light from the darkness, with an || adamant. h Gen. 1. 4. || Or, *strong partition.*

17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from

Before Christ cir. 200.

from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

18 [i] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the || chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall return into it again.

i 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

|| Or, *beginnings.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *How God created and furnished man.* 14 *Avoid all sin:* 19 *For God seeth all things.* 25 *Turn to him while thou livest.*

THE Lord [a] created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and [b] made them according to his image,

4 And put the fear || of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

a Gen. 1. 27. & 3. 19. & 5. 2. Wisd. 2. 23. & 7. 1, 6.

b Gen. 1. 26. & 9. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Col. 3. 10.

|| Or, *of him.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withal, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy name.

11 Besides this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness, and he [c] gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

15 Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For [d] in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a [e] ruler over every people; but [f] Israel is the Lords portion:

18 Whom being his first-born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all the works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The [g] alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

c Exod. 20, & 21, & 22, & 23.

d Deut. 32. 8, 9.

e Rom. 13. 1.

f Deut. 4. 20. & 10. 15.

g Chap. 29. 12, 13.

23 [h] After-

Before Christ cir. 200.

23 [h] Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

[h] Matth. 25. 34, 35.

24 [i] But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

[i] Acts 3. 19.

25 [k] Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and || offend less.

[k] Jer. 3. 12.

|| Or, *lessen thy offence.*

26 Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the || light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

|| Or, *illumination.*

27 [l] Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

[l] Psal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Isai. 38. 18, 19. Baruch 2. 17.

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving-kindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

[m] Job. 25. 4, 5.

31 [m] What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 *Gods works are to be wondered at.* 9 *Mans life is short.* 11 *God is merciful.* 15 *Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words.* 22 *Defer not to be justified.* 30 *Follow not thy lusts.*

[a] Gen. 1. 1.

HE that liveth for ever, [a] created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his

[b] Lev. 10. 10.

power [b] dividing holy things among them from profane.

[c] Psal. 106. 2.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? [c] and who shall find out his noble acts?

5 Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wonderous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out:

7 When a man hath done, than he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful. Before Christ cir. 200.

8 What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

[d] Psal. 90. 10.

9 [d] The number of a mans days at the most are an hundred years.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel-stone in comparison of the sand, so are a [e] thousand years to the days of eternity.

[e] 2 Pet. 3. 8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

[f] Chap. 41. 22.

15 [f] My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

[g] 1 Cor. 11. 28, 31.

20 Before judgment [g] examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

[h] Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4.

22 [h] Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thyself; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

[i] Chap. 7. 37. 36.

24 [i] Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

[k] Prov. 28. 14.

27 [k] A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will be-

Before Christ cir. 200.

beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

[1] Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14.

30 [1] Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *Wine and women seduce wise men.* 7 *Say not all thou heareſt.* 17 *Reprove thy friend without anger.* 22 *There is no wisdom in wickedness.*

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little.

[a] Gen. 19. 32. [b] 1 Kings 11. 1.

2 [a] Wine and [b] women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

[c] Josh. 22. 11.

4 [c] He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall have less evil.

[d] Chap. 41. 23.

7 [d] Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

‖ Or, *of friend or foe.*

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other mens lives, and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

‖ Or, *shew his hatred.*

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child. Before Christ cir. 200.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fools ‖ belly. ‖ Or, *heart.*

[e] Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15.

13 [e] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

14 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

‖ Or, *willingly.*

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [f] tongue?

[f] Chap. 14. 1. James 3. 2.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

[g] Prov. 1. 7. Chap. 40. 26.

‖ Or, *of receiving him.*

18 [g] The fear of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted [of him] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him, shall [h] receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

[h] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

[i] Matth. 21. 29.

21 [i] If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination, and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear: and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgment. ‖ Or, *judgeth.*

‖ Or, *in black.*

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And

Before Christ cir. 200.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

k Chap. 21. 20. 30 A mans attire, and k excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of silence and speaking.* 10 *Of gifts and gain.* 18 *Of slipping by the tongue.* 24 *Of lying.* 27 *Of divers advertisements.*

‖ Or, *seasonable.* THere is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

a Chap. 30. 20. 4 As is the lust of a an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some

b Eccles. 3. 7. keepeth silence, b knowing his time.

c Chap. 32. 4. 7 A wise man will hold his c tongue, till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven-fold.

d Chap. 6. 5. ‖ Or, *pleasant conceits.* ‖ Or, *lost*, or, *spilt.* 13 d A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out.

† Gr. *for his eyes are many for one to receive.* e Chap. 41. 22. 14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

15 He giveth little and e upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man. Before Christ cir. 200.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement, is better than to slip with a tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

‖ Or, *An unpleasant fellow.* 19 ‖ An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

† Gr. *shall not be pricked.* 21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

f Chap. 42. 1. 22 f There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing,

g Chap. 25. 1. 24 g A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

‖ Or, *ignominy.* 26 The disposition of a liar is ‖ dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honour* with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

h Prov. 11. 11. & 28. 19. 28 h He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

i Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. ‖ Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.* 29 i Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

k Chap. 41. 15. 31 k Better is he that hideth his folly, than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

2 *Flee from sin as from a serpent.* 4 *His oppression will undo the rich.* 9 *The end of the unjust shall be naught.* 12 *The differences between the fool and the wise.*

My

Before Christ cir. 209.

MY ſon, haſt thou ſinned? do ſo no more, but [a] aſk pardon for thy former ſins.

[a] Pſal. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.

2 Flee from ſin as from the face of a ſerpent: for if thou comeſt too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, ſlaying the ſouls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two-edged ſword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong, will waſte riches: thus the houſe of proud men ſhall be made deſolate.

[b] Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23.

5 [b] A prayer out of a poor mans mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh ſpeedily.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of ſinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

† Gr. *be converted.*

7 An eloquent man is known far and near, but a man of underſtanding knoweth when he ſlippeth.

8 He that buildeth his houſe with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himſelf ſtones for the tomb of his burial.

[c] Chap. 16. 6.

9 [c] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to deſtroy them.

10 The way of ſinners is made plain with ſtones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

[d] John 7. 17.

11 [d] He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the underſtanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wiſdom.

‖ Or, *witty.*

[e] Eccleſ. 1. 18.

12 He that is not ‖ wiſe, will not be taught: [e] but there is a ‖ wiſdom which multiplieth bitterneſs.

‖ Or, *ſubtilty.*

13 The knowledge of a wiſe man ſhall abound like a flood: and his counſel is like a pure fountain of life.

[f] Chap. 33. 5.

14 [f] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken veſſel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a ſkilful man hear a wiſe word, he will commend it, and [g] add unto it: but as ſoon as one of no underſtanding heareth it, it diſpleaſeth him, and he caſteth it behind his back.

[g] Prov. 9. 9.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace ſhall be found in the lips of the wiſe.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wiſe man in the congregation, and they ſhall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a houſe that is deſtroyed, ſo is wiſdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwiſe is as talk ‖ without ſenſe.

‖ Or, *not to be enquired after.*

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand. Before Christ cir. 209.

20 [h] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter, but a wiſe man doth ſcarce ſmile a little. [h] Chap. 19. 30.

21 Learning is unto a wiſe man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A fooliſh mans foot is ſoon in his [neighbours] houſe: but a man of experience is aſhamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the houſe, but he that is well-nurtured will ſtand without.

24 It is the rudeneſs of a man to hearken at the door: but a wiſe man will be grieved with the diſgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling ſuch things as pertain not unto them: but the words of ſuch as have underſtanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wiſe is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curſeth Satan, he curſeth his own ſoul.

28 [i] A whiſperer defileth his own ſoul, and is hated whereſoever he dwelleth. [i] Chap. 28. 13.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of the ſlothful man,* 3 *and a fooliſh daughter.* 11 *Weep rather for fools, than for the dead.* 13 *Meddle not with them,* 16 *The wiſe mans heart will not ſhrink.* 20 *What will loſe a friend.*

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy ſtone, and every one will hiſs him out to his diſgrace.

2 A ſlothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up, will ſhake his hand.

3 An evil-nurtured ſon is the diſhonour of his father that begat him: and a [fooliſh] daughter is born to his loſs.

4 [a] A wiſe daughter ‖ ſhall bring an inheritance to her huſband: but ſhe that liveth diſhoneſtly, is her fathers heavineſs. [a] Prov. 13. 22. ‖ Or, *ſhall be the heir of her huſband.*

5 She that is bold, diſhonoureth both her father and her huſband, but they both ſhall deſpiſe her.

6 A tale out of ſeaſon [is as] muſick in mourning: but ſtripes and correction of wiſdom are never out of time.

7 Whoſo teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potſherd together, and as he that waketh one from a ſound ſleep.

8 He

Before Christ cir. 200.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

‖ Or, *an art.*

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

[b] Chap. 38. 16.

11 [b] Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.

[c] Gen. 50. 10.

12 [c] Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: [d] beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.

[d] Chap. 12. 12.

‖ Or, *when he shakes off his filth.*

‖ Or, *wearied.*

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

[e] Prov. 27. 3.

15 [e] Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding, is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

‖ Or, *of a polished wall.*

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool, cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not: for there may be a reconciliation; except for upbraiding, or pride, or [f] disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for, for these things every friend will depart.

[f] Chap. 27. 17.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned; nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

Before Christ cir. 200.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide myself from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 [g] Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

[g] Psal. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *A prayer for grace to flee sin.* 9 *We may not use swearing:* 14 *But remember our parents.* 16 *Of three sorts of sin.* 23 *The adulterous wife sinneth many ways.*

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always ‖ a haughty mind.

‖ Or, *a giant like.*

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keep it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 [a] Ac-

Before Christ cir. 200.

9 [a] Accuſtom not thy mouth to ſwearing: neither uſe thyſelf to the naming of the holy One.

[a] Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 27. 14. Matth. 5. 33, 34.

10 For as a ſervant that is continually beaten, ſhall not be without a blue mark: ſo he that ſweareth and nameth God continually, ſhall not be faultleſs.

11 A man that uſeth much ſwearing ſhall be filled with iniquity, and the plague ſhall never depart from his houſe: if he ſhall offend, his ſin ſhall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his ſin, he maketh a double offence; and if he ſwear in vain, he ſhall not be † innocent, but his houſe ſhall be full of calamities.

† Gr. *juſtified.*

12 [b] There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all ſuch things ſhall be far from the godly, and they ſhall not wallow in their ſins.

[b] Lev. 24. 15, 16.

13 Uſe not thy mouth to intemperate ſwearing, for therein is the word of ſin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou ſitteſt among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and ſo thou by thy cuſtom become a fool, and wiſh that thou hadſt not been born, and curſe the day of thy nativity.

15 [c] The man that is accuſtomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the days of his life.

[c] 2 Sam. 16. 7.

16 Two ſorts of men multiply ſin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be conſumed: a fornicator in the body of his fleſh, will never ceaſe till he hath kindled a fire.

17 [d] All bread is ſweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

[d] Prov. 9. 17.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, ſaying thus in his heart, [e] Who ſeeth me? I am compaſſed about with darkneſs, the walls cover me, and no body ſeeth me; what need I to fear? the moſt High will not remember my ſins:

[e] Job 24. 15. Iſai. 29. 15.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thouſand times brighter than the ſun, beholding all the ways of men, and conſidering the moſt ſecret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; ſo alſo after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

21 [f] This man ſhall be puniſhed in the ſtreets of the city, and where he ſuſpecteth not he ſhall be taken.

[f] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

22 Thus ſhall it go alſo with the wife that leaveth her huſband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

Before Christ cir. 200.

‖ Or, *a ſtranger.*

23 For firſt ſhe hath diſobeyed the [g] law of the moſt High; and ſecondly, ſhe hath treſpaſſed againſt her own huſband; and thirdly, ſhe hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

[g] Exod. 20. 14.

24 She ſhall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquiſition ſhall be made of her children.

‖ Or, *viſitation.*

25 Her [h] children ſhall not take root, and her branches ſhall bring forth no fruit.

[h] Wiſd. 4. 3.

26 She ſhall leave her memory to be curſed, and her reproach ſhall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain ſhall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing ſweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him, is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 *Wiſdom doth praiſe herſelf, ſheweth her beginning,* 4 *her dwelling,* 13 *her glory,* 17 *her fruit,* 26 *her increaſe and perfection.*

The praiſe of Wiſdom.

WIſdom ſhall praiſe herſelf, and ſhall glory in the midſt of her people.

2 In the congregation of the moſt High ſhall ſhe open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the moſt High, and covered the earth as ‖ a cloud.

‖ Or, *a miſt.*

4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and [b] my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

[a] Job 22. 14. [b] Pſal. 104. 3.

5 I alone compaſſed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the ſea, and in all the earth, and in every people, and nation, I got a poſſeſſion.

7 With all theſe I ſought reſt: and in whoſe inheritance ſhall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me cauſed my tabernacle to reſt, and ſaid, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Iſrael.

9 He [c] created me from the beginning before the world, and I ſhall never fail.

[c] Prov. 8 22.

10 In the [d] holy tabernacle I ſerved before him: and ſo was I eſtabliſhed in Sion.

[d] Exod. 31. 3.

11 [e] Like-

Before Christ cir. 200.

11 [c] Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

[c] Psal. 132. 8. ‖ Or, *holy.*

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm-tree in ‖ En-gaddi, and as a rose-plant in Jericho; as a fair olive-tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane-tree ‖ by the water.

‖ Or, *Cades.* ‖ Or, *in the water.*

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the [f] tabernacle.

[f] Exod. 30. 34.

16 As the turpentine-tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 [g] As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

[g] John 15. 1.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore being eternal, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.

‖ Or, *chosen.*

19 Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is [h] sweeter than hony, and mine inheritance than the hony-comb.

[h] Psal. 19. 10, 11.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, *even* the [i] law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

[i] Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as [k] Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

[k] Gen. 2. 11.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [l] Jordan in the time of the harvest.

[l] Josh. 3. 15.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

Before Christ cir. 200.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

30 I also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

‖ Or, *drain, or, ditch.*

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden-bed: and lo my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

34 [m] Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

[m] Chap. 33. 17.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What things are beautiful, and what hateful.* 6 *What is the crown of age.* 7 *What things make men happy.* 13 *Nothing worse than a wicked woman.*

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

‖ Or, *gloried.*

[a] Gen. 13. 8. Psal. 133. 1. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children, and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not [b] slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself.

[b] Chap. 14. 1. & 19. 16. James 3. 2.

Before Christ cir. 200.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear.

‖ Or, *a friend.*

10 O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

‖ Or, *to whom.*

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

[c] Prov. 21. 19. & 25. 24.

16 [c] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.

‖ Or, *like a bear.*

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

‖ Or, *scolding.*

[d] 2 Sam. 11. 2. Chap. 42. 12.

21 [d] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress, maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

[e] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

24 Of [e] the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A good wife,* 4 *and a good conscience do glad men.* 6 *A wicked wife is a fearful thing.* 13 *Of good and bad wives.* 28 *Of three things that are grievous.* 29 *Merchants and huckſters are not without sin.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

BLesſed is the man that hath [a] a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

[a] Prov. 31. 10, &c.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

[b] Prov. 18. 22.

3 [b] A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.

† Gr. *an evil report.*

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks, and eye-lids.

[c] Chap. 42. 11.

10 [c] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through over-much liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirsty traveller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

‖ Or, *stake.*

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

† Gr. *in the highest places of the Lord.*

‖ Or, *ornament.*

17 As

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face || in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver: so are the || fair feet with a constant || heart.

19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound: and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as || spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud-crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty, and [d] men of understanding that are not set by, and [e] one that returneth from righteousness to sin, the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

29 [f] A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Of sins in selling and buying.* 7 *Our speech will tell what is in us.* 16 *A friend is lost by discovering his secrets.* 25 *He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it.*

[a] MAny have sinned for || a small matter: and he that [b] seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones: so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sive, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man in his || talk.

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potters vessels: so the trial of man is in his reasoning,

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou heareſt him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksom, and their sport is in the wantonness of sin.

14 [e] The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his ears.

15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but [f] if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

22 He [g] that winketh with the eyes, work-

Before Christ cir. 200.

|| Or, *in constant age.*

|| Or, *comely.*

|| Or, *breast.*

|| Or, *a swine.*

[d] Eccles. 9. 15.

[e] Ezek. 18. 24.

[f] Chap. 27. 2.

[a] Prov. 28. 21.

|| Or, *a thing indifferent.*

[b] Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

Before Christ cir. 200.

|| Or, *though.*

[c] Prov. 27. 21.

[d] Matth. 7. 17.

[e] Chap. 23. 9.

[f] Chap. 22. 22.

[g] Prov. 10. 10.

worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him.

23 When thou art preſent, he will ſpeak ſweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the laſt he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and ſlander thy ſayings.

‖ Or, *alter his ſpeech.*

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoſo caſteth a ſtone on high, caſteth it on his own head, and a deceitful ſtroke ſhall make wounds.

h Pſal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8.
i Pſal. 9. 15. & 35. 8.

26 [h] Whoſo diggeth a pit, ſhall fall therein: and [i] he that ſetteth a trap, ſhall be taken therein.

27 He that worketh miſchief, it ſhall fall upon him, and he ſhall not know whence it cometh.

k Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud: but [k] vengeance as a lion ſhall lie in wait for them.

29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous, ſhall be taken in the ſnare, and anguiſh ſhall conſume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even theſe are abominations, and the ſinful man ſhall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Againſt revenge,* 8 *quarrelling,* 10 *anger,* 15 *and backbiting.*

a Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

HE [a] that revengeth ſhall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will ſurely keep his ſins [in remembrance.]

b Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Luke 6. 37.

2 [b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, ſo ſhall thy ſins alſo be forgiven when thou prayeſt.

c See Matth. 18. 23, &c.

3 [c] One man beareth hatred againſt another, and doth he ſeek pardon from the Lord?

4 He ſheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himſelf: and doth he aſk forgiveneſs of his own ſins?

5 If he that is but fleſh nouriſh hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his ſins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity ceaſe: [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Higheſt, and wink at ignorance.

d Chap. 8. 1.

8 [d] Abſtain from ſtrife, and thou ſhalt diminiſh thy ſins: for a furious man will kindle ſtrife.

9 A ſinful man diſquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

10 [e] As the matter of the fire is, ſo it burneth: and as a mans ſtrength is, ſo is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riſeth: and the ſtronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed. Before Chriſt cir. 200. e Prov. 26. 21.

11 An haſty contention kindleth a fire: and an haſty fighting ſheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the ſpark, it ſhall burn; if thou ſpit upon it, it ſhall be quenched: and both theſe come out of thy mouth.

f Chap. 21. 28.

13 [f] Curſe the whiſperer, and double-tongued: for ſuch have deſtroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath diſquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation; ſtrong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houſes of great men.

‖ Or, *third.*

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath caſt out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoſo hearkeneth unto it, ſhall never find reſt, and never dwell quietly.

17 The ſtroke of the whip maketh marks in the fleſh: but the ſtroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the ſword: but not ſo many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not paſſed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of braſs.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It ſhall not have rule over them that fear God, neither ſhall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forſake the Lord, ſhall fall into it, and it ſhall burn in them, and not be quenched; it ſhall be ſent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy poſſeſſion about with thorns, and bind up thy ſilver and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou ſlide not by it, leſt thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *We muſt ſhew mercy, and lend:* 4 *but the borrower muſt not defraud the lender.*

9 *Give*

9 *Give alms.* 14 *A good man will not undo his ſuerty.* 18 *To be ſuerty, and undertake for others, is dangerous.* 22 *It is better to live at home, than to ſojourn.*

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

HE that is merciful, will lend unto his neighbour, and he that ſtrengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandments.

a Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

2 [a] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due ſeaſon.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou ſhalt always find the thing that is neceſſary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiſs a mans hand; and for his neighbours money he will ſpeak ſubmiſſively: but when he ſhould repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

|| Or, *If he be able.*

6 || If he prevail, he ſhall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cauſe: he payeth him with curſings and railings; and for honour, he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

b Deut. 15. 11.

9 Help the poor for [b] the commandments ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

c Chap. 20. 30.

10 Loſe thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and [c] let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

d Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. & 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

11 [d] Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and [e] it ſhall bring thee more profit than gold.

e Matth. 19. 21.

f Tob. 4. 8, 9, 10. Chap. 17. 22.

12 [f] Shut up alms in thy ſtore-houſes: and it ſhall deliver thee fom all affliction.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies, better than a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will || forſake him.

|| Or, *fail.*

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

Before Chriſt cir. 200.

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind, will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandered among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the commandments of the Lord, ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens buſineſs for gain, ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyſelf fall not into the ſame.

g Chap. 39. 26.

21 The [g] chief thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another mans houſe.

h 1 Tim. 6. 6.

23 Be it little or much, [h] hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger, thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain, and feaſt, and have no thanks: moreover, thou ſhalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table, and feed me of that thou haſt ready;

27 Give place, thou ſtranger, to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding: the upbraiding of houſe-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *It is good to correct our children,* 7 *and not to cocker them.* 14 *Health is better than wealth.* 22 *Health and life are ſhortened by grief.*

Of children.

a Prov. 13. 24. & 23. 13.

HE [a] that loveth his ſon, cauſeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon, ſhall have || joy in him, and ſhall rejoice of him among his || acquaintance.

|| Or, *good by him.*

|| Or, *kinſfolk.*

b Deut. 6. 7.

3 He that [b] teacheth his ſon, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoice of him.

Before Christ cir. 200.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

[c] Psal. 128. 3, 6.

5 While he lived, he [c] saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

6 He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his son, shall bind up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

‖ Or, *astonished.*

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

[d] Chap. 7. 23.

11 [d] Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

Of health.

14 Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good state of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life, or continual sickness.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

[e] Bel and Dragon 7.

19 [e] What good doth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth [f] as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

[f] Chap. 20. 4.

[g] Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 13. & 17. 22.

21 [g] Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.

22 The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

Before Christ cir. 200.

‖ Or, *exultation.*

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

‖ Or, *A noble.*

25 ‖ A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the desire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.*

[a] 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

WAtching for [a] riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor estate, and when he leaveth off he is still needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

[b] Chap. 8. 2.

6 [b] Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling-block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

[c] Luke 6. 24.

8 [c] Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

[d] Psal. 141. 4. Prov 23. 1, 2, 3.

12 If thou sit at a bountiful table, [d] † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

† Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*

[e] Matth. 6. 23. & 20. 15.

13 Remember that [e] a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.

‖ Or, *before every thing that is presented.*

14 Stretch not thine hand wheresoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat

Before Christ cir. 200.

16 Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

f Chap. 37. 29.

18 [f] When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

|| Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well-nurtured, || and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

g Prov. 22. 9.

23 [g] Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmur, and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

h Isai. 5. 22.
i Judith 13. 2, 8.

25 Shew not thy [h] valiantness in wine, [i] for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

k Psal. 104. 15. Prov. 31. 6, 7.

27 [k] Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drank, and in season, bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excess, maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despiteful words, and press not upon him, with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counsel.* 20 *Of a ragged, and a smooth way.* 23 *Trust not to any but to thyself, and to God.*

IF thou be made the master [of a feast] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down. Before Christ cir. 200.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well-ordering of the feast.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment, and hinder not musick.

a Eccles. 3. 7. Chap. 20. 7.

4 [a] Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

b Job 32. 6.

9 [b] If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

13 And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall find favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

Before Christ cir. 200.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou haſt once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayeſt fall, and ſtumble not among the ſtones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work truſt thy own ſoul, for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment, and he that truſteth in him, ‖ ſhall fare never the worſe.

‖ Or, *ſhall not be hurt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The ſafety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wiſe and the fooliſh. 7 Times and ſeaſons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thyſelf. 24 Of ſervants.

THere ſhall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wiſe man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ſhip in a ſtorm.

3 A man of underſtanding truſteth in the law, and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, *as the aſking of Urim.*

4 Prepare what to ſay, and ſo thou ſhalt be heard: and bind up inſtruction, and then make anſwer.

† Gr. *bowels.*

[a] Chap. 21. 14.

5 The † heart of the [a] fooliſh is like a cart-wheel: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

6 A ſtallion horſe is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that ſitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the ſun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were diſtinguiſhed, and he altered ſeaſons and feaſts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and ſome of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

‖ Or, *ordained for the number of days.*

10 And all men are from the ground, and [b] Adam was created of earth.

[b] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways divers.

12 Some of them hath he bleſſed, and exalted, and ſome of them hath he ſanctified, and ſet near himſelf: but ſome of them hath he curſed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

Before Christ cir. 200.

‖ Or, *ſtandings.*

13 [c] As the clay is in the potters hand, to faſhion it at his pleaſure: ſo man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him beſt.

[c] Iſai. 45. 9. & 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6.

14 Good is ſet againſt evil, and life againſt death: ſo is the godly againſt the ſinner, and the ſinner againſt the godly.

Wiſd. 15. 7, 8. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

15 So look upon all the works of the moſt High, and [d] there are two and two, one againſt another.

[d] Chap. 42. 24.

16 I awaked up laſt of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape-gatherers; by the bleſſing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-preſs like a gatherer of grapes.

‖ Or, *gleaneth.*

17 [e] Conſider that I laboured not for myſelf only, but for all them that ſeek learning.

[e] Chap. 24. 34.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy ſon and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou liveſt, and give not thy goods to another: leſt it repent thee, and thou intreat for the ſame again.

20 As long as thou liveſt and haſt breath in thee, ‖ give not thyſelf over to any.

‖ Or, *ſell not.*

21 For better it is that thy children ſhould ſeek to thee, than that thou ſhouldeſt ‖ ſtand to their courteſy.

‖ Or, *look to their hands.*

22 In all thy works keep to thyſelf the preeminence, leave not a ſtain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou ſhalt end thy days, and finiſh thy life, diſtribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the aſs: and bread, correction, and work, for a ſervant.

Of ſervants.

25 If thou ſet thy ſervant to labour, thou ſhalt find reſt: but if thou let him go idle, he ſhall ſeek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: ſo are tortures and torments for an evil ſervant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idleneſs teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not exceſſive toward any, and without diſcretion do nothing.

30 [f] If thou have a ſervant, let him be unto

[f] Chap. 7. 20.

Before Christ cir. 200.

unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

† Gr. *in blood.*

31 If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him as of thine own soul: if thou intreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Of dreams.* 13 *The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord.* 18 *The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poor innocent.*

Of dreams.

THE hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

‖ Or, *hath his mind upon.*

2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the [a] likeness of a face to a face.

[a] Prov. 27. 19.

[b] Job 14. 4.

4 [b] Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

‖ Or, *regard them not.*

6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, ‖ set not thy heart upon them.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travailed knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more than I can express.

12 I was oft-times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

[c] Psal. 33. 18.
[d] Psal. 61. 2, 3, 4. & 91. 1, 2.

16 For [c] the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, [d] he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.

Before Christ cir. 200.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lightneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

[e] Prov. 21. 27.

‖ Or, *the mockeries.*

18 [e] He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

[f] Prov. 15. 8.

19 [f] The most high is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor, doeth as one that killeth the son before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

[g] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Chap. 7. 20.

22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that [g] defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a blood-shedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

[h] Numb. 19. 11, 12.

25 [h] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

[i] 2 Pet. 2. 20, &c.

26 [i] So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Sacrifices pleasing God.* 14 *The prayer of the fatherless, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit.* 20 *Acceptable mercy.*

[a] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7.

HE [a] that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

[b] Dan. 4. 27.

3 [b] To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to forsake unrighteousness, is a propitiation.

[c] Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

4 [c] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The

Before Christ cir. 200.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first-fruits of thine hands.

[d] 2 Cor. 9. 7.

9 [d] In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

‖ Or, *set apart.*

[e] Tobit 4. 8.

10 [e] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

‖ Or, *Diminish nothing of thy offerings.*

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, [f] for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is [g] no respect of persons.

[f] Lev. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21.

[g] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wisd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;

‖ Or, *cruel oppressors.*

19 Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

† Gr. *fair.*

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *A good heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all: and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

[a] Jer. 10. 25. ‖ Or, *upon.*

3 [a] Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wonderous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

† Gr. *oath.*

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord, have mercy upon the people, that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, [b] whom thou hast named thy firstborn.

[b] Exod. 4. 22.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, [c] the place of thy rest.

[c] 2 Chron. 6. 41.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

Psal. 132. 14. ‖ Or, *that it may magnify thine oracles.*

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

‖ Or, *prophecies.*

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the [d] blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

‖ Or, *supplicants.* [d] Numb. 6. 23.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 [e] As

Before Christ cir. 200.

19 [e] As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

[e] Job 34. 3.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

‖ Or, *common.*

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, [f] a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

‖ Or, *to thrive.*

[f] Gen. 2. 18.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well-appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth whersoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *How to know friends and counsellors.* 12 *The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him.* 27 *Learn to refrain thine appetite.*

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

[a] Chap. 6. 10.

4 [a] There is a companion which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemy.

‖ Or, *in presence of the enemy.*

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

‖ Or, *what use there is of him.*

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before ‖ what need he hath, (for he will counsel for himself) lest he cast the lot upon thee:

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befal thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee. Before Christ cir. 200.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward, in matters of war; nor with a merchant, concerning exchange; nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindness; nor with the slothful, for any work; nor with an hireling for a year, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a mans mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all ‖ food.

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

Before Christ cir. 200.

26 A wise man shall inherit || glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

|| Or, *credit.*

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

[b] Chap. 31. 17.

29 [b] Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

|| Or, *variety of meats.*

30 For || excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

31 By surfeiting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Honour due to the physician, and why.*
16 *How to weep and mourn for the dead.*
24 *The wisdom of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer: with the use of them both.*

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: [a] for the Lord hath created him.

[a] Ver. 12.

2 For of the most high cometh healing, and he shall receive || honour of the king.

|| Or, *a gift.*

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

[b] Exod. 15. 25.

5 [b] Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end, and from him is peace over all the earth.

[c] Isai. 38. 2.

9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but [c] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

|| Or, *as a dead man.*

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour: and make a fat offering, || as not being.

12 Then give place to the physician, [d] for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

Before Christ cir. 200.

[d] Ver. 1.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and || remedy to prolong life.

|| Or, *curing.*

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

[e] Chap. 22. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 13.

16 My son, [e] let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself: and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil-spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness.

[f] Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the [f] heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.

|| Or, *the sentence upon him.*

22 Remember || my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

[g] 2 Sam. 12. 20.

23 [g] When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

† Gr. *of the breed of bullocks?*

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work.

Before Christ cir. 200.

28 The ſmith alſo ſitting by the anvil, and conſidering the iron work, the vapour of the fire waſteth his fleſh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noiſe of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look ſtill upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he ſetteth his mind to finiſh his work, and watcheth to poliſh it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter ſitting at his work, and [b] turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully ſet at his work: and maketh all his work by number.

[b] Jer. 18. 3.

30 He faſhioneth the clay with his arm, and || boweth down his ſtrength before his feet; he applieth himſelf to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

|| Or, *tempereth it with his feet.*

31 All theſe truſt to their hands: and every one is wiſe in his work.

32 Without theſe cannot a city be inhabited: and they ſhall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They ſhall not be ſought for in publick counſel, nor ſit high in the congregation: they ſhall not ſit on the judges ſeat, nor underſtand the ſentence of judgment: they cannot declare juſtice and judgment, and they ſhall not be found where parables are ſpoken.

34 But they will maintain the ſtate of the world, and [all] their deſire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A deſcription of him that is truly wiſe.*
12 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUT he that giveth his mind to the law of the moſt High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will ſeek out the wiſdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the ſayings of the renowned men: and where ſubtil parables are, he will be there alſo.

3 He will ſeek out the ſecrets of grave ſentences, and be converſant in dark parables.

4 He ſhall ſerve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through ſtrange countries, for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to reſort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the moſt High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make ſupplication for his ſins.

6 When the great Lord will, he ſhall be filled with the ſpirit of underſtanding: he ſhall pour out wiſe ſentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

Before Christ cir. 200.

7 He ſhall direct his counſel and knowledge, and in his ſecrets ſhall he meditate.

8 He ſhall ſhew forth that which he hath learned, and ſhall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many ſhall commend his underſtanding, and ſo long as the world endureth, it ſhall not be blotted out, his memorial ſhall not depart away, and his name ſhall live from generation to generation.

10 [a] Nations ſhall ſhew forth his wiſdom, and the congregation ſhall declare his praiſe.

[a] Chap. 44. 15.

11 If he die, he ſhall leave a greater name than a thouſand: and if he live, he ſhall || increaſe it.

|| Or, *gain unto it.*

12 Yet have I more to ſay, which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a roſe growing by the || brook of the field:

|| Or, *rivers of water.*

14 And give ye a ſweet ſavour as frankincenſe, and flouriſh as a lily, ſend forth a ſmell, and ſing a ſong of praiſe, bleſs the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and ſhew forth his praiſe with the ſongs of your lips, and with harps, and in praiſing him you ſhall ſay after this manner:

16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatſoever he commandeth ſhall be *accompliſhed* in due ſeaſon.

[b] Gen. 1. 31. Ver. 33. Mark 7. 37.

17 And none may ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they ſhall all be ſought out: [c] at his commandment the waters ſtood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

[c] Pſal. 33. 6. & 147. 15, 18.

18 [d] At his commandment is done whatſoever pleaſeth him, and none can hinder when he will ſave.

[d] Pſal. 135. 6.

19 The works of all fleſh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He ſeeth from everlaſting to everlaſting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to ſay, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uſes.

22 His

Before Christ cir. 200.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

e Hos. 14. 9. 24 [e] As his ways are plain unto the holy, so are they stumbling-blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

f Chap. 29. 21. 26 [f] The principal things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, hony, milk, and

g Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14. Chap. 40. 20. [g] the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

h 1 Tim. 4. 4. 27 [h] All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

i Chap. 40. 9. 29 [i] Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance;

k Deut. 32. 24. 30 [k] Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, [l] ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

l Wisd. 16. 5. ‖ Or, *vipers.*

31 They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

m Gen. 1. 31. Ver. 16. 33 [m] All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries in a mans life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *A virtuous wife, and an honest friend rejoice the heart, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggars life is hateful.*

a Eccles. 1. 3. GReat [a] travel is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

Before Christ cir. 200.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

‖ Or, *to the porter.*

5 Wrath and envy, trouble and unquietness, fear of death, and anger and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night-sleep do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battel:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seven-fold more upon sinners.

b Chap. 39. 29, 30. 9 [b] Death, and blood-shed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

c Gen. 7. 11. 10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] flood.

d Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10. 11 [d] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the sea.

e Eccles. 1. 7. † Gr. *bribes.*

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with a noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

f Job 8. 11. & 16. 12. g Gen. 41. 3. 16 [f] The weed growing upon every water, and [g] bank of a river, shall be pulled up before all grass.

‖ Or, *a garden that is blessed:* as Ver. 27. 17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

h Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6. 18 To labour, and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children, and the building of a city continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine

Before Christ cir. 200.

20 Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both, corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

1 Ver. 17. || Or, *a garden that is blessed.* k Isai. 4. 5.

27 The fear of the Lord is [1] || a fruitful garden, and [k] covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggars life, for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himself with other mens meat, but a wise man well-nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *The remembrance of death.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The ungodly shall be accursed.* 11 *Of an evil and a good name.* 14 *Wisdom is to be uttered.* 16 *Of what things we should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things; yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and || is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience.

|| Or, *to whom every thing is troublesome.*

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

Before Christ cir. 200.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Wo be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 [a] All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

a Chap. 40. 11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name: for [b] that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

b Prov. 22. 1.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for [c] wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

c Chap. 20. 30.

15 [d] A man that hideth his foolishness, is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

d Chap. 20. 31.

16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father or mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquity before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kins-

kinſman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or [c] to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-buſy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding ſpeeches before friends: and [f] after thou haſt given, upbraid not:

23 Or of [g] iterating and ſpeaking again that which thou haſt heard, and of revealing of ſecrets.

24 So ſhalt thou be truly ſhamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Whereof we ſhould not be aſhamed.* 9 *Be careful of thy daughter.* 12 *Beware of a woman.* 15 *The works and greatneſs of God.*

OF theſe things be not thou aſhamed, and [a] accept no perſon to ſin thereby:

2 Of the law of the moſt High, and his covenant, and of judgment to juſtify the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactneſs of balance and weights, or of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent ſelling, of much correction of children, and to make the ſide of an evil ſervant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evil wife is, and ſhut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ giveſt out, or receiveſt in.

8 Be not aſhamed to ‖ inform the unwiſe and fooliſh, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with thoſe that are young: thus ſhalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away ſleep: when ſhe is young, leſt ſhe paſs away the flower of her age; and being married, leſt ſhe ſhould be hated:

10 In her virginity, leſt ſhe ſhould be defiled, and gotten with child in her fathers houſe; and having an huſband, leſt ſhe ſhould miſbehave herſelf; and when ſhe is married, leſt ſhe ſhould be barren.

11 [b] Keep a ſure watch over a ſhameleſs daughter, leſt ſhe make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee aſhamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies [c] beauty, and ſit not in the midſt of women.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [d] from women wickedneſs.

14 Better is the ‖ churliſhneſs of a man, than a courteous woman, a woman, *I ſay*, which bringeth ſhame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have ſeen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The ſun that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

17 [e] The Lord hath not given power to the ſaints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly ſettled, that whatſoever is, might be eſtabliſhed for his glory.

18 He ſeeketh out the deep, and the heart, and conſidereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the ſigns of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are paſt, and for to come, and revealeth the ſteps of hidden things.

20 [f] No thought eſcapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garniſhed the excellent works of his wiſdom, and he is from everlaſting to everlaſting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminiſhed, and he hath no need of any counſellor.

22 Oh how deſirable are all his works! and that a man may ſee even to a ſpark.

23 All theſe things live and remain for ever, for all uſes, and they are all obedient.

24 [g] All things are double one againſt another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing eſtabliſheth the good of another: and who ſhall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the ſea, are exceeding glorious and wonderful.* 29 *Yet God himſelf in his power and wiſdom is above all.*

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious ſhew;

2 The ſun when it appeareth, declaring at his riſing a marvellous ‖ inſtrument, the work of the moſt High.

Before Chriſt cir. 200.
[c] Matth. 5. 28.
[f] Chap. 20. 15.
[g] Chap. 19. 7.
[a] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Prov. 24. 23. Chap. 20. 22.
‖ Or, *of thy partners ſpeech.*
‖ Or, *companions.*
‖ Or, *of the giving.*
‖ Or, *without preſent.*
‖ Or, *deareſt for.*
‖ Or, *rebuke.*
‖ Or, *that is accuſed of fornication.*
[b] Chap. 26. 10.
Before Chriſt cir. 200.
[c] Chap. 25. 21.
[d] Gen 3. 6.
‖ Or, *wickedneſs.*
[e] Chap. 43. 27.
‖ Or, *the Higheſt.*
[f] Job 42. 2. Iſai. 29. 15.
[g] Chap. 33. 15.
‖ Or, *veſſel.*

Before Christ cir. 200.

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the ſun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and ſending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth haſtily.

‖ Or, *he ſtayed his courſe.*

6 [a] He made the moon alſo to ſerve in her ſeaſon, for a declaration of times, and a ſign of the world.

[a] Gen. 1. 16.

7 [b] From the moon is the ſign of feaſts, a light that decreaſeth in her perfection.

[b] Exod. 12. 2.

8 The month is called after her name, increaſing wonderfully in her changing, being an inſtrument of the armies above, ſhining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the ſtars, an ornament giving light in the higheſt places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One, they will ſtand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

[c] Gen. 9. 13.

11 [c] Look upon the rainbow, and praiſe him that made it, very beautiful it is in the brightneſs thereof.

12 It compaſſeth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the [d] hands of the moſt High have bended it.

[d] Iſai. 40. 12, &c.

13 By his commandment he maketh the ſnow to fall apace, and ſendeth ſwiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

[e] Deut. 28. 12. Job 38. 22. Pſal. 135. 7. Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

14 Through this [e] the treaſures are opened, and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailſtones are broken ſmall.

16 At his ſight the mountains are ſhaken, and at his will the ſouth-wind bloweth.

17 The noiſe of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: ſo doth the northern ſtorm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he ſcattereth the ſnow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of graſhoppers.

‖ Or, *to groan as a woman in her travail.*

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteneſs thereof, and the heart is aſtoniſhed at the raining of it.

19 The hoar-froſt alſo as ſalt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of ſharp ſtakes.

‖ Or, *it is as the point of ſharp ſtakes.*

20 When the cold north-wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breaſt-plate.

Before Christ cir. 200.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderneſs, and conſumeth the graſs as fire.

22 A preſent remedy of all is a miſt *coming ſpeedily:* a dew coming ‖ after heat, refreſheth.

‖ Or, *after the heat.*

23 By his counſel he appeaſeth the deep, and planteth iſlands therein.

24 [f] They that ſail on the ſea, tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

[f] Pſal. 107. 23.

25 [g] For therein be ſtrange and wonderous works, variety of all kinds of beaſts, and whales created.

[g] Pſal. 104. 25, 26.

26 By him the end of them hath proſperous ſucceſs, and by his word all things conſiſt.

27 We may ſpeak much, and [h] yet come ſhort: wherefore in ſum, he is all.

[h] Chap. 42. 17.

28 How ſhall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

29 [i] The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

[i] Pſal. 96. 4.

30 When you glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your ſtrength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough.

31 [k] Who hath ſeen him that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

[k] Pſal. 106. 2. John 1. 18. & 5. 37. & 6. 46.

32 There are yet hid greater things than theſe be, for we have ſeen but a few of his works:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wiſdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The praiſe of certain holy men:* 16 *Of Enoch,* 17 *Noah,* 19 *Abraham,* 22 *Iſaac,* 23 *and Jacob.*

The praiſe of the fathers.

LET us now praiſe famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counſel by their underſtanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counſels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wiſe and eloquent in their inſtructions.

Before Christ cir. 200.

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing.

‖ Or, *ditties.*

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial, [a] who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

[a] Gen. 7. 22.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖ Or, *after them.*

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

[b] Chap. 39. 10.

15 [b] The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

[c] Gen. 5. 24. Chap. 49. 14. Hebr. 11. 5.

16 [c] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

[d] Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7.

17 [d] Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange [for the world] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

[e] Gen. 9. 11.

18 An [e] everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

[f] Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

19 Abraham was a [f] great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in [g] his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

[g] Gen. 22. 4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an [h] oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

[h] Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

[i] Gen. 26. 3.

22 [i] With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

Before Christ cir. 200.

23 And made it rest upon the head of [k] Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

[k] Gen. 27. 28. & 28. 13.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The praise of Moses,* 6 *of Aaron,* 23 *and of Phinees.*

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even [a] Moses beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

[a] Exod. 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him [b] glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

[b] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, Chapters.

4 [c] He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness, and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

[c] Numb. 12. 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and [d] gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

[d] Exod. 19. 7.

6 He [e] exalted Aaron an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

[e] Exod. 4. 14.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gave him the priesthood among the people, † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

† Gr. *he blessed.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

† Gr. *vessels,* or, *instruments.*

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a [f] sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

[f] Exod. 28. 35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven

Before Christ cir. 200.

graven like ſeals, and ſet in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

12 He ſet a crown of gold upon the miter, wherein was engraved Holineſs, an ornament of honour, a coſtly work, the deſires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

13 Before him there were none ſuch, neither did ever any ſtranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

g Numb. 28. 3, 4. 14 g Their ſacrifices ſhall be wholly conſumed every day twice continually.

h Lev. 8. 15 h Moſes conſecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlaſting covenant, and to his ſeed ſo long as the heavens ſhould remain, that they ſhould miniſter unto him, and execute the office of the

i Numb. 6. 23, 24. prieſthood, and i bleſs the people in his name.

16 He choſe him out of all men living to offer ſacrifices to the Lord, incenſe and a ſweet ſavour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

k Deut. 17. 10. & 21. 5. Mal. 2. 7. 17 k He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the ſtatutes of judgments, that he ſhould teach Jacob the teſtimonies, and inform Iſrael in his laws.

l Numb. 16. 1. 18 l Strangers conſpired together againſt him, and maligned him in the wilderneſs, even the men that were of Dathans and Abirons ſide, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord ſaw, and it diſpleaſed him, and in his wrathful indignation were they conſumed: he did wonders upon them to conſume them with the fiery flame.

m Numb. 17. 8. 20 m But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firſt-fruits of the increaſe, eſpecially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eat of the ſacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his ſeed.

n Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 12. 12. & 18. 1, 2. 22 n Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himſelf is his portion and inheritance.

o Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 23 o The third in glory is Phinees the ſon of Eleazar, becauſe he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and ſtood up with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Iſrael.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he ſhould be the chief of the ſanctuary and of his people, and that he and his poſterity ſhould have the dignity of the prieſthood for ever. Before Christ cir. 200.

25 According to the covenant made with David ſon of Jeſſe, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king ſhould be to his poſterity alone: ſo the inheritance of Aaron ſhould alſo be unto his ſeed.

26 God give you wiſdom in your heart to judge his people in righteouſneſs, that their good things be not aboliſhed, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The praiſe of Joſhua,* 9 *of Caleb,* 13 *of Samuel.*

a Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 34. 9. Joſh. 1. 2. & 12. 7. JEſus a the ſon of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the ſucceſſor of Moſes in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the ſaving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that roſe up againſt them, that he might ſet Iſrael in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift up his hands, and ſtretched out his ſword againſt the cities!

3 Who before him ſo ſtood to it? for the Lord himſelf brought his enemies unto him.

b Joſh. 10. 12, 13, 14. 4 b Did not the ſun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the moſt high Lord, when the enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailſtones of mighty power he made the battel to fall violently upon the nations, and in the deſcent [of Bethhoron] he deſtroyed them that reſiſted, that the nations might know all their ſtrength, becauſe he fought in the ſight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty One.

c Numb. 14. 6. 1 Mac. 2. 55, 56. 7 c In the time of Moſes alſo he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the ſon of Jephunne, in that they withſtood the congregation, and withheld the people from ſin, and appeaſed the wicked murmuring.

d Numb. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35, 36. 8 d And of ſix hundred thouſand people on foot, they two were preſerved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and hony.

e Numb. 14. 38. Joſh. 14. 8. 9 e The Lord gave ſtrength alſo unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: ſo that he entered upon the high

Before Christ cir. 200.

places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

f Chap. 49. 10. 12 Let their bones [f] flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued upon their children.

g 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13. 13 [g] Samuel the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on

h 1 Sam. 7. 9. every side, when he offered the [h] sucking lamb.

17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made

i 1 Sam. 12. 3. [i] protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

k 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19. 20 And after his death [k] he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The praise of Nathan,* 2 *of David,* 12 *of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities,* 23 *of his end and punishment.*

a 2 Sam. 12. 1. 1 Chron. 17. AND after him rose up [a] Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *He smote lions.* b 1 Sam. 17. 34. 3 ‖ He played with [b] lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

c 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51. 4 [c] Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and he did not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the most high Lord, and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

Before Christ cir. 200.

6 So the people honoured him with

d 1 Sam. 18. 7. [d] ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

e 2 Sam. 5. 7. & 8. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *contemned.* 7 For [e] he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praised the holy One most High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

f 1 Chron. 16. 4. 9 [f] He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

‖ Or, *perfectly.* 10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times, ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

g 2 Sam. 12. 13. 11 [g] The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

h 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. 13 [h] Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

i 1 Kings 4. 29, 30. 14 [i] How wise wast thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with understanding!

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

k 1 Kings 4. 31, 32. 17 [k] The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst

l 1 Kings 10. 27. [l] gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

m 1 Kings 11. 1. ‖ Or, *in.* 19 [m] Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 [n] So

21 [n] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 [o] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither ſhall any of his works periſh, neither will he aboliſh the poſterity of his elect, and the ſeed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus reſted Solomon with his fathers, and of his ſeed he left behind him Roboam, even the fooliſhneſs of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who [p] turned away the people through his counſel. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who [q] cauſed Iſrael to ſin, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſin:

24 And their ſins were multiplied exceedingly, that [r] they were driven out of the land.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſs, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The praiſe of Elias,* 12 *of Eliſeus,* 17 *and of Ezekias.*

THen ſtood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

2 [b] He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ ſhut up the heaven, [c] and alſo three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honoured in thy wonderous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 [d] Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death, and his ſoul from the ‖ place of the dead by the word of the moſt High.

6 [e] Who broughteſt kings to deſtruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed.

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [f] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance.

8 [g] Who anointedſt kings to take revenge, and prophets to ſucceed after ‖ him.

9 [h] Who waſt taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes.

10 Who waſt ‖ ordained [i] for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lords judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the ſon, and to ‖ reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and ‖ ſlept in love, for we ſhall ſurely live.

12 [k] Elias it was who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliſeus was filled with his ſpirit: whilſt he lived [l] he was not moved *with the preſence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him, [m] and after his death his body propheſied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſins, [n] till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through all the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David:

16 Of whom ſome did that which was pleaſing *to God*, and ſome multiplied ſins.

17 [o] Ezekias fortified his city, and [p] brought in water into the midſt thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time [q] Sennacherib came up, and ſent Rabſaces, and lift up his hand againſt Sion, and boaſted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and ſtretched out their hands towards him: and immediately the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ miniſtry of Eſay.

21 [r] He ſmote the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, and his angel deſtroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleaſed the Lord, and was ſtrong in the ways of David his father, as Eſay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his viſion, had commanded him.

23 [s] In his time the ſun went backward, and he lengthened the kings life.

24 He ſaw by an excellent ſpirit what ſhould come to paſs at the laſt, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He ſhewed what ſhould come to paſs for ever, and ſecret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The praiſe of Joſias,* 4 *of David, and Ezekias,* 6 *of Jeremy,* 8 *of Ezekiel,* 11 *Zorobabel,* 12 *Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec:* 13 *Of Neemias, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.*

THE remembrance of [a] Joſias is like the compoſition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is ſweet

n 1 Kings 12. 15, 16, 17.
o 2 Sam. 7. 15.
p 1 Kings 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.
q 1 Kings 12. 28, 30.
r 2 Kings 17. 18.
a 1 Kings 17. 1.
b James 5. 17.
‖ Or, *made heaven to hold up.*
c 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
d 1 Kings 17. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *grave.*
e 2 Kings 1. 16. ‖ Or, *ſeat.*
f 1 Kings 19. 15.
g 1 Kings 19. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *thee.*
h 2 Kings 2. 11.
‖ Or, *written of.*
i Mal. 4. 5, 6. Luke 1. 17.
‖ Or, *eſtabliſh.*
‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*
k 2 Kings 2. 11, 13.
l 2 Kings 3. 14.
‖ Or, *Nothing.*
m 2 Kings 13. 21.
n 2 Kings 18. 11, 12.
o 2 Chron. 32. 5.
p 2 Kings 20. 20.
q 2 Kings 18. 13. Iſai. 36. 1.
‖ Or, *hand.*
r 2 Kings 19. 35. Iſai. 37. 36. Tobit. 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
s 2 Kings 20. 10, 11. Iſai. 38. 8.
a 2 Kings 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.

sweet as hony in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

2 He ‖ behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 [b] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

6 [c] They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

7 For they [d] intreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet [e] sanctified in his mothers womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

8 [f] It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he [g] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and [h] let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnify [i] Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

12 So was [k] Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 [l] And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like [m] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [n] Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 [o] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

Before Christ cir. 200.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

[b] 2 Kings 23. 4. 2 Chron. 34. 3.

‖ Or, *horn.*

[c] 2 Kings 25. 9. 2 Chron. 36. 19.

‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.*

[d] Jer. 38. 6.

[e] Jer. 1. 5, 10.

[f] Ezek. 1. 3, 15.

[g] Ezek. 13. 11. & 38. 9, 16, 22.

‖ Or, *did good.*

[h] Chap. 46. 12.

[i] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 2. 24.

[k] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

[l] Neh. 7. 1.

[m] Gen. 5. 24. Chap. 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.

[n] Gen. 41. 44. & 42. 6. & 45. 8. & 50. 25.

[o] Gen. 5. 3, 32. & 11. 10.

CHAP. L.

1 *Of Simon the son of Onias.* 22 *How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.* 27 *The conclusion.*

SImon the high priest the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple. Before Christ cir. 200.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple.

3 In his days the [a] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass. [a] 1 Kings 7. 23.

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of † the sanctuary! † Gr. *the house of the vail.*

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense-tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty.

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar, a sweet-

Before Christ cir. 200.

sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wonderous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach. Before Christ cir. 200.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God, my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy Name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatness of thy name from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

† Gr. *the gnashing of the teeth.*

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the mids of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue, my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving; ‖ and so my prayer was heard.

‖ *because my prayer.*

12 For thou savedst me from destruction; and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

‖ Or, *went astray.*

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

Before Christ cir. 200.

15 Even from the flower, till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom.

18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good; ſo ſhall I not be confounded.

19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

‖ Or, *I got underſtanding.*

20 ‖ I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſs: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith. Before Christ cir. 200.

23 Draw near unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.

24 Wherefore are you ſlow, and what ſay you of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?

25 I opened my mouth, and ſaid, [a] Buy her yourſelves without money. [a] Iſai. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction; [b] ſhe is hard at hand to find. [b] Deut. 30. 14.

27 [c] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt. [c] Chap. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your ſoul rejoice in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

¶ BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Baruch wrote a book in Babylon.* 5 *The Jews there wept at the reading of it.* 7 *They ſend money and the book, to the brethren at Jeruſalem.*

AND theſe are the words of the book, which Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

‖ Or, *and vowed vows.*

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made alſo a collection of money, according to every mans power.

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖ Joachim the high prieſt the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

8 At the ſame time, when he received [a] the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely,* ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made, [a] 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

‖ Or, *priſoners.*

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and ſin-offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God.

† Gr. corruptly for *mincha,* that is, *a meat-offering.*

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and

and lighten our eyes, and we shall live [b] under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

15 And ye shall say, [c] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have [d] sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our fore-fathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 [e] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and hony, like as *it is to see* this day.

21 Nevertheless, we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,

3 That a man should [a] eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to [b] all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as [c] a reproach and [d] desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we † were cast down and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

6 [e] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.

7 *For* all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

8 [f] Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

11 [g] And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and [h] hast gotten thyself a name, as *appeareth* this day:

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for [i] we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou

[b] Ezek. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12, 21.
[c] Dan. 9. 7. Chap. 2. 6. See Neh. 9. 32, &c.
[d] Dan. 9. 5.
[e] Deut. 28. 15.
[a] Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.
[b] 2 Kings 24. 2.
[c] Isai. 43. 28.
[d] Jer. 25. 38.
† Gr. *were beneath and not above.*
[e] Chap. 1. 15.
[f] Dan. 9. 13, &c.
[g] Dan. 9. 15.
[h] Neh. 9. 10.
[i] Jer. 42. 2.

thou art the Lord our God, becauſe † [k] Iſrael and his poſterity is called by thy name.

† Gr. *thy name is called upon Iſrael.*
[k] Dan. 9. 19.

16 O Lord, [l] look down from thy holy houſe, and conſider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

[l] Deut. 26. 15. Iſai. 63. 15.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the [m] dead that are in the graves, whoſe † ſouls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praiſe nor righteouſneſs:

[m] Pſal. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Iſai. 38. 18, 19. Eccluſ 17. 27, 28.
† Gr. *ſpirit*, or, *life.*

18 But the ſoul that is greatly vexed, which goeth ſtooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry ſoul will give thee praiſe and righteouſneſs, O Lord.

19 [n] Therefore we do not make our humble ſupplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteouſneſs of our fathers, and of our kings.

[n] Dan. 9. 18.

20 For thou haſt ſent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou haſt ſpoken by thy ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

21 [o] Thus ſaith the Lord, Bow down your ſhoulders to ſerve the king of Babylon: ſo ſhall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

[o] Jer. 27. 11.

22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord to ſerve the king of Babylon,

23 [p] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land ſhall be deſolate of inhabitants.

[p] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to ſerve the king of Babylon: therefore haſt thou made good [q] the words that thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers ſhould be taken out of their places.

[q] Jer. 8. 1, 2.

25 And lo, they are caſt out to the heat of the day, and to the froſt of the night, and they died in great miſeries by famine, by ſword, and by peſtilence.

26 And the houſe which is called by thy name (haſt thou laid waſte) as *it is to be ſeen* this day, for the wickedneſs of the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou haſt dealt with us after all thy goodneſs, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

28 As thou ſpakeſt by thy ſervant Moſes, in the day when thou didſt command him to write thy law before the children of Iſrael, ſaying,

29 [r] If ye will not hear my voice, ſurely † this very great multitude ſhall be turned into a ſmall *number* among the nations where I will ſcatter them.

[r] Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15, 62.
† Gr. *this great ſwarm.*

30 For I knew that they would not hear me, becauſe it is a ſtiff-necked people: but [s] in the land of their captivities they ſhall ‖ remember themſelves,

[s] Lev. 26. 39, &c.
‖ Or, *come to themſelves.*

31 And ſhall know that I am the Lord their God: for [t] I will give them an heart, and ears to hear.

[t] Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 24. 7.

32 And they ſhall praiſe me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their ſtiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they ſhall remember the way of their fathers, which ſinned before the Lord.

† Gr. *back*

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promiſed with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and they ſhall be lords of it: and I will increaſe them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

35 And [u] I will make an everlaſting covenant with them to be their God, and they ſhall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Iſrael out of the land that I have given them.

[u] Jer. 32. 32, &c.

CHAP. III.

3 The reſt of their prayer and confeſſion contained in that book which Baruch wrote, and ſent to Jeruſalem. 30 Wiſdom was ſhewed firſt to Jacob, and was ſeen upon the earth.

O Lord almighty, God of Iſrael, the ſoul in anguiſh, the troubled ſpirit crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy: for thou art merciful; and have pity upon us, becauſe we have ſinned before thee.

3 For thou endureſt for ever, and we periſh utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Iſrael, hear now the prayers of the dead Iſraelites, and of their children, which have ſinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cauſe theſe plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our fore-fathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praiſe.

7 And for this cauſe thou haſt put thy fear

fear in our hearts, to the intent that we ſhould call upon thy name, and praiſe thee
[a] Deut. 30. 1. in our captivity: for [a] we have called to mind all the iniquity of our fore-fathers that ſinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou haſt ſcattered us, for a reproach and a curſe, and to be ſubject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Iſrael, the commandments of life: give ear to underſtand wiſdom.

10 How happeneth it, Iſrael, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a ſtrange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

[b] Pſal. 28. 1. 11 That thou art [b] counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou haſt forſaken the fountain of wiſdom.

13 For if thou hadſt walked in the way of God, thou ſhouldeſt have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wiſdom, where is ſtrength, where is underſtanding; that thou mayeſt know alſo where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

[c] Job 28. 12, 20. 15 [c] Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treaſures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and ſuch as ruled the beaſts upon the earth,

17 They that had their paſtime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up ſilver and gold wherein men truſt, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in ſilver, and were ſo careful, and whoſe works are unſearchable,

19 They are vaniſhed and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their ſteads.

20 Young men have ſeen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor underſtood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan,
[d] Jer. 49. 7. [d] neither hath it been ſeen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that ſeek wiſdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran, and of Theman, the ‖ authors of fables, and ſearchers out of underſtanding: none of

‖ Or, expounders.

theſe have known the way of wiſdom, or remember her paths.

24 O Iſrael, how great is the houſe of God, and how large is the place of his poſſeſſion!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeaſurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of ſo great ſtature, and ſo expert in war.

27 Thoſe did not the Lord chooſe, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were deſtroyed, becauſe they had no wiſdom, and periſhed through their own fooliſhneſs.

29 [e] Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds? [e] Deut. 30. 12, 13. Rom. 10. 6, 7.

30 Who hath gone over the ſea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his underſtanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore, hath filled it with four-footed beaſts.

33 He that ſendeth forth light, and it goeth; calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The ſtars ſhined in their watches, and rejoiced: when [f] he calleth them, they ſay, Here we be; and ſo with cheerfulneſs they ſhewed light unto him that made them. [f] Pſal. 147. 4.

35 This is our God, and there ſhall none other be accounted of in compariſon of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his ſervant, and to Iſrael his beloved.

37 [g] Afterward did he ſhew himſelf upon earth, and converſed with men. [g] Prov. 8. 31. John 1. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The book of commandments is that wiſdom which was commanded in the former chapter.* 25 *The Jews are moved to patience, and to hope for the deliverance.*

THis is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it ſhall come to life; but ſuch as leave it ſhall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it:

† Gr. *to the shining before the light thereof.*

it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

a Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.

6 [a] Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

b 1 Cor. 10. 20.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by [b] sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up, and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God, coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoice over me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate: because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths ‖ of discipline in his righteousness.

‖ Or, *of his discipline in righteousness.*

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons, and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

c Deut. 28. 49, 50.

15 For [c] he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 These have carried away the dear-beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ [d] in my days.

‖ Or, *prosperity.*

‖ Or, *in the time of mine affliction.*

d Psal. 116. 2. & 137. 7.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity; so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

‖ Or, *My darlings.*

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

[c] Chap. 5. 5. 36 [c] O Jeruſalem, look about thee towards the eaſt, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy ſons come whom thou ſenteſt away, they come gathered together from the eaſt to the weſt, by the word of the holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 *Jeruſalem is moved to rejoice, 5 and to behold their return out of captivity with glory.*

PUT off, O Jeruſalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelineſs of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Caſt about thee a double garment of the righteouſneſs which cometh from God; and ſet a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlaſting.

3 For God will ſhew thy brightneſs unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name ſhall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteouſneſs, and the glory of Gods worſhip.

5 Ariſe, O Jeruſalem, and ſtand on

[a] Chap. 4. 36. high, and [a] look about toward the eaſt, and behold thy children gathered from the weſt unto the eaſt by the word of the holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

[b] Iſai. 40. 4. 7 For God hath apppointed that [b] every high hill, and banks of long continuance ſhould be caſt down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Iſrael may go ſafely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every ſweet-ſmelling tree, ſhall overſhadow Iſrael by the commandment of God.

9 For God ſhall lead Iſrael with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteouſneſs that cometh from him.

¶ The Epiſtle of *JEREMY.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *The cauſe of their captivity is their ſin.*

3 *The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanity of whoſe idols and idolatry is ſet forth at large in this chapter.*

A Copy of an epiſtle which Jeremy ſent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Becauſe of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon, by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely ſeven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

[a] Pſal. 115. 4. Iſai. 44. 8, 9, 10. & 46. 5, 7. Wiſd. 13. 10. 4 [a] Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods of ſilver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them, and behind them, worſhipping them.

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold, [b] yet are they but falſe, and cannot ſpeak.

[b] Pſal. 135. 16.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the

‖ Or, *which proſtitute themſelves openly.* ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments [being] gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces becauſe of the duſt of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a ſcepter, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath alſo in his right hand a dagger, and an ax: but cannot deliver himſelf from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſel that a man uſeth, is nothing worth when it is broken; even ſo it is with their gods: when they be

ſet

ſet up in the temple, their eyes be full of duſt, through the feet of them that come in.

‖ Or, *courts.*

18 And as the ‖ doors are made ſure on every ſide, upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples, with doors, with locks and bars, leſt *their gods* be ſpoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they ſay their hearts are

† Gr. *licked.*

† gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the ſmoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

‖ Or, *any price.*

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ‖ a moſt high price.

[c] Iſai. 46. 7.

26 [c] They are borne upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They alſo that ſerve them are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet

‖ Or, *offerings.*

‖ gifts before them as unto dead men.

‖ Or, *ſpend.*

28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and ‖ abuſe: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt, but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

[d] Lev. 12. 4.

29 Menſtruous women, and women in child-bed [d] eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blind man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſs.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſs.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they ‖ bring him, and intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

‖ Or, *bid him call upon Bel.*

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

‖ Or, *ſenſe.*

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him; ſhe reproacheth her fellow that ſhe was not thought as worthy as herſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters and goldſmiths: they can be nothing elſe than the workman will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them, can never continue long; how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war nor from plague?

e Psal. 115. 4. Wisd. 13. 10. 50 e For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:

51 And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold and silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beams.

56 Moreover, they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

60 For sun, moon, and stars, being bright, and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen, and || after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country. || Or, *the same wind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor bless kings.

67 Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a scar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the || bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country. || Or, *purple and brightness.*

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

¶ The

¶ The Song of the three holy Children, which followeth in the third chapter of *DANIEL* after this place,---*fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.* That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*---unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*---verſe 24.

2 *Azarias his prayer and confeſſion in the flame,* 24 *wherewith the Chaldeans about the oven were conſumed, but the three children within it were not hurt.* 28 *The ſong of the three children in the oven.*

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire, ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed, and glorified for evermore.

4 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are
[a] Pſal. 25. 10. all thy works, thy ways are right, and [a] all thy judgments truth.

5 In all the things which thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us, becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names ſake, neither diſannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaacs ſake, and for thy holy Iſraels ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, That thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore.

14 For we, O Lord, are become leſs than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt-offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 [b] Nevertheleſs, in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted. [b] Baruch 2. 18.

17 Like as in the burnt-offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: [c] ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for [d] they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee. [c] Pſal. 51. 17. [d] Pſal. 25. 2, 3.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy loving kindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt be aſhamed;

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken; ‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 And the kings ſervants that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood; ‖ Or, *naphtha*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay, *Plin. lib. 2. cap. 105.*

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace, forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burnt thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down

down into the oven, together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

27 And made the mids of the furnace, as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

‖ Or, *cool.*

28 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed God in the furnance, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *highly exalt*: and ſo in the reſt.

36 [e] O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[e] Pſal. 148. 4.

37 O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

58 O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

† Gr. *heaven.*

59 O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *saints.*

65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us

‖ Or, *grave.*

from ‖ hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace, *and* burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

67 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

¶ The History of *Susanna*, set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, because it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon.*

† Gr. *Bels Dragon.*

16 *Two judges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to have their pleasure of her:* 28 *which when they could not obtain, they accuse, and cause her to be condemned for adultery:* 46 *But Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges false.*

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter, according to the law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house, and to him resorted the Jews: because he was more honourable than all others.

5 The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacims house: and all that had any suits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durst not one shew another his grief.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner-time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place, and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot.

† Gr. *as yesterday and the day before.*

16 And there was no body there save the two elders that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing-balls, and shut the garden-doors, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden-doors, and went out themselves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

‖ Or, *side-doors.*

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden-doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with

with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraitened on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, than to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden-door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at the privy door, to ſee what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her huſband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death,

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacims wife: and ſo they ſent.

30 So ſhe came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Suſanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And theſe wicked men commanded to uncover her *face*, (for ſhe was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that ſaw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders ſtood up in the mids of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And ſhe weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart truſted in the Lord.

36 And the elders ſaid, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and ſhut the garden-doors, and ſent the maids away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that ſtood in a corner of the garden, ſeeing this wickedneſs, ran unto them.

39 And when we ſaw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was ſtronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we aſked who the young man was, but ſhe would not tell us: theſe things do we teſtify.

41 Then the aſſembly believed them, as thoſe that were the elders and judges of the people: ſo they condemned her to death.

42 Then Suſanna cried out with a loud voice, and ſaid, O everlaſting God, that knoweſt the ſecrets, and knoweſt all things before they be:

43 Thou knoweſt that they have borne falſe witneſs againſt me, and behold I muſt die, whereas I never did ſuch things as theſe men have malicioufly invented againſt me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when ſhe was led to be put to death, the Lord raiſed up the holy ſpirit of a young youth, whoſe name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and ſaid, What mean theſe words that thou haſt ſpoken?

48 So he ſtanding in the midſt of them, ſaid, Are ye ſuch fools, ye ſons of Iſrael, that without examination, or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Iſrael?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne falſe witneſs againſt her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haſte, and the elders ſaid unto him, Come, ſit down among us, and ſhew it us, ſeeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then ſaid Daniel unto them, Put theſe two aſide one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put aſunder one from another, he called one of them, and ſaid unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedneſs, now thy ſins which thou haſt committed aforetime, are come *to light*.

53 For thou haſt pronounced falſe judgment, and haſt condemned the innocent, and haſt let the guilty go free, albeit the Lord ſaith, [a] The innocent and righteous ſhalt thou not ſlay. [a] Exod. 23. 7.

54 Now then if thou haſt ſeen her, tell me, Under what tree ſaweſt thou them companying together? Who anſwered, Under a † maſtick-tree. † Gr. *lentiſk-tree.*

55 And Daniel ſaid, Very well: thou haſt lied againſt thine own head; for even

now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a ‖ holm-tree.

‖ Or, *kind of oak.*

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well, thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders (for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth)

62 And according to the law of Moses, [b] they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

[b] Deut. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

---

† Gr. *Bels dragon.*

¶ The History of the Destruction of † *Bel and the Dragon*, cut off from the end of *DANIEL.*

19 *The fraud of Bels priests is discovered by Daniel,* 27 *and the dragon slain, which was worshipped.* 33 *Daniel is preserved in the lions den.* 42 *The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

‖ Or, *lived with the king.*

2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.

6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never [a] eat or drink any thing.

[a] Ecclus 30. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, besides their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsly against us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So

14 So when they were gone forth, the king ſet meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his ſervants to bring aſhes, and thoſe they ſtrewed throughout all the temple, in the preſence of the king alone: then went they out, and ſhut the door, and ſealed it with the kings ſignet, and ſo departed.

15 Now in the night came the prieſts with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king aroſe, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king ſaid, Daniel, are the ſeals whole? And he ſaid, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as ſoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he ſhould not go in, and ſaid, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whoſe footſteps are theſe.

20 And the king ſaid, I ſee the footſteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the prieſts with their wives and children, who ſhewed him the privy doors where they came in, and conſumed ſuch things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king ſlew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who deſtroyed him and his temple.

‖ Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

23 ‖ And in that ſame place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worſhipped.

24 And the king ſaid unto Daniel, Wilt thou alſo ſay that this is of braſs? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canſt not ſay that he is no living God: therefore worſhip him.

25 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, I will worſhip the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I will ſlay this dragon without ſword or ſtaff. The king ſaid, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did ſeethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and ſo the dragon burſt in ſunder: and Daniel ſaid, ‖ Lo, theſe are the gods you worſhip.

‖ Or, *Behold what you worſhip.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conſpired againſt the king, ſaying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath deſtroyed Bel, he hath ſlain the dragon, and put the prieſts to death.

29 So they came to the king, and ſaid, Deliver us Daniel, or elſe we will deſtroy thee and thine houſe.

30 Now when the king ſaw that they preſſed him ſore; being conſtrained, he [b] delivered Daniel unto them: [b] Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who caſt him into the lions den: where he was ſix days.

32 And in the den there were ſeven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcaſes, and two ſheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel. ‖ Or, *two ſlaves.*

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. ‖ Or, *ſod.*

34 But the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou haſt into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc ſaid, Lord, I never ſaw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and [c] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his ſpirit, ſet him in Babylon over the den. [c] Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, ſaying, O Daniel, Daniel, [d] take the dinner which God hath ſent thee. [d] 1 Kings 17. 4.

38 And Daniel ſaid, Thou haſt remembered me, O God: neither haſt thou forſaken them that ſeek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel aroſe and did eat: and the angel of the Lord ſet Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the ſeventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was ſitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, ſaying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beſides thee.

42 [e] And he drew him out, and caſt thoſe that were the cauſe of his deſtruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face. [e] Jer. 37. 17.

¶ The Prayer of MANASSES king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before Christ cir. 676.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: My transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquity. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, *neither take my breath.*

¶ The First Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 *Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem,* 22 *and spoiled it, and the temple in it,* 57 *and set up therein the abomination of desolation,* 63 *and slew those that did circumcise their children.*

AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, cir. 323. and *then* died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns *upon themselves*; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And

‖ Or, *Chettiim.*

‖ Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

‖ Or, *kingdoms which became,* &c.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

Before Christ cir. 176.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, ſon of Antiochus the king, who had been an hoſtage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and ſeventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

cir. 175.

11 In thoſe days went there out of Iſrael, wicked men, who perſuaded many, ſaying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for ſince we departed from them, † we have had much ſorrow.

cir. 174.

† Gr. *many evils have found us.*

12 So this device pleaſed them well.

13 Then certain of the people were ſo forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

[a] 2 Mac. 4. 12.

14 Whereupon [a] they || built a place of exerciſe at Jeruſalem, according to the cuſtoms of the heathen:

|| Or, *ſet up an open ſchool at Jeruſalem.*

[b] 1 Cor. 7. 18.

15 And [b] made themſelves uncircumciſed, and forſook the holy covenant, and joined themſelves to the heathen, and

[c] 1 Kings 21. 25.

[c] were ſold to do miſchief.

170.

16 Now when the kingdom was eſtabliſhed before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

[d] Dan. 11. 25.

17 Wherefore he entered into Egypt [d] with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horſemen, and a great navy,

18 And made war againſt Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the ſtrong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the ſpoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had ſmitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and

170.

[e] Dan. 8. 12.

[e] went up againſt Iſrael and Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

[f] Dan. 11. 31.

21 And [f] entered proudly into the ſanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candleſtick of light, and all the veſſels thereof,

22 And the table of the ſhew-bread, and the pouring veſſels, and the vials, and the cenſers of gold, and the vail, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, || all which he pulled off.

|| Or. *he pilled all things.*

23 He took alſo the ſilver and the gold, and the † precious veſſels: alſo he took the hidden treaſures which he found.

† Gr. *deſirable.*

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great maſſacre, and ſpoken very proudly.

Before Christ cir. 170.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Iſrael, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and ſhe that ſat in the marriage-chamber, was in heavineſs.

28 The land alſo was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the houſe of Jacob was covered with confuſion.

29 And after two years fully expired,

cir. 168.

[g] the king ſent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jeruſalem with a great multitude,

[g] 2 Mac. 5. 24.

30 And ſpake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell ſuddenly upon the city, and ſmote it very ſore, and deſtroyed much people of Iſrael.

31 And when he had taken the ſpoils of the city, he ſet it on fire, and pulled down the houſes and walls thereof on every ſide.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and poſſeſſed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and ſtrong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a ſtrong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a ſinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themſelves* therein.

35 They ſtored it alſo with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the ſpoils of Jeruſalem, they laid them up there, and ſo they became a ſore ſnare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait againſt the ſanctuary, and an evil adverſary to Iſrael.

37 Thus they ſhed innocent blood on every ſide of the ſanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Inſomuch that the inhabitants of Jeruſalem fled becauſe of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of ſtrangers, and became ſtrange to thoſe that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her ſanctuary was laid waſte like a wilderneſs, [h] her feaſts were turned into

[h] 2 Mac. 6. 6.

Before Christ cir. 168.

mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover, king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange laws of the land,

‖ Or, *the laws and rites of the strangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths, and festival days:

46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness, and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

[i] 2 Mac. 6. 9.

50 And [i] whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he said*, he should die.

[k] 2 Mac. 5. 22.

51 In the self-same manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and [k] appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

‖ Or, *And they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.*

53 ‖ And [l] drove the Israelites into secret places, even whereseever they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up [m] the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

[l] 2 Mac. 6. 11. Hebr. 11. 38. See Chap. 2. 31, 36, 41.

[m] Dan. 11. 31.

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

Before Christ cir. 168.

57 And whereseever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the kings commandment was that they should put him to death.

† Gr. *the kings commandment put him to death.*

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the altar of God. cir. 168.

60 At which time according to the commandment [n] they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

[n] 2 Mac. 6. 10.

† Gr. *that had circumcised their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing. cir. 167.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem: 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the kings messenger also: 34 He and his are assailed on the sabbath, and make no resistance: 50 He dieth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus general.

IN those days ‖ arose Mattathias *the son* of John, *the son* of Simeon, a priest of the sons of [a] Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin. 168.

‖ Or, *Mattathias the son of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem,* or, *out of Jerusalem.*

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan ‖ called Caddis:

‖ Or, *who was called:* and so afterward in the rest.

3 Simon called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

‖ *Gaddis.*

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

‖ Or, *Avaron,* or, *Abaron:* See Chap. 6. 43.

7 He said, Wo is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her

Before Christ cir. 168.

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 [b] Her glorious veſſels are carried away into captivity, her infants are ſlain in the ſtreets, her young men with the ſword of the enemy.

[b] Chap. 1. 23, 24.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her ſpoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman ſhe is become a bond-ſlave.

12 And behold, our ‖ ſanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waſte, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

13 To what end therefore ſhall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his ſons rent their clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourned very ſore.

15 In the mean while the kings officers, ſuch as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them ſacrifice.

16 And when many of Iſrael came unto them, Mattathias alſo and his ſons came together.

17 Then anſwered the kings officers, and ſaid to Mattathias on this wiſe, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and ſtrengthened with ſons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou firſt, and fulfil the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda alſo, and ſuch as remain at Jeruſalem: ſo ſhalt thou and thy houſe be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children ſhall be honoured with ſilver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias anſwered and ſpake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give conſent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I and my ſons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we ſhould forſake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left ſpeaking theſe words, there came one of the Jews in the ſight of all, to ſacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias ſaw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to ſhew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and ſlew him upon the altar.

Before Christ cir. 168.

25 Alſo the kings commiſſioner, who compelled men to ſacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealouſly for the law of God, like as [c] Phinees did unto Zambri the ſon of Salom.

[c] Num. 25. 7.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, ſaying, Whoſoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his ſons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that ſought after juſtice and judgment, went down into the wilderneſs, to † dwell there:

† Gr. *ſit*, or, *abide.*

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle, becauſe † afflictions increaſed ſore upon them.

† Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them.*

31 Now when it was told the kings ſervants, and [d] the hoſt that was at Jeruſalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the kings commandment, were gone down into the ſecret places in the wilderneſs,

[d] Chap. 1. 33.

32 They purſued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped againſt them, and made war againſt them on the ſabbath-day.

33 And they ſaid unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto, ſuffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you ſhall live.

34 But they ſaid, We will not come forth, neither will we do [e] the kings commandment, to profane the ſabbath-day.

[e] Chap. 1. 45.

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battel with all ſpeed.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

36 Howbeit, they anſwered them not, neither caſt they a ſtone at them, nor ſtopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But ſaid, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth ſhall teſtify for us, that you put us to death wrongfully.

† Gr. *ſimplicity.*

38 So they roſe up againſt them in battel on the ſabbath, and they ſlew them with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thouſand † people.

† Gr. *ſouls of men.*

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends under-

Before Christ cir. 168.

understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battel with us on the sabbath-day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Assideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution, joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised ‖ valiantly.

‖ Or, *by force.*

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph.

† Gr. *gave they the horn to the sinner.* cir. 166.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receive great honour, and an everlasting name.

† Gr. *generations.*

f Gen. 22. 9, 10. Rom. 4. 3.

52 [f] Was not Abraham found faithful in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

g Gen. 41. 40.

53 [g] Joseph, in the time of his distress, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

h Numb. 25. 13. Ecclus 45. 23, 24.

54 [h] Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

55 [i] Jesus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel. Before Christ cir. 166.

56 [k] Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

i Josh. 1. 2. k Numb. 14. 6, 7. Josh. 14. 13.

57 [l] David for being merciful, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

l 2 Sam. 2. 4.

58 [m] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law, was taken up into heaven.

m 2 Kings 2. 11.

59 [n] Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

n Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 26.

60 [o] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

o Dan. 6. 22.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is [p] returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

p Gen. 3. 19. Psal. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant, and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law, for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battel of the people.

‖ Or, *fight ye the battel of the people.*

67 Take also unto you, all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchers of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him. 166.

CHAP. III.

1 *The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus:* 10 *He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria.* 27 *Antiochus sendeth a great power against him:* 44 *He and his fall to fasting and prayer,* 58 *and are encouraged.*

THen his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they

Before Christ cir. 166.

they fought with cheerfulneſs the battel of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſt-plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battels, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. *gathered together.*

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war:

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.

17 Who when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude *and* ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, [a] It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company.

Before Christ cir. 166.

[a] 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 14. 11.

19 For the victory of battel ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength cometh from heaven.

20 They come ‖ againſt us † in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoil us:

‖ Or, *unto us.*
† Gr. *in multitude of pride,* or, *envy and iniquity.*

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himſelf will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as ſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Bethoron, unto the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

† Gr. *in the going down.*

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſoldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them.

† Gr. *at every need.*

29 Nevertheleſs, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſenſion, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. *that the collectors of tribute in the country were few.*
‖ Or, *for the taking away of the laws.*

30 He feared † that he ſhould not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

† Gr. *that he ſhould not have.*

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

Before Christ cir. 166.

32 So he left Lysias, a noble man, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit*, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from † Gr. *a city of his kingdom.* † Antioch † his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand *foot*men, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus, in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country hearing the fame of them, took silver and ‖ Or, *fetters.* gold, very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria, ‖ Or, *of strangers.* and of the land ‖ of the Philistines, joined themselves unto them.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them)

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battel, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void [b] as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased. Before Christ cir. 166. [b] Chap. 1. 38, 39.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for [c] in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel. ‖ Or, *Mitzpa.* [c] Judg. 20. 1, 1 Sam. 7. 5.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images. ‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint therein the likeness of their idols.*

49 They brought also the priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the [d] Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days. [d] Numb. 6. 2.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, *O God*, be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

56 But as for such as [e] were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [f] were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law. [e] Deut. 20. 5, &c. [f] Judg. 7. 3.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battel, than

than to behold the calamities of our people, and our ſanctuary.

60 Nevertheleſs, as the will *of God* is in heaven, ſo let him do.

CHAP. IV.

6 *Judas defeateth the plot,* 14 *and forces of Gorgias,* 23 *and ſpoileth their tents,* 34 *and overthroweth Lyſias:* 45 *He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and ſetteth up a new one:* 60 *and maketh a wall about Sion.*

THen took Gorgias five thouſand *foot*-men, and a thouſand of the beſt horſemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might ruſh in upon the camp of the Jews, and ſmite them ſuddenly. And the men of the fortreſs were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himſelf removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might ſmite the kings army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were diſperſed from the camp.

5 In the mean ſeaſon came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he ſought them in the mountains: for ſaid he, Theſe fellows flee from us.

6 But as ſoon as it was day, Judas ſhewed himſelf in the plain with three thouſand men, who nevertheleſs had neither ‖ armour, nor ſwords to their minds.

‖ Or, *targets.*

7 And they ſaw the camp of the heathen, that it was ſtrong, and well harneſſed, and compaſſed round about with horſemen; and theſe were expert of war.

8 Then ſaid Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their aſſault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red ſea, when Pharaoh purſued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and deſtroy this hoſt before our face this day:

11 That ſo all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and ſaveth Iſrael.

12 Then the ſtrangers lift up their eyes, and ſaw them coming over againſt them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battel, but they that were with Judas ſounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battel, and the heathen being diſcomfited fled into the plain. Before Chriſt cir. 166.

15 Howbeit, all the hindmoſt of them were ſlain with the ſword: for they purſued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, ſo that there were ſlain of them, upon a three thouſand men. † Gr. *Aſaremoth.*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his hoſt from purſuing them:

17 And ſaid to the people, Be not greedy of the ſpoils, in as much as there is a battel before us,

18 And Gorgias and his hoſt are here by us in the mountain: but ſtand ye now againſt our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the ſpoils.

19 As Judas was yet ſpeaking theſe words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their hoſt to flight, and were burning the tents (for the ſmoke that was ſeen declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceived theſe things, they were ſore afraid, and ſeeing alſo the hoſt of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of ſtrangers.

23 Then Judas returned to ſpoil the tents, where they got much gold, and ſilver, and blue ſilk, and purple of the ſea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and ſung a ſong of thankſgiving, and praiſed the Lord in heaven: [a] becauſe ‖ it is good, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever. [a] Pſal. 136. 1. ‖ Or, *be.*

25 Thus Iſrael had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the ſtrangers that had eſcaped, came and told Lyſias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof, was confounded and diſcouraged, becauſe neither ſuch things as he would, were done unto Iſrael, nor ſuch things as the king commanded him were come to paſs.

28 The next year therefore following, Lyſias gathered together threeſcore thouſand choice men *of foot*, and five thouſand horſemen, that he might ſubdue them. cir. 165.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethſura, and Judas met them with ten thouſand men.

30 And when he ſaw that mighty army, he prayed, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou, O Saviour

Before Christ cir. 165.

Saviour of Israel, [b] who didst quail the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of ‖ strangers into the hands of [c] Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joined battel, and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse, and ‖ dedicate the sanctuary.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burnt up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against [d] those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt-offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it down, Before Christ cir. 165.

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, [e] until there should come a prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they took whole stones [f] according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt-offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they set the loaves upon the table, and ‖ spread out the vails, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month (which *is called* the month Casleu) in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law, upon the new altar of burnt-offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt-offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praise.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover, Judas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51.
‖ Or, *Philistines.*
[c] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.
† Gr. *melt.*
‖ Or, *repair.*
[d] Chap. 1. 34.
[e] Chap. 9. 27. & 14. 41.
[f] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.
‖ Or, *spread abroad the hangings*, or, *hanged up the vails.*
‖ Or, *peace-offerings.*
‖ Or, *dedicated.*
‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

Before Christ cir. 165. dained that the days of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from year to year, by the ſpace of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſs.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walls, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, [g] as they had done before.

[g] Chap. 1. 31.

61 And they ſet there a garriſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Eſau, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad: 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſs through it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies, are ſlain.

cir. 164. NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

‖ Or, *Arabatthane*, or, *Arabattan*, or, *Akrabattine.*

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea, at ‖ Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

‖ Or, *malice.*

‖ Or, *Hakan*, Gen. 36. 27. Numb. 33. 31, 32.

4 Alſo he remembered the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him; and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to deſtroy them, but they fled to the fortreſs of Dathema; Before Christ cir. 164.

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreſs whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their hoſt.

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are ſlain.

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of ‖ Tobie, are put to death: their wives, and their children alſo they have carried away captives, and borne away their ſtuff, and they have deſtroyed there about a thouſand men.

‖ Or, *Tubin.*

14 While theſe letters were yet reading, behold, there came other meſſengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wiſe,

15 And ſaid, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are aſſembled together againſt us to conſume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard theſe words, there aſſembled a great congregation together, to conſult what they ſhould do for their brethren that were in trouble, and aſſaulted of them.

17 Then ſaid Judas unto Simon his brother, Chooſe thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the hoſt in Judea to keep it:

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, ſaying, Take ye the charge of this people, and ſee that you make not war againſt the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thouſand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thouſand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, ſo that the heathen were diſcomfited by him.

22 And he purſued them unto the gate of

of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

Before Christ cir. 164.

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

‖ Or, *captive Jews.*

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three days journey in the wilderness.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora and Bosor, and Alema, ‖ Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great)

‖ Or, *Bosorra.*

‖ Or, *Chascor*, or, *Casphon*, as Ver. 36.

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, *the heathen.*

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

‖ Or, *Bosor.*

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of war to take the fortress: for ‖ they assaulted them.

† Gr. *lift up their eyes.*

‖ Or, *the heathen assaulted the Jews.*

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battel was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

Before Christ cir. 164.

36 From thence went he and took [h] Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

[h] See Ver. 26.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battel.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

‖ *Judas and his company.*

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Where-

Before Christ cir. 164.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

‖ Or, *went hindmost*, Numb. 10. 25.

‖ Or, *comforted*, or, *encouraged*.

54 So they went up to mount Zion with joy and gladness, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

‖ *peace-offerings*, Joseph. Antiq. 12. 12.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went toward Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

† Gr. *to meet them in battel.*

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel, about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of:

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. *daughters.*

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

† Gr. *strangers.*

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battel, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea: 51 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries, heard say that Elymais in the country of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breast-plates, and ‖ shields, which Alexander *son* of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, *shields.*

‖ Or, *armour.*

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battel: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

Before Christ cir. 164.

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

a Chap. 1. 54. 7 Also that they had pulled down [a] the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of misery* is it wherein now I am! for I was bountiful, and beloved in my power.

b Chap. 1. 21, &c. 12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that [b] I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were

c Chap. 1. 57. therein, and [c] sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

‖ Or, *he should take his son Antiochus to him.*

164. Nisan. 16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son (whom he had brought up being young) to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

cir. 163. 18 About this time they that were in the tower, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them. Before Christ

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and *other* engines. 163.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover [d] as many of us as they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

d Chap. 5. 22, 45, 51.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and [e] Bethsura have they fortified.

e Chap. 4. 61.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battel.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war: but they *of Bethsura* came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the kings camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battel, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the

Before Christ cir. 163.

the elephants to fight, they ſhewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beaſts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thouſand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of braſs on their heads: and beſides this, for every beaſt were ordained five hundred horſemen of the beſt.

36 Theſe were ready at every occaſion: whereſoever the beaſt was, and whitherſoever the beaſt went, they went alſo, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beaſts there were ſtrong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt faſt unto them with devices: there were alſo upon every one two and thirty ſtrong men that fought upon them, beſides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horſemen, they ſet them on this ſide, and that ſide, at the two parts of the hoſt, ‖ giving them ſigns what to do, and being harneſſed all over amidſt the ranks.

‖ Or, *ſtirring them up, and being compaſſed with the ranks*, or, *defended with the valleys.*

39 Now when the ſun ſhone upon the ſhields of gold, and braſs, the mountains gliſtered therewith, and ſhined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being ſpread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on ſafely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noiſe of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harneſs, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his hoſt drew near, and entered into battel, and there were ſlain of the kings army ſix hundred men.

† Chap. 2. 5.

43 ¶ † Eleazar alſo *ſurnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beaſts armed with royal harneſs, was higher than all the reſt, and ſuppoſing that the king was upon him,

44 Put himſelf in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him couragiouſly through the midſt of the battel, ſlaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ ſo that they were divided from him on both ſides.

‖ Or, *ſo that he cut them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thruſt him under, and ſlew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

Before Christ cir. 163.

47 Howbeit, *the reſt of the Jews* ſeeing the ſtrength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jeruſalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ againſt Judea, and againſt mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethſura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, becauſe they had no victuals there, to endure the ſiege, it being a year of reſt to the land.

‖ Add out of Joſephus, *and they yielded themſelves.*

50 So the king took Bethſura, and ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

51 As for the ſanctuary, he beſieged it many days: and ‖ ſet there artillery with engines, and inſtruments to caſt fire and ſtones, and pieces to caſt darts and ſlings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for ſhot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they alſo made engines againſt their engines, and held them battel a long ſeaſon.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the laſt their veſſels being without victuals, (for that it was the ſeventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the reſidue of the ſtore)

54 There were but a few left in the ſanctuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Perſia, and Media, and the kings hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king, and the captains of the hoſt, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Gr. *give hands.*

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were con-

Before Christ cir. 163.

content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Antiochus is slain, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead.* 5 *Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king:* 16 *He slayeth threescore Assideans.* 43 *Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas.* 49 *The day of this victory is kept holy every year.*

cir. 162. IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year [a] Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the sea-coast, and reigned there.

[a] 2 Mac. 14. 1.

‖ *Tripolis,* Jos. Ant. 12. cap. 10.

2 And as he entered into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them unto him.

† Gr. *house of the kingdom of his father.*

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

Before Christ cir. 162.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice.

‖ Or, *officers, governors, chief men,* or, *men in authority.*

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel, that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words, which he wrote,

17 [b] The flesh of thy saints *have they cast out,* and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

[b] Psal. 79. 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousness in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† Gr. *judgment.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, [c] *he cast them* into the great pit.

[c] Jer. 41. 7.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priesthood.

‖ Or, *laboured to defend his high priesthood.*

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them

Before Christ cir. 162.

them that had ‖ revolted from him, so that they durst no more ‖ go forth into the country.

‖ Or, *fled from him to the enemy.* ‖ Or, *invade the country.*

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

‖ Or, *were grown very strong.* † Gr. *to abide them.*

26 Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

cir. 161.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† Gr. *peaceable.*

28 Let there be no battel between me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may † see you in peace.

† Gr. *see your faces.*

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit,* that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas besides ‖ Capharsalama.

† Gr. *meet Judas in battel.* ‖ Or, *Carphasalama.*

32 Where there were slain of Nicanors side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests, and certain of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly:

† Gr. *defiled them.*

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. *in peace.*

36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord,* didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

Before Christ cir. 161.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 [d] *O Lord,* when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them:

[d] 2 Kings 19. 35. Isai. 37. 36. Ecclus 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battel: but Nicanors host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battel.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a days journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

49 Moreover, [e] they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

[e] 2 Mac. 15. 36.

50 Thus [f] the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

[f] Chap. 9. 57. & 14. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romans,* 20 *and maketh a league with them.* 24 *The articles of that league.*

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly

Before Christ cir. 161.

vingly accept all that joined themſelves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him alſo of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongſt the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

‖ Or, *Frenchmen.*

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the ſilver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place (though it were very far from them) and the kings alſo that came againſt them from the uttermoſt part of the earth, till they had diſcomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, ſo that the reſt did give them tribute every year:

‖ Or, *every place.*

5 Beſides this, how they had diſcomfited in battel Philip, and Perſeus king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lift up themſelves againſt them, and had overcome them:

‖ Or, *Macedonians.*

6 How alſo Antiochus the great king of Aſia, that came againſt them in battel, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horſemen and chariots, and a very great army, was diſcomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he, and ſuch as reigned after him, ſhould pay a great tribute, and give hoſtages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodlieſt countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover, how the Grecians had determined to come and deſtroy them;

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, ſent againſt them a certain captain, and fighting with them, ſlew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and ſpoiled them, and took poſſeſſion of their lands, and pulled down their ſtrong holds, and brought them to be their ſervants unto this day.

11 *It was told him* beſides, how they deſtroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and iſles that at any time reſiſted them;

12 But with their friends, and ſuch as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, inſomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

Before Christ cir. 161.

13 Alſo, that whom they would help to a kingdom, thoſe reign; and whom again they would, they diſplace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover, how they had made for themſelves a ſenate-houſe, wherein three hundred and twenty men ſat in council daily, conſulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation amongſt them.

17 In conſideration of theſe things, Judas choſe Eupolemus the ſon of John, *the ſon* of Accos, and Jaſon the ſon of Eleazar, and ſent them to Rome to make a league of amity, and confederacy with them,

18 *And to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them, for they ſaw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppreſs Iſrael with ſervitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the ſenate, where they ſpake and ſaid,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have ſent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be regiſtered your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleaſed the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epiſtle which *the ſenate* wrote back again, in tables of braſs, and ſent to Jeruſalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good ſucceſs be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by ſea and by land for ever: the ſword alſo and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come firſt any war upon the Romans, or any of their confederates, throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews ſhall help them, as the time ſhall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither ſhall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ſhips,

Before Christ cir. 161.

ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good unto the Romans, but they ſhall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the ſame manner alſo, if war come firſt upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans ſhall help them with all their heart, according as the time ſhall be appointed them.

28 Neither ſhall victuals be given to them that take part againſt them, or weapons, or money, or ſhips, as it hath ſeemed good to the Romans; but they ſhall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to theſe articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one party or the other ſhall think meet to add or diminiſh any thing, they may do it at their pleaſures, and whatſoever they ſhall add or take away, ſhall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more againſt thee, we will do them juſtice, and fight with thee by ſea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea.* 7 *The army of Judas flee from him,* 17 *and he is ſlain.* 30 *Jonathan is in his place,* 40 *and revengeth his brother Johns quarrel.* 55 *Alcimus is plagued, and dieth.* 70 *Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.*

FUrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his hoſt were ſlain in battel, † he ſent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the ſecond time, and with them ‖ the chief ſtrength of his hoſt.

† Gr. *he added,* or, *proceeded to ſend.*
‖ Or, *the right wing.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Maſeloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they ſlew much people.

‖ Or, *Galilea.*

3 Alſo the firſt month of the hundred fifty and ſecond year, they encamped before Jeruſalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thouſand *foot*men, and two thouſand horſemen.

‖ Or, *Berretho,* Joſeph.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleazar, and three thouſand choſen men with him.

6 Who ſeeing the multitude of the other army to be ſo great, were ſore afraid, whereupon many conveyed themſelves out of the hoſt, inſomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

Before Christ cir. 161.

7 When Judas therefore ſaw that his hoſt ſlipt away, and that the battel preſſed upon him, he was ſore troubled in mind, and much diſtreſſed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheleſs unto them that remained, he ſaid, Let us ariſe and go up againſt our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, ſaying, We ſhall never be able: ‖ let us now rather ſave our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight againſt them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman Copy.

10 Then Judas ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not ſtain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any juſt cauſe behind us, why our glory ſhould be ſpoken againſt.*

11 With that the hoſt *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and ſtood over againſt ‖ them, their horſemen being divided into two troops, and their ſlingers and archers going before the hoſt, and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing, ſo the hoſt drew near on the two parts, and ſounded their trumpets.

13 They alſo of Judas ſide, even they ſounded their trumpets alſo, ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the armies, and the battel continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the ſtrength of his army were on the right ſide, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who diſcomfited the right wing, and purſued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing ſaw that they of the right wing were diſcomfited, they followed upon Judas and thoſe that were with him, hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a ſore battel, inſomuch as many were ſlain on both parts.

18 Judas alſo was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in

the ſepulcher of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreover they bewailed him, and [a] all Iſrael made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, ſaying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Iſrael!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatneſs, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coaſts of Iſrael, and there roſe up all ſuch as wrought iniquity.

24 In thoſe days alſo was there a very great famine, by reaſon whereof the country revolted, and went with ‖ them.

25 Then Bacchides choſe the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and ſearch for Judas friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † uſed them deſpitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Iſrael, the like whereof was not ſince the time [b] that a prophet was not ſeen amongſt them.

28 For this cauſe all Judas friends came together, and ſaid unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth againſt our enemies, and Bacchides, and againſt them of our nation that are adverſaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have choſen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his ſtead, that thou mayeſt fight our battels.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and roſe up in ſtead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he ſought for to ſlay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderneſs of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Aſphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides underſtood, he came near to Jordan with all his hoſt upon the ſabbath-day.

35 Now Jonathan had ſent his brother ‖ *John* a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John and all that he had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up and hid themſelves under the covert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift up their eyes, and looked, and behold, there was much ado, and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ drums and ‖ inſtruments of muſick, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, roſe up againſt them from the place where they lay in ambuſh, and made a ſlaughter of them in ſuch ſort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their ſpoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noiſe of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marſh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the ſabbath-day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan ſaid to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it ſtandeth not with us to day, as in time paſt:

45 For behold, the battel is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this ſide and that ſide, the marſh likewiſe and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aſide.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battel, and Jonathan ſtretched forth his hand to ſmite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and ſwam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other paſſed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were ſlain of Bacchides ſide that day about † a thouſand men.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Je-

Before Chriſt cir. 161.

[a] Chap. 13. 26.

‖ *Bacchides and his company.*

† Gr. *mocked them.*

[b] Chap. 4. 46.

‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides underſtood on the ſabbath-day, he came near.*

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage,* or, *ſtaff.*

† Gr. *Ambri.*

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

‖ Or, *muſicians.*

† *two thouſand men,* Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

Before Christ cir. 158.

Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

‖ Or, *built.*
‖ Joseph. *Tecoa.*

51 And in them he sat a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

† Gr. *the city in Bethsura.*

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

53 Besides, he took the chief mens sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

cir. 160.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon [e] the land of Judea was in rest two years.

[e] Chap. 7. 50.

cir. 158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong,

‖ Or, *to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.*

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

Before Christ cir. 158.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

‖ Or, *Odamarra.*

66 And he smote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsel and travel was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and swear unto him, that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned, and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

† Gr. *added he to come any more.*

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

† Gr. *judge.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan:* 25 *His letters to the Jews.* 47 *Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander:* 50 *Who killeth Demetrius,* 58 *and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus.* 62 *Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured,* 75 *and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger,* 84 *and burneth the temple of Dagon.*

IN the hundred and sixtieth year, Alexander ‖ the *son* of Antiochus, *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

cir. 153.

‖ Joseph. *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding

Before Christ cir. 153.

ing great hoſt, and went forth againſt him to fight.

3 Moreover, Demetrius ſent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, ſo as he magnified him.

4 For ſaid he, Let us firſt make peace with him, before he join with Alexander againſt us:

5 Elſe he will remember all the evils that we have done againſt him, and againſt his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an hoſt, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battel: he commanded alſo that the hoſtages that were in the tower ſhould be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jeruſalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were ſore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an hoſt.

9 Whereupon, they of the tower delivered their hoſtages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan ſettled himſelf in Jeruſalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with ſquare ſtones, for fortification; and they did ſo.

12 Then the ſtrangers that were in the fortreſſes which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Inſomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethſura, certain of thoſe that had forſaken the law and the commandments, remained ſtill: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promiſes Demetrius had ſent unto Jonathan: when alſo it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He ſaid, Shall we find ſuch another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and ſent it unto him, according to theſe words, ſaying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, ſendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend. Before Chriſt cir. 153.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend (and therewithal he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour. 153.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joining yourſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompence you for all things you do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown-taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 More-

Before Christ cir. 153.

33 Moreover, I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes, even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feaſts and ſabbaths, and new-moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity, and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled amongſt the kings forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the kings ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and I will that their overſeers and governors be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

† Gr. *walk.*

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea, from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high prieſts.

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary at Jeruſalem, for the neceſſary expences ‖ of the ſanctuary.

‖ Or, *of the holy things.*

40 Moreover, I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And beſides this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple, out of the accounts year by year, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo, and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary, expences ſhall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhall be given out of the kings accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembered the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that intreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius. cir. 150.

49 And after the two kings had joined battel, Demetrius hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battel very ſore until the ſun went down, and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt, with a meſſage to this effect:

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joined battel with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdom.)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave anſwer, ſaying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſatteſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou haſt written: meet me therefore as Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year:

58 Where

Before Christ cir. 150.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongſt his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, *governor of a province.*

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſs.

cir. 148.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year, came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers:

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celoſyria his general, who gathered together a great hoſt, and camped in Jamnia, and ſent unto Jonathan the high prieſt, ſaying,

70 Thou alone lifteſt up thyſelf againſt us, and I am laughed to ſcorn for thy ſake, and reproached, and why doſt thou vaunt thy power againſt us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou truſteſt in thine own ſtrength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aſk and learn who I am, and the reſt that take our part, and they ſhall tell thee that thy foot is not able to ſtand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

Before Christ cir. 148.

73 Wherefore now thou ſhalt not be able to abide the horſemen, and ſo great a power in the plain, where is neither ſtone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard theſe words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chooſing ten thouſand men, he went out of Jeruſalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents againſt Joppe: but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Apollonius had a garriſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and ſo Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen, with a great hoſt *of footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

‖ Or, *as though he would paſs through it.*

‖ Or, *led his company.*

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battel.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the ‖ enemies horſes were tired.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen (for the horſemen were ſpent) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their idols temple, for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and ſlain with the ſword, well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After

Before Christ cir. 148. 87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.
88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,
89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the kings blood: he gave him alſo Accaron, with the borders thereof, in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

12 *Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entereth upon his kingdom.* 17 *Alexander is ſlain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three days.* 20 *Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem.* 26 *The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius,* 48 *who is reſcued by the Jews from his own ſubjects in Antioch.* 57 *Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan:* 61 *His exploits in divers places.*

cir. 146. AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea-ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdom, and join it to his own.
2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them ſo to do, becauſe he was his father in law.
3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he ſet in every one of them a garriſon of ſoldiers to keep it.
4 And when he came near to Azotus, they ſhewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the ſuburbs thereof that were deſtroyed, and the bodies that were caſt abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battel, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he ſhould paſs.
5 Alſo they told the king whatſoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.
6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they ſaluted one another, and † lodged.

† Gr. *ſlept.*

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jeruſalem.
8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the ſea, unto Seleucia upon the ſea-coaſt, imagined wicked counſels againſt Alexander.
9 Whereupon he ſent ambaſſadors unto king Demetrius, ſaying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou ſhalt reign in thy fathers kingdom:

Before Christ cir. 146.

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he ſought to ſlay me.
11 Thus did he ſlander him, becauſe he was deſirous of his kingdom.
12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forſook Alexander, ſo that their hatred was openly known.
13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he ſet two crowns upon his head, the crown of Aſia, and of Egypt.
14 In the mean ſeaſon was king Alexander in Cilicia, becauſe thoſe that dwelt in thoſe parts had revolted from him.
15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war againſt him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his hoſt*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.
16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted.
17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and ſent it unto Ptolemee.
18 King Ptolemee alſo died the third day after, † and they that were in the ſtrong holds, were ſlain one of another.

cir. 145.

† Gr. *and thoſe that were in the holds were ſlain of thoſe that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threeſcore and ſeventh year.
20 At the ſame time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jeruſalem: and he made many engines of war againſt it.
21 Then certain ungodly perſons who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan beſieged the tower.
22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he ſhould not lay ſiege to the tower, but come and ſpeak with him at Ptolemais in great haſte.
23 Nevertheleſs, Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to beſiege it *ſtill:* and he choſe certain of the elders of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and put himſelf in peril;
24 And took ſilver and gold, and raiment, and divers preſents beſides, and went

to

to Ptolemais, unto the king where he found favour in his ſight.

25 And [a] though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints againſt him,

26 Yet the king intreated him as his predeceſſors had done before, and promoted him in the ſight of all his friends.

27 And [b] confirmed him in the high prieſthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

28 Then Jonathan deſired the king that he would make Judea free from tribute, as alſo the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promiſed him three hundred talents.

29 So the king conſented and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all theſe things, after this manner,

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, ſendeth greeting.

31 We ſend you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our couſin Laſthenes concerning you, that you might ſee it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Laſthenes, ſendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, becauſe of their good will towards us.

34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and [c] all things appertaining unto them, for all ſuch as do ſacrifice in Jeruſalem, in ſtead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and cuſtoms pertaining unto us, as alſo [d] the ſalt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due unto us, we diſcharge them of them all for their relief.

36 And nothing hereof ſhall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore ſee that thou make a copy of theſe things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and ſet upon the holy mount in a conſpicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius ſaw that the land was quiet before him, and that no reſiſtance was made againſt him, he ſent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of ſtrangers, whom he had gathered from the iſles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover, there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who ſeeing that all the hoſt murmured againſt Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young ſon of Alexander,

40 And lay ſore upon him, to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his fathers ſtead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long ſeaſon.

41 In the mean time Jonathan ſent unto king Demetrius, that he would caſt thoſe of the tower out of Jeruſalem, and thoſe alſo in the fortreſſes: for they fought againſt Iſrael.

42 So Demetrius ſent unto Jonathan, ſaying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity ſerve.

43 Now therefore thou ſhalt do well if thou ſend me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan ſent him three thouſand ſtrong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themſelves together into the midſt of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thouſand men, and would have ſlain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the paſſages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and diſperſing themſelves through the city, ſlew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo they ſet fire on the city, and gat many ſpoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city ſaw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made ſupplication to the king, and cried, ſaying,

50 ‖ Grant

Before Chriſt cir. 165. cir. 145.

[a] Chap. 10. 61, &c.

[b] Chap. 10. 20. & 14. 38. Ver. 57.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

[c] Chap. 10. 42.

[d] Chap. 10. 29.

Before Chriſt cir. 145.

Before Christ cir. 145.

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews ceaſe from aſſaulting us, and the city.

‖ Or, *Be friends with us.*

51 With that they caſt away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the ſight of the king, and in the ſight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jeruſalem, having great ſpoils.

52 So king Demetrius ſat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheleſs, he diſſembled in all that ever he ſpake, and eſtranged himſelf from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very ſore.

cir. 144.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

† Gr. *beaſts.*

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, ſaying, I confirm thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

† Gr. *and ſervice.*

58 Upon this he ſent him golden veſſels † to be ſerved in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

‖ Or, *went beyond the river, and paſſed through the cities,* or, *went and paſſed beyond the river and through the cities,* Gr.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themſelves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honourably.

‖ Or, *the places thereabout.*

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore he laid ſiege unto it, and burned ‖ the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

† Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made ſupplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the ſons of their chief men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Jeruſalem, and paſſed through the country unto Damaſcus.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purpoſing ‖ to remove him out of the country,

Before Christ cir. 144.

‖ Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it up:

66 But they deſired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and ſet a garriſon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſt, they pitched at the water of Geneſar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Naſor.

68 And behold, the hoſt of ſtrangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambuſh for him in the mountains, came themſelves over againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and joined battel, all that were of Jonathans ſide fled;

70 Inſomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *ſon* of Abſalom, and Judas the *ſon* of Calphi, the captains of the hoſt.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battel, he put them to flight, and ſo they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled ſaw this, they turned again unto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were ſlain of the heathen that day, about three thouſand men: but Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romans, and Lacedemonians.* 28 *The forces of Demetrius, thinking to ſurprize Jonathan, flee away for fear.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the caſtles in Judea.* 48 *and is ſhut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.*

NOW when Jonathan ſaw that the time ſerved him, he choſe certain men, and ſent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendſhip that they had with them.

2 He ſent letters alſo to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the ſame purpoſe.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into

Before Christ cir. 144.

into the ſenate, and ſaid, Jonathan the high prieſt, and the people of the Jews ſent us unto you, to the end you ſhould renew the friendſhip which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they ſhould bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high prieſt, and the elders of the nation, and the prieſts, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren, ſend greeting.

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignify that you are our brethren, as the copy here under-written doth ſpecify.

‖ *Areus*: See Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

8 At which time Onias intreated the ambaſſador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendſhip.

‖ Or, *kindred*, Joſeph. Antiq.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince you ſent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourſelves, we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in theſe wars.

15 For we have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius *the ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the ſon* of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

Before Christ cir. 144.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an anſwer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares ſent.

‖ Read out of Joſeph. *which Areus ſent to Onias.*

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high prieſt, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore ſince this is come to our knowledge, you ſhall do well to write unto us of your † proſperity.

† Gr. *peace.*

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore *our ambaſſadors* to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt than afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no reſpit ‖ to enter his country.

‖ Or, *to ſet foot in his country*: or, *to invade his country.*

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night-ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth centinels round about the hoſt.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battel, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 9. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils.

† Joſeph. Gr. *Nabatheans*, or, *Zabatheans.*

32 And removing thence, he came to Damaſcus, and ſo paſſed through all the country.

33 Simon alſo went forth, and paſſed through

Before Christ cir. 144. through the country unto Aſcalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aſide to Joppe, and wan it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he conſulted with them about building ſtrong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jeruſalem higher, and raiſing a great mount between the tower and the city, for to ſeparate it from the city, that ſo it might be alone, that men might neither ſell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city, ‖ foraſmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the eaſt-ſide was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, According to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the eaſt.*

38 Simon alſo ſet up Adida, in Sephela, and made it ſtrong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Aſia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might ſet the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not ſuffer him, and that he would fight againſt him, wherefore he ſought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethſan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thouſand men choſen for the battel, and came to Bethſan.

42 Now when Tryphon ſaw that Jonathan came with ſo great a force, he durſt not ſtretch his hand againſt him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himſelf.

44 Unto Jonathan alſo he ſaid, Why haſt thou put all this people to ſo great trouble, ſeeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore ſend them now home again, and chooſe a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the reſt of the ſtrong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cauſe of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him, did as he bade him, and ſent away his hoſt, who went into the land of Judea. Before Christ cir. 144.

47 And with himſelf he retained but three thouſand men, of whom he † ſent two thouſand into Galilee, and one thouſand went with him.

† Gr. *left two thouſand in Galilee.*

48 Now as ſoon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais ſhut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they ſlew with the ſword.

49 Then ſent Tryphon an hoſt of footmen and horſemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to deſtroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan, and they that were with him, were taken and ſlain, they encouraged one another, and went cloſe together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were ſore afraid, wherefore all Iſrael made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, ſought to deſtroy them: for, ſaid they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from amongſt men.

CHAP. XIII.

8 *Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room.* 19 *Tryphon getteth two of Jonathans ſons into his hands, and ſlayeth their father.* 27 *The tomb of Jonathan.* 36 *Simon is favoured by Demetrius,* 40 *and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jeruſalem.*

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoſt, to invade the land of Judea, and deſtroy it,

2 And ſaw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jeruſalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, ſaying, Ye yourſelves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers houſe have done for the laws and the ſanctuary, the battels alſo and troubles which we have ſeen,

4 By reaſon whereof all my brethren are ſlain for Iſraels ſake, and I am left alone.

Before Christ cir. 144.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste [a] to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

[a] See Chap. 12. 36.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battel with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, ‖ concerning the business that was committed unto him.

‖ Or, *for the affairs*, or, *offices that he had*, or, *the necessary uses which he had.*

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit, *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place whersoever he went. Before Christ cir. 144.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the city of his fathers. cir. 143.

26 And [b] all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days. [b] Chap. 9. 20.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulcher of his father, and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulcher which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

† Gr. *in the strong holds.*

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because

Before Christ cir. 143.

cause † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

† Gr. *all Tryphons doings were robberies.*

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth year.

[c] Chap. 14. 27.

42 Then the people of Israel began [c] to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon

† Gr. *to give them his right hand.*

† to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there, as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling-place for himself.

Before Christ cir. 142.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him || to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

|| Or, *to make peace with them.*

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seventy and one year, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover, the hill of the temple, that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and [d] he dwelt in Gazara.

[d] Chap. 16. 1.

CHAP. XIV.

3 *Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia.*
4 *The good deeds of Simon to his country.*
18 *The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him.* 26 *A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.*

NOW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, king Demetrius gathered his forces toegther, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon. cir. 141.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, [a] that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

[a] Chap. 7. 50.

Before Christ cir. 141.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of || good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

|| Or, *the wealth of the land.*

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:

12 For [b] every man sat under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

[b] 1 Kings 4. 25. Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto [c] Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *send* greeting.

[c] See Chap. 12. 6.

21 The ambassadors that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we are glad of their coming:

Before Christ cir. 141.

22 And did register the things that they spake in the || counsel of the people, in this manner, Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

|| Or, *publick records.*

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

26 For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in the tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing, The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

28 At || Saramael in the great congregation of the priest, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

|| Or, *Jerusalem*, peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters; or, as some think, *the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.*

29 For so much as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people;

31 Their enemies purposed to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed || the valiant

|| Or, *the men of war.*

liant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there.

34 Moreover, he fortified Joppe which lieth upon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor, and chief priest, because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy places:

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that [d] the Romans had called the Jews their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

41 Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

42 Moreover, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that *(I say)* he should take charge of the sanctuary;

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that [e] he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold;

44 Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold:

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leave to pass through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 16 The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreover, Antiochus son of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the sea, unto Simon the priest, and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting.

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate;

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

Before Christ cir. 141.

‖ Or, *weapons.*

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

‖ Or, *unto religion.*

[d] Chap. 8. 20. & 12. 3.

[e] Chap. 10. 20, 89. & 11. 58.

Before Christ cir. 142.

cir. 140.

Before Christ cir. 140.

6 I give thee leave alſo to coin money for thy country, with thine own ſtamp.

7 And as concerning Jeruſalem, and the ſanctuary, let them be free, and all the armour that thou haſt made, and fortreſſes that thou haſt built, and keepeſt in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or ſhall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, ſo that your honour ſhall be known throughout the world.

cir. 139.

10 In the hundred threeſcore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, ſo that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being purſued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the ſea-ſide.

12 For he ſaw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forſaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus againſt Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of war, and eight thouſand horſemen.

14 And when he had compaſſed the city round about, and joined ſhips cloſe to the town, on the ſea-ſide, he vexed the city by land and by ſea, neither ſuffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean ſeaſon came Numenius, and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries: wherein were written theſe things;

16 Lucius, conſul of the Romans, unto king Ptolemee, greeting.

17 The Jews ambaſſadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendſhip and league, being ſent from Simon the high prieſt, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a ſhield of gold, of a thouſand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they ſhould do them no harm, nor fight againſt them, their cities or countries, nor yet aid their enemies againſt them.

20 It ſeemed alſo good to us to receive the ſhield of them.

21 If therefore there be any peſtilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high prieſt, that he may puniſh them according to their own law.

Before Christ cir. 139.

22 The ſame things wrote he likewiſe unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Ariarathes, and Arſaces,

‖ Or, *Arathes.*

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampſames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delas, and Myndus, and Sycion, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnaſſus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaſelis, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

‖ Or, *Sampſaces,* Lat. *Lampſacus.*

‖ Or, *Baſilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high prieſt.

25 So Antiochus the king camped againſt Dora the ſecond *day*, † aſſaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he ſhut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

† Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon ſent him two thouſand choſen men to aid him: ſilver alſo and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheleſs he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became ſtrange unto him.

28 Furthermore he ſent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and ſay, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jeruſalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have waſted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, *except the borders,* &c.

31 Or elſe give me for them five hundred talents of ſilver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight againſt you.

‖ Or, *ſubdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jeruſalem: and when he ſaw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and ſilver plate, and his great attendance, he was aſtoniſhed, and told him the kings meſſage.

33 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid unto him, We have neither taken other mens land,

Before Christ cir. 139.

land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea-coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up ‖ Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king *himself*, he pursued Tryphon.

‖ Or, *Gedor.*

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host *of footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make outrodes upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevail against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

[a] Chap. 15. 35.

THen came up John [a] from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, [b] I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and [c] things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

[b] Chap. 14. 26.

[c] Chap. 3. 6. & 14. 36.

3 But now I am old, and ye by *Gods* mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

Before Christ cir. 139.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖ Or, *Which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain, &c.*

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

cir. 135.

12 For he was the high priests son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventh year, in the eleventh month called Sabat:

15 Where

Before Christ cir. 135.

15 Where the *ſon* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his ſons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men roſe up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and ſlew him, and his two ſons, and certain of his ſervants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompenſed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote theſe things, and ſent to the king, that he ſhould ſend him an hoſt to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

† Gr. *captains of thouſands.*

19 He ſent others alſo to Gazara, to kill John, and unto the † tribunes he ſent letters to come unto him, that he might give them ſilver, and gold, and rewards. Before Chriſt cir. 135.

20 And others he ſent to take Jeruſalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were ſlain, and *(quoth he) Ptolemee* hath ſent to ſlay thee alſo.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was ſore aſtoniſhed: ſo he laid hands on them that were come to deſtroy him, and ſlew them; for he knew that they ſought to make him away.

23 As concerning the reſt of the acts of John, and his wars and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, theſe are written in the chronicles of his prieſthood, from the time he was made high prieſt after his father.

¶ The Second Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter of the Jews from Jeruſalem to them of Egypt, to thank God for the death of Antiochus.* 19 *Of the fire that was hidden in the pit.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

cir. 144.

THE brethren the Jews that be at Jeruſalem, and in the land of Judea, wiſh unto the brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, his faithful ſervants;

3 And give you all an heart to ſerve him, and to do his will with a good courage, and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and ſend you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forſake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

cir. 144.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threeſcore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in thoſe years, from the time that [a] Jaſon and

[a] Chap. 4. 7.

his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burnt the porch, and ſhed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered alſo ſacrifices, and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and ſet forth the loaves.

9 And now ſee that ye keep the feaſt of [b] tabernacles in the month Caſleu.

[b] Lev. 23. 34.

10 In the hundred fourſcore and eighth year, the people that were at Jeruſalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, ſent greeting and health unto Ariſtobulus, king Ptolemeus maſter, who was of the ſtock of the anointed prieſts, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Inſomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battel againſt a king.

12 For he caſt them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Perſia, and the army with him that ſeemed invincible, they were ſlain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's prieſts.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the prieſts of Nanea had ſet forth, and he was entered with a

ſmall

ſmall company into the compaſs of the temple, they ſhut the temple as ſoon as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw ſtones like thunder-bolts, and ſtruck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, ſmote off their heads, and caſt them to thoſe that were without.

17 Bleſſed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purpoſed [c] to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the month* [d] Caſleu, we thought it neceſſary to certify you thereof, that ye alſo might keep it, as the *feaſt* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered ſacrifice, after that he had builded the temple, and the altar.

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 59. Chap. 2. 16.
[d] Lev. 23. Numb. 29.

19 For when our fathers were led into Perſia, the prieſts that were then devout, took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* ſure, ſo that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleaſed God, Neemias being ſent from the king of Perſia, did ſend of the poſterity of thoſe prieſts that had hid it, to the fire: But when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the ſacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the prieſt to ſprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the ſun ſhone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, ſo that every man marvelled.

23 And the prieſts made a prayer whilſt the ſacrifice was conſuming *(I ſay)* both the prieſts, and all *the reſt*, Jonathan beginning, and the reſt anſwering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner, O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and ſtrong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only juſt, almighty and everlaſting, thou that deliverеſt Iſrael from all trouble, and didſt chooſe the fathers, and ſanctify them:

26 Receive the ſacrifice for thy whole people Iſrael, and preſerve thine own portion, and ſanctify it.

27 Gather thoſe together that are ſcattered from us, deliver them that ſerve among the heathen, look upon them that are deſpiſed and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Puniſh them that oppreſs us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, [e] as Moſes hath ſpoken.

[e] Deut. 30. 5. Chap. 2. 18.

30 And the prieſts ſung pſalms of thankſgiving.

31 Now when the ſacrifice was conſumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great ſtones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was conſumed by the light that ſhined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Perſia, that in the place where the prieſts that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the ſacrifices therewith.

‖ Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king incloſing the place, made it holy after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and beſtowed thereof on thoſe whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to ſay, a cleanſing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 *What Jeremy the prophet did:* 5 *How he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar.* 13 *What Neemias and Judas wrote.* 20 *What Jaſon wrote in five books:* 25 *And how thoſe were abridged by the author of this book.*

IT is alſo found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, [a] as it hath been ſignified:

[a] Chap. 1. 19.

2 And how that the prophet having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they ſhould not err in their minds, [b] when they ſee images of ſilver and gold with their ornaments.

[b] Baruch

3 And with other ſuch ſpeeches exhorted he them, that the law ſhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into [c] the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

[c] Deut. 32. 49.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, [d] as it was shewed unto Moses, and [e] as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

[d] Exod. 34. 5.
[e] 1 Kings 8. 10.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, [f] offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 62, &c.

10 And [g] as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even [h] so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offerings.

[g] Lev. 9. 23, 24.
[h] 2 Chron. 7. 1.

11 And [i] Moses said, Because the sin-offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

[i] Lev. 10. 16, &c.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that || were lost, by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

|| Or, *fell out during the war.*

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then [k] are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

[k] Chap. 1. 18.

17 † We hope also that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

† Gr. *Now God it is that saved all his people, and rendered the heri age, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly,* &c.

18 [l] As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven, into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

[l] Chap. 1. 29.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And [m] the manifest signs that came from heaven, unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

[m] Chap. 3. 24. & 5. 2. & 10. 29. & 11. 8. & 15. 12.

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All these things (I say)* being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read, might have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet || for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

|| Or, *to deserve well of many.*

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgment.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To

30 To ſtand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the firſt author of the ſtory.

31 But to uſe brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

32 Here then will we begin the ſtory: only adding thus much to that which hath been ſaid, That it is a fooliſh thing to make a long prologue, and to be ſhort in the ſtory itſelf.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles.* 4 *Simon uttereth what treaſures are in the temple.* 7 *Heliodorus is ſent to take them away:* 24 *He is ſtricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, becauſe of the godlineſs of Onias the high prieſt, and his hatred of wickedneſs,

2 It came to paſs that even the kings themſelves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their beſt gifts;

cir. 187. 3 Inſomuch that Seleucus king of Aſia, of his own revenues, bare all the coſts belonging to the ſervice of the ſacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high prieſt about diſorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the ſon* of Thraſeas, who then was governor of Celoſyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treaſury in Jeruſalem was full of infinite ſums of money, ſo that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the ſacrifices was innumerable, and that it was poſſible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had ſhewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king choſe out Heliodorus his treaſurer, and ſent him with a commandment to bring him the foreſaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of viſiting the cities of Celoſyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the kings purpoſe.

9 And when he was come to Jeruſalem, and had been courteouſly received of the high prieſt of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and aſked if theſe things were ſo indeed. Before Chriſt cir. 187.

10 Then the high prieſt told him that there was ſuch money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherleſs children:

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus, *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof in all was four hundred talents of ſilver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impoſſible that ſuch wrongs ſhould be done unto them, that had committed it to the holineſs of the place, and to the majeſty and inviolable ſanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, becauſe of the kings commandment given him, ſaid, That in any wiſe it muſt be brought into the kings treaſury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no ſmall agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the prieſts proſtrating themſelves before the altar in their prieſts veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that [a] made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept.

[a] Exod. 22. 7, &c.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear, and horror of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart:

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes ‖ to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt.

‖ Or, *to make general ſupplication.*

19 And the women, girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in, ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made ſupplication.

21 Then

Before Christ cir. 187.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the † fear of the high priest, being in such an agony.

† Gr. *expectation,*

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the

‖ Or, *Lord of our fathers.*

‖ Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had compleat harness of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast down and lay speechless without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

31 Then straightway certain of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High, to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

Before Christ cir. 187.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdureth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickedness of Lysimachus by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and ten-

dered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

Before Christ cir. 187.

3 But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when cir. 175. Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high-priest,

8 Promising unto the king, by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eighty talents;

9 Besides this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have [a] 1 Mac. 1. 14. licence to set him up [a] a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews, by the means [b] See 1 Mac. 8. 17. of [b] John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hasted to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of ‖ Discus called them forth;

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present, cir. 174.

19 This ungracious Jason sent † special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the *son* of cir. 173. Menestheus was sent into Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem:

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward Jason sent cir. 172. Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then

‖ Or, *the Discus*, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

† Gr. *who were religious ambassadors.*

‖ Or, *enthronizing.*

Before Christ cir. 172.

cir. 171.

26 Then Jaſon, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promiſed unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Soſtratus the ruler of the caſtle required it.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the cuſtoms. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyſimachus in his ſtead in the prieſthood; and Soſtratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While thoſe things were in doing, they of Tarſus and Mallos made inſurrection becauſe they were given to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haſte to appeaſe matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus ſuppoſing that he had gotten a convenient time, ſtole certain veſſels of gold out of the temple, and gave ſome of them to Andronicus, and ſome he ſold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a ſurety, he reproved him, and withdrew himſelf into a ſanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perſuaded thereunto and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were ſuſpected *by him*, yet perſuaded he him to come forth of the ſanctuary: whom forthwith he ſhut up without regard of juſtice.

35 For the which cauſe not only the Jews, but many alſo of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjuſt murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact alſo, complained becauſe Onias was ſlain without cauſe.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily ſorry, and moved to pity, and wept, becauſe of the ſober and modeſt behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place where he had committed impiety againſt Onias, there ſlew he the curſed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his puniſhment, as he had deſerved. Before Christ cir. 171.

39 Now when many ſacrileges had been committed in the city by Lyſimachus, with the conſent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was ſpread abroad, the multitude gathered themſelves together againſt Lyſimachus, many veſſels of gold being already carried away. cir. 170.

40 Whereupon the common people riſing, and being filled with rage, Lyſimachus armed about three thouſand men, and began firſt to offer violence; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no leſs in folly. ‖ Or, *Tyrannus.*

41 They then ſeeing the attempt of Lyſimachus, ſome of them caught ſtones, ſome clubs, others taking handfuls of duſt, that was next at hand, caſt them all together upon Lyſimachus, and thoſe that ſet upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and ſome they ſtruck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himſelf, him they killed beſide the treaſury.

43 Of theſe matters therefore there was an accuſation laid againſt Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were ſent from the ſenate, pleaded the cauſe before him:

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promiſed [c] Ptolemee the *ſon* of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacify the king towards him. [c] 1 Mac. 3. 38.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aſide into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Inſomuch that he diſcharged Menelaus from the accuſations, who notwithſtanding was cauſe of all the miſchief: and thoſe poor men, who if they had told their cauſe, yea, before the Scythians, ſhould have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy veſſels, did ſoon ſuffer unjuſt puniſhment.

49 Where-

Before Christ cir. 170.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

2 Of the signs and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickedness of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in aray, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multi-
‖ Or, staves. tude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him: but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in
‖ Or, executioner. abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find succour by reason of his kindred. Before Christ cir. 170.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulcher with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [a] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, [a] 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c.

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days, fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, [b] as Heliodorus was, whom Se- [b] Chap. 3. 25, 26.
leucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again the great

great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

22 And [c] he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest, bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

24 He sent also [d] that detestable ringleader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort.

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, [e] withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

Before Christ cir. 168.

c 1 Mac. 1. 51.

cir. 168.

d 1 Mac. 1. 29.

† Gr. *who was the tenth.*

e 1 Mac. 1. 53. Hebr. 11. 38.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God.* 4 *The temple is defiled.* 8 *Cruelty upon the people and the women.* 12 *An exhortation to bear affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.*

NOT long after this the king sent an old man of || Athens, to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, || as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

|| *Antioch*: the Latin interpreters.

|| Out of Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, *as they were.*

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawful.

5 [a] The altar also was filled with profane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath-days, or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For [b] there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath-day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his

Before Christ cir. 168.

a 1 Mac. 1. 47.

† Gr. *Greciant.*

b 1 Mac. 1. 60.

Before Christ cir. 167.

his mercy from us. And though he puniſh with adverſity, yet doth he never forſake his people.

17 But let this that we have ſpoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principal ſcribes, an aged man, and of a well-favoured countenance, was conſtrained to open his mouth, and to eat ſwines fleſh.

19 But he chooſing rather to die gloriouſly, than to live ſtained with ſuch an abomination, ſpit it forth, and came of his own accord to [c] the torment,

[c] Hebr. 11. 35.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are reſolute to ſtand out againſt ſuch things as are not lawful for love of life to be taſted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feaſt, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aſide, beſought him to bring fleſh of his own proviſion, ſuch as was lawful for him to uſe, and make as if he did eat of the fleſh, taken from the ſacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in ſo doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendſhip with them, find favour.

23 But he began to conſider diſcreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he anſwered accordingly and willed them ſtraightways to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age *(ſaid he)* in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion,

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſy, and deſire to live a little time, and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will ſhew myſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young, to die willingly and courageouſly for the honourable and holy laws: and when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment.

Before Christ cir. 167.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a deſperate mind.

‖ Or, *madneſs*, or, *pride.*

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure ſore pains in body, by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwines fleſh at the kings commandment.

IT came to paſs alſo that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwines fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt, ſaid thus, What wouldeſt thou aſk or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to tranſgreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

[a] Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make

Before Christ cir. 167.

him a mocking-ſtock: and when they had pulled off the ſkin of his head with the hair, they aſked him, Wilt thou eat before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body?

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking-ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid couragiouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them, and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die, ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for ourſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with couragious ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own ſelves for his laws ſake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but alſo aſſured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that alſo he would take him for his friend, and truſt him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no caſe hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that ſhe would counſel the young man to ſave his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, ſhe promiſed him that ſhe would counſel her ſon.

27 But ſhe bowing herſelf towards him, laughing the cruel tyrant to ſcorn, ſpake in her country language on this manner, O my ſon, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee ſuck three years, and nouriſhed thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beſeech thee, my ſon, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and conſider that [b] God made them of things that were not; and ſo was mankind made likewiſe.

[b] Rom. 4. 17.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles ſhe was yet ſpeaking theſe words,

Before Christ cir. 167.

words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation, and that [c] thou by torments and plagues mayest confess that he alone is God;

[c] 1 Mac. 6. 13. Chap. 9. 12, &c.

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas gathereth an host.* 9 *Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners.* 16 *Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight;* 28 *and divideth the spoils.* 30 *Other enemies are also defeated,* 35 *and Nicanor fleeth with grief to Antioch.*

cir. 166.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men. Before Christ cir. 166.

2 And they called upon the Lord that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all, and also pity the temple, profaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the kings affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the *son* of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of [a] the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

[a] 1 Mac. 3. 41.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea-coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance, that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto

Before Christ cir. 166.

Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

[b] 1 Mac. 3. 56.

13 [b] They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together, unto the number of six thousand,

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 8.

and exhorted them [c] not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they *(said he)* trust in their weapons, and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found,

[d] 1 Mac. 7. 41. Chap. 15. 22.

and [d] how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the country, he divided his army into four parts:

22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watch-word, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battel with Nicanor.

Before Christ cir. 166.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight;

25 And took [e] their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time, they returned.

[e] Ver. 10, 11, 34.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

‖ That is, *the enemies armour.*

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

‖ Or, *lamed with tortures.*

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus, and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

‖ Or, *lamed.*

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house, and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord

Before Christ cir. 166. Lord brought down by them of whom he made leaſt account, and putting off his glorious apparel, and diſcharging his company, he came like a fugitive ſervant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great diſhonour for that his hoſt was deſtroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute, by means of the captives in Jeruſalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, becauſe they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chaſed from Perſepolis:*
5 *He is ſtricken with a ſore diſeaſe,*
14 *and promiſeth to become a Jew:*
28 *He dieth miſerably.*

cir. 164. ABout that time came Antiochus, ‖ with diſhonour [a] out of the country of Perſia.

‖ Or, *diſorderly.*
[a] 1 Mac. 6. 1, &c.

2 For he had entered the *city* called Perſepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city, whereupon the multitude running to defend themſelves with their weapons, put them to flight; and ſo it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with ſhame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then ſwelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the diſgrace done unto him by thoſe that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceaſing, and to diſpatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had ſpoken proudly in this ſort, that he would come to Jeruſalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Iſrael, ſmote him with an incurable and inviſible plague: for as ſoon as he had ſpoken theſe words, [b] a pain of the bowels that was remedileſs, came upon him, and ſore torments of the inner parts;

[b] 1 Mac. 6. 8, 9, 13.

6 And that moſt juſtly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and ſtrange torments.

7 Howbeit, he nothing at all ceaſed from his bragging, but ſtill was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage againſt the Jews, and commanding to haſte the journey: but it came to paſs that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; ſo that having a ſore fall, all the members of his body were much pained. Before Christ cir. 164.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the ſea (ſo proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now caſt on the ground, and carried in an horſe-litter, ſhewing forth unto all the manifeſt power of God.

9 So that [c] the worms roſe up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in ſorrow and pain, his fleſh fell away, and the filthineſs of his ſmell was noiſom to all his army. [c] Acts 12. 23.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the ſtars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable ſtink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himſelf*, by the ſcourge of God, his pain increaſing every moment.

12 And when he himſelf could not abide his own ſmell, he ſaid theſe words, It is meet to be ſubject unto God, and that a man that is mortal ſhould not proudly think of himſelf, as if he were God.

13 This wicked perſon vowed alſo unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) ſaying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haſte to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying-place) he would ſet at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be ſo much as buried, but to be caſt out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beaſts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of ‖ Athens. ‖ Or, *Antioch.*

16 And the holy temple which before he had ſpoiled, he would garniſh with goodly gifts, and reſtore all the holy veſſels with many more, and [d] out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the ſacrifices: [d] So Ezra 6. 9. 1 Mac. 10. 39, 40.

17 Yea, and that alſo he would become a Jew himſelf, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not ceaſe: for the juſt judgment of God was come

Before Christ cir. 164.

come upon him: therefore deſpairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a ſupplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens, wiſheth much joy, health, and proſperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or elſe I would have remembered kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Perſia, and being taken with a grievous diſeaſe, I thought it neceſſary to care for the common ſafety of all:

22 Not diſtruſting mine health, but having great hope to eſcape this ſickneſs.

23 But conſidering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a ſucceſſor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the ſtate was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, conſidering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what ſhall be the event, I have appointed my ſon Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and requeſt you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in ſpecial, and that every man will be ſtill faithful to me and my ſon.

‖ Or, *following.*

27 For I am perſuaded that he ‖ underſtanding my mind, will favourably and graciouſly yield to your deſires.

28 Thus the murderer and blaſphemer having ſuffered moſt grievouſly, as he intreated other men, ſo died he a miſerable death in a ſtrange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who alſo fearing the ſon of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 *Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple.* 14 *Gorgias vexeth the Jews.* 16 *Judas winneth their holds.* 29 *Timotheus and his men are diſcomfited.* 35 *Gazara is taken, and Timotheus ſlain.*

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city. Before Chriſt 165.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open ſtreet, and alſo the chapels they pulled down.

3 And having cleanſed the temple, [a] they made another altar, and ſtriking ſtones, they took fire out of them, and offered a ſacrifice after two years, and ſet forth incenſe, and lights, and ſhew-bread. [a] 1 Mac. 4. 47.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and beſought the Lord that they might come no more into ſuch troubles; but if they ſinned any more againſt him, that he himſelf would chaſten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blaſphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now [b] upon the ſame day that the ſtrangers profaned the temple, on the very ſame day it was cleanſed again, even the five and twentieth day of the ſame month, which is Caſleu. [b] 1 Mac. 4. 52.

6 And they kept eight days with gladneſs, as in the feaſt of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feaſt of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beaſts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms alſo, and ſang pſalms unto him that had given them good ſucceſs in cleanſing his place.

8 [c] They ordained alſo by a common ſtatute and decree, That every year thoſe days ſhould be kept of the whole nation of the Jews. [c] 1 Mac. 4. 59.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes. cir. 164. beginning.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the ſon of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done

done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

Before Christ cir. 164.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the kings* friends, before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf and died.

‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.*

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the ‖ holds, he hired ſoldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain (who were no leſs than nine thouſand) were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enough to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

‖ Or, *Simon.*

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſuaded for money (through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle) and took ſeventy thouſand drachms, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more than twenty thouſand.

24 Now Timotheus, [d] whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

Before Christ cir. 164.

[d] 1 Mac. 5. 6, 7.

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with ſackcloth,

‖ Or, *Maccabeus, and they that were with him.*

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be [e] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

[e] Exod. 23. 22. Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue, their refuge alſo unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battel.

‖ Or, *warrant*, or, *ſurety.*

29 But when the battel waxed ſtrong, [f] there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

[f] See Chap. 2. 21.

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain *of footmen* twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs courageouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs, upon the fifth day early, twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them,

Before Christ cir. 164. whiles they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Lyſias thinking to get Jeruſalem,* 8 *is put to flight.* 16 *The letters of Lyſias to the Jews.* 22 *Of the king unto Lyſias,* 27 *and to the Jews:* 34 *Of the Romans to the Jews.*

NOT long after this, Lyſias the kings † protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

† Gr. *tutor.*

2 And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the || Gentiles,

|| Or, *Grecians.*

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

|| *Maccabeus and his company.*

6 Now when || they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themſelves together with him to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

a Chap. 2. 21. & 10. 29.

8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, [a] there appeared before them on horſeback, one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron. Before Christ cir. 164.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen,* and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded, eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

14 And perſuaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions,* and *promiſed* that he would perſuade the king, that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting.

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be. cir. 163.

19 If then you will keep yourſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars, I have given order, both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* || Dioſcorinthius.

|| Or, *Dioſcorus.*

22 Now the kings letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting.

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We

Before Christ cir. 163.

24 We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

26 Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and || grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

|| Or, *give them assurance.*

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.

31 And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I have sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and in the fifteenth day of *the month* || Xanthicus.

|| Or, *April.*

34 The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius || ambassadors of the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews.

|| Or, *consuls.*

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The kings lieutenants vex the Jews.* 3 *They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 6 *Judas is avenged upon them:* 11 *He maketh peace with the Arabians,* 16 *and taketh Casphis.* 22 *Timotheus armies overthrown.*

Before Christ cir. 164.

WHen these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governors of several places, [a] Timotheus, and Apollonius the *son* of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

[a] See Chap. 10. 37.

3 The men of Joppe also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them, to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing; but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, || as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

|| Or, *with a purpose to return.*

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem, two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs, in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand *men on foot,* and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battel; but Judas side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades

of.

Before Christ cir. 164.

of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattle, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖ Or, *went from place to place with their families and cattle.*

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it, put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls, and proviſion of victuals, that they behaved themſelves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaſpheming, and uttering ſuch words as were not to be ſpoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world (b who without any rams or engines of war, did caſt down Jericho in the time of Joſhua) gave a fierce aſſault againſt the walls,

b Joſh. 6. 20.

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unſpeakable ſlaughters, inſomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was ſeen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence ſeven hundred and fifty furlongs and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had diſpatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very ſtrong garriſon in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Doſitheus and Soſipater, who were of Maccabeus his captains, went forth, and ſlew thoſe that Timotheus had left in the fortreſs, above ten thouſand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and ſet ‖ them over the bands, and went againſt Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thouſand men of foot, and two thouſand and five hundred horſemen.

‖ *Doſitheus and Soſipater.*

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he ſent the women and children, and the other baggage unto a fortreſs called c Carnion: (for the town was hard to beſiege, and

c 1 Mac. 5. 43, *Carnaim.*

uneaſy to come unto, by reaſon of the ſtraitneſs of all the places.) Before Christ cir. 164.

22 But when Judas his firſt band came in ſight, the enemies (being ſmitten with fear and terror, through the appearing of him that ſeeth all things) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, ſo as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own ſwords.

23 Judas alſo was very earneſt in purſuing them, killing thoſe wicked wretches, of whom he ſlew about thirty thouſand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himſelf fell into the hands of Doſitheus and Soſipater, whom he beſought with much craft to let him go with his life, becauſe he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of ſome of them, who, if they had put him to death, ſhould not be regarded.

25 So when he had aſſured them with many words, that he would reſtore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the ſaving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of ‖ Atargatis, and there he ſlew five and twenty thouſand perſons.

‖ That is, *Venus.*

27 And after he had put to flight and deſtroyed them, Judas removed the hoſt towards Ephron, a ſtrong city, wherein Lyſias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the ſtrong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein alſo was great proviſion of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon almighty God (who with his power breaketh the ſtrength of his enemies) they wan the city, and ſlew twenty and five thouſand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Sythopolis, which lieth ſix hundred furlongs from Jeruſalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had teſtified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and intreated them kindly in the time of their adverſity;

31 They gave them thanks, deſiring them to be friendly ſtill unto them: and ſo they came to Jeruſalem, the feaſt of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feaſt* called Pentecoſt, they

Before Christ cir. 164.

they went forth againſt Gorgias the governor of ‖ Idumea,

‖ Or, *Jamnia,*

33 Who came out with three thouſand men of foot, and four hundred horſemen.

1 Mac. 5. 58.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were ſlain.

35 At which time, Doſitheus one of Bacenors company, who was on horſeback, and a ſtrong man, was ſtill upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force; and when he would have taken that curſed man alive, a horſeman of Thracia coming upon him, ‖ ſmote off his ſhoulder, ſo that Gorgias fled unto Mariſa.

‖ Or, *put by his arm*: or, *wounded him in the ſhoulder*: or, *ſtruck him in the ſhoulder.*

36 Now when they that were with ‖ Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would ſhew himſelf to be their helper, and leader of the battel.

‖ Or, *Eſdrin.*

37 And with that he began in his own language, and ſung pſalms with a loud voice, and ruſhing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his hoſt, and came into the city Odollam. And when the ſeventh day came, they purified themſelves (as the cuſtom was) and kept the ſabbath in the ſame place.

‖ Or, *at ſuch time, &c.*

39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the uſe had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were ſlain, and to bury them with their kinſmen in their fathers graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was ſlain, they found things conſecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by [a] the law. Then every man ſaw that this was the cauſe wherefore they were ſlain.

[a] Deut. 7. 25, 26.

41 All men therefore praiſing the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themſelves unto prayer, and beſought him, that the ſin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Beſides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themſelves from ſin, forſomuch as they ſaw before their eyes the things that came to paſs for the ſins of thoſe that were ſlain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the ſum of two thouſand drachms of ſilver, he ſent it to Jeruſalem to offer a ſin-offering, doing therein very well, and honeſtly, in that he was mindful of the reſurrection; Before Chriſt

44 (For if he had not hoped that they cir. 164. that were ſlain ſhould have riſen again, it had been ſuperfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And alſo in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for thoſe that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from ſin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eupator invadeth Judea.* 15 *Judas by night ſlayeth many.* 18 *Eupators purpoſe is defeated:* 23 *He maketh peace with Judas.*

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it cir. 163. was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him [a] Lyſias his protector and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thouſand, and horſemen five thouſand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks. [a] Chap. 11. 1.

3 Menelaus alſo joined himſelf with them, and with great diſſimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the ſafeguard of the country, but becauſe he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus mind againſt this wicked wretch, and Lyſias informed the king that this man was the cauſe of all miſchief, ſo that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of aſhes, and it had a round inſtrument which on every ſide hanged down into the aſhes.

6 And whoſoever was condemned of ſacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thruſt him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having ſo much as burial in the earth, and that moſt juſtly.

8 For inſomuch as he had committed many ſins about the altar, whoſe fire and aſhes were holy, he received his death in aſhes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and

Before Christ cir. 163. and haughty mind, to do far worse to the Jews than had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

‖ Or, *had but a little respite.*

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined, before the kings host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.

‖ Or, *Lord.*

15 And having given the watch-word to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him they put him in prison. Before Christ cir. 163.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, ‖ was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖ Or, *rebelled.*

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went up to the judgment-seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas: 39 He seeketh to take Razis, 46 who, to escape his hands, killeth himself.

AFter three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy, cir. 162.

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

3 Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were ‖ used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, *thought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprize, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those

Before Christ cir. 162.

6 Thoſe of the Jews that be called Aſſideans (whoſe captain is Judas Maccabeus) nouriſh war, and are ſeditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine anceſtors honour (I mean the high prieſthood) am now come hither:

8 Firſt, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and ſecondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no ſmall miſery, through the unadviſed dealing of them aforeſaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, ſeeing thou knoweſt all theſe things, be careful for the country, and our nation which is preſſed on every ſide, according to the clemency that thou readily ſheweſt unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not poſſible that the ſtate ſhould be quiet.

11 This was no ſooner ſpoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciouſly ſet againſt Judas, did more incenſe Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been maſter of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he ſent him forth,

13 Commanding him to ſlay Judas, and to ſcatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high prieſt of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen || were up againſt them, they caſt earth upon their heads, and made ſupplication to him that had eſtabliſhed his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifeſtation of his preſence.

|| Or, *were joined to them.*

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed ſtraightways from thence, and came near unto them, at the town of Deſſau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joined battel with Nicanor, but was ſomewhat diſcomfited through the ſudden ſilence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheleſs, Nicanor hearing of the manlineſs of them that were with Judas, and the couragiouſneſs that they had to fight for their country, durſt not try the matter by the ſword.

19 Wherefore he ſent Poſidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias to make peace. Before Chriſt cir. 162.

20 So when they had taken long adviſement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they conſented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themſelves: and when the day came, and ſtools were ſet for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, leſt ſome treachery ſhould be ſuddenly practiſed by the enemies: ſo they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jeruſalem, and did no hurt, but ſent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his ſight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him alſo to take a wife, and to beget children: ſo he married, was quiet, and || took part of this life.

|| Or, *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and conſidering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the ſtate; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the kings ſucceſſor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accuſations of the moſt wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, ſignifying that he was much diſpleaſed with the covenants, and commanding him that he ſhould ſend Maccabeus priſoner in all haſte unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himſelf, and took it grievouſly that he ſhould make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But becauſe there was no dealing againſt the king, he watched his time to accompliſh this thing by policy.

30 Notwithſtanding, when Maccabeus ſaw that Nicanor began to be churliſh unto him, and that he intreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that ſuch ſour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himſelf from Nicanor. cir. 161.

31 But

Before Christ cir. 161.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, [a] came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

[a] 1 Mac. 7. 33, &c.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. *bound.*

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and Before Christ cir. 161. cast himself down manfully amongst the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being enflamed with anger, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 *Nicanors blasphemy.* 8 *Judas encourageth his men by his dream.* 28 *Nicanor is slain.*

BUT Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above *other days.*

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept:

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the kings business: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received

Before Christ cir. 161.

from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit*, Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but couragiously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings, Before Christ cir. 161.

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, [a] thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourscore and five thousand. [a] Chap. 8. 19.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us, for a fear and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battel was done, returning again with joy, they knew that [b] Nicanor lay dead in his harness. [b] 1 Mac. 7. 43.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens, both in body and mind, and who continued his love towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head,

Before Christ cir. 161.
[c] Chap. 14. 33.

head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, [c] which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord.

[d] 1 Mac. 7. 49.

36 And [d] they ordained all with a common decree, in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before [e] Mardocheus day.

Before Christ cir. 200.
[e] Eſther 9. 17, 21.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired; but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone: and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo, ſpeech finely framed, delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

The End of the Apocrypha.

19 0064